

























# HISTORY OF TEXAS

219  
1784

TOGETHER WITH A

## BIOGRAPHICAL HISTORY

... OF THE CITIES OF ...

## HOUSTON AND GALVESTON

CONTAINING A CONCISE HISTORY OF THE STATE, WITH PORTRAITS AND BIOGRAPHY  
OF PROMINENT CITIZENS OF THE ABOVE NAMED CITIES, AND  
PERSONAL HISTORIES OF MANY OF THE EARLY  
SETTLERS AND LEADING  
FAMILIES

"Biography is the only true history."—EMERSON.

THE LIBRARY  
OF CONGRESS

CHICAGO:

THE LEWIS PUBLISHING COMPANY,

1895.

2082



THE LIBRARY  
OF CONGRESS

F386  
.H7



# CONTENTS.

## THE STATE OF TEXAS.

### GENERAL POLITICAL HISTORY:

The Name "Texas".....	9
Topography.....	9
Discovery.....	13
Texas Unknown Until Recently.....	13
Catholic Missions.....	17
New Civilization.....	18
Philip Nolan.....	18
Political Changes.....	21
The "Pirate of the Gulf".....	25
Political Changes, continued.....	26
The Austins.....	29
Austin's Colony.....	31
The Empresario System.....	34
Influence of the New Immigration.....	35
The Labor System.....	36
Political and Religious Intolerance.....	37
Education.....	37
Religion.....	38
Final Revolution.....	38
Separation of Texas from Coahuila.....	43
Battle of San Antonio.....	48
The Alamo.....	50
The Goliad Massacre.....	53
San Jacinto.....	55
The Independence Convention.....	59
The Declaration of Independence.....	60
Flag of the Lone Star.....	63
Foreign Relations.....	63
Early Legislation.....	64
A Rebellion.....	69
Indians.....	70
Santa Fe Expedition.....	71
Location of the Capital.....	71
Recognition of Texas by Foreign Powers.....	73
Lamar's and Houston's Administrations.....	73
Mexican War.....	74
"Moderators" and "Regulators".....	75
The War Cloud.....	76
Texas Annexed to the United States.....	78
To Arms.....	78

Events after the War.....	81
Indian Colonization.....	83
Current of Events.....	85
The "Cart War".....	86
Political Parties.....	86
Signs of the Coming Storm.....	87
The Storm Begun.....	91
After the War.....	94
Reconstruction Period.....	95
New Constitutions, Etc.....	102
Greer County.....	103
General Reflections.....	104
Governors of Texas, List.....	105
Biographical Notices.....	106
EDUCATION.....	129
OTHER STATE INSTITUTIONS.....	142
RELIGION.....	146
THE PRESS.....	147
RAILROADS.....	147
MINERAL RESOURCES.....	149
AGRICULTURE.....	187
CLIMATE.....	199
PUBLIC LANDS.....	201
THE COUNTIES.....	206
CITIES AND PRINCIPAL TOWNS.....	210
MISCELLANEOUS.....	222
"Indian Depredations in Texas"—Wilbar-	
ger's Book.....	222
The Fort Parker Massacre.....	222
Cynthia Ann Parker.....	231
A Comanche Princess.....	238
Game Animals.....	241
Fearful Encounter with a Bear.....	241
Yellow Fever.....	242
Dawson and Sims.....	242
Texas Veteran Association.....	243
Suffrage.....	243
Exemptions from Taxation.....	243
Exemptions from Forced Sale.....	244
Texas at the World's Fair.....	244

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

## A

Adams, C. B.	632
Aiken, Joe.	687
Albrecht, C.	512
Alexander, W. D.	511
Allen, Alexander.	687
Allen, A. C.	297
Allen, J. K.	260
Allen, Sam.	639
Allen, S. L.	297
Allen, W. T.	691
Allens, of Houston.	638
Allien, L. F.	455
Alltmont, Nathan.	559
Angle, D. M.	531
Ansell, W. C.	407
Archer, J. E.	529
Arends, J. F.	286
Ashe, S. S.	379
Atchison, D. D.	716
Atkins, Joseph.	701
Atkins, Joe.	654
Ayers, David.	628
Ayers, D. T.	629

## B

Bagby, T. M.	469
Baker, George F.	443
Baker, Wm. R.	423
Baldinger, Andrew.	320
Baldinger, H. A.	312
Baldinger, W. H.	288
Baldwin, J. C.	516
Ball, Albert.	334
Ball, George.	354
Ballew, Mary A.	673
Barnes, B. F.	721
Barr, M. A.	729
Barziza Family, The.	347
Baummann, Peter.	398
Beissner, C. L.	650
Beissner, Henry.	609
Bender, C. Sr.	563
Benn, Thos.	645
Bennison, Walter.	618
Bente, Charles.	573
Bentinck, H. W.	710
Berger, Henry.	672
Bergstrom, H. O.	615
Bertallot, Mrs. Emilie.	519
Biehler, C. L.	420
Binz, Jacob.	386
Blagge, Benj.	311
Blagge, Hamilton.	308
Blagge, H. W.	309
Blake, Family, The.	450
Blake, J. H.	450
Blake, T. W.	450
Blau, August.	549
Bleike, Frederick.	275

Boehl, George.	683
Bollfrass, Christian.	396
Bolton, J. H.	699
Borden Family, The.	699
Bostick, Levi.	533
Bothman, August.	483
Boyles, J. M.	585
Boyles, T. J.	375
Brady, J. T.	377
Branch, Wm. B.	317
Brashear, I. W.	470
Brewster, Robert.	577
Bright, J. H.	527
Bringhurst, G. H.	567
Brinkhoff, Carl.	622
Briscoe, Andrew.	368
Bristol, Wm. H.	673
Brock, F. A. H.	670
Brown, A. B.	409
Browne, J. T.	384
Bryan, John L.	558
Bryan, L. A.	272
Burke, A. J.	387
Burke, F. S.	569
Burnett, J. H.	613
Burnett, Wm.	479
Burroughs, J. J.	603
Burton, Charles A.	268
Butler, G. W.	679
Buttelmann, Henry.	659

## C

Cahill, Michael.	708
Calvit, Alex.	284
Campbell, Clark.	728
Carville, P. H.	327
Chimene, E. J.	533
Chubb, John.	325
Chubb, Thomas.	331
Clifford, C. G.	662
Cluff, P. P.	653
Collins, F. M.	586
Collins, Peter.	616
Collins, T. J.	497
Collins, Thomas.	305
Colman, Isaac.	482
Converse, James.	396
Cushman, J. A., Sr.	373

## D

Daniel, J. W.	349
Davidson, J. H.	610
Davie, J. P.	489
De Chaumes, H. M.	515
Denson, W. B.	685
Derrick, J.	614
Dickey, George E.	509
Dirks, Albert.	630
Dirks, Henry.	631
Dirks Family, The.	631

Doll, G. W.	400
Dolson, Benj.	605
Dooley, H. H.	518
Drew, Edmund.	681
Drouet, Adolph.	421
Drouet, Sebastian.	692
Dumble, George.	322
Durr, Leon.	414

## E

Eckhardt, Wm. R.	500
Edgar, T. H.	619
Ellis, G. W.	582
Ellmers, Henry.	608
Elsbury, T. E.	455

## F

Falkenhagen, J.	606
Fields, L. W.	665
Finlay, G. P.	350
Fisher, H. F.	303
Flake, Ferdinand.	416
Floek, Peter P.	521
Fly, A. W.	273
Fontaine, S. T.	352
Forester, John.	429
Fordtran, Charles.	712
Forsgard, G. A.	335
Foster, J. E.	447
Fowler, Charles.	502
Fox, Henry S.	365
Frederick, W. J.	528
Freund, Henry.	572
Fulton, R. L.	538
Funk, George.	557

## G

Gabel, Peter.	356
Gengler, Peter.	537
Gibbert, Frederick.	607
Gilbert, T. D.	411
Gillespie, J. J.	566
Gohlman, S. L.	478
Gray, Peter W.	599
Gregory, Wm. E.	697
Gwyn, Charles L.	477

## H

Hakenjos, C.	664
Hamilton, B. O.	293
Hammer, M.	643
Hanscom, S. S.	664
Hansen, H. F.	640
Harrington, J. A.	620
Harris, Jonathan.	578
Harris, J. R.	452
Hasselmeyer, C. F.	326
Heard, T. J.	277
Heiman, A.	626





Stude, Henry.....	472	Weyer, J. H.....	690	Allen, S. L.....	297
Sweeney, C. C.....	318	Weiss, J. F.....	522	Austin, Stephen F.....	29
Sweeney, G. W.....	318	Weiss, J. J.....	508	Baker, George F.....	443
Sweeney, T. H.....	318	White, J. W.....	466	Brady, John T.....	377
T.....		Williams, S. M.....	329	Brown, A. B.....	409
Tacquard, Jacques.....	686	Wilson, George.....	405	Church of Alamo.....	50
Taylor, H. D.....	474	Wilson, J. N.....	629	Church of the Concepcion.....	17
Tellefson, O. C.....	271	Wilson, J. S.....	564	Church of San Juan.....	17
Thompson, J. W.....	656	Wilson, I. T. D.....	381	Davie, J. P.....	389
Tiernan, B.....	407	Wilson, Robert.....	457	Floek, Peter P.....	521
Tebeack, Charles.....	682	Winkler, C. F.....	580	Gengler, Peter.....	537
Treacchar, F. W.....	289	Wittig, Ernest.....	402	Herndon, A. C.....	601
Tryon, W. A.....	592	Woessner, Charles.....	560	Herndon, J. B.....	601
Tryon, W. M.....	592	Wood, Jas. W.....	648	Herndon, J. H.....	601
U.....		Woollam, Charles.....	496	Hase, T. W.....	313
Van Liew, J. M.....	718	Wortham, J. C.....	649	Houston, Sam.....	55
Van Liew, J. R.....	707	Wren, P. S.....	643	Jones, Anson.....	249
Vardenbaumen, Wm.....	326	Y.....		Kendall, W. E.....	457
Vowinkle, Wm.....	283	Yard, George N.....	720	Lufkin, A. P.....	473
W.....		Yard, N. B.....	610	Masterson, J. R.....	425
Wagley, W. C.....	554	Young, Gustav.....	310	Menard, Michel B.....	281
Wahnes, J. R.....	676	Young, H. P.....	279	Morris, J. K.....	393
Wahl, T. N.....	265	Z.....		Pilot, Eugene.....	505
Weber, David.....	608	Zabel, Wm.....	547	Ruins near San Jose, etc.....	17
Werner, Geo. P.....	718	ILLUSTRATIONS.....		Santa Anna before General	
Werner, Wm.....	296	Allen, A. C.....	257	Houston.....	58
Westerlage, J. H.....	509	Allen, Mrs. C. M.....	257	Shearn, Charles.....	345
Westheimer, Sid.....	548	Allen, J. K.....	290	Sherman, Sidney.....	245
				Smith, F. W.....	361
				State Capitol.....	71
				Williams, S. M.....	329





# HISTORY OF TEXAS.

---

THE State of Texas has had a career so remarkable that its study enchants the reader like the bewitching stories and legends of England, or of any great European country. It is with pleasure, therefore, that the author compiles the following brief account, giving the substance of the best passages in the history of the Lone Star State:

## THE NAME "TEXAS."

According to the various authorities, there are several origins to the name Texas. 1, Spanish, *tejas* (roof-tiles), because the inhabitants had roofed houses; 2, old Spanish or Celtiberian, denoting a plain; 3, an Indian word signifying friend; 4, another Indian word meaning paradise, or a beautiful land; 5, a common termination of several tribal names in Indian, as *Tlaxcaltecas*, *Cholulutecas*, *Cuitlachtecas*, *Zacatecas*, etc.

## TOPOGRAPHY.

Texas has an area of 271,856 square miles of land, and 2,510 square miles of water surface, the latter consisting of lakes and bays, making a total of 274,366 square miles, equal to about 8.7 per cent. of the entire area of the United States and Territories. It is much the largest State in the Union, being six times larger than New York and seven times as large as Ohio, and 100,000 square miles larger than all the Eastern and Middle States, including Delaware and Maryland. Compared to the

countries of Europe, it has 34,000 square miles more than the Austrian Empire, 62,000 more than the German Empire, and nearly 70,000 square miles more than France.

It is located in the extreme southern part of the United States, between the 26th and 36th parallels of north latitude and the 94th and 106th meridians of longitude. The distance between the extreme northern and southern points is nearly 750 miles, and about 800 miles from east to west. It is bounded on the east by the State of Louisiana, west by the Republic of Mexico and the Territory of New Mexico, north by the States of Colorado and Arkansas and the Indian Territory, and on the south by the Gulf of Mexico. General custom has divided the State geographically into five parts, namely: Central, northern, southern, eastern and western Texas, though the dividing lines are not well defined.

The topography, like many other characteristics of the State, is but little understood, except in a general way.

The country lying east of the 96th degree of longitude and north of the 30th parallel of latitude, and known as "East Texas," is characterized by a long range of hills running in an irregular line from northeast to southwest, and containing large deposits of brown hematite iron ore. It is also marked by a heavy growth of timber, consisting principally of forests of pine, oak and hickory.



The Gulf Coast is thus described by Prof. Longbridge, of the United States Census Bureau:

"The coast of Texas presents features different from those of any other State, for while in many other States the mainland coast is greatly cut up into large bays, extending many miles inland, it is here bordered by an almost continuous chain of islands and peninsulas (the latter having the same trend as the islands). The Gulf border of this chain is a very regular line southwest from the mouth of the Sabine river or lake to near Corpus Christi, which occupies the highest point on the entire coast, and thence turns with a regular curve south and slightly southeast to Mexico."

The territory east of the timber region and north of the Gulf Coast, as above outlined, is a vast open plain composed of gently rolling prairies and gradual elevations. It is covered with a luxuriant growth of native grasses and dotted by an occasional mott of timber, and extends to the Red river on the north and the mountain ranges of the west and northwest. The water-courses and ravines are usually fringed with a growth of hackberry, ash, elm, cottonwood, pecan, walnut and the various oaks.

West and northwest lie the hills and mountain ranges of the State, which are continuations of the mountains of Mexico, New Mexico and Colorado. In the extreme northwest, bordering Kansas on the south and New Mexico on the west, is the elevated table land formerly known as the Llano Estacado, or Staked Plains. It is now designated as the Panhandle of Texas, and is destined to be one of the best agricultural and stock-raising sections of the State. On a line north of Austin and San Antonio, and running in a southwesterly direction, there is

a low range of hills that mark a change in the topography of the country. Westward it is more broken and the elevations more abrupt. The valleys are broad and the lands very fertile.

The water surface of Texas is estimated at 2,510 square miles. Of this number, 800 square miles are accredited to the rivers and smaller streams which drain the State. The balance consists of bays which lie along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, and small inland lakes.

Chief among the rivers of the State is the Brazos, which drains an area of about 35,000 square miles, and is navigable as far up as Columbia (about forty miles) at all times. It has its source in the northwestern part of the State, at the foot of the Staked Plains, and flows in an easterly direction to Baylor county, thence southeasterly to Brazoria county, where it empties into the Gulf of Mexico. Following its bends it is about 900 miles long. The Navasota river, which has its source in Limestone county, is its principal tributary, and drains portions of Leon, Robertson, Madison, Brazos and Grimes counties.

The westernmost branch of the Brazos has its source in an extensive salt region,—not Mr. Jefferson's "Salt mountain," of which so much was said and sung at the time of the Louisiana purchase,—but a vast plain of 100 or 200 miles in extent, charged with mineral salt and covered in patches with nitre. The salt is washed out of this basin only by freshets, through Salt branch, into the Brazos.

The shores of the Brazos are not flat, though never bold, but undulating and graceful. The trees of larger growth are sometimes covered with Spanish moss, as on the shores of the Mississippi; but these bearded nondescripts are not so frequent as to give the sensation of gloom; nor is there any cypress

to increase that effect on the mind. Where the land is of comparatively recent formation, the growth is of willow and cottonwood, with occasional sycamores.

The Brazos never overflows its banks. The water in primeval times was slightly redder than was that of the Upper Mississippi, resembling that of Red river. From the center both shores show to advantage. There is no caving-in or cut-offs, and in early days no dead timber—scarcely a snag. The surface of the gently-flowing water is generally calm and beautiful, but in floods it is of course violent and darkened with mud.

The Red river is next in importance and forms the boundary line between Texas and the Indian Territory and Arkansas. It has its source in the Panhandle of Texas, formerly known as the Llano Estacado, and flows eastward through Arkansas and Louisiana, emptying into the Mississippi river. It drains about 29,000 square miles in Texas. The Big and Little Wichita rivers are among its principal tributaries on the Texas side.

The Colorado river rises in Dawson county, the highest point reached by any of its prongs, and flows in a southeasterly direction, emptying into Matagorda Bay, on the Gulf of Mexico. The Concho, San Saba, and Llano rivers form its tributaries. It is over 900 miles long and drains a territory estimated at 25,000 square miles.

The Trinity river has its source in Archer and Denton counties, the two forks converging in Dallas county and flowing in a southeasterly direction to Trinity bay, in Chambers county. It is about 550 miles long and drains an area of about 17,000 square miles.

The Sabine river forms the eastern boundary of the State from the thirty-second parallel of latitude to the Gulf of Mexico, and is navigable for about 300 miles. It has

its source in Hunt county, in the northeastern part of the State, and drains about 17,000 square miles in Texas, emptying into Sabine lake near the Gulf of Mexico.

The Nueces river has its starting point in Edwards county and flows southeasterly into La Salle county, thence east into Live Oak county, and from thence south, emptying into Corpus Christi bay on the Gulf of Mexico. Together with its tributaries, the Leona, Frio, and Atascosa rivers, it drains an area estimated at about 16,000 square miles.

The San Antonio river has its source in Bexar county and flows southeasterly to Refugio county, where it unites with the Guadalupe river about twelve miles north of San Antonio bay, into which it empties. Its principal tributaries are the Medina and Salado rivers, in Bexar county, and the Cibolo river, in Karnes county.

The Guadalupe river rises in Kerr county and flows in an easterly direction to Gonzales county, thence in a southeasterly direction to the point of junction with the San Antonio river, about twelve miles from its mouth on San Antonio bay. The San Marcos river, which has its source near San Marcos, in Hays county, forms its principal tributary.

The Rio Grande forms the western boundary line of Texas and also the boundary line between the United States and Mexico. It has its source in the southwestern part of Colorado and flows generally in a southeasterly direction to Clarksville, in Cameron county, where it empties into the Gulf of Mexico. It is navigable for small steamers for about 450 miles from the Gulf, and drains an area on the Texas side estimated at about 18,000 square miles. During the greater part of the year it is fordable above the influence of tide water.

The Pecos river rises in New Mexico, on the east slope of the Rocky mountains, flows through Texas in a southeasterly direction to a point near Painted Cave Spring, in Crockett county, where it empties into the Rio Grande. It drains an area of about 6,000 square miles.

The Neches river has its source in Van Zandt county and runs in a southeasterly direction parallel with the Trinity river, emptying into Sabine lake on the Gulf of Mexico. The Angelina river, which rises in Rusk county, forms its principal tributary, and, together with the Neches, drains a large scope of country between the Trinity and Sabine rivers.

The Sulphur Fork runs nearly parallel with Red river in an easterly direction, passing out of the State at Sulphur Station and emptying into the Red river at Dempsy, Louisiana. It drains a large part of the northeastern counties of the State.

On Caney creek there was originally an immense cane-brake one to three miles wide and seventy miles long. It was on both sides of the creek, extending from near its source to within twelve miles of its mouth, and scarcely a tree was to be found within that ocean of cane. It was called the Great Prairie Canebrake, and the stream originally Canebrake creek.

There are many unequivocal evidences that this creek was once a branch of the Colorado, constituting another mouth for that stream. The bed of the creek is of equal depth and width with the river, and the appearance of the banks, the nature of the adjacent soil, etc., are the same in both. A strongly confirmatory evidence is the abrupt termination of the deep, wide bed of the Caney within less than 200 yards of the river, in an alluvial bottom nearly ten miles in width. Thus was an island formed with a coast line of

twenty-five miles. It is now called Bay prairie.

There are a large number of small inland lakes scattered throughout the State. Sabine lake, lying between Texas and Louisiana, is the largest of these and is about eighteen miles long by nine broad. It is fed by the Neches and Sabine rivers and discharges into the Gulf of Mexico.

All of the principal rivers of the State flow in a southeasterly direction and empty into the Gulf of Mexico, except the Red river, which flows east into the Mississippi river.

As a general rule the streams east of the Brazos river are sluggish and muddy; those on the west side clear and swift running. Many of the streams in western and northern Texas contain pure, clear water suitable for domestic purposes, and abounding in fine fish. Some of the streams, however, are deceptive. The water is inviting to the eye, but is strongly impregnated with minerals and brackish to the taste.

The streams in eastern Texas also contain large numbers of fish of the varieties common to sluggish waters. Some of the smaller streams in that section, however, are fed from the springs and lakes of pure, clear water found among the sand hills.

The bays along and near the Gulf coast are: Trinity, Lavaca, Matagorda, San Antonio, Espiritu Santo, Copano, Aransas, Nueces, Corpus Christi, Alazan, and Laguna del Madre.

The soil of Texas and its products, timber growth, mineral resources, etc., are treated on subsequent pages.

The figures in the following table denote the elevation above sea level, in feet, of points named:

Galveston .....	40
Indianola .....	26
Brownsville .....	43



Palestine.....	495
Corsicana.....	448
Denison.....	767
Austin.....	513
San Antonio.....	676
Fort Worth.....	200
Fort Clackumne.....	2,120
Jacksboro.....	1,133
Henrietta.....	945
Fort Carcho.....	1,888
Fort Stockton.....	3,050
El Paso.....	3,370
Fort Davis.....	4,918
Eagle Pass.....	800
Fort Elliott.....	2,500
Silver Falls.....	3,800
Midland.....	2,779

## DISCOVERY OF THE REGION.

Robert Cavalier de la Salle, the noted French explorer of the Mississippi valley, etc., came down the Mississippi river in 1683, and returned to France. In 1685, having obtained royal letters patent, and provided with four vessels, he set sail to discover the mouth of the great Father of Waters, but, drifting too far west, he landed in Texas, supposing Matagorda bay to be the point he was looking for. After exploring the country he conceived the bold project of traversing the country northward to the Illinois river, a distance of 2,000 miles. Selecting a few of his friends, he started, but on March 20, 1687, fell a victim to the treachery of his own men. He was slain by a musket ball fired by Duhaut, who had become jealous and dissatisfied with him and others in the party. This unjustifiable deed was committed somewhere in the region of the Brazos river; it is impossible to identify the exact point. It "was several days' journey

west of the Ceniz Indians," whose dwellings at that time were on the Trinity river.

La Salle was unsaturnine in temperament, reserved in his communications, asking counsel of none. There was a certain hardness in his manners, a tone of lofty self-reliance, which, though it commanded the obedience of his followers, did not gain their good will. On the other hand, his capacity for huge designs has had few parallels. He has been called the Columbus of his age; and had his success been equal to his ability, this distinction might justly have been awarded him. Cool and intrepid, never for a moment yielding to despair, he bore the burden of his calamities manfully, and his hopes expired only with his latest breath."

## TEXAS COMPARATIVELY UNKNOWN UNTIL RECENTLY.

Mary Austin Holley, a resident of Texas, in 1833 penned the following, to the effect that Texas, in its merits, was not really discovered until a comparatively late date:

"Texas, until within the last few years, has been literally a terra incognita. That such a region existed has indeed been known, but in respect to its geography and natural resources, clouds and darkness have rested upon it. This is the more remarkable, lying, as it does, contiguous to two enlightened nations,—the United States on the one side and Mexico on the other, both by land and sea. While Britons, impelled by a daring spirit of enterprise, have penetrated to the ice-bound region of Melville's Island, and our own New Englanders have encountered all the hardships and hazards of the western desert, the Rocky mountains and hostile Indians, to find a home at the mouth of the Columbia river, this most inviting region, lying just at their doors, has been altogether overlooked.

"Quite unexpectedly, as it were, a report has reached the public ear that the country lying west of the Sabine river is a tract of surpassing beauty, exceeding even our best Western lands in productiveness, with a climate perfectly salubrious and of a temperature at all seasons of the year most delightful. The admirers of this new country, speaking from actual knowledge and a personal inspection, are not content, in their descriptions of it, to make use of ordinary terms of commendation. They hesitate not to call it a *splendid* country, an enchanting spot. It would seem as if enchantment had indeed thrown its spell over their minds, for with very few exceptions all who return from this fairy land are perfect enthusiasts in their admiration of it. Whatever qualifications to its excellence the most cautious of them are disposed to make, have reference to those inconveniences which unavoidably pertain to every country in the incipient stage of its settlement.

"So apparently extravagant have been the representations of the natural beauty and resources of this country, that many persons are incredulous and attribute them to the schemes of interested contractors, eager to allure the unwary emigrant by deceptive statements. Such a motive, if it really actuates the conduct of any one, cannot be too severely condemned. A design more criminal and disgraceful cannot be, and ought not to be, lightly insinuated against respectable men. What design more cruel than that of deliberately seducing, not the confiding emigrant alone, but also with him his wife and children, to become the certain victims of privation, disappointment and ultimate ruin in the wilderness! The character and respectability of the witnesses above referred to at once repel an insinuation so atrocious.

"While listening for the first time to the favorable reports of Texas, it must be confessed a suspicion is very apt to arise in the mind that so much imputed excellence, if it really existed, could not have so long been concealed from the view of the world, and we are prone to ask, how has it happened that a territory, possessing such uncommon advantage of climate and soil, has not been explored and appropriated before? To this very natural inquiry a satisfactory answer is at hand.

"Two causes seem to have operated to prevent the earlier settlement of the province of Texas and to retard the development of its resources. In the first place the jealous policy of the old Spanish government uniformly discouraged all attempts to penetrate into the country. It was the policy of the government that completely locked up Texas and all the Spanish-American possessions, and excluded even visitors and travelers. It was a favorite saying of the Spanish captain general of the internal provinces, Don Nemisio Salcedo, that he would stop the birds from flying over the boundary line between Texas and the United States if it were in his power! This rigid policy prevented any one from attempting to explore the country by land, for perpetual imprisonment was the inevitable result of detection and capture.

"In the second place, the Carancahua Indians, who inhabited the coast, were represented to be of a character uncommonly ferocious. They were popularly believed to be cannibals; and many tales of most frightful import were told of them,—such as, if true, it must be acknowledged, were sufficiently appalling to check the enterprise and damp the ardor of the most eager adventurer. These representations of the character of the Carancahuas, though in a measure true, were greatly exaggerated; and it is believed

by many that they were either fabricated, or at least countenanced, by the Spanish authorities, to prevent intercourse with the province, which it was not easy to guard by a military force.

Thus, the whole of this country remained for ages unknown to the world; and instead of being converted into an abode of industrious and happy freemen, as it might have been, it was doomed by the selfishness of men to continue a howling wilderness. No maps, charts or geographical notices were ever allowed by the Spaniards to be taken of it. The map compiled by Colonel Austin and published by Fanner, is the first and correct geographical information of the country that has ever been published. The persons who were engaged in the expeditions under Generals Bernardo, Gutierrez and Toledo, in 1812-'13, knew nothing of Texas except along and near the road they traveled, for they were too much occupied by the war, during the short time they had possession, to explore the country. It is uncertain how long this expensive and valuable land would have remained unknown and unsettled had not the bold enterprise and perseverance of the Austins torn away the veil that hid it from the view of the world and redeemed it from the wilderness, by the settlement of a flourishing colony of North Americans on the Brazos and Colorado rivers. With the settlement of this colony a new era has dawned upon Texas. The natural riches of this beautiful province have begun to be unfolded, and its charms displayed to the eyes of admiring adventurers. A new island, as it were, has been discovered in these latter days at our very doors, apparently fresh from the hands of its Maker, and adapted, beyond most lands, both to delight the senses and enrich the pockets of those who are disposed to accept of its bounties.

"Without any assistance from the government or fostering care of any sort, but simply under a permission to enter, some thousands of industrious farmers and mechanics, with their families, have already located themselves here. Their numbers are rapidly increasing, and there cannot be a doubt that in a few years Texas will become one of the most populous of the Mexican States."

Said De Marbois early in the present century: "Texas is one of the finest countries in the world, and yet the Europeans, eager as they have been to make conquests in America, have seemed almost to the present day ignorant of its existence."

With reference to the political aspects of the country in 1833, Mrs. Holley said:

"It is not difficult to determine what in all likelihood will be the future destiny of Texas. Should the Mexican government adopt a correct policy, it will form a valuable and efficient State of the Mexican confederation; for under a judicious system of administration it would not be the interest of the inhabitants to dissolve the present connection, and they could feel no motive to do so.

"It is very possible, however, that an unwise course of administration might provoke a separation; and what might be the result of such a separation I shall not attempt to conjecture.

"All the attention and vigor of the settlers appear to be now, as it ought to be, directed to their own individual private concerns. If unmolested in their lawful pursuits of industry and protected by equal laws from the imposition of the federal officers, they will be satisfied; for I cannot conceive that they should be so blind to their own interests as wantonly to resist the laws of the Republic. One thing is certain, that no greater calamity could befall them than the intrusion of party

politics among them. Nothing would more inevitably retard the development of the resources of the country, check immigration, and in every way thwart the benevolent purposes of heaven and blast the present sanguine expectations of the friends of Texas, than party jealousies and party intrigue.

"The question of negro slavery in connection with the settlement of this country is one of great importance, and perhaps may hereafter present a difficulty. The existing constitution and laws totally prohibit this worst of evils. Should this wise policy be abandoned and Texas become what Louisiana now is,—the receptacle of the redundant and jail-delivered slaves of other countries,—all its energies would be paralyzed, and whatever oppressions may hereafter arise, either from abroad or at home, must be endured, for the country would require a prop to lean upon, and from necessity would be forever dependent."

Until the beginning of the present century Texas, as a part of Mexico, lay in comparative stagnation and was but little known or cared for, as it was mainly occupied by roving Indians. The population, other than Indian, at the opening of the nineteenth century, is variously estimated at 7,000 to 20,000. The inhabitants were chiefly Spanish creoles, besides a few French, Americans and half-breeds.

With regard to later developments, it is interesting to read what Mrs. Holley wrote concerning the Comanche Indians, as follows:

"The Comanches are a noble race of Indians, inhabiting the country to the north and northwest of San Antonio de Bejar. They are a wandering race, do not cultivate the earth for corn, but depend altogether upon the chase for subsistence. They follow the immense herds of buffalo which graze

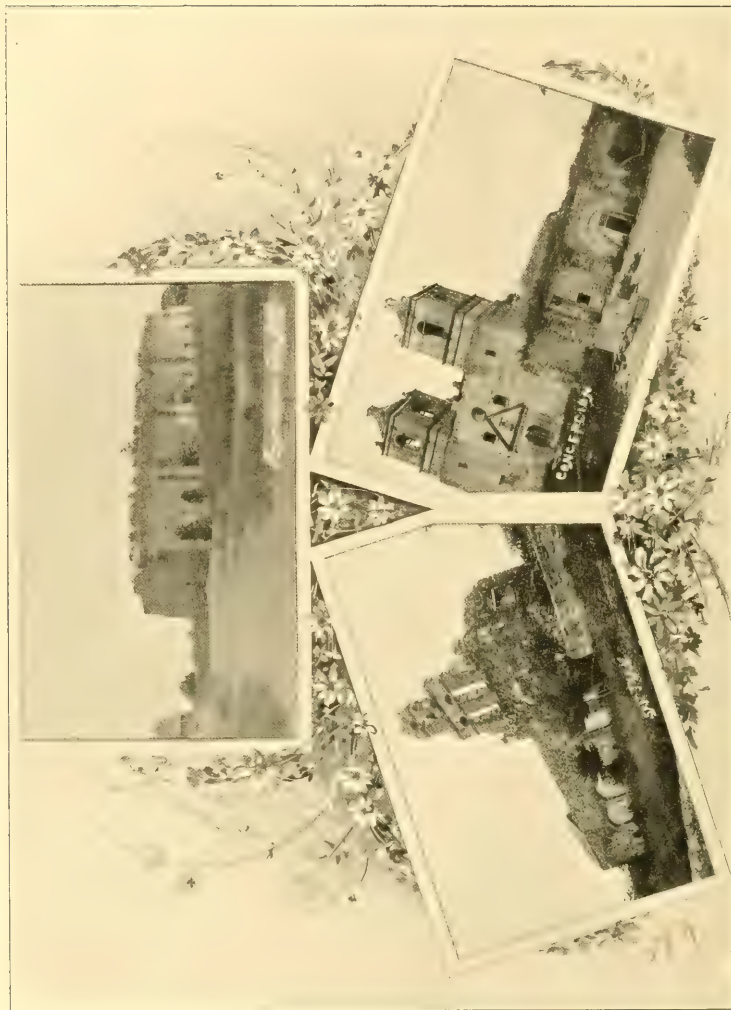
the vast plains, often to the amount of thousands in one herd. These plains are also stocked with wild horses, "mustangs," which run together in droves of many hundreds. The term mustang is therefore used figuratively to denote anything wild or uncultivated, as a 'mustang girl.' The horses are not natives, but descended from the stock brought over by the first Spaniards. Domestic animals, and man himself, become rude when removed from the associations of civilized life. The Comanches catch and tame these wild horses, and, when unsuccessful in the chase, subsist upon them.

"The Indians always move on horseback. Besides the bow and arrows, the usual arms of the Indian warrior, they are armed with a long spear, having a sword blade for a point. A war party of these Indians is sufficiently formidable. They are headed by two squaws, who by their shrill voices serve as trumpeters, and have like them various tones, to denote the different evolutions and movements. When they desery an object of attack or pursuit, they dart forward in a column like lightning toward it. At a suitable distance from their prey they divide into two squadrons, one-half taking to the right and the other to the left, and thus surround it. Though fierce in war they are civil in peace, and they are remarkable for their sense of justice. They call the people of the United States their friends, and give them protection, while they hate the Mexicans and murder them without mercy.

"The Comanches have one head chief and many subordinate ones. They hold regular councils quarterly, and a grand council of the whole tribe once a year. At these councils all important matters are decided, and all prisoners taken for offenses are tried. Their discipline is rigid. If a hunting party takes







Church of San Juan. Ruins near San Jose. Church of the Concepcion.

the life of a North American after making him prisoner, without bringing him before the council for trial, the officers are punished with death. Not so with the Mexicans, who are considered as enemies and treated as such. This hatred is mutual, and fully reciprocated by the Mexicans. Hence the origin of the epithet expressing odium, so general in all parts of Mexico; to denote the greatest degree of degradation, they call a person a 'Comanche.' "

The principal Anglo-Saxon settlements at the beginning of the present century were San Antonio de Bejar, with about 2,000 inhabitants; La Bahía del Espíritu Santo, now Goliad, about 1,400; and Nacogdoches, with 500.

Nacogdoches was first settled by Anglo-Americans in 1822-'23, when many of the emigrants who left the United States with the view of joining Austin's colony stopped at this place. Here and there in Texas a small Catholic mission existed, around which were a few miserable Indian proselytes. The little trade carried on was effected with Mexico, by way of Monterey and Monclova, and with New Orleans through Natchitoches; the latter, however, was contraband. In 1806 Texas was allowed a port, namely, at Bahía de San Bernardo. The exchange for merchandise consisted in specie, horses and mules.

Most of the inhabitants were of a roving disposition, cultivated to a still greater degree by the nature of their calling, which was the chase after horses and buffalo; but in 1806 the governor, Antonio Cordero, endeavored to check this thriftless and Indian-like mode of life by encouraging agriculture, and this he did by restricting buffalo hunts to certain seasons and obliging every family to cultivate a certain amount of land. There were a few wealthy Spanish residents at the centers of population, who exhibited some of

the refinements of modern life, as they had come from the regal cities of Spain or from the vice-regal court. Though most of the inhabitants of San Antonio dwelt in miserable houses, with mud walls and thatched roofs, the upper class enlivened social intercourse with dinner parties and dances, at which refinement of manners was noticeable. This place, indeed, was probably the most pleasant in Texas at that time.

#### CATHOLIC MISSIONS.

The early Spanish (Catholic) missions within the present boundaries of Texas, were established by Franciscan monks, under the auspices of the Spanish government, and were called presidios. They consisted of a chapel for worship, the cells for the monks, the dwellings for the inhabitants, and a fort for defense. The mission was of course under the control of the ecclesiastical power, and the military force was under an officer of the army, who in most matters was under the control of the priest. A complete list of these missions is as follows:

In 1690 the mission of San Francisco was established on the Lavaca river at Fort St. Louis, by the Spanish under Captain Alonzo de Leon. In the same year the mission of San Juan Bautista was founded on the Rio Grande river.

In 1714 Captain Ramon established the mission of San Bernard, also the mission of Adaes, among the Indians of that name fifteen miles west of Natchitoches.

In 1715 was established the mission of Dolores, west of the Sabine, among the Orquisaco Indians. In the same year, one among the Nacogdoches Indians, near the site of the present town of that name; also

another among the Aes Indians, near the site of the present town of San Augustine. The mission and fortress of San Antonio de Valero was soon after this established on the San Pedro river, near the site of the present city of San Antonio.

In 1721 a post and mission was located at the crossing of the Neches, and another on the bay of San Bernard, called Our Lady of the Loretto. In the same year the mission of La Bahía (the bay) was established at the lower crossing of the San Antonio river.

In 1730 the church of San Fernando, in the present city of San Antonio, was founded.

In 1731 was established, not far from the same place, the mission La Purísima Concepcion de Acuña.

All the buildings are yet standing.

Under the old Mexican regime Texas was a province controlled by a "commandant," who resided at Chihuahua, and whose powers in this control were independent of the viceroy. Each province was ruled by a military and political governor, who by his delegated powers had cognizance of all causes, being dependent as regards military matters upon the commandant general. In financial affairs he was subject to the intendant at San Luis Potosi, with recourse to the supreme council of finance at the city of Mexico. Of course, in those times of sparse settlement and poor government, it was generally difficult, and often almost impossible, for one to transact any business with either the executive or judicial department of the government, so remote were the seats of government and difficult and dangerous the methods of travel. The same difficulties were encountered in ecclesiastical matters, under the Roman Catholic regime.

#### A NEW CIVILIZATION.

During the first decade of this century the germs of another and a better civilization began to become manifest in the province of Texas. The Anglo-American race was pushing westward and southward. Bold, restless men, impelled by the fascination of wild adventure, Boone-like made their way into new regions, regardless of danger and hardships. Rough, hardy men were indeed a necessity to go in advance of a more settled and refined community, and at this period the wave began to move, rough side foremost. The Mexican government did not like the influx of foreigners, especially of Americans, and passed laws to imprison them if found on their territory; but, while this law was indeed sometimes executed, it seemed to serve only as an incentive to the daring spirits who were on the crest of the west-bound wave. Like large, rough boys at school, when the master defied them or laid down any rule which they thought unreasonable, they gloried in taking advantage of such an opportunity to show how bravely and successfully they could defy the unreasonable regulations. The contraband trade carried on with New Orleans, and connived at by the Spanish authorities, opened a gateway to these intruders.

#### PHILIP NOLAN.

The most conspicuous of the adventurers just referred to was Philip Nolan, engaged in trade between Natchez and San Antonio as early as 1785. In the Texas Almanac for 1868 is published the most extended account of Philip Nolan that we have seen. We condense from it as follows:

Philip Nolan, of Irish origin and a citizen of the United States, residing in Natchez, Mis

issippi, obtained a passport from the Baron de Carondelet, governor of Louisiana, July 17, 1797, to go to Texas, for the purpose of buying horses for the Louisiana regiment then being organized at New Orleans. He repaired to San Antonio de Bejar, where he made the acquaintance of the governor of Texas, Don Manuel Muñoz, and, through the kind offices of the latter, entered into a correspondence with General Pedro de Nava, then commanding the Spanish provinces, with headquarters at the city of Chihuahua.

A permit was granted to Nolan to obtain the horses desired, both in the province of Texas and that of New Santander (now Tamaulipas), Mexico; and about the end of July, 1798, he took with him 1,297 head, which he kept for a while on the pasture grounds of the Trinity river. Soon afterward he returned to Natchez.

The viceroy of Mexico, Marquis de Branciforte, February 12, 1798, transmitted a communication from the governor of Louisiana, Don Manuel Gayoso de Lemos, successor of the Baron Carondelet, to General Nava, requesting him, as of great importance to the service, to arrest any foreigners that might go into the Spanish provinces, because he was aware that some Americans intended to visit the country for the purpose of becoming friendly with the Indians and bringing about a revolution. He desired Nolan to be closely watched. At that time the movements of the English and the Americans had created some suspicions, and it was thought that even the French designed to invade Louisiana.

On the first of June, 1799, the governor of Louisiana recommended to Don Pedro Nava that no American should be permitted to reconnoitre the territory; that he knew that some strangers had gone into Texas, and that the most dangerous was Philip Nolan,

who, through deception, had obtained a passport from his predecessor, Baron de Carondelet; that Nolan was a hypocrite and a sacrilegious man; that he professed to be a Catholic among Spaniards, and laughed at this religion when he was among Americans; that it would be important to secure him and dispose of him in such a manner that he might never be heard of; that Nolan was commissioned by General Wilkerson—who had raised and educated him—to reconnoitre the country, draw maps and make offers to the friendly Indians to rebel against the Spaniards.

August 8, 1800, the commanding general ordered the governor of Texas to arrest Nolan in case he returned to the province. October 6 following, the commander of the post at Concordia, Louisiana, informed the commander at Nacogdoches that Nolan was, under pretext of chasing wild horses, organizing an expedition of thirty or forty armed men to enter the territory of Texas; that he had remonstrated with the authorities at Natchez, Mississippi, but he was satisfied that they would not discountenance the plans of Nolan.

The commander at Concordia, December 13, 1800, forwarded a document from Mordecai Richards, who therein stated, before the above mentioned military authority, that he had left Natchez with Nolan and about thirty-four armed Americans and six or seven Spaniards; that at Nogales they crossed the Mississippi, and that Nolan told him (Richards) that he relied on him to guide them, which he promised; that thence they veered northwest that during their march he was obliged to hunt for the party; that about six miles from Wachita post, Nolan was detained by a party of militia-men, and Nolan sent a letter to the commander of the said post by



the officer in command of the party; that after the militia-men left, Mordecai Richards asked Nolan the reason why they had been stopped, when he (Nolan) had assured them that he had a permit to go into Texas; that Nolan then called him aside and said to him: "You are a man on whom I rely to carry out my plans; and for that reason I have appointed you third in command. If we succeed, you will make your fortune. My plan is to travel northwest, and, passing the Caddo settlements to a certain distance, to build a fort, to protect us from any attack. Then we will sally forth to explore the country and its mines, and, after obtaining a sufficient number of horses, we will proceed to *Islas Negras* and Kentucky without finding any obstacles. There we will find many friends awaiting our arrival, and by that time I will receive authority to conquer the province of Texas I will be the general, Mr. Fero the second, and yourself the third in command."

Mr. Richards says that he became alarmed at this and determined to desert, although he had a son and a nephew in the party. He finally escaped, with two others, and on his return to Natchez made the statements above recorded.

After the above events occurred, Lieutenant Muzquiz was ordered to start in pursuit of Nolan, and he left Nacogdoches with that object in view, March 4, 1801. The following is from Muzquiz' diary of the twenty-first of that month: "At sunrise I marched on Nolan's intrenchment. When about thirty paces from it, ten men sallied from the entrenchment, unarmed. Among them was Nolan, who said, in a loud voice, 'Do not approach, because either the one or the other will be killed.' Noticing that the men who accompanied Nolan were foreigners, I ordered William Barr, an Irishman who had

joined my command as interpreter, to speak to them in English, and say to them that I had come for the purpose of arresting them, and that I expected them to surrender in the name of the king. Nolan had a brief conversation with Barr, and the latter informed me that Nolan and his men were determined to fight.

"Nolan immediately entered his entrenchment, followed by his men, and I observed that two Mexicans escaped from the rear of said entrenchment. Soon afterward they joined us, stating that they had brought with them Nolan's carbine, which has handed to me. At daybreak Nolan and his men commenced firing, and continued until nine o'clock, when Nolan was killed and his men surrendered. They were out of ammunition. His force was composed of fourteen Americans, one Creole of Louisiana, seven Spaniards or Mexicans, and two negro slaves. Nolan had three men wounded and several horses killed. His men had long beards. After the surrender I learned that they had left Natchez with supplies for two months, and had been in the woods and prairies of Texas for over seven months, living on horse-meat. Nolan's negroes asked permission to bury their master, which I granted, after causing his ears to be cut off, in order to send them to the governor of Texas."

Muzquiz started out on this expedition with 100 men, sixty-eight from the regular army and the rest volunteers.

The precise spot where this little battle took place has ever been a matter of controversy, as the data are too indefinite to enable one to be certain. Local tradition in various places is very positive that it was at this, that, or the other place. The preponderance of opinion is that it was in the vicinity of Springfield or Waco.

A list of the names of Nolan's men taken prisoners is published in the Texas Almanac of 1868. These men were tried by the Spanish authorities as invaders of the country. The judge ordered their release; but as General Salcedo, commanding the provinces, objected, their case was referred to the king of Spain, who ordered one man out of every five to be hung, and the remainder to serve in prison at hard labor for ten years. As one of the ten men convicted died, it was finally determined by the local authorities that one man from the nine remaining would answer the royal requirement. After due ceremony the men were required to throw dice, and the lot fell upon Ephraim Blackburn. He was accordingly hung at Chihuahua, November 11, 1807. The others were sent to different penal settlements in the provinces, where they remained until 1818. It is believed that Ellis Bean (see sketch elsewhere) returned to the United States, and that the others died in prison.

Nolan was a scholar, especially in geography and astronomy, and a gentleman in his manners. He made the first map of Texas, which he presented to the Baron de Carondelet on returning from his first trip to Texas. Had he lived to see his plans carried out, Texas, the land he loved, would have been proud of him.

A river in north central Texas tributary to the Brazos, is named in Nolan's honor.

#### POLITICAL CHANGES.

The events just referred to had no political significance; but the time had now arrived—the first decade of the present century—when a political move began to inaugurate a disturbing wave, involving the possibility of a revolution at some future time, and this move

was the sale of Louisiana to the United States in 1803, by the first Napoleon. When France, in 1762, ceded this territory to Spain, in order to prevent it falling into the hands of the English, the western boundary line between the Spanish and English possessions in North America was clearly defined by the treaty concluded in the following February, at Paris, by the kings of France and Spain of one party, and the king of England of the other party. But in October, 1800, Spain ceded back the territory to France in exchange for Tuscany, with the understanding that its extent should be the same as it had been during the former possession of it by that nation.

The boundary line, however, between Louisiana and Texas had never been definitely settled, though Spain had always claimed that Red river, or rather its tributary Arroyo Hondo, was the western limit of the French possessions. This stream was about seven miles west of Natchitoches; but for many years a conventional line had been recognized by both nations, which ran between the rivers Mermentau and Calcasieu, along the Arroyo Hondo, passing between Adaes and Natchitoches and terminating in Red river. This line was violated by the French, who encroached toward the Sabine river.

Upon the cession of Louisiana to the United States, the question of boundary line was raised. Our Government, even at that early date, began to claim all the country east of the Rio Grande. Several propositions of compromise were made and all rejected, and Texas began to be considered disputed ground. Meanwhile adventurous Americans continued to push their way into this coveted region, and Spain continued her old-time inhospitable policy. By 1806 she had 1,500 soldiers in Texas to withstand the American aggression. The famous and infamous scheme of Aaron

Burr at this time to set up an independent government somewhere in the Southwest, had also an aggravating tendency in the complication of civil affairs between the two governments, and served to impel Spain and Mexico to adopt more stringent hostile measures by way of resistance. After some exchange of correspondence, General James Wilkinson, on the part of the United States, arrived at the Sabine river with a command of soldiers, and succeeded by a short bloodless campaign in establishing that river as the temporary boundary line between the nations, and soon returned to New Orleans to resume operations against the contemplated movements of Aaron Burr.

A period of calm followed the last transaction, more thoroughly established by the diversion of public attention to war in Europe. Agriculture would have made more rapid progress in Texas had there not been the suspicions of unwelcome that naturally lingered in the minds of the immigrants. An unforeseen evil, however, arose out of the late compact. The neutral territory soon became the asylum of a large number of desperadoes and marauders, who organized themselves into a community under a system similar to that of the old buccaneers, and they preyed upon all who came in their way. Their bravery and audacity were unsurpassed, and their fidelity to each other was inflexible. Traders were convoyed across the territory of these outlaws by military escorts, which, however, were frequently attacked. The Spanish authorities made every effort to eject them, and twice the United States authorities drove them off and burned their houses; but these measures failed to suppress them.

In 1810 Cordero, the Governor of Texas, was promoted to the governorship of the more populous province of Coahuila, and in

his place as Governor of Texas Manuel de Salcedo was appointed. In September of that year Hidalgo raised the standard of independence, and, during the long bloody struggle which followed, the province of Texas was made the scene of deeds as horrifying as Hidalgo's massacre of his prisoners and Calleja's atrocities at Guanajuato.

In January, 1811, Juan Bautista Casas, a captain of the militia, took forcible possession of the Texan government by seizing the governor and other leading officers, and proclaiming himself governor, at the same time publicly advocating the cause of Hidalgo; but he soon disgusted many of the revolutionary party (his own) by his despotic and disorderly administration, and Juan Manuel Zambrano conceived the idea of restoring the old order of things. Concealing his real intention, he hoodwinked those of the dissatisfied whom he approached on the matter, by giving them to understand that his only object was to depose Casas and correct the disorders of government. He was, moreover, favored in his designs by the opportune arrival of the unfortunate Aldama, who, with a large amount of bullion, was proceeding to the United States as envoy of the Independents, there to solicit aid in arms and men. Zambrano cunningly caused the report to be spread among the lower orders that Aldama was an emissary of Napoleon,—a statement more readily believed on account of his uniform being similar to that of a French aide-camp. Nothing aroused the indignation of the common people more than the idea of their being surrendered to the French. By casting the gloomy shadow of that danger over the minds of his Indians, Hidalgo had lately caused the Grito de Dolores to be raised and rung through the land; and now this wily priest used the same guile in Texas

advance the royalist cause. Thus the populace and many in the ranks of the revolutionists in San Antonio, and many inside the barracks, were unwittingly on his side.

During the night of March 1, with only five of those compromised to support him, Zambrano sallied forth from his house and raised the signal cry. Possession was immediately obtained of the barracks, and before morning dawned Casas was a prisoner, and Aldama confined under guard in his lodging. Zambrano and his party now proceeded with caution; nor did they prematurely let their real design be known. A governing council of eleven voting members, with Zambrano as president, was elected by the principal inhabitants of San Antonio and vicinity, and measures adopted to secure the province without creating alarm. A force of 500 reliable men was placed in marching order, to be ready for any emergency, and commissioners were sent out to solicit aid. Success attended this intrigue, and in a short time the viceregal government was again firmly established in Texas. One writer, in a private letter, mentions that two commissioners were sent to the United States Government to offer Texas to the Union, but the commissioners failed to reach their destination.

During the very next year (1812), however, an expedition organized by a young officer in the United States Army, in conjunction with a Mexican refugee, almost succeeded in annihilating the royalist power in Texas. This Mexican refugee, by the way, was a great character. It was Bernardo Gutierrez de Lara, a wealthy resident of Mexico, who had joined himself to the cause of the revolutionists, and was commissioned by them to visit Washington to obtain aid and sympathy, but his credentials were not

recognized by our Government. Being a fervent patriot, however, he went to New Orleans and began to organize an expedition for the invasion of Texas, which scheme was facilitated by his former commercial relations with that city. Augustus Magee, who had been stationed on the Natchitoches to break up gangs of outlaws on the neutral ground, enlisted some of these same outlaws and proceeded to New Orleans, where he effected an alliance with Gutierrez, giving him the nominal command, so that the Mexicans would believe the invasion was headed by one of their own countrymen.

During the summer the invasion actually took place, with great success and little loss of blood. By autumn there were 800 men, with Magee as colonel, though actually the commander-in-chief. Governor Salcedo of course resisted them, and laid them siege at one place for four months; but they succeeded in gaining other victories, and capturing even San Antonio, the capital, on April 1, 1813. A provisional government was formed, consisting of a council of thirteen members elected by a popular vote, Gutierrez being appointed generalissimo and governor. Two of these members were Americans. The prisoners, seventeen in number, were all condemned to death; and, as their public condemnation and execution of sentence might be too exasperating to the Americans, they were secretly butchered at night, in the bed of a stream, April 5! The matter, however, soon leaked out, and truly enough the Americans on the neutral ground lost their enthusiasm for the new government, and Gutierrez was arraigned before a tribunal and deposed. The Americans, being greatly reduced in numbers, abandoned themselves to indolence, but were soon aroused by the news of the approach of an-

other army, under the command of Colonel Ignacio Elizondo, the renegade who had betrayed Hidalgo. Gutierrez was reinstated in command for the emergency, and the invasion repulsed. Gutierrez was again deposed, mainly by the influence of the American element. Factions, attempts at revolution and counter-revolution, and accompanying skirmishes, etc., continued to be the order of the day, Spaniard-like, or rather Mexican-like, until by the spring of 1814 victory was established by the royalists with some degree of permanency, and another "lull" or period of peace followed; but the condition of Texas was deplorable, on account of the devastations of the many little armies, and desperadoes, who took unusual advantage of the unsettled state of affairs in such times, and the general uncertainty that always attends such a barbarous state of public affairs. Many of the inhabitants had fled and taken refuge in other parts of the world, their crops were destroyed, cattle carried off and their houses burned. The spirit of insurrection was suppressed, or perhaps more strictly expressed, had "eaten up its own substance," so that for years the public had the opportunity to settle itself to more peaceable and profitable pursuits. But little, however, was done, or would have been done, until a new "race" began again to take the field.

In addition to those already named, the men who most prominently figured in the public affairs of Texas during the above period were Toledo, Arredondo, Perry, Taylor, Bullard, Cayetano Quintero, etc.

Sympathy for the oppressed in this region spread meanwhile throughout the United States, and attempts at further revolutionary measures were made in various places within our domain. Vigilance was exercised by our

government to prevent the organization of armies against Mexico, and to maintain neutral ground.

Conspicuous among these sympathizers with the patriots in Mexico was Colonel Perry, who proclaimed in the New Orleans papers in 1815 that an expedition was in preparation to invade Texas; that 1,000 men were ready to engage in the enterprise; and that the undertaking was a worthy one, in respect to both honor and profit. President Madison prohibited Perry's movement, or anything like it; and during the same year several men were indicted in the United States District Court for violating the neutrality laws. Perry, however, eluded the vigilance of our Government, and succeeded in making his way beyond the Sabine with a small body of men. Jose Manuel de Herrera, who had been appointed minister to the United States by Morelos, and was at the time residing in New Orleans, conceived the idea of establishing, in connection with Perry's movements, a system of privateering from Galveston harbor. He established a complete system of State government, with headquarters at Matagorda, in 1816, and was supported with such a large force of revolutionists as to again intimidate the Mexican government. Prospect for a successful revolution seemed brighter than ever; Aury, who was commodore of the fleet, at length began to differ from the policy of Perry, of the land forces, and amid other jealousies the cause of the revolutionists was again much weakened, and Perry was soon compelled to flee back toward the United States with only about forty men, and, after several repulses of the more numerous band of Mexicans, were finally compelled either to surrender or be put to death—which latter



alternative they indeed chose, Perry blowing out his own brains with a pistol!

Commodore Aury continued to prey upon the Spanish trade, with some success, making his headquarters for about two months in Matagorda bay, and then he went to Florida.

#### THE "PIRATE OF THE GULF."

At this time Jean Lafitte, a noted character from France, was established at the little island of Barrataria, about sixty miles west of the delta of the Mississippi, engaged as a smuggler and probably as pirate. He was joined by a crowd of roughs, and the goods they seized found ready sale in New Orleans. Governor Claiborne, of Louisiana, seeing the demoralizing effect of this "trade" upon his favorite city for many large houses there were in collusion with the marauders—issued a proclamation ordering these freebooters to disperse; but as this had no effect, he placed a reward of \$500 on the head of Lafitte, whom the latter treated with such contempt as to offer thirty times the amount for the governor's head. Claiborne then tried force, and again was unsuccessful. Lafitte surrounded the troops sent against him, and dismissed them loaded with presents.

This state of affairs being reported to President Madison, Commodore Patterson, of the United States Navy, was ordered to destroy this hornet's nest, and in June, 1814, he arrived before Barrataria with gunboats and the schooner Caroline. The pirates, in seven fine armed cruisers and a *felucca*, manned by nearly a thousand men, at first made a show of resistance; but, finally abandoning their vessels, they made for the land and dispersed among the swamps. Patterson then took the surrendered vessels and all the spoils of Barrataria to New Orleans.

Lafitte, the "Pirate of the Gulf," was still at large, however, and the gradually returning men again resumed their old nefarious traffic. About this time, war existing between the United States and Great Britain, the latter government approached Lafitte with large offers of position and money if he would assist in their cause; but he asked time to consider, and in this time he entered into correspondence with Governor Claiborne, by which it was finally agreed that the governor would not further molest him if he would espouse the cause of the United States; and, sure enough, at the battle of New Orleans, he rendered such signal service that President Madison pardoned him of his former offences against our government.

During the next two years Lafitte's movements were not conspicuous; but his followers, to the number of about 1,000, joined a politico-piratical government at Galveston island, who, for security, swore allegiance to the Mexican government. In consequence Galveston became naturally the asylum of refugees from justice and desperadoes of every nationality. Their depredations on the gulf were carried on to such an extent that Spanish commerce was almost swept from the sea, and even the vessels of other nations suffered at their hands. The United States would have broken up this nest also had it not been for the opposition of the Spanish minister, Onís. The boundary question had not yet been settled, and it was feared that if our government dispersed the Buccaneers from Galveston by armed force it would retain possession of the island. Thus for years the "Pirate of the Gulf" remained unmolested. On the site where the city of Galveston now stands he erected a fort and built himself a house, around which numerous other edifices sprang up, forming a

busy settlement, which he named Campeachy.

October 9, 1819, this point was declared a port of entry by the republic of Texas, which had lately been proclaimed as such by the leaders of another expedition into the country, and Lafitte was made governor of the place. This curious man soon afterward hanged a refugee from justice, in satisfaction of the United States authorities, and soon after that again indorsed another man—one of his own party—for committing the crime of seizing property from a subject of our Government; and for the latter the Government sent an expedition against him, to break up the Galveston establishment, fearless of war with the Mexican government. Aware of the determination of the Government at Washington, Lafitte destroyed his fortifications, paid off his men, and sailed away forever from the shores of Texas. He ever maintained that he made war only on Spanish vessels. According to one account, he gave a sketch of himself in the following terms:

At eighteen years of age he was a merchant at Santo Domingo. Having become rich, he wound up his affairs, bought a ship and freighted her with a valuable cargo, including a large amount of specie. He set sail for Europe, with his wife, was captured when a week out at sea, by a Spanish man-of-war, and robbed of everything he possessed. The Spanish captain had the inhumanity to set him and the crew ashore on a barren sand key, with provisions for a few days only. They were taken off by an American schooner and landed at New Orleans, where his wife died a few days afterward from fever, contracted from hardship and exposure. In desperation, he joined some daring fellows, and they declared eternal vengeance against Spain. "For fifteen years," said he, "I have carried

on a war against Spain. So long as I live I am at war against Spain, but with no other nation. I am at peace with all the world except Spain. Although they call me a pirate, I am not guilty of attacking any vessel of the English or French."

The above sounds very much like a piece of fiction, which any pirate might conjure up to justify his nefarious career. Lafitte is described as a stout, rather gentlemanly personage, about five feet and ten inches in height, dressed very simply in a foraging cap and blue frock of a most villainous fit; his complexion, like that of most creoles, olive; his countenance full, mild and rather impressive; his eyes small and black, which flashed in animated conversation like those of an ugly customer. His demeanor was courteous. He was educated and gifted with considerable talent for conversation. He continued to cruise on the Spanish main for several years. Occasionally he visited Sisal and the island of Margarita, near the mouth of the Orinoco, and finally died at Dilam, in Yucatan, and was buried there.

#### POLITICAL CHANGES CONTINUED.

After the fall of Napoleon, two refugees from France, Generals Lallemand and Rigault, concluded to try Texas as a place of residence, although they received no reply to their request for a permission to do so from the Spanish court. In March, 1818, Lallemand, with 120 settlers, sailed from New Orleans, landed at Galveston bay and selected a spot on the Trinity river about twelve miles above its mouth, and began to fortify the post. These colonists issued a proclamation that they had settled there to remain, earning their livelihood by the peaceable pursuits of agriculture and the chase, and would de-

defend themselves by force, if necessary, against any invading party; but professional soldiers make poor agriculturists. The first season their crops were meager on account of the drouth, and they maintained themselves for a time by the products of the chase. While thus weakened, a force was sent against them.

Mexico, which they could not resist, and demand returned to the United States, while the rest of the colonists scattered, a great part of them probably to Barrataria, at that time controlled by the notorious Lafitte.

Old international questions being now revived as to the ownership of the Floridas and the boundaries of the Louisiana Territory, many propositions and counter propositions were made and refused, with the final result, February 22, 1819, in the form of a treaty signed by the Spanish minister Onís, and the American Secretary of State, by which the Floridas were ceded to the United States and Texas permitted to remain in the hands of Spain. The boundary line between the United States and the Spanish possessions was defined as follows: Beginning at the mouth of the Sabine river, continue north along the western bank of that river to latitude 32°; thence by a line due north to the degree of latitude where it strikes Red river; then following the course of that river, westward to longitude 23° west from Washington; crossing said river, run by a line due north to the Arkansas, following the southern bank of that river to its source in latitude 42° north, and thence by that parallel to the Pacific.

The king of Spain, however, failed to ratify the treaty within the six months prescribed, and when he did ratify it, October 24, 1820, the controversy was renewed, the United States being strongly disinclined to recognize the late convention. From the first the treaty

had caused wide-spread dissatisfaction, and a strong party maintained that valuable territory had been given away by the American government for a very inferior one, while a fundamental principle of the United States was violated in ceding away territory of any kind under any circumstances; but after a year or two of discussion the United States Congress advised the President to ratify the treaty, and accordingly, February 28, 1821, John Quincy Adams informed the Spanish envoy that President Monroe had accepted the ratification.

In natural connection with the foregoing, the angry feeling, aroused by the treaty, was exhibited in a practical manner at Natchez, Mississippi, by another attempt to organize an expedition for the purpose of revolutionizing Texas. James Long was appointed leader of the enterprise, and in June he started with great enthusiasm for Nacogdoches, accompanied by about seventy-five men, which number was rapidly increased. Soon after arriving at that place he could muster over 300 men, among them Bernardo Gutierrez and Samuel Davenport. He immediately proceeded to establish a civil government, under the control of a supreme council, of which he was chosen president. June 23 this council declared the province of Texas a free and independent republic, and it proceeded to enact laws for the government of the same and providing for revenue by the sale of public lands. Various agencies were established, at different points, for mercantile and governmental business.

For aid, Long left Cook in command at Nacogdoches while he hastened on to Galveston to enlist the sympathy and assistance of Lafitte, who at that time was in the height of his glory there; but the wily Frenchman told him that it ever had been useless to re-

sist Mexico by land without a much larger force than had ever been collected for the purpose. On the way to Galveston Long heard through Indian channels that a Mexican force, 700 strong, under Colonel Ignacio Perez, was rapidly on his track, at Cochattee, and at once sent orders to Cook immediately to concentrate his outlying detachments at that place. Of all the expeditions to Texas, not one experienced a more speedy collapse or swifter ruin than that of Long's. The posts or "agencies" spoken of were suddenly destroyed and the occupants killed or dispersed.

Long retired to New Orleans, where he made the acquaintance of the Mexican patriots, Milan and Trespacios. The next spring, 1821, still another "expedition" was formed against the Mexican government in Texas, with these men as leaders; but they, too, were soon squelched. The next year, 1822, Long was killed in a private encounter.

Of course, at this time the condition was deplorable, as the outlook for permanent peace was absolutely forbidding. After the expulsion of Long in 1819, every intruder who had settled in the country was driven off, his buildings destroyed and his cattle driven away. The populated districts altogether contained no more than 4,000 civilized beings. Agriculture was almost entirely neglected, and provisions were so scarce, even in San Antonio, as to be a subject of frequent report by Governor Martinez to the commandant general at Saltillo. The north-eastern borders became the asylum of criminals and the abode of bands of armed desperadoes engaged in smuggling. Lafitte's piratical establishment had its emissaries about the country, who drove Africans through the land with impunity to New

Orleans, where they were sold; and savage Indians, like the Comanches, were hovering around almost every white settlement. This was the darkest hour that Texas ever saw.

A panoramic review of the two decades just treated is thus presented by H. H. Bancroft, the great Pacific coast historian:

"If the reader will glance back at the history of Texas, he will find that no advance in the colonization of that fertile country was made during the period of Spanish domination. The reason of this, apart from the exclusion of foreigners, lay mainly in the aversion of the Spanish creoles to agriculture, and the dangers to which settlers were exposed. Enterprise in 'New Spain' was chiefly directed to the development of mines, while the cultivation of the soil was performed for the most part by the passive Indians. In Texas, an essentially agricultural province, the conditions were reversed. There were no mines to be developed, nor were there peaceable natives who could be made to till the ground. It therefore offered no inducements to Spanish-Americans to migrate from safe and settled districts to a remote region, where a few ill-garrisoned presidios could offer little or no protection to the cultivator against the stealthy attacks of hostile Indians. Thus the colonization of Texas was confined to the establishment of a few settlers in the immediate vicinity of these military posts. Only two of these, San Antonio de Bejar and La Bahia del Espiritu Santo, developed into towns of any considerable importance. Later attempts of Spain to colonize the country at the beginning of the present century met with no success. The undertaking projected by the Spanish government and placed under the direction of General Grinarest failed of accomplishment on account of the breaking out of hostilities between Spain and England;







*Stephen Fuller Austin.*

nor did other settlers who were introduced into Texas about this time effect any expansion of the community. It remained for peaceable immigrants from the United States to accomplish a work of progress which Spain had proved herself incompetent to perform, and which had been beyond achievement by force of arms on the part of adventurers.

"I have already related how anxious Spain was to people Texas immediately after the purchase of Louisiana by the United States, and so protect herself against encroachments by occupancy of the country. Her intentions, however, were frustrated by the dreadful wars, in which she soon became engaged, and the revolutions which broke out in her colonies. In the emergencies to which she was reduced she relaxed her exclusive policy, and official proclamations were published inviting colonists of all classes and nationalities to settle in her American dominions. The treaty of amity of February 22, 1819, having confirmed her in the possession of Texas, Spain felt herself in a position to remove the exclusion of Anglo-Americans as colonists in her territory, which hitherto had been insisted on in all colonization schemes. At the same time the royalist power seemed to be firmly established in Mexico, the revolution having been well nigh suppressed and the pacification of the country almost consummated. It was reasonable, therefore, to suppose that the Spanish government would give satisfactory assurances to Anglo-Americans who might wish to obtain in a legal manner grants of land in Texas."

#### THE AUSTINS.

The first American who availed himself of this new opportunity was Moses Austin. This man was born in Durham, Connecticut, about

1764. At the age of twenty he married Maria Brown in Philadelphia, and soon afterward established a commercial house in Richmond, Virginia, in partnership with his brother, Stephen, who was at the head of a large importing business in Philadelphia. The two brothers a few years later purchased conjointly a lead mine in Virginia, and ran it for a time. Adventurous speculation brought them reverses, and Moses Austin, a man of perseverance and enterprise, obtained in 1797 a grant from Baron de Carondelet, governor-general of Louisiana, conferring upon him a league of land in eastern Missouri, where he made the first settlement as the nucleus of Washington county, that State, and where he won by his upright conduct the admiration of all the immigrants. But the very qualities which gained for him the affection of all who knew him occasioned another reverse of fortune. He had become a large stockholder in the Bank of St. Louis, and when in 1818 that institution went to ruin Austin surrendered the whole of his property for the benefit of his creditors. Although now in his fifty-fifth year, he conceived the bold idea of establishing an extensive colony in Texas. In this he was not moved by the reckless spirit of adventure that had characterized former attempts of the kind. His intention from the first was to proceed legally. Accordingly he made the long journey to San Antonio de Bejar, arriving in the first part of December, 1820, and made his application to the authorities. At first he met only with rebuff and disappointment. Although in 1799 he had become a naturalized subject of Mexico in upper Louisiana, he had failed to provide himself with a passport before starting on his journey, and when he presented himself before the governor he was peremptorily ordered to leave the province immediately. In bitter-

ness of heart he left the governor's house to make preparations for his departure, but on crossing the plaza he met Baron de Bastrop, an alcalde and a native of Prussia, whose acquaintance he had made many years before. In his younger days Bastrop was a soldier of fortune under Frederick the Great. He afterward entered the service of the king of Spain, who sent him on a special mission to Mexico. While Louisiana was under the dominion of Spain he obtained a grant of thirty miles square between the Mississippi and Red rivers, 400,000 acres of which he ceded to Aaron Burr, on which the latter intended to plant a colony as a nucleus for his meditated expedition against Mexico. When Louisiana was re-ceded to France, Bastrop became a citizen of San Antonio de Bejar, where he was appointed alcalde and afterward land commissioner, and in 1827 he represented Texas in the legislature of Coahuila and Texas. He died in 1828 or 1829.

On meeting Austin, as before stated, he interested himself in his undertaking, and by his influence had a second interview with Governor Martinez, who, after some deliberation, forwarded Austin's memorial to Arredondo, the commandant-general of the eastern internal provinces, with a strong recommendation in its favor from the local authorities of the province.

While his case was pending, he started on the long journey back to his Missouri home, in January, 1821, and suffered untold hardships. He was frequently obliged to cross swollen streams by either swimming or rafting, and to suffer a great deal from hunger. Indeed, the exposures of the journey broke down his health, and he died at his home June 10th following, in his fifty-seventh year.

On dying he left an arrangement with his son, Stephen Fuller Austin, then in New Or-

leans, to prosecute the enterprise he had begun in Texas. From 1821 to 1824 there were no less than four different forms of government in Texas, and of course but little was done by way of settlement. January 17, 1821, however, Austin's memorial was granted, giving him permission to introduce 300 families into Texas. In energy and perseverance the son was equal to his father, and he arrived at San Antonio with seventeen companions, and received permission from the government to explore the country on the Colorado river and select an advantageous position. He also examined the country along the Brazos river. Being convinced of the fertility of the land and healthfulness of the climate, he returned to Louisiana and published the particulars of the scheme. Each head of a family was to receive 640 acres, 320 acres in addition for the wife should there be one, 100 acres additional for each child, and eighty acres in addition for each slave. Each single man also would receive a grant of 640 acres. The conditions imposed upon the settlers were that they should be Catholics, or agree to become so, before entering the territory; that they should be provided with credentials of good character and habits; should take the oath to be obedient in all things to the government; to take up arms in defense against all enemies; to be faithful to the king; and to observe the political constitution of the Spanish monarchy. On the part of the colony itself, each settler was to pay 12½ cents per acre for his land to defray expenses, except that Austin took it upon himself to pay for all the surveying, securing of titles, etc. The money was to be paid in instalments after receipt of title. A portion of the fund was also designed for purposes of government, defense against hostile Indians, and to furnish supplies to poor immigrants.

## THE AUSTIN COLONY.

The first immigrants of the Austin colony arrived in December, 1821, settling on the Brazos river at the Bahia crossing, mainly in what is now Austin county; but many difficulties and hardships were encountered. Shipments of supplies from New Orleans failed to reach them, and they had to subsist too much on the products of the chase; and this was dangerous on account of the hostile Indians.

During the spring of 1822 Austin went to San Antonio to report progress, and there learned for the first time that under the change in political affairs he would have to obtain from the Mexican congress a confirmation of the grant conceded to his father by the Spanish government, and receive special instructions relative to the distribution of land and other details connected with the grant. This was a sore disappointment. He would have to travel 1,200 miles by land on roads infested by banditti and deserters, and he was ill prepared for such a journey. Nevertheless, in ragged clothes and a blanket, he disguised himself as a poor traveler going to Mexico to petition for compensation for services in the revolution, and unflinchingly started out on the long and perilous journey.

While on his way to the city of Mexico, with but two persons in company, arriving at San Antonio, he (Austin) was told that it was dangerous to proceed without an escort, for a war party of Comanches was abroad, killing every unprotected person who came in their way; that some individuals had been murdered by them the day before; and that he, with so much baggage, being a valuable prize, could not possibly hope to escape. Finding, however, no opportunity of obtaining an escort, and the business of the colony

requiring his presence in the metropolis, he resolved at all hazards to proceed on his journey.

They traveled the first day unmolested, but on the morning of the second day, feeling somewhat indisposed, Mr. Austin undertook to prepare some coffee. There were no accommodations on the road, and it was necessary to carry provisions on a pack-horse, and cook by the wayside. His companions warned him that if Indians were near they would be attracted by the smoke. He flattered himself, however, that by selecting a sheltered place and making little smoke, it would be impossible for them to discern it. Besides, his craving for the coffee was so great, he being afflicted with a bad headache, he insisted that he must have it at all risks. They were upon an open plain, and could see many miles around. At the moment no living creature was in view but themselves.

The men in company went to seek the horses, which had been hobbled the night before and let loose to feed. The colonel retired to a little ravine to enjoy his coffee. It was boiled, and in the act of putting the refreshing beverage to his anxious lips, he heard a sound like the trampling of many horses. Raising his head, with the coffee yet untasted, he beheld in the distance fifty mounted Comanches, with their spears glittering in the morning sun, dashing toward him at full speed. As the column advanced it divided, according to the practice previously described, into two semi-circles, and in an instant he was surrounded. Quicker than thought he sprang to his loaded rifle, but as his hand grasped it he felt that resistance by one against a host was vain.

The plunder commenced. Every article of the little encampment, with the saddle-bags, which he stood upon to protect if possi-

ble, was greedily seized. Austin's presence of mind, however, did not forsake him. He calmly meditated for a moment what course to pursue. As in a great composure, he went up to the chief, and, addressing him in Spanish and the few Indian words he knew, declared himself to be an American, and demanded whether their nation was at war with the Americans. "No," was the reply. "Do you like the Americans?" "Yes; they are our friends." "Where do you get your spears, your blankets," etc., naming all their foreign articles one by one. "Get them from our friends, the Americans." "Well, do you think if you were passing through their nation, as I am passing through yours, they would rob you as you have robbed me?" The chief reflected a little and replied, "No; it would not be right." The chief then commanded his men to restore all the articles taken. Every article came back with the same dispatch with which it had disappeared, except the saddlebags. These, which contained all his money, were indispensable to the further prosecution of his journey. No one could tell anything of the saddlebags. Almost in despair of ever seeing them again, he observed in a thicket, at a little distance, a squaw, one of the trumpeters, kicking and belaboring her horse to make him move off, while the sagacious beast would not stir a step from the troop. The colonel instantly pursued the female robber, and found his saddlebags neatly concealed under the saddle-blanket and herself. The whole squadron then moved off, and were seen no more.

A little circumstance connected with the above affair is worth mentioning. A Spanish grammar, which the colonel carried suspended at the saddle-bow, that he might study it as he rode along, was missing. This book was afterward found among the Indians by some

traders, and as it had the owner's name on it a report spread abroad that the colonel had been killed by the Comanches. This report reached the ears of his anxious mother and sister in Missouri, and it was many months before they learned that he had survived the dreary pilgrimage.

Mr. Austin reached the capital in safety, April 29, 1822, but on account of constant changes in the government and the belief that a new law would at length have to be adopted, it was not until the next January that his claim was recognized. But even then, before he left the capital, another change in the government was made, and he had to wait about three months longer for new arrangements. On his return to Monterey he had to get further instructions from the commandant general and the provincial "deputation." He was informed that he had full powers for the administration of justice in his colony, he, in the military aspect, ranking as lieutenant-colonel. He could make war on the Indian tribes in his vicinity who molested his colony, could introduce supplies by the harbor of Galveston, etc. He was to render an account of his acts to the governor of Texas, and be subject to him. Bastrop was empowered to survey the lands and give title. The name San Felipe de Austin was given to the capital of the new colony.

When Austin arrived at the settlement he found it almost abandoned, in consequence of his long detention in Mexico, but the news of his return and the success of his undertaking attracted settlers in such numbers that by 1824 the stipulated 300 families had arrived, and they then began a prosperous career. Although, however, Austin was exact in his administration of justice and extravagantly benevolent to the needy, there were many in



the colony disposed to complain and make trouble. In the United States and Europe the impression began to prevail that Austin's early colonists were in great part fugitives from justice; but he maintained, with every show of fact and reason, that his colony was as moral as any community in the States.

The limits of the county were undefined by the law, and the immigrants were allowed to settle at various distances from the center according to their own free will. In response to Austin's petition, the government allowed him to introduce 500 more families to locate upon the unoccupied lands lying between the tracts already occupied by his colonists.

Mr. Austin at one time sent a new-comer to Texas from San Felipe to the Colorado to take the census of the families in that part of his colony. The duty being performed, the messenger returned, and the following conversation occurred:

Austin.—“Well, Mr. ———, how do you like that part of the country?”

New-comer.—“I like the country much; but I wouldn't live in such a community if you would give it all to me.”

Austin.—“Why, didn't they treat you well?”

New-comer.—“Yes, indeed; never was better treated.”

Austin.—“Tell me about it.”

New-comer.—“Well, general, to give you a sample of the people living up there. I went to a log cabin, where I found only a lady at home. I asked her who lived there. She said, ‘Me and the old man.’ I told her I had come to take the census. She told me to take it. I said to her, ‘Have you any children?’ She replied, ‘Yes; lots on ‘em.’ ‘Please give their names, madam.’ ‘Well, thar’s Isaiah, and Bill, and Tom, and Jake, and Ed, and John

and Bud, and ———, oh, yes! I’d like to forgot Joe, he’s gone so much.’ These being duly noted, with ages, I asked, ‘Have you no girls?’ ‘No, sir,’ replied she, emphatically; ‘boys is trouble enough; but arter a while they kin take care of themselves; but gals is always trouble, and never kin take care of themselves.’ General, those people are too rough to live with.”

Austin.—“Well, Mr. ———, those are exactly the people we want for the pioneers on our frontier. They are hearty, honest and brave. They are not your kid-glove sort. As the settlement becomes denser, they will strike farther out upon the borders. I wish we had more of them.”

The following anecdote, in regard to members of the colony, illustrates the universal tendency of retaliatory measures to increase in gravity far beyond reason. In February, 1811, a pig belonging to Mr. Bullock, an Austin landlord, found his way into the stable of M. de Saligny, the French clergyman, and ate some of the corn. For this offense a servant of the Frenchman slew the little animal, and in return for this the irate landlord horse-whipped the servant. Thereupon Saligny complained, and Bullock was arrested and bound over to the next term of court. Afterward the landlord ordered the envoy off his premises. These indignities to French honor were not to be passed unnoticed by, and the Texas government, failing to give satisfaction, the French minister abandoned his post. A conciliatory letter from President Houston subsequently healed the breach and brought the testy Frenchman back. Occasions arising as this have, in the history of man, been the initial point of a series of acts which terminated in war.

“The character of ‘Leatherstocking,’” says Mrs. Holby, “is not uncommon in Texas.

Many persons employ an individual in the business of hunting in all its branches, and thus are constantly supplied with provisions of every description, even to eggs, which are furnished by the immense numbers of wild fowl. These hunters are very profitable to their employers, and much cherished in the family, and often become spoiled by familiarity and indulgence. A roughness of manners and a rudeness of speech are tolerated in them which would not be brooked in other servants. They are a sort of privileged character. Indians and Mexicans are considered the best qualified for this important office. But it sometimes happens that a white man from the States, who has become somewhat decivilized (to coin a word), is substituted. The dress of these hunters is usually of deer-skin; hence the appropriate name 'Leather-stocking.'"

#### THE EMPRESARIO SYSTEM.

After the Mexican provinces had declared themselves free and sovereign, and subject only to federation, a national colonization law was adopted August 18, 1824, one provision of which authorized the legislatures of the different States to form colonization laws for the occupancy of the public domains within their respective territories, on terms that were not at variance with the federal constitution. Accordingly, the newly-formed State of Coahuila and Texas, having organized its government, the legislature, on March 24, 1825, decreed such a law, one provision of which required, in order to people the land by the colony system, a certain number of families to be introduced within a given time, at the expense of the immigrants themselves. The particulars of the system were as follows, in brief: The empresario first presented a

memorial to the State Government asking for permission to colonize certain waste lands which were designated, as well as the number of families he proposed to introduce. To afford ample choice to settlers, the tract designated and usually conceded by the government was greatly in excess of the appropriation to be finally made; but after the establishment of the settlement and the completion of the allotments of the colonists, and the assignment of the "premium land" to the empresario, all the surplus land reverted to the State. The distribution of the allotments was under the control of a commissioner appointed by the State, but he had power to make an assignment without the approval of the contractor. If the contractor failed to introduce the stipulated number of families within the term of six years, he lost his rights and privileges in proportion to the deficiency, and the contract was totally annulled if he had not succeeded in settling 100 families. The premium granted to a contractor was five square leagues of grazing land and five *labores* of tillage land for each hundred families; but he could not acquire a premium on more than 800 families. (A square league was a tract of 5,000 varas square, and contained 4,428 acres. A *labor* was 1,000 varas square, and contained 177 acres. Twenty-five *labores* were equal to one *sitio*, and five *sitios* composed one *hacienda*.)

Every family whose sole occupation was farming received 177 acres (one *labor*) of agricultural land, and if it engaged in stock-raising also a grazing tract sufficient to complete a square league was added. Those families whose sole occupation was cattle-raising received each a square league, less one *labor* (177 acres). An unmarried man received one-fourth of the above quantity. The State government alone could increase the

quantities in proportion to the size of a family and the industry and activity of the colonists. Eleven square leagues was the limit of land that could be owned by the same hands as prescribed by the national colonization law. For each square league, or *sitio*, as it was denominated, the colonist paid an emption sum of \$30 to the State, \$2.50 for each *labor* not irrigable, and \$3.50 for each that was irrigable; but these payments were not demanded until after the expiration of six years from the time of settlement, and then only in three installments at long intervals. Contractors and the military were exempt from this tax.

Thus the terms offered settlers were very liberal, except that they required them to be of the Catholic faith and gave preference to Mexicans. However, after the promulgation of the above laws an increased tide of immigration set in from the United States, and little or no regard was paid to the religious character of the law. In a few years nearly the whole of Texas was parceled out to empresarios, though none fulfilled their contracts except Austin. Settlers, however, continued to come in and improve the land, mainly from the United States, with the inevitable result, as almost any one might have seen, of turning eventually the province of Texas into a member of the American Union. The population increased from 3,500 in 1821 to about 20,000 in 1830.

#### EFFECT OF THE NEW IMMIGRATION ON THE GOVERNMENT.

By this time it began to become apparent that the old regime of government to which the Spaniards and Mexicans were accustomed, was obsolete, or "behind the times." The new people in Texas were of broader gauge than the "old fogies" could imagine, and

would not brook the everlasting series of revolutions and counter-revolutions in which the Mexicans delighted. But before we proceed with the causes of the final revolution, let us glance at further details in reference to the condition of the people in Texas and Coahuila.

Prior to 1824 Texas had no political connection with Coahuila. The latter was a richer and more populous country, and temptations greater there to a corrupt ruler. Oppression was exercised there on a much larger scale than in Texas. The commandant general ruled as it suited him, and while possessing even superior power to the viceroy, there was no check whatever upon his authority, except the presence of his legal adviser, the auditor de guerra, who generally did nothing more than approve and support his opinions. Great distance from the seat of the general government rendered local government more independent and irresponsible, and corrupt rulers an almost unlimited opportunity to exploit the interests of the people. Every enormity was practiced that cruelty or covetousness suggested. Under a less oppressive government the province of Coahuila, with its fertile soil, its genial climate and exhilarating atmosphere, would have been all that man could desire; but the incubus of commercial and agricultural monopoly pressed heavily on the land. The prince merchants smothered development. No factories or invention stimulated industry. Primitive and crude methods continued their old and monotonous way along with no hope of change. Wine and brandy were about the only exports. But the inhabitants of Coahuila were almost exclusively pastoral and agricultural. Here were to be found simplicity and insensibility to intrigue, untiring industry and patience under severe labor, the endurance of

privations without murmur, and a deep-rooted love of liberty. Both the social and political morals of this rural population were of a higher standard than those of the inhabitants of the manufacturing and mining districts of New Spain.

We need not follow here the political fortunes of Coahuila, which were unimportant compared with those of Texas.

#### THE LABOR SYSTEM.

While the jealous fears of the State government that its liberal policy had overshot the mark became more and more confirmed, certain legislative acts, which it was expected would be corrective of past mistakes and preventive of foreshadowed trouble, irritated the settlers. The slave laws of 1827 and the prohibitory one of 1829 respecting foreign merchants, caused great offense. By decree of September 15, 1827, the constituent congress manifested its intention to acquire the gradual emancipation of slaves already introduced. Town councils were ordered to keep a list of all slaves in their respective municipalities, designating name, age, sex, etc. Slaves whose owners had no apparent heirs were to become free immediately on the decease of their masters; and on each change of ownership, even in the case of heirs immediately succeeding, one-tenth of the number of slaves inherited was to be manumitted, the individuals being determined by lot. By another decree it was provided that any slave who wished to change his master could do so, provided the new owner indemnified the former one for the cost of the slave according to the bill of sale.

Although the colonists kept themselves aloof and were indifferent to Mexican legislation so long as their own immediate interests were not attacked, their anger rose when

a direct blow was struck at their prosperity. Without slave-labor the colonization of Texas would have been retarded many years, as nearly all the colonies were established by men of means from the old South, and knew no other way of managing business than by slave labor. The immigrants would have been limited exclusively to the class of laboring farmers who, by their own hands, would have reclaimed some small portions only of uncultivated wastes. No capitalist of that day, going to Texas, would have engaged in a venture which would reduce him and his family to the condition of laborers. But the labor system of Mexico, long established, was not affected by this legislation in regard to African slaves. It was indeed far less expensive than that of African slavery. The peon, or Mexican laborer, was in perpetual servitude, practically, although he did not bear the name of slave. He bound himself to his master by a written contract on entering his service, and immediately became his debtor for money advanced, sometimes to the amount of a year's wages. The law did not permit an advance of more money than that. Rarely did the account with his employer show a balance in his favor. If he gave offense, committed a fault or failed in the fulfillment of his duties, confinement, shackles or the lash could be meted out to him; and should he desert his master's service he could be reclaimed through the *alcalde*, who had authority to compel him to return and punish him; in short, he was never out of debt, and therefore ever a bondman, with but little more liberty than a slave. His wages varied from one to three *reales* per day, providing for himself; and as his working days were reduced by the numerous church holidays observed in Mexico to about 200, the average cost of a peon was about \$50 a year.

Under this system it was not difficult for the Anglo-Americans to evade the law prohibiting the further importation of slaves; and under the appellation of indentured servants they continued to introduce them into Texas. The negroes were apprenticed for a term of ninety-nine years. Arguments were brought to bear upon the Mexican government, inducing it to make an exception in favor of Texas, under the law providing for the immediate manumission of slaves.

#### RELIGIOUS AND POLITICAL INTOLERANCE.

In legislation, as might have been expected, there was a curious mixture of wise measures with unwise, the latter growing out of the old prejudice, and but a dim foresight of modern requirements. The restrictions on the sovereignty of the people laid down in the constitution, the intolerance of any religion but the Roman Catholic, and the excessive power vested in the chief of the department of Texas, were incompatible with free republican institutions. In strong contrast with the liberality manifested in the State colonization law was the persecution to which resident Spaniards were subjected. By a law, passed June 23, 1827, they were excluded from all civil and ecclesiastical offices until Spain should acknowledge the independence of Mexico; and, in November of the same year, all Spaniards, except those domiciled in the State thirty years, were banished; travelers of that nationality could not remain more than three days in any town, except in case of sickness or other recognized impediment; those who remained were required to present themselves monthly to the local authorities, and were forbidden to carry arms, except those customarily worn for personal defense; and a strict surveillance was kept

over their conduct. During the invasion of Spanish forces in 1829, Coahuila and Texas displayed its patriotism by exacting a heavy forced loan from the resident Spaniards, while the property still remaining in the State of those who had fled to other countries was confiscated. Unmarried Spaniards and widowers without children were called upon for one-third of their capital; those who were married and without children, and widowers with only one child, for one-fifth; and those of both classes with more than one child, for one-eighth.

#### EDUCATION

in Coahuila and Texas was at an extremely low ebb. Only in the town of Saltillo was there a fixed appropriation for the maintenance of a common schoolmaster, and that was a scanty one. The education of the children of servants to write was prevented, on the fear that on growing up they would want higher position than that of servitude. In 1820, the Congress endeavored to remedy this evil by enacting a law to establish schools of mutual instruction on the Lancasterian system, but the law did not establish the schools. In these schools were to be taught reading, writing, arithmetic, the dogmas of the Catholic religion and Ackerman's catechisms of arts and sciences, the teachers' salary being fixed at \$800 a year. The next year another law was adopted, to establish primary schools on a similar plan, with a similar result. The people were indifferent to educational progress. Among the settlements of Austin's colony a few private schools were established, and, in 1829, the first Protestant Sunday-school in Texas was opened, at San Felipe de Austin, by T. J. Pilgrim, of the Baptist Church. It was soon interrupted,



however, when fears were excited by a litigation that the public would recognize it as a violation of the colonization law.

#### RELIGION.

In regard to religion, the Texas colonists at this early date had neither the opportunity nor inclination to practice it. A traveler there in 1831 says: "The people of this country seem to have forgotten that there is such a commandment as 'Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.' This day is generally spent in visiting, driving stock and breaking mustangs." Having furnished the required certificate of his Catholic faith, the Anglo-American eased his conscience by refraining from any practical expression of it.

In other respects than these already mentioned, as causing dissatisfaction between the State and the colonists, the government showed itself otherwise favorably disposed toward them. Hitherto they were left unmolested in the management of their internal affairs. In 1827 and 1828 parties were authorized to sink artesian wells, develop coal mines, navigate the Rio Grande by steam, etc.

#### THE FINAL REVOLUTION.

The first indication of the approaching crisis which resulted in the revolution for independence, was in 1826, when the Anglo-American element of the population began to resist oppression. The entering wedge is thus very carefully described in Bancroft's history.

"Hayden Edwards, in 1825, after much trouble succeeded in obtaining from the Coahuila and Texas government a contract to settle 800 families on lands surrounding Nacogdoches. Returning to the United

States he spared no pains in endeavoring to fulfill his contract, at the same time inducing his brother, Major Benjamin W. Edwards, to go to Texas and aid him in establishing his colony. Foote says that the latter visited Austin and had a long conversation with him on the subject of Texas colonization; that these two agreed that 'the firm establishment in this favored country of the institutions of civil and religious freedom, and the redemption of a region from foreign rule which rightfully belonged to the United States, and of which they had been notoriously bereaved by fraudulent negotiations, was desirable and practicable; but that they also agreed that the colonies would have yet to suffer a great deal before they would be strong enough to throw off the yoke.' It is difficult, however, to believe that Austin expressed any idea that fraud had been practiced on the United States.

"In October, 1825, Hayden Edwards returned to Texas and took up his residence at Nacogdoches. He soon discovered that he had difficulties to contend with that had never troubled Austin. Portions of the lands conceded to him were already occupied by Mexican settlers, some of whom had been driven from their homes after the destruction of Long's expedition, and had recently returned. Nacogdoches had again about 100 inhabitants, and certain of the villainous class, formerly of the 'neutral grounds,' had taken up lands. These latter, without regarding Edwards with any particular aversion, were wholly averse to subordination; while the Mexicans, jealous of his authority and angry at an American being placed over them, showed marked symptoms of unfriendliness. There were, moreover, among them many turbulent and bad characters, and not a few fugitives from justice. The result was that.

as Edwards' immigrants arrived, the colony was quickly divided into two hostile factions. Edwards did what he could to preserve order and maintain his authority, but several measures adopted by him were far from politic. The second article of his contract provided that all possessions found in Nacogdoches and its vicinity, supported by the corresponding titles, should be respected; and that in case any of the ancient possessors should claim preservation of their rights, it was the empresario's duty to comply therewith. This afforded a wide loop-hole through which to thrust in claims to the most valuable lands, and old title-deeds were diligently searched for or manufactured.

"In order to ascertain the extent of these claims, Edwards, in November, 1825, called upon all persons holding such land titles to produce them, in order that their legality might be decided upon according to law. In this there was no harm; but he gave further notice that the lands of those who failed to present their titles would be sold, and that claimants whose title were just would have to pay for any improvements that had been made on the lands by the present occupants. This caused indignation to the Mexicans and gave great offense to the authorities, who could but regard his notification in respect to the sale of lands as an assumption of power that had never been given him.

"By the sixth article of the contract Edwards was authorized to raise the national militia within his colony, and was appointed its chief until further disposition should be made. Accordingly he gave notice for the election of militia officers to take place on December 15 of the same year. At the same time he proposed that the people should elect an alcalde. With the election of this magistrate the more serious troubles began.

Each party had its candidate for the office. Chaplin, Edwards' son-in-law, was put forward by the American colonists, and Samuel Norris, devoted to Mexican interests, by their opponents. The election decided in favor of the former, who took possession of the archives and entered upon the duties of the office. But Sepulveda, the out-going alcalde, and his party disputed many of the votes as having been cast by settlers outside the limits of Edwards' grant, though under the alcalde's jurisdiction. Accordingly they represented the matter to Saucedo, the political chief at San Antonio. Already offended with Edwards, by reason of a report sent in by the latter giving an account of his official acts, and which was not deemed sufficiently respectful, Saucedo decided in favor of Norris, and instructed Sepulveda to install him by force of arms if any opposition was offered. No resistance was made, however, and on the exhibition of Norris' commission Chaplin surrendered up the archives of the office to him.

"And now commenced a system of petty tyranny and invidious distinctions which exasperated the colonists. Americans, who had wrought improvements on their lands, were ousted from them to give place to Mexicans, the favorites of Sepulveda and the alcalde. A band of 'regulators' was formed, under the command of James Gaines, the brother-in-law of Norris; and, backed by these ruffians and the official support of Saucedo, the Mexican party domineered as they liked. Moreover, accusations against Edwards were made to the political chief, who did not conceal his hostility to the empresario."

Hayden Edwards and his brother continued their endeavors to save their fortunes and people, but the Cherokee Indians, who had

become their allies, abandoned them, the Mexican government grew more violent, and even Austin opposed any effort at revolution at that time, and the Edwardses in a few weeks altogether failed.

Austin's colony continued to prosper. Austin himself, making himself a favorite of the government, was even promoted in his political powers. Other colonies also prospered to some extent. After the annulment of Edwards' contract, his territory was divided between David G. Burnett and Joseph Vehlein, and immigrants continued to flow into that portion of Texas. Dewitt, although his first settlers were temporarily driven off by Indians, had laid out the town of Gonzalez in 1825, naming it after Rafael Gonzalez, a temporary governor of the State, and during 1827-'28 he succeeded in introducing considerable numbers of colonists. In De Leon's grant the town of Victoria was founded, and La Bahia del Espiritu Santo had developed into a town of such appreciable dimensions that in 1829 it was raised to the rank of a villa, and the high-sounding title of Goliad given to it. Filisola, in an endeavor to wrench an anagram out of Hidalgo's name, spelled the name Golhiad. On the Brazos a flourishing settlement called Brazoria had also sprung up.

However, the experience which the Mexican government had with the Fredonians (Edwards' colonists) caused them to be more watchful of the movements of American immigrants. Under the liberal and non-aggressive policy of Guerrero the colonists were left pretty much to themselves, and he even aided them in the abolition of slavery. But when he was overthrown, in December, 1829, and Bustamante seized the helm of government, the sleeping tiger of Mexican suspicion and belligerency arose and showed

his teeth. And at this time it required but little foresight to see that the increasing American element within the domain of Texas would ere long attempt to "slip the leash;" for even the government of the United States, and more especially the expressions of many leading men within the Union, were indicative of a general move on our part to take a hand in the separation of Texas from Mexico; but before the final storm a preliminary gust made its appearance in the form of Texan independence as a sovereign republic. As Bancroft says:

"It was therefore natural that Mexico should entertain fears as to the future obedience of the Texan colonists, and it was equally natural that the latter would not tamely submit to the imposition of fetters similar to those which the fathers of most of them had helped to break. Yet in its shortsightedness the government, under the despotic administration of Bustamante, thought to obviate a probable but not unavoidable contingency by adopting the very measures which were most calculated to provoke a spirit of antagonism."

Lucas Alaman, the minister of relations under the new government, has the credit (discredit) of inspiring the Mexican legislature to make the fatal mistake of attempting to curb the designs of the United States by the exercise of oppressive measures against the Texan colonists. On February 8, 1830, he laid a memorial before Congress, in which with just reason he calls attention to the danger that Texas was exposed to of being absorbed by the northern republic, and to the carelessness which the government of the State of Coahuila and Texas had shown in its neglect to see that the colonization laws were properly carried out. He said that the orders providing that no more than the number of families designated in a contract should settle

on the corresponding grant, and that colonies near the boundary line should be composed of settlers, not natives, of the United States, had been without effect; and he expatiated on the fact that a large number of intruders had taken possession of lands, especially near the frontier, without any pretension of satisfying the formalities of the colonization laws. To preserve Texas to Mexico, he insisted that the Mexican population in Texas should be increased by making that country a penal settlement, the criminals transported thither to be employed in the cultivation of the soil; that foreign colonists differing from American interests, habits and language should be introduced; that a coasting trade be established between Texas and other parts of the republic, which would tend to nationalize the department; that the colonization law of August, 1824, be suspended as far as concerns Texas, and the settlement of that department be placed under the direction of the general government; and that a commissioner be appointed to examine and report upon the condition of affairs in the Texan colonies, etc.

The congress sympathized with Alaman's views so far as to prohibit the citizens of nations bordering on Mexico from colonizing any of her States or territories immediately adjacent to them; to suspend forthwith all colonization contracts not yet fulfilled, and such as were in conflict with this law; to allow no foreigner, under any pretext whatever, to enter the northern frontier unless provided with a passport from the Mexican consular agent at the place of his previous residence; and to make no further change with reference to slave laws.

Along with the immediate execution of this law, passed with the special and exclusive object of preventing the further immi-

gration of people from the United States, was the annulment of the exemption of the United States settlers already in Texas from taxes, which had been proposed for the first six years of their residence there. But it must be confessed that smuggling had been practiced to some extent by some of the colonists under that provision for exemption. Also, along with the execution of this odious law the government sent a large military force into Texas, under the command of Manuel Mier y Teran, commandant general of the eastern provinces, and he was also authorized to establish inland and maritime custom-houses. A military despotism was naturally inaugurated at an early period. The only colonies recognized were those of Austin, Dewitt and Martin de Leon; all other concessions were suspended until their contracts could be examined and their fulfillment verified. Titles were denied to a great number of settlers already domiciled, and incoming immigrants from the United States were ordered to quit the country immediately upon their arrival. A number of military posts were established, manned by convicts and other bad characters. A series of outrages was directly begun. Military jurisdiction was substituted for that of the local authorities in many places: titles were dispossessed of their lands and property, many of them were imprisoned, and no redress could be obtained for thefts and robberies committed by the troops.

During the year 1831 the local authorities and also the frequently changing administration were at odds with each other, one party almost constantly colliding with another, and these in so rapid succession that the true interests of the masses were lost sight of. Outrages increased as the military officers were angered by resistance or lack of respect,

until even the settlers in the Austin colony began to arise in arms. A spirit of rebellion began to spread like a prairie fire before a wind.

One John Austin, not a relative of Stephen F., was an alcalde at Brazoria and a brave and influential citizen. On June 10, 1832, he joined the insurgents, and with about a hundred men demanded the release of certain prisoners at Anahuac, was refused, and some shots were fired. Bradburn, the Mexican officer, agreed to release the men if Austin with his force would retire six miles away. Austin did this, but Bradburn broke faith, opened fire upon the insurgents remaining in Anahuac and drove them from the place.

In January, this year (1832), Santa Anna at Vera Cruz pronounced against the government of Bustamante, and the usual war followed, *a la* Mexican. The colonists, being enraged by the latter's administration, a number of them met at Turtle bayou and drew up a list of their grievances, June 13, and passed resolutions adopting Santa Anna's plan and pledged their support to the constitution and the leaders who were then fighting in defense of civil liberty.

The first skirmish, June 13, 1832, resulted in the insurgents taking the fort at Velasco from the brave Ugartechea. Meanwhile, John Austin's men around Anahuac successfully cut off supplies and communication. Piedras, commanding at Nacogdoches, hastened hitherward to aid the Mexicans, but before arriving fell into the hands of the insurgents, and was converted to their cause. By his assistance Travis and other prisoners were released. Piedras appointed another man to succeed Bradburn at Anahuac and started back to Nacogdoches; but as soon as he turned his back the garrison at Anahuac mutinied in favor of Santa Anna. Bradburn was per-

suaded by some of the officers to re-assume command, but he immediately found so many of the men committed to Santa Anna that he quit in disgust and went to New Orleans, accompanied by only one man, as guide. On his journey he escaped molestation by saying that he was going to the United States to seek for aid in driving the Mexicans out of Texas.

Considering Santa Anna's future career, it is interesting to notice the praise given that treacherous Mexican by S. F. Austin at this time. Said he, in an address delivered on the day of jubilee, July 25, 1832:

*Fellow Citizens, and Soldiers of the Santa Anna Volunteer Company:* I have not the words duly to express my grateful feelings and unfeigned thanks for the kind welcome with which you have honored my return to this colony. In all my acts, as far as they have been connected with the advancement of Texas, I have been governed by the most sincere desire to promote its prosperity and the permanent happiness of its citizens. My leading motto has been and is, Fidelity to the constitution of our adopted country. The same has been and is the governing principle of the inhabitants of this colony. I thank my fellow citizens for their approbation; it is the highest reward that can be offered to me for my humble services as their public agent.

"I accord with you in the opinion that the present is an important epoch in the political march of our adopted and beloved country. With institutions founded on the broad basis of representative democracy, the general government of Mexico has, for the last two years, been administered, in many particulars, on principles which more properly belong to a military despotism than to a free republic. A great and glorious regeneration is taking place; the free democracy of the nation, the people, have asserted their rights under the



banner of that distinguished patriot and leader, General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna. The cause of constitutional democratic liberty is about to triumph throughout the whole of this vast republic.

Borne down, in this remote section of the nation, by military oppression, and by the most shameful violations of the rights of the State of Coahuila and Texas, you believed that all the guarantees of the constitution and laws were disregarded and trampled upon. Patience itself was exhausted, and you had recourse to arms, thus opposing that cause of the constitution and of the people which is so bravely advocated by General Santa Anna. In doing this, you have not for one moment lost sight of your duty as Mexican citizens, but have defended the true dignity of the national flag, which had been insulted by the violators of the constitution. In the course you have taken you will be sustained by Colonel Mejia, who has come to Texas with fleet and forces under the order of General Santa Anna, to protect the rights of the nation and of the State; and you will receive the support and approbation of General Santa Anna himself, of General Montezuma, and of all liberal and enlightened Mexicans. In such a cause you have nothing to fear. It is just, and I will give it my hearty co-operation so far as my feeble services can avail."

In the Southern United States the opinion began to prevail that the colonists in Texas were attempting to separate from Mexico and annex themselves to the Union. On this account, Montezuma, commanding at Tampico, and having declared in favor of Santa Anna, sent a force into Texas to reduce the insurgents. His colonel, Mejia, on entering Texas, first had an amicable conference with the leader of the Bustamante party, so as to prevent interruption, and proceeded to the

mouth of the Brazos, taking with him Stephen F. Austin, who was on his return from the State legislature. Consulting John Austin, the latter professed perfect loyalty and said that the insurgents had no intention to separate from Mexico; they were only rebelling against certain tyrannical acts of some of the officers. Mejia went on to Galveston, where he was similarly received, and he returned to Tampico. He actually advocated the cause of the insurgents, and the seed he had sown in Texas, in so doing, bore rapidly. Piedras, at Nacogdoches, being opposed to Santa Anna, was ousted by the Mexicans. By the end of August not a Mexican soldier remained in the Texan colonies, the victory over the Bradburn party was so complete. A troop of about seventy men was stationed at San Antonio, scarcely a sufficient number to keep the Indians in check in that vicinity. Peace was restored. This victory of the Texan colonists would have been far more costly, if not indeed impossible of attainment, had there been no revolution going on beyond the Rio Grande.

#### SEPARATION OF TEXAS FROM COAHUILA.

On the formation of these two districts into one State, there was a proviso in the decree that when Texas possessed the necessary elements for a separate State, notice should be given Congress for its resolution on the matter. The Texans now (1832-'34) began to consider that the time for the separation had come, for their rapidly growing interests were not sufficiently recognized by the general government. Their representation in Congress was proportionally in the minority, and they were neglected in the more eager efforts to conserve the interests of Coahuila. The geographical position of the latter excluded it from maritime trade, and its com-

merce was altogether internal, while Texas possessed great natural advantages for the development of an extensive commercial business with foreign countries. Also, in climate and industrial pursuits, the contrast was equally marked, and the productions were dissimilar. Pastoral and mining occupations prevailed in Coahuila, while Texas was essentially an agricultural country, and cotton, sugar and the cereals were cultivated with most flattering prospects. Texas also labored under the disadvantage of being much more remote from the higher courts, which gave the wealthier classes an undue advantage in litigation; and even in criminal cases justice was not so prompt or exact.

Directly after the Mexican troops were all withdrawn from Texas in 1832, the colonists began to take measures to address the national government on the subject of their aspirations, namely, a greater recognition of their material interests and of more local government. In October of this year a preliminary convention of delegates from different municipalities was held at San Felipe, and some discussion took place concerning the formation of a State constitution; but as sufficient notice had not been given and the attendance was slim, the convention adjourned without taking action. Their discussion, however, brought the matter seriously before the public, and when the second convention assembled, April 1, 1833, it was prepared to accomplish the work assigned to it. At this convention were Stephen F. Austin, Branch T. Archer, David G. Burnett, Sam Houston, J. B. Miller and William H. Wharton, the last mentioned being the president of that body. A committee was appointed to draft a form of State constitution, and another committee was appointed to draw up a memorial petitioning the general government

to grant a separation of Texas from Coahuila. Sam Houston was appointed chairman of the first, and David G. Burnett of the second.

The constitution drafted was thoroughly republican in form, modeled on that of the United States. After much discussion it was concluded that banking should not be provided for by that constitution, and that the document should maintain absolute silence with reference to religious liberty, such was the blighting power of Catholic influence.

The commissioners appointed to convey the petition for separation to the city of Mexico were Stephen F. Austin, William H. Wharton and J. B. Miller; but Austin was the only member who actually went there; and on arrival he found that city the scene of virulent party faction and political confusion. Affairs in Mexico had been undergoing the customary vicissitudes and revolutions. No more stability of principle was observable in Santa Anna than in Bustamante. Both used the constitution of 1824 to push themselves into power, and then both cast it to the winds. By the end of 1832 these two generals, after much bloodshed, came to terms, and agreed to unite in support of the said constitution.

March 30, 1833, Santa Anna was declared duly elected president of the Republic of Mexico, and Gomez Farias, vice-president; and from this time on Santa Anna's course was remarkable for subtle intrigue for selfish purposes. He never appeared, however, as the principal actor, but always used other parties as cat's-paws for his own advancement. Dictatorial power was his highest ambition. Farias was the known champion of reform, and Santa Anna absented himself from the capital to intrigue with bishops and religious orders, leaving his colleague at the

seat of power to inaugurate his new measures, which he (Santa Anna) knew would foment discord and rebound to the discomfiture of the instigator and ultimately to his own advancement.

In less than three weeks after his inauguration as president, Santa Anna surrendered the office in order to march with a military force against an insurgent army near Tlalpam, under Duran. The petty complications that were soon brought upon the scene are too tedious to relate here, and it was during this state of affairs that Austin visited the capital, as mentioned above. The latter immediately laid his petition before Congress, but its attention was not seriously directed to it on account of the turbulent matters before them. Austin grew restless, and in October began to hasten matters. Urging immediate action before Farias, and saying that if some answer was not soon given the Texans would take their affairs into their own hands, the vice-president took offense, considering that Austin's expression was a threat. Austin, seeing the prospective delay, wrote to the city council of San Antonio, recommending that it obtain the concurrence of all other corporations in Texas in a scheme for separation from Coahuila, with the hope that, under the provision of the general law of May 7, 1824, a local government could be successfully organized, even though the general government should refuse its consent.

The result of Austin's visit, after the war had been closed, was a respectful and honest effort to improve the legal facilities of the Texans, but it was believed by the convention assembled for the purpose that the time had not yet arrived for the erection of Texas into an independent State. But Austin, on his return trip to San Antonio, was arrested at Saltillo, by order of Farias, on account of the

letter he had written to the San Antonio council, and on account of the hasty language used at the interview at the same time. He was sent back to Mexico and was in prison eight months, awaiting trial, with no opportunity, much of this time, of communicating with the outside world. He was not finally liberated until the expiration of nineteen months. Much has been said *pro et contra* by Austin's friends and enemies concerning his actions at this period; but the Texans generally believe him to have been sincere and competent, and probably as judicious as any other man they could have commissioned for that errand. Santa Anna seemed to be a friend of Austin and the Texans, but those knowing his character entertained doubts as to his sincerity.

The legislature of January, 1834, passed various measures beneficial to Texas. The municipalities of Matagorda and San Austin were created; Texas was divided into three departments, the new one of Brazos, with San Felipe as its capital, being organized; the English language was permitted to be used in public affairs, and an additional representative at the State congress allowed; the privilege of purchasing vacant lands was granted to foreigners; laws were passed for the protection of the persons and property of all settlers whatever might be their religion, and freedom from molestation for political and religious opinions was guaranteed provided public tranquillity was not disturbed; a supreme court for Texas provided for, and a system of trial by jury.

These liberal measures had great effect in promoting temporary quiet in Texas, but subsequent events rendered them nugatory to prevent the revolt of the colonists. The hesitating and vacillating action of government kept the people in a state of suspense, and

this indeed was about all the unreliable Santa Anna desired. It was a fact, however, that Texas at that time had not the requisite population (80,000), according to law, to justify its erection into a sovereign State; but their treatment by the general government was such as to make them restless.

At the beginning of the revolutionary period the colonists were in quite a prosperous condition. They had found in their new homes just what they had sought. A steady increase was going on in the population; their cattle and horses were multiplying; cotton, corn, sugar and all that they needed in the way of produce were easily cultivated, and in large quantities. They were contented and happy, but the political sky was beginning to be overcast with dark and portentous clouds. Santa Anna, who had taken the reins of government as a Republican, was getting into full accord with the aristocratic and church party, and was preparing to overthrow the Republic. He was ambitious, unprincipled, cruel and treacherous. He betrayed the party which had elevated him to the highest position in Mexico. He still held Austin in confinement, who was ignorant of the charges against him. There could be no justifiable accusation against the Texan leader. A few concessions were made to Texas, in order to cajole the settlers. An additional delegate was allowed that State in the general legislature.

In the fall elections of 1834, the Centralist party, headed by Santa Anna, was victorious everywhere except in Texas, Zacatecas and Coahuila. In revenge for the action of Zacatecas, that State was declared to be in rebellion, and the number of militia was reduced to only one in every 500 persons, the balance being disbanded. Many acts of usurpation were perpetrated upon the citizens of

the three sections which had not endorsed Santa Anna at the late election, and finally, that general, at the head of about 5,000 men, started for Zacatecas to reduce that Republican State to submission. The governor of Zacatecas, Francisco Garcia, was a Republican of high standing, but lacking military experience and ability. He had under him fully as many soldiers as Santa Anna. He evacuated the city and made a stand on Guadalupe plains, and after a bloody battle he was disastrously defeated, losing 2,000 killed or wounded, and the rest taken prisoners. This was a terrible blow to the Republican cause, and in addition Santa Anna was clothed with unlimited power. He soon used this power by dissolving all State legislatures. The people of Texas were thus left without a civil government. True, the political chiefs and alcaldes exercised their functions, but the laws were all of Spanish origin and distasteful to the Americans. Being mostly farmers, the Texans were averse to any warlike measures, if they could honorably be avoided. Some were for submission to Santa Anna, but the slumbering lion in the nature of these hardy border men foreboded a terrible storm when the lion should be aroused by too much prodding from the keeper. Santa Anna, in the meantime, was preparing, under cover of collecting revenue in Texas, for the military occupation of the province. He landed 500 men at Lavaca bay, and forwarded them under General Ugartechea to San Antonio. The custom-house at Anahuac was taken in charge and enormous dues were demanded. So excessive were they that W. B. Travis raised a company and captured Captain Tenorio and the soldiers at the custom house. They were shortly after released, as the act of Travis was thought by his friends to be too hasty.

When Tenorio reported these proceedings to his superior officer, he was sent on a still more uncalled-for errand.

A Mexican Republican, Lorenzo de Zavala, had taken refuge in Texas, and Santa Anna, fearing his influence, ordered his arrest; but no one would undertake the task. Another order was sent from headquarters to arrest R. M. Williamson, W. B. Travis, Samuel M. Williams, Moseley Baker, F. W. Johnson and John H. Moore, and a subsequent order included the names of J. M. Carravahal and Juan Zambrano. The two last, being Mexican citizens, were carried off; but the job of arresting the first six persons was considered so dangerous that no officer had the temerity to attempt it. In addition to these Mexican outrages on the Texans, the Indians were becoming troublesome. Merchants and traders were intercepted and killed, and their goods carried off. But these Indian outrages served one important purpose; they gave the Texans an excuse for forming companies, procuring arms and drilling ostensibly for operations against the savages, but really to resist the encroachments of the despotic Mexican government. The companies were called "committees of safety," and their business was to disseminate information, secure arms, ammunition, etc. A central committee was also formed, which met at San Felipe, and an administrative council was organized. The council sent Messrs. Barrett and Gritton to San Antonio on a mission of peace to General Ugartechea, but nothing was accomplished. Stephen F. Austin, in the meantime, was returning, when he was made chairman of the council at San Felipe. He expressed regret at the action of his friends, and stated that he had hoped to find everything peaceful.

Santa Anna still professed to have the kindest feelings toward the Texans, and he authorized Austin to tell his people that he was their friend, and that he desired their prosperity; that he would do all he could to promote it, and that in the new constitution he would use his influence to have conditions therein to give Texas a special organization, suited to their education and habits. But Santa Anna could be nothing but treacherous, as the treatment of the people in that portion of the State occupied by his troops but ill accord with his professions of good will. Citizens were arrested, money forced from those who fell into the hands of the despot's minions, and communities stripped of their arms, the soldiers compelling families to support them, the attempt to disarm all citizens being a principal feature of the plan of subjugation. Captain Castenado was sent to Gonzales to seize a small cannon which had been given to the corporation for protection against Indians. The citizens were unwilling to part with their gun, and prepared to resist the demand of Castenado, who had 150 soldiers to back him. A company was organized, which charged the Mexicans and put them to flight in disorder. The news of this conflict roused a warlike spirit in the Texans. A company was raised to capture the Mexican garrison at Goliad. Captain George Collingsworth led the party, and almost without firing a gun the exultant Texans made prisoners of the whole force, about twenty-five, including Colonel Sandoval, besides obtaining 300 stand of arms and military stores to the amount of \$10,000. The Mexican fort at Lipantitlan was also captured shortly after.

Not only had Austin returned, but the noted Benjamin R. Milam had escaped from Monterey and returned and joined the patriot forces. Austin, who was a born commander,



was put in immediate command of the Texan forces on his arrival at Gonzales, which was on the 11th of October.

The consultation met October 16, 1835, but there being only thirty-one members present an adjournment was made until November 1. November 5 a preamble and set of resolutions were adopted, in which the declaration was made that although they repudiated Santa Anna and his despotic government, they yet clung to the Constitution of Mexico of 1824. On November 12 an ordinance was passed for the creation of a provisional government, with an executive council, to be composed of one member from each municipality. Henry Smith was made Governor, and James W. Robinson Lieutenant-Governor. Sam Houston, who, it will be noticed, had figured some little in Texas history since 1832, was selected to command the army to be raised.

General Cos, with 500 soldiers, landed at Pass Cavallo, in September, 1835, and marched immediately to San Antonio, when he superseded General Ugartechea. Austin, after reaching Gonzales, and effecting a reorganization of the volunteers, started for San Antonio. He reached the Mission La Espada, nine miles below the city, on the 20th. On the 27th, after resting his men, he detached the companies of Fannin and Bowie, ninety-two men, to ascend the river and if practicable select a more suitable camping ground. Fannin spent that night in a bend of the San Antonio river, near the Conception mission. The point was well chosen, but the Mexicans looked upon it as simply a trap to secure their game from, which was all they had to do. It was a natural fortification, but General Cos thought he had a sure thing of it; so he marched out in the morning and made an attack. The Mexicans surrounded their sup-

posed prey, and the battle began. The Texans with their deadly rifles plucked off all the gunners from the enemy's battery, as they came within range. A charge was made, or attempted, three separate times, but they were hurled back in confusion by the Texans, who remained masters of the field. Sixteen dead bodies were found near the abandoned cannon, which had been discharged but five times; so true was the aim of the riflemen that the Mexican gunners were shot before they could fire, in most cases. This was the first battle of the Revolution, and the loss of the Texans was one man—Richard Andrews. The Mexican loss was about sixty, as every one of the patriots who fired took aim and usually brought down his man. Austin, in October, moved up about half a mile, on the Alamo ditch, near the old mill, and next day to within one mile east of the city. He had nearly 1,000 men, but they were ill provided with arms and ammunition of war, and without cannon. He was poorly prepared to attack a larger force than his own in a strongly fortified city. He, however, sent to Gonzales for the cannon at that place. Then came a number of skirmishes with the enemy and the capture of 300 horses by Bowie. The executive or general council, in view of the lack of funds wherewith to provide the supplies, etc., so much needed at that time, sent Messrs. Austin, Archer and Wharton as Commissioners to the United States, in order to negotiate a loan of \$1,000,000 in bonds of \$1,000 each, and the commander-in-chief was authorized to accept the services of 5,000 volunteers and 1,200 regulars. Provision was also made for a navy.

#### BATTLE OF SAN ANTONIO.

The army encamped before San Antonio was under General Edward Burleson. Many

of the men had gone home, although others were arriving daily; still, only about half the original force remained. There had been about 1,400 men in the camp at one time; 600 was the number on the 1st of December, while Cos had a much larger force in the city, and was expecting 500 more. The additional troops arrived in time to take part in the defense of the city. The defenses had been put in order and the old fortress of the Alamo on the east side of the river had been repaired and fortified with cannon. The main plaza had been fortified and the streets barricaded, while the adobe house in the narrow street afforded shelter for the Mexican soldiers. Many of Burleson's officers, in consideration of these facts, were in favor of abandoning the siege. On the 2d of December it was decided to make the attack. The force was paraded and a strong address was made by Colonel William H. Jack. A call was then made, volunteers, and 150 men, including the New Orleans Greys, responded, the latter under the command of Major R. C. Norris. It was decided to make the attack next morning, although many considered the project as a hopeless one. But three citizens arrived in camp from the city and gave an encouraging news that the next morning Colonel Milam suggested to Burleson to make the attempt while the enthusiasm was at its height. He agreed, and Milam stepped in front of Burleson's tent and gave a loud and ringing *hurrah*, which, together with his magnetism, aroused the whole camp. He said he was going into San Antonio, and wanted volunteers to follow him. A ready response was made, and the little band, forming into two sections and accompanied by two field pieces, entered the town by different directions. A description of this famous battle has so often been given that its details

are almost like household words to all Texans. The result was sufficient almost to place it in the category of one of the "decisive battles of the world," for the *result* of a battle is what makes it great. Hundreds of battles have been fought where thousands on each side have been slain, and yet the result has been *nil*. This siege and capture of the strongly protected city of San Antonio de Bexar was all important to Texas. It gave the Mexicans to understand that not in numbers alone consists the strength of an army. Here was a force of undisciplined frontiersmen, poorly armed and equipped, only a few hundred in number, attacking a well organized army of regular soldiers, advancing into their very midst and forcing them to surrender. The difference in apparent strength of the two forces and the result would appear ridiculous were it not so serious a matter. The spectacle of a general such as Cos seemed to be, surrendering to a few Texans, was a scene to be remembered by those who took part in the siege. But it is the old story of the Anglo-Saxon against the field. He is rarely ever the under dog in the fight at the finish.

But, during the time the fighting men were doing such splendid work, the politicians were quarreling; nor are we lacking in a more "modern instance" or two, on both sides of Mason and Dixon's line. Governor Smith vetoed some matters that the council had voted, and the council promptly deposed him and placed Lieutenant-Governor Robinson in the executive chair. Smith held the archives and claimed to be governor still, and there were consequently two governors at once; but that state of affairs is not uncommon in these days. Much other legislative matter of some interest at the time was transacted, but it is not now of supreme import-

ance. The main historic fact is what the compiler wishes to emphasize in these pages. Several declarations of independence were adopted in different sections of the embryo State, but an election was held for delegates to a convention which met on the 1st of March, 1836, and on the second day a committee was appointed to draft a declaration of independence, which was done, and it was unanimously passed, Sam Houston offering the resolution that the report of the committee be adopted. Richard Ellis, for whom Ellis county was named, was president of the convention. A constitution was also framed which was adopted March 17, and a government *ad interim* inaugurated: David G. Burnett, President; Lorenzo de Zavala, Vice-president, and Sam Houston, Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

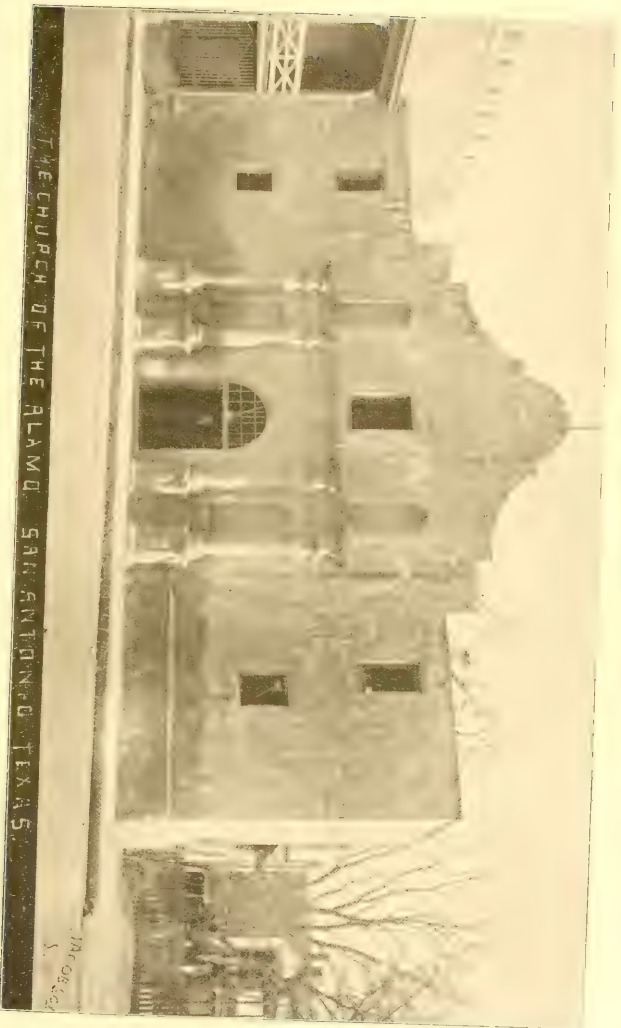
Zacatecas, and the district over which Governor Garcia still had nominal sway, the remaining portion of old Mexico wherein the Republicans held out the longest, at last fell, Santa Anna having gained a complete victory over the forces of the governor. This swept away the last vestige of the Republican party in Mexico. Yet Texas was not only holding her own, but gaining strength with every day; so Santa Anna determined to subjugate this State. He proposed to send two columns into the province, General Urrea being ordered to Matamoras to take one division along the coast to Goliad and Victoria, while the president himself, with the main division, would take the province by way of Presidio, thence to San Antonio and San Felipe.

#### THE ALAMO.

In January, 1836, Santa Anna reached Saltillo, and Guerrero by the 15th of February. From the latter place he wrote to

Señor Tornel, Minister of War, giving that official an outline of his plans in reference to Texas, which were "to drive from the province all who had taken part in the revolution, together with all the foreigners who lived near the sea-coast, or the borders of the United States; to remove far into the interior those who had not taken part in the revolution; to vacate all lands and grants of lands owned by non-residents; to remove from Texas all who had come to the province and were not entered as colonists under Mexican rules; to divide among the officers and soldiers of the army the best lands, provided they would occupy them; to permit no Anglo-American to settle in Texas; to sell the remaining vacant lands at \$1 per acre, allowing those speaking the French language to purchase 5,000,000 acres, those speaking English the same, and those speaking Spanish without limit; to satisfy the claims of civilized Indians; to make the Texans pay the expense of the war; and to liberate and to declare free the negroes introduced into the colony." And further, to cut off from Texas the hope of aid from the United States, the Minister of War, Tornel, issued a general order to all commanders to treat all foreigners (volunteers from the United States) as outlaws, to show no quarter, and slay them when taken as prisoners,—in short, to take no prisoners alive. Colonel Travis, with 145 men, who was in the vicinity of San Antonio, on the approach of the invading army, retired to the fortress of the Alamo, on the east side of the river.

And just here a description of this famous fortress, the Alamo, and its armament, will be in place; and although it has often been described, yet the memories surrounding it, glorious though sad, cannot be kept too fresh in the minds of all who love supreme hero-



Church of the Alamo.





ism,—the Spartan heroism as shown by Travis and his little band. The main chapel is 75x62 feet, walls of solid masonry, four feet thick and twenty-two and a half feet high, roofless at the time of the siege. It fronts to the west toward the city, one-half mile distant. From the northwest corner a wall extended fifty feet to the convent building. The convent was a two-story building, with a flat roof, 186x18 feet. From the northeast corner of the chapel a wall extended 186 feet north, thence 102 feet west to the convent, inclosing the convent yard. From the southwest corner of the chapel a strongly built stockade extended 75 feet to a building called the prison. The prison was one-story, 115x17 feet, and joined a part of the south wall of the main Alamo plaza, of which the convent formed a part of the east wall; and some low buildings, used as a barracks, formed a part of the west wall. The main plaza, inclosed with walls, was 154x54 yards. The different enclosures occupied between two and three acres,—ample accommodations for 1,000 men. The outer walls were two and a half feet thick and eight feet high, though as they were planned against the Indians the fortress was destitute of salient and dominant points in case of a bombardment. A ditch, used for irrigation, passed immediately in the rear of the church; another touched the northwest angle of the main square. The armament was as follows: three heavy guns, planted upon the walls of the church,—one pointing north, toward the old mill; one west, toward the city; and one south, toward the village of Lavalleta. Two guns protected the stockade between the church and the prison; two protected the prison, and an eighteen-pounder was planted at the southwest angle of the main square; a twelve-pound cannon pro-

tected the center of the west wall, and an eight-pounder was planted on the northwest angle; two guns were planted on the north wall of the plaza,—in all, fourteen in position. Over the church floated the flag of the provisional government of Texas, the Mexican tri-color, with the numerals 1824, in place of the eagle in the white stripe."

The siege began on the 31 of February, and so stubbornly did Travis and his men resist the furious onslaughts of the Mexicans that not until Sunday, March 6, did the fall of the Alamo occur, an account of which, briefly told, will here be given: The Mexicans advanced to the attack at about four o'clock in the morning, but the Texans were ready, and poured upon the advancing columns a shower of grape and musket and rifle balls. Santa Anna was watching the operations from behind a building about 500 yards south of the church. Twice the assailants reeled and fell back in dismay. Rallyed again by the brave Costrellon (who fell at San Jacinto), according to Filisola, the columns of the western and eastern attacks meeting with some difficulty in reaching the tops of the small houses forming the wall of the fort, did, by a simultaneous movement to the right and to the left, swing northward until the three columns formed one dense mass, which under the guidance of their officers finally succeeded in effecting an entrance into the enclosed yard. About the same time the column on the south made a breach in the wall and captured one of the guns. This gun, the eighteen-pounder, was immediately turned upon the convent, to which some of the Mexicans had retreated. The cannonade on the center of the west wall was still maintained by the Texans, and did fearful execution upon the Mexicans who had ventured into the yard.

But the feeble garrison could not long hold out against such overwhelming numbers. Travis fell early in the action, shot with a rifle ball in the head. After being shot he had sufficient strength to kill a Mexican who attempted to spear him. The bodies of most of the Texans were found in the buildings, where hand-to-hand fights took place. The body of Crockett, however, was in the yard, with a number of dead Mexicans lying near him. Bowie was slain in his bed, and it is said that he killed three Mexicans with his pistols before they reached him after breaking in the door. The church was the last place entered by the foe. It had been agreed that when resistance seemed useless, and suspecting their fate, any surviving Texan should blow up the magazine. Major Evans, it is said, was performing this sad duty when he was killed in time to prevent the explosion. Several Texans appealed to their inhuman captors for quarters, but they were cut down without mercy. The butchery was complete; not a Texan soldier was spared! Two ladies and a negro servant were the only occupants who remained to tell the tale of the Alamo. Lieutenant Dickinson attempted to escape with a child on his back, but their bodies fell, riddled with bullets. 180 bodies of the Texans were collected together and partially buried. The Mexicans lost twice that number.

#### THE ALAMO MONUMENT.

At the entrance to the State house at Austin, a fine monument has been erected in memory of the extraordinary heroism of the Texans who fell in the battle and massacre of March 6, 1836. On the four sides of the pedestal are the names of Travis, Crockett, Bowie and Bonham. On the north front of

the shaft is the following inscription: To the God of the Fearless and Free is Dedicated this Altar, made from the ruins of the Alamo; on the west front, Blood of Heroes Hath Stained me: Let the Stones of the Alamo Speak, that their Immolation be not forgotten; on the south front, Be They Enrolled with Leonidas in the Host of the Mighty Dead; and on the east, Thermopylæ had her Messenger of Defeat; but the Alamo had None.

The following names are inscribed upon the north and south fronts:

M. Antry,	W. Cummings,
R. Allen,	R. Crossan,
M. Andress,	Cockran,
Ayres,	G. W. Cottle,
Anderson,	J. Dust,
W. Blazeby,	J. Dillard,
J. B. Bowman,	A. Dickinson,
Baker,	C. Despalier,
S. C. Blair,	L. Davell,
Blair,	J. C. Day,
Brown,	J. Dickens,
Bowin,	Devault,
Balentine,	W. Dearduff,
J. J. Baugh,	J. Ewing,
Burnell,	T. R. Evans,
Butler,	D. Floyd,
J. Baker,	J. Flanders,
Burns,	W. Fishbaugh,
Bailey,	Forsyth,
J. Beard,	G. Fuga,
Bailess,	J. C. Goodrich,
Bourn,	C. Grimes,
R. Cunningham,	J. George,
J. Clark,	J. Gaston,
J. Cane,	J. C. Garrett,
Cloud,	Gwyn,
S. Crawford,	J. F. Garwin,
Cary,	Gillmore,

Pelone,	Sewall,
C. Parker,	A. Smith,
N. Pollard,	Simpson,
G. Pagan,	R. Star,
S. Robinson,	Starn,
Reddenson,	N. Sutherland,
X. Rough,	W. Summers,
Rusk,	J. Summerline,
Robbins,	Thompson,
W. Smith,	Tomlinson,
Sears,	E. Taylor,
C. Smith,	G. Taylor, } Bros,
Stockton,	J. Taylor, }
Stewart,	W. Taylor,
A. Smith,	Thornton,
J. C. Smith,	Thomas,
Hutchason,	Lanio,
S. Holloway,	W. Lightfoot,
Harrison,	G. W. Lynn,
Hickell,	Lewis,
J. Hayes,	W. Mills,
Horrell,	Michelson,
Harris,	E. T. Mitchell,
Hawkins,	E. Melton,
J. Holland,	McGregor,
W. Hersie,	T. Miller,
Ingram,	J. McCoy,
John,	E. Morton,
J. Jones,	R. Musselman,
L. Johnson,	Millsop,
C. B. Jamison,	R. B. Moore,
W. Johnson,	W. Marshall,
T. Jackson,	Moore,
D. Jackson,	R. McKenny,
Jackson,	McCaferly,
G. Kemble,	J. McGee,
A. Kent,	G. W. Main,
W. King,	M. Querry,
Kenney,	G. Nelson,
J. Keuny,	Nelson,
Lewis,	J. Noland,
W. Linn,	Nelson,

Wm. Lightfoot,	Wm. G. Nelson,
J. Lerly,	C. Osterer,
J. M. Thruston,	L. J. Wilson,
Vacentine,	Warner,
Williamson,	D. Wilson,
Walsh,	Washington,
W. Wells,	C. Wight,
R. White,	J. Washington,
T. Waters,	Warnall,
J. White,	D. Wilson,
J. Wilson,	A. Wolf.

It is greatly to be regretted that a complete and correct list of the names of those who fell at the Alamo, with some biographical account of each, is not at hand. Scanning the above list of imperfect names will often remind the reader that

"Fulleray, son of purest ray serene,  
 Thine orb, with thousand eyes of ocean bear;  
 Full many a flower is born to blush unseen  
 And waste its sweetness on the desert air."

#### GOLIAD MASSACRE.

Santa Anna, in the meantime, had ordered Urrea to proceed along the Texan coast, and that general reached San Patricio on the 28th of February, entirely unknown to Texans. Some minor successes were made by Colonel F. W. Johnson and others, but a party under Major Morris and Dr. Grant were captured and they fell victims to the Mexican murderers, for they were nothing less. Colonel Fannin had been ordered to prepare for a descent on Matamoras, but hearing of the advance of Urrea, he re-entered Goliad, where he had been in command some time. Having been requested to send some reinforcements to Captain King, his force was thereby depleted by 112 men. King and his men, after a skirmish or two, by some means got separated from another portion of his force.

and were captured and killed. Fannin, in Goliad, on the 16th of March, was reinforced by the Twenty-eighth Cavalry. He then prepared for a retreat; but just at nightfall a large force of the enemy was discovered in the neighborhood, when he remounted his cannon and prepared for defense. The following account of the disastrous battle of Colita, which followed, is copied from an able historian of Texas: "The morning of the 17th was foggy, and as no enemy appeared to be in sight Fannin concluded to make good his retreat. After reaching a point about eight miles away from Goliad, they halted to permit the oxen to graze. They then resumed their march, and were within two miles of Colita creek when a company of Mexican cavalry was discovered in front of them, issuing from a point of timber. Urrea had taken advantage of the fog to get around and in front of Fannin's force. Horton's cavalry had gone in advance to make arrangements for crossing the stream, and could not get back to their companions. Two charges of Urrea's cavalry were gallantly repulsed by Fannin's artillery, which did great damage to the Mexicans. The fight was kept up till nightfall, when the enemy retired out of range and the Texans prepared for a renewal of the fight in the morning. Their condition was indeed critical. Fourteen of their number had been killed, and sixty others, including Fannin, were wounded. Urrea received during the night heavy reinforcements. With no adequate protection, in an open prairie, without water, surrounded by an enemy five times their number, what could they do but surrender as prisoners of war? A white flag was raised and the following terms of surrender agreed upon: That the Texans should be treated as prisoners of war according to the

usages of civilized nations; that private property should be respected and restored, but side arms of the officers should be given up; the men should be sent to Copano, and thence in eight days to the United States, or as soon as vessels could be procured to take them; the officers should be paroled and returned to the United States in like manner.

After surrendering in good faith and relying upon the honor, in this case at least, of the Mexican general, the prisoners were looking forward to a speedy release, and on Palm Sunday, the 27th, they were expecting to be forwarded to their homes. But alas! vain hope! the treacherous scoundrel to whom they surrendered had broken his military word and was about to place his name in the same category as the Caligulas and Neros and other fiends in human shape. Without warning and under the pretense of starting them homeward, the privates were marched out in four companies, strongly guarded, from the old mission at Goliad, where they had been sent, and where the men of Ward's force were also confined, and who, too, met the same fate as Fannin's men. They were taken in different directions, and within sound of the officers, whose fate had also been decided upon, they were brutally slaughtered! A few, by feigning death and lying still till dark, escaped. The officers and the wounded, who were still in the fort, were then taken out, and all of them met the same fate as the privates, Fannin being the last to suffer death. That Santa Anna, at the close of the victorious revolution, should have been permitted to escape the fate of those brave patriots, has been a hard pill for most Texans to swallow. Ten years later, when he was in command of the Mexican army opposing General Scott, and when he was again captured, it was difficult for the Amer-







*Sam Houston*

ican soldiers to keep their hands off the bloodthirsty brute, and he had to be strongly guarded to save him from the vengeance of many a grizzled Texan. Not content with these butcheries, Santa Anna, thinking that the conquest of Texas was complete, gave orders to his subordinates to shoot all prisoners, he himself making preparations to retire to the capital. But when he heard that a considerable army under Houston was still in the field, he, at the solicitation of Almonte and Filisola, concluded to remain and complete his work.

#### SAN JACINTO.

General Houston had been re-elected commander-in-chief of the army, and had gone to Gonzales, with the intention of re-organizing the forces, in which he had great difficulty, for the fate of Travis and Fannin and their men caused a great panic when the news became known. Besides, thirty-two of the citizen soldiers of Gonzales, who had entered the Alamo the night before the battle, were slain, leaving a dozen or more families of that town without a head. A number of desertions also occurred, and the alarm was, indeed, widespread. Then came some movements on the part of General Houston that caused great criticism of his actions. There was not a very considerable cordiality between the commander and the newly inaugurated president, and in an order to the former from the latter these words were added: "The enemy are laughing you to scorn. You must fight them. You must retreat no further. The country expects you to fight. The salvation of the country depends on your doing so." The Confederate as well as the Federal generals during the late war, had their critics at their respective seats of government, yet

the names of Houston, Lee and Grant live on; but who are they who ever they who sought to teach those great soldiers? The battle of San Jacinto was the response of the great Texan to his official, not to say officious superior. And the best report of that decisive battle is contained in the official report of the commander, who, by that one blow to Mexico, secured the independence of Texas, the annexation of our great State to the greatest nation on earth, and finally led to the acquisition of the vast interior region stretching from the Rio Grande to the Pacific ocean:

"HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, {

"SAN JACINTO, April 25, 1836. }

"To His Excellency, D. G. BURNETT,  
President of the Republic of Texas:

"SIR: I regret extremely that my situation since the battle of the 21st has been such as to prevent my rendering you my official report of the same previous to this time.

"I have the honor to inform you that on the evening of the 18th instant, after a forced march of fifty-five miles, which was effected in two days and a half, the army arrived opposite Harrisburg. That evening a courier of the enemy was taken, from whom I learned that General Santa Anna, with one division of his choice troops, had marched in the direction of Lynch's Ferry, on the San Jacinto, burning Harrisburg as he passed down. The army was ordered to be in readiness to march early on the next morning. The main body effected a crossing over Buffalo bayou, below Harrisburg, on the morning of the 19th, having left the baggage, the sick, and a sufficient camp guard in the rear. We continued the march throughout the night, making but one halt on the prairie for a short time, and without refreshment. At daylight we resumed the line of march, and in a short distance our scouts encountered those of the enemy, and

we received information that General Santa Anna was at New Washington, and would that day take up the line of march for Anahuac, crossing at Lynch's Ferry. The Texan army halted within a half mile of the ferry, in some timber, and were engaged in slaughtering beeves, when the army of Santa Anna was discovered to be in battle array, having been encamped at Clopper's Point, eight miles below.

"Disposition was immediately made of our forces, and preparations for his reception. He took a position with his infantry and artillery in the center, occupying an island of timber, his cavalry covering the left flank. The artillery, consisting of one double-fortified medium brass twelve-pounder, then opened on our encampment. The infantry in column advanced with the design of charging our lines, but were repulsed with a discharge of grape and canister from our artillery, consisting of two six-pounders. The enemy had occupied a piece of timber within rifle shot of the left wing of our army, from which an occasional interchange of small arms took place between the troops, until the enemy withdrew to a position on the bank of the San Jacinto, about three-quarters of a mile from our encampment, and commenced fortification. A short time before sunset our mounted men, about eighty-five in number, under the special command of Colonel Sherman, marched out for the purpose of reconnoitering the enemy. Whilst advancing they received a volley from the left of the enemy's infantry, and after a short rencontre with their cavalry, in which ours acted extremely well, and performed some feats of daring chivalry, they retired in good order, having had two men severely wounded and several horses killed. In the meantime the infantry under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel

Millard, and Colonel Burleson's regiment, with the artillery, had marched out for the purpose of covering the retreat of the cavalry, if necessary.

All these fell back in good order to our encampment about sunset, and remained without any ostensible action until the 21st, at half-past three o'clock, taking the first refreshments which they had enjoyed for two days. The enemy in the meantime extended the right flank of their infantry so as to occupy the extreme point of a skirt of timber on the bank of the San Jacinto, and secured their left by a fortification about five feet high, constructed of packs and baggage, leaving an opening in the center of their breastwork, in which their artillery was placed, their cavalry on their left wing. About nine o'clock on the morning of the 21st, the enemy were reinforced by 500 choice troops, under the command of General Cos, increasing their effective force to upward of 1,500 men, whilst our aggregate force for the field numbered 783. At half-past three o'clock in the evening I ordered the officers of the Texan army to parade their respective commands, having in the meantime ordered the bridge on the only road communicating with Brazos, distant eight miles from our encampment, to be destroyed, thus cutting off any possibility of escape. Our troops paraded with alacrity and spirit, and were anxious for the contest. Their consciousness disparity in number seemed only to increase their enthusiasm and confidence, and heightened their anxiety for the conflict. Our situation afforded me an opportunity of making the arrangements for the attack, without exposing our designs to the enemy.

The first regiment, commanded by Colonel Burleson, was assigned the center. The second regiment, under the command of Colonel Sherman, formed the left wing of the army.

The artillery, under special command of Colonel George W. Hockley, Inspector-General, was placed on the right of the first regiment; and four companies of infantry, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Millard, sustained the artillery upon the right. Our cavalry, sixty-one in number, commanded by Colonel Miranda B. Lamar (whose gallant and daring conduct on the previous day had attracted the admiration of his comrades, and called him to the station), placed on our extreme right, completed our line. Our cavalry was despatched to the front of the enemy's left, for the purpose of attracting their notice, whilst an extensive island of timber afforded us an opportunity of concentrating our forces and displaying from that point, agreeably to the previous design of the troops. Every evolution was performed with alacrity, the whole advancing rapidly in line, and through an open prairie, without any protection whatever for our men. The artillery advanced and took station within 200 yards of the enemy's breastwork, and commenced an effective fire with grape and canister.

"Colonel Sherman, with his regiment, having commenced the action upon our left wing, the whole line, at the center and on the right, advancing in double-quick time, rung the war cry, 'Remember the Alamo!' received the enemy's fire, and advanced within point-blank shot before a piece was discharged from our lines. Our lines advanced without a halt until they were in possession of the woodland and the enemy's breastwork, the right wing of Burleson's and the left of Millard's taking possession of the breastwork, our artillery having gallantly charged up within seventy yards of the enemy's cannon, when it was taken by our troops. The conflict lasted about eighteen minutes from the time of close action until we were in possession of the enemy's encamp-

ment, taking one piece of cannon (loaded), four stand of colors, all their camp equipage, stores and baggage. Our cavalry had charged and routed that of the enemy upon the right, and given pursuit to the fugitives, which did not cease until they arrived at the bridge which I have mentioned before. Captain Karnes, always among the foremost in danger, commanded the pursuers. The conflict in the breastwork lasted but a few moments; many of the troops encountered hand to hand, and, not having the advantage of bayonets on our side, our riflemen used their pieces as war clubs, breaking many of them off at the breech. The rout commenced at half-past four, and the pursuit by the main army continued until twilight. A guard was then left in charge of the enemy's encampment, and our army returned with their killed and wounded. In the battle our loss was two killed and twenty-three wounded, six of whom mortally. The enemy's loss was 630 killed, among whom were one general officer, four colonels, two lieutenant-colonels, five captains, twelve lieutenants: wounded, 208, of whom five were colonels, three lieutenant-colonels, two second lieutenant-colonels, seven captains, one cadet; prisoners, 730; President-General Santa Anna, General Cos, four colonels (aids to General Santa Anna), and the colonel of the Guerrero battalion, are included in the number. General Santa Anna was not taken until the 22d, and General Cos on yesterday, very few having escaped. About 600 muskets, 300 sabres and 200 pistols have been collected since the action; several hundred mules and horses were taken, and nearly \$12,000 in specie. For several days previous to the action our troops were engaged in forced marches, exposed to excessive rains, and the additional inconvenience of extremely bad roads, ill supplied with rations and clothing; yet, amid every diffi-

culty, they bore up with cheerfulness and fortitude and performed their marches with spirit and alacrity. There was no murmuring.

"Previous to and during the action my staff evinced every disposition to be useful, and were actively engaged in their duties. In the conflict I am assured they demeaned themselves in such a manner as proved them worthy members of the army of San Jacinto. Colonel T. J. Rusk, Secretary of War, was on the field. For weeks his services had been highly beneficial to the army; in battle he was on the left wing, where Colonel Sherman's command first encountered and drove the enemy; he bore himself gallantly, and continued his efforts and activity, remaining with the pursuers until resistance ceased.

"I have the honor of transmitting herewith a list of all the officers and men who were engaged in the action, which I respectfully request may be published, as an act of justice to the individuals. For the commanding general to attempt discrimination as to the conduct of those who commanded in the action, or those who were commanded, would be impossible. Our success in the action is conclusive proof of their daring intrepidity and courage; every officer and man proved himself worthy of the cause in which he battled, while the triumph received a luster from the humanity which characterized their conduct after victory, and richly entitles them to the admiration and gratitude of their general. Nor should we withhold the tribute of our grateful thanks from that Being who rules the destinies of nations, and has in the time of greatest need enabled us to arrest a powerful invader while devastating our country.

"I have the honor to be, with high consideration, your obedient servant,

"SAM HOUSTON,

*"Commander-in-Chief."*

The condition in which Santa Anna was when captured was in accordance with the actions of all bloodthirsty cowards when entrapped by those they have wronged. He had torn from his body his gaudy uniform and donned the garb of a common countryman, but he had forgotten to take from his shirt-sleeves a pair of cuff-buttons, which aroused the keen suspicions of James H. Sylvester, a printer, the man who found the sneaking despot hidden in the grass. The capture, as told by a writer who had knowledge of the facts, are these: "Some of Barleson's men were out hunting for the fugitive, when one of them saw a deer on the prairie looking intently at some object in the tall grass. The man approached the spot and found lying upon the grass a Mexican in common garb, but, upon discovering a gold button on his sleeve, took him back to his companions, who conducted him to camp, having no idea of his rank. Santa Anna offered his captors a gold watch to let him off. As the company passed into the camp, the Mexican prisoners exclaimed, 'El Presidente!' Inquiry was made of General Almonte, who announced that the one just brought in was no less a personage than Santa Anna himself! He was conducted to Houston's camp, and his own officers allowed to remain with him, and his personal baggage restored. Besides Sylvester, who found him and brought him to his companions, the captors were Joel W. Robinson, A. H. Miles and David Cole."

How that little force of 783 Texans, badly equipped, poorly clothed, and half starved, could march out and crush to atoms, as it were, in less than half an hour (eighteen minutes, says Houston in his report), an army of 1,500 men, splendidly accoutered, ably generaled, and comfortably clothed and fed,





**Santa Anna Before General Houston.**

1. Gen. Sam Houston,
2. Gen. Lopez de Santa Anna,
3. Thos. J. Rusk,
4. Mirabeau B. Lamar,
5. ——— Chadoock,
6. Ben. McCulloch,
7. R. S. McManus,
8. Col. Almonite,
9. Gen. Ed. Burleson,
10. Col. Jno. A. Wharton,
11. Gen. Sidney Sherman,
12. Joel W. Robison,
13. Walter P. Lane,
14. L. A. Sylvester,
15. Jesse Billingsley,
16. Tom J. Green,
17. Gen. Geo. G. Alford,
18. Bailey Hardman,
19. Silas Boote,
20. ——— McPadden,
21. Col. Ed. Burleson,
22. Washington Anderson,
23. James M. Hill,
24. Jno. W. Buntin,
25. M. G. Whitaker,
26. ——— Clemens,
27. Jno. Milton Swisher,
28. Deaf Smith,
29. Sterling C. Robertson,
30. Surgeon,
31. Geo. Nall,
32. Dr. S. Perry,
33. ——— Hobson,
34. Moses Austin Bryan.



is nothing short of marvellous; and with a loss of but two killed in battle and twenty nine wounded to the victors, against 630 killed and 208 wounded of the enemy, to say nothing of the prisoners; for all, or nearly all, who were not killed or wounded, were captured, hardly a man escaping! But oh! the Texans had the fate of those two brave martyrs, Travis and Fannin, in their minds, and when the battle cry of "Remember the Alamo!" rang out as they rushed to battle, every man was a Hercules. Ten thousand men could not have daunted their invincible courage. They knew that defeat meant death to every one of them, and it were better to die in harness than to be led out like sheep to the slaughter. They shot and struck to kill. Death had no terror for those patriots, and woe betide the brutal Santa Anna had he been caught in the action! He was so sure of victory that it is said that he contemplated with pleasure the close of the fight that he might show his power. Every man, Houston and all, of those San Jacinto heroes, would have been immediately shot if they would have been so unfortunate as not to be killed in battle. Knowing this, how those Texans could have refrained from killing this man has always puzzled the friends of liberty. As it was, it was the best. No stain rests upon the escutcheon of the Lone Star State.

After much controversy, especially in regard to the disposition of the captive President of Mexico, a treaty was entered into by President Burnett and most of his cabinet and Santa Anna; but the clause providing for the release of the latter was bitterly objected to, and at one time the matter bid fair to be the cause of serious troubles and internal complications.

During these exciting times a number of captures of vessels on the coast near Copano

were made, especially by Captain Burton, who commanded a company of mounted rangers. Cavalry does not seem to be the best arm of the service in naval warfare, but this bold captain used very ingenious stratagems to induce passing vessels to stop at Copano, when his men would step aboard and take possession in the name of the Republic of Texas.

#### THE INDEPENDENCE CONVENTION.

Not to interrupt the crimson thread of the war history, we have run past a remarkable event, which must now be related.

By authority of a resolution adopted December 10, 1835, by the provisional government of Texas, which existed from November, 1835, to March, 1836, delegates, clothed with plenary powers, were elected February 1, 1836, to meet in convention at Washington, on the Brazos, March 1. The provisional government was composed of Henry Smith, governor; James W. Robinson, vice governor; and a council. At the period of the meeting of the convention, the council had quarreled with and deposed the governor, and Mr. Robinson was acting governor.

The convention assembled at the date above mentioned. The official journal opens thus: "Convention of all the People of Texas, through their Delegates Elect." George C. Childress of the municipality (county) of Milam, moved that James Collingsworth, of Brazoria, be called to the chair, which motion prevailed; and Willis A. Farris was appointed secretary *pro tempore*.

After the roll of members was completed, the convention proceeded to the election of president, when Richard Ellis of Red river (then Pecan Point) was elected unanimously. H. S. Kimble was chosen permanent secretary.

On the afternoon of the first day George C. Childress offered the following resolution: That the president appoint a committee of five to draft a declaration of independence, which was adopted, after an offered substitute had been rejected. The president appointed on this committee, George C. Childress, of Milam, James Gaines of Sabine, Edward Conrad, of Refugio, Collin McKinney, of Red river, and Bailey Hardeman, of Matagorda.

On the second day, March 2, a committee of one from each municipality was appointed to draft a constitution for the (contemplated) Republic of Texas, comprising Martin Palmer (chairman), Robert Potter, Charles B. Stewart, Edwin Waller, Jesse Grimes, Robert M. Coleman, John Fisher, John W. Bunton, James Gaines, Lorenzo de Zavala, Stephen H. Everitt, Bailey Hardeman, Elijah Stapp, William C. Crawford, Claiborne West, James Power, Jose Antonio Navarro, Collin McKinney, William Menefee, William Motley and Michael B. Menard.

On the same day, March 2, Mr. Childress, chairman of the committee, reported the draft of a declaration of independence; Mr. Collingsworth was called to the chair, while Mr. Houston introduced the following resolution: That the declaration of independence reported by the committee be adopted, and that the same be engrossed and signed by the delegates of this convention. The question being put, the resolution was unanimously adopted.

#### DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

When a government has ceased to protect the lives, liberty and property of the people from whom its legitimate powers are derived, and for the advancement of whose interests it was instituted; and, so far from being a guarantee for their inestimable and inalienable

rights, becomes an instrument in the hands of evilulers for their oppression; when the federal republican constitution of their country, which they have sworn to support, no longer has a substantial existence, and the whole nature of their government has been forcibly changed, without their consent, from a restricted federative republic composed of sovereign States to a consolidated central military despotism, in which every interest is disregarded but that of the army and the priesthood, both the eternal enemy of civil liberty, the ever ready minions of power and the usual instruments of tyrants; when, long after the spirit of the constitution has departed, moderation is so far lost by those in power that even the semblance of freedom is removed, and the forms themselves of the constitution discontinued; and, so far from the petitions and remonstrances being disregarded, the agents who bear them are thrown into dungeons, and mercenaries sent forth to enforce a new government upon the point of the bayonet; when, in consequence of such acts of malfeasance and abduction on the part of the government, anarchy prevails and civil society is dissolved into its original elements, in such a crisis the first law of nature, the right of self-preservation, the inherent and inalienable right of the people to appeal to the first principles and take their political affairs into their own hands, in extreme cases, enjoins it as a right toward themselves and a sacred obligation to their prosperity, to abolish such government and create another in its stead, calculated to rescue them from impending dangers, and to secure their welfare and happiness.

Nations, as well as individuals, are amenable for their acts to the public opinion of mankind. A statement of a part of our grievances is therefore submitted to an impartial world in justification of the hazardous but unavoidable step now taken, of severing our political connection with the Mexican people and assuming an independent attitude among the nations of the earth.

The Mexican government, by its colonization laws, having invited and induced the

Anglo-American population of Texas to colonize its wilderness, under the pledged faith of a written constitution, they should continue to enjoy that constitutional liberty and republican government, to which they had been habituated in the land of their birth, the United States of America. In this expectation they have been cruelly disappointed, inasmuch as the Mexican nation has acquiesced in the late changes made in the government by General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, who, having overturned the constitution of his country, now offers us the cruel alternative either to abandon our homes, acquired by so many privations, or submit to the most intolerable of all tyranny, the combined despotism of the sword and the priesthood.

It has sacrificed our welfare to the State of Coahuila, by which our interests have been continually depressed, through a jealous and partial course of legislation, carried on at a far distant seat of government, by a hostile majority, in an unknown tongue; and this, too, notwithstanding we have petitioned in humblest terms for the establishment of a separate State government, and have, in accordance with the provisions of the national constitution, presented to the general congress a republican constitution, which was without a just cause contemptuously rejected.

It incarcerated in a dungeon, for a long time, one of our citizens for no other cause but a zealous endeavor to procure the acceptance of our constitution and the establishment of a State government.

It has failed and refused to secure on a firm basis the right of trial by jury, the palladium of civil liberty and the only safe guarantee for the life, liberty and property of the citizen.

It has failed to establish any public system of education, although possessed of almost boundless resources (the public domains), and although it is an axiom in political science that unless a people are educated and enlightened, it is idle to expect the continuance of civil liberty or the capacity for self-government.

It has suffered the military commandants stationed among us to exercise arbitrary acts of oppression and tyranny, thus trampling upon the most sacred rights of the citizen and rendering the military superior to the civil power.

It has dissolved, by force of arms, the State Congress of Coahuila and Texas, and obliged our representatives to fly for their lives from the seat of government, thus depriving us of the fundamental political right of representation.

It has demanded the surrender of a number of our citizens, and ordered military detachments to seize and carry them into the interior for trial, in contempt of the civil authorities and in defiance of the law and the constitution.

It has made piratical attacks on our commerce by commissioning foreign desperadoes and authorizing them to seize their vessels, and convey the property of our citizens to far distant parts for confiscation.

It denies us the right of worshiping the Almighty according to the dictates of our own conscience, by the support of a national religion calculated to promote the temporal interests of its human functionaries rather than the glory of the true and living God.

It has demanded us to deliver up our arms, which are essential to our defense, the rightful property of freemen, and formidable only to tyrannical governments.

It has invaded our country both by sea and by land, with the intent to lay waste our territory and drive us from our homes, and has now a large and mercenary army advancing to carry on against us a war of extermination.

It has through its emissaries incited the merciless savage, with the tomahawk and scalping knife, to massacre the inhabitants of our defenseless frontiers.

It has been, during the whole time of our connection with it, the contemptible sport and victim of successive military revolutions, and has continually exhibited every characteristic of a weak, corrupt and tyrannical government.



These and other grievances were patiently borne by the people of Texas until they reached that point at which forbearance ceases to be a virtue. We then took up arms in defense of the national constitution. We appealed to our Mexican brethren for assistance; our appeal has been made in vain; though months have elapsed no sympathetic response has yet been made from the interior. We are therefore forced to the melancholy conclusion that the Mexican people have acquiesced in the destruction of their liberty, and the substitution thereof of a military government; that they are unfit to be free and incapable of self-government.

The necessity of self-preservation, therefore, now decrees our eternal political separation.

We, therefore, the delegates, with plenary powers, of the people of Texas, in solemn convention assembled, appealing to a candid world for the necessities of our condition, do hereby resolve and declare that our political connection with the Mexican nation has forever ended, and that the people of Texas do now constitute a free, sovereign and independent republic, and are fully invested with all the rights and attributes which properly belong to independent nations; and, conscious of the rectitude of our intentions, we fearlessly and confidently commit the issue to the Supreme Arbiter of the destinies of nations.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

RICHARD ELLIS,

*President and Delegate from Red River.*

H. S. KIMBLE,

*Secretary.*

Following is a table of the names, age, place of birth and former residence of the signers of the above Declaration of Independence:

Name.	Age.	Born in	Emigrated from
Richard Ellis.	54	Virginia.	Alabama.
C. B. Stewart.	30	South Carolina.	Louisiana.
James Collingsworth.	30	Tennessee.	Tennessee.
Edwin Waller.	35	Virginia.	Missouri.

Asa Brigham	46	Massachusetts.	Louisiana.
J. S. D. Byrom.	38	Georgia.	Florida.
Fras. Ruis.	51	Texas.	.....
J. Anto. Navarro.	41	Texas.	.....
J. B. Badgett.	29	North Carolina.	Arkansas.
W. D. Lacy.	25	Kentucky.	Tennessee.
William Menefee.	40	Tennessee.	Alabama.
John Fisher.	36	Virginia.	Virginia.
M. Coldwell.	38	Kentucky.	Missouri.
W. M. Hey.	24	Virginia.	Kentucky.
L. de Zavala.	47	Yucatan.	Mexico.
George W. Smyth.	33	North Carolina.	Alabama.
S. H. Everitt.	29	New York.	New York.
E. Stapp.	53	Virginia.	Missouri.
Chas. West.	36	Tennessee.	Louisiana.
W. B. Seates.	30	Virginia.	Kentucky.
M. B. Menard.	31	Canada.	Illinois.
A. B. Hardin.	38	Georgia.	Tennessee.
J. W. Bunton.	28	Tennessee.	Tennessee.
Thomas G. Gazeley.	35	New York.	Louisiana.
R. M. Coleman.	37	Kentucky.	Kentucky.
S. C. Robertson.	50	North Carolina.	Tennessee.
George C. Childress.	32	Tennessee.	Tennessee.
B. Hadlman.	41	Tennessee.	Tennessee.
R. Potter.	36	N. Carolina.	N. Carolina.
Thomas J. Rusk.	29	S. Carolina.	Georgia.
Charles S. Taylor.	28	England.	New York.
John S. Roberts.	40	Virginia.	Louisiana.
R. Hamilton.	53	Scotland.	N. Carolina.
C. McKinney.	70	New Jersey.	Kentucky.
A. H. Lattimer.	27	Tennessee.	Tennessee.
James Power.	48	Ireland.	Louisiana.
Sam Houston.	43	Virginia.	Tennessee.
David Thomas.	35	Tennessee.	Tennessee.
E. Conrad.	26	Pennsylvania.	Penn.
Martin Parmer.	58	Virginia.	Missouri.
E. O. Legrand.	33	N. Carolina.	Alabama.
S. W. Blount.	28	Georgia.	Georgia.
James Gaines.	60	Virginia.	Louisiana.
W. Clark, Jr.	37	N. Carolina.	Georgia.
S. O. Pennington.	27	Kentucky.	Arkansas.
W. C. Crawford.	31	N. Carolina.	Alabama.
John Turner.	34	N. Carolina.	Tennessee.
B. B. Goodrich.	37	Virginia.	Alabama.
G. W. Barnett.	43	S. Carolina.	Mississippi.
J. G. Swisher.	41	Tennessee.	Tennessee.
Jesse Grimes.	48	N. Carolina.	Alabama.
S. Rhoads Fisher.	41	Pennsylvania.	Penn.
Samuel A. Maverick.	29	S. Carolina.	S. Carolina.
John White Bower.	27	Georgia.	Arkansas.
James B. Woods.	37	Kentucky.	Kentucky.
Andrew Briscoe.			
John W. Moore.			
Thomas Barnett.			

Besides the above, the following were delegates who failed to reach the convention in time to sign the Declaration of Independence: John J. Linn, from Victoria, born in Ireland in 1802, and came to Texas in 1839; James Kerr, from Jackson, born in Kentucky in 1790, and came to Texas in 1825; and Juan Antonio Padilla, a Mexican from Victoria. Also a few of those whose names are given in the table were not present at the signing.

On March 16 the convention adopted the executive ordinance by which was constituted the government *ad interim* of the Republic of Texas.

The constitution of the Republic of Texas was adopted at a late hour on the night of the 17th, but was neither engrossed nor enrolled for the signature of the members prior to the adjournment next day. The secretary was instructed to enroll it for presentation. He took it to Nashville, Tennessee, where it was published in one of the papers, from which it was republished in a Cincinnati paper, and from the latter copied into the Texas Telegraph of August, that year, 1836, this being its first publication in Texas. No enrolled copy having been preserved, this printed copy was recognized and adopted as authentic, and became the "Constitution."

During the sitting of the convention General Sam Houston took leave of the body in order to take command of the army, then concentrating at Gonzalez.

At eight o'clock on the evening of the 18th of March, the convention assembled for the last time, and elected David G. Barnett President *ad interim* of the Republic, and Lorenzo de Zavala, a patriot Mexican exile, vice-President. They also elected the members of the cabinet, namely: Samuel P. Carson, Secretary of State; Bailey Hardeman, Secretary of the Treasury; Thomas J. Rusk, Secretary of

War; Robert Potter, Secretary of the Navy; and David Thomas, Attorney-General.

At eleven o'clock the convention adjourned *sine die*.

#### THE FLAG OF THE LONE STAR.

It was once generally believed in Georgia, that the Lone Star flag was the workmanship of a Miss Troutman, of Crawford county, that State, who afterward married a Mr. Pope of Alabama; and that she presented the same to a Georgia battalion commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Ward. It was of plain white silk, bearing an azure star of five points on either side. On one side was the inscription Liberty or Death, and on the other side the appropriate Latin motto, *Ubi Libertas Habitat, ibi Nostra Patria est*.

This flag was unfurled at Velasco January 8, 1836, and proudly floated on the breeze from the same liberty pole with the first flag of independence, which had just been brought from Goliad by the valiant Captain William Brown, who subsequently did such daring service in the Texas navy. On the meeting of the first Congress, the flag of the Lone Star was adopted as the national flag of the young republic.

But another authority denies the Georgian belief, and insists that the first Lone Star flag ever unfurled in Texas was presented by Mrs. Sarah R. Dawson to a company of volunteers raised in Harrisburg, Texas, in 1835, and commanded by Captain Andrew Robinson. The flag was a tri-color of red, white and blue, the star being white, five-pointed and set in a ground of red.

#### FOREIGN RELATIONS.

The people of the United States now felt more free to assist, both morally and materially, the young and struggling Republic of

Texas. This increased sympathy immediately began to find expression in public utterances, and naturally the Texans, by way of sympathetic response, began to talk up annexation to our Union. In view of this general sympathy, President Burnett, May 30, 1836, appointed James Collingsworth and Peter W. Grayson as commissioners to proceed to Washington and ask the friendly aid of our Government in procuring from Mexico the recognition of independence, and to endeavor to obtain a like recognition from the United States Government itself, and also to state that annexation to this Government would be acceptable. The commissioners accordingly presented these matters at Washington, but as Congress had just adjourned, no action was taken. President Jackson sent Henry M. Morfit to Texas to inform himself and report as to the military, political and civil condition of the people there. He accordingly made his report, stating that Texas had a population of 53,500 souls, and expressing surprise that that country had carried on a successful war so long, against so great odds, at so little expense. He estimated that the probable total amount of her outstanding debts did not exceed \$1,250,000.

Gorostiza, the Mexican minister at Washington, representing a displeased government, maintained that the United States had violated neutrality during the preceding struggle, naming the instance of United States soldiers fighting on Texas ground, etc.; but this was explained by the United States officers on the ground that they were only fighting hostile Indians, who had invaded our territory, excepting that General Gaines at one time occupied Nacogdoches, and at another took Fort Parker, on the head-waters of the Navasota.

The admissions at the conclusion of the above statement were enough for Gorostiza.

He repeated his representations, and, not satisfied with the assurances of our Government,--that the measures adopted were of a temporary and purely defensive character,--declared his mission at an end, October 15, and left for home. Thus ended diplomatic relations between the two countries.

By July the Texan army had increased to 2,300 men, and the commissioners--Austin, Archer and Wharton--returned from Washington, reporting that they had aroused much sympathy in the United States. On the 23d of this month, assured of tranquillity for a time by internal dissensions in Mexico, President Burnett issued a proclamation for the election of president, vice-president and senators and representatives in Congress, on the first Monday in October. The election officers were also requested to obtain from each voter his sentiment as to constitutional amendments and annexation to the United States.

For the presidency three candidates were nominated,--Stephen F. Austin, Sam Houston and Henry Smith, late governor. Houston at first declined, but as the other two candidates represented factions, it was finally decided that he, being neutral as to them, should be retained as a candidate; and he was elected by a large majority. Mirabeau B. Lamar was elected vice-president. The constitution already drafted was adopted almost unanimously, as also the proposition of annexation.

#### EARLY LEGISLATION.

The first Texan Congress met at Columbia October 3, and the following day President Burnett delivered his message, a long document, describing particularly the deficiency of their army and navy, the judicial system, etc. After endeavoring to his utmost to con-

ciliate the Indians, Houston left Nacogdoches for Columbia, arriving October 9; but according to the constitution he could not commence the duties of his office until the second Monday in December. However, as both President Burnett and Vice-President Zavala were both equally willing to retire from office, and sent in their resignations, Congress considered it judicious to inaugurate the new president immediately.

In his inaugural address Houston insisted upon harmony between the legislative and executive departments of the government, as the situation was peculiarly a delicate one; recommended that the friendship of the Indians be obtained by treaty and a strict maintenance of good faith with them; urged abstinence from all acts of aggression, and the establishment of commerce with the different tribes; contrasted the barbarous mode of warfare practiced by the enemy with the humanity and forbearance displayed by the Texans in the hour of victory, citing the fact that the moral effect of such conduct had done more toward the liberation of Texas than the exert of the army of veterans, and dwelt upon the question of annexation to the United States, —a consummation unanimously wished for by the Texan people, who were cheered by the hope that they would be welcomed into the great family of freemen. General Lamar, as president of the Senate, delivered an address breathing the same spirit and deprecating party antagonism.

According to the spirit of the above speeches, President Houston appointed as members of his cabinet eminent men from the principal parties. Stephen F. Austin was made secretary of State; Henry Smith, secretary of the treasury; Thomas J. Rusk, of war; S. Rhodes Fisher, of the navy; Robert Burr, postmaster general, and J. Pinckney

Henderson, attorney general. General Felix Houston was given command of the army.

On November 16 Congress empowered the president to appoint a minister to the United States, to negotiate with this government for the recognition of the independence of Texas and her annexation to this republic. The president accordingly appointed William H. Wharton to that position.

A writer relates an interesting anecdote in this connection. It seems that Wharton, by being tendered this appointment, felt that the president was endeavoring to send him into honorable exile, to get him out of some one's else way. Houston did not hear of this till some months afterward, when three commissioners were to be appointed to purchase a navy. John A. Wharton, brother of William H., was one of the candidates, and, to the surprise of many, was not appointed. Meeting the latter after his return from the United States, the president could not refrain from delivering a home thrust, saying, "I did not appoint John A. Wharton one of the three naval commissioners, because I did not wish to drive any more of the Wharton family into exile!"

This Congress also ordered the issue of bonds to the extent of \$5,000,000, to bear interest at ten per cent. and be redeemable in thirty years. Two commissioners were appointed to negotiate these bonds, \$1,000 each, either in the United States or Europe, and holders were to be allowed the privilege of purchasing public lands of the Republic at the lowest government price, payable in bonds.

This Congress continued in session until the close of December, passing many beneficial laws and performing many embarrassing duties. Provisions were made for the increase of the navy, by the purchase of a twenty-

four gun sloop of war, two armed steam vessels and two eleven-gun schooners. Rules and articles were established for the government of the army and navy, the army to be reorganized by the president; measures were adopted for the protection of the frontier and for the national defense by the organization of militia; courts were also established, and their powers defined; revenue provided for by import duties; salaries of the government officers established, and a general post office and land office created. A national seal and standard for the Republic were adopted. The seal consisted of a single star, with the letters **REPUBLIC OF TEXAS** in a circular line on the seal, which also was circular. The national flag was to have an azure ground, with a large golden star central.

This first congress also chartered a gigantic company, called the Texas Railroad, Navigation & Banking Company, with a capital stock of \$5,000,000, etc.; but this met with considerable opposition, and the company, not being able to raise the million dollars required for their bank, went down.

The boundary line of the young republic was thus defined by this congress: From the mouth of the Sabine to the mouth of the Rio Grande, thence up the principal stream of the latter to its source, thence due north to the forty-second degree of latitude, and thence along the boundary line as defined in the treaty between the United States and Spain, to the beginning. But this line included the greater and best portion of New Mexico, to which Texas had no right, and she had afterward to recede from it.

At the opening of the new year the pecuniary situation of Texas was very gloomy. Although the country was temporarily relieved from invasion, it was still threatened by the old enemy. In respect to agriculture

it had somewhat recovered from the widespread desolation brought upon it by the wars and unfriendly legislation of the old government, but still much land remained abandoned, and the people were all poor. The army was in good condition, but not the navy. Outside encouragement, however, began to be manifest. It was morally certain not only that the struggling republic would soon be recognized as a nation by the United States, but that also from this country there would pour forth a stronger emigration to the new-born land. Of course, no public measure can be adopted without its bearing hard on some parties, but these hardships are seldom as great as feared. Some Northerners objected to the annexation of Texas to the old Union because it was spreading slave territory; others, because their trade would be interfered with by a new application of the tariff laws, etc. President Jackson himself was personally in favor of recognizing Texan independence, but as president he made the following statement: "Prudence therefore seems to dictate that we should still stand aloof and maintain our present attitude, if not until Mexico itself or one of the great foreign powers shall recognize the independence of the new government, at least until the lapse of time or the course of human events shall have proved, beyond cavil or dispute, the ability of the people of that country to maintain their separate sovereignty and to uphold the government constituted by them." The senate of the United States, on March 1, 1837, passed a resolution recognizing the independence of Texas, but negotiations for annexation were not listened to by the government. But soon afterward the Texan minister was recognized at Washington, and Alcee Labranche was appointed by the president as charge d'affaires to the new republic,



and the house of representatives made an appropriation for a diplomatic agent to the same.

William H. Wharton, on his return from Washington on the ship *Independence*, was captured by the Mexicans, conveyed to Matamoros, with others, and cast into prison. His brother, John H. Wharton, having obtained permission and a flag, proceeded thither with thirty Mexican prisoners, hoping to effect his release; but on arrival he was seized and thrown into a dungeon. William H. Wharton, with the aid of Captain Thompson, of the Mexican navy, escaped and reached home; and John H. also escaped after an imprisonment of six days. Thompson, who had agreed to desert the enemy's service, had previously left Matamoros, his departure being hastened by information given against him to the authorities.

May 1, 1837, the congress reassembled at the town of Houston, and the president on the 5th read his message, wherein he referred to the recognition of the independence of Texas by the United States with an eminent degree of satisfaction, and said that the republic was now unwilling to invoke the mediation of other powers; but with regard to the financial position of the government it could hardly have assumed a much worse state. On account of the unfavorable condition of the money market in the United States, no portion of the \$5,000,000 loan had been realized, and the land scrip (for which the sale of 500,000 acres had been authorized) had produced nothing, owing to the questionable action of the agents at New Orleans, who would render no account of their transactions to the executive, and dishonored drafts drawn upon them by the latter.

Sectionizing the public domain met with a difficulty, the old settlers preferring their old

"leagues" and "labores." At this time the Caddo Indians on the northeastern frontier were under treaty with the United States. They had been very troublesome, showing a disposition to unite and amalgamate with the wilder tribes.

The most important question which occupied the attention of the congress of 1837 was that of the land bill. During this and the called session in the fall the matter was repeatedly brought up, and several acts amendatory to the original one were passed. Besides the problem of surveying the public land into sections, there were many other knotty difficulties as to the disposition of the lands, to titles, grants, etc. Since the closing of the land offices in November, 1836, questions concerning imperfect titles had increased in the commissioners' offices, and the grants to empresarios and titles depending thereon had to be considered. To distinguish legitimate claims and guard against fraud was a most difficult matter, and to frame a bill that would defeat the ingenuity of land stealers without violating the rights of citizens of Texas, justly acquired under the old Mexican legislation, and even under old Texan legislation itself, was almost an impossibility. Moreover, land bounties had been granted to the volunteers who had so valiantly stepped forward to aid Texas in her direst need, and land scrip had been sold in the United States. To protect the soldier and colonist in the priority of choice of location, against unprincipled speculators who supported their prior claims by perjury, was no easy matter. Head-rights of individuals were purchased by numbers of persons who never intended to make Texas their home. Names of natives, to whom exceptional privileges as to the area of grants were extended, were used to substantiate claims, and

in default of this recourse fictitious claims were supplied, and head-rights obtained under them. No legislature has ever had the task of unraveling a more complicated entanglement of just with unjust claims, or has been called upon to devise a law that could discriminate between rights almost equipoised in the scale of justice. After some temporary legislation a general land law was at length adopted, with the following provisions: For each county a surveyor was to be appointed, and a board of commissioners whose duty it was to investigate claims for head-rights, and grant certificates upon proof of right being established. Persons advancing claims under the old colonization laws were required to take oath that they were resident in Texas at the time of the declaration of independence, that they had not left the country during the campaign of the spring of 1836, and prove by two or more creditable witnesses that they were actually citizens of Texas at the date of that declaration. In this provision widows and orphans were excepted. Conflicting claims were to be tried before the nearest justice of the peace and six disinterested jurors. Empresario contracts having ceased with Mexican domination, all vacant lands within such grants were declared the property of the Republic. On the whole this law was a very good one, though somewhat imperfect.

Among the acts of this congress, one was for the sale of Galveston and other islands in lots of ten to forty acres, and the result was an impetus to the growth of Galveston, soon making it the most important seaport in Texas.

During the last session of this congress, this year (1837) much attention was paid to the incorporation of towns and to the boundaries of old counties and the creation of new

counties. The towns of Shelbyville, Brazoria, Richmond, San Felipe de Austin, Lagrange, San Antonio, Victoria, Gonzalez, Matagorda, Mina, Houston, Washington, Crockett, Refugio, Columbia, Clarksville, Lexington, Milam, Goliad, San Patricio and Jonesborough were all incorporated during this session; and the new counties of Montgomery, Fayette, Fannin, Robertson and Fort Bender were created. Some of the above mentioned towns, however, had been incorporated once before.

As to the general condition of Texas at this time, and the outlook, it may be said that there was a promise of permanency and success; the crops had been unexpectedly good; immigrants were flocking into the country, and the revenue from tariff duties proportionately increased; lands were rising in price; commerce was assuming a prosperous condition; nothing was to be feared from Mexico for the present, as that nation was in a difficulty with France; and the western frontier was enjoying a rest from war, although Indians kept up their usual depredations. (See a subsequent section, to be found by the index.)

From the reports of the State officers, it is seen that 10,890 certificates of land title had been issued by the different county boards up to November 1, 1838, representing 26,242,150 acres; that up to October 15, 2,900,000 acres had been distributed to soldiers as land bounties; that the issues of land scrip amounted to 2,193,000 acres, of which scrip to the amount of 870,000 acres had been returned by the agents, and a portion, representing 60,800 acres, had been funded. But financially, the outlook was bad. The public debt had been increased, and the credit of the Republic was nearly exhausted. Considerable legislation was enacted with reference to

the public finances, with the prospect that immigration and the increased demand for Texan securities by persons in the United States, the way out of their difficulties would be found in due time.

By the constitution the term of office of the president was limited to two years, without his being eligible for re-election; succeeding presidents were to hold their office for three years. Consequently Houston's term expired on the first Monday in December, 1838. The election was held in September, the candidates being Mirabeau B. Lamar, Peter W. Grayson, James Collingsworth and Robert Wilson; but before the election Grayson and Collingsworth both committed suicide! Lamar was chosen president almost unanimously, and David G. Burnett, vice-president.

In his inaugural address Lamar opposed annexation to the United States very decidedly, claiming that such an act would be "the grave of all her hopes of happiness and greatness." In his message, which was a long one, he urged the speedy adoption of a system of public education, the promotion of a general diffusion of knowledge and industry by the appropriation of lands for educational purposes and the establishment of a university; and he also recommended reform in the municipal code. He advocated severe measures against the hostile Indians, considering that they had broken their treaties, and that the whites were therefore under no further obligation to observe them. With regard to the savages, "extinction or expulsion" was his policy. For the protection of the frontier he proposed the establishment of a line of military posts, and, as a general protection against Mexico, the organization of a militia and the encouragement of volunteer associations. While he was a free-trader in

the abstract, in view of the financial distress of the Republic, he recommended a continuance of the tariff system then in vogue for a short time longer, in order to maintain the good credit of the country.

But with all that Texas could do, her debt frightfully increased. One historian says that during the three years of Lamar's administration the public debt increased from \$1,887,523 to \$1,300,000 and that the securities decreased from 65 and 85 to 15 and 20 cents; but, according to ex-President Houston's subsequent report, matters were not quite so bad as that. Great allowance had to be made for the peculiarity of the situation.

#### ▲ REBELLION.

During the latter part of 1838 the Nacogdoches rebellion occurred, when a considerable number of Mexican soldiers assembled on the banks of the Angelina, with 300 Indians, under the leadership of Nathaniel Norris, Vicente Cordova, and others. Their numbers soon increased. President Houston, who was then at Nacogdoches, received a communication from these leaders, disclaiming allegiance to Texas. The malcontents then directed their march to the Cherokee nation. President Houston sent out General Rusk, with the main body of the army, to the headquarters of Bowles, the Cherokee chief, while Major Augustin, with 150 men, followed the trail of the malcontents. Rusk presently discovered that the Mexican leaders had gone to the headwaters of the Trinity river, his followers had dispersed and many of them returned to their homes without any blood being shed. The precise object of this attempt at revolution has never been fully explained. Cordova

had been in correspondence with the enemy at Matamoras, and appears to have held a commission from Filisola to raise the Indians as auxiliaries to the Mexican army. Early in 1839, Filisola was succeeded by General Canales, who, February 27, issued instructions to the captains and chiefs of the friendly nations, inciting them to wage incessant war against Texas, and laying down a plan of campaign for their guidance. He said that Mexico was engaged in a war with France, and could not at the time resume operations against the revolted province; but the friendly tribes had it in their power to prevent the enemy from taking advantage of fortunate circumstances. They were, however, cautioned not to advance too near the frontier of the United States, but should occupy the lines of San Antonio de Bejar about the Guadalupe, and from the heads of the San Marcos to its mouth. This position would have the advantage of keeping the enemy in front and a friendly nation in the rear, besides cutting off the enemy's commerce with the interior of Mexico, and furnishing abundant spoil. They were "not to cease" to harass the enemy for a single day, to burn their habitations, lay waste their fields and prevent them from assembling in great numbers, by rapid and well concerted efforts. In case they should succeed in uniting in a considerable number, they were to be harassed day and night, and operations to be directed with the greatest vigor against distant points. Manuel Flores was appointed commissioner to the Indians, to operate with them as allies, and also to enlist the services of Cordova.

But the best-laid scheme of this man went "awley;" for as Flores was passing through Texas with about twenty-five Mexicans and Indians, he was taken by a Texan force under

James O. Rice and killed. Flores' men had committed several murders; and in the engagement, which occurred about fifteen miles from Austin, the men were put to flight. The correspondence with reference to the enlistment of the Indians and Cordova thus fell into the hands of the Texans and the plot was made known.

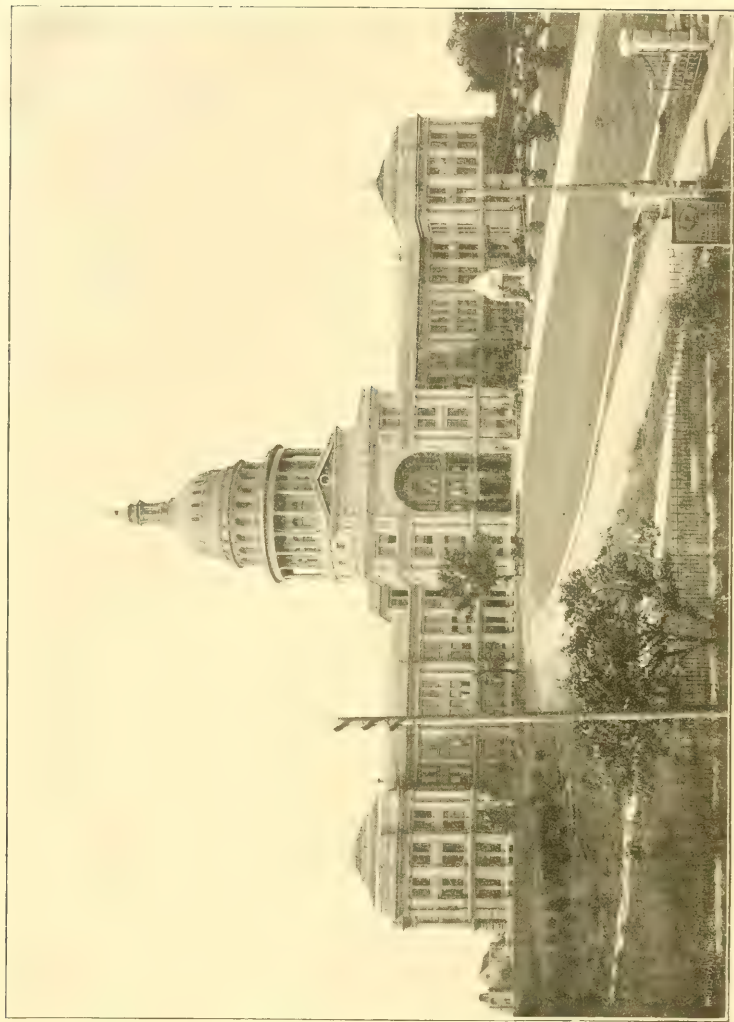
#### THE INDIANS.

The Texan government then resolved to remove the Cherokees, upon whose rich and beautiful lands the whites were constantly encroaching. Accordingly, Colonel Burleson, from the Colorado, Colonel Landrum, with his regiment from eastern Texas, and General Rusk, with the Nacogdoches regiment, were ordered to invade the territory. The whole force, about 500 men, was placed under the command of General Douglass. Negotiations for the peaceable removal of the tribe to Arkansas having failed, on July 15, Douglass advanced against the Indian camp, on arriving at which he found that the Indians had retreated higher up the river. He found them, about 800 strong, and a running fight with them for several days drove them from their lands. Their crops were also destroyed, with the idea that they were being raised in order to co-operate with the Mexicans. A few of the expelled owners, however, did not leave the country, but remained along the Colorado and continued to harass the settlers.

But the most hostile and troublesome Indians were the Comanches. In February, 1840, showing a disposition to enter into a treaty of peace, twelve of their principal chiefs met, March 19, the Texan commissioners at Bejar, where General H. D. McLeod was in command. It was known that the Comanches had thirteen white captives in







State Capitol.

their power, and the release of those was demanded. The Indians brought forward only one, a little girl. After a brief discussion, in which the Indians exhibited defiance, an order was sent to Captain Howard, to bring his company into the council room; and as soon as the men had taken their position the chiefs were informed that they would be detained as prisoners until the captives were surrendered. A terrible conflict ensued; the twelve chiefs, armed, were all killed in the council room, while the warriors in the yard outside maintained a desperate fight. All were finally slain, thirty-two in number, while seven women and children were made prisoners.

Naturally the Comanches in general were resolved on revenge for what they considered treachery, and in return for the destruction of so many of their chiefs. With a band of 600 they raided Linnville and the vicinity of Victoria, which latter place they made two efforts to capture, and carried off to their homes immense numbers of live stock and large amounts of other property. During August (1840) the whites had several skirmishes with them, under command of General Felix Houston, and drove them away, with considerable loss. Furthermore, on October 5th following, Col. John H. Moore, with ninety Texans and twelve Lipan Indians, was sent up the Colorado in pursuit of the escaped Comanches, and on reaching them he destroyed their village and killed many of the escaping Indians. The rout was complete, and Lamar's system of extermination or extinction was for once thoroughly carried out.

#### SANTA FE EXPEDITION.

A comparatively long interval of peace with Mexico was occasioned by internal strifes in the latter country. The northern "Fed-

eralists" failed to establish their "Republic of the Rio Grande," a scheme wholly ignored by the Texans. The latter, however, as has already been remarked, claimed all the territory east of the Rio Grande to its source, which was indeed much farther into the interior than they were warranted in going. Accordingly, in 1841, they sent out an expedition toward Santa Fe, in order more perfectly to establish their possession to that section of the country. This scheme was a wild one, from the fact that the population of Santa Fe was thoroughly Mexican, and separated from the Texas settlements by an Indian country fully 600 miles in width. Indeed it was not sanctioned by the Texan congress, and the scheme was wholly Lamar's. He proclaimed in advance to the authorities at Santa Fe the object of the expedition. If they in that section were unwilling to submit to Texas, said he, then he wished to establish friendly commercial relations with New Mexico. He instructed his commander not to subjugate the country if the people were unwilling to submit; the military organization of the expedition was only for protection against the savages. The expedition, consisting of 270 soldiers, left Austin June 20, 1841, and met with many disasters, and, after some loss of men, was captured before it reached Santa Fe, and most of the men sent to the City of Mexico, where they were kept in prison for a time. Among them was the commissioner, J. A. Navarro, who, after languishing in prison for fourteen months, finally escaped at Vera Cruz, in January, 1845.

#### LOCATION OF THE CAPITAL

January, 14, 1839, Congress appointed five commissioners to select a site for the capital of the republic. The commissioners were Albert C. Horton, Lewis P. Cook, Isaac

W. Burton, William Menifee and J. Campbell, who made choice of the location where Austin now stands. Although at the time the new town, which was immediately laid out, was situated on the extreme frontier of the settlements, the commissioners showed their wisdom in their selection. They aimed at establishing a permanent capital, which would occupy a central position when Texas had become a thickly populated country; and though the government would be near the Indians, Austin as the seat would draw settlers more rapidly westward.

During the month of November, 1840, the congress assembled there, surrounded by the wilderness. The seat of government for the Republic of Texas, like that of most other new governments, was subject to frequent change. The following is the order, with the dates:

1. San Felipe, November, 1835.
2. Washington, March, 1836.
3. Harrisburg, same month.
4. Galveston, April 16, 1836.
5. Velasco, May, 1836.
6. Columbia, October, 1836.
7. Houston, May, 1837.
8. Austin, October, 1839.
9. Houston, in 1842 a short time.
10. Washington, November, 1842.
11. Austin, 1845 to the present time.

The new State capitol has a length of 566 feet 6 inches, inclusive of porticos; width, 288 feet 10 inches at widest point; height, 311 feet from grade line to top of statute on dome. It contains 258 rooms, and is second only in size to the capitol at Washington, and is the seventh largest building in the world.

The State executive offices are located on the first floor, as follows: Governor, secretary of State, comptroller, treasurer, super-

intendent of public instruction, adjutant-general, attorney-general, commissioner of agriculture, insurance, statistics and history, superintendent of public buildings and grounds and State geologist; also the police department and offices of the electrician and janitor.

The senate chamber and hall of house of representatives, State library and reading-rooms, reception and consultation rooms of the governor, president of the senate, speaker of the house and the legislative committee rooms are located on the second floor.

The supreme court, court of appeals, law library, galleries of the house of representatives and senate chamber, and reporters' galleries, and marshal's, clerks' and other offices of the judicial department are located on the third floor.

The fourth floor consists of twenty-three unassigned rooms.

All the conveniences necessary to a complete modern structure have been incorporated in the building.

The following brief description of the capitol is copied from the "Official Guide to the Texas Capitol," by Charles N. McLaughlin:

"The building is located on a commanding elevation, near the center of the city of Austin, in the square originally selected for the capitol of the Republic of Texas. It is shaped like a Greek cross, with projecting center and flanks, having a rotunda and dome at the intersection of the main corridors. The exterior walls are built of Texas red granite, from the inexhaustible quarries of Burnet county. This granite is pronounced by experts to be equal to any in the world, both in beauty and imperishability. The stately ideas of ancient builders have been blended with the useful of the modern,

and the whole conception and aim seems to have been to meet the practical demands of a progressive and cultured people. Whenever it was practicable Texas material has been used in the building, and the fact that nearly all the material used is native, is an illustration of the wonderful and varied resources of Texas. Besides the granite a vast amount of other material, including stone, lime, wood, brick, etc., and many other articles, were secured in Texas, so that it may be said the State house is built for Texas land, out of Texas material."

#### RECOGNITION BY FOREIGN POWERS.

During the first presidency of Mr. Houston, General J. P. Henderson was sent to London and Paris to obtain an acknowledgment from those countries of Texan independence; and from the first the British government was favorably disposed, on account of Texas being an agricultural country and the people inclined to free trade, thus opening new channels for English commerce. France, indeed, recognized the independence of Texas in 1839, but this friendly relation was soon interrupted by a ridiculous affair until some time in 1842. Holland and Belgium recognized it in 1840, and England in 1841. But all the efforts made to obtain a like recognition from Mexico failed. In this connection the following passage from Bancroft's history will be appropriate:

"In 1839 the Texan government, entreating some expectation that Mexico would be inclined to listen to proposals for peace, sent Bernard E. Bee as diplomatic agent to that government. Bee arrived at Vera Cruz in May, where he remained ten days, pending the decision of the government with regard to his reception. He was court-

ously treated by General Victoria, Governor of Vera Cruz, during his stay in that city. The Mexican authorities finally decided not to receive him, and he embarked for Havana. Texas, however, had a secret agent in the Mexican capital, who, in 1840, under the auspices of Packenham, the English minister in that city, succeeded in submitting to the government the basis of a treaty of peace. Packenham, moreover, offered to act as mediator. The treaty and the offer were alike rejected by Mexico. In 1841 the British government, without waiting for the exchange of ratifications of the mediation convention, officially instructed Packenham to bring before the Mexican authorities the proffer of Great Britain to mediate between that power and Texas; and Mr. Burnley, provided with a letter of introduction to him from Lord Palmerston, proceeded to Mexico as negotiator on the part of Texas. James Webb also was sent from Texas as commissioner to open and conduct the negotiations, but he was not received, and immediately returned. Mexico paid no more heed to the British nation than she had done to her diplomatic agent. She unhesitatingly declined any such mediation, refused to entertain the question of peace unless Texas resigned her claim to independent sovereignty, and prepared for war."

#### PRESIDENTS LAMAR'S AND HOUSTON'S ADMINISTRATIONS.

The presidential election of September, 1841, resulted in the choice of Sam Houston again, by a vote of 7,915 votes against 3,616 for David G. Burnett. Edward Burleson was elected vice-president, against Memmian Hunt, with a much smaller majority.

When congress met in November, Lamar

opened his message with congratulations upon the prosperity of the country, but advised hostilities with Mexico, stating that he had already sent the Texan navy to co-operate with the government of Yucatan, which had lately declared her independence of Mexico. Lamar's administration was a bad one. He was too military and sanguine. During his administration the question of annexation to the United States lay quiescent. The Government at Washington consistently maintained that so long as Texas was at war with Mexico and the United States at peace with her, annexation would be a breach of treaty with her and involve our Government in war with her; and, on account of public criticism and the labors of his office, he obtained permission for absence from his office during the last year of the term, while the government was administered by the vice-president, David G. Burnett.

President Houston, on the opening of his second term, did not hesitate to announce that his administration would be guided by a policy directly opposite to that of his predecessor, advocating a kinder and more patient course with regard both to Mexico and the Indians. Financially, he made a number of recommendations to improve the treasury and the credit of the Republic. As long as Texas was able to borrow she had been borrowing, and as long as her paper was of any value at all she issued it and lived on the proceeds, no matter how ruinous the rate. On the recommendation of President Houston congress adopted a policy of retrenchment, abolishing many unimportant offices and cutting down the salaries of the government officers to less than half. A system of economy was likewise practiced in all the departments of the government. During the administration of Lamar the treasurer paid

out \$4,855,215, while during a like term, Houston's second, only \$493,175, the principal difference being caused by the inflation of low credit.

#### THE MEXICAN WAR.

As an argument for annexation to the United States, it was stated that Mexico had for six years failed to reconquer Texas or even sent an army within her borders, and that the war therefore might be considered ended, although no formal recognition of the independence of Texas had been made by the mother country. Her prolonged inactivity might be considered an acknowledgment that reconquest was impossible.

Mexico, however, in order to make good her claim, prepared at the close of 1841 to invade Texas. On January 9, 1842, General Arista issued a proclamation from his headquarters at Monterey that the Mexican nation would never consent to the separation of the territory, and that it was owing only to the civil wars in Mexico that no effort had recently been made to subjugate Texas. He declared that his country was determined to recover her rights through the only means left her, namely, persuasion or war; that hostilities would be directed against only those who sustained and fought to maintain the Texan nationality; and he called upon the people to reflect and consider their own interests, and return to their allegiance.

On March 5, General Rafael Vasquez appeared before San Antonio de Bejar at the head of 500 men. The Texan force there, being small, evacuated when the surrender of the town was demanded. Vasquez entered the place, hoisted the Mexican flag and departed. About the same time small forces of Mexicans occupied Refugio and Goliad,



and also soon retired. Aroused, the Texans bristled up for another engagement, and Houston, on the 10th of March, issued a proclamation calling upon all citizens subject to military duty to hold themselves in readiness to repair to the scene of action in the event of a formidable invasion. On the 21st he addressed a letter to Santa Anna, again in power, which was published far and wide. In it were criticisms incited by injudicious correspondence between him (Santa Anna) and Bernard E. Bee and General Hamilton. Santa Anna declared that Mexico would not cease her efforts until she had planted her standard upon the Sabine. Houston replied promptly and boldly, that Texas would never yield, writing a very eloquent letter to the old treacherous Mexican. He declared blockaded all the Mexican ports on the eastern coast from Tabasco, including the mouth of the Rio Grande and the Brazos Santiago. The Texan navy at this time consisted of four vessels, the other vessels that had been purchased by authority of the congress having been wrecked. These vessels were transferred to the United States the next year, upon annexation.

By the way, it may be observed that when Vasquez occupied San Antonio much alarm was felt for the safety of Austin and the government archives. The president removed his cabinet to Houston, where congress held its special session of June 27, 1842, and this aggravated the indignation of the people of Austin. A vigilance committee was formed, the records were packed in boxes and a guard placed over them. Besides, a force was sent out to guard the roads, to see that no wagon passed with the archives. December 10, 1842, Houston instructed Captain Thomas I. Smith to raise a company secretly and bring the most necessary books and documents to

Washington, where congress was to convene in regular session that month. Smith avoided the regular patrols by a circuitous route, entered Austin December 30, at night, and succeeded in loading three wagons with records. This act was a surprise to the inhabitants of Austin. Smith hastened back, after having been fired upon without effect by Captain Mark B. Lewis, who, having rallied a volunteer company and procured a cannon from the arsenal, fired at the intruders. Smith encamped at Kinney's fort on Brushy creek, and on the following morning discovered that Lewis, with his cannon pointed, had taken a position in front. After some parley, Smith agreed to take the wagons back to Austin. This affair has been called the Archive war. No further attempt was made to remove the records. The Austin people retained them until 1845, when, on occasion of the annexation convention being summoned to meet in July, they delivered them over to the administration of Anson Jones, on condition that the convention should assemble at Austin.

#### THE WAR OF THE "MODERATORS" AND "REGULATORS."

This breeze took place during the second administration of President Houston, in 1842. Early in this century the "neutral ground" became the asylum of adventurers and desperate men. Land commissioners, especially in Shelby county, found a profitable business in issuing "headright" certificates. During this year one Charles W. Jackson, a fugitive from justice, arrived in Shelby county from Louisiana, and offered himself as a candidate for the Texan congress. Being defeated, he undertook to expose the land frauds, declaring that his de-

feat was owing to the opposition of the party connected with them. He notified the general land office of the illegal proceedings had there, and a man named Joseph Goodbaird intimated that his life was in danger if he did not desist. Jackson shot him dead on the spot. He was called to trial, the court was thronged by armed men, and the judge failed to appear. The Louisianian then organized his party, under the name of "Regulators." Their operations were somewhat irregular, and doubtless many honest men lost their lands, etc., by their work. The "Moderators" were therefore organized in opposition, and a kind of warfare was carried on for three years, when the two factions drew up in actual battle array in front of each other; but the President had General Smith, with a force of about 500 men, put a stop to the threatening strife. However, many a murder was afterward committed in quarrels growing out of the issues.

#### THE GREAT WAR CLOUD AGAIN.

In 1842 the Texan congress resolved on war with Mexico, but President Houston vetoed the bill authorizing the undertaking, as it was then beyond their means. Violent men were angered by the president's action. Directly, in July, General Davis on the Nueces was attacked by Canales with 700 men, 500 of whom were cavalry; but with only 192 men he repulsed them. Two months later General Woll took possession of Antonio, after some resistance on the part of the Anglo-Texans. After some discussion the Texans, fifty-two in number, surrendered on condition that they should be treated as prisoners of war.

When it became known in Gonzales that Bejar was again occupied by the Mexicans,

a force of about 220 men, under Colonel Matthew Caldwell, assembled in the Salado bottom, about six miles east of town, and they sent Captain John C. Hayes forward to draw out the enemy, and was successful. Woll came up with the remainder of his forces, and maintained a fight for an hour. Meantime a company of fifty-three Texans, from Fayette county, under the command of Nicholas Dawson, hastened to the assistance of Caldwell; but the enemy proved too strong, putting most of the Texans to death, only two making their escape; fifteen were taken prisoners, and started on foot toward the city of Mexico.

Then, September 16, Houston called for volunteers to cross the Rio Grande. About 1,200 men were soon collected in the vicinity of Bejar, but poorly equipped and provisioned, and there was also considerable discontent as to choice of officers, many preferring General Burleson to Somerville, whom Houston had appointed. The latter indeed proved to be a poor general, and soon returned to Bejar, while the most of his men, about 550 in number, determined to do something to redeem the expedition from disgrace, choosing Colonel William S. Fisher as their commander. But after a fight of a day or so in the vicinity of Mier, they had to surrender to the Mexican General Ampudia and Colonel Canales. The Texan prisoners, about 260 in number, succeeded at the hacienda del Salado in making their escape, with some loss of life, and after seizing some ammunition, guns, etc., started on their way home, but made the mistake of changing their route to that through the mountainous region, which proved disastrous, and, weakened by hunger and exposure, they were easily re-captured. Seventeen of these were massacred at Salado by order of Santa Anna! One of these, James L. Shepherd by

name, was at the first shot struck in the face by the ball, but not seriously wounded, and he fell forward and feigned death. At night he crawled to the mountains, but compelled by hunger, after waiting for several weeks, surrendered himself and was taken to Saltillo, recognized and shot in the public square. Much important matter is condensed in the following paragraphs, from H. H. Bancroft, quoted before:

"On the subject of the release of these prisoners, much correspondence was carried on between the governments of Texas and those of the United States and Great Britain, through their representatives. The expedition under Fisher was conducted without the sanction of the Texan government, and in direct defiance of General Somerville's order to march home. By the United States and Great Britain it was regarded as a marauding incursion, and those powers remonstrated with Texas when it sought their interposition in behalf of the prisoners. The defense of the Texan government, however, was based on reasonable grounds. Admitting, said the executive, that they went without orders and were thereby placed beyond the protection of the rules of war, yet the Mexican officers, by proposing terms of capitulation to the men relieved them from the responsibility which they had incurred.

"The opposition papers of the time charged the president with endeavoring to prejudice Santa Anna against the prisoners by admitting that the movement across the Rio Grande had been made on their own responsibility. On January 10, 1846, General Green published an address to the people of Texas, in which he holds Houston responsible for the decimation of the prisoners, on the ground that he begged the mercy of the Mexican government for them, though they had entered Mexico

contrary to law and authority." Green, in his journal, expressed himself very bitterly against Houston, and brought forward charges against him which the latter considered so serious that he denounced them as calumnies before the United States Senate, in 1854, when he was a member of that body. Houston dealt as severely with Green, and considered that his book should receive the attention of the chairman of the committee of the library of Congress, and be condemned. Houston's speech elicited a reply from Green, who, in scathing terms, assailed his opponent."

In all probability Houston, in the first place, unwittingly admitted that the Mier expedition was unauthorized, not thinking that any serious consequences could come from it, but that the statement would indeed elicit greater consideration for the honor of the Texan government. At the same time the Texan soldiery were too zealous, and rushed forward with too small numbers and too little equipment for so formidable an undertaking as a war with Mexico. On this subject, we think that neither Houston nor the soldiery were criminal, but made mistakes.

What were left of the Texan prisoners, 107 in number, were finally liberated by Santa Anna, September 16, 1844, in commemoration of Mexico's national day.

In 1842, another unsuccessful expedition was made by 180 Texans, under Colonel Jacob Snively, and authorized by the president, against a Mexican caravan crossing territory far to the north claimed by Texas.

During the year 1843, and the most part of 1844, Texas enjoyed an armistice from Mexican hostilities, pending consultation with the great powers, concerning a final settlement of difficulties, and the slavery question, to a slight degree, entered into the controversy. England was willing to mediate alone,

rather than with the aid of the United States and France, and her motives were supposed to be selfish.

#### TEXAS ANNEXED TO THE UNITED STATES.

The Texas presidential election of September, 1844, resulted in a victory for the anti-annexationists, being a choice of Anson Jones for president, who was known to be opposed to annexation. Kenneth L. Anderson was chosen vice-president. Edward Burleson was the defeated candidate for the presidency. Houston, in his farewell message, gave a very cheerful view of political affairs. But, being yet weak, Texas was in fact only a shuttlecock for the stronger powers. Houston, by his pacific policy, had brought the Indians to terms of peace, and by his economical administration had improved the financial condition of the republic, while in agricultural and commercial respects Texas began to thrive. In his inaugural address President Jones said that his policy would be the maintenance of the public credit; the reduction of the expenses of government; the abolishment of paper issues; the revision of the tariff law; the establishment of public schools; the speedy attainment of peace with Mexico, and just and friendly relations with the Indians; the introduction of the penitentiary system; and the encouragement of internal improvement. Not a word did he say with reference to annexation.

But annexation loomed up so rapidly that Jones' administration was destined to be short. February 28, 1845, only three months after his inauguration, the United States Congress passed a joint resolution in favor of incorporating Texas into the Union. May 5th, President Jones proclaimed an election of delegates to a convention to consider the adop-

tion of the proposition of the United States, and, meeting at Austin, July 4, they recommended annexation, and submitted to a popular vote the proposition of the United States Congress, along with a proposed State constitution, which, on October 13, were ratified by a vote almost unanimous! February 19, 1846, President Jones surrendered the executive authority to the newly elected Governor, J. Pinckney Henderson, who was inaugurated February 16, 1846. Thus the lone star of Texas became one of a glorious constellation.

#### TO ARMS.

Of course, this act of annexation meant war with Mexico on a larger scale than ever. In Texas, at this time, there were probably about 75,000 inhabitants, about 4,000 of whom were Mexicans. The nationality of the new State was very composite. As to the criminal element, there was no more of that than in any frontier settlements, which generally have a class of ruffians that disappear on the approach of more settled civilization.

When the resolution of Congress in favor of annexation was published, March 7, 1845, General Almonte, the Mexican minister at Washington, demanded his passports. War with Mexico, indeed, the Government had been preparing for, and General Zachary Taylor was ordered to move from the Sabine with a strong force to Corpus Christi, at the mouth of the Nueces, at the end of June, 1845. In the meantime the Mexicans, too, had been preparing for the contest, establishing their first base at Matamoras. We have not space here to give a full account of the "Mexican war," but let us be content with a tabular view of the principal battles, etc., which, in general, is more satisfactory for reference than an extended account:

At the battle on the Rio Grande, above Matamoros, April 26, 1846, Captain Thornton, with sixty-three men, was captured by General Ampudia, after a loss of sixteen lives.

Palo Alto, May 8, General Taylor and Major Ringgold, with 2,300 men, were engaged with Arista, who had about 6,000. American loss, 4 killed and 40 wounded; Mexican, 100 killed and wounded.

Resaca de la Palma, May 9, General Taylor and Captain May, with 2,000, were engaged with General La Vega, who had about 5,000. American loss, 120 killed and wounded; Mexican, 500 killed and wounded.

Monterey, September 21 to 24, Generals Worth, Quitman and Taylor, with a force of 6,600, opposed General Ampudia, with 10,000. American loss, 120 killed and 368 wounded; Mexican, the city of Monterey itself.

Bracito, east of the Rio Grande, December 25, Doniphan, with 500 men, was engaged with Ponce de Leon, who had 1,200.

Buena Vista, February 23, 1847, General Taylor, with 4,750 men, was engaged with General Santa Anna, who had 17,000. Taylor's loss, 746 killed, wounded and missing; Mexican, 1,500 killed and wounded.

Sacramento, Doniphan, with 900 men, secured the surrender of Chihuahua, defended by Trias with 4,000 men.

Vera Cruz, March 12 to 27, General Winfield Scott and Commodore Connor, with 12,000 men, engaged with General Morales, who had 6,000, and secured the surrender of the city, with only a loss of 19 killed and wounded.

Cerro Gordo, April 18, Generals Scott and Twiggs, with 8,500, were engaged with Santa Anna, who had 15,000. American loss, 500 killed and wounded; Mexican, 3,000 prisoners and 43 guns.

Contreras, August 20, General Scott, with 4,000 men, engaged by Valencia, with 7,000. American loss, light; Mexican, the batteries.

Churubusco, August 20, General Scott, with 8,000 men, against Santa Anna with 25,000; 700 killed and wounded on each side.

Molino del Rey, September 8, General Worth, with 7,500, against Alvarez with 11,000. American loss, 787 killed and wounded; Mexican, 230 killed and wounded.

Chapultepec, September 13, General Scott, with 7,200, against Santa Anna and Bravo, with 25,000. American loss, 863 killed and wounded; Mexican, citadel and outworks.

Mexico city, September 14, General Scott, with 6,000 men, against Santa Anna. Mexican loss, the city.

Huamantla, October 9, General Lane, with 500 men, against Santa Anna, with 1,000. American loss, 34 killed and wounded; Mexican, not known.

In this general war the Texans took the following part: The Texas legislature appointed Governor Henderson to take command of the Texans who might be mustered into the service of the United States. On May 2, 1846, a requisition for two regiments of infantry and two of cavalry was made on Texas. Henderson reached the army of General Taylor at Comargo, after the war had begun. The limited means of transportation, and uncertainty with regard to supplies, induced Taylor, while on his march against Monterey, to leave a large number of volunteers on garrison duty in towns on the Rio Grande, and only the first and second regiments of the Texan division accompanied the main army on that memorable campaign. In the attack upon Monterey, the first regiment of mounted volunteers under Colonel John C. Hays, familiarly known as "Jack"



Hays, the celebrated ranger, was detached and sent with General Worth to make a demonstration on the western side of the town, while Taylor assaulted the east side. The city, which was strongly fortified and garrisoned, was assailed by Taylor September 21, and the attack lasted three days, on the last of which Henderson led in person the second regiment of Texans, who, dismounting, acted as infantry. Being cut off from his command by a murderous fire, he narrowly escaped death.

In the meantime Worth, making a detour, had gained the other side of the town. On the 21st he engaged a body of Mexicans 1,500 strong; and it was mainly owing to the strategy of Hays and the deadly fire of the Texan rangers, who were in advance, that a furious cavalry charge was repulsed and a victory gained.

To the west of Monterey were two fortified heights, one on each side of the river, known by the names of La Federacion and Cerro del Obispado, and commanding the approach to the place. On the afternoon of the 21st a force of 300 men, half of them Texans, stormed and occupied La Federacion on the south side, and before daylight on the following morning 200 Texans, led by Hays and Walker, with three companies of the artillery battalion and three companies of the Eighth Infantry, scaled in two columns, under cover of a mist, the almost perpendicular height of El Obispado, and nearly reached the summit before the alarm was given. Then a volley was poured down upon them; but the work was soon taken, and as fresh troops arrived in support, the strong fort of El Obispado was assaulted and taken. The Texans, however, had to mourn the death of Captain Gillispie.

Thus the investment of the city on the west side was complete; and during the next two days the Americans so successfully pushed their way into the city that on the 24th Ampudia capitulated. The Texans bore a prominent part in the above engagement.

Indeed, all through the war the Texan characteristically exhibited their valor, maintaining the extraordinarily high reputation they had gained in former years. Hays' regiment, for example, of which the rangers formed the nucleus, was transferred to Scott's command, after serving in Taylor's campaign on the Rio Grande, and the efficiency of these men was marked wherever the army went. Serving equally well on foot or on horseback, they would storm a height or charge the enemy's cavalry with the same indifference, intrepidity and success. On the road they were the terror of the guerrilla bands, and in the town they were objects of dread to antagonists and of awe to non-combatants. As Bancroft says, "their uncouth, wild, and fierce appearance, their strange garb and their reputation for contempt of every form of danger, gained for them in Mexico the belief that they were more than human,—that they were beings intermediate between man and devil! In the city of Mexico, some of these brave, single-hearted and patriotic men fell beneath the knives of assassins, and the remains of many others lie buried in Mexican soil all the way from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico."

Mexico was forced to the terms dictated by the United States, and in the treaty of peace, signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo, February 22, 1848, not only Texas was given up, but also what is now New Mexico, Utah, Nevada, Arizona and California were ceded to the United States.

## EVENTS AFTER THE WAR.

While Governor Henderson was absent in command of the Texan volunteers, his place was filled by Lieutenant-Governor Horton. December 21, 1847, George T. Wood was inaugurated as the second governor of the State, and John A. Greer as lieutenant-governor.

During Wood's administration a dispute arose which made many a Texan sorry he voted for annexation. When war was declared between the United States and Mexico, General S. W. Kearny took possession of Santa Fé in the name of the latter government; and when, by the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, New Mexico was ceded to the United States, Colonel Munroe was placed in command there. In 1848 the Texan legislature sent a judge (Beard) to hold court there, still maintaining that that part of the country was a portion of Texas, as at first decided by them. Colonel Munroe, however, ignored the Texan judge, and ordered the election of a Territorial delegate to the government at Washington. The controversy grew violent, and Governor Wood threatened force. The Washington government announced that it would resist it. The matter entered into national politics as a new side issue between the North and the South, the latter sympathizing with the claims of Texas. This matter was at length "settled" by absorption into another question, namely, that of the public debt of Texas, soon to be mentioned.

The election of 1849 resulted in the choice of P. Hansborough Bell for governor, while John A. Greer was re-elected lieutenant-governor. For the next presidential term Governor Bell was re-elected. During his administration two absorbing questions were

settled,—the boundary line and the public debt. The particulars in regard to these delicate and complicated matters are thus carefully worded in H. H. Bancroft's History:

"On the incorporation of Texas into the Union, the United States Government, of course, acquired the revenue derived from the customs. These receipts, however, had been pledged by the late Republic as security for the payment of a certain portion of her debt; and when they were passed over to the Federal Government the bondholders clamorously maintained that the United States had become responsible for the liabilities of Texas, and pressed for a speedy settlement. That portion of the debt, however, for which the revenue from customs was specially pledged, amounted to only \$868,000 ostensible value, or \$611,784.50 par value. This matter, as well as the boundary question, was discussed at great length in both houses, and January 29, 1850, Henry Clay introduced, among other 'compromise resolutions,' one designed to solve the perplexing questions of dispute with Texas.

"Meantime the excitement with regard to the question of ownership of that part of New Mexico lying east of the Rio Grande, increased both in Texas and the United States. To show her serious determination not to yield her claim, a joint resolution was passed, February 11, 1850, by the legislature of the new State, asserting not only her right to the disputed ground, but declaring her intention to maintain the integrity of her territory. The several resolutions of Clay's bill were slowly discussed, and August 5, 1850, James A. Pearce, senator from Maryland, introduced a bill making definite propositions to the State of Texas relative to her boundary and the payment of her public debt.

They were to this effect: Texas was to agree that her boundary on the north should commence at the point at which the meridian of 100° west from Greenwich is intersected by the parallel of 36° 30' north latitude, and should run from that point due west to the meridian of 103° west from Greenwich; thence the boundary line should run due south to the 32° of north latitude, thence on said parallel to the Rio Grande, and thence with the channel of that river to the gulf of Mexico. Texas was to cede to the United States all her claim to territory outside of these limits, and to relinquish all claim on the United States for liability for her debts, or compensation for the surrender of her ships, forts, customhouses, customhouse revenue, public buildings, etc. The United States, in consideration of the establishment of said boundary and relinquishment of claims, would pay to Texas \$10,000,000, in stock bearing five per cent. and redeemable at the end of fourteen years. No more than \$5,000,000 of said stock was to be issued until the creditors of the State of Texas had filed at the treasury of the United States releases of all claims against the United States on account of Texan bonds.

"This bill passed the senate August 7, by a vote of 30 yeas and 20 nays, and on September 4 following passed the house by a vote of 108 against 97. A copy of the bill, called the Boundary Act, was forwarded to Governor Bell, who forthwith called an extra session of the legislature. In his message Bell advised the occupancy of Santa Fé with a military force, suggesting, however, that the vacant lands of that district might be sold to the United States provided that Texas retained jurisdiction over it. Apart from the unwillingness to yield territory on a general principle, there was one feature in the bill

especially repulsive to the Texans, and that was the retaining of half of the \$10,000,000 in the United States treasury until the creditors of Texas were paid. This self-protective condition imposed by the United States was regarded as a reflection on Texas, since it seemed to insinuate that she would not be disposed to meet her liabilities promptly if she obtained possession of the whole amount. Then again, agreement to the propositions was required to be given on or before December 1, 1850,—a proviso which, taken with the general tone of the document and the unconditional assent expected, was regarded as a symptom of domination to which a sovereign ought not to be subject. The question having been discussed with much warmth and at great length, the propositions of the United States were finally accepted, November 25, 1850, and a law passed to that effect. By this act Texas waived her fictitious claim to about 98,380 square miles of the territory of New Mexico;" and thus it seems that all the important questions were settled regarding the evolution of Texas from an unprogressive province of Mexico to a complete membership in the American Union, with every prospect of prosperity and peace.

"This matter having been settled," continues Bancroft, "the \$5,000,000 was paid into the State treasury in February, 1852. The amount of the indebtedness of the late republic had been determined previously by the State. According to the report of the auditor and comptroller, dated November 12, 1851, the ostensible indebtedness of Texas was \$12,436,991, including interest; but the State, in view of the low price at which a large portion of the bonds issued by the republican government had been sold, did not consider itself bound to pay their full face value, and in January, 1852, the legislature

reduced the amount of her apparent obligations (\$12,436,991) to nearly half (\$6,827,278), over the president's veto, by a strong vote."

As soon as Texas was annexed to the United States, immigration began to increase, and increase more and more rapidly after peace was established. The only drawback to uninterrupted prosperity was Indian depredations. Though the main body of each border tribe professed friendship, the outlying settlements suffered considerable damage, especially on the western frontier. These depredations for the most part were committed by the Comanches, who generally did their mischief on returning from raids into Mexico. On several occasions white men were killed and captives taken. Also the Choctaws, Chickasaws and Kickapoos made raids from the north. In the spring of 1854 a band of Kickapoos killed the special agent, Stein, and a Mr. Lepperman from Ohio, near Fort Belknap. The affair was reported to the Government at Washington, and aid invoked.

#### INDIAN COLONIZATION, ETC.

The Indians were the more incited to predatory raids on account of the diminution of wild game on the approach of the white race, and they were in danger of being reduced to destitution, since their manner of living made them dependent upon flesh food; and they were unwilling to adopt the white man's method of raising domestic animals for a subsistence.

As a remedy for the evil, a system of colonization was applied, but this system, too, was quite unwelcome, being more a white man's method of managing affairs than the Indians'. Means were to be provided by the United States Government to aid and instruct Indian settlers in the cultivation of land. In

carrying out this policy two Indian colonies were established in Texas in the spring of 1855, on reservations granted by the State in Young county, one of which, consisting of eight leagues of land, was located on the Brazos river, below the junction of Clear Fork, and fifteen miles from Fort Belknap. This reservation was called the Brazos agency. The other, comprising four leagues, was situated on Clear fork about forty-five miles above its confluence with the main river. In the first colony were placed Anadarcotes, Caddoes, Tahwacorroes, Wacoos and Tonkawas, numbering in all 794 souls. At the other reservation were 277 northern Comanches.

At first the reports of the agents at these points held out every prospect of success. The Indians of the Brazos settlement, in good behavior, morality and industry, surpassed the most sanguine expectations. They voluntarily abstained from the use of ardent spirits. By the end of August, public buildings had been erected,—store rooms, houses for agents and employees, and a blacksmith's shop. Two farmers, with assistant laborers, were employed to instruct the Indians, and 295 acres of land had been plowed and planted with corn. At the other reservation the Comanches were too late in arriving for corn-planting, but from the disposition evinced by them the agents looked forward to the success of the settlement. Within three years these settlements attained a high degree of prosperity. The Brazos Indians, however, on account of their always having had more familiar and friendly intercourse with the whites, were more apt in the new arts, and their settlement accordingly made more rapid progress in the arts of civilization. They erected comfortable dwellings, had school houses, and were accumulating a goodly number of live stock by honest methods. Besides,

they helped in the protection of the white frontier, as they furnished from fifty to a hundred warriors for ranging service. For example, in the spring of 1858, a band of these went out with the Texan rangers on an expedition against the Comanches, and fought gallantly.

But alas! this tender bud of civilization was nipped by white people! The rougher ones, inconsiderate and over-zealous, continued to encroach upon them, until they were driven entirely away. In 1858 the number of these natives thus reclaimed from barbaric life was 1,483; and among this number, especially of the Comanches, some were addicted to horse-stealing, and sometimes would participate with the wilder tribes in general predatory incursions. Some white men even assisted them in these nefarious transactions. The crimes of the few had to be visited on all, such is the inconsiderateness and haste of human nature generally. In the counties adjoining the reservations many of the whites were so hasty as to believe that all, or nearly all, the depredations in their neighborhood were committed by the Indians at these reservations, and they accordingly determined to get rid of them some way. In 1858 several parties of these innocent Indians went hunting outside of their reservations, as they had often been permitted to do by the agents on former occasions, and a number of roughs among the whites determined on a cruel massacre. In a bend of the Brazos, just above the mouth of Keochi creek, a party of Indians,—men, women and children,—encamped, for several weeks, peaceably engaged in hunting. On December 21, between forty and fifty men, mostly of Erath county, assembled in conclave on Bosque river to consult upon a general extermination policy.

They appointed a committee to organize a company, the command of which was given to Peter Garland. Then the order was given to kill any Indians found south of Cedar creek. The company proceeded to the Indian camp on the Brazos, which at the time contained eight men, eight women and eleven children. Approaching stealthily early in the morning in December, while their victims were sound asleep, they poured into them a volley of buckshot and rifle-balls. Seven were killed outright, of whom three were women! Three men, two women and three children were severely wounded, and nearly all the rest more or less injured. The wounded succeeded in escaping to the reservation.

This atrocity naturally caused great excitement. A proclamation issued by the governor, denouncing the act and warning all persons against joining organizations for hostilities against the friendly Indians, had no effect. The newspapers published prejudicial stories and inflammatory philippics on the subject, and the citizens at various points held meetings and resolved that the Indians should be removed. In the adjoining counties bands of armed citizens were organized, who spent much time scouting around the reservations. Civilized Indians found outside the reservation limits, it was said, could not be distinguished from the savage ones, and would therefore have to suffer their fate. The removal of the reservation Indians was, peremptorily demanded, under threats of extermination. In vain did the agents endeavor to avert the coming blow, and their efforts in this direction even gave offense to the citizens of the frontier, who, on April 25, 1859, boldly demanded their immediate resignation. All the agents could do then was to acquiesce as soon as they could safely remove the Indians to a better place; but before they had



reasonable time for this, May 23, Captain Baylor, an ex-agent, at the head of 250 armed men, marched to the Brazos reservation, with the avowed intention of attacking the Indians. Captain Plummer, of the First Infantry, warned him to leave the reservation, and he did so, but a skirmish occurred with the Indians, and several on both sides were killed and wounded.

It was now, therefore, certain that the Indians could not remain on the reservation they were then occupying. On the representations of the agents, the government ordered the removal of the Indians as soon as the crops could be matured and gathered, but this did not satisfy the hasty frontiersmen, who demanded immediate action, and at the urgent request of the supervising agent, R. S. Neighbors, permission was given him to conduct them at once beyond Red river. The evil passions of the border whites were so greatly aroused that the government had to send troops to guard the imprisoned Indians on their march to prevent massacre! Thus guarded, these unfortunate Indians were escorted, July 30 and August 1, to a reservation on the Washita river, beyond the jurisdiction of the State of Texas. The number of Indians in this exodus was 1,415, of whom 350 were Comanches. Owing to the persistent persecution kept up by the whites, it was found impossible even to collect the cattle which belonged to these Indians, and they were therefore obliged to leave their stock behind! As a climax to this practical illustration of Lamar's principle of expulsion or extermination, Superintendent Neighbors, having returned to Texas in September, was waylaid on the 14th near Fort Belknap by a man unknown to him and shot! He died in twenty minutes. It was believed that this crime was committed on account of the free opinion ex-

pressed by Neighbors relative to the killing of a reserve Indian some time previously.

The last of the Alabama Indians were reported in existence on the Trinity river, a few miles east of the town of Livingston in 1869, then about 200 or 300 in number, and half civilized.

#### CURRENT EVENTS.

While Elisha M. Pease was governor the financial questions between the State and the general Government were finally adjusted, and a settlement made with the creditors of the old Republic. But many new claimants arose demanding indemnity from the United States Government for loans and losses incurred during the days of the Republic in defending the country against Indians from United States territory. The general Government offered a compromise, which was at first treated very indignantly by the creditors, and even by a majority of the citizens in a popular vote on the subject. The legislature, however, in later and cooler moments, agreed to the compromise, and the creditors received a pro rata, which was about 78 per cent. The amount thus paid was \$2,750,000.

From 1852 to 1858 nine-tenths of the taxes collected were remitted to the several counties to enable them to build courthouses and jails, the remaining tenth being set apart by the constitution for the support of schools, was paid into the treasury. During this period very rapid progress was made, both in immigration and assessable wealth.

But Texan animosity toward the Mexican population did not abate. The Mexican inhabitants were mostly of the lower orders, and were charged with associating with "niggers," and frequently of stealing horses and negro girls, whom they would take to Mexico.

In the fall of 1856 a formidable negro con-

spiracy was discovered in Colorado county, which contemplated a simultaneous insurrection and the massacre of the white population, with the exception of their young women, who were to be made captives. The slaves had systematically organized, with secret signs and pass-words, and provided themselves with bowie-knives and a few firearms. Their intention seemed to be to fight their way into Mexico, which they called a "free State." On the detection of the conspiracy, more than 200 negroes were severely punished with the lash, two being whipped to death, and three prominent leaders were hanged September 5. It was asserted that every Mexican in the county was implicated in this intended uprising, and they were ordered to leave and never return, under penalty of death. Similar measures were adopted in Matagorda county.

#### THE CART WAR.

In 1857 Texan wagoners committed many acts of violence upon Mexican cartmen in the transportation of goods from San Antonio. The freight rates were so low as to drive the Texan wagoners from the field. The latter, moreover, were not quite so faithful as the Mexicans. Outrages became so numerous and high-handed that General Twiggs, the United States commander at San Antonio, was compelled to furnish a military escort to trains transporting Government supplies. In October, the Mexican minister at Washington addressed the United States Government on the matter, stating that he had been assured that the number of men thus murdered was no less than seventy-five, and that many Mexicans had been compelled to fly to Mexico, in a state of destitution. In November, Governor Pease addressed special

messages to the legislature on the matter, stating that Mexican citizens engaged in the business of teaming were not safe without a military escort. As the counties in which the deeds of violence were committed did nothing to stop them, he suggested the propriety of legislative interference. The senate referred the matter to a committee, who reported in favor of inflicting a penalty upon those counties, but introduced no bill to that effect, and so the matter ended. The legislature, however, approved the action of the governor in calling out a company of troops, which, by the way, was ineffectual in regulating a large section of country with the criminals scattered over it. When the road was abandoned by the Mexican cartmen and booty became scarce, they began to commit depredations on the property of the citizens. The latter, though so indifferent to the rights of the Mexicans previously, were now enraged and resorted to lynching; and in the neighborhood of Goliad the traveler would see many a corpse suspended from the boughs of the black oaks. The "Cart War" was thus brought to an end.

#### POLITICAL PARTIES.

The general political parties were not definitely organized in Texas until during Pease's administration. The party factions opposed to each other previous to this differed only on personal or local matters. After the annexation the people naturally allied themselves gradually with either the Whig or the Democratic party, but took no zealous part in their issues for eight or ten years, on account of the greater importance of local questions; these settled, they began to become more decidedly Whig or Democratic, with a far greater preponderance on the Democratic side. Between

1854 and 1857, "Know-nothingism" had considerable influence. By the latter party, in 1855, L. D. Evans was elected to Congress from the Eastern District of Texas, and the same year Dickson, for governor, received 17,968 votes, against Pease, who was then re-elected.

In 1857 the death of two eminent Texas statesmen took place, — Thomas J. Rusk and James Hamilton, of South Carolina. Their sketches may be found on a subsequent page, by the index.

#### SIGNS OF THE COMING STORM.

December 21, 1857, Hardin R. Runnels, the successful Democratic candidate, was inaugurated governor. He had been elected by a vote of 32,552 against 23,628 for Sam Houston.

By this time the old slavery question began to loom up in its various relations to passing political events, and nothing so exasperating could happen to the American public, both North and South. Runnels addressed a message, in January, 1858, to the legislature, calling attention to the aspect of affairs in Kansas, and clearly advocating the doctrine of secession. During the same month a Democratic State convention at Austin resolved that it suspected the United States Government of abandoning the principle of "non-intervention" in respect to the slavery question, in its dealings with Kansas and Nebraska. T. J. Chambers offered resolutions to the effect that any act on the part of Congress tending to embarrass the admission of Kansas as a member of the Union would be a usurpation of power, etc., and that in case Congress should do such a thing Texas should again declare independence. In response to the governor's message the legisla-

ture adopted a resolution to appoint delegates to a general convention of the Southern States, to act in self-defense and in protection of immigrants in Kansas from the South, who were denied the rights of citizenship there.

Runnels, at the close of his term, again ran as a candidate for governor, on the Democratic ticket, but was defeated by Sam Houston, independent, by a majority in favor of the latter of 8,757 votes, the latter being known as opposed to secession. In 1858, a vacancy occurred on the supreme bench, and the Democrats nominated for it a Mr. Buckley, whose reputation was not the best, and was of well-known disunion proclivities; and he was defeated by an overwhelming majority, by Bell, an avowed Unionist.

During the canvass of 1859, the Democratic convention at Houston contained members who spoke publicly and vehemently in favor of secession, and even upheld the African slave trade. Indeed, so much sympathy for Southern independence was manifest at that convention that the Democratic party of Texas was clearly known as committed in favor of secession, if the Federal Government did not recede from its intervention policy with the great Southern institution.

Houston, therefore, took his seat as governor at a time when intense political excitement prevailed throughout the United States, as well as in Texas. By the close of 1859 the opposing parties were uncompromisingly arrayed against each other on the slavery question, and the fire of disruption was being kindled. The victory of the Abolition party in Kansas and the John Brown raid at Harper's Ferry aggravated the feeling of dis-appointment throughout the South. Accordingly, in December, this year, the legislature of South Carolina, famous for taking the lead for the South, passed resolutions in favor

of secession, and appropriated a contingent of \$100,000 for military purposes, should it be required. These resolutions were addressed to the governors of all the Southern States. On the receipt of them, Houston addressed a long message to the Texas legislature, opposing secession. It had a great influence upon that body, for the members very temperately passed resolutions favoring union, except that they held that a State had the right to secede, etc. There were majority and minority reports of the committees of both branches of the legislature, the minority holding that a State did not have the right to secede.

Many years previously, a secret order was formed for the purpose of establishing a Southern empire, with slavery, and known as the Knights of the Golden Circle. Its empire was to have Havana, Cuba, as its center and extend in every direction from that sixteen geographical degrees. It is said that the filibustering expeditions of 1850 and 1857 were undertaken under the auspices of this organization, and that now, in the anti-slavery agitation at the North, the disappointed Democrats began to turn to it for aid. "In 1860," says Bancroft, "two members of the order, George W. Bickley and his nephew, were employed to organize 'castles,' or lodges, in Texas, receiving as remuneration for their work the initiation fees paid by incoming members. Such castles were soon established in every principal town and village in the State, and they became a power in the land. In it were many members of the legislature and prominent politicians. By its influence the sentiments of the people were revolutionized; from its fold were drawn the first armed rebels in Texas under the famous ranger, Benjamin McCullough; it furnished the vigilance committees; and to its

members were charged murders and incendiary acts committed during the war."

Even after South Carolina had positively declared secession from the Union, in December, 1860, Houston stood true to his principles of Unionism, though it must be confessed that many Union men in the State were suspected of too great sympathy with the Abolitionism of the North, and were hanged by vigilance committees, and that most others were terrorized into silence. So said Senator Clingman, of North Carolina, at the time. Remember, it is not understood that such outrages are chargeable to the Democrats as such, but to "mobocrats," of whatever party. Sixty of these Knights, says Bancroft, issued a call for a State convention at Austin, to meet January 28, 1861. The mass of the people considered the proceeding as irregular, as the Knights took pains to put in their own men as judges at the primary elections wherever practicable, and barely half of the counties were represented at the convention by the people. The legislature, by a joint resolution, recognized the informally elected delegates and declared the convention a legally constituted assembly. Houston's veto was overruled, and on the appointed day the convention met. February 1, it passed the ordinance of secession, by a vote of 167 to 7, subject to a vote of the people on the 23d. This body, also, without waiting to hear what the result of the popular vote might be, appointed a "committee of public safety," with secret instructions, and appointed also delegates to the Confederate convention at Montgomery, Alabama. This committee of safety usurped the powers of the executive, and appointed three commissioners to treat with General Twiggs, in command of the United States forces in Texas, for the surrender of his army and the na-

tional posts and property. February 16th he complied, surrendering 2,500 men, and all the forts, arsenals, military posts, public stores and munitions of war, all the property being valued at \$1,200,000 cost price.

A few days before the popular vote was taken, as above noted, Houston delivered a speech from the balcony of the Tremont House in Galveston, to the excited public, on the question of secession. His personal friends, fearing that violence would be offered, entreated him to remain quiet; but he was not to be stopped by any apprehension of danger. He stood erect before the people, and in prophetic language pictured to them the dark future. "Some of you," he said, "ought to scorn the idea of bloodshed as a result of secession, and jocularly propose to drink all the blood that will ever flow in consequence of it. But let me tell you what is coming on the heels of secession: the time will come when your fathers and husbands, your sons and brothers, will be herded together like sheep and cattle at the point of the bayonet, and your mothers and wives, sisters and daughters, will ask: Where are they? You may, after the sacrifice of countless millions of treasure and hundreds of thousands of precious lives, as a bare possibility, win Southern independence, if God be not against you; but I doubt it. I tell you that, while I believe with you in the doctrine of State rights, the North is determined to preserve this Union. They are not a fiery, impulsive people as you are, for they live in cooler climates; but when they begin to move in a given direction, where great interests are involved, such as the present issues before the country, they move with the steady momentum and perseverance of a mighty avalanche; and what I fear is, they will overwhelm the South with ignoble de-

feat." Before the close of his speech, however, he said, "Better die freemen than live slaves." Whatever course Texas may pursue, my faith in State supremacy and State rights will carry my sympathies with her. As Henry Clay had said, 'My country, right or wrong,' so say I, 'My State, right or wrong.'

It seems from the above that Houston was a shrewd reader of human nature, as also from the following remarks in his message to the legislature a year previously: "To nullify constitutional laws will not allay the existing discord. Separation from the Union will not remove the unjust assaults made by a class in the North upon the institutions in the South. They would exist from like passions and like feelings under any government. The Union was intended as a perpetuity. In accepting the conditions imposed prior to becoming a part of the Confederacy, the States became a part of the Union. In becoming a State of the Union, Texas agreed 'not to enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation, and not, without the consent of Congress, to keep troops or ships of war, enter into any agreement or compact with any other State or foreign power.'"

The result of the vote of February 23 for delegates to the State convention to consider the propriety of secession, was in substance as follows: Austin, the capital, San Antonio, and other western towns, as well as counties, gave Union majorities; the German colonists, too, were for the Union, while the rest of the State gave large Confederate majorities. Out of about 70,000 voters in the State, 53,256 cast their votes; and of this number 39,415 were in favor of secession, and 13,841 against it.

To lose no time, the State convention assembled on March 2, in order to be ready for immediate action as soon as the result of the



vote was known, which proved to be on the 5th. They, therefore, immediately assumed the powers of government. It instructed its delegates at Montgomery to ask for the admission of Texas into the Southern Confederacy that had just been formed; it sent a committee to Governor Houston to inform him of the change in the political position of the State; it adopted the Confederate constitution, and appointed representatives to the Confederate congress. During the Confederacy, Lewis T. Wigfall and William S. Oldham represented Texas in the senate, and John A. Wilcox, C. C. Herbert, Peter W. Gray, B. F. Sexton, M. D. Graham, William B. Wright, A. M. Branch, John R. Baylor, S. H. Morgan, Stephen H. Derden and A. P. Wiley in the house.

In his reply to the above convention Houston said that that body had transcended its powers, and that he would lay the whole matter before the legislature, which was to assemble on the 18th; whereupon the convention defied his authority and passed an ordinance requiring all State officers to take the oath of allegiance to the new government. Houston and E. W. Cave, secretary of State, refused to take the oath, and they were deposed by a decree of the convention, and Edward Clark, lieutenant governor, was installed as the executive. Houston then appealed to the people, and when the legislature met, sent to it a message protesting against his removal, stating at the same time that he could but await their action and that of the people. He argued his case ably and well before both the legislature and the people, but the legislature sanctioned the acts of the convention. Houston then retired to private life.

During these years Indian depredations continued, and were more frequent and daring after

Twiggs had surrendered all the United States forces on the frontier to the Texans; and also after the removal of the Indians from the reservations in Young county the hostility of the red savages was intensified. The more peaceable Indians had been removed to a great distance, while the more hostile were next in proximity. There was one remarkable exception, however, to the above observation: A band of emigrants from the Creek nation, consisting of Alabamas, Coshattas and a few Muscogeas, persevered in their peaceful pursuits on Alabama creek, on the side toward Trinity river, despite the frequent depredations committed upon them by "mean whites." As a community they set a model example of industry, honesty, patience and peaceableness.

While the northern and western frontier was subjected to slyly conducted forays by the untutored savages, the southern borders on the Rio Grande were afflicted with a more open and formidable invasion by a Mexican desperado named Cortina. He and his gang had long been known for their frequent thefts of cattle and other depredations. He and his followers, by professing sympathy with the persecuted Mexicans living in Texas, added to their numbers until they had nearly 500, and, like the old Mexican regime, began to inaugurate a little rebellion against the government. But booty was their principal object, and they made their escapes the easier by alternating in their operations between Texas and Mexico, claiming while followed in one country to be citizens of the other. The gang sometimes committed murder, as for example in Brownsville, in September, 1859. On the 29th of that month he issued a "proclamation" professing that his object only was to protect persecuted Mexicans in Texas, and that an organization had been

formed for the purpose of chastising their enemies. It is claimed that he was assisted secretly by Mexican money and arms. During October and November there were several collisions of Cortina and his men with the Government military forces, with loss on both sides. He devastated the country along the Rio Grande for over 120 miles, and back to the arroyo Colorado. This unprincipled desperado was finally defeated in May, 1861, when he burned a village named Rome. But he afterward revolutionized Tamaulipas, became governor, and intrigued both with the Confederates and the United States officials. In 1871 he was a general under Juarez, and in 1875 mayor of Matamoras and general in the Mexican army.

During the great civil war it was fortunate for Texas that she was geographically situated at a distance from the seat of the main conflict. The patriotism of her sons caused all of them to lose much in property, but no battle took place in, or destructive army marched through, her territory. Although her commerce suffered considerably, she found in Mexico a fair market for her cotton, her main staple, and her numerous ports on the gulf enabled her more easily to run the blockade.

#### THE STORM BEGUN.

Within a month after the installation of Clark as governor, hostilities broke out. On April 14, 1861, Fort Sumter, at Charleston, South Carolina, was evacuated by Major Robert Anderson, and on the following day President Lincoln issued his proclamation for 75,000 volunteers. Enlistment for the Southern cause was begun in Texas at once, and early in May Colonel W. C. Young crossed Red river and captured Fort Arbuckle and other military posts of the United States in the

Indian Territory, the Federal soldiers retreating to Kansas. Colonel Ford also, assisted by an expedition from Galveston, took possession of Fort Brown, opposite Matamoras, meeting no resistance. Captain Hill, in command there, was still holding it for the United States, having disobeyed the order of General Twiggs to evacuate it, but he had too small a force to hold it against assault.

Governor Clark issued a proclamation June 8 that a state of war existed, and shortly afterward the ports of Texas were blockaded. By November 15,000 Texans were enlisted for the Southern cause.

The election of 1861 showed the small majority of only 124 votes in favor of Francis R. Lubbock for governor, over Clark, candidate for re election, and he was inaugurated November 7, 1861.

Going back a little, we should state that in July of this year Lieutenant-Colonel John R. Baylor had occupied Fort Bliss, on the Rio Grande, and on the 25th Mesilla, across the Rio Grande. Major Lynde, commanding the United States fort, Fillmore, near by, having failed to dislodge Baylor, surrendered his whole command of about 700 men. Lieutenant-Colonel Canby was at this time in command of the department of New Mexico, and made preparations to meet the invasion, while Major Sibley, of the United States Army, had joined the Confederates, and with the rank of brigadier general was ordered in July to proceed to Texas and organize an expedition for the purpose of driving Federal troops out of New Mexico. Sibley reached El Paso with his force about the middle of December, and issued a proclamation inviting his old comrades to join the Confederate army, but met with no response.

Early in 1862 Colonel Canby made Fort Craig, on the Rio Grande, his headquarters.

February 21 he crossed the river and engaged the Texans, but was repulsed. This was the battle of Valverde, in which General Sibley had 1,750 men to 3,810 on Canby's side; but only 900 of Canby's men were regulars, and the others were of but little service. Encouraged by success so signal, Sibley immediately marched on to Albuquerque, sending a detachment on to Santa Fé, and easily took those places, but, a part of his army meeting with defeat by Colonel Slough, he had to begin a retreat which did not end until he reached Texas. In this bootless campaign the Texans lost 500 men; and even General Canby afterward reported that that portion of the country was too unimportant to hold by the expenditure of blood and treasure.

In May, 1862, Commodore Eagle, of the United States Navy, demanded the surrender of the city of Galveston, but could not enforce his demand. October 4 following he was re-inforced and easily took the place without much resistance. The Texans criticised General Hebert for giving up that city, and he was superseded during the next month by General Magruder, who forthwith made preparations to recapture the island. He made good preparation, with great secrecy, to attack the island by both land and water, and he was successful in regaining the point, after an engagement that cost the Federals great loss. But the port continued to be blockaded.

At first, and during the earlier part of Governor Lubbock's administration, the Texans enlisted freely and cheerfully, believing that the contest would soon end in victory for them, but ere long they began to feel the tedious burden of war in many ways. Trade was interfered with, military law proclaimed, conscription resorted to, etc. All

males from eighteen years of age to forty-five were made liable to service in the Confederate army, with the exception of ministers of religion, State and county officers and slave-holders, the possession of fifteen slaves being the minimum number entitling to exemption. Governor Lubbock was an extremist in regard to this system. In his message to the Legislature in November, 1863, he suggested that every male person from sixteen years old and upward should be declared in the military service of the State; that no one should be permitted to furnish a substitute, and in the same message informed the Legislature that 90,000 Texans were already in the field. When one calls to mind that the greatest number of votes ever polled in the State was but little over 64,000, it will be seen what a tremendous drain had been made on the strength of the country!

August 31, 1861, the Confederate congress passed a law confiscating all the property of Union men, and banishing the men themselves. Many persons who had spent their lives in Texas thus lost their property, and even temporary absentees in the North, who would have found it difficult, if not impossible, to return, were likewise deprived of their possessions. Many Unionists, in their attempts to escape to Mexico, were caught and put to death. Says the San Antonio Herald, a paper loyal to the Confederacy: "Their bones are bleaching on the soil of every county from Red river to the Rio Grande, and in the counties of Wise and Denton their bodies are suspended by scores from the black-jacks."

By the close of Lubbock's administration, in 1863, the tide of public opinion and feeling began to ebb, as the Confederate arms had met with serious reverses, and the dark

shadow of the impossibility of an independent confederacy was casting a gloomy sky over the sunny South.

After the recovery of Galveston island, no other operation of importance occurred until September, 1863, when the Federals attempted to effect a lodgment at Sabine City, the terminus of a railroad. The blockade of Sabine Pass was temporarily broken by the capture of two United States gunboats, outside the bar. Afterward the Confederates erected a fort at Sabine City, defended by a formidable battery of eight heavy guns, three of which were rifled. A detachment of 4,000 men, with gunboats, from Banks' army, made an attempt in September, 1863, to take Sabine City, but met with ignominious defeat, losing two gunboats, 100 men killed and wounded, and 250 as prisoners. The garrison of the fort consisted of only 200 Texans, of whom only forty-two took part in the action. These were presented by President Davis with a silver medal, the only honor of the kind known to have been bestowed by the Confederate government.

On the 26th of July this year General Houston died. See his biography on another page, to be found by the index.

The Rio Grande being a national boundary line, it could not be blockaded by the United States; but General Banks, after his failure to capture Sabine City, endeavored to take Brownsville, and thus at least cripple the trade between Texas and Mexico. Late in October, 1863, supported by a naval squadron under Commander Strong, Banks sailed with 6,000 troops from New Orleans for the Rio Grande. The immediate command, however, was given to General Napoleon Dana. By November 2 the force reached Brazos Santiago, and on the 6th took Brownsville, and soon afterward Corpus Christi, Aransas Pass,

Cavillo Pass and Fort Esperanza at the mouth of Matagorda bay. By the close of the year Indianola and the Matagorda peninsula were also in the hands of the Federals. The Texans made but a show of resistance, withdrawing from the coast defenses west of the Colorado. But this possession of Texan forts was of short duration. After a few months the Federals withdrew from all except Brazos Santiago, leaving the duty of guarding the coast to the navy, which soon afterward captured several Confederate vessels.

Banks' next scheme to obtain possession of Texas was by an entrance from the northeast, from Red river; but this famous "Red river expedition" also ignominiously failed. The Texans were too much for that Yankee army. At the battle of Pleasant Hill, however, the Texans suffered a serious defeat; Sweitzer's regiment of cavalry, about 400 strong, was almost annihilated by the Federals; and they also lost the battle at Pleasant Grove; but in the great battle of Sabine Cross Roads the Texans gained a great victory.

During the month of September Brownsville was captured by her old enemy, Cortina, under peculiar circumstances. A French force of about 5,000 took Bagdad, at the mouth of the Rio Grande, with the object of taking possession of Matamoros, where Cortina was then in command. Brownsville was at that time occupied by Colonel Ford with a considerable force of Texan cavalry, and Brazos Santiago was still held by the Federals. On the 6th the French began to move up the right bank of the river, and their advance became engaged with Cortina, who had marched with 3,000 Mexicans and sixteen pieces of artillery from Matamoros to meet them. There seems to have been some understanding between Ford and the French commander, for during the engagement the former ap-

peared on the other side of the Rio Grande with a large herd of cattle for the use of the invading army, and, immediately crossing the river, took part in the conflict by attacking the rear of Cortina's army. The Mexican commander, however, succeeded in repulsing both Ford and the French, who retreated to Bagdad. Cortina next turned his attention to Ford. On the 9th he passed with his whole force and drove the Texans from Brownville, and took possession of the town for the United States.

Governor Pendleton Murrah, of Texas, on his accession to the executive chair, found many unusual perplexities, the State being harassed, and currency down to 3 or 4 cents on the dollar, and all three branches of the government usurped by military proclamation, etc. He therefore convened the legislature in extra session, to meet May 11, 1864. But the terrible evils under which Texas was laboring could not be remedied in a short time, and before any measure of relief could take signal effect, the end of the great war came. Kirby Smith, however, had the hardihood of protracting the war in Texas some weeks after the surrender of Lee at Appomattox, but finally surrendered to General Canby, May 26. But the last engagement in the great war took place May 13, near the old battle-field of Palo Alto, the scene of Taylor's victory over Arista.

#### AFTER THE WAR.

After the formal surrender of Smith and Magruder, Governor Murrah retired to Mexico, and June 19, General Granger, of the United States Army, assumed temporary command. On the 17th President Johnson, in pursuance of his plan of reconstruction, appointed Andrew J. Hamilton provisional governor of

Texas. May 29, the president issued a proclamation granting an amnesty, with certain exceptions, to persons who had been engaged in the rebellion, on condition of their taking an oath of allegiance. Governor Hamilton arrived at Galveston near the close of July, and began the reorganization of the State government, under the old regime, by proclaiming an election, where loyal persons may vote for State and all other necessary officers. Both President Johnson and Governor Hamilton were so liberal that the anti-Union men of Texas had hopes of gaining control of the government.

But the greatest practical question now coming up was the disposition of the freed blacks. The course of Congress soon assured the public that the negroes would have all the rights of citizenship, so far as national legislation could make them. President Johnson seemed to be in haste to re-install the old Confederates in power under the Federal Government. During the years 1865-'66 he pardoned over 600 persons in Texas alone who were not included in the amnesty proclamation he had issued. He "sourred" on certain prominent Republicans in Congress, and seemed to desire to obtain a preponderance of Southern or Democratic element in that body as soon as possible.

After the final victory of Northern arms, the Unionists in Texas, and especially the Federal soldiers, were peculiarly exposed to the vengeance of the more riotous element of the vanquished Confederates, and considerable persecution and some murders were indulged in. Only in the vicinity of the garrisoned towns and posts was security of person and property maintained. Even the courts were warped, according to General Custer's (Federal) testimony. Said he: "Since the establishment of the provisional government in



Texas the grand juries throughout the State have found upward of 500 indictments for murder against disloyal men, and yet not in a single case has there been a conviction."

The negro population of Texas at the close of the war was about 400,000. Great numbers had been sent hither during that struggle to get them away from Federal interference. Now, since they had been freed, they all began to move for employment, and before they attained it many of them suffered much, and some even killed. One man testifies that he collected accounts, showing that 260 dead bodies of negroes had been found throughout the State up to the middle of January, 1866, —some in the creeks, some floating down stream, and some by the roadside. But soon the excitement died down somewhat, and the negroes began to find work. Plantation owners were compelled to yield to necessity and offered them terms which promised to insure steady labor. Wages, \$20 a month, or two-thirds of the cotton crop and one-half the corn crops. And many testified that they could net as much from their business under the new order of things as under the old.

#### THE RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD.

January 8, 1866, an election was held for delegates to a State convention to form a new constitution. There was no excitement, and little interest was shown, probably not half the voters taking part. This created some alarm in the minds of the philanthropists, but an occasion of that kind seldom draws out a large vote, because there is no particular issue in question, and no great hero up for office, whose followers take zealous hold.

On the meeting of the convention J. W. Throckmorton was elected its president, and they proceeded to adopt every measure neces-

sary for re-admission into the old Union. This constitution was submitted to the people June 23, who that day gave 23,119 votes for it and 23,400 against it. Of course there was many a bitter pill in the new document for the old pro-slavery element to swallow, but they could not help themselves.

On the same day of the ratification of the constitution, Mr. Throckmorton was elected governor, and G. W. Jones, lieutenant-governor. In his message to the legislature the new governor said it was desirable that all military force, and the agents of the freedmen's bureau, should be withdrawn from the interior of the State, and that the most certain way to effect this object would be the enactment of just laws for the protection of the blacks, and their rigid enforcement. He added that every effort should be made to impress upon the freedmen that their labor was desirable, and that laws should be passed carrying out the intention of that article in the constitution securing to them protection of person and property. He also called the attention of the legislature to the numerous outrages recently committed by Indians on the frontier. Upon his recommendation the legislature paid no attention to the question of ratifying the new clause of the Federal constitution abolishing slavery, and rejected by sixty-seven yeas to five yeas the disfranchisement of the late Confederates imposed by the fourteenth article of the same constitution, which reads: "No person shall be a senator or representative in Congress, or elector of president or vice president, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial offi-

cer of any State, to support the constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability." The governor maintained that the adoption of such an article would deprive the State, for nearly a quarter of a century, of the services of her ablest and best men, at a time, too, when such services are peculiarly important.

This legislature passed numerous laws for internal improvement, and one providing an efficient military force for the protection of the frontier, besides many other useful laws.

Under the plan pursued by President Johnson, State governments had by this time been established in all the Confederate States. But Congress considered that the president had been going too fast, and established military rule throughout the South, of course over the veto of the president. General Phil Sheridan was given the command of the district including Louisiana and Texas, and he appointed General Griffin to supervise the latter State, with headquarters at Galveston. To him was entrusted the reorganization of the State, and he proceeded according to the more stringent measures required by the "Radical" Congress. He found Governor Throckmorton in his way, and advised his removal, which was done by General Sheridan. Griffin added: "I cannot find an officer holding position under the State laws whose antecedents will justify me in reposing trust in him in assisting in the registration." He further stated that he had again and again called the attention of the governor to outrages perpetrated on Union men, but knew of no instance in which the offender had been punished. At a later date he explains that efforts were made to exclude

Union men from the jury boxes, to prevent which he issued a circular order, prescribing a form of oath which virtually excluded every person that had been connected with the Confederacy from serving as a juror. This order was seized upon by some State officials, who attempted to make it appear that the courts were closed by the enforcement of it.

Governor Throckmorton, of course, denied the many slanderous attacks that had been made upon him, and it seems that he was really desirous of adjusting himself and the State to the new system of reconstruction adopted by Congress in opposition to President Johnson's views.

Says Bancroft: "Early in August the deposed governor sent in his final report of his administration. It contains the Treasurer's report, showing the receipts to have been \$626,518, and the expenses \$625,192; a statement of Indian depredations from 1865 to 1867, from which it appears that during the two years 162 persons were killed, 48 carried into captivity and 24 wounded; and he gave in addition a copy of his address and the official correspondence explanatory of his conduct. In reviewing this correspondence Throckmorton remarks that every fair-minded person will be satisfied that the reports of General Griffin were made without any foundation in fact, and were not supported by any public or private act of his; and that the imputation that he (Throckmorton) was an impediment to the reconstruction of the State showed the sinister influences which surrounded Griffin and his proclivity to error.

"In examining the facts Throckmorton calls attention to the fact that he tendered the cordial co-operation of the State authorities to aid in the execution of the laws of Congress; that he called upon the civil au-

thorities for such information as would conduce to that end; and that he advised the people to a cheerful and prompt compliance with the terms. But extraordinary impediments to the proper execution of the acts of Congress had been thrown in the way. First, the circular order relative to jurymen's qualifications filled the country with consternation, impressing the minds of the people that they were not to have the benefit of the laws; the oath prescribed would in fact exclude the majority of the people, except the freedmen, from serving as jurors; secondly, by refusing to fill vacancies in State offices except by such persons as could take the test oath; and thirdly, by delay in appointing boards of registration in many counties. Again, no persons except those of one political party were selected as registrars, while negroes notoriously incompetent were appointed to act on such boards; such persons as sextons of cemeteries, auctioneers, members of police, under-wardens of workhouses, school directors, jurymen, overseers of the roads and many other classes had been excluded from registration; and finally a manifest disinclination had been shown by the military authorities to believe in the sincerity of the State officials, and in the people when declaring their desire to comply with the acts of Congress."

Besides the above, Mr. Throckmorton proceeds to enumerate many acts of lawlessness and oppression on the part of the United States agents and the military.

Elisha M. Pease became governor for the third time in August, 1867. Public affairs, however, had sadly changed since the happy period of his first administration. Partisan feeling was now bitter, and in no other of the Confederate States did the work of recon-

struction prove more difficult. Texas was the last to be re-admitted into the Union.

General Sheridan's military administration gave great dissatisfaction to President Johnson, and on August 26, 1867, he was replaced by the appointment of General Winfield S. Hancock, whose views were very different from those of his predecessor. He was unwilling to submit civil offenders to military tribunals. He annulled the rigid rules laid down by Griffin with regard to registration of voters, instructing the local boards to proceed according to the statutes. But Hancock gave as little satisfaction to Congress as his predecessor had to the president, and the want of harmony at Washington between the legislative and executive departments was the occasion of frequent change in policy with regard to Texas, and corresponding change of officers, and such a state of national affairs would naturally keep the people of Texas in an unsettled condition. Hancock was succeeded by General Reynolds.

An election was held in February, 1868, which continued four days, for the choice of delegates to a State constitutional convention.

At the same time 44,689 votes were cast in favor of the convention being held, and 11,440 against it. According to the historian Thrall, 56,678 white voters were registered and 47,581 black ones.

June 1 following, the convention, comprising sixty-three delegates, was held at Austin, and organized by electing Edmund J. Davis president, and W. V. Tunstall secretary. Although the convention was composed of loyal Republicans, they were divided into two factions. General Griffin had some time before that been petitioned to declare by military order all acts of the Texas legislature passed after secession null *ab initio*; but he died

before issuing the order. The members of the convention who believed in having a formal order issued annulling all acts during the period of secession, were called by nickname "Ab Initios." Another difference concerned the question of suffrage, a portion of the convention being inclined to be more intolerant toward the ex-Confederates than the other party. For three months these opposing factions argued these matters and made but little progress in framing a constitution. August 31 they adjourned to reassemble December 7, and when they did meet again, the differences appeared to be more irreconcilable than ever; but finally the more liberal party prevailed by a vote of thirty-seven yeas against twenty-six nays, on February 3, 1869. The article concerning the franchise, which was finally adopted, was drafted by Governor Hamilton, and reads as follows:

"Every male citizen of the United States, of the age of twenty-one years and upward, not laboring under the disabilities named in this constitution, without disinction of race, color or former condition, who shall be a resident of this State at the time of the adoption of this constitution, or who shall thereafter reside in this State one year, and in the county in which he offers to vote sixty days next preceding any election, shall be entitled to vote for all officers that are now, or hereafter may be, elected by the people, and upon all questions submitted to the electors at any election; provided, that no person shall be allowed to vote or hold office who is now or hereafter may be disqualified therefor by the constitution of the United States, until such disqualification shall be removed by the Congress of the United States; provided further, that no person, while kept in any asylum or confined in prison, or who has been convicted of a felony, or is of unsound mind, shall be allowed to vote or hold office."

But the very next day after the adoption of the form of constitution to be submitted,

namely, on February 4th, twenty-two of the minority members signed a protest, the president, E. J. Davis, being one of them. In substance the objections they raised were: That it was based on the assumption that the constitution of the United States and the accepted constitution of Texas of 1845 had not been continuously the supreme law of the land; that the article on the right of suffrage enfranchised all those who voluntarily became the public enemy of the United States; that the majority of the convention had deliberately removed from the constitution every safeguard for the protection of the loyal voter, white or black; had stricken from it the whole system of registry; had repudiated the oath of loyalty contained in the reconstruction laws; had spurned the test of equal civil and political rights, etc.

The convention was so disorderly as to not adjourn in a formal and decent manner, and the members left for their homes before the journal of the proceedings was made up and approved. General Canby reported the trouble to Washington, and on instruction proceeded to gather together the records as well as he could and compile them in an orderly shape.

The popular vote on the constitution, taken November 30 following, resulted in 72,366 in favor of it, to 4,928 against it. At the same election Edmund J. Davis was chosen governor, and J. W. Flanagan lieutenant governor. Members of the legislature were also appointed, and an order was issued by the military commander, summoning the legislature to assemble at Austin February 8, following.

Governor Pease, finding his position an embarrassing one, the military rule being so awkwardly mixed in with civil affairs, that he resigned September 30, 1869, and an in-

terval of over three months occurred, in which the adjutant in charge acted a kind of provisional governor, before Davis was inaugurated.

The legislature, meeting as ordered, promptly ratified the proposed amendments to the United States constitution (enfranchising negroes, etc.), appointed senators to Congress, and did other necessary business imposed upon it by the reconstruction laws as a provisional body, and adjourned.

March 30, 1870, the president of the United States, Grant, approved the Congressional act readmitting Texas "into the Union."

The reconstruction period of Texas extended over five years, during which time lawlessness prevailed as it never did before. On this subject General Reynolds, in a letter to the War Department, dated October 21, 1869, says: "The number of murders in the State during the nine months from January 1, 1869, to September 30, same year, according to the official records, necessarily imperfect, is 384, being an average of about one and a half per day! From this statement it appears that with the partial breaking up of bands of desperadoes by military aid the number of murders is diminishing from month to month."

Although the re-admission of Texas into the Union was technically the end of the "reconstruction period," full re-adjustment was not attained for some years afterward.

On the recognition of Texas as a State, Governor Davis passed from the relation of provisional to permanent governor, and soon afterward the military gave up its special civil jurisdiction to the new order of things. The governor, in his message, called attention to the necessity of providing measures for the suppression of crime, and recom-

mended the enactment of a law for the efficient organization of the militia, and the establishment of a police system, which would embrace the whole State under one head, so that the police, sheriffs and constables of the different cities should be made a part of the general police, act in concert with it and be subject to the orders of the chief. He made mention of a class of criminals which consisted of mobs of lawless men, who assembled and operated in disguise in carrying out some unlawful purpose, generally directed against the freedmen. The immunity from arrest of such offenders gave reason to suppose that they were protected or encouraged by the majority of the people. To repress this evil he suggested that the executive be given power to establish temporarily, under certain contingencies, martial law. Also he considered that the frequency of homicides was attributable to the habit of carrying arms, and recommended that the legislature restrict that privilege, which it would be able to do under the amended constitution. Furthermore, believing that education would limit crime, he recommended improvement in the school system. Many other good things he also recommended.

The legislature, politically, stood: Senate, 17 Republicans, two of them Africans, 7 conservatives and 6 Democrats; house, 50 Republicans, 8 being Africans, 19 conservatives and 21 Democrats. This body was in accord with the governor. Its session was a long one, not adjourning until August 15, and it passed many acts, in accordance with the recommendations of the governor. The military and the police were authorized to be organized, and the result of the organizations brought many a collision between the whites and the blacks. The latter, sometimes being on the police force and otherwise in command,



found a bitter time in endeavoring to execute the law over his white neighbors. Mistakes were made and vengeance resorted to, and the fire of party passion was raised to a greater height than ever before. In January, 1871, there was a serious affair at Huntsville. A negro, an important witness in a criminal case, was killed, and persons implicated in the murder were arrested. Friends aided them to escape, and the captain of the police who held them in charge was wounded in the scrimmage. Martial law was proclaimed by the governor and a military company sent from an adjoining county to enforce the law. Soon all was quiet. Another difficulty occurred at Groesbeck, in September, one Applewhite being killed in the streets by three colored policemen. A serious disturbance took place, the whites and negroes being arrayed against each other. On October 10 Governor Davis, on account of the above fracas, proclaimed martial law in Limestone and Freestone counties. The order was revoked November 11, but the people were assessed for a considerable sum to defray expenses. Godley, House and Mitchell were also murdered in a similar manner. In Hill county, also, in the fall of 1870, martial law was enforced for a short time. The particulars in the last mentioned case were these:

One James Gathings and "Slol" Nicholson killed a negro man and woman in Bosque county, and fled, it was supposed, to Hill county. Soon afterward, one morning before sunrise, Lieutenant Pritchett and two other officers and four negroes, under the special authority of Governor Davis, went to the residence of Colonel J. J. Gathings in Hill county, and demanded opportunity to search his house for "little Jim" Gathings. The colonel met them at the door and told them he was not there. They insisted, and he

asked them for their authority, and they said they had it. He demanded that it be shown him. They then replied that they had left it in Waco; and he then told them that they could not search his house except by force of arms. Two of the men then drew out their pistols and said that they intended to do that very thing. Next, Pritchett told the negroes to go in and search. Gathings then seized a shotgun and declared that he would shoot the first negro that came in; a white man could go in, said he, but no "nigger;" and he cursed them in the severest terms imaginable. The search was made, but no boy found.

The officers and negroes then started toward Covington, a village near by. Gathings had them arrested before night, for searching his house without legal authority. They gave bonds for their appearance at court, but sent word that they were going to mob Gathings, and the citizens stood guard at his house for eight nights. The mob, however, did not appear; nor did they appear at court, although Gathings and his friends were on hand.

In the meantime Governor Davis issued writs for the arrest of Gathings and his friends, to be served by Sheriff Grace; but when the matter came up again the authorities said they wanted only an amicable adjustment, and proposed to release Gathings and his friends if he would pay the cost of the proceedings thus far, which amounted to nearly \$3,000, and which was readily furnished. Afterward when Richard Coke was governor the State reimbursed Gathings.

During Davis' administration as governor, the State treasurer, Davidson, embezzled \$50,000 or over and ran away, and was never caught, although Davis seemed to make all possible effort to capture him. The bondsmen were sued.

In November, as shown by the general election, the Democrats came out in full force and elected a full set of State officers, a majority of the State legislature, and the full Congressional delegation. At the same election Austin was chosen as the permanent seat of the State government, by a large majority. The new legislature met January 14, 1873, and the Democrats at once proceeded to repeal all obnoxious laws; the militia bill passed by the preceding legislature was so modified as to deprive the governor of the power to declare martial law; the objectionable State police force was disbanded, and material changes were effected in the election laws.

Now for a *coup d'état*. The Democrats, after reforming the law, determined next to reform the *personnel* of the government, and this had to be done by stratagem. The governor was a staunch Republican, and the senate still contained a Republican majority. Seeing that a scheme of obstruction would immediately stop the wheels of the government, the Democrats voted no appropriations with which to carry on the government until they could have a new election. So, being confident that at the polls they would be sustained, they boldly ordered a new election of State officers, members of the legislature, etc. Their party, of course, was triumphant, but, the election being unconstitutional, as decided by the supreme court, Davis officially announced the fact, and prohibited the new legislature from assembling. The new legislature met, however, in the upper story of the capitol, while the old Republican body met in the lower story, guarded by negroes. The immediate outlook appeared frightful. President Grant was appealed to, but refused to sustain Davis, and this was the cause of the moderation, which finally resulted favorably.

Richard Coke was elected governor, and

Richard B. Hubbard lieutenant governor, they being elected by a majority of 50,000. On the 19th of January, Governor Davis vacated the executive chair without a formal surrender. This was an exceedingly narrow escape from bloodshed. In a public speech, in 1880, Davis referred to this affair, and said the Democrats seized the State government; but Governor Coke, in his message, referred to the matter in the following terms:

"Forebodings of danger to popular liberty and representative government caused the stoutest and most patriotic among us to tremble for the result. A conspiracy, bolder and more wicked than that of Cataline against the liberties of Rome, had planned to overthrow of free government in Texas. The capitol and its purlieus were held by armed men under command of the conspirators, and the treasury and department offices, with all the archives of the government, were in their possession. Your right to assemble in the capitol as chosen representatives of the people was denied, and the will of the people of Texas was scoffed at and defied \* \* \* The president of the United States was being implored to send troops to aid in overthrowing the government of Texas, chosen by her people by a majority of 50,000. The local and municipal officers throughout the State, in sympathy with the infamous designs of these desperate and unscrupulous revolutionists, taking courage from the boldness of the leaders at the capital, were refusing to deliver over to their lawfully elected successors the offices in their possession. A universal conflict of jurisdiction and authority, extending through all the departments of the government, embracing in its sweep all the territory and inhabitants of the State, and every question upon which legitimate government is called to act, was imminent and impending."

## NEW CONSTITUTIONS AND THE ADMINISTRATIONS.

Now, in January, 1875, all the most irritating partisan questions being out of the way and the minds of the people in comparative rest, Governor Coke recommended the adoption of a new State constitution, as many clauses in the one then existing were cumbersome or obstructive, and becoming more so with the advance of events. In his message to the legislature meeting that winter, which was a long document of ninety-two octavo pages, he recounts in detail all the small necessities and desired improvements in the government, as well as the large ones, discussing them at length. Among many other statements was one to the effect that Mexican marauders were doing more mischief on this side of the Rio Grande than they had done before for a number of years. Federal aid was asked for protection against them.

By an act of August 13, 1870, veterans of the revolution which separated Texas from Mexico, including the Mier prisoners, were to receive pensions. Comptroller Bledsoe, by mistake, extended the provisions of this law to persons not properly entitled to the benefit of it. At any rate this was the reason given by Governor Davis on the occasion of his vetoing two items of appropriation to pay claims of veterans. By this act the governor exposed himself to the attack of his Democratic enemies, who charged him with entertaining hostile feelings toward the veterans. By a subsequent act of the legislature, however, the list of pensioners was increased, and by the end of the year the governor became alarmed at the rapidly increasing number of claims. He said that Darden and Coke, in the course of a year or so, issued \$1,115,000 worth of bonds in pension. About

1,100 persons came up as "veterans" in struggles between Texas and Mexico. The law was soon repealed.

In March, 1875, another constitutional convention was provided for. August 2d the people cast 69,583 votes for the convention, electing delegates, and 30,549 against it. The convention assembled at Austin, September 6, following, and completed its labors November 24. The new constitution was ratified by the popular vote February 17, 1876, when 136,606 votes were cast in its favor and 56,652 against it. On the same day a general election was held, when the regular Democratic State ticket prevailed. Coke was re-elected governor, by a majority of over 102,000 votes, over William Chambers, who received 47,719 votes.

In this new constitution the following are some of the more noticeable features: In the bill of rights the provisions of the constitution of 1869, which declared secession a heresy, and the constitution and laws of the United States the supreme law of the land, are omitted. Provision was made to increase the number of members of the house of representatives to 150, at the rate of one additional member for each 15,000 inhabitants at each fresh apportionment. The number of senators was permanently fixed at thirty-one. The legislature was to meet every two years, the governor's term of office reduced to two years, and his salary from \$5,000 to \$4,000. The article of the old constitution respecting suffrage was so changed as to make no reference to "race, color or former condition." Foreign immigration was discountenanced.

As soon as the legislature met, the governor pointed out defects in the constitution, recommending amendments, especially with reference to the judicial system. The governor also stated, in his message to the legis-

lature, that while Indian troubles were less, the Mexican border troubles continued unabated.

On May 5, this year, Governor Coke was elected United States Senator, but continued to exercise the functions of executive until December 1, when he resigned, and Lieutenant Governor Hubbard succeeded to the office.

During Governor Hubbard's administration a serious trouble arose between Texan and Mexican citizens in El Paso county, which resulted in some bloodshed among the bad characters, and probably even among some of the good people. It originated in a personal quarrel between Charles H. Howard and Louis Cardis, concerning some salt deposits. The United States military was called into requisition before the fracas was finally quelled.

Oran M. Roberts was governor of Texas during the years 1879-'80, during which period nothing very exciting occurred.

By this time it seems that the famous old Indian question was about out of the way. The reds were nearly all gone. The Comanches and Kickapoos had proved to be the most troublesome, the former claiming the country as their own, while the latter proclaimed that they were at war only with Texas, and not with the United States. In 1870 there were only 500 Tonkawas and Lipans, and a few years later Texas was relieved from the hostile incursions of the Kickapoos, who were removed to a reservation in the Indian Territory, and since that time all hostile Indians have been subdued. By 1882 the remnant of harmless natives within the borders of the State have been reduced to 108 souls, and these were located in the vicinity of Fort Griffin, in Shackelford county. They had no reservation, and were

dependent to a great extent upon the whims of their white neighbors. They had no live stock, and lived in brush houses and tepees. They had all been friendly to the whites and were well contented. An insufficient appropriation for their support was annually made by the Government, and the citizens of Texas assisted them from time to time.

A little further on will be given a list of all the governors of Texas to date. As this work goes to press J. S. Hogg is re-elected governor, after an exciting contest occasioned by his antagonism to certain classes of monopolistic corporations, etc.

#### GRIER COUNTY.

"Under the terms of the annexation treaty of 1845 Texas retained possession of all vacant and unappropriated lands within her boundaries; but from that time to the present the boundary has not been definitely settled. A dispute has occurred, arising out of the old treaty with Spain of February 22, 1819, in which the Red river is made the boundary between the 94th and 100th degree west longitude from Greenwich. At the date when this treaty was made but little information had been obtained respecting the region extending along the upper portion of Red river, nor was it known that the river was divided into two branches—now called the north and west forks—between the 99th and 100th meridians. As late as 1848 all maps described Red river as a continuous stream, the north fork not being laid down upon them. By an exploration, however, made in 1852, by Captains Marcy and McClellan, under the direction of the War Department, it was discovered that there were two main branches to the river proper; but, probably owing to the inaccuracy of their

instruments, the explorers located the 100th meridian below the junction. In 1857 the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, who wished to know the boundary between the Choctaw and Chickasaw countries, caused an astronomical survey to be made for the purpose of ascertaining the true meridian, which was found to be eighty miles west of the junction of the two forks, the surveyors designating the south fork — "Prairie Dog Fork"—as the main branch.

"Texas at once questioned this designation, and Congress passed an act, approved June 5, 1858, authorizing the president, in conjunction with the State of Texas, to mark out the boundary line. Commissioners on both sides were appointed, who proceeded to do their work in 1860. No agreement, however, could be arrived at, and Texas, adopting the report of her commissioner, established the Territory in dispute—about 2,000 square miles in area—as a county under the name of Greer. In an act of Congress of February 24, 1879, to create the Northern Judicial District of Texas, etc., Greer county is included in the district.

"In 1882 a bill was before Congress seeking to establish the north fork as the true boundary, but hitherto no settlement of the question has been attained. Meantime complications have arisen, through persons claiming to exercise rights on the disputed land under the jurisdiction of Texas, conflicts have taken place and blood has been shed, owing to procrastination in the adjustment of the disputed claim."—*H. H. Bancroft, History of the Pacific States.*

#### GENERAL REFLECTIONS.

In the language of Mr. H. H. Bancroft: "No State in the Union has passed through more political vicissitudes than Texas. Dur-

ing the present century her people have fought and bled under no less than five different national flags, representing as many different governments. First we find her with a sparse population, among which might be found some few individuals of the Anglo-American race, under the royal standard of Spain, ruled by monarchial laws; next, the eagle of the Mexican republic dictates the form of government and exasperates by oppression the free-spirited settlers from the United States; then follow revolt and a short but sanguinary struggle for independence, terminating in the establishment of the Texan republic, with its emblematic lone-star flag. After a brief existence, however, as a sovereign nation, Texas was content to repose beneath the standard of the stars and stripes, which in turn she threw aside to fight under the Confederate banner. The land which was once the abode of savages has been converted into a civilized country, which will prove a center of human development.

"Short as has been her life, the commonwealth of Texas has had a varied experience,—first as the borderland of contending colonies, then a lone republic, as a member of the great federation, member of the Southern Confederacy, and finally reinstated as one of the still unbroken Union. The annals of her past career, as we have seen, are replete with stories of romantic events, and persevering struggles to shake off the leaden weight of impeding influences and elevate herself to the proud level of advancing civilization. Her future is bright; she has entered the broad highway of universal progress, and henceforth her march will be one of unprecedented prosperity. A marvelous rapidity has already marked her onward course to wealth and happiness. Probably there never



was a country which entered upon the long and brilliant career of progress that we may look forward to in this State, under more favorable auspices than this State. Although older than any of the more northern Pacific States, it has developed more slowly, and has avoided many of their mistakes. The great curse of California is not here entailed. The people are still freemen, and the law-makers and the public officials are their servants. There is little or no public debt; their public lands are their own, and they have not all fallen into the hands of sharpers and speculators; they rule the railroad companies instead of being ruled by them; unjust and oppressive monopolies are not permitted. Here are the seeds of life instead of the elements of disease and death. With her vast area of tillable and grazing lands, a people rapidly increasing in numbers, wealth and refinement; with young and healthy institutions resting on honest republican foundations; with a determination on the part of the people to admit within their borders no species of despotism, no form of tyranny, there is no height of grandeur to which this commonwealth may not reasonably aspire.

"Indian depredations on the frontier have ceased, and cattle-raiding on the Rio Grande borderland will soon be a trouble of the past; lawlessness and crime are yielding to fearless administration of justice and application of the laws, and order is sweeping from her path the refuse that for decades obstructed the progress of large portions of the State. The advancing strides made by Texas since the civil war toward the goal where lofty aspirations will win the prize of unalloyed prosperity, are strikingly exhibited by official statistics on population, agriculture, commerce, industries and developing enterprises."

Indeed, many men who have no pecuniary interests in Texas have been heard to say that that State is destined to be the greatest in the Union.

In their social character the people of Texas are still hospitable, with better opportunities than ever to exhibit that pleasurable trait. General intelligence, and its concomitant, the establishment of educational institutions, also characterize the sons of the South who emigrated to that great, free State in the first place for greater opportunity for education, hospitality and comfortable homes in a comfortable climate.

#### CHIEF EXECUTIVES OF TEXAS FROM 1691 TO 1891. 200 YEARS.

##### SPANISH 1691 TO 1822—131 YEARS.

Domingo Teran.  
 Don Gaspar de Anaya.  
 Don Martin de Alarconne.  
 Marquis de Aguayo.  
 Fernando de Almazan.  
 Melchoir de Madiavilla.  
 Juan Antonia Bustillos.  
 Manuel de Sandoval.  
 Carlos de Franquis.  
 Prudencia Basterra.  
 Justo Boneo.  
 Jacinto de Barrios.  
 Antonio de Martos.  
 Juan Maria, Baron de Ripperda.  
 Domingo Cabello.  
 Rafael Pacheco.  
 Manuel Muñoz.  
 Juan Bautista el Guazabel.  
 Antonio Cordero.  
 Manuel de Salcedo.  
 Christoval Dominguez.  
 Antonio Martinez.

## MEXICAN - 1822 TO 1835 - 13 YEARS.

Trespacios	1822
Don Luciano de García	1823
Rafael Gonzales (Coahuila and Texas)	1825
Victor Blanco	1826
Jose Maria Viesca	1828
Jose Maria Letona	1831
Francisco Vidauri	1834

## TEXAN - 1835 TO 1846 - 11 YEARS.

Henry Smith, Provisional Governor	1835-'36
David G. Burnett, President <i>ad interim</i>	1836
Sam Houston, Constitutional President	1836
Mirabeau B. Lamar, President	1838
Sam Houston, President	1841
Anson Jones, President	1844

STATE GOVERNMENT SINCE ANNEXATION - 1846  
TO 1893 - 47 YEARS.

J. Pinckney Henderson	1846
George T. Wood	1847
P. H. Bell	1849-'51
P. H. Bell	1851-'53
E. M. Pease	1853-'55
E. M. Pease	1855-'57
H. R. Runnels	1857-'59
Sam Houston	1859-'61
Edward Clark	1861
F. R. Lubbock	1861-'63
Pendleton Murrah	1863-'65
A. J. Hamilton (provisional)	1865-'66
James W. Throckmorton	1866-'67
E. M. Pease (provisional)	1867-'70
E. J. Davis	1870-'74
Richard Coke	1874-'76
R. B. Hubbard	1876-'79
O. M. Roberts	1879-'83
John Ireland	1883-'87
L. S. Ross	1887-'91
J. S. Hogg	1891-'93

## BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES.

Some of the more prominent characters in the early history of Texas are further sketched in the following list:

ELLIS P. BEAN, the successor of Philip Nolan, in the command of his company, was a marked character. In 1800, when he was but eighteen years of age and possessing a spirit of adventure, he left his father's home at Bean's Station, Tennessee, went to Natchez and enlisted in Nolan's trading company, then consisting of twenty-two men. Reaching Texas, and while at a point between the Trinity and Brazos rivers, they were attacked and beaten by a body of Spanish troops. Bean, with eight others, was taken as a prisoner to San Antonio, and thence to Chihuahua, being kept at the latter place three years, when they began to be allowed some liberty and to labor for themselves. Bean had learned the hatting business, and he followed it for a year in Chihuahua, when his longing to see his native land induced him, with two comrades, to run away and endeavor to reach the United States. The three were arrested near El Paso, severely lashed, and again ironed and imprisoned.

Bean's many friends in Chihuahua soon obtained for him again the freedom of the city, and he made a second effort to escape, but was again taken. He was this time sent under a strong guard to the south of the city of Mexico. On their way they came to the city of Guanajuato, where they remained several days; and while there, Bean's noble and manly bearing won the heart of a beautiful Mexican señorita of rank, who wrote a letter to him avowing her passion, and promising her influence to obtain his liberation, when she would marry him; but he was hurried away and never per-

mitted again to see her. Poor Bean was next conveyed to Acapulco, one of the most sickly places on the Pacific, and thrown into a filthy dungeon, where no ray of the light of heaven penetrated, and the only air admitted was through an aperture in the base of the massive wall, which was six feet thick! In this foul abode his body was covered with vermin; no one was allowed to see him, and his food was of the coarsest and most unhealthy kind. In his confinement his only companion was a white lizard, which he succeeded in taming, and which became very fond of him. The only air hole had to be closed at night, to prevent ingress of serpents. One night, having neglected to close it, he was awakened by the crawling of a monstrous serpent over his body. His presence of mind enabled him to lie perfectly still, until, getting hold of a pocket-knife which he had been able to keep concealed upon his person, he pierced the monster in the head and escaped his fangs. This exploit so astonished the keeper of the prison that by his influence a petition was sent to the governor for a mitigation of his confinement; and that dignity graciously decreed that he might work in chains, and under a guard of soldiers. Even this was a relief.

While thus engaged his desire for freedom again overcame his prudence. He succeeded in freeing himself from his shackles, and with a piece of iron killed three of the guard and fled to the mountains. Again he was hunted down and recaptured, nearly starved. His cell now became his only abode, and flogging and other indignities were heaped upon him. Another year passed and he was again allowed the liberty of the prison yard, under strict surveillance.

Once more he made a desperate attempt to escape, killing several soldiers and taking the

road to California. This time he had traveled 300 miles, when he was once more recaptured and carried back. He was now confined upon his back, and for weeks was almost devoured by vermin! His appeals for mercy were treated with mockery. But his freedom drew nigh. The Mexican revolution of 1810 broke out. The royalists became alarmed. They had learned to look upon Bean as a chained lion, and now, in the hour of their trouble, they offered him liberty if he would join their standard. He promised, secretly determining that he would desert the first opportunity. In a few days he was sent out with a scout to reconnoitre the position of General Morelos, the chief of the republicans. When near the camp of that officer, Bean proposed to his comrades that they should all join the patriots. His persuasive eloquence was so successful that they all agreed, and at once reported to Morelos.

Upon the information Bean was able to give, an attack was planned and executed against the royalists, resulting in a complete victory. For this Bean received a captain's commission, and his fame spread like a prairie fire throughout Mexico. For three years he was the chief reliance of Morelos, and when he fought victory followed. He was soon conducted, with flying banners, into the town of Acapulco, the scene of his sufferings. The wretches who had persecuted him now on bended knees begged for mercy, expecting nothing but instant death. But Bean scorned to avenge his wrongs upon them, and dismissed them with warnings as to their future conduct.

Three years later it was agreed that he should go to New Orleans and obtain aid for the republicans of Mexico. With two companions, he made his way across the country. On the route, while stopping a few days at

Jalapa, Mexico, he became suddenly and violently enamored of a beautiful lady and married her, promising that he would return to her after accomplishing his mission. After various adventures he reached New Orleans, two days before the memorable battle of January 8, 1815. He at once volunteered as aid to General Jackson, whom he had known when a boy, and he fought bravely in that decisive action.

He afterward returned to Mexico and joined his wife, with whom he lived happily many years. In 1827, when the Fredonia war broke out at Nacogdoches, Texas, he was colonel commanding the Mexican garrison at that place. In 1835 he returned to Jalapa, Mexico. In 1843 he was still living in Mexico, as an officer on the retired list of the army of that nation. A volume containing an account of his almost fabulous adventures was written by himself in 1817, and published soon afterward.

STEPHEN FULLER AUSTIN, who carried out the scheme of his father, Moses Austin, in the founding of what was known as the Austin colony, was born November 3, 1793, at Austinville, Wythe county, Virginia, while his father was interested in lead mines there. In 1804 he was sent to Colchester Academy, in Connecticut, and a year afterward to an academy at New London, same State. At the age of fifteen he became a student at Transylvania University, in Kentucky, where he completed his education. When twenty years of age he was elected a member of the Territorial Legislature of Missouri, and was regularly re-elected until 1819, in which year he went to Little Rock, Arkansas, where he was made Circuit Judge of that Territory. From there he removed to New Orleans, in order to co-operate with his father in the projected colonization scheme. On the death

of his father he determined to carry out the enterprise himself, in deference to the wishes of his deceased parent.

Stephen F. Austin was well adapted as a leader of settlers in an unknown country. In his childhood he had been inured to a frontier life, and his broad intellectual capacity enabled him to utilize many lessons to be learned from the wild West. This, together with his legislative experience in Missouri, and experience as an executive of Territorial laws, enabled him to be a good ruler, diplomatist or commissioner. But as a military commander he had no ambition. As to his temper, he himself published that he was hasty and impetuous, and that he had forced upon himself a stringent discipline to prevent a fit of passion that might destroy his influence. In his disposition he was open-hearted, unsuspecting and accommodating almost to a fault. He was therefore often imposed upon, especially in the minor demands of benevolence and justice in social life. He excelled in a sense of equity, constancy, perseverance, fortitude, sagacity, prudence, patience under persecution, benevolence, forgiveness, etc.

He was never married. During the first years of his residence in Texas, his home was at the house of S. Castleman, on the Colorado. Later, when his brother-in-law, James F. Perry, removed to the colony, he lived, when in Texas, with his sister at Peach Point plantation, in Brazoria county. Besides this sister he had a younger brother, named James Brown Austin, who was well known in Texas.

COLONEL DAVID CROCKETT, one of the most original, typical Western characters that ever lived, and the bravest hero of the Alamo, was born in east Tennessee, on the Nola Chucky river, at the mouth of Limestone

creek, August 17, 1786, the son of John Crockett, of Irish descent, who participated in the American revolution for independence. David's grandparents were murdered by Indians, one uncle wounded by them, and another captured. When about twelve years of age his father hired him out to a kind-hearted Dutchman in Virginia, several hundred miles distant, but he soon became homesick, ran away, and, availing himself of the services of a man he knew, and who was passing through that section of the country with a wagon, started home with him, but the wagon proved to be too slow in its progress for his eagerness to reach home, and he left it and hastened along on foot.

But he was not home very long until he ran away from that, and after a time went to Baltimore to embark in a seafaring life, but the man who conveyed him to Baltimore in his wagon, concluding that the boy was too hasty, prevented him, by holding his clothing and money, about \$7; and the wagoner started back with him in a homeward direction, and young Crockett had to complete his journey home for the want of funds to go elsewhere. He remained with his father for some years, working on the farm and hunting, for he finally became as great a hunter as Daniel Boone himself. During this period, when about seventeen years of age, he "fell in love" with a young Quakeress and proposed marriage, but was refused, which event preyed upon his spirits. When about eighteen he was "smitten" by another girl, who at first agreed to marry him, and then jilted him; and this was worse than ever; he felt like committing suicide. Within a year or so, however, after this, he found still another young lady who agreed to marry him, and "stuck" to her bargain. Up to the time of his second proposal of

marriage he had had but four days' schooling, and he soon times thought that it was his lack of education that caused the girls to despise him, and he managed to get a few months' schooling, and that was all he ever obtained in his life. After marriage he moved to Lincoln county, and then to Franklin county, Tennessee.

The Creek war coming on, in 1813, Mr. Crockett enlisted in Captain Jones' company of mounted volunteers, and was engaged as a scout. Afterward, while a member of the main army, he participated in several engagements, and subsequently, under General Jackson in the Florida campaign, he was commissioned colonel.

About the close of the Florida war his wife died; but he soon married a soldier's widow and emigrated to Shoal creek, where he had an amusing time endeavoring to serve as a justice of the peace. He was subsequently elected a member of the State legislature, despite his backwoods character, as he was a witty humorist. He made the campaign a characteristic one as a humorous, typically Western-pioneer electioneering canvasser, which suited the tastes of the people of the time and place.

His next removal was to Obion, Tennessee, to a point seven miles distant from the nearest house, fifteen from the next, twenty from the next, and so on; but, being a passionate hunter, and living in a forest noisy with abundant game, he found it easy, the height of his life's pleasure, to keep his family supplied with fresh meat of the highest order, besides obtaining many luxuries from a distant market in exchange for peltry. He killed many a bear, one specimen weighing 600 pounds, and of course he had many hair-raising adventures and hairbreadth escapes with his life.



Being again elected to the State legislature, as a Whig, he voted against General Jackson for United States senator, becoming a candidate for the office himself. After the adjournment of this legislature he engaged in lumber speculation. Making a trip down the Mississippi with a splendid cargo of lumber, he was wrecked and lost all. In 1827 he was elected to Congress, and in 1829 re-elected; but, running the third time, he was defeated, his district having been gerrymandered to keep him out; and the fourth time a candidate, he was again triumphant, but the fifth time he was beaten.

The last disappointment disgusted him, especially after he had so great an ovation in northern cities, where everybody was running after him, more for his humor than learned statesmanship. This disgust with his fellow-citizens in Tennessee was the spur that incited him to think of a distant pioneer field, and he decided upon Texas, then a part of Mexico, struggling for independence. At Little Rock, Arkansas, on his way, he endeavored to enlist a number of assistants, but failed to obtain any volunteers. On arriving in Texas, however, he succeeded in picking up four or five *attachés*, and soon had a serimmage with some fifteen Mexicans, and of course whipped them out completely. Giving the fugitives chase they soon arrived at the fortress Alamo, commanded by Colonel William B. Travis. This was situated at the town of Bejar (now San Antonio), on the San Antonio river, about 140 miles from its mouth. At that time it had about 1,200 inhabitants, nearly all native Mexicans, but was afterward greatly reduced by Indian depredations. It was started by the Spaniards establishing a military post at that point in 1718, the village actually starting three years later, by emigrants sent out from the Canary islands by the king of Spain.

Colonel "Davy" Crockett kept notes, as a foundation for an autobiography, and they end with his death in the Alamo fortress, March 5, 1836.

General Castrillon, commanding under Santa Anna, as a besieger of the fort, was a brave man, but not cruel toward prisoners. Crockett's life had just been spared from the first massacre, with five others; and Castrillon marched these fated six patriots up to that part of the fort where stood Santa Anna and his murderous crew. The steady, fearless step and undaunted tread of Colonel Crockett on this occasion, together with the bold demeanor of the hardy veteran, had a powerful effect upon all present. Nothing daunted, he marched up boldly in front of Santa Anna and looked him sternly in the face, while Castrillon addressed "his excellency," "Sir, here are six prisoners I have taken alive: how shall I dispose of them?" Santa Anna looked at Castrillon fiercely, flew into a violent rage and replied, "Have I not told you before how to dispose of them? Why do you bring them to me?" At the same time his hard-hearted officers plunged their swords into the bosoms of the defenceless prisoners! Crockett, seeing the act of treachery, instantly sprang like a tiger at the ruffian chief, but before he could reach him a dozen swords were sheathed in his indomitable heart, and he fell and died without a groan, with a frown on his brow and a smile of scorn and defiance on his lips!

GENERAL SAM HOUSTON, the father of Texas, was born in Rockbridge county, Virginia, March 2, 1793. Left an orphan in early life by the death of his father, he went with his mother, in destitute circumstances, to Tennessee, then the verge of civilization. There he received a scanty education, spending most of his youthful years among the Cherokee Indians. During a portion of this

period he served as clerk for one of the traders, and also taught a country school.

In 1813 he enlisted as a private in the United States Army, and served under General Jackson in his famous campaign against the Creek Indians. He had so distinguished himself on several occasions that at the conclusion of the war he had risen to the rank of lieutenant, but on the return of peace he resigned his commission in the army and began the study of law at Nashville. His political career now commenced. After holding several minor offices he was sent to Congress from Tennessee in 1823, and continued a member of the House until 1827, when he was elected governor of the State, but before the expiration of his term he resigned that office, in 1829, and went to Arkansas and took up his abode among the Cherokees. Soon he became the agent of the tribe, to represent their interests at Washington.

On a first visit to Texas, just before the election of delegates called here to form a constitution preparatory to the admission of Texas into the Mexican Union, he was unanimously chosen a delegate to that body. The constitution framed by that convention was rejected by the Mexican government. Santa Anna, president of the Mexican Confederated Republic, demanded of Texas a surrender of their arms. Resistance to this demand was determined upon. A military force was organized, and Houston, under the title of general, was soon appointed commander-in-chief. He conducted the war with great vigor, and brought it to a successful termination by the battle of San Jacinto. His enemies had accused him of cowardice, because he had the firmness not to yield to hot-headed individuals, who would have driven him, if they could, to engage Santa Anna prematurely, and thereby have

placed in jeopardy the independence of Texas, and because he scorned to resent with brute force the abuse that was heaped upon him by political and personal enemies seeking his blood.

In October, 1836, our hero was inaugurated the first president of the new Republic of Texas, and afterward served as the chief executive in this realm twice, besides acting in many other capacities. On the breaking out of the great Civil war he was a strong Union man, but the excited Texans had nearly all espoused disunion principles, and Houston was forced to retire from public life. He died July 25, 1863, at Huntsville, Walker county, Texas, after having witnessed for some years, with a broken spirit, the wild rush of the South for a goal that she could not obtain, and suffering in his own person physical ailments and general declining health. His last days were embittered by the fact that even his own son, Sam, had enlisted early in the Confederate ranks, and had been wounded and was a prisoner.

Houston was a remarkable man. This fact has frequently been illustrated in the foregoing pages. He was a better and a more capable man than George Washington. His greatest failings were vanity and its companion, jealousy. He also caused some enmity by his inclination to clothe himself and his movements in a robe of mystery, but whether this was a natural trait involuntarily exhibited or a habit intentionally exercised, is itself a problem. Mistakes, of course, he made. The sun has its spots. But these mistakes were more in the direction of giving offense to his opponents than in the administration of public affairs. All personality was merged into altruistic patriotism.

He had hard men to deal with, and these men, of course, "knew" they could do bet-

ter than he. His military strategy was extraordinary. The instances are too numerous to mention here. The reader will have to consult nearly half the pages of Texas history to discover them all. His intuitive quickness of perception, his foresight and far-reaching mental grasp, his penetration and ready comprehension of the drift of parties, and his sagacity and tact in devising means for the attainment of specific ends, were indeed exceptional. In self-possession and confidence in his own resources he was unrivaled; his influence among the masses was extraordinary, and as a speaker his power over a Texan audience was magical.

As president of the Republic his administration was marked by economy, by a pacific policy toward the Indians, and by a defensive attitude toward Mexico. He would rather feed Indians than kill them; he was ever ready to ward off threatened invasion and adopt protective measures against predatory incursions on the frontier, but not organize such undertakings as the Santa Fe expedition; and such an enterprise as the one attempted by Colonel Fisher and his followers in their attack on Mier was never contemplated by him.

In the Senate of the United States, where he represented Texas for nearly fourteen years, he was persistently conservative and democratic. He voted against the extension of the Missouri compromise line to the Pacific coast, and thereby favored free territory south of that parallel; he voted for the Oregon Territorial bill with the slavery exclusion clause, and he voted against the Kansas-Nebraska bill of Stephen A. Douglas, thereby favoring free territory where the Missouri compromise had fixed it, and by this last act he incurred the displeasure of his Southern adherents more than by anything else he had

ever done. He also became identified with the "Know-Nothing" party, and by this means also alienated many of his old Democratic friends. But who can guard the rights of the righteous without incurring the displeasure of the unrighteous? For the ignorant, the hasty and the iniquitous will not only promulgate falsehoods, but even truths in such a way as to turn friends into enemies. Gossip, especially in haste, will unavoidably distort everything.

The following is one of the numerous instances illustrating the humor as well as the sternness of character of that eminent statesman:

In 1860, while Houston was governor of Texas, an expedition was fitted out for frontier protection. In the purchase of medical supplies, the governor gave strict orders that no liquor should be included, under penalty of his serious displeasure. In the requisition for medical stores made by Dr. T—, surgeon of the regiment, were included, "Spts. Vini Gallici, bottles 24." This was duly furnished with the other articles, and the bill was taken to General Houston for his approval. The old gentleman settled his spectacles upon his nose, and, gravely putting his eagle quill behind his ear, read the bill through slowly and carefully until he came to the item in question, when he turned to the druggist and said: "Mr. B—, what is this,—Spts. Vini Gallici?" "That, General, is brandy." "Ah, yes! and do you know that I have given positive orders that no liquor should be furnished for this expedition?" "No, General; I was not aware of it."

The general rang his bell. "Call Dr. T—." The doctor was summoned. "Dr. T—, what is this 'Spts. Vini Gallici' for?" "That, Governor, is for snake-bites." Appealing to the druggist the governor continued, "Mr.

B—, is Spts. Vini Galliei good for snake-bites?" "Yes, sir; it is so considered." "Yes", replied General Houston, in slow and measured tones; "and there is Dr. T—, who would cheerfully consent to be bitten by a rattlesnake every morning before breakfast in order to obtain a drink of this Spts. Vini Galliei!" Having thus delivered himself, he approved the account.

In private life Mr. Houston was affable and courteous, kind and generous. When thwarted, however, he became harsh and sometimes vindictive. He never failed to repay with compound interest, sooner or later, any insinuation or coarse attack; and those who crossed his political pathway were chastised with a scathing invective which they never forgot. Acts of friendship and enmity were equally retained in his memory, and met with corresponding return. Majestic in person, of commanding presence and noble countenance, he was a striking figure. Sorrow for the miseries of his country, poverty in his household and a broken-down constitution, saddened his later days. So straitened were his means that his family were often stinted for the necessaries of life! He was married the second time, and at his death left a widow and seven children, all under age.

LORENZO DE ZAVALA, a prominent champion of Texan freedom, was born in Merida, Yucatan, in 1781, where he was educated and practiced as a physician till 1820, when he was elected deputy to the Spanish Cortes. On his return he was first made deputy and then senator in the Mexican congress. In March, 1827, he was governor of the State of Mexico, which office he held until the revolution of Jalapa in 1830, which forced him to leave the country. In 1833 he was again elected to congress, and also governor of the State of Mexico, the house passing a unanimous

resolution permitting him to hold both positions. During the following year he was appointed minister to France, but as soon as he saw the direction toward centralism which the party in power was taking he resigned that position. He was too liberal a republican and too honest in his principles to take part in the overthrow of the federal constitution. He served his country faithfully, but on his retirement to Texas he was stigmatized as a traitor and vagabond. March 6, 1829, he acquired a grant in Texas, contracting to colonize it with 500 families. He was one of three commissioners to represent Texas and Coahuila at the Mexican government in 1834; signed the declaration of independence; was the second vice president of the Texan Republic; and was entrusted with many other important public matters. He died at Lynchburg, Texas, November 15, 1836.

OF WILLIAM B. TRAVIS, a Texan patriot in the early times of strife and feud, comparatively little is known. His name figures occasionally in the previous history in this volume, his career winding up at the terrible battle of the Alamo, where he was killed early in that short fight. The capital county of Texas is named in his honor.

RICHARD B. ELLIS, after whom Ellis county is named, lived in one of the disputed settlements in the Red river country. He was a prominent citizen and represented his municipality in the convention of 1836, being president of that body. He died in 1840. Doubt existing as to which government his section belonged, to be certain of representation somewhere, his son, who lived in the same house with him, was elected to the legislature of Arkansas as a citizen of Miller county, of that State, and accepted.

JAMES BOWIE, brother of the gentleman who invented the "bowie knife," was a na-

tive of Georgia. While Lafitte occupied Galveston, the three brothers, James, Rezin P. and John, engaged in buying negroes of Lafitte's men, conducting them through the swamps of Louisiana for sale. They are said to have made \$65,000 by this traffic. James Bowie was connected with Long's expedition in 1819. In October, 1830, he became a naturalized citizen of Saltillo, and soon after married a daughter of Vice Governor Vera-mendi, of San Antonio de Bejar. November 2, 1831, he fought a remarkable battle with Indians on the San Saba river, in which, with his brother Rezin, nine other Americans and two negroes, he defeated 164 Tehuacanas and Caddoes, the Indians losing nearly half their number, while the Anglo-Texans had only one man killed and three wounded! When hostilities broke out he attached himself to the Texan cause. A county in this State is named in his honor.

REZIN (or RAZIN) P. BOWIE, first made a new style of knife, which was used in combat by his brother, Colonel James Bowie, and it has since been improved upon from time to time by cutlers and dealers.

STEPHEN M. BLOUNT, who was in 1888 the oldest living survivor of the signers of the declaration of Texan independence, was a native of Georgia, born February 13, 1808, and moved to Texas in July 1835, settling at San Augustine. In 1836 he was elected a member of the convention that declared the independence of Texas, and nominated General Houston for commander-in-chief of the Texan forces. Blount was a close personal friend of Houston, whom he always afterward regarded as a grand man. In 1837 Blount was elected clerk of San Augustine county, and held that position four years. His whole life has been one of activity. Prior to his emigration to Texas he served in

several official capacities in his native State. He was colonel of the Eighth Regiment of Georgia militia, and was aide-de-camp to military generals in 1832-'34.

COLONEL JAMES W. FANNIN participated in the battle of Conception in October, 1835; was stationed in command at Velasco directly afterward; appointed military agent early in 1846 to raise and concentrate all volunteers who were willing to take part in an expedition against Matamoras; assisted in the defence of Goliad early in 1837, but made a fatal mistake and was defeated. He was a brave and intrepid officer, but somewhat deficient in caution. He was inclined to underestimate the force of the Mexicans, was with his men taken prisoners, and as such massacred, with over 300 others!

MIRABEAU B. LAMAR was appointed secretary of war in 1836 for the new republic, and as such was strongly opposed to entering into negotiations with Santa Anna; was appointed major general of the Texan army, in 1836, but his hasty advice caused him to be unpopular among his men, and he was induced to retire; was the same year elected vice president of the republic; was left in command of the general government by President Houston, who left the executive office for the seat of war; elected president in 1838; advised in his inaugural address "extermination or extinction" of the Indians; encouraged the Santa Fe expedition, which proved so disastrous; and on the whole he was a rather unfortunate "statesman." His administration as governor, etc., was extravagant financially, and many of his measures demoralizing.

JOSE ANTONIO NAVARRO, in whose honor Navarro county was named, was born in San Antonio de Bejar, February 27, 1795, his father being a native of Corsica and an offi-



cer in the Spanish army. He was a staunch Federalist and a foe to military despotism. In 1834-'35 Navarro was a land commissioner for Bejar district; a member of the convention in 1836; and a member of the congress in 1838-'39. He was condemned by Santa Anna to imprisonment for life, though during his captivity he was several times offered pardon, liberty and high office if he would abjure his native country, Texas, forever. These propositions were rejected with scorn.

In December, 1844, just before the fall of Santa Anna, he was removed from San Juan de Ulua and allowed to remain a prisoner at large in Vera Cruz, whence he escaped January 2, arriving at Galveston February 3, 1845, after an absence of more than three years and a half. On his return he was elected delegate to the convention held that year to decide upon the question of annexation, and was afterward senator from Bejar district in the State congress. He died in his native city in 1870.

GENERAL T. J. RUSK was born December 5, 1808, in South Carolina, his father being an immigrant from Ireland and a stone mason by occupation. Through the influence of John C. Calhoun, on whose land the family lived, young Rusk was placed in the office of William Grisham, clerk for Pendleton district, where he made himself familiar with the law, and was soon admitted to the bar. He afterward removed to Clarksville, Georgia, where he married the daughter of General Cleveland. At that place he acquired a lucrative practice, but unfortunately engaged in mining speculations and was swindled out of nearly all his earnings. He pursued some of the rascals to Texas, and found them in this State, but they had spent or concealed all his money. Going to Nacogdoches, he secured himself, and was afterward conspicuous

as a Texan patriot. He distinguished himself in the war of independence, and subsequently commanded various expeditions against the Indians. In 1839 he was appointed chief justice of the Republic, but soon resigned and retired into law practice at Nacogdoches. In 1845, he was president of the annexation convention, and was one of the first two senators to the United States Congress, and this position he held until his death in 1857, brought about by his own hand, probably in a fit of mental aberration induced by a malignant disease and the loss of his wife. He was a man of rare qualities, and is held in the highest esteem by all who knew him. On account of his death Congress wore the usual badge of mourning for thirty days.

ELISHA ANGLIN, a prominent early settler of central Texas, was born in Powell Valley, Virginia, where he was raised and married; moved thence to Kentucky, afterward to Clay, Edgar and Cole counties, Illinois, and finally, in 1833, to Texas. He reached what is now Grimes Prairie, Grimes county, in the fall of 1833, where Austin's colony still remained. In the summer of 1834, in company with James and Silas Parker, he visited Limestone county in Robertson's colony, and located a claim where the present town of Groesbeck is situated. Silas Parker located his claim north of Anglin's, and James Parker went still further north. They then returned to Grimes Prairie, each buying a load of corn preparatory to bringing their families, which they did in the summer of 1834. Mr. Anglin settled on his claim February 1, 1835, and Fort Parker was built in the summer of the same year.

When the Parkers and Mr. Anglin settled in the county the Indians were friendly and peaceable, those then in the locality being the Tehuacanas, at Tehuacana Hills; the Kee-

chies, on Keechie creek, and the Wacoos, who were then occupying their village at Waco. The first trouble was brought about by raids being made on them by bands of white men. The raids were made in the summer of 1833, and the following spring news reached the fort of the advance of the Mexicans under Santa Anna. Mr. Anglin, believing that the fort and all the inmates would fall victims to Mexican foes and hostile Indians, tried to induce the Parkers to abandon it and retire to the settlements beyond the Trinity. But this they refused to do. Taking his family, Mr. Anglin, in company with Mr. Faulkenberry and family and Mr. Bates and family, sought safety at old Fort Houston, near Palestine. He did not return to Limestone county until the spring of 1833, when Springfield, afterward the county seat, was laid out, he being present and assisting in this labor. For four or five years following this date he resided principally in the settlements in Grimes county, but in January, 1844, took up his permanent residence on his claim, where he lived until his last marriage, and until his death, near Mount Calm, in January, 1874, aged seventy-six years. He assisted in the organization of the county, held a number of minor local positions at an earlier day, was an unlettered man, but possessed considerable force of character, the elements of the pioneer strongly predominating.

Mr. Anglin was five times married, and the father of a number of children. His first wife was Rachel Wilson, a native of Virginia, who died in Edgar county, Illinois, leaving five children: Abram; William; John; Mary, afterward the wife of Silas H. Bates; and Margaret, now Mrs. John Moody. He was then married, in Coles county, Illinois, to Catherine Duty, who bore him three children, only one of whom reached maturity: Rebecca

Catherine, now the wife of Franklin Coates, of Utah Territory. His second wife died at old Fort Houston, near Palestine, this State, and he married the third time, at Tinnan's Fort, Robertson county, Mrs. Orpha James. They had eight children, only one of whom is now living: Adeline, wife of Daniel Parker, of Anderson county, Texas. His fourth marriage occurred in Limestone county, to Mrs. Nancy Faulkenberry, widow of David Faulkenberry. His fifth wife was Mrs. Sarah Chaffin, *nee* Crist, but by the last two unions there were no children.

NEILL McLENNAN, in honor of whom McLennan county is named, was born in the highlands of Scotland, in 1777, and emigrated with two brothers and other relatives to the State of North Carolina in 1801, where he resided as a farmer until 1816. With a brave and adventurous spirit, and with one companion, he explored the wilds of Florida, and, becoming satisfied with the country, remained there until 1834. He had heard of Texas, and with his two brothers and a few other friends purchased a schooner at Pensacola, loaded her with their goods and families, navigated her themselves, and landed safely at the mouth of the Brazos river early in 1835. They proceeded up the river and settled on Pond creek, near its mouth, in what is now Falls county. While there his two brothers were killed by the Indians, Laughlin, one of the brothers, being shot full of arrows. The family of the latter, consisting of a wife and three small boys, were captured and taken away. The mother, who was living with him, was also killed, the house was burned, and the wife and youngest child died in captivity. The next boy was bought, and the eldest remained with the Indians until grown, when, by a treaty, his uncle, Neil (not Neill) McLennan, brought

him to McLennan county. It was difficult to reconcile him to staying away from his tribe. He finally married and raised six children. His death occurred in 1865. John, the other brother, was ambushed and shot near Nashville.

During the winter of 1839 and spring of 1840 Neill McLennan accompanied Captain George B. Erath on a surveying tour to the Bosque country, and being impressed with the advantages there for farming and grazing, determined to locate there. Accordingly he commenced improvements there in 1845, and made it his home during the remainder of his life. At the old homestead still stands the old double log house, where many a way-faring man has received refreshments and rest without money or charge.

Mr. McLennan had six children, namely: John, who died in Milan county, in 1887; Christina, wife of Eli Jones, of McLennan county; Catherine, wife of L. E. R. Davis; Neil (one l), a resident of McLennan county; Duncan, also of McLennan county; Laughlin, deceased in 1860. Mr. McLennan died in the month of November, 1867, aged eighty-one years.

COLONEL STERLING C. ROBERTSON, empresario of Robertson's colony, was born in Nashville, Tennessee, about 1785. He served as major of the Tennessee troops in the war of 1812, received a good education, and was trained up as a planter, and engaged in agricultural pursuits in Giles county, that State. Enterprising and adventurous, and having considerable means, he formed a company in Nashville, in 1823, to explore the wild "province" of Texas. Coming as far as the Brazos, he formed a permanent camp at the mouth of Little river. All the party returned to Tennessee, however, except Robertson. He visited the settlements that had

been made, and while there conceived the idea of planting a colony in Texas. Filled with enthusiasm over this plan, he went to his home in Tennessee, where he purchased a contract which the Mexican government had made with Robert Leftwick for the settlement of 800 families. The colony embraced a large tract of land, and Robertson was to receive forty leagues and forty *labors* for his services.

In 1829, at his own expense, he introduced 100 families, who were driven out by the military in consequence of false representations made to the government. The matter was finally adjusted, and in the spring of 1834 the colony was restored. In the summer of the same year he laid out the town of Sarahville de Viesca. A land office was opened about October 1, and the settlements were rapidly made. In the summer of 1835 he made a tour of Tennessee, Mississippi, Louisiana and Kentucky, making known the inducements to immigration. He had been authorized by the Mexican government to offer to settlers who were heads of families one league and one *labor* of land, and lesser proportions to others.

Colonel Robertson was a delegate to the general convention of 1836, was one of the signers of the declaration of independence and of the constitution of the Republic of Texas. In the spring of 1836 he commanded a military company, and received therefor a donation of 640 acres of land, having participated in the battle of San Jacinto. He was a member of the Senate of the first congress of the Republic of Texas.

He died in Robertson county, March 4, 1842, in the fifty-seventh year of his age. Bold, daring and patriotic, he had many opportunities for the exhibition of these traits. From the campaigns of the war of 1812 down

to 1842, he was a participant in every struggle of his countrymen. When the revolution broke out in 1835, he had introduced more than 600 families into the colonies, fully one-half of the whole number at his own expense.

DAVID G. BURNETT, according to the foregoing history of Texas, is first known in this State as an "empresario," who, December 22, 1826, contracted to colonize 300 families in Texas. After the annulment of Edwards' contract, his grant was divided between Burnett and Joseph Vehlein. He was a member of the second State convention, which met April 1, 1833, at San Felipe; was elected the first President of the Republic of Texas in 1836; had a stormy time during an engagement with the Mexicans, being accused of treason; resigned his presidency October 22, 1836; was elected vice-president in 1838, but in 1841, as a candidate for the presidency, was defeated by General Houston.

MAJOR GEORGE B. ERATH, after whom Erath county is named, was born at Vienna, Austria, January 1, 1813. His mother was supposed to be of Greek origin. At Santa Anna College, Vienna, he studied Spanish, French, Italian and English, besides other branches. He also spent two years at a polytechnic institute. When fifteen years of age his father died, and he was taken in charge by relatives in Germany, who, at the request of his mother, managed, by a ruse, to keep him from conscription by the Austrian government. By the connivance of the German and French governments he managed to get a start to America, and in due time landed at New Orleans with no money. After traveling and working his way along to several points, he came to Texas in 1833, first stopping at Brazoria. He visited several points in the southern central portion of the

State, and at length engaged in war with the Indians, in which he distinguished himself for bravery and fidelity. He also was in Captain Billingsley's company at the battle of San Jacinto. Moreover, he at several times engaged as an assistant in land surveying.

In 1839 he was a member of a company of rangers, by which he was elected captain, and again he was active in repelling Indian invasions. He was also in the noted "Mier expedition," but, not crossing the Rio Grande with the headlong faction, he escaped the horrible experiences of the Mier prisoners.

From 1843-'46 he was a member of the Texas congress, and in the latter year he was elected a member of the legislature of the State of Texas. In 1848 he was elected by an overwhelming majority to the State senate, from the district of McLennan county, his home; and in 1861 he was again elected to the same body, and after the legislature adjourned raised a company of infantry and fought under the command of Colonel Speight. Ill health not permitting him to remain in the service, he returned home, but was appointed major of the frontier forces of Texas, in which capacity he won the gratitude of the State.

After the war he settled down upon his farm on the South Bosque, eight miles from Waco, and endeavored to confine himself to the quiet pursuits of agriculture; but his extended knowledge of land and surveying in that part of Texas led others to persuade him to engage again as a surveyor. He was called the "walking dictionary of the land office." In 1873 he was again elected to the State senate, and was an influential member of that body. His intelligence and integrity were so great that in many instances he was selected as sole arbitrator in preference to a

suit at law. He died in Waco, May 13, 1891, and his wife five months afterward. He lost one son in the last war, and died leaving one son and three daughters.

GENERAL JAMES HAMILTON WAS A native of South Carolina, of which State he was governor. Coming to Texas he boldly advocated her independence, and contributed both time and means to the cause. Even in South Carolina, as a member of her senate, he upheld in eloquent phrase the purity of the motives of the revolutionists of Texas, and actively devoted himself to the interests of the new republic. He secured the treaty with Great Britain, and negotiated one with the kingdom of the Netherlands. In recognition of his services he was invested with the rights of Texas citizenship by a special act of its congress. But while he was a diplomatic agent for Texas in Europe he became involved in embarrassments which eventually ruined him. In 1857 he sailed from New Orleans for Galveston in the steamship *Opelousas*, with the hope of obtaining an indemnification for his losses and of retrieving his fortune in the country for which he had done so much. The vessel was wrecked on her passage by a collision with the steamer *Galveston*, and Hamilton was one of the victims of the disaster. The State congress went into mourning out of respect to his memory.

JAMES W. THROCKMORTON, governor of Texas in 1866-'67, was born in Tennessee in 1825, and began life as a physician, in which calling he won a high reputation until he decided to adopt the profession of law. Removing to what is now Collin county, Texas, in 1841, he was elected ten years later to the State legislature, and was re-elected in 1853 and 1855, and in 1857 he was chosen State senator. During all these years the legislation of the State bears the impress of

his tireless efforts, and to no one else are the people more indebted for the development of their resources. Though a Democrat in politics, he was opposed to secession, and as a member of the first secession convention he voted against secession; but, being true to his State, after the Confederate movement was fully inaugurated he raised a company of soldiers and joined the Southern cause, and remained till the close of the struggle, though at intervals he was disabled from active service by sickness. Among the engagements in which he participated was the battle of Elkhorn. Afterward he served under General Dick Taylor. In 1864 Governor Murrah assigned him the command of the northern frontier, with the rank of brigadier general. In 1865 General Kirby Smith appointed him general Indian agent, and he made treaties with numerous Indian tribes favorable to Texas. In 1866 he was elected a member of the first reconstruction convention, and was chosen president of that body; the same year he was elected governor, under the new constitution, by a vote of nearly four to one; but, though his administration was most satisfactory to the people of the State, he was deposed in the following year, under reconstruction measures executed by "Radicals." In 1874, and again in 1876, he was chosen for Congress, where he served with distinction until March, 1879, when he retired to private life.

Early in his professional career he was married to Miss Ann Ratten, a native of Illinois, and of their nine children seven still survive.

GENERAL THOMAS NEVILLE WALL, whose ancestors on both sides took part in the Revolutionary struggle, was born in South Carolina, in 1813. After receiving his education at one of the best colleges in that



State, he studied law at Vicksburg, Mississippi, and was admitted to practice in the supreme court of that State in 1835, and was soon afterward appointed district attorney. Removing later to New Orleans, he took an active part in politics, being a thorough Democrat of the State-rights school, and he won a high reputation. After the war broke out he organized what was known as *Waul's Legion*, which he commanded in many hotly contested engagements. At its close he settled in Galveston, where he resumed his profession, and was elected president of the bar association.

In 1837 the General married Miss Mary Simmons, a native of Georgia, and in November, 1887, celebrated his golden wedding.

BEN McCULLOUGH, prominent in the last war, was a native of Tennessee, came to Texas during revolutionary times, and commanded a cannon in the battle of San Jacinto. After the independence of Texas he was captain of a company of rangers. During the last war he was appointed brigadier general in the Confederate army, and was killed in the second day's fight at Pea Ridge, Arkansas, March 24, 1862.

GENERAL HENRY EUSTACE McCULLOCH was born in Rutherford county, Tennessee, December 6, 1816, and first came to Texas in the autumn of 1835, accompanied by his brother, Ben McCulloch, five years older. Arriving at Nacogdoches, they had an argument as to the propriety of Henry's coming on. Ben tried almost every way to persuade him to return home, but in vain, until he hit upon the argument that he should take care of his parents in their old age. Selling their horses, fine saddle animals, they separated, starting off on foot, one east and the other west.

In the fall of 1837 Henry came again to Texas and stopped at Washington, then the capital of the State, and passed the winter there hewing house logs, splitting red-oak boards and building board houses. In the spring he joined a party in the exploration of the upper Brazos. While out hunting one day, in company with another member of the party, they chanced upon a company of five Indians, whom they attacked, killed two and chased the other three away! In the summer of 1838 he joined his brother, Ben, at Gonzales and formed a partnership with him in surveying and locating lands, and this partnership lasted until the death of the brother in 1862.

During pioneer times both the brothers engaged in much ranger service, with skill and good fortune, the particulars of which we have not space for here.

During a battle with the Comanches in 1840, Henry saved the life of Dr. Sweitzer, a bitter enemy of his brother, by driving away the Indians who were about to take the life of the doctor. Henry had dismounted and taken his position behind a small sapling in advance of the main Texan force and was pouring hot shot into the ranks of the enemy, who, in return, had completely scaled the bark of the little tree behind which he stood. Arch. Gipson and Alsey Miller had come up and were sitting on their horses near Henry, who was standing on the ground beside his horse, when suddenly Gipson or Miller cried out, "They'll catch him; they'll catch him!" McCulloch asked, "Catch who?" The reply was, "Sweitzer."

Glancing over his horse's neck the gallant young McCulloch saw a party of eight or ten Indians closely pursuing the bitterest enemy of his brother; but the life of a human being was involved, and, prompted by that magna-

nimity of heart which ever characterized his life, he did not stop to calculate the consequences, but in a second was in his saddle going at full speed at the risk of his own life to save that of Sweitzer. His companions followed, and they reached Sweitzer just in time to save his life.

August 20, 1840, soon after the above occurrence, Mr. McCulloch married Miss Jane Isabella Ashby, and directly settled on the place improved by his brother Ben, four miles from Gonzales.

In September, 1842, General Woll, at the head of a thousand Mexican infantry and 500 or 600 cavalry, captured San Antonio; but just before the retreat of the Mexican forces—Captain Matthew Caldwell, with 200 men, engaged the enemy about five or six miles from town and defeated them. While this fight was progressing Dawson's men were massacred in the rear of the Mexican army while trying to make their way to Caldwell, and in this engagement McCulloch was a lieutenant under Colonel Jack Hays. He was also in Somervell's expedition so far as it remained in Texas.

Becoming a resident of Gonzales county in 1844, he entered mercantile business there. In 1846 he was elected captain of a volunteer company for the Mexican war, and the next year was elected sheriff of that county. Occasionally he was engaged in an expedition against the Indians, with success. In 1853, on the Democratic ticket for the legislature, he was elected, over Colonel French Smith, a Whig, and in 1855 he was again elected, defeating Thomas H. Duggan. In 1858 he was appointed United States marshal for the Eastern District of Texas, which position he held until the breaking out of the Civil war, and in this mighty struggle he had a brilliant career. He was promoted from the position

of colonel to that of brigadier-general. March 1, 1876, Governor Coke appointed him superintendent of the Deaf and Dumb Asylum, which place he held until dismissed by Governor Roberts, September 1, 1879. In 1885 he was employed by the State Land Board as an agent to manage the public-school, university and asylum lands.

ELISHA M. PRASE, twice governor of Texas, was born in Connecticut, in 1812, and became a lawyer. In 1835 he came to Texas and was appointed secretary of the executive council at San Felipe. During 1836-'37 he held several positions under the government. Resigning the comptrollership of public accounts in the latter year, he began to practice his profession in Brazoria county. He was a member of the house of representatives of the first and second legislatures, and of the senate of the third legislature. He was governor of Texas from 1853 to 1857, and from 1867 to 1869, in the latter case being appointed by General Sheridan, under reconstruction regime, to succeed Throckmorton. In 1874 he was appointed collector of customs for Galveston, which office he did not accept. In 1879 he was reappointed to the same position, and took charge of the custom-house February 1 of that year.

BENJAMIN R. MILAM was a native of Kentucky, born of humble parents and having but little education. He distinguished himself in the war of 1812, and afterward engaged in trade with the Indians at the headwaters of Texan rivers. Later he joined Mina in his disastrous expedition in aid of the revolutionary cause in Mexico, and, being one of those who escaped death, rendered valuable services. When Iturbide proclaimed himself emperor, Milan was among the first to join the party that opposed him. For this he was cast into prison, where he

languished until Iturbide's de throne ment, when he was released. For his services in the republican cause he received in 1828 a grant of eleven square leagues of land in Texas, but he located it by mistake in Arkansas, and obtained from the government of the State of Coahuila and Texas an empresario grant. He was in Monclova at the time of Viesca's deposal, and was captured in company with him. Milam escaped from prison at Monterey by winning the confidence of the jailer, and, being supplied with a fleet horse and a little food by a friend, he traveled alone for 600 miles, journeying by night and concealing himself by day, till he reached the vicinity of Goliad, almost exhausted. After the capture of that place he enlisted in the ranks, and was soon afterward killed by a rifle ball from the enemy, when he was about forty-five years of age.

ERASTUS SMITH, who, on account of his being "hard of hearing," was generally known as "Deaf Smith," was born in New York in 1787, moved to Mississippi in 1798, and to Texas in 1817. He was a most indefatigable observer of the movements of the Mexican army during the war; and his perfect knowledge of the country and astonishing coolness and bravery made him an invaluable scout for the Texan army. He married a Mexican lady in San Antonio, and had several children. He died at Fort Bend in 1839, and is buried at Richmond. A county is named in his honor, "Deaf Smith."

JOSIAH WILBARGER, brother of the author of the work entitled "Indian Depredations in Texas," was one of the earliest settlers in this State, coming here from Missouri in 1828, locating first in Matagorda county for a year. Early in the spring of 1830 he removed to a beautiful location he had selected at the mouth of the creek named in his honor,

ten miles above the point now occupied by the town of Bastrop. At that time his nearest neighbor was about seventy-five miles down the Colorado, and he was not only the first but also the outside settler of Austin's colony until July, 1832, when Reuben Hornsby went up from Bastrop, where he had been living a year or two. He located about nine miles below the present city of Austin.

Early in August, 1833, Mr. Wilbarger went to Hornsby's, and, in company with Messrs. Christian, Strother, Standifer and Haynie, rode out in a northwest direction to look at the country. On Walnut creek, five or six miles above Austin, they discovered an Indian, who ran away and disappeared. The white party gave chase but after a time abandoned it. While eating their dinner, however, after returning from the chase, they were suddenly fired upon by Indians. Strother was mortally wounded, Christian's thigh bone was broken, and Wilbarger sprang to the side of the latter to set him up against a tree, when the latter received an arrow in the leg and another in his hip. Soon he was wounded in the other leg also. Three of the Wilbarger party then ran to their horses, which had been tied out for feeding, and began to flee. Wilbarger, though wounded as he was, ran after them, begging for an opportunity to ride behind one of them, but before reaching them he was wounded in the neck by a ball. He fell apparently dead, but though unable to move or speak he remained conscious. He knew when the Indians came around him, stripped him naked and tore the scalp from his head. The character of the wound in the neck probably made the Indians believe that it was broken, and that Wilbarger was dead, or at least could not survive, and they left him. They cut the throats of Strother and Christian.

Late in the evening Mr. Wilbarger so far recovered as to drag himself to a pool of water, lay in it for an hour, and then benumbed with cold, he crawled upon dry ground and fell into a profound sleep. When awakened the blood had ceased to flow from his wounds, but he was still consumed with hunger and again suffering intensely from thirst. Green flies had "blown" his scalp while asleep and the larvae began to work, which created a new alarm. Undertaking to go to Mr. Hornsby's, about six miles distant, he had only proceeded about 600 yards when he sank exhausted! Remaining all night upon the ground, he suffered intensely from cold; but during the next day he was found by his friends, who had been urged to hunt for him by Mrs. Hornsby, despite the report by Haynie and Standifer that he was dead. She was influenced by a dream, so the story goes, to say that Wilbarger was still alive, and consequently urged the men to go and hunt for him. It is stated also that Wilbarger had a dream or vision of the spirit of a sister, who had died only the day before in Missouri, which said that help would come that day! The relief party consisted of Joseph Rogers, Reuben Hornsby, Webber, John Walters and others. As they approached the tree under which Wilbarger was lying and had passed the night, they saw first the blood-red scalp and thought they had come upon an Indian. Even his body was red almost all over with blood, and he presented a ghastly sight. Rogers, mistaking him for an Indian, exclaimed, "Here they are, boys!" Wilbarger arose and said, "Don't shoot! it is Wilbarger! The poor sufferer was taken to Hornsby's residence, where he was cared for. When he had somewhat recruited he was placed in a sled, as he could not endure the jolts of a wagon, and taken down the river to his own

cabin. He lived eleven years afterward, but the scalp never grew to entirely cover the bone. The latter, where most exposed, became discolored and exfoliated, finally exposing the brain.

By his death he left a wife and five children. The eldest son, John, was killed many years afterward by the Indians in west Texas. Harvey, another son, lived to raise a number of children.

The circumstance above related is the first instance of white blood shed at the hands of the red savage within the present limits of Travis county.

GENERAL EDWARD BURLESON was born in Buncombe county, North Carolina, in 1798. We quote the following sketch of his life from J. W. Wilbarger's work, before referred to:

"When but a lad, young Edward served in a company commanded by his father under General Jackson, in the Creek war. In March, 1831, he emigrated to Texas and settled eleven miles below the town of Bastrop, where he soon rendered himself conspicuous by his readiness when called on to repel the savages, then of frequent occurrence. His unflinching courage and perseverance on such occasions brought him into favorable notice, and in 1832 he was elected lieutenant colonel of the principality of Austin. By his activity, promptness and courage, he soon rose to be an acknowledged leader, while his plain and unpretending deportment and natural dignity won friends as fast as he made acquaintances.

"In the battle with the Mexicans under General Cos at San Antonio he was conspicuous for his gallantry and rendered important services. As colonel of a regiment he participated in the final battle at San Jacinto, which secured the independence of Texas.

On that bloody field Burleson added new honors to his fame as a brave soldier and tried officer. His regiment stormed the breastwork and captured the artillery, and contributed its honorable share to the victory. The morning of the day on which the battle was fought, General Houston ordered Burleson to detail 100 men from his regiment to build a bridge across the bayou in case a retreat should be necessary. Burleson replied that he could make the detail, but he had no idea the bridge could be built; that they had no axes or tools of any description whatever, or teams to haul the timber. Houston asked him whether he intended to disobey orders. Burleson replied that he was not disposed to disobey orders, but that his men would much rather fight than work. 'Then,' said Houston, 'if you are so anxious to fight you shall have your fill before night,' and immediately made out his plan of battle.

"After the battle of San Jacinto General Burleson returned to his home and was elected to the senate of the first congress of the republic. In the Cherokee war he moved against the Indians at the head of 500 men, defeated them in a hard-fought battle, killing many (among them their head chief, Bowles) and drove the remainder beyond the limits of the republic. In the great Indian raid of 1840 General Burleson was second in command of the forces that met the Indians on Plum creek, which defeated them with great slaughter and recaptured a vast amount of plunder. He was in a number of hotly contested fights with the Indians, in one of which, the battle of Brushy, he lost his brother, Jacob Burleson, who had engaged the enemy before the general arrived.

"On one occasion a party of forty-five or fifty Indians came into the settlements below the town of Bastrop and stole a lot of horses

while the people were at church. A man who had remained at home discovered them, ran to church and gave the alarm. Burleson, with only ten men, started in immediate pursuit and followed the trail that evening to Piny creek near town. Next morning he was reinforced by eight men, the pursuit was continued and the enemy overtaken near the Yegua, a small sluggish stream now in Lee county. When within about 200 yards of them, Burleson called out to the Indians to halt; they immediately did so, and, forming themselves in regular order, like disciplined troops, commenced firing by squads or platoons. When within sixty yards the battle was opened by the Texans by the discharge of Burleson's double-barreled shot-gun. The conflict was of short duration. Six Indians were killed, and the remainder fled into a deep ravine enveloped in thickets and made their escape.

"In 1841 General Burleson was elected vice president of the Republic, by a considerable majority over General Menzies Hunt. At Monterey he was appointed by Governor Henderson, then in personal command of the Texas division, one of his aides-de-camp, and in that capacity bore a distinguished and honored part in the fierce conflicts before that city.

"He died September 26, 1851, at the capital of the State, while a member of the senate then in session, and his death produced a profound sensation throughout the country, where his name had become as familiar as a household word. Eloquent eulogies were pronounced in both houses of the legislature at his death."

An ambitious young village in Johnson county, this State, a few miles north of Alvarado and on the Missouri, Kansas & Texas Railroad, is named in honor of the hero of the foregoing memoir.



JOHN C. HAYS, generally known as Colonel "Jack" Hays, was a native, it is believed, of Tennessee, and came to Texas when a young man, bringing with him letters of recommendation from prominent people to President Houston. The latter soon gave him a commission to raise a ranging company for the protection of the western frontier. This company is supposed to be the first regularly organized one in the service so far in the West. With this small company—for it never numbered more than three-score men—Colonel Hays effectually protected a vast scope of the frontier reaching from Corpus Christi on the gulf to the headwaters of the Frio and Nueces rivers. With the newly introduced five-shooting revolvers each of his men was equal to about five or six Mexicans or Indians. Although the colonel was rather under the medium size, he was wiry and active, well calculated to withstand the hardships of frontier life. He was frequently seen sitting before his camp fire in a cold storm, apparently as unconcerned as if in a hotel, and that, too, when perhaps he had nothing for supper but a piece of hard-tack or a few pecans. Although he was extremely cautious when the safety of his men was concerned, he was extremely careless when only his own welfare was in jeopardy.

He was elected colonel of a regiment of mounted volunteers at the breaking out of the Mexican war, and they did valiant service at the storming of Monterey. Some time after the war he moved to California, where he finally died, a number of years ago.

As an example of Hays' heroism we cite the following anecdote from Mr. Wilbarger's work: In the fall of 1840 a party of Comanche Indians numbering about 200 came into the vicinity of San Antonio, stole a great many horses and started off in the direction of the

Guadalupe river. Hays, with about twenty of his men, followed in pursuit, overtaking them at that river. Riding in front, as was his custom, the colonel was the first to discover the red rascals, and, riding back to his men, he said, "Yonder are the Indians, boys, and yonder are our horses. The Indians are pretty strong, but we can whip them and recapture the horses. What do you say?" "Go ahead," the boys replied, "and we'll follow if there's a thousand of them." "Come on, then, boys," said Hays: and, putting spurs to their horses, this little band of only twenty men boldly charged upon the 200 warriors who were waiting for them drawn up in battle array.

Seeing the small number of their assailants the Indians were sure of victory; but Hays' men poured shot among them so directly and rapidly as to cut down their ranks at a fearful rate, killing even their chief, and the Indians, frightened at what appeared to them a power superior to man, fled in confusion. Hays and his men followed for several miles, killing even more of them and recovering most of the stolen horses.

About a year afterward he was one of a party of fifteen or twenty men employed to survey land near what the Indians called "The Enchanted Rock," in which, high up, was a cavity large enough to contain several men. Being attacked by Indians in this vicinity, Colonel Hays, who was at some distance from his party, ran up the hill and took a position in this little hollow place, determined to "sell his life at the dearest price." He was well known to the Indians, and they were anxious if possible to get his scalp. Mounting the hill, they surrounded the rock and prepared to charge upon him. Hays was aware that his life depended more upon strategy than courage, and reserved

his fire until it could do the most good. He lay behind a projection of the rock, with the muzzle of his gun exposed to their vision, and awaited the most opportune moment. The savages meanwhile suspected that the noted white warrior had a revolver besides, and indeed he had two. The Indians yelled with all their might, but our hero was too well acquainted with that style of warfare to be very badly frightened by it.

The red men, being ashamed of permitting themselves to be beaten by one man, made a desperate assault, and when the chief in front approached sufficiently near the colonel downed him with the first shot of his rifle. In the next charge he did effective work with a revolver, and soon the remainder of his own men, who had been engaging the main body of Indians, suspected that their commander was hemmed in there, and turned upon the Indians near by, immediately routing them.

A remarkable example of Colonel Hays' generalship was exhibited in a little skirmish in 1844, when, with fifteen of his company, on a scouting expedition about eighty miles from San Antonio, he came in sight of fifteen Comanches, who were mounted on good horses and apparently eager for battle. As the colonel and his men approached, the Indians slowly retreated in the direction of an immense thicket, which convinced Hays that the Indians they saw were but a part of a larger number. He therefore restrained the ardor of his men, who were anxious to charge upon the Indians they saw, and took a circuitous route around the thicket and drew up his little force upon a ridge beyond a deep ravine, in order to take advantage of some position not looked for by the Indians. The latter, seeing that they had failed to draw the white party into the trap they had laid for them, showed themselves, to the number

of seventy-five. Directly the rangers assailed them on an unexpected side, made a furious charge, with revolvers, etc. The battle lasted nearly an hour, exhausting the ammunition of the whites. The Comanche chief, perceiving this, rallied his warriors for a final effort. As they were advancing, Colonel Hays discovered that the rifle of one of the rangers was still loaded. He ordered him to dismount at once and shoot the chief, and the man did so, successfully. This so discouraged the Indians that they gave up the day.

In the battle above referred to, with the main body of the Indians, the rangers lost only two killed and five wounded, while thirty Indians were left dead on the field. For good generalship, as well as cool, unflinching bravery, Colonel Hays and his men deserve the highest credit. The above fight is certainly one of the most remarkable in all Indian warfare.

In 1845, in encountering a large party of Indians, Colonel Hays mounted a horse which had more "heroism" or "foolhardiness" than he anticipated, as it carried him, in spite of all the rider could do, right through the enemy, the main body of the Comanches. This so astounded the Indians that they actually gave way for him and another man accompanying him, and the rest of the white party rallied forward with a yell and with their revolvers actually put the savages to flight!

Not long after the above occurrence Hays, with only fifteen men, encountered and totally defeated the famous Comanche chief, Yellow Wolf, who was at the head of eighty warriors; the chief himself was slain. This battle occurred at the Pinta crossing of the Guadalupe river, between San Antonio and Fredericksburg.

CAPTAIN JAMES G. SWISHER, in whose honor a county in this State is named, was born in Knoxville, Tennessee, November 6, 1794. Joining John Donelson's company, under General Jackson, he participated in the battles of New Orleans on the night of December 23, 1814, and on January 8, 1815. He came from near Franklin, Williamson county, Tennessee, to Texas in 1833, and during the following January he settled at the town of Tenoxtitlan on the Brazos river, not now in existence, but which up to the year 1832 had been garrisoned by 200 Mexican troops. Swisher commenced life here with his family apparently under the finest auspices, but in a few months two Comanche Indians stole most of his horses, which, however, he recovered after a long journey in pursuit.

Captain Swisher was the father of James M. Swisher and John M. Swisher, of Travis county. The latter, known as Colonel "Milt." Swisher, was in the employ of the Republic from 1839 up to the time of annexation, and from that time to 1856 in the employ of the State. In 1841 he was chief clerk and acting secretary of the treasury of the Republic, and in 1847 was appointed auditor to settle up the debts of the late Republic.

JOHN L. WILBARGER, brother of the author of "Indian Depredations in Texas," was born in Matagorda county, Texas, November 29, 1829, and grew up in his parents' family in Austin colony, inured to the roughness of pioneer life. Having considerable talent he became well qualified to manage the interests of those exposed on the frontier; but before he had opportunity to exercise his talent to a considerable degree he joined an expedition which eventually proved disastrous to him. August 20, 1850, he and two other young men were quietly pursuing their journey back to the command in Bastrop county

which they had left, when Indians attacked them, shooting down the two other young men at the first fire, and then Wilbarger, after a chase of about two miles. One of the young men (Neal), however, was not killed, and succeeded in getting back home to tell the news.

COLONEL GEORGE G. ALFORD, prominent in the early history of the State, was born in Cayuga, Seneca county, New York, June 19, 1793, reared on lakes Champlain and Cayuga, that State, and served as lieutenant of artillery under General Winfield Scott during the second war with Great Britain, in 1811-'13, participating in the battles of Queens-town Heights, Lundy's Lane, etc. His father, who was a cousin of General Ethan Allen, of Revolutionary fame, had twelve children. In 1815 the family removed to Detroit, Michigan, then an obscure and remote frontier Indian village, making the trip in a small sail vessel, which was wrecked at what is now the great city of Cleveland. In 1819 he moved to New Madrid, Missouri, the former capital of the Spanish province of Louisiana, and there engaged in mercantile pursuits. In 1821 he married Miss Jeannette Lesieur, a sister of Hon. Godfrey Lesieur, one of the oldest and wealthiest French settlers of that section: she died, leaving him one daughter, Jeannette. About 1829 Colonel Alford married Miss Ann Barfield, of Murfreesborough, Tennessee, born May 9, 1807, a descendant of Governor Badger, of North Carolina. By this marriage there was born Judge George Frederick Alford, now of Dallas.

While a resident of Missouri the Colonel prospered and became wealthy, and served with satisfaction to his constituents a term in the State legislature.

He came to Texas during the exciting times of the revolution, in 1835, and, still inspired with the martial spirit of 1812, he entered zealously into the cause of Texan independence. He joined the immortal band under General Houston and participated in the heroic struggles which culminated in the battle of San Jacinto, which was so glorious a victory for the Texans, securing for them what they had unanimously so long sought for,—independence. Soon after this battle Colonel Alford was sent by the provisional government of the embryo republic to New Orleans, for military supplies for the famishing soldiery of Texas. Here he loaded two vessels, and, returning on one of them, the brig *Julius Cæsar*, he was captured by the Mexican blockading fleet, under command of Captain Jose V. Matios of the Mexican brig of war *General Teran*, off Galveston harbor; the two vessels and cargoes were confiscated, and the captives incarcerated in a loathsome dungeon in Matamoras, Mexico; and Colonel Alford and his brother, Major Johnson H. Alford (who was returning to Texas with him), were condemned to be shot; but they were liberated, through the intercession of Andrew Jackson, president of the United States.

Colonel Alford returned to Missouri, settled up his business, and in April, 1837, moved his family and slaves to Texas, first settling in the old Spanish pueblo of Nacogdoches, and later in Crockett, the capital of Houston county, and there he engaged in planting, in mercantile pursuits and as judge, until his death, April 1, 1847, his wife having preceded him February 10, same year. His death was deplored throughout the young State, which he had served with Spartan heroism.

JOHN HENRY BROWN, a well informed historian of Dallas and prominent in the annals of Texas as a pioneer, legislator, soldier and citizen, was born in Pike, county, Missouri, October 29, 1820, five months before that Territory became a State. Both his parents were natives of Kentucky, and in favorable financial circumstances. The family is and has been for many generations famous for patriotism and historical worth. The originator of the family in this country came across the ocean in the time of Lord Baltimore.

John Henry was but four years old when he heard, with all the intensity of earnest childhood, of the charms of Texas. As he grew up he learned the art of printing. His first residence in Texas was with his uncle, Major James Kerr, on the Lavaca river. When Austin was laid out, in 1839, he repaired thither in search of employment as a printer, and obtained a favorable introduction to the principal statesmen of the place, who used their influence in his favor, and he obtained a good situation. The next year or two he engaged in several expeditions against raiding Indians. In 1843 he returned to Missouri and married Miss Mary Mitchel, of Groton, Connecticut. The following winter he suffered with "black-tongue," a fever that brought him to death's door. Recovering and returning to Texas, he was engaged on the *Victoria Advocate*. When the militia of the new State was organized, in 1846, he was appointed brigade major of the Southwest, with the rank of colonel, which position he held four years. In February, 1848, he removed to the new town of Indianola, and until 1854 was a zealous worker in various positions of trust, and also edited the *Indianola Bulletin*. During this time he was a contributor to *De Bow's Review*, on the subject of "Early Life in the Southwest."

In 1854 he purchased an interest in and became co-editor of the *Galveston Civilian*, where he did most of the responsible work, on account of the absence of the principal editor. He exhibited such ability that he was at length elected to the legislature. He was a talented speaker on the political platform, but in the legislature his speeches were never over five minutes in length. Next he was elected mayor of Galveston, where he gave eminent satisfaction, for two terms, and again he was returned to the legislature.

Receiving an injury by a fall his health began to decline, and he changed his occupation to that of stock-raising, but at length he again became editor, this time of the *Belton Democrat*, and in 1861 he was elected a member of the secession convention, without a single vote being cast in opposition. During the war he served on General Ben McCulloch's staff, and on that of General H. E. McCulloch, and on account of failing health he returned home. During these years he had two surgical operations performed upon himself.

Next he moved to Mexico, where he was appointed commissioner of immigration by the imperial government; in 1866 he received a commission to explore the country along the Panuco river; in the spring of 1869 he visited Texas and the East in relation to the purchase of improved arms for the Mexican government; and in 1870 he delivered a hundred addresses in the Northern States in aid of a reform society in Mexico. He rejoined his family in Indianola, in January, 1871, and July following he moved to Dallas, where he has since resided. Here in 1872 he was elected once more to the State legislature; in 1875 a member of the State constitutional convention; in 1880-'81 he was revising editor of the *Encyclopedia of*

the *New West*;" and the three following years he was alderman, mayor or local judge in Dallas.

During all this time he has been industriously writing as an author or compiler. He now has prepared two large works for publication: *History of Texas from 1685 to 1892*, in two large volumes, and "*The Indian Wars and Pioneers of Texas*." In the latter at least 3,000 names of early pioneers, who largely clothed, fed and in war mounted themselves for their unpaid services, will appear to prove that no country was ever settled, reclaimed, populated and defended by a braver, more unselfish and patriotic people.

### EDUCATIONAL.

Previous to independence Texas had scarcely any schools worth mentioning. The municipality of Bejar had supported a school for a short time, and there had been a private school near Brazoria, with thirty or forty pupils, supported by subscription, and primary schools at Nacogdoches, San Augustine and Jonesburg. Those colonists who could afford the expense sent their children abroad for education, while the rest, the masses, did not care for education.

As soon as Texas declared her independence of Mexico, she declared in her constitution the necessity of a school system. In 1839 the congress of the new republic assigned three leagues of land to each organized county, and in the following year an additional league, for the purpose of establishing primary schools. At the same time fifty leagues were devoted to the establishment of two colleges or universities, to be thereafter created. In February, 1840, a law was passed making the chief justice of each county, with the two associate justices,



a board of school commissioners, as an executive body, and under their supervision many schools were organized and conducted. In 1850 there were 349 public schools, with 360 teachers and 7,746 pupils. By 1860 there were 1,218 schools, with a corresponding increase of teachers and pupils. But even yet the schools were not entirely supported by public tax. Considering the many political revulsions, Indian depredations, etc., to which the State of Texas has been subject, it is remarkable to observe the advance she has made in education and the refinements of modern civilized life. The last civil war was, of course, the greatest interruption to her progress in all directions. Under the constitution of 1866, all funds, lands and other property previously set apart for the support of the free-school system were re-dedicated as a perpetual fund. It furthermore devoted to that fund all the alternate sections of land reserved out of grants to railroad companies and other corporations, together with one-half of the proceeds of all future sales of public lands. The legislature was deprived of the power to loan any portion of the school fund, and required to invest the specie principal in United States bonds, or such bonds as the State might guarantee; and it was authorized to levy a tax for educational purposes, special provision being made that all sums arising from taxes collected from Africans, or persons of African descent, should be exclusively appropriated to the maintenance of a system of public schools for the black race. Provision for the university was renewed; a superintendent of public instruction was directed to be appointed by the governor, who, with himself and comptroller, should constitute a board of education and have the general management of the perpetual fund and common schools.

The constitution of 1863 did not materially alter these provisions, except in one marked particular, namely, the significant omission of the provision appropriating the taxes paid by colored persons for the support of schools for their children. The schools were made free to all. The article in the constitution reads: "It shall be the duty of the legislature of this State to make suitable provisions for the support and maintenance of a system of public free schools, for the gratuitous instruction of all the inhabitants of this State between the ages of six and eighteen."

Since the adoption of the constitution of 1868, improvements have been constantly made, either by constitutional provision or legislation, until now, when the State has as good a school system as any in the Union.

Under the topic of public education are included:

1. The Common-School System.
  2. The Normal Schools.
  3. The University of Texas.
- The Common-School System embraces:

1. Rural Schools.
2. Independent School Districts (cities and towns).

The Rural Schools are organized in two ways:

- (A) Districts.
- (B) Communities.

The districts are formed by the commissioners' courts, have geographical boundaries, and may vote a levy of local school tax not exceeding two mills. One hundred and thirty counties are thus districted, and about three per cent. of the districts levy local taxes. The average school term for the year 1890-'91 was 5.25 months in the districts; the average salary paid teachers was \$228.05, and 90 per cent. of the children within scholastic age were enrolled in school some time during the year.

In seventy-five counties the schools are operated on a peculiar plan called the community system. The community has no geographical boundaries, and enrollment on the community list is a matter of local enterprise. Local taxes can be levied in community counties, but the plan is cumbrous and rather inefficient. The average school term in these counties for 1890-'91 was 4.71 months; the average salary of teachers was \$202.76, and the percentage of enrollment on the scholastic population 88.

The cities and towns of the State may be constituted independent districts on a majority vote of the people of the municipality. Independent districts may vote a levy of local school tax not exceeding five mills. There are 127 of these districts in the State, including all of the larger and many of the smaller towns. The average school term in these districts in 1890-'91 was 7.48 months, the average annual salary of teachers \$447.97, and the per centage of enrollment 81.3. These districts are independent of the county school officers, and receive the State apportionment direct from the State Treasurer.

The State endowment of the common schools is large. About \$7,427,808.75 in interest-bearing bonds, more than \$14,380,906.37 in interest-bearing land notes, and about 20,000,000 acres of unsold lands constitute the State endowment. Of the unsold school lands a large amount is leased at 4 cents per acre, and the funds thus derived added to the annual available school fund.

Besides the State endowment fund, each county has been granted by the State four leagues of land, which constitute county endowment. As these lands are sold the funds received are invested under the authority of the county commissioners' court, and the interest on the investment is annually applied

to the support of the schools. A considerable portion of these lands is leased for varying terms of years, and the rental applied as the rental of the State school lands. These lands are under the exclusive control of the county authorities; 3,896,640 acres have been thus granted to counties, and a reservation has been made from the public domain for the unorganized counties.

In addition to the interest on bonds and land notes and rental from leases, the State levies an annual *ad-valorem* school tax of one and one-quarter mills, devotes one-fourth of the occupation taxes, and an annual poll tax of \$1 to the available school fund. The entire amount of available apportioned school fund for the year 1890-'91 was \$2,545,524, and the total receipts by local treasurers, including balances from the previous year, were \$3,958,316.07. The disbursements for the same year amounted to \$3,551,442.53.

#### AVAILABLE SCHOOL FUND ACCOUNT. RECEIPTS.

Amount brought forward from previous year.....	\$ 357,691 76
Amount from State apportionment.....	2,588,507 05
Amount from county school (available) fund.....	375,806 15
Amount from local school taxes.....	469,392 23
Amount from all other sources.....	215 257 64
Amount paid in excess of receipts.....	49,367 09
<b>Total receipts.....</b>	<b>\$4,006,221 92</b>

#### DISBURSEMENTS.

Cash paid to teachers.....	\$2,878,037 79
Cash paid for supervision of schools.....	10,000 88
Cash paid for building schoolhouses.....	152,417 89
Cash paid for rent of schoolhouses.....	31,726 65
Cash paid for repair on schoolhouses.....	63,454 00
Cash paid for furniture for use of schoolhouses.....	61,667 59
Cash paid for all other purposes.....	277,807 18

Cash paid treasurer for commissions.....	28,376 09
Total amount of expenditures .....	\$3,596,059 15
Balance on hand.....	419 162 77
Total .....	\$4,006,221 92

## AVERAGE SALARY PAID TEACHERS.

	White.	Colored.	General Average.
Average salary per month for male teachers in community counties.....	\$50 34	\$40 17	\$49 35
Average salary per month of female teachers in community counties.....	40 00	34 55	39 65
General average salary per month of all teachers in district counties.....	.....	.....	45 52
Average salary per month of teachers in community counties—males.....	47 61	48 57	46 75
Average salary per month of teachers in community counties—females.....	36 35	34 13	37 16
General average salary per month of teachers in community counties.....	.....	.....	43 05
Average salary per month of teachers in cities and towns—males.....	81 27	53 93	71 08
Average salary per month of teachers in cities and towns—females.....	48 30	38 33	45 51
General monthly average salary of all teachers in cities and independent districts.....	\$ 59 02		
General annual average salary of teachers in cities and independent districts.....	447 86		

## SCHOLASTIC POPULATION AND STATE APPORTIONMENT.

	Total.	Appropriations.
White males.....225,017 }	436,341	\$1,964,534 50
White females.....211,334 }		
Colored males.....74,292 }	147,494	663,723 00
Colored females.....73,242 }		
Grand total.....	583,835	\$2,627,257 50
Total population of counties outside of cities.....	472,773	2,127,478 50
Total population of cities and independent districts.....	111,062	499,779 00
Grand total.....	583,835	\$2,627,257 50
149 district counties without cities.....	282,049	\$1,269,220 50

74 community counties without cities.....	190,734	853,258 00
140 cities and independent districts.....	111,062	499,779 00
Grand total.....	583,835	\$2,627,257 50

## SAM HOUSTON STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

In 1879 the Normal School was established by the State of Texas for the purpose of training competent teachers for the public schools. Regarding the Normal School as the heart of the public-school system, it was decided to name the proposed institution the "Sam Houston Normal Institute," in honor of the hero of Texas independence. Houston had spent the evening of his eventful life in Huntsville. Here was his neglected grave. As an everlasting monument to the honored dead the Normal School was located at Huntsville. On the 1st of October, 1879, the institute opened, with Bernard Mallon as principal. Coming here, he had said that he would make this his last and best work. But the life of this great man, so much loved and so much honored, was near its close. On the 21st of the same month in which the school opened he entered upon his rest. H. H. Smith succeeded Professor Mallon, and continued in charge of the school to the close of the second session. The third annual session opened on the 26th of September, 1881, with J. Baldwin as principal. The school has generally prospered, and is in the highest sense a State school for educating teachers. The school is greatly indebted for its establishment and success to the liberality of the trustees of the Peabody education fund. The general agents, Dr. B. Sears and Dr. J. L. M. Curry, have done everything possible to foster and build up a normal school worthy of the great State of Texas.

The school is strictly professional, and its aim is to qualify teachers in the best possible manner for the work of the school-room.

## FIRST DECADE.

	Enrolled	Graduated
1879-'80.....	110 ...	37
1880-'81.....	144 ...	55
1881-'82.....	165 ...	73
1882-'83.....	190 ...	77
1883-'84.....	200 ...	101
1884-'85.....	206 ...	118
1885-'86.....	215 ...	138
1886-'87.....	212 ...	136
1887-'88.....	284 ...	147
1888-'89.....	267 ...	168
1890-'91.....	320 ...	78

No effort has been made to secure large numbers, but rather the best material for making efficient teachers. None are admitted under seventeen years of age, or who do not possess a good knowledge of the common branches. All students sign a pledge to teach in the public schools of the State.

The standard for admission has been steadily raised as the educational agencies of the State have become more efficient. The aim is to make this strictly a professional school for preparing trained teachers for the public schools of Texas. Academic instruction is given only so far as they find it absolutely necessary; and this necessity, we are pleased to say, steadily diminishes from year to year, as the public schools, high schools and colleges of the State become more thorough in their instruction.

With the session beginning September 17, 1889, the school entered upon its second decade, with an enrollment of over 300 students. The school having outgrown its accommodations, the twenty-first legislature,

with wise liberality, appropriated \$40,000 to erect an additional building. The new building has been erected and is now occupied. It is a model school building, with all the modern appliances, and furnishes ample accommodations for 700 students.

This institution is under control of the State Board of Education, composed of the Governor, Comptroller of Public Accounts and Secretary of State, who will appoint a local board for its immediate supervision.

Value of buildings and grounds...\$105,000

Value of library and apparatus... 15,000

Total.....\$120,000

Total appropriations for support  
from organization to date.....\$236,000

Donations from Peabody fund.... 50,000

## PRAIRIE VIEW STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

This institution is located six miles east of Hempstead, in Waller county. It is a branch of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, and under the government of the Board of Directors of that school. Originally it was designed for an industrial school, but the lack of education among the colored people of the State, and the pressing need of trained teachers for the colored schools, led to a change of objects, and it was therefore converted into a normal school for training colored teachers. The constant and steadily increasing patronage it has since received is the best evidence of the wisdom of the change—the session of 1888-'89 having the largest attendance and being the most prosperous in the history of the institution. Since its establishment 757 teachers have received more or less professional training, and a large number of them are occupying influential and profitable positions in the

public free schools of the State. The teachers are all colored people, who have thus far governed the school with credit to themselves and the entire satisfaction of the Board of Directors. The institution is supported by direct appropriations from the general revenues of the State, and one State student from each senatorial district and fifteen from the State at large are admitted and taught free of charge. A limited number of pay students are admitted, and receive books and tuition free. Pay students are charged \$10 per month for board. All students are required to pay a matriculation fee of \$5, and a fee of \$2 for medical attention.

The regular course of study covers a period of three years, and leads to a diploma which, in addition to evidencing the holder's literary attainments, has the value of a teacher's certificate of the first grade. Certificates of competency are issued to such students as do satisfactory work in the middle classes, entitling them to the compensation of second-grade teachers in the public schools.

The continued growth of this school, and demand of the colored people of the State for opportunity to secure agricultural and mechanical education, induced the twentieth legislature to make an appropriation of \$10,000 to enable the Board of Directors to inaugurate the industrial features of the school. Accommodations have recently been provided for thirty-eight students to receive instruction in carpentry under a practical teacher. Theoretical and practical agriculture form an important branch of study, and the farm and garden worked by the students in this department contribute largely to the needs of the mess hall. A sewing-room, provided with the latest improved sewing machines and other equipments, has been placed in charge of a competent instructress

in the art of cutting, sewing and fitting, and such of the young ladies as desire a practical knowledge of this art have an opportunity to acquire it during their course of study.

The institution is open to both sexes.

Applicants must be sixteen years old and residents of the State, and are required to sign a pledge to teach as many sessions in the free schools as they may attend the Normal School.

State students must sustain a satisfactory examination in arithmetic as far as decimal fractions, orthography, English grammar, English composition and history of the United States.

Students furnish their own bedding, except mattresses and pillows.

Value of buildings and grounds... \$100,000

Value of library and apparatus... 7,000

#### AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE OF TEXAS.

This institution owes its foundation and endowment to the act of the United States Congress, approved July 2, 1862, amended July 23, 1865, and to a joint resolution of the legislature of Texas, approved November 1, 1866, and an act of the same body approved April 17, 1871. Under these acts and the special laws of the legislature growing out of them, the first board of directors met at Austin, July 16, 1875, and proceeded to organize the college. Finally the constitution of 1876, article VII, provided that the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, established by the act of the legislature passed April 17, 1871, located in the county of Brazos, is "hereby made and constituted a branch of the University of Texas, for the instruction in agriculture, the mechanic arts, and the natural sciences connected therewith."



The college was formally opened for the reception of students October 1, 1876.

The constitution of Texas provides that taxes may be raised for the maintenance and support of the college.

The college is situated at College Station, in the county of Brazos, five miles south of Bryan and ninety-five miles northwest of Houston. The Houston & Texas Central railroad runs through the grounds, daily trains stopping at the station about 800 yards from the main building.

The government of the college is vested in a board of directors, consisting of five members, appointed by the governor of the State. They are "selected from different sections of the State, and hold office for six years, or during good behavior, and until their successors are qualified."

In November, 1866, the Legislature formally accepted from Congress the gift of 180,000 acres of public land for the endowment of an agricultural and mechanical college. This land was sold for \$174,000, which sum was invested in 7 per cent. State bonds. As under the act of congress neither principal nor interest of this money could be used for other purposes than the payment of officers' salaries, at the time of the opening of the college there was an addition to the fund, from accumulated interest, of \$35,000. This was invested in 6 per cent. bonds of the State, thus furnishing an annual income of \$14,280.

The county of Brazos donated to the college 2,416 acres of land lying on each side of the Houston & Texas Central railroad.

The act of Congress which established the State agricultural and mechanical colleges defies their objects. But under that act there have been founded as many different schools as there are States. These institutions have presented a variety of educational

schemes which have embraced many admissions from the classical and mathematical college to the manual labor industrial school. In view of this fact it is proper to state, as definitely as possible, the interpretation given to the act of Congress by the authorities of this college, and the manner in which they are endeavoring to carry out its provisions.

The general object of this college is to excite and foster in the minds of our people an enthusiastic appreciation of the attractiveness and value of those pursuits by which the material development of the country is advanced.

It is the business of this college to turn the attention of our young men from the overcrowded "learned professions" to those occupations which have brought abundant wealth and power to other States, and which are beginning now to attract and well repay the services of trained young men in Texas.

These objects are sought to be attained by a thorough course of instruction in mathematics and natural science, with continual application of principles to work in the shops, fields, gardens, vineyards, orchards, pastures, dairies, and other laboratories; by relying upon text-books as little as possible, and leading the students to seek information directly from observation and experiment; by inculcating the dignity of intelligent labor—banishing the idea that the farmer or mechanic who is worthy of the name need be any less learned than the professional man; and by inducing in the mind of the student an enthusiastic love of nature and the study of natural laws, whereby agricultural and mechanical processes become invested with absorbing interest, and are pursued in a spirit which leads to progress and success.

To enter the college an applicant must be in his sixteenth year, or at least must have attained a degree of physical and mental ad-

vancement corresponding to that age. He must be free from contagious or infectious diseases or any deformity that would unfit him for the performance of his duties as a student of this college. He may be required to furnish evidence that he has not been dismissed from another institution of learning, and that his moral character is good. The mental attainments necessary for entering upon the courses of study comprise a fair knowledge of arithmetic as far as proportion, of descriptive geography, and of elementary English grammar and composition.

The regular courses of study lead to the degrees of bachelor of scientific agriculture, bachelor of mechanical engineering, bachelor of civil engineering, and bachelor of scientific horticulture. Thorough instruction, theoretical and practical, is given in the departments of mathematics, agriculture, mechanics, civil engineering, horticulture, chemistry, English, veterinary science and drawing; courses in modern languages; special short courses in agriculture, horticulture, dairying, carpentry, blacksmithing, machinery, chemistry, drawing and surveying.

Total expenses for session (exclusive of books and clothing), \$140.

There are in the agricultural museum 419 specimens of Texas wood, all numbered and labeled, also 208 jars of soil from the different counties of the State, all of which are properly arranged in cases.

Grounds and buildings are valued at \$260,000; equipment, including stock, machinery, apparatus, library, etc., \$75,000.

AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENT STATION OF THE  
AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
OF TEXAS, COLLEGE STATION, TEXAS.

In 1887 Congress made provision for establishing, equipping and supporting agri-

cultural experimental stations in the several States, the stations to be placed under the supervision of the boards of directors of the State agricultural and mechanical colleges, where such colleges have been established.

The act of Congress appropriates \$15,000 per annum from the United States treasury, to each State, to equip and support the stations. Owing to some technical defect in the bill as passed, additional legislation was required to make the fund available. By recent enactment the appropriation is placed at the disposal of the several States, and the stations are being organized.

The purposes for which the Agricultural Experimental Station bill was passed is clearly set forth in section 2 of the act, which reads as follows:

"It shall be the object and duty of said experiment stations to conduct original researches or verify experiments on the physiology of plants and animals; the diseases to which they are severally subject, with the remedies for the same; the chemical composition of useful plants at their different stages of growth; the comparative advantages of rotative cropping as furnished under a varying series of crops; the capacity of new plants or trees for acclimation; the analysis of soils and water; the chemical composition of manures, natural or artificial, with experiments designed to test their comparative effect on crops of different kinds; the adaptation and value of grasses and forage plants; the composition and digestibility of the different kinds of food for domestic animals; the scientific and economic questions involved in the production of butter and cheese; and such other researches or experiments bearing directly on the agricultural industry of the United States as may in each case be deemed advisable."

The bill further provides that reports of the progress made in experiments shall be published from time to time, one copy of which shall be sent to each newspaper published in the State where such station is located, and one to each individual actrily engaged in farming who may request the same, as far as the means of the station will permit; all such reports to be carried in the mails free.

The experiment stations were placed under the supervision of the boards of directors of the agricultural and mechanical colleges, not for the purpose of assisting the colleges, but because it was thought the fund would be most judiciously expended under such control, and it was believed that a portion of the equipment of said colleges, in the way of land, stock, implements, etc., might, without detriment to the work of the colleges, be used to some extent in experimental work. It was thought also that men employed at the colleges, many of whom have become skilled in experimental work, would be able to give part of their time to the station.

The bill expressly provides that no part of the fund appropriated shall be used for any purpose other than equipping and supporting an establishment for carrying on experimental work. While the stations may be attached to the agricultural colleges and be made departments of the same, no part of this fund may be used in support of the colleges except in experimental work.

*The Texas Experiment Station.*—In accordance with the act of Congress, the board of directors of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas have established this station, and have made provision for beginning the work. The station is located at the college, and is made a department of the college. Such part of the college farm, build-

ings and other equipments as may be deemed necessary for experimental work will be assigned to the station department by the board of directors. In addition to the equipment assigned, whatever buildings, apparatus or other materials are found necessary to carry out the provisions of the law will be provided from the experiment station fund.

The board of directors of the college have placed the station department under the immediate control of the Agricultural Experiment Station Council, consisting of the chairman of the faculty, the agent of the board and the director of the station. The departments of agriculture, horticulture, chemistry and veterinary science will aid in the experimental work, the heads of the departments to superintend the details in their several departments.

The board of directors of the college desire to make the work of the station of as much value to the agricultural interests of the State as may be possible. The work will be conducted at all times with special reference to giving information of value that may be of some practical use to the farmer. To enable them to carry out this policy, all associations having the advancement of agriculture in view—the Grange, Alliance, stock-breeders', fruit-growers', and other organizations—will be invited from time to time to appoint delegates to meet with the board of directors and the council, and consult and advise with them in regard to the work of the station. Suggestions will be gladly received at all times from any one who is interested in advancing the agricultural interests of the State.

Through the courtesy of the State Penitentiary board, branch stations have been established on the State farms for making experiments of interest to the particular localities where the farms are situated.

Following is a list of the most important investigations so far as undertaken by the station:

A study of the disease of the cotton plant known as "blight," or "root rot," and experiments to find a preventive for the same; jointly with the Missouri Agricultural Experiment Station, a study of the cattle disease

Texas fever to determine how the disease is transmitted, what parts of the State are free from it, and experiments in disinfecting to prevent cattle from spreading the disease when Texas cattle are shipped north, and inoculating cattle to protect from the disease when brought into the State; testing different fertilizers; growing a variety of forage plants, including silage crops; fattening cattle on different rations to determine the most economical method of feeding; testing a variety of food stuffs for the production of butter; testing tile drains on land used for growing farm, fruit and vegetable crops; testing a variety of grasses, fruits and vegetables; operating a creamery for investigation in dairy work.

Bulletins are published from time to time, giving in detail the work of the station, and sent free to any applicant in the State.

Information in regard to construction of silos, farm buildings, creameries, with plans for the same, and list of machinery and estimate as to the cost, will be supplied upon request.

#### STATE UNIVERSITY.

The University of Texas owes its existence to the wisdom, foresight and statesmanship of the founders of the Republic of Texas, who made the most ample provision for its establishment and maintenance in the legislation of that period. By an act of the Third

Congress fifty leagues of land were set apart as an endowment to the university. The legislature of Texas, by an act approved February 11, 1858, added to this \$100,000 in United States bonds then in the State treasury, and every tenth section of land granted or that might be thereafter granted to railroads or the Brazos and Galveston Navigation Company, which was to be used as an endowment and for the purpose of putting the university into operation. This act was, however, never carried out, doubtless on account of the intervention of the civil war. The constitution of 1876 re-appropriated all grants before made except the one-tenth section, and in lieu thereof set apart 1,000,000 acres of the unappropriated public domain for the university.

The legislature, by an act approved March 30, 1881, provided for the location, organization and government of the University of Texas, and in obedience to that act an election was held the first Tuesday in September, 1881, to determine where the institution should be located, resulting in favor of Austin, the capital of the State.

The buildings are situated about three-quarters of a mile north of the State capitol, on an imposing site in the center of a forty-acre tract of land set apart by the Third Congress of the Republic of Texas for that purpose, and were opened for the reception of students September 15, 1883. Thus was the long cherished desire of the fathers of Texas, and the wishes of the people so often expressed in the various State constitutions, at last attained.

The university is governed by a board of regents composed of eight citizens, residents of different sections of the State, who are appointed by the governor and confirmed by the senate. By an act of the legislature ap-

proved April 10, 1883, 1,000,000 acres of the public debt land were added to the permanent university fund.

Of the various land grants made to the university, there remained unsold 2,029,049 acres on December 31, 1891. The permanent fund consists of: State bonds, \$571,240; cash, \$24.01. Total, \$571,264.01; available fund (cash), \$19,548.85. Grand total, \$590,812.86.

The interest on the above sum, rental on leased lands, and matriculation fees, amounting to \$45,100.73 per annum, constitute the available university fund.

The system of instruction adopted by the university is a combination of what is known as the elective system and what is known as the class system. The four classes—freshman, sophomore, junior and senior—are retained, and serve to articulate the four years devoted to the completion of any full course in the academic department. The studies, however, are grouped into three general courses, designated, respectively, the course in arts, the course in letters, and the course in science. A student upon matriculation is allowed to elect any one of these courses, and upon its completion he is entitled to a diploma of the university.

The three general courses of arts, letters and science lead respectively to the three following degrees: Bachelor of arts (B. A.); bachelor of letters (B. Lit.); bachelor of science (B. Sc.). Each special course leads to the same degree as the general course to which it is related.

Every candidate for admission must be sixteen years of age and of good moral character. Candidates (except a graduate from an approved high school) are required to pass an entrance examination in English and mathematics as follows: English—English

grammar, etymology, elementary principles of syntax and rhetoric. The main test consists in writing upon a given subject a composition correct in spelling, punctuation, capital letters and grammar. Mathematics—Arithmetic, including proportion, decimals, interest, discount and the metric system; algebra, including theory of exponents, radicals, simple and quadratic equations; and the elements of plain geometry (corresponding to the first six books of Hlalsted's geometry). Passing these examinations, a student will be admitted to the freshman class in the course of science, or the junior class of the law department. The graduates of approved high schools will be admitted to the university without examination, provided they have reached the required age, and provided they present themselves for admission at the beginning of the scholastic year next succeeding their graduation from the high school. If, however, a graduate of an approved high school is not sixteen at this time, he will be allowed to enter when he attains this age.

The following high schools have already been approved, and are now auxiliary to the university:

Austin,	Mexia,
Houston,	Blanco,
Galveston (Ball),	Taylor,
Belton,	Mineola,
Bryan,	Round Rock Institute,
Corsicana,	Fort Worth,
San Antonio,	Abilene,
Waco,	Temple,
Brenham,	Weatherford,
Tyler,	Cleburne,
Rockdale,	Terrell,
El Paso,	Waxahachie,
Dallas,	Gonzales.
La Grange.	



When graduates from the above schools present their diplomas or certificates to the chairman of the faculty, they will be admitted to the freshman class in English, history and mathematics and to junior law. In case Latin and Greek were requisite for graduation from any high school, the graduates of that school will be admitted to freshman Greek and freshman Latin also.

The session begins the fourth Wednesday in September and closes on the third Wednesday in June, and is divided into two terms.

Co-education is a feature of the institution. Young women have equal advantages with the young men, and the course of study is the same for both. Tuition in the university is free to all residents of the State.

Each student is required to pay a matriculation fee, as follows: Academic department, \$10; law department, \$20. Non-resident students are also required to pay that amount as a tuition fee. Students who work in the laboratory pay for the materials they use.

Value of buildings and grounds, \$240,000; value of library, \$15,573.99; value of chemical and physical apparatus, \$30,945; total, \$296,518.99.

#### BLIND ASYLUM.

The State Asylum for the Blind was established September 2, 1856, and has for its object the education of blind persons. It is not an asylum where the indigent and helpless are cared for at the public expense, but a school in which the blind receive such general education and training in industrial pursuits as will aid them to become self-supporting as other classes. When the course of study prescribed has been completed the pupils return to their homes, as do the students of other schools, and like them are no longer a charge upon the State. In short,

the only difference between the school for the blind and a public school is in the amount of money the State expends on them. Sighted persons only receive free tuition, while the blind are fed, clothed and transported to and from school at public expense.

The course of study is as follows:

Reading by touch in point and line print, writing in New York point, arithmetic, mathematical and physical geography, English grammar, etymology, elements of ancient and modern history, natural philosophy, English literature, elements of chemistry, physiology and hygiene.

Of the trades, piano-forte tuning, broom-making and upholstering are taught to the young men. The young ladies receive instruction in crocheting and bead work, and learn to sew by hand and by machine. The young men excel sighted persons as piano-tuners, and become very proficient at making brooms, mattresses, pillows, and bottoming chairs with cane and rattan. The bead work and crocheting done by the young ladies would reflect credit on sighted persons. The physical development of pupils is promoted by regular daily exercises in calisthenics, with dumb-bells, Indian clubs and rings.

Pupils whose sight can be benefited by operating on their eyes receive treatment from a skilled oculist connected with the institution. About twenty-three persons have in this way been restored to sight within the last twelve years.

All blind persons, or persons who cannot see to read ordinary newspaper print, between eight and twenty years of age, will be admitted to the institution.

The school is located in Austin, and in number of teachers, size of the buildings, the amount of philosophical, chemical and astronomical apparatus, maps, globes and appli-

ances for the school-room, variety of musical instruments, etc., is the largest in the South.

Number of pupils enrolled during 1891, 164. The average cost per capita of feeding them was about \$5.30 per month.

Number of officers and teachers, 19; number of employes, 14.

Value of buildings and grounds, \$115,000; value of scientific apparatus, \$1,250; value of school and musical apparatus, \$7,000; total, \$123,250.

#### DEAF AND DUMB ASYLUM.

The State Deaf and Dumb Asylum is situated at the State capital, on a commanding height south of the Colorado river, and is justly regarded as one of the most beautiful and healthful locations in the city.

During the session of 1891, 233 pupils were enrolled up to October 31, and 195 were in actual attendance.

The health of the institution has not been good, three deaths having occurred during the year from la grippe, dysentery and dropsy of the heart.

The total expense of maintaining the institution from March 1, 1891, to November 1, 1891, was \$75,816, which includes \$30,000 for additional story and repairs. This includes all ordinary expenses, such as board, fuel, light, medicine, salaries of officers, teachers and employes, and so much of clothing and transportation as was paid by the State.

There are fourteen officers and teachers, five experts and twelve employes connected with the institution.

It is the purpose of the State in establishing such institutions to give the students a practical education, and as far as possible rescue this unfortunate class from helplessness and dependence. In addition, therefore,

to the instruction usual in such schools, a printing office, book bindery and shoe shop have been established for the purpose of teaching those trades to such of the pupils as have the ability and inclination to learn them. Skilled workmen, experts in their business, are in charge of each of these departments, and the progress made by the students under them has thus far been very encouraging.

An art department was inaugurated October 5, 1887, and is now one of the most interesting and attractive features of the school. Some of the pupils acquired such skill in crayon work before the end of the session that they were offered profitable employment at work of that kind during vacation.

The conditions of admission to the institution are few and simple. The age at which pupils are received and the length of time they are kept are matters left to the discretion of the superintendent. Persons not susceptible of receiving instruction will not be received at all. Parents are required to furnish transportation, if able to do so; otherwise it will be provided by the State.

The school opens the first Wednesday in September and closes the first Wednesday in June of each year.

Pupils are required to return to their homes during vacation to give opportunity to renovate and repair the buildings.

Value of buildings and grounds, \$125,000; value of library, \$500; total, \$125,500.

#### DEAF AND DUMB AND BLIND INSTITUTE FOR THE COLORED YOUTH.

The Deaf and Dumb and Blind Asylum for colored youth was established by an act of the Twentieth Legislature, which provided for the appointment of a board to select a site near the city of Austin, and appropriated

\$50,000 for the erection of buildings and the purchase of furniture. An admirable location, about two and a quarter miles northwest of Austin, was selected for the buildings, and the institution first opened for the reception of students October 1, 1887. On November 1, 1891, there had been 73 pupils enrolled and in actual attendance. Of this number 37 were deaf mutes and 36 blind persons.

The same general rules of government and conditions of admission in force at the institutions for the blind and deaf and dumb for the whites, obtain in this institution. The text-books and system of instruction are also the same.

Including the superintendent, there are three officers and four teachers and four employees connected with the institution, all of whom are colored people.

Value of buildings and grounds, \$34,000; total disbursements from March 1, 1889, to October 1, 1890, \$24,553.48.

## OTHER STATE INSTITUTIONS.

### STATE LUNATIC ASYLUM.

The State Lunatic Asylum is situated about two miles north of Austin, on a beautiful plateau of ground adorned and beautified by flowers, plants, summer-houses and forest trees, the latter constituting a splendid park, upon whose grassy lawn the patients are permitted to take exercise and get fresh air and sunshine. The buildings are capacious and elegant, though somewhat crowded owing to the rapidity with which the insane population increases.

There are ninety-five employees in the institution.

The estimated value of the buildings and grounds is \$505,000, that of all other prop-

erty belonging to the institution \$35,419.83.

In connection with the institution there is a large farm and garden where patients are permitted to work with a view of diverting the mind and affording exercise for the body. For the same purpose concerts, music, dancing and other amusements are indulged in once each week. Most of the patients enjoy the farm work very much, and look forward with great interest for the return of the day appointed for the weekly entertainment. In this way their minds are pleasantly occupied with the new subjects, and in many cases ultimate recovery thereby made possible.

From the report of the superintendent for the year ending October 31, 1890, the following data have been obtained:

Number patients admitted during the year, 106; discharged restored, 27; discharged improved, 37; discharged unimproved, 1; total discharged, 65; furloughed, 36; returned from furlough, 33; died, 33; escaped, 19; returned from escape, 17. Total treated during the year, 745; number in asylum October 31, 1891, 629.

The daily average number present during the year was 621, and the cost per annum of keeping each patient, \$149.71, or \$2.87 per week. Total expenditures for the year, \$130,326.54, of which \$5,000 was for permanent improvements.

The total number of patients admitted from the beginning of the hospital is 3,678, of which number 667 died, 66 escaped, 1,798 were discharged, 53 furloughed.

### NORTH TEXAS HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE.

This institution is located at Terrell, in Kaufman county, and was first opened for the reception of patients July 15, 1885. It was established in obedience to a general demand

for additional asylum room for the accommodation of the hundreds of insane persons then confined in jails and on poor farms throughout the State.

The buildings are constructed on the latest and most improved plan of hospitals for the insane, and contain all modern conveniences for the treatment of the insane.

The actual running expenses for the year were \$95,226.04; cost of maintaining inmates, per capita per year, \$170; per week, \$3.26. The estimated value of the buildings, grounds, furniture and other appurtenances, is \$261,765. Number of officers connected with the institution, 5; employees, 42.

#### STATE ORPHAN ASYLUM.

The creation of an orphan asylum was contemplated and provided for by the founders of our State government, who gave it the same land endowments bestowed on other charitable institutions. This institution was required to be established by an act of the Twentieth Legislature, approved April 4, 1887. The governor was required to appoint three commissioners to select a site for the asylum. Competition between the various towns in the State for the location of the institution was invited, which resulted in the selection of Corsicana, in Navarro county. The sum of \$5,700 was appropriated out of the available Orphan Asylum fund for the establishment of the institution. Subsequently, at the special session of the Twentieth Legislature, \$15,000 and the available fund to the credit of the asylum in the State treasury was appropriated for the erection of buildings and other improvements.

The site on which the asylum is located and the surrounding scenery are unsurpassed by any place in the State for their beauty and

adaptability for such an institution. The buildings, which are constructed on the cottage plan, and have a capacity of about 200 inmates, were completed and the institution formally opened July 15, 1889.

From the date of the opening of the institution, November 1, 1890, 60 children—23 girls and 31 boys—had been received into the home. Of those two ran away and four were returned to friends, leaving 54 in the institution.

The expenses of the asylum for the seventeen months ending October 31, 1890, amounted to \$13,993.63.

The asylum is governed by a board of managers who are appointed by the governor, and have power to prescribe rules and regulations for the admission of inmates and control of the institution.

All orphan children under the age of fourteen years shall be admitted, subject only to such restrictions as the board deem necessary to the welfare and good government of the asylum.

The superintendent is required to keep a list of the names and ages of all children, with such data as may be obtainable concerning their history, subject at all times to public inspection. He is also required to see that their pro rata of the public school fund is set aside, and to provide them with proper educational facilities.

#### STATE HOUSE OF CORRECTION AND REFORMATORY.

By act of the Twentieth Legislature, approved March 29, 1887, a State house of correction and reformatory for youthful convicts was provided for, and the governor required to appoint a commission to locate the same. The institution was located two and one-fourth miles northeast of Gatesville,

Coryell county, and the necessary buildings erected there during the summer of 1888. Up to date of the last report of the superintendent \$75,890 had been expended in the purchase of land, erection of buildings, and equipping the institution.

The institution has a capacity of about 100, and was opened January 3, 1889. Up to October 31, 1890, 111 persons had been received at the institution.

All persons under sixteen years of age convicted of any felony, the punishment for which does not exceed five years' confinement, are sentenced to the Reformatory.

The trustees are required to "see that the inmates are taught habits of industry and sobriety, some useful trade, and to read and write, and also supplied with suitable books." The white and colored inmates of the institution are required to be kept, worked and educated separately.

The institution is conducted on the "cotage" or family plan. The buildings are heated by steam and lighted by electricity. Since the institution was opened a farm of 200 acres and a garden and orchard—about 600 acres—have been put in cultivation.

There are six officers and three guards at the institution. Expense of the institution from March 1 to November 30, 1891, \$25,295.48.

#### THE PENITENTIARY SYSTEM.

The law of 1881 for organizing the State penitentiaries provided that the system of labor in the State penitentiaries should be by lease, by contract, by the State, or partly by one system and partly by the other, as shall be in the discretion of the penitentiary board deemed for the best interests of the State. The Eighteenth Legislature in 1883 repealed

that portion of the law of 1881 authorizing the lease of the penitentiaries, and consequently the contract and State account systems only are allowed.

At this time all of the industries at both the prisons, Huntsville and Rusk, are operated on the State account system. Between 800 and 900 convicts are worked on farms, and about 463 on railroads, under the contract system. Nearly 200 convicts are worked on farms on shares, and about 200 on farms owned by the State, on State account.

The organization of the penitentiaries consists of a penitentiary board composed of three commissioners appointed by the governor, a superintendent of penitentiaries, a financial agent of penitentiaries, two assistant superintendents of penitentiaries, and two inspectors of outside convict camps, all appointed by the governor. For each penitentiary a physician and a chaplain are appointed by the penitentiary board. The assistant superintendent of each penitentiary appoints, with the approval of the superintendent, such number of under officers as may be necessary to preserve discipline and prevent escapes. And the superintendent of penitentiaries, when the penitentiaries are being operated on State account, may, under the direction of the State board, employ such number of skilled workmen or other employes as may be deemed essential to the successful operation of the penitentiaries.

The gangs or forces of convicts worked on farms and railroads, whether worked under contract or on State account, are each under the control of an officer designated as a sergeant, who is appointed by the superintendent of penitentiaries, and, under the direction of the said superintendent and inspector of outside forces, has charge and control of the management and discipline of the convict



force for which he may have been appointed. This sergeant, under the direction of said officers, has the appointing and control of the guards necessary to control such force. The contractor has nothing whatever to do with the discipline of the convicts. He is only entitled to a reasonable amount of labor within hours, etc., prescribed by contract and provided for in the penitentiary rules and regulations. On the contract farms the contractors feed the convicts as prescribed by the rules. At all other places the State feeds, clothes and furnishes bedding and all medicines and medical attendance, and pays all sergeants and guards. The law provides that no contract shall be made by which the control of the convicts, except as to a reasonable amount of labor, shall pass from the State or its officers, and the management of convicts shall, in all cases and under all circumstances, remain under control of the State and its officers.

#### PENITENTIARY INDUSTRIES.

At the Huntsville penitentiary there is the wagon department, in which are built wagons, drays, cane and log wagons, buggies, hacks, etc. In the cabinet department are made chairs and furniture, mostly of a cheap class.

In the machine rooms are made engines, boilers, hydrants, etc.; in the foundry various kinds of castings. There is a factory in which is manufactured mostly the stripes for all the clothing for the convicts. In the shoe and tailor shops are made convict shoes and clothes, and there is also done on order some citizens' work.

The State owns and works on State account with convicts a farm about two miles from the Huntsville penitentiary, on which is raised cotton for the factory, corn for farm and prison

consumption, and vegetables for the prison.

At the Rusk penitentiary the principal industries are the making of pig iron, manufacture of castings of various kinds, and making of cast-iron water and gas pipes. A large number of convicts are engaged in making charcoal and digging iron ore for the smelting furnace.

In connection with the Rusk penitentiary some of the land belonging to the State is used for raising fruit and vegetables for the convicts, and other lands have been rented contiguous to the prison, on which has been raised corn, peas, etc., for prison use.

Another farm belonging to the State, in Fort Bend county, on Oyster creek, and known as Harlem, is worked on State account, and raises cotton, corn and sugar for the general market. All of these farms are operated with second and third class convict labor—convicts not fit for much other kind of labor.

There are two farms worked on the share system, by which the State furnishes the labor and the owners of the farms the land and teams, and crop divided. One of these belongs to the estate of J. G. Johnson, about seven miles from Huntsville, and employs about forty convicts, and the other belongs to Colonel John D. Rogers, in Brazos county, on which are employed about 160 convicts. There is the same class of convicts on these share farms as on the State farms.

The officers of the penitentiaries appointed by the governor are: three commissioners, constituting the penitentiary board, one superintendent of penitentiaries, one financial agent of penitentiaries, two assistant superintendents of penitentiaries, two inspectors of outside camps.

The officers appointed by the penitentiary board are: two penitentiary physicians, two chaplains.

The under officers appointed by superintendent of penitentiaries are: twenty-five sergeants of outside forces, six assistant sergeants of outside forces, two stewards of outside forces.

The under officers appointed by assistant superintendents are: two under keepers, two night sergeants, two stewards, seven sergeants, two assistant sergeants, eighty-five guards, etc.

The under officers or guards appointed by sergeants are: 300 guards.

The foremen and other citizen employes employed by superintendents are: seven at Huntsville penitentiary, eight at Rusk penitentiary.

The clerks employed by financial agents are: seven at Huntsville penitentiary, two at Rusk penitentiary.

The outside physicians appointed by superintendents are seven in number.

Total number paid monthly by the financial agent—officers, guards, foremen, and other employes—470.

The value of State property belonging to the penitentiaries is fully set forth in the report of the superintendent, up to November 1, 1890, as follows:

Huntsville penitentiary.....	\$769,066.72
Rusk penitentiary.....	729,245.62
State farm, Harlem.....	266,074.83
Rogers' share farm.....	21,032.48
Contract farms.....	9,702.32
Railroad trains.....	10,154.27
State penitentiaries, cash on hand, etc...	43,621.28
Total valuation of penitentiary property, November 1, 1890.....	\$1,810,955.53
Total valuation of penitentiary property, May 16, 1888.....	931,149.32

### RELIGIOUS.

As one might guess from the early history of Texas in a political point of view, the Mexicans and pioneers of this region were

not demonstrative in their piety. Down to the time of independence Catholic intolerance prevailed, and the Catholics themselves, in Spanish America, were not zealous in secular education.

Prior to the era of independence about the only efforts, of which we have record, to establish Protestantism in Texas were those of the Baptists, who failed to make their institutions permanent. In 1837 a Baptist church was organized at Washington, Z. N. Morrell being chosen pastor, and money was subscribed to build a house of worship. The first Protestant Episcopal church was established in 1838, at Matagorda, by Caleb S. Ives, who collected a congregation, established a school and built a church. During the same year R. M. Chapman organized a parish in Houston.

For the purpose of this volume, with reference to church statistics, probably the only feature that would be of general interest to the general public will be the total membership; for all other statistical matter in regard to religious institutions is about in a certain proportion to this. The following table, therefore, gives only the total membership:

DENOMINATION.	MEMBERSHIP.
Methodist Episcopal, South.....	151,533
Baptist.....	127,377
Episcopal.....	9,982
Methodist Episcopal (North).....	25,739
German Lutheran (1877).....	2,270
Presbyterian.....	2,414
Southern Presbyterian (1877).....	13,555
Cumberland Presbyterian.....	24,257
Christian.....	55,000
Primitive Baptist.....	1,000
Seventh-Day Adventists.....	300
Universalists.....	95
Brethren (Dunkards).....	125

Free Methodists.....	100
Catholic.....	157,000
Hebrew.....	300
Methodist Protestant.....	6,300
Colored M. E. Church in America..	12,162
African Methodist Episcopal.....	12,900
Colored Baptist.....	100,681

It must be borne in mind that it has been impossible to obtain exact data with reference to a few of the above named churches.

### THE PRESS.

The first printing press in Texas was put into operation at Nacogdoches in 1819, and was brought to that place by General Long, who established a provisional government and a supreme council, which issued a declaration proclaiming Texas an independent republic. The office was placed under the management of Horatio Biglow, and was used for the publication of various laws enacted and proclamations issued by that short-lived government.

The first regular newspaper, however, made its initial appearance about 1829, at San Felipe, bearing the name, *The Cotton Plant*. Godwin B. Cotten was editor and proprietor. In 1832 its name was changed to *The Texas Republican*.

The second paper was the *Texas Gazette and Brazoria Advertiser*, published in Brazoria in 1830. In September, 1832, it was merged into the *Constitutional Advocate and Texas Public Advertiser*, with D. W. Anthony as owner and editor, who died in 1833, and the paper ceased.

Next was the *Texas Republican*, at Brazoria, by F. C. Gray, in December, 1834. This was printed on the old press brought into the realm by Cotten, before mentioned.

In January, 1835, this was the only paper published in Texas, and in August, 1836, it was discontinued.

The fourth newspaper was the *Telegraph*, started in August 1835, at San Felipe, by Gail and Thomas H. Borden and Joseph Baker. A Mexican force seized this in April, 1836, and threw the material of the office into a bayou at Harrisburg, to which place it had been moved after the abandonment of San Felipe by the Americans. In August, that year, the Bordens bought new press and material and revived the *Telegraph* at Columbia, and subsequently moved to Houston, where the paper was published for many years, under the name of the *Houston Telegraph*.

After the establishment of Texan independence the number of newspapers increased rapidly, until now the State has as many newspapers as any other in proportion to population.

The first daily paper established in Texas was the *Morning Star*, by Cruger & Moore of the *Telegraph*, between 1840 and 1844.

The Texas Editorial and Press Association was organized September 10, 1873, and afterward incorporated.

### RAILROADS.

During the last fifteen years railroad systems have been established at a comparatively rapid rate. In 1870 there was less than 300 miles in operation; in 1876, 1,600 miles; in 1885, over 7,000 miles; and in 1890, according to the last census, 8,914.

In the time of the republic numerous charters for railroads were granted, but no road was built. It was not till 1852 that the first road was commenced. That year a pre-

liminary survey was made and some work done on what was then called the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos & Colorado Railroad, starting from Harrisburg and going westerly; and within the same year the first locomotive was set to work at Harrisburg, the first in Texas and the second west of the Mississippi. The company was organized June 1, 1850, at Boston, Massachusetts, by General Sidney Sherman, who may be regarded as the father of railroads in Texas. The work progressed slowly, and the Colorado was not reached till 1859, when the line was opened to Eagle lake, sixty-five miles from the place of beginning. By 1866 the line had reached Columbus, the river being bridged at Alleyton. A change in the charter made in 1870 fixed upon San Antonio as the objective point, and since that time it has been known as the Galveston, Harrisburg & San Antonio Railway, or "Sunset route," but is now incorporated in the great Southern Pacific system. January 15, 1877, the road reached San Antonio, the citizens of Bexar county having voted, in January, 1876, \$300,000 in county bonds to secure the speedy completion of the line. In the same month the passenger terminus was changed from Harrisburg to Houston by a line from Pierce Junction. The line has since been extended to El Paso, to connect there with the Southern Pacific, going on to the Pacific coast. At that point it also connects with the Mexican Central. The length of the main line is 848 miles, and no railroad in Texas has had more influence in the settlement and development of the country.

The next railroad commenced in Texas was the Houston & Texas Central. The original charter was granted in 1848, by which the company was incorporated under the title of the Galveston & Red River Railroad Com-

pany. Their line was to extend from Galveston to the northern boundary of the State. Work was begun in 1853, at Houston, by the first incorporator, Ebenezer Allen, and at that time the name was changed to its present form. The rivalry between Galveston and Houston was satisfied by a compromise, under which arrangement the two cities were connected by the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Road, which was begun at Virginia Point, and completed in 1865, and a junction was made with the Houston & Texas Central. In 1859 a bridge was constructed across the bay by the city of Galveston.

Construction proceeded slowly, only eighty miles having been made by the time of the breaking out of the Civil war, which completely interrupted further building. In March, 1873, it reached Denison, forming there a junction with the Missouri, Kansas & Texas Road, thus opening rail communication with St. Louis.

Houston has become the railroad center of the State, having at least ten trunk lines.

The Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe line was chartered in May, 1873, as a Galveston enterprise. Construction was commenced at Virginia Point in May, 1875, and the road opened for traffic as far as Richmond in 1878.

Other important systems of late introduction are the Missouri, Kansas & Texas, Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe, San Antonio & Aransas Pass, St. Louis, Arkansas & Texas ("Cotton Belt"), International & Great Northern, Texas & Pacific, etc.

All the above mentioned trunk lines have of course several branches, so that it can now be said in familiar parlance that the State of Texas is "gridironed" with railroads, and still construction is going on, and many more lines are projected.

The following table shows the number of miles of railroad in the State:

Names of Companies	Miles of track
Austin & Northwestern.....	76.00
East Line & Red River.....	121.35
Fort Worth & Denver City.....	467.34
Fort Worth & New Orleans.....	40.50
Fort Worth & Rio Grande.....	112.54
Galveston, Harrisburg & San Antonio.....	926.30
Galveston, Houston & Henderson..	50.00
Houston & Texas Central.....	510.00
Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe.....	958.25
Gulf, West Texas & Pacific.....	111.10
Houston East & West Texas.....	191.38
International & Great Northern....	†647.00
New York, Texas & Mexican.....	91.00
Missouri, Kansas & Texas.....	389.39
*Sherman, Denison & Dallas.....	9.53
*Dallas & Greenville.....	52.13
*East Line & Red River.....	31.76
*Gainesville, Henrietta & Western.	70.57
*Dallas & Wichita.....	37.62
*Dallas & Waco.....	65.57
*Trinity & Sabine.....	66.55
*Taylor, Bastrop & Houston.....	105.89
San Antonio & Aransas Pass.....	637.20
St. Louis, Arkansas & Texas.....	554.05
Southern Kansas & Texas.....	100.11
Sabine & East Texas.....	103.17
Texas Central.....	288.80
Texas Mexican.....	178.61
Texas, Sabine Valley & Northwestern.	38.00
Texas Trunk.....	51.00
Texas & Pacific.....	1,129.95
Tyler Southeastern.....	89.08
Texas Western.....	52.25
Texas & New Orleans.....	105.10

†Only 250.80 miles are taxed.

\*Operated by the Missouri, Kansas & Texas.

Weatherford, Mineral Wells & North-western.....	20.05
Central Texas & Northwestern....	12.00
Wichita Valley.....	51.86
Totals.....	8,914.13

## MINERAL RESOURCES OF TEXAS.

The mineral resources of Texas are too varied in their character and too widespread in their occurrence to permit more than a brief review of the results obtained by the investigations of the geological survey during the past two years. Previous to the organization of the present survey little systematic work had been done toward securing definite and accurate information of the various economic products of the geology of the State. Many mineral localities were known, and the qualities of many ores, soils and other materials had been tested by analyses. A few mines and manufactories scattered here and there over the State had tested some of these deposits practically, but there was nowhere a statement of such facts concerning them as would enable the owner or prospector to form any definite idea of their relations or probable values.

The following statements are based for the greater part on the work of Hon. E. T. Dumble, State Geologist, and his associates of the present survey (although all reliable sources of information accessible to them at present have been examined), and many of the facts will be found stated in much greater detail in the various papers accompanying the annual reports of the survey.

### FUEL AND OILS.

*Wood.*—Over eastern Texas the amount of wood suitable for fuel purposes is seemingly inexhaustible; but westward it grows less



and less, until in many places mesquite roots or even the "Mexican dagger" are the principal source of supply. The investigations of the survey up to the present have been confined to an examination of the wood supply of certain counties with reference to the manufacture of charcoal for iron smelting.

*Lignite.*—Intermediate between peat and bituminous coal we find a fossil fuel known as lignite or brown coal. It contains less water and more carbon than peat, but has more water and less carbon than bituminous coal. Lignites are the product of a later geologic age than bituminous coal, and the bituminous matter has not been so fully developed as in the true bituminous coal.

Lignite varies in color from a brown to a brilliant jet black, and occurs in all degrees of purity, from a lignitic clay to a glossy coal of cubical fracture. The greatest amount of our lignites, however, are of black color, changing to brownish black on exposure, often with somewhat of a conchoidal fracture and a specific gravity of about 1.22. Lignite occurs in beds similar to those of bituminous coal, although they are not always as regular and continuous.

The lignite field is by far the largest field we have, and the coal strata it contains are of much greater thickness than those of either of the others. As nearly as we can at present mark its boundaries they are as follows: Beginning on the Sabine river, in Sabine county, the boundary line runs west and southwest near Crockett, Navasota, Ledbetter, Weimar, and on to Helena and the Rio Grande, thence back by Pearsall, Elgin, Marlin, Richland, Salem, and Clarksville to Red river.

It includes fifty-four counties in whole or part, and while we do not know of the occur-

rence of lignite in every one of these, it will in all probability be found in all of them sooner or later.

Within the area thus defined lignite has been observed at hundreds of localities. The beds vary from a few inches to as much as twelve feet, which thickness has been observed and measured in numerous places.

The lignites have been mined in greater or less quantities in several places, among which may be mentioned: Athens, Henderson county; seven miles east of Emory, Rains county; Alamo, Cass county; Head's Prairie, Robertson county; Calvert Bluff, Robertson county; Rockdale, Milam county; Bastrop, Bastrop county; Lytle Mine, Atascosa county; San Tomas, Webb county, and others.

Of these localities the Laredo "San Tomas" coal stands out sharply above the rest. Although it is classed as a lignite on the ground of its geologic occurrence, it is much superior to any of the ordinary lignites, as is shown by its analysis.

The real value of this material as fuel is not at all appreciated. Lignite, up to the present time, has been regarded as of very little value. Two causes have been instrumental in creating this impression; first, the quality it possesses of rapidly slacking and crumbling when exposed to the air; and second (and perhaps this is the principal cause), all who have attempted to use it have done so without first studying its character and the best methods of burning it, as they have in most cases endeavored to use it under the same conditions which apply to a bituminous coal containing a little water. While lignite may not differ materially from bituminous coal in weight, its physical properties are entirely different. This is due not only to the amount of water contained in the lignite, amounting to from 10 to 20 per cent. of its

weight, but also to the fact that it is the product of a different period of geologic time, and it may be that the development of the bituminous matter differs in some way in the two. Therefore, in any intelligent effort to make it available for fuel, these considerations must be taken into account and proper allowances made for them. In Europe, where fuel is scarcer than here, lignites of much poorer quality than our average deposits are successfully used, not only as fuel and domestic purposes, but also for smelting.

The fact that lignites have not been used in the United States is taken by some as an evidence of their worthlessness, but if we turn to Europe we find that their usefulness is of the highest character. Although the German lignites are inferior to those of Texas, as proved by numerous chemical analyses, they are in use for every purpose for which bituminous coal is available, and for some to which such coal is not suited. Their principal use is, naturally, as fuel. They are used in the natural state, or "raw," in places for household purposes, and also to a very large extent in Siemens' regenerator furnaces; and, even in connection with coke made from the lignites themselves, as much as 40 to 70 per cent. of raw lignite is used in the smelting of iron ores in furnaces of suitable construction. Raw lignites are also used in the conversion of iron into steel by the Bessemer process, but require a small addition of coke for this purpose.

For general fuel purposes, however, the lignites are manufactured into briquettes, or coal bricks, of different sizes, by pulverizing them, evaporating the surplus water and compressing them under presses similar to those used in the manufacture of pressed brick. Many of the German lignites contain as much as 30 to 40 per cent. of water, and

the heat which is necessary to drive this off acts on the chemical elements of the lignite and develops the bituminous matter sufficiently for it to serve as a bond or cement under the semi-fusion caused by the heavy pressure which is applied to make it cohere. Such coals as do not form their own cement in this way are made to cohere by the addition of various cementing materials, such as bitumen, coal tar, pitch, starch, potatoes, clay, etc.

Lignites prepared in this way are fully equal to ordinary bituminous coal as fuel for all purposes, and possess, in addition, several important advantages. They are more compact, and are in the regular form of blocks which can be stored in four-fifths the amount of space occupied by the same weight of coal. They are much cleaner to handle, and the waste in handling, which in the case of bituminous coal is often as much as twenty per cent., is very little. Owing to its physical structure it burns with great regularity and without clinkers, making it a very desirable steam fuel. For these reasons it is often preferred to bituminous coal.

Coke of excellent quality is made from lignites in ovens properly constructed for the purpose. These ovens are of various designs suited to different characters of lignite, but all accomplish similar results, and the coke thus produced is used for all purposes for which other cokes are adapted.

Illuminating gas of very superior quality is manufactured from lignites, and is in use in many German manufacturing factories.

Lignite also forms the base of many other important industries. Up to the time of the discovery of the oil fields of America and the great deposits of mineral wax, or ozocerite, the lignite was the principal source of supply of paraffine and illuminating oils, and even

now, although comparatively few factories are run solely for their production, as was formerly so largely the case, the amount manufactured as by-products is very large. These substances are the results of distilling the lignites in the same manner in which gas is produced from bituminous coal, and the product consists of gas, water, tar, ammonia, coke and ash. The tar contains paraffine and mineral oils, as well as being the basis for the aniline dyes for the production of which great quantities are used.

Powdered coke from lignites is used in the manufacture of gunpowder, of blacking and for filters, and is substituted in many places for the more costly boneblack.

Finally, lignite is used very successfully in the place of boneblack in clarifying sugar. In this, as in all uses of lignite, reference must be had to the particular kind of lignite to be employed.

Just as bituminous coals vary, and that from one locality proves more suitable for certain purposes than that of another seam at no great distance, so the lignites differ and the characteristics of each must be studied in order to ascertain for which of these many uses it is best adapted.

With such evidence as this before us—the results of fifty years of experiments and trial ending in successful operation in all these various uses of lignites—there can remain no shadow of doubt of the adaptability of the great lignite fields of Texas, and other parts of America as well, to meet the wants of the people for cheap fuel.

The ease and cheapness of mining, the small cost of preparation, and its value when prepared, will enable it to compete with wood in the best wooded portions of the State, with coal in close proximity to the coal mine, and

it will prove of inestimable value in those localities in which it is the only fuel.

*Bituminous Coal.*—The work of the survey during the past two years has resulted in fully determining the limits of the central coal fields, in ascertaining the number, thickness and dips of the workable seams of coal, and in approximately mapping their lines of outcrop.

The coal measures consist of beds of limestones, sandstones, shales and clays, having an aggregate thickness of some 6,000 feet. The dip of these beds is very gentle, averaging less than forty feet to the mile in one seam and about sixty-five in another, and is toward the northwest or west. Very little disturbance has been noted in it beyond a few slight folds and small faults. These two facts—slight dip and undisturbed condition—are of great importance in the mining of the coal. Two seams of workable coal have been found. None of the other seven seams observed are of sufficient thickness to be of economic value.

The central coal field is divided by a strip of Cretaceous south of the line of the Texas & Pacific Railway. The two divisions thus formed have been named after the principal rivers which cross them—the Brazos coal field, or Northern, and the Colorado coal field, or Southern. In the Brazos coal field both of the workable seams of coal are found.

Coal seam "No 1" first appears at the surface in Wise county, some eight miles southwest of Decatur. It outcrops in a southwestern direction nearly to the southwest corner of the county, when it turns more sharply west and appears in the southeastern portion of Jack county. It crosses into Palo Pinto county near its northeastern corner and its outcrops appear in a southwest direction entirely across this county

and down into Erath, until it disappears beneath the Cretaceous hills and is found no more. On this seam are located several mines and prospects, among which may be mentioned those of the Wise County Coal Company, Mineral Wells Coal Company, Lake Mine, Carson and Lewis, Gordon, Johnson, Palo Pinto, and Adair. The output from these mines is gradually increasing.

Coal seam "No. 7" is first observed outcropping near Bowie, in Montague county. From this point it bends southwestward, passing north of Jacksboro, between Graham and Belknap, when it turns south, running just west of Eliasville, by Crystal Falls and Breckenridge, to and below Cisco, when it, too, passes under the Cretaceous ridge. South of this ridge we find it again on Pecan bayou, in Coleman county, and from here the outcrops extend in a southerly direction, near Santa Anna mountain, to Waldrip in McCulloch county.

On this seam we have the Stephens mine, in Montague county, and various prospects in Jack county. Considerable work has been done in Young and Stephens counties, and coal of fair quality mined, but lack of railway facilities prevents anything like systematic mining. The seam becomes thinner and much poorer toward Cisco, graduating into a material little better than a bituminous shale. Probably the largest amount of work ever put on a coal seam in Texas was expended in this county, but the whole thing was given up at last as impracticable.

On the southern portion of this seam, or that within the Colorado coal field, there have been numerous prospecting shafts sunk, but no coal of any consequence has been mined except for local consumption. The principal ones are located north of Santa Anna, on Bull creek, Home creek, and at and near Waldrip.

The thickness of these two seams is about equal, each averaging about thirty inches of clean coal. They are similar also in having at most places a parting of clay, or "slate," of a few inches in thickness. While the outcrops of the two seams are parallel to each other in a general way, they vary from twenty-five to forty miles apart.

In the northern portion the seams are separated by some 1,200 feet vertical thickness of limestones, clays and shales. This thickness, however, increases rapidly toward the south.

As has been stated, the dip is gentle; that of seam No. 1 will not average over sixty-five feet, and that of No. 7 is less than forty feet. The average increase of elevation of the surface of the country toward the west is only a few feet per mile (not exceeding ten), and in consequence the extension of these beds can be found anywhere within eight to ten miles west of their outcrops at less than 600 feet in depth.

The linear extent of the outcrops of these two seams is fully 250 miles. They are probably workable for at least ten miles west of their line of outcrops, giving us an area of 2,500 square miles of coal lands. Even if only two-fifths of this area prove to be fully adapted to coal mining, we have 1,000 square miles, each of which contains nearly 3,000,000 tons of coal. The roof of these coal seams is sandstone, limestone, or a hard clay, which makes a good roof. The mines are generally dry.

The quality of the coal varies considerably. In some few places it is high in sulphur, in others very little is found. It also varies greatly in the amounts of ash and moisture contained in it, as well as in its fuel constituents, but careful selection will result in a fuel that will give perfectly satisfactory results.

Of its value as a steam coal there can be no doubt, for it has been fully tested for railroad and other uses, and is taken as fast as it can be mined, leaving practically none to be sold for ordinary purposes.

The quality of coke produced gives every promise that, with proper care in selecting material and attention to burning, it will produce a coke fully adapted for the best metallurgical uses.

In addition to this central coal field there are others on the western borders of the State. A boring made at Eagle Pass, four miles from the outcrop on which the Hartz mine is situated, reached the Nueces coal at 531 feet. This coal cokes in the crucible, and there is no doubt but that an excellent coke can be made from it, if ovens of suitable construction are used. This seam is the thickest in the State, averaging nearly five feet, and must prove of very great economic value.

A second coal field is that containing the deposits in Presidio county between the Capote mountain and the Rio Grande. The specimens of this coal which have been furnished for analysis show it to be very high in sulphur, but no detailed examination of it has yet been made.

*Bitumen or Asphaltum.*—This valuable material exists in Texas under several conditions. Its most frequent occurrence is probably in tar springs. These are found in many places in the Tertiary and Cretaceous formations, and occasionally among those that are older. It is in these cases the seepage from the beds which contain it. So far few, if any, of these beds have been examined to ascertain their extent or quality, for there has been little or no demand for the material. Among these may also be included the Sour lakes of Hardin and Liberty

counties, at which both bitumen and gas occur in large quantities. In other places it is found as deposits of greater or less extent, impregnating the accompanying sands, sandstone and limestone. These have not been given much more attention than the springs, but some of the localities have been examined and specimens of the material analyzed.

The tar springs are of frequent occurrence in certain beds of the timber belt series, which stretch across the State in a belt approximately parallel to the Gulf coast and from 100 to 150 miles inland, and are at places connected more or less with deposits of oil. They are also found along the belt of country underlaid by the Fish beds, or Eagle Ford shales, of the Cretaceous, as may be seen in the vicinity of Fiskville and other localities in Travis county, and still others southwest of the Colorado. Similar springs are found in Burnet and other counties in the older rocks.

The deposits which have been examined most fully are those of Anderson county east of Palestine, where there is an asphalt bearing sand. This appears to be due to the oxidation of the residuum of oil left in the sand. Here they are of unknown and somewhat uncertain extent, as they are apt to run into an oil bearing sand. This is possibly the case with many of the deposits of east Texas.

In Uvalde county there are several outcrops of bitumen impregnating both sandstone and limestone. The sandstone oyster bed is underlaid by eight feet of black asphaltum sandstone, from which in warm weather the asphaltum exudes and forms small pools. This is on the Nueces river fourteen miles southwest of Uvalde. The stratum here described is continuous. The stratigraphical position is some thirty feet below the San



Tomas coal vein (that which is worked above Laredo), and Mr. Owen states that the sandstone occurs at nearly every locality where its stratigraphical position was exposed. The connection of this asphaltic material and the coal seam mentioned over an area exceeding 1,000 square miles opens one of the most profitable fields of fuel industry in Texas.

Analyses of these asphaltum sands give an average of 14 per cent. asphaltum. Beds of similar sands are known in Jack, Montague, Martin and other counties. Analyses gave the following percentages of bitumen: Montague county, 8.90 to 10.20; Martin county, 10.72. The asphaltic limestone found in Uvalde county, specimens of which are in the State museum, is richer in asphaltum than any of the sandstones, the average of three analyses giving 20.35 per cent. of bitumen. This gives it the same composition as the best grade of asphaltic limestone gotten in the Val-de-Travers, Switzerland, of which the famous asphalt streets of Paris are made. It is a natural mixture of asphaltum and limestone in the best proportion for good road making.

*Oil* is often an accompanying material when the tar springs and deposits of bitumen are found in the timber belt and Eagle Ford beds. Thus, in the counties of Sabine, Shelby, Nacogdoches, San Augustine, Anderson, Grimes, Travis, Bexar and others, oil in small quantity has been found. Most often, it is true, the quantity has been too small to be of much economic importance, but in Nacogdoches county one of the fields has had considerable development and the results are satisfactory. Besides these deposits there are others in the Carboniferous region, where small quantities of oil are secured in wells and springs which appear to have a better quantity of the higher oils connected with them.

The only places at which oil is at present produced are Nacogdoches and San Antonio.

In the vicinity of Chireno, Nacogdoches county, a number of oil wells have been bored, many of which became producers. A pipe line was run connecting the wells with the railroad at Nacogdoches, and shipments of oil have been made from time to time. This locality produces only a lubricating oil, but it has the property (through absence of paraffine) of withstanding very severe cold, and is therefore of high market value for railroad use where such oils are needed.

Mr. George Dulnig, when boring on his place for water, at a depth of 300 feet struck petroleum, and subsequently, in another boring at some distance from the first, came upon it at 270 feet. The flow is only about twenty gallons a day, but is continuous and regular. The oil is a superior article for lubricating purposes.

*Gas*, another economic product accompanying these beds of bitumen and oil, has long been known in Shelby, Sabine and adjoining counties, and it was found in well-boring in Washington county and elsewhere many years ago. Within the last few years fresh borings have been made in the vicinity of Greenvine, in Washington county, and the flow of gas found to be of considerable amount. It has been found near San Antonio at depths of from 400 to 800 feet, and also at Gordon and other places in the Carboniferous area. No attempt has yet been made to bring it into use, or even to fully test the character or extent of the fields thus far determined.

#### FERTILIZERS.

Under this heading might be included everything that can be applied to a soil for its amelioration or the increase of its fertility.

This would, therefore, in its widest application, embrace even the addition of sands to clay soils of such sticky character as our famous black waxy. The deposits, however, which will be mentioned here are apatite, bat guano, gypsum, glauconite (or greensand marl), chalk marl, limes and clays.

*Apatite*, which is a phosphate of lime, has as yet been found only in very small quantities in Texas. Its value as a fertilizer is due to its contents of phosphoric acid, and if it can be discovered in any quantity will be of very considerable value in connection with the greensand and other marls in sandy lands low in that essential element. Phosphate of lime is also the chief constituent of bone, and any deposits of this character will also prove of value. As yet known, no deposits rich in phosphatic material have been found in Texas.

*Bat guano*, as a fertilizer, occupies a place second to nothing, except it be the Peruvian guano. Its great value as a fertilizer is due to its salts of ammonia, potash and phosphorus. It is found in caves in Williamson, Burnet, Lampasas, Llano, Gillespie, Blanco, Bexar and other counties of Texas in great quantities. It varies greatly in quality. Many of the caves are so situated that water has access to the beds, and parts of the valuable salts of ammonia are dissolved and carried off. In others, fires have by some means got started and immense bodies of the guano burned. Many analyses have been made from different caves, and large quantities of it have been shipped, but the present lack of railroad facilities in the vicinity of the deposits has prevented their successful working.

Analyses of guano from Burnet and Gillespie counties gave a value of over \$50 per ton.

*Gypsum*, as a top dressing for many crops, is of great use, and when ground for this purpose is known as land plaster. Ground gypsum is also an excellent deodorizer.

Texas is abundantly supplied with this material. Not only does it occur in immense deposits in the Permian beds west of the the Abilene-Wichita country, but all through the timber belt beds it is found along the streams and scattered through the clays as crystals of clear selenite, often miscalled "mica" or "isinglass." It is of all degrees of purity, from the pure selenite to an impure gypseous clay. So far it has been little used for this purpose in Texas.

*Greensand marl* is a mixture of sand and clay with greensand, and often contains quantities of shells. Greensand, or glauconite, as it is often called, is a mineral of green color composed of silica (sand) in chemical combination with iron and potash, and usually contains more or less phosphoric acid, and the shells furnish lime. Where it occurs in its original and unaltered condition it is of a more or less pronounced green color, due to the color of the greensand in it. Where it has been subjected to chemical action the greensand is gradually decomposed and the iron unites and forms hydrous oxide of iron, or iron rust. This alteration gives rise to a great variety of color in the different beds of the material. When it is fully altered in this way it forms the red or yellow sandstone so much used in east Texas.

Numerous analyses have been made of these marls, both in their original and altered conditions. They contain, in all the samples tested at least, lime, potash and phosphoric acid, just the elements that are required to fertilize the sandy soils and to renew and increase the fertility of those that have been worn out. These elements occur

in the marl in variable amounts, and less in the altered than in the unaltered material. In nearly every instance, however, the amounts were sufficient to be of great agricultural value to every field within hauling distance of such a deposit. It often happens, too, that these beds of marl lie in closest proximity to the very soils on which they are most needed, and all the farmer has to do to secure the desired results is to apply it as a fertilizer.

If any proof is wanted of the adaptability of these marls, and of their great value on just this character of soil, it is shown in New Jersey, where exactly similar conditions exist. In that State there were large areas of pine-land soils which were, like ours, of little agricultural value, because of the small amounts of potash, phosphoric acid and lime contained in them. There were, however, large deposits of greensand marl adjacent to them, and its use has been of the highest benefit. This is fully attested both by the agricultural and the geological reports of the State. It gives lasting fertility to the soils. No field that has once been marled is now poor. One instance was found where poor and sandy land was marled more than thirty years ago and has ever since been filled without manure, and not well managed, which is still in good condition. Fruit trees and vines make a remarkable growth and produce fruit of high flavor when liberally dressed with this marl. Although the greensand marls of east Texas are not as rich as those of New Jersey, they are nevertheless rich enough to be of the same use to our lands. Nearly 200,000 tons of greensand marls are used yearly in New Jersey.

The first requisite to the best results is that the marl should be powdered as finely as possible before spreading it on the land.

The greensand decomposes and is dissolved very slowly, and the finer it is powdered the more rapid will be its action. It should also be spread evenly and uniformly over the ground. It is ordinarily wet when first dug, but after a certain amount of drying it can be easily pulverized, or it can be dried more rapidly and rendered more friable by the mixture of a small amount of quicklime with it. It could also be improved by composting it with barnyard manure or guano. Owing to the difficulty with which the greensand is dissolved, the effects are not always so apparent the first year, but it is a lasting fertilizer, as is shown by the quotations given above.

The amount required will of course vary with the composition of the soil and the quality of the greensand. From three to ten wagon loads per acre would, perhaps, be the usual amount required, although some soil might need even more.

*Calcareous Marls.*—Lime is already used to a large extent in agriculture, and will be used more largely still. Its uses are to lighten clay soils and to make sandy soils more firm, while sour soils or swamp lands are sweetened by its application. In addition to this the chemical action brought about by its presence in the decomposition and rendering soluble of other constituents of the soil is very great, so that its action is both chemical and physical. Its use is perhaps most beneficial when composted with organic manures or the greensand marls.

When the calcareous marls are soft enough to be easily powdered they may be applied as they are, and in this condition the action of the lime is much more gradual and of longer continuance. When they exist as harder rocks they will have to be burned before applying them.

Among the rocks of the Cretaceous series are many deposits which are especially adapted for use in this way. Localities are numerous in the divisions known as the Austin chalk and the Washita limestone which will afford a soft material well suited for the purpose.

It often happens that in the green-and-beds themselves there are large deposits of fossil shells still in their original form as carbonate of lime. Where these occur the marl is of great value, as it contains that which will render it most valuable on such sandy lands as need it.

*Clays.* Some of the clays of east Texas will prove of value as fertilizers on account of the large amount of potash they contain—as high as five and six per cent. in certain cases. While it is true that much of the potash is in chemical combination with silica, and therefore soluble only with difficulty, if composted with quicklime this substance will be rendered more soluble and prepared for plant food.

#### FITILE MATERIALS.

Texas has not yet begun to take that place among the manufacturers of pottery and glassware which the character, quality and extent of the materials found within her borders render possible. For pottery-making there exist clays adapted to every grade, from common jug ware and tiling through yellow, Rockingham, C. C., white granite or iron-stone china, to china or porcelain of the finest quality. Glass sands are also found of a high degree of purity, and many other materials of use or necessity in the manufacture of these various grades of goods are found here.

While the subject of clays has not yet received the attention that it is proposed to

give it, numerous specimens have been secured and analyzed, with the result of proving the facts as stated above.

Among the clays of the division known as coast clays are some that will answer for the coarser stoneware, such as jugs, flower pots, drain tile, etc., and others which from their refractory character are well adapted for the manufacture of charcoal furnaces, and possibly of sewer pipe.

The coast region contains beds of light colored clays, many of which are pure white. These beds of clay not only underlie and overlie the middle beds of Fayette sands, but are also found interbedded with that series. The excellent qualities of these clays were first stated by Dr. W. P. Riddell, of the first geological survey of Texas under Dr. Shumard. His specimens were obtained from the Yegua, in Washington county, and in the vicinity of Hempstead. Since that time many analyses have been made of clays of various portions of these beds, and while some of them are too high in alkalies or fusible constituents, others are well suited to the manufacture of all grades of earthen ware below that of porcelain, or French china as it is called. Clays of this character have been secured in various localities from Angelina to and below Fayette county. There are beds in the Fayette sands that will be of value in glass-making. Some of the beds are composed of clear angular quartz grains without tinge of iron, having only an occasional grain of rounded red or black quartz.

In the timber-belt beds there are other clays and sands well suited to the manufacture of earthenware and glass. Most of the beds of pottery clays of this division examined so far in eastern Texas are, however, only suited for the coarser grades of earthen-

ware, but in Grimes and Robertson counties (and possibly in others as well) clays of higher grade are found.

*Kaolin.*—In Robertson county, not far from the town of Mexia, there is a deposit of sandy clay which is readily separated by washing into a kaolin of excellent quality and a perfectly pure quartz sand. This kaolin has been tested practically and produces a good porcelain.

Potteries have been erected in various parts of the State within the limits of the Fayette and timber-belt beds for the manufacture of common earthenware, flower pots, etc., and several are now in successful operation. Among localities of potteries may be mentioned Lavernia, Wilson county; Athens, Henderson county; Kosse, Limestone county; Burton, Washington county, and others.

In addition to the kaolin already mentioned in Robertson county, kaolins of excellent quality are found in Edwards and Uvalde counties. These are pure white in color, somewhat greasy to the touch, and are infusible in the hottest blow-pipe flame. Being practically free from iron, they are adapted to the making of the best grades of china. They are free from grit and every other objectionable impurity. A comparison of the analyses of these kaolins with those of established reputation more fully show their value.

Of the other materials needed in the manufacture of pottery, we have deposits of feldspar well suited for glazing; gypsum for the manufacture of plaster of paris for molds; clays suitable for the saggers, and cheap fuel in abundance.

#### BUILDING MATERIALS.

The variety and widespread occurrence of the rocks of Texas suitable for construction

is so great that it will be impracticable to allude to them in any other than general terms. They will therefore be grouped under general headings.

*Granites* occur in widely separated portions of the State. The first locality is what has been termed in the reports the central mineral region, the second is in the extreme west, or trans-Pecos Texas. The granites of the first or central region are of different colors. The best known is the red granite, such as was used in the construction of the capitol building. The color is red to dark reddish-gray, varying from fine to rather coarse grain in structure, and susceptible of high polish. The outcrop of the granite, which can be quarried to any desired dimensions, covers an area of over 100 square miles.

There is a quarry now in operation on the portion from which the granite was taken for the building of the capitol, on account of which it was originally opened, the material used having been donated by the owners, Colonel Norton, Dr. Westfall and George W. Lacy.

Besides this particular granite there are many others in this region which will prove as useful. In the northern part of Gillespie county there is a brownish granite of very grain which takes a beautiful polish; and in addition there are found in various portions of the region granites varying in color from light to dark gray, which are well adapted for building purposes, and in some instances will prove of decided value for ornamental and monumental purposes.

The granites of trans-Pecos Texas, like those of the central mineral region, are well suited both for building and ornamental purposes. The western granites, however, lack the variety of color which is found in those



of the central region, being for the most part a lighter or darker gray, the feldspar being very light colored in all of them. They are adjacent to railway transportation, however, as the Southern Pacific Railway passes very near their outcrop in the Quitman mountains and directly by them in the Franklin mountains, near El Paso, and will sooner or later come into market.

*Porphyries.*—Among the most beautiful and indestructible of our building stones we must place the porphyries. Their hardness, however, and the difficulty of quarrying and dressing them, often prevent their taking the place in actual use that their good qualities would otherwise secure for them; but where the elements of durability and beauty are sought their worth must be properly recognized.

Porphyries of almost every shade and color abound in trans-Pecos Texas. There are in the State museum specimens taken from the outcrops in the Quitman Mountains alone, which are readily divisible into twenty or more shades. These vary through light grays, yellows, reds, purples and greens to black, and their polished surfaces are especially rich. The quantity and accessibility to railroad transportation must prove sufficient inducement for their development.

*Marbles.*—The deposits of the marbles, like those of the granites, are found both in the central mineral region and in trans-Pecos Texas. In addition to these deposits there occur in numerous places limestones more or less altered from various causes which are locally called marbles, and are sometimes both beautiful and useful when properly dressed. Among such deposits may be noticed what is known as the Austin marble, a stratum of the Cretaceous which has been altered until its fossils have been changed to

calcite. The body of the stone is, when polished, of a light yellow color, and the tracings of the contained shells in pure calcite, which gives a very pretty effect, although their fragile character detracts greatly from the usefulness of the stone. Other deposits of similar semi-marbles of various colors are found among the Carboniferous limestones of the northern portion of the State. The marbles and semi-marbles of the central mineral region are the altered limestones of the Silurian and older beds, some of which are of fine texture and capable of receiving an excellent polish. The marbles of the Silurian beds found in San Saba, Burnet, Gillespie and other counties, which are known as "Burnet marbles," are both of solid color and variegated. They are found in beautiful pink, white, buff, blue and gray shades, and although not true marbles, are well adapted for many uses.

The marbles belonging to what are called the Texan beds, a formation older than the Silurian, are, however, real marbles. They are found near Packsaddle mountain, Enchanted Peak, and in the Comanche creek region of Mason county. They are often snowy white in color, of even grain, and among the deposits are found strata of medium thickness. They are not, however, as extensive as the deposits of the semi-marbles.

In trans-Pecos Texas marbles belonging, as is supposed, to the same geologic age, exist in great abundance, and for beauty in color can not be surpassed.

From the Carrizos to the Quitman mountains outcrops occur in the vicinity of the railroad of marbles which are certain at no distant day to become the basis for great commercial industry. They are found banded or striped and clouded, as well as pure white. They are fine-grained, and can be quarried

in stone of almost any dimensions. Some of them when polished will rival the Aragonite or Mexican onyx in delicacy of coloring.

The *limestones* of Texas which are suited for building purposes are abundant and widespread in their occurrence. The Cretaceous formation which covers fully one-fourth of the entire area of the State abounds in limestone well adapted for structural purposes. In addition to this we have the limestones of the Carboniferous, Permian and Silurian systems, so that the total area is largely increased.

The limestones of the Cretaceous occur both in its upper and lower divisions. In the Austin chalk there are beds which furnish excellent stone which is quarried for use in many places, but a large portion of it is too chalky and not firm enough for general use. The best limestone of this formation is that contained in the Fredericksburg and Washita divisions of the Lower Cretaceous. These limestones are of color varying from white to yellow, very rarely darker, and are often somewhat soft when first quarried, becoming harder on exposure.

Among the materials of the Clear Fork division of the Permian formation are some even-bedded limestones of square fracture, fine, even grain and good color, that will prove valuable as building material. These were observed in the northwestern part of Shackelford county, and will also be found north and south of that locality along the outcrop of these beds. Seymour and Balingler show buildings constructed of these limestones.

*Sandstones and Quartzites.*—The sandstones are fully as widely distributed as the limestones, being found in nearly all districts in greater or less quantity. In the Fayette sands are found beds of indurated

sands of light color which have been used in various localities along their line of outcrop for building purposes. Rock has been quarried from these deposits for many localities, principally at Rockland, Tyler county; Quarry Station, on the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railroad; Rock Quarry, on the Houston & Texas Central Railway, in Washington county, and in various parts of Fayette, Lavaca and other counties to the southwest.

In the timber-belt beds the altered (and even the unaltered) greensand marls are sometimes so indurated as to be used for building purposes. In addition to this many of the hill-cappings of sandstone, which at times replace the iron ore, are valuable building stones.

In the Cretaceous area north of the Colorado river there are no sandstones of any particular value so far as our examinations have extended.

The area of the central coal field abounds in excellent sandstone for building purposes, some of which has been extensively quarried and used in the construction of buildings from Dallas west to Cisco. It is of good color, quarries well, and presents a handsome appearance in the wall. It is so generally found in this district that it is impossible to name the localities.

In the Permian there are some sandstones which will be of wide application in the buildings of the State. East of Pecos City, at Quito, on the Texas & Pacific Railway, a company has recently opened a quarry in a compact, well jointed red sandstone which is probably of Permian age. It is of a beautiful red color, uniform in texture and color, easily worked yet durable, and in every way adapted to the best uses in building. The company in boring a well at the place

have passed through more than 100 feet of this red sandstone, thus proving its unlimited quantity. It will compare favorably in every way with the sandstones formerly imported into the State for the fronts and trimmings of buildings.

Beyond the Carrizo and Diabolo mountains there is a fine-grained red sandstone which is destined to be one of the finest building stones of the State. It is a little darker in color than the Quito stone, finer-grained, firmer, of even texture, and will lend itself to almost any character of decoration.

In this trans-Pecos region there are many other sandstones and quartzites which will in time come into use for structural purposes.

*Slate.*—The two areas in which the older rocks are found both give promise of furnishing slate suitable for roofing. In the central mineral district several localities have been examined which on the surface give indication of furnishing good roofing slate, and in the vicinity of the Carrizo mountains, El Paso county, similar indications are found.

It will of course require some actual work in opening the quarry sufficiently to ascertain the condition of the material below the surface to fully decide the value of the deposits, but the indications are very favorable and warrant such an attempt at development.

Thus it is readily apparent that in building stone there is no lack of variety, as well as an ample supply of all that can be made useful.

*Clays* suitable for brickmaking, terra cotta and drain tile are found in all the different formations occurring in the State. All are not of equal value, and indeed the brick made from some few are quite inferior, but the majority produce good, serviceable brick. The colors of the brick vary from yellow or cream color, such as are made at Austin,

through various shades of browns and reds, according to the character of the clay. In eastern Texas, as well as in the carboniferous area, the brick are usually mottled from the amount of iron in the clays. Selected clays, however, in these localities produce brick of excellent color. The importance of this industry will be seen by the following statement of the aggregate of brick production for the year 1889, which was received from the operators of the brick kilns in answer to inquiries, namely, 95,000,000.

Many of the clays of the Tertiary examined during the past year are well suited to the manufacture of terra cotta and drain tile. These are found in the region covered by the timber-belt beds, as well as among the Fayette clays. Those of the other areas have not yet been examined fully enough to determine their availability for these purposes, but it is probable that many carboniferous clays will prove well adapted for them.

*Lithographic stone* is found in several places in Texas, but it is too much fractured for use.

*Lime.*—As is well known, the lime made from the rocks of that horizon of the Cretaceous formation known as the Caprina limestones (which is the most persistent bed of all the formation) is unsurpassed for quality. The fame of the Austin lime is well established. Other beds of the cretaceous will answer well in lime-making, although some of them contain too much clayey matter, or are otherwise unfitted for this use. Lime is also made from the limestone of the other deposits, but none of these have been so successfully operated as those above mentioned. The reports received for 1889 gave a total production of 190,000 barrels.

*Cement Materials.* Cements are of two kinds, natural, or hydraulic, and artificial, or Portland.

Natural, or hydraulic, cement is made from certain clayey limestones, which, when burned and ground, have the property of setting or becoming hard under water. Portland cements are of similar character, but are made by artificially mixing the limestone and clays in the proper proportion.

Materials for both characters of cement exist in abundance within the State. The limestones of certain beds of the Cretaceous are clayey enough to make cement when properly calcined and ground, and the same properties are claimed for some of those found in the Tertiary, but our tests have so far failed to bear out the claim. Some of the limestones belonging to the Clear Fork beds of the Permian might answer if the percentage of magnesia was not too great.

The materials for Portland cement are, however, more abundant, and the product of so much better quality as to render the natural cement a matter of comparatively small importance. The Austin chalk is rather widespread in its distribution and adjacent to clays of almost any required grade.

The entire practicability of the manufacture of Portland cement has been shown by the two factories which have undertaken it, one at San Antonio, the other at Austin. The former supplied much of the cement used in the erection of the present capitol building, and it was of very excellent quality.

*Plaster of Paris* is produced from gypsum by driving out the percentage of water which is chemically combined with it. Its manufacture on any desired scale is entirely practicable in the Permian region of Texas, where many beds of gypsum of great purity occur.

*Sand* for mortar, plaster, etc., is found in many places. The Cretaceous is perhaps the area in which it is scarcest, and it can be brought in from either side. The locations will be more fully discussed in the descriptions of counties.

#### METALS AND ORES.

*Iron.*—Probably the most important of our ore deposits are those of iron, which in various forms are found in many parts of the State.

Beginning at the Louisiana line with a breadth of nearly 150 miles, stretching southwest in a gradually narrowing belt and probably fading out in Caldwell county or just beyond, there is found a series of hills of greater or less elevation which are capped with ferruginated material, varying from a sandstone with a small amount of oxide of iron in the matrix, to limonite ores of high grade. Of this division only a few of the counties of east Texas have been fully examined, but enough has been done to show the probability that the greater amount of workable ores of this belt lie east of the 96th meridian, although there may be localities west of that line at which ores of value occur. These ores are associated entirely with rocks of the Tertiary and later periods.

In the Cretaceous no iron ores of any consequence are known except in the extreme west, where deposits of ochre seem to occur in connection with strata belonging to the Fredericksburg division of the Lower Cretaceous series.

There are only a few ores of any value found in the carboniferous area, and those of the Permian are not of much importance. The central mineral region, however, contains, in connection with its deposits of older

rocks, large deposits of very valuable ores, including magnetite, red hematite, and various hydrated ores. Finally, in trans-Pecos Texas iron ores of the hematite and magnetic types are found in veins of considerable thickness.

Thus it will be seen that the distribution of the ores is general, extending entirely across the State from east to west.

The ores of east Texas all belong to the class of limonites, or brown hematites. They have been divided according to their physical structure, due to the manner of their formation, into four general classes,—laminated ores, geode or nodular ores, conglomerate ores, and carbonate ores.

The *laminated ores* are brown to black in color and vary in structure from a massive to a highly laminated variety in which the laminae vary from one-sixteenth to one-quarter of an inch in thickness, frequently separated by hollow spaces, and sometimes containing thin seams of gray clay. The average thickness of the ore bed is from one to three feet, although it may exceed this in places. This class of ores is most extensively developed south of the Sabine river. The ore bed is generally underlaid by a stratum of green-sand marl from ten to thirty feet in thickness, and overlaid by from one to sixty feet of sands and sandstones.

The *nodular, or geode ores*, which are best developed north of the Sabine river, usually occur as nodules or geodes, or as sandy-clay strata. This ore generally occurs in nodules or geodes, or as honey-combed, botryoidal, stalactitic and mammillary masses. It is rusty brown, yellow, dull red, or even black color, and has a glossy, dull, or earthy lustre. The most characteristic feature of the ore is the nodular or geode form in which it occurs. Some of the beds are made up of

these masses, either loose in a sandy-clay matrix or solidified in a bed by a ferruginous cement. The ore lies horizontally at or near the tops of the hills, in the same manner as the brown laminated ores to the south of the Sabine river. The beds vary in thickness from less than one foot to over ten feet, the thicker ones being often interbedded with thin seams of sand. The ore-bearing beds are immediately overlaid by sandy or sandy-clayey strata.

Conglomerate ores consist of a conglomerate of brown ferruginous pebbles one-quarter to two inches in diameter and cemented in a sandy matrix. Sometimes a few siliceous pebbles are also found. The beds vary from one to twenty feet thick, and are generally local deposits along the banks and bluffs and sometimes in the beds of almost all the creeks and streams in the iron-ore region just described. Sometimes they cap the lower hills. They are generally of low grade, but could be concentrated by crushing and washing out the sandy matrix. They usually contain more or less ferruginous sandstone in lenticular deposits, and are much cross-bedded.

The investigations of the survey in east Texas show an aggregate iron-bearing area of a thousand square miles. This is not all a solid bed of commercial ore, but the area within which commercial ores are known to exist. If even one-fourth be taken as productive iron land, and the bed be estimated at two feet in thickness, both very safe estimates, we have a total output of 1,500,000,000 tons of iron ore. The quality of the ores varies from that adapted to the manufacture of steel, or "Bessemer ores," to that of low grade.

The *ochres* of the Cretaceous are found in Uvalde and Val Verde counties, and probably elsewhere. From analyses they appear to



be of very high grade, but no examination has yet been made of them by the survey.

A great quantity of *hematite ironstone* is reported to occur in the beds adjacent to the Waldrup-Cisco division, which, if it equal the sample analyzed, is a very valuable ore.

The iron ores of the central mineral region are of three classes, magnetites, hematites, and hydrous ores, each of which has its own place and mode of occurrence. The magnetites lie in the northwest trend in the Archaean rocks, which for practical purposes may be confined between northwest-southeast lines drawn through Lone Grove town upon the east and through Enchanted Rock upon the west. This blocks out a district twenty miles wide, and extending perhaps thirty miles in the direction of the strike. Within this field, however, various structural features have prevented, in many places, the outcropping of the iron-bearing system, so that probably two-thirds of the area is not in condition to yield ore without removing thick deposits of later origin. Assuming that one-third of the territory, in scattered patches, will show the Permian beds at surface or at depths that may be considered workable from an economical standpoint, it must be understood that only a small fraction of the thickness of these strata is iron ore. Keeping in mind also the folded condition of the rocks, it is evident that the chances for mining will be dependent largely upon the character of the erosion, it being premised that the iron bed, if such it be, is not very near the top of the system to which it belongs.

The general section of this system of rocks shows that the magnetite, sometimes associated with hematite, occurs in a bed usually about fifty feet thick at a definite horizon in it. The investigations of the survey show that

there are several belts within which valuable deposits are known or may be discovered.

The most eastern of these is the Babyhead belt, and the outcrops follow a line bearing southeastward, west of Babyhead postoffice and Lone Grove, and coming out southward very near the Wolf crossing of the Colorado river. Probably the best exposure of this belt is the Babyhead mountains, and its northern boundary does not cross the Llano county line. To the southeast good results may be expected as far as Miller's creek.

A second belt west of this occupies the area between Packsaddle and Riley mountains, and stretches northwestward by Llano town toward Valley Spring. Ores of value have been found in many places in this belt, the surface indications of the underlying beds of magnetite being hematite or limonite.

The third, or the Iron mountain belt, is that on which the greatest amount of work has been expended, and in two places in it large and valuable masses of magnetic iron have been exposed. The bed is most persistent, and can be traced for miles. At Iron mountain a shaft has been sunk down the side of the iron outcrop to the depth of fifty feet, and a cross-cut of twenty-two feet cut in the lead. The quantity of magnetite and hematite exposed here is very great. About three miles south of Llano City considerable prospecting has been done by drilling with a diamond drill, and also opened by a shaft, disclosing iron almost identical with the Iron mountain product.

The most western of these belts lies between the Riley mountains and Enchanted Rock in the south, possibly having also a greater width to the northwest. While it is covered in places by later rocks, the indications are good for the discovery of important masses of iron ore in it.

In quality the magnetites are high grade Bessemer ores, being low in silica, phosphorus and sulphur, and very high in metallic iron.

The hematite ores seem to be chiefly derived from alteration of the magnetites. They usually crop out along portions of the northern border of the magnetite area, and are chiefly segregations in sandstone, and although none of the exposures have yet been worked, valuable deposits will be found following the trend of the magnetite beds. These segregations are to be found chiefly in the red sandstone of the Cambrian system. They will be of value as Bessemer ores.

The hydrated iron ores embrace many different varieties. These appear almost exclusively in veins, for the most part in the older rocks. While they are not abundant enough to sustain any industry by themselves, they may become valuable in addition to the other iron ores.

Taking the iron ore deposits of the State as a whole, and considering their wide distribution, their excellent quality, their relation to fuel supply and other necessities for smelting and manufacturing them, no doubt can remain of the magnitude which the iron industry is bound to assume in this State, and that Texas is destined to become one of the great iron and steel producing centers of the world.

The *copper* ores of Texas are of two characters. Those of the central mineral region and trans-Pecos Texas occur in veins, while the ores of the Permian are found as impregnations and segregations in the clays.

The copper ore of the Permian division was first described by Captain R. B. Marcy in his report on the exploration of Red river in 1852, when he found specimens of it in Cache creek. In 1864, Colonel J. B. Barry sent a party with Indian guides to Archer

county and secured a considerable amount of ore, which was shipped to Austin and part of it smelted and used for the manufacture of percussion caps for the Confederacy, under the superintendence of Dr. W. De Ryce. After the war several attempts were made to develop these deposits, but lack of transportation facilities and the fact that the high-grade ore bodies were in pockets and irregularly distributed prevented the success of the undertaking. Still later General McLellan and a strong company made an effort to utilize the deposits of Hardeman and adjoining counties, but it seems that the true nature of the deposits were not fully appreciated, and the result was the same as those of earlier date.

As has been stated, these ores occur as impregnations or segregations in the clays at certain definite horizons in the formation. They are not in veins, therefore, but in beds, and are not to be mined by sinking shafts to lower depths, but more after the manner of coal deposits. There are three (and possibly a fourth) of these horizons, one in each division of the Permian. The Archer county deposits belong to the lower or Wichita beds, the California creek bed to the Clear fork beds, and the Kiowa Peak stratum or strata to the Double mountain beds. The general manner of occurrence is the same in all. The ores are found in a bed of blue clay from three to four feet thick. It is sometimes found in a pseudomorphic form after wood, in which case the oxide of copper has replaced the material of the woody fibre in the same manner as is done by silica in ordinary petrified wood. In other places it occurs in rounded nodules of different sizes, "like potatoes in a bed," as it is graphically described. In addition to this the stratum of clay is impregnated with copper to the extent of forming a low-grade

ore in places. Analyses from various localities of average specimens of these copper clays yield from 1.6 to 4.5 per cent. of copper. In any successful attempt to utilize these ores the work must be undertaken with a view of recovering the copper from the copper clays by lixiviation as the principal object. The extent of the deposits and amount of copper contained in them in places seem to warrant this character of development, and the probability of finding many rich pockets, such as have been found in nearly all the workings so far attempted is additional inducement for the erection of such works. Some of these pockets have yielded as much as 6,000 pounds of ore assaying sixty per cent. copper.

The general lines of the outcrop of copper clays are as follows: The lower bed appears at Archer, and from there northeast to the mouth of Cache creek, the original place of discovery. The next bed is found in a line running from Paint creek, in Haskell county, northeast through the northwestern part of Throckmorton county, and crossing Baylor county west of Seymour, and Wilbarger county east of Vernon into Indian Territory.

The upper bed appears at Kiowa and Buzzard Peaks, and passing through the northwestern part of Hardeman is finally found on Pease river west of Margaret.

In the central mineral region copper ores are known principally from the surface indications of carbonates and sulphides, which are found in outcrops and scattered through the rocks in various localities. The principal outcrops are confined to the Babyhead district, extending westward from the Little Llano to the head of Pecan creek. A few others are found still further westward in Mason county, and some in Llano, but all are apparently connected with the same series of rocks.

The ores at the surface are largely carbonates, both Azarite and Malachite occurring, but the latter predominating. Tetrahedrite is more or less common, and sometimes carries considerable silver. Chalcopyrite is also present in small quantities, and in some places Bornite occurs.

The various prospecting works which are scattered through this area, beginning at the Houston & Texas Central Railway diggings on the east, includes many trial shafts and pits sunk by Captain Thomas G. Metcree on Little Llano, Yoakum and Wolf creeks, Hubbard Mining Company on Pecan creek, others by the Houston Mining Company on Wolf creek, and the Miller mine, also on Pecan. Further west in Mason county similar prospecting works are found. In addition to these some prospecting has been done in the vicinity of Llano, and also southeast of that city. Specimens taken from the different localities by different members of the survey assayed all the way from one per cent. to forty-five and six-tenths per cent. copper, in silver from nothing to 107.8 ounces per ton, and of gold from nothing to one-fifth ounce.

There have been several attempts at development, but there are no mines in successful operation at present. The work that has been done on the different outcrops has not been carried sufficiently far, nor has it been of such a character, as to make it possible to speak with certainty regarding the existence of extensive bodies of copper ore in the district. What has been done, however, taken in connection with the outcrops and assays and our knowledge of the geological formation of the country, suggests the accumulation of ores of considerable importance below, and will justify a much larger expenditure for the purpose of developing them than has yet been made.

The copper ores of trans-Pecos Texas have been known for many years, and considerable prospecting has been done on them. There is, however, only one mine in operation at present—the Hazel mine in the Diabolo mountains, near Allamore, El Paso county. This mine is situated at the foot of the Sierra Diabolo on a lime-spar lead cutting through a red sandstone. The principal ore is copper glance or sulphide of copper, at times carrying a good deal of wire silver, and occasionally rich pockets of grey copper. This pay streak runs in a vein from a few inches up to ten feet in width, in a gangue of strongly siliceous limestone, which is also impregnated with the ore. The width of this gangue is in some places as much as thirty-five feet, and the material is a low grade ore of about \$15 per ton.

In the Carrizo mountains and further south in the Apache or Davis mountains are other good copper prospects, in addition to the many outcrops in the Quitman mountains and Sierra Blanca region which show copper at the surface.

*Lead and Zinc.*—While many finds of lead ore have been reported in many portions of the State, all those outside of the central mineral region and trans-Pecos Texas have proved to be merely float specimens. In the central mineral region the lead ore occurs sparingly in veins in the older rocks, under similar conditions and within the same area as marked out for the copper ores, but it is principally found in the rocks of the Cambrian or Silurian age under circumstances similar to those in which it is found in Missouri.

Perhaps the most extensive "digging" on any of the veins of galena was that of the Sam Houston Mining Company, who worked in the Riley mountains. This shaft, which

followed the irregular course of the vein, was 160 feet, or possibly more, in depth. There was a string of galena, sometimes widening out and sometimes almost entirely missing, but enough ore was not secured to satisfy the owners and work was stopped.

The deposits which occur in the horizon of an age apparently corresponding to that of the Missouri galena ores have been prospected, chiefly in Burnet county. The principal work is at Silver Mine Hollow. The galena is not only scattered through the sandy, ferruginous vein material, but is found abundantly in the adjacent dark gray to green magnesian limestone. Its original source is probably the "cavern limestone" of the Silurian, but up to the present time there has not been sufficient development to make it possible to speak with any degree of certainty regarding the exact locality of the ores.

No zinc ores at all are known in the central mineral region.

In trans-Pecos Texas ores of both lead and zinc are very abundant and contain silver and gold in variable quantities. The prospects of the Quitman mountains and vicinity are the best known. These mountains are crossed by numerous vein outcrops and indications of ore, and wherever prospecting holes have been sunk there are promising indications, and even distinct veins of lead-carrying silver, most of them at least having traces of gold. Occasionally, also, tin is present. The outcrops are generally composed of iron silicates, with probably some carbonate and oxide of iron, usually containing a little silver; a few feet below the surface the copper stain begins; deeper down the quantity of copper increases and traces of lead appear with the copper. This becomes stronger the lower the shaft is sunk,

and shows zinc and bismuth in greater depths. The zinc sometimes amounts to 30 per cent. of the whole, and even pure argentiferous zinc ores are found. One fact observed is that on the northeast slopes of the mountains uranium is found in connection with the ores, while on the southwest slopes this metal gives place to molybdenum even on the same vein traced across the crest of the mountain.

There are a number of shallow prospect holes scattered over this region, but very few of them reach a depth of fifty feet.

Several mines have, however, made shipments of ore, the principal being from the Alice Ray and Bonanza mines, both of which are on the same vein. Their ores have an average value of \$60 to \$65; but owing to the fact that they contain 25 to 30 per cent. of zinc and that the El Paso smelters are not prepared to properly treat such ores, it has not been found possible to work them profitably after paying for roasting the zinc out of the ores in place of receiving pay for it. The Bonanza is the best developed mine in the Quitman range. The lead runs about east and west, dipping almost vertically in a contact between granite and porphyry. A shaft ninety-five feet deep is sunk to a drift below, running on the vein and about 350 feet in length, which shows a seam of galena from two to ten inches in thickness. This carries an average of about thirty ounces of silver, although it sometimes reaches as high as sixty ounces, to the ton. The shipping average of this ore is about 30 per cent. of lead, 25 to 30 per cent. zinc, and thirty ounces of silver, to the ton, and about 500 tons have been shipped. From the drift a winze is sunk 110 feet deep.

On the Alice Ray claim, at a distance of 3,000 feet from the Bonanza, a tunnel is run

into the same lead. This mine is 5,095 feet above the sea level, which, when compared with the deepest body of the Bonanza, shows an ore body 450 feet in height by about 4,000 feet long. The ore body of the Alice Ray, like that of the Bonanza, is a well defined vein of galena, running from two to eight and ten inches in width.

There are many other valuable prospects in this district, which are more fully described in the reports.

Besides the ores of this district, ores are found in districts on the east and south. The Chinati region is, however, the only other one in which much prospecting has been done. Here there are a great many prospecting shafts, as well as some well developed mines. The ore on the river side is galena, the outcrops being strongly ferruginous streaks, similar to those of the Quitman mountains. Some outcrops show carbonates and sulphides containing both bismuth and silver. An assay of one of these outcrops gave silver ten ounces, bismuth three and five-tenths, lead forty and five-tenths per cent. On the eastern side the contacts between the porphyries and crystalline limestones are very clearly marked, and it is on these that the most satisfactory prospecting work has been done. These yield both fine milling silver and galenas.

In the other ranges examined to the south and east similar ores also exist, but they are at present so difficult of access that little work has been done on them.

*Gold.*—The precious metals occur in connection with the ores of copper, lead, and zinc, as has already been stated under those heads. They occur also in a free state. Small amounts of free gold have been found by panning in the Colorado river and in some parts of Llano county, but the amount found



is too small for profitable working. In the Quitman mountains some of the quartz and ferruginous outcrops show traces of gold, and by using the pan colors of gold are frequently found in the gravel and sand. A small piece of quartz found near Finlay assayed eleven ounces of gold to the ton. Taking this evidence, with the general geologic features of the Quitman and surrounding mountains, the presence of gold is established, although the probable quantity is still uncertain. Free gold has also been observed in certain ores received from Presidio county.

The best developed mine in this region is generally known as the Shafter or Bullis mine, and is owned and operated by the Presidio Mining company, who are now working two mines—the Presidio and Cibolo. In the former, which was discovered in 1880, the mine consists of pockets and bunches of ore of irregular shapes and sizes, generally isolated from each other, imbedded in a limestone country rock, thus forming chamber deposits.

The Cibolo has the same general character, but, in addition, has an ore body situated in a well defined fissure, and is a contact deposit. This company work their own mill and ship their product as bullion. The mill, which is of ten stamps of the common California pattern, is located on a hillside, so that the ore from the crusher falls to the automatic feeder at the stamps, from which the pulp is lifted to the amalgamaters. The amalgam is freed from the excess of quicksilver by straining, as usual, when retorted and fused. This mill averages from thirty to thirty-five tons of ore per day, which yields from forty to forty-five ounces of silver per ton. The motive power is an eighty-horse power engine. There is an ample water supply in Cibolo creek to permit an increase in the size of this

mill and the erection of others as well, and there is also good opportunity to build storage reservoirs along it. There are other locations being worked up, many of which promise good returns, and there is no doubt that this district must soon become one of the centers of the mining industry in Texas.

*Silver.*—Native silver has not yet been reported. In trans-Pecos Texas, however, the conditions are more favorable; and there are two mines now working a free-milling silver ore in Presidio county, and many trial shafts have been put down in the surrounding region. A considerable amount of silver bullion has already been produced, and shipped to San Francisco.

*Tin.*—The occurrence of tin was reported, doubtfully, in the central mineral district in 1889, and it was also found in connection with lead ores in trans-Pecos Texas. In November, during the examination of specimens collected by members of his party, Dr. Comstock found some excellent pieces of cassiterite, or oxide of tin, and made a special trip to decide the reality and manner of its occurrence. This resulted in the discovery that it occurred not only as cassiterite, but in small quantities in connection with other minerals in the rocks of a certain portion of the Burnet system extending from the western part of Burnet to the eastern part of Mason county, a distance of fifty miles, and having a width of eight to ten miles. In this belt the tin ore has been found at four or five localities. It occurs in a quartz of somewhat banded appearance, and when pure may often be recognized by its weight, being of greater specific gravity than the iron ores.

Near the divide between Herman creek and tributaries of the San Saba river, in Mason county, are the remains of two old furnaces, and considerable slag which carries

tin in little globules scattered through it.

While it is impossible to speak positively of the probable quantity of ore, the indications are favorable for its existence in amounts sufficient to be of economic value.

In trans-Pecos Texas tin has been found in connection with some of the ores of the Quitman range.

*Mercury.*—Like tin, this metal has been reported from several localities, but up to the present we have not succeeded in verifying any of the reports or of finding any traces of it.

*Manganese.* The only workable deposits of manganese yet defined by the survey are those of the central mineral region. These deposits are both in the form of manganese ores and of combinations of iron and manganese ores in different proportions. The Spiller mine, south of Fly Gap, Mason county, is the only known occurrence of the manganese ore on an extensive scale anywhere in the region, although surface croppings were traced, which seemed to indicate companion belts to the one which has been opened at the locality mentioned.

The ore is rather siliceous psilomelane, with patches of pyrolusite and more or less black wad, filling cavities and crevices in the vein, which is three or four feet wide. The ore seems to lie as an interbedded vein, and numerous borings were made on it with a diamond drill, presumably for the purpose of prospecting in the direction of its dip.

Manganese ores are found under similar circumstances in the region between Packsaddle and Riley mountains, and specimens are reported both from Gillespie and Blanco counties. Manganese also occurs as an ingredient of the various limonitic ores, and in one instance such an ore was found to contain as much as eleven per cent. of this metal.

in the form of dioxide. These deposits, however, are not likely to prove of much economic value.

*Bismuth* occurs in small quantities in connection with the ores of the Quitman range, and in one vein examined in the region of the Chinati mountains as much as three and one-half per cent. of this metal was found in the ore (galena).

#### ABRASIVES.

*Buhrstone.*—In the Fayette sands are found stones of excellent quality for use as millstones. In Jasper and other counties millstones which have given perfect satisfaction in use have been cut from certain horizons of these sands.

*Grindstones.*—Certain sandstones in the Carboniferous and older formations furnish excellent materials for grindstones, but up to the present they have been utilized only locally.

No whetstones have yet been manufactured in Texas, although excellent material exists for such a purpose. The Fayette sands probably furnish the best of the material, and some specimens from Fayette county are now in the State museum. Other material suitable for the purpose is found in the central mineral region and in the central coal field.

Several localities of deposits of infusorial earth are known in Hopkins, Leon, Polk and Crosby counties. Very little has been mined for shipment.

#### ORNAMENTAL STONES AND GEMS.

Among the gem stones may be mentioned beryl, smoky quartz, rose quartz, silicified wood, garnet, agate, moss agate, amethyst, jasper, sardonyx, tourmaline, and others.

*"Crystal" Quartz.*—The clear white variety, which is known as crystal, is sparingly found in masses of a size suitable for use. Clusters of crystals are found which form handsome ornaments, but the greater part are stained or milky.

*Smoky Quartz.*—The central mineral region produces fine crystals of smoky quartz of deep color. Barringer Hill, Llano county, is one of the best localities.

*Rose Quartz.*—Beautiful shades of rose quartz are found in Llano and Gillespie counties.

*Amethyst.*—Gillespie county furnishes some amethysts of fair color, but the deeper-colored ones have so far been found only in the Sierra Blanca or Quitman region.

*Thetis Hair Stone.*—This variety of limpid quartz, with fine needles of actinolite scattered through it, is found in the northern part of Gillespie county, near Enchanted Rock.

*Beryl.*—Some very large, fine crystals of beryl have been found in Gillespie county, and occasionally in Llano county.

*Garnets* are abundant both in the central mineral district and in trans-Pecos Texas. Fine cabinet specimens showing both large and attractive crystals are in the museum, but no systematic work has been done in working the deposits. There are several colors—brown, black, and green—and they occur in abundance. Among the localities may be mentioned Clear Creek valley on the Burnet and Bluffton road, Babyhead, King mountains, and similar areas in Llano and Gillespie counties, in the Quitman mountains and other localities in trans-Pecos Texas. In Llano county fine crystals are also found of idocrase, or Vesuvianite, which is near the garnet in character.

*Black tourmaline* is abundant in certain granites of Llano county, and will be useful for all purposes for which it can be employed, although there is no prospect of specimens of value for cabinet purposes being found.

*Chalcedony.*—Some fine specimens of chalcedony have been found in Travis county in the neighborhood of the disturbances caused by the Pilot Knob eruption. They also occur in Presidio county and other portions of west Texas.

*Carnelians* have been found in the vicinity of Van Horn, El Paso county.

*Sardonyx.*—Beautiful specimens of sardonyx are found in the trans-Pecos region in El Paso or Jeff Davis counties. A number of specimens are now in the State museum.

*Jasper.*—In this same region are found handsome varieties of plain and banded jasper, but, like the other deposits, there has been no attempt at development, and only a few specimens have been collected by persons happening on them. Pebbles of jasper are also abundant in the drift as far north as the Staked Plains.

*Agate.*—The occurrence of this beautiful stone has been mentioned in the former reports of this survey. It is found abundantly in several parts of west Texas and occasionally in the river drift of the Colorado. In west Texas they are found in a schistose material and scattered over the surface in large quantities, from fragments to boulders of considerable size. The colors are rich, and the banded and fortification agates show beautiful bandings and stripes. Moss agates are also plentiful, and there is ample room for the establishment of an industry in this material, even if they are only collected for shipment abroad. The average price paid for rough agate for manufacturing purposes

at Idar, Oldenburg, Germany, one of the principal manufacturing cities of this material, is about 25 cents per pound, and the beauty of the varieties occurring in Texas would add materially to that price.

*Pudding Stone.*—Of equal beauty with the agates are some varieties of metamorphosed pudding stones brought from the lower mountains by Prof. Streerawitz. They take fully as fine a polish, and the variety of color and shape of the inclusions are very pleasing.

*Serpentine.*—Some of the serpentines of west Texas will be valuable as ornamental stones. So far no "precious serpentine" has been found, but some of the red and green varieties will come into use as the region is developed. Central Texas also affords varieties which may be utilized.

*Alabaster.*—Alabaster of fine grain and translucency occurs both among the rocks of the Cretaceous formation and in the gypsum region of the Permian. Its uses in vases and statuary are well known, and material suitable for any of these purposes can be secured in any desired quantity.

*Pearls.*—Texas is one of the principal pearl-producing States of the United States. Mr. Kunz, in "Gems and Precious Stones," mentions one from Llano valued at \$95, which was sold in New York. The pearls are found in the Unios, or fresh-water mussels, which abound in the Colorado, Llano and Concho rivers, and many other streams in Texas. They have been collected in large numbers, and in collecting them great numbers of the shell-fish have been destroyed. In order to avoid this wholesale destruction and leave the animal to propagate more valuable progeny, it is recommended that instruments similar to those used in Saxony and Bavaria be introduced here. One of

these is a flat iron tool, the other a pair of sharp pointed pliers, both fashioned for the purpose of opening the shells for examination without injury to the animal, which, if no pearl is found, is replaced in the shoal.

*Silicified Wood.* While the greater part of the silicified wood of the State is not of much value as an ornamental stone, there are certain horizons in the Fayette beds in which the wood has been opalized and presents a pleasant variety of color and banding. These will probably be used quite largely for various purposes in ornamental work so soon as their beauty is properly shown.

#### REFRACTORY MATERIALS.

Refractory materials, or those which will stand very high degrees of heat without injury, are of the highest importance in manufacturing. They enter into the construction of all furnaces for iron, or steel, or pottery, or glass, or the various other products of high temperatures, and are an absolute necessity in the proper development of such manufactures. Of such substances fire clay is doubtless the most important. The essentials for a good fire clay are not so much the proportions of silica and alumina, although the larger the percentage of silica the greater its refractory power seems to be, but its freedom from materials such as lime, soda, potash, magnesia, or oxide of iron, which could unite with the silica and form a glass, and thus cause fusion.

*Fire Clays.*—Of our Texas fire clays only two or three have had any decided or extensive trial. These are from the beds found in Henderson, Limestone and Fayette counties. The first two are found in connection with the timber-belt beds, the third in the Fayette beds. In use the brick made at Athens from

the Henderson county clay have proved to be of excellent quality. They have stood the severe test of the iron furnace at Rusk and of some of the lime kilns, and are highly recommended for their good qualities. The brick from the beds of Limestone county are also of good quality, and proper care in their manufacture will make them fully equal to any. The Fayette clays which have come under my notice, which are classed as fire clays, seem to be somewhat high in fluxing constituents, but more careful selection of the clays may entirely obviate this difficulty.

The fire clays are found usually in connection with the lignite beds, and in the central coal field directly underlying the coal seams. They are therefore found scattered over a wide area of the State, but only a few of them have been examined by the geological survey. These are nearly all from eastern Texas, and were collected during one field season. While they have not yet been fully studied, numerous analyses have been made, and it is found that many of them are too "fat," or contain too much alumina for use in the state in which they are dug, but require a large mixture of sand to correct the excessive shrinkage that would otherwise take place in drying them, amounting in some specimens to one-fourth of their original bulk. Others, however, are of excellent quality, and careful selection of localities for mining will yield very favorable results, and clays be secured suitable for brick for furnaces, kilns, ovens, fire-boxes, retorts, saggers, and the many other similar articles.

*Graphite, or Plumbago.*—In the central mineral region are deposits of limited extent of an impure graphite in shales and schists. In view of the larger deposits of pure material in other localities it is not probable that this will be of much value.

*Soapstone.*—This highly infusible stone, which is used as firestone in stoves, hearths and furnaces, is found in large quantities. One of the best exposures is about two miles south of west from Smoothing-Iron mountain, and the most favorable districts for its further occurrence are that between House and Smoothing-Iron mountains and the King mountains, and to the west of that area in Llano and Mason counties; also southeast in Llano, Gillespie and Blanco counties. As a lining for furnaces and other purposes which do not require a very firm texture this material is fully adequate, and it can be cut or sawed into blocks or masses of any desired shape, with a perfectly smooth surface if desired.

*Mica.*—While mica is a very abundant mineral in both the central and trans-Pecos regions, it is not commonly of such transparency and size as to be commercially valuable. Specimens are in the museum, however, from both localities which combine these requisites, and it is entirely probable that workable deposits may be found. It is used in stove fronts, lanterns, etc, also in the manufacture of wall paper and as a lubricant.

*Asbestos.*—Asbestos has often been reported from the central region, and many specimens have been received bearing that name. Upon examination this is found to be fibrolite, and may answer for many purposes for which asbestos is used as refractory material, but not for the finer uses in the manufacture of cloth, etc.

#### ROAD MATERIALS.

Among the various materials suited for road-making are the large gravel deposits which are found in many portions of the State; some of the quartzitic sandstones



which occur in the Fayette beds (coast region, from the Sabine to the Rio Grande, and from 40 to 150 miles wide); the eroded flints of the Cretaceous; some of the finer limestones of the lower divisions of the Cretaceous and the Carboniferous areas; the basalt of such areas as Pilot Knob in Travis county; some of the sandstones or siliceous iron ores of the iron region of east Texas; the granites and other tough rocks of the central region are especially valuable, and similar rocks and the quartzites and porphyries of west Texas will also prove of value when transportation charges will admit of their use.

The occurrence of asphaltum in various portions of the State has already been noticed, and its use as paving material is well known.

For the construction of sidewalks, in addition to the material above mentioned, flagstones are found in various localities.

#### MATERIALS FOR PAINTS.

*Graphite* has already been mentioned under refractory substances.

*Ochre* is a hydrated oxide of iron, usually containing more or less clay or sand and giving various shades of yellow, red and brown. The most valuable is that which on preparation furnishes the color called Indian red. Ochres are found in connection with the geode and nodular ores of east Texas, forming centers of the geodes, and also deposits of limited extent. It is reported at many localities in the area covered by the timber-belt beds. In the Cretaceous area good ochres occur in Uvalde and Val Verde counties, in the latter of which one locality has been developed to some extent and the material shipped. Other deposits have been

opened and worked very slightly for local use in different parts of the State.

*Borax* is found in Llano county, but has not been put to any use at all as yet.

#### OTHER ECONOMIC MATERIALS.

*Sulphur*.—Specimens of native sulphur of a high degree of purity have been received from Edwards county, but up to the present no detailed examination has been made to ascertain its quantity or the condition of its occurrence.

*Salt*.—Like many of the other valuable deposits of Texas, the occurrence of common salt is widespread. Along the coast to the southwest are lagoons or salt lakes from which large amounts of salt are taken annually. Besides the lakes along the shore many others occur through western Texas, reaching to the New Mexico line, while northeast of these in the Permian region the constant recurrence of such names as Salt fork, Salt creek, etc., tell of the prevalence of similar conditions. In addition to the lakes and creeks from which salt is secured by solar evaporation we have also extensive beds of rock salt.

That which is at present best developed is located in the vicinity of Colorado City, in Mitchell county. The bed of salt was found by boring at 850 feet, and proved to have a thickness of 140 feet. A vein of water was struck below it which rises to within 150 feet of the surface. This is pumped to the surface and evaporated, and the resulting salt purified for commerce.

In eastern Texas there have long been known low pieces of ground called "salines," at which salt has been manufactured by sinking shallow wells and evaporating the water taken from them. At one of these, Grand

Saline, in Van Zandt county, a well was sunk, and at 225 feet a bed of rock salt was struck, into which they have now dug 300 feet without getting through it. Many other similar salines are known in eastern Texas and western Louisiana, and the great deposits of rock salt developed at Petit Anse and Van Zandt under practically similar circumstances is certainly warrant enough for boring at the other salines for similar beds. Some of these localities are in Smith and Anderson counties.

In the Carboniferous area many of the wells yield salt water, sometimes strong enough to render them unfitted for any ordinary purpose, but no attempt has been made at their utilization. There are also brine wells in limited areas in central Texas.

*Alkalies.*—The source from which the salts of potash and soda can be obtained in Texas are: The alkali lakes, where there is a large percentage of sulphate of soda (Glauber salts) deposited by the evaporation of the water. Its impurities consist of some sulphate of lime, or gypsum, and common salt.

*Nitre*, or saltpeter, was made from bat guano during the late war, but, the necessity for its manufacture ending, it was abandoned.

*Alum.*—The best material for the manufacture of alum is found in the clay of the lignitic portion of the timber belt, or Fayette beds, which contain both pyrites and lignitic matter. Nearly all the material used in the production of alum in this country is imported.

*Strontia.*—Two minerals having this earth as a base (celestite and strontianite) are found in the lower magnesian rocks of the Cretaceous of central Texas. It is found at Mount Bonnel near Austin, and in the vicinity of Lampasas, and can be expected to occur wherever the proper horizon of the Cretaceous rocks containing it are found at the sur-

face. It is not only used in the form of nitrate for fireworks, but also in the manufacture of sugar.

*Epsomite.* Crystalline masses of Epsom salts are found in the same series of beds that contain the strontianite and celestite. It is extremely doubtful, however, whether it can be made commercially valuable.

#### THE ARTESIAN WATER CONDITIONS OF TEXAS.

Artesian water is rain water which has fallen on some porous bed or stratum of earth and has followed the sloping course of this bed between other beds, which were sufficiently impervious to confine it until it has found an opening to the surface, either natural or artificial, at a lower level than its original source, through which it rises and flows off. When this opening is a natural one, it is a spring; when artificial, it is an artesian well.

The artesian-water conditions of a region are dependent upon its geology, topography and its rainfall. The geologic conditions are that there shall be a continuous porous stratum enclosed between two strata that are impervious. Topographically it is necessary that the exposed portion of this porous stratum—the “catchment” basin—be at sufficient elevation above that of the mouth of the wells to force a steady flow of water by hydrostatic pressure; and finally the rainfall must be sufficient within the area covered by the catchment basin to secure the steady supply of water. Unless all of these conditions be favorable there can be no constant supply of flowing water obtained.

For the purpose of this discussion, Texas is readily separable into three divisions,—the Gulf Slope (Cenozoic), the Central Basin (Paleozoic) and the Western Mountain system.

The area covered by the Gulf Slope includes all the region east and south of the western and northern boundary of the Grand Prairie plateau, which stretches southward from the Red river to the Colorado, and thence westward to the Rio Grande. In area this comprises fully one-half of the State and by far the most thickly settled portion.

The Central Basin includes all that portion of the State west and north of the Grand Prairie, extending to the Gaudalupe mountains on the west.

The Western Mountain System covers the remainder of trans Pecos Texas.

The Gulf Slope is in a certain degree a continuation of the topographic and geologic features of the States eastward which border upon the Gulf, but in some ways its differences are as pronounced as its resemblances. Thus, with the exception of a little marshy ground in the southeastern corner, there is none along the entire coast. Differences in amount and character of rainfall and of temperature have also resulted in the production of a somewhat different topography, especially toward the Rio Grande, and the soils of certain formations are of far greater fertility than those derived from rocks of similar age in the other States, owing to peculiar conditions of formation.

The different sediments which now appear covering the surface of this area were laid down by the waters of a great sea, which in its present restricted basin we call the Gulf of Mexico.

Beginning at the coast in low and almost level prairies the ascent is gradual toward the interior, in many places not exceeding one foot per mile for the first fifty miles. Through this comparatively level plain, which comprises the exposure of the strata embraced under the general name of "coast

clays," the streams move sluggishly in tortuous channels, and for the most part through an open prairie country, the only timber being along such water courses and in scattered motts or islands. As we pass inland this is succeeded by other belts which, having been longer subjected to erosion, show a surface more and more undulating as we recede from the gulf. The ascent is also more rapid, and some elevations of as much as 700 feet are found, as at Ghent mountain, Cherokee county; but such are unusual south of the Grand prairie. This character of country is continuous from the gulf to the western scarp of the Grand prairie, east of the Brazos river. West of the Colorado river the undulating country ends at the foot of the southern scarp of the Grand prairie, which is a line of elevations known as the Balcones, from the top of which the Grand prairie stretches away north and west to the Rio Grande. The eastern portion of these belts is heavily timbered, but throughout the greater portion—west of the ninety-sixth meridian—the quantity of timber rapidly decreases and the prairie conditions become almost universal. The general elevation east and south of the Grand prairie is less than 500 feet.

The Grand prairie itself is a great plateau, preserved in its present extent by the resistance to erosion afforded by its capping of limestones, and is a marked topographic feature of the State. Beginning at Red river it extends in a gradually widening belt to the south, until its western border meets the Colorado in Lampasas county, from which point it is contracted rapidly until it finds its narrowest exposure in crossing the river in Travis county north of Austin. From this point west it broadens rapidly, until it is merged into the mountainous trans-Pecos

region. Its height above the country on either side is variable. On its eastern border, from Red river to the Brazos, there is not that abruptness of separation which distinguishes it at other places from the upper and lower formations. In the northern portion this plateau begins with an elevation of from 600 to 1,200 feet above sea level. West of the Colorado its northern edge reaches a height of 2,300 feet in the ridge which forms the divide between the water flowing into the Colorado and that flowing south. The southern border is, however, hardly ever more than 700 feet in height, and usually not so high. The western and northern edge of the Grand prairie is, generally speaking, topographically higher than the eastern and southern, and the dip of the beds is very gentle toward the southeast.

The break between the Grand prairie and the Central Basin region is equally as decided as that between the undulating country and "Balcones' country" on the south, and were it not for its intimate relations, geologically, with the "Coastal Slope," the topographic features of the Grand prairie would entitle it to be considered a division by itself.

Both topographically and geologically this area presents a gradual fall from the interior toward the gulf coast, but the average slope of the surface toward the southeast is less than the dip of the strata in the same direction, and as there has been no disturbances of sufficient magnitude to complicate the geology except the uplift which brought up the Balcones (and that of Pilot Knob and similar areas if it be later, as it possibly is), we find the outcropping edges of the beds of earlier and earlier age as we pass from the coast to the interior. These various beds are exposed in bands of less or greater width, which are, in a general way, parallel with the present gulf coast.

The coast clays, which are the most recent of these, and which form a part of the present floor of the gulf, are very impervious, variously colored, calcareous clays, which often form bluffs along the bay shores and river banks. The level belt of this formation varies from 50 to 100 miles in width.

The Orange sands underlying these are mottled red and white sands which are well exposed below Willis, on the International & Great Northern Railroad, and at other places. The Fayette beds, which underlie these, are made up also of sands and clays, but of entirely different character and structure. The sand greatly predominates, especially in the center, where great beds of sand and sandstone and millstone grit occur.

The clays, instead of being massive, are usually thinly laminated and of very light color wherever exposed to the air, and are found both underlying and overlying the sands, as well as interbedded with them. They extend along the line of the Houston & Texas Central Railway from Waller to near Giddings. A study of these beds in the vicinity of Ledbetter showed nearly 400 feet of sandy strata included between the two series of clays.

The dip of the strata toward the gulf is not much greater than that of the surface of the country. For this reason the exposure of the sand-bed on the surface is very wide—a circumstance of greatest importance, as it gives an immense catchment area for the rain-water.

These Fayette sands form a range of hills and give rise to the most striking topographic feature of the coast region. Every river in its passage to the gulf pays tribute to and is deflected by them. Many smaller streams have their course entirely determined by them, while the coast rivers, of which the

San Jacinto and Buffalo are types, have their origin on their southern slope. At Rockland, in Tyler county, and along the various railroads that cross the area of these sands, as shown upon the map, typical sections can be seen. The base of these beds are sandy clays and sands, with some lignite.

The strata often contain carbonate of lime in appreciable quantities, and sulphur and gypsum are of frequent occurrence.

The timber-belt beds are composed of siliceous and glauconitic sands with white, brown and black clays, and have associated with them lignite beds sometimes as much as twelve feet in thickness; iron pyrites, gypsum and various bituminous materials also occur. Carbonate of lime is also widely disseminated throughout the beds, sometimes as limestone, but more often as calcareous concretions or in calcareous sandstones.

The basal clays are, as the name implies, beds of stratified clays and contain masses of concretionary limestone and large quantities of gypsum.

The Upper Cretaceous is composed in its upper members of great beds of clay somewhat similar to the basal clays above, which were doubtless derived from these. This is underlaid by the Austin chalk, below which we find another series of clay shales overlying the lower cross timber sands.

The rock formation of the Grand prairie belongs to the Lower Cretaceous series, and consists of a great thickness of limestones and chalks—magnesian, arenaceous and even argillaceous in places—which is underlaid by a great bed of sand and conglomerate, known as the Trinity Sands.

We have in these formations, therefore, well marked and definite sandy or porous beds, which are enclosed by others practically impervious. Some of these are the Orange

sands, the middle portion of the Fayette beds, the lower cross timber sands and the upper cross timber or Trinity sands. On the lower Rio Grande there occurs a rock known as the Carrizo sandstone, the geologic age of which is not yet exactly determined, but which must be included among the other water-bearing beds.

That these beds are indeed "catchment" basins and fully capable of supplying the belts nearer the gulf with flowing water has been amply verified by actual and successful boring. In the coast-clay belt artesian water has been secured in many places, as at Houston and vicinity, at Galveston, at Velasco, at Corpus Christi, and at various other points. The shallowest of these wells is at Yorktown, De Witt county, where artesian water was secured at a depth of a very few feet. At Houston water is obtained in wells from 150 to 400 feet deep, and the water is practically free from mineral matter. At Galveston, fifty miles southeast, the wells are from 600 to 1,000 feet deep, and yield water carrying salt, etc., in small quantities. The flow at Velasco is reported to be good, but at Corpus Christi it is highly charged with mineral matter. The quantity of mineral matter contained in the water seems to vary with the depth and distance from the outcrop of the "catchment" basin.

It can be stated, therefore, from our present knowledge that throughout the coast-clay district artesian water can be obtained where the topographic conditions are suitable, but that it may be more or less impregnated with mineral matter leached out of the containing stratum.

While the timber-belt beds are not classed as artesian beds, it is nevertheless the fact that favorable conditions exist in numerous localities, and, although no great flows have



been secured, still flowing water has been found in several places; for example, various localities in Robertson county and at Livingston, Polk county.

The lower cross timbers form the second "catchment" basin, but from their location have not been found to yield as good a flow as can be obtained by going deeper, to the Trinity sands.

The Carrizo sandstone outcrops along a line drawn at a point on the Nueces river south of the town of Uvalde to a point ten miles west of Carrizo Springs, and ten miles north of that point, on the ranch of Mr. Vivian, produces a stream of excellent water four inches in diameter from a well 175 feet deep. This stratum of sandstone ought to be reached at Laredo at a depth of from 500 to 600 feet.

The third and possibly best explored collecting area is that of the Trinity sands. This bed, the Trinity or upper cross timber sands, is the base of the Lower Cretaceous system, and is the great water-bearing bed east and south of the central basin. In its many exposures and from the material brought up from it in boring, its composition is shown to be clear white grains of quartz, slightly rounded to much worn, containing a few grains of red and black chert. It is for the most part practically free of soluble mineral matter, and the water derived from it is often of excellent quality. From its position, character and extent it forms a most important member in the geology of Texas. The water which falls upon the exposed edge of this belt is carried under the limestone of the Grand prairie plateau, and part of it breaks forth in a system of great springs which extend from Williamson county by Austin, San Marcos and New Braunfels, toward the Pecos. These springs are natu-

ral artesian wells, which owe their existence to the fault lines caused by the disturbances, already alluded to, which formed the Balcones. The remainder of the water continues its course below the overlying formations, and can be reached at almost any point east and south of the Grand prairie to the border of the basal clays of the Tertiary. Wells are very numerous and vary in depth with distance from catchment area from 100 to 2,000 feet. They can not be named in detail here, but the principal boring has been at Fort Worth, Dallas, Waco, Austin, Taylor, San Antonio, and in Somervell, Coryell, Hood and Bosque counties. These prove that artesian conditions exist, and there can be no doubt that wells bored in suitable localities will prove successful.

West of the Grand prairie plateau we find the central basin region, which is principally occupied by strata of the Paleozoic formations. The eastern and southern border of this area is plainly marked by the scarp of the Grand prairie. Its western border is not determined further than that in Texas it is terminated by the Guadalupe mountains in El Paso county. In its topography it shows a gradual elevation toward the west, most usually, however, in a series of steps which rise one above the other, having the ascent facing toward the southeast and a long gentle slope toward the west, the average rise being less than eight feet per mile.

At the edge of the Staked Plain, which is a newer formation superimposed upon these, there is an abrupt elevation of from 200 to 300 feet in places, and a continued rise toward the west to a height of 3,100 feet. West of the Pecos the rise is much more rapid, being about fifteen feet per mile. The dip of the strata, which on the east is toward the northwest not exceeding forty feet to the

mile, is reversed, that is, it is to the south-east, and brings the edges of the strata to the surface again after crossing the river. In the southeast corner of this region we find the Archæan area of Llano county, around which the upturned edges of the older paleozoic rocks are exposed at a considerably greater elevation than that of the basin north of them, giving the overlying rocks of the basin itself a northward dip.

The western extension of this southern border has not been examined. We find the northern border of our basin in the Wichita mountains in the Indian Territory, where the edge of the Silurian rocks is again exposed at a higher altitude than the interior portion of our region. This region is, therefore, of a basin form of structure, with the exposed edges of its lower members and the underlying rocks topographically higher on the northern, western and southern borders than on the east or in the center.

The formations which occupy this basin, if we except some overlying cretaceous and the plains formation, are almost entirely confined to the Carboniferous and Permian systems. These consist of beds of limestone, sandstone, sands, clays and shales, with coal, gypsum and salt as associated deposits. The general dip of all the strata in the eastern portion of the basin is to the northwest, but its elevation along the eastern border is less than in almost any other portion of it; consequently there can be little hope of finding artesian water from any catchment area on this side, although some of the strata (the lower sandstone and shales) are well adapted for carrying water, and where suitable topographic conditions exist do furnish artesian water. An instance of this is found in the flowing well at Gordon, but such cases are the exception and not the rule. The same

series of sandstones and shales are exposed on the southeastern border, and the flowing wells at and around Trickett and Wadrip find their supply in them. The conditions are very favorable in the valley of the Colorado and some distance north, between the 99th and 100th meridians, for similar wells. The rocks of this age are covered by later deposits in the Wichita mountains, and it is therefore impossible to judge of the possibility of their water-bearing character there. Similar rocks are exposed on the western border of this basin, in the vicinity of Van Horn and further north in the Guadalupe mountains. They are reached by a well 832 feet deep at Toyah, some seventy miles east of Van Horn. This well has an abundant flow. We have, therefore, in the lower members of the Carboniferous rocks of this basin water-bearing strata, the exposed edges of which on the southeast and west are sufficiently elevated to furnish artesian water to portions of the basins in their immediate vicinity.

We do not know what interruptions to the subterranean flow may exist in the way of dikes or fissures, and therefore the areal extent of this portion favorably situated cannot be given until the topography and geology are better known. The quality of the water from every well thus far secured in this basin, which has its origin in this series of rocks, is highly saline, and it is safe to assume from this and from the character of the deposits that no fresh water can be obtained from this source. Therefore, if the supply be general over the entire region, it will only be adapted for limited uses. In addition to this, this water-bearing bed can be reached in the greater portion of the region only after passing through the entire series of Permian strata and those of the up-

permost Carboniferous, amounting in all to 2,000 or 3,000 feet, or even more in places.

If there be any other hope for an artesian water supply in this region, the catchment area must be either in the pre-Carboniferous rocks of the central mineral region and the Wichita mountains or in the Guadalupe and connected ranges. That such a catchment area exists on the south is fully proved by the powerful springs at Lampasas and in San Saba county, all of which have their origin below the rocks of Carboniferous age. Some of these springs, such as the Lampasas, have their vent through rocks of this period, but they belong to the very lowest strata, and the temperature of the water proves that it comes from still greater depths. All such water is highly mineralized, but much of it seems suitable for general uses after exposure to the air has dispelled the sulphuretted hydrogen. Others of these springs, like that at Cherokee, San Saba county, spring through rocks below the Carboniferous, and these furnish water of an excellent quality. The dip of these rocks is much greater than the overlying Carboniferous, and the water supply would therefore be rapidly carried beyond the depths of ordinary artesian borings. The conditions of outcropping strata are similar in the Wichita mountains to those of Llano and San Saba counties, but we have no such evidence in the way of springs to prove their value, and no boring has been carried far enough to test the matter, although preparations are now under way to do so. No rocks of similar age have been observed in the Guadalupe. We must therefore conclude that while the artesian conditions of the central basin are not unfavorable, the probabilities are against securing an adequate supply of water sufficiently free from mineral matter to be of use for general purposes, unless it

be from the sandstones of the Guadalupe mountains, which would require sinking to impracticable depths in most places. All exceptions will be of purely local extent and will require much local topographic and geological work for their designation.

There still remains the area of the Staked Plains formation to be discussed, but our knowledge of its geology is too limited to permit anything but the most general statement. The upper portion of these plains is composed of strata of later Tertiary or possibly Quaternary age, underlaid by a conglomerate and sandstone of earlier date than the Trinity sands, dipping southeast. It is this bed that furnishes the surface water of the plains, and from it gush the headwaters that form the Colorado, Brazos, and Red rivers. The beds underlying this are probably Permian on the southern border, but newer formations may intervene toward the north. It is possible that this conglomerate bed may yield artesian water near the western border of the State, and it is said that one such well has been secured. It is the opinion of the State Geologist, however, based on such knowledge as he can obtain, that the probabilities of artesian water on the plains are rather unfavorable than otherwise. It will require a considerable amount of work in western New Mexico to decide the matter finally.

The well at Pecos City most probably belongs to the series newer than that described under the Grand prairie region, and therefore gives no clue to the area north of it.

The trans-Pecos mountain district from the Guadalupe mountains to the Rio Grande consists of numerous mountain ranges and detached peaks which rise from comparatively level plains. These plains are composed of loose material which has been derived from

the erosion of the mountains and sometimes has a thickness of over 1,000 feet, as is proved by the wells along the Texas Pacific & Southern Pacific railways. The geologic formations of the mountains themselves consist of granites, sandstones, schists, and quartzites and Silurian, Carboniferous, and Cretaceous limestones. The whole area is faulted, broken, and cut by intrusive porphyries, basalts, granites, and other eruptives.

These conditions of structure prevent any other than a general unfavorable report on the district, although in certain localities conditions may, and probably do, exist favorable to the securing of artesian water.

Mineral springs are to be found everywhere in the world, the financial success attending the management of them depending mainly upon advertising and equipment. It is therefore unnecessary to detail here the springs and wells that are frequently visited for medicinal purposes. The mineral elements of such waters generally comprise common salt, sulphur, magnesia, soda, iron, salts of lime and potash and traces of a few other minerals, and often of organic matter. More or less of these elements are also to be found in nearly all artesian water.

#### CAVES.

Caves are very numerous in the limestones of the Carboniferous, and some of them are very extensive. Very few of them have been explored for any purpose other than idle curiosity. "I entered only one of them," says a member of the geological staff, "and traversed it about three-fourths of a mile. Sometimes the roof would be high overhead, and then again to crawl upon our hands and knees. There were lateral openings at different places, but the main opening,

Most of the way the bottom was dry, but here and there a pool of water would be found standing in a basin of calcareous rock. Stalagmites covered the floor and stalactites hung from the top. We came to a place where there was a descent of the bottom of the cave for several feet, and, lowering our candles into the opening, found on account of the gas they would not burn; so we retraced our way to the entrance. This cave is in the massive limestone, three miles down the Colorado river, on the west side from the Sulphur Spring, and just below the mouth of Falls Creek."

Other caves have large quantities of guano in them, deposited by the bats. Some of these deposits are twenty feet thick, and are of unknown extent. These caves will, in the near future, no doubt, be fully explored, and their valuable beds of guano put upon the market.

#### PETRIFICATIONS.

Some magnificent specimens of petrification are found in several places in the State.

#### TRANS-PECOS TEXAS.

That portion of western Texas lying west of the Pecos river is called "trans-Pecos Texas." The mineral deposits of that region are proved to be extensive and of great richness:

1. By their extensive outcrops, the many assays of which show the almost universal presence of the precious metals in them.
2. By the prospecting and work already done.

The advantages offered the miners and prospectors are:

1. The ease with which the outcrops may be distinguished.

2. The proximity to railroad transportation and ease of access by wagon roads.

3. The healthy climate and freedom from fear of Indian depredations.

4. Little need of timbering for mines.

The disadvantages are:

1. The present clouded titles of certain districts.

2. The lack of definite land lines, marking exact boundaries between surveys.

3. The lack of surface water. (This can be supplied by reservoirs or can be found in the mines themselves.)

4. The demand for a yearly cash payment on each claim in addition to the amount of work required.

All of these disadvantages except the third can be removed by proper legislative action, and the country opened to prospectors in earnest, and as easy terms offered as those by Mexico and other sister States. When this is done, and not sooner, may we expect to see trans-Pecos Texas take that position among the mining countries of the world which the richness of her deposits so surely warrants.

While western Texas has been regarded as perfectly valueless, and its value doubted even now, because it is not settled by farmers and stock-raisers, and the fact is that it is not and will not be fit for farming and stock-raising without water reservoirs and irrigation, there are in the mountains mineral districts of uncommon value. The question arises, why have these resources not been developed?

This can be answered by simply hinting at the circumstances as they existed in western Texas up to a few years ago. In former years the want of water, added to the danger of Indians, prevented the settling of western Texas; and even travelers hurried through parts of the country, as the Sierra de los Dolores ("the Mountains of Misery," now Quit-

man and surrounding mountains), with its Puerta de los Lamentaciones ("Gate of Lamentations"), and nobody stopped long enough to examine the mountains for their mineral resources; or if perchance some one did stop he did so at the peril of his life, as is proved by the numerous graves which are found in the mountains.

Up to ten or twelve years ago military detachments were kept at stage stations on the road to Fort Davis and El Paso, to protect these stations from the Indians. Under such circumstances travelers were not inclined to lie over at the station houses, which were uninviting, and to make geological examinations of the hills and mountains, or try to ascertain their ore-bearing character.

The daring pioneers who prospected and who began the development of other mineral districts of the United States had not sufficient inducement to undergo like hardships and risk their time and life in Texas, for this State had no mining law granting to prospectors any right to discoveries they may have made. The Mexicans living along the Rio Grande were farmers,—very indolent, too poor to buy arms, too timid to make exploration trips to the mountains without arms.

In 1883 the legislature of the State passed a mining law, but its contents and ruling were not very tempting. Very few persons in Texas knew, and nobody outside the State suspected, that there was really a mining law at all. It was quite natural that no mineral resources were expected in a State which did not deem it worth while to pass sensible mining laws.

The railroads made traveling through trans-Pecos Texas easier and quite dangerless. They brought mountain ranges which were hardly accessible in former times in easier reach; and in 1889 the legislature of the



State passed a new mining law. The terms, however, under which this law grants mining rights to prospectors are not as inviting as those of the mining laws in force in the mineral districts in other States of the United States or Mexico. There are very few actual prospectors who are able or willing to pay the locating and recording fees, and in addition to their work make a payment annually of \$50 in cash on each claim, some of which they may not wish to patent, thus entailing a loss of both work and money. This feature of the law encourages capitalists to locate and secure mineral lands for speculation, and discourages, or it may even be said excludes, the actual prospector. This law does not prevent persons from erecting corner monuments of fictitious mineral claims wherever they think good indications might be found, which will at least serve to prevent other honest prospectors from locating on them. There are numerous such bogus locations, which have neither been surveyed by the authorized surveyor, nor recorded in the land office, nor the assessment work done, nor the cash payments made on them. There is nobody in the mineral districts to watch and prevent such work, even if it were prohibited by law. The required annual payment of \$50 on each claim location would certainly benefit the school or university funds if locations were made under the law; but under the circumstances very few locations will be made. Most of the alternate sections, as well as larger tracts of school and university land, in West Texas in their present condition can not be sold at a reasonable price; they can not be rented out as farming or grazing land; they therefore bring no revenue through taxation, and they are, and evidently will remain, dead capital until the mineral resources are developed in the mountains, and

water found or provided for in the flats; and the present mining law should be made as favorable as is possible to secure this development. But this is not the only drawback.

The titles to some of the lands of west Texas are clouded by large Mexican or Spanish grants, covering hundreds, and some of them (as, for instance, the Ronguillo grant) thousands of square miles of the best mineral and prospective farming lands. Prospectors who are able and who are willing to submit to the terms of the mining law are afraid to risk time and money without knowing on whose land they are locating, or which party, State, railroad, or grantee, has a right to grant them the rights.

In other parts of the trans-Pecos region, where there are no Spanish or Mexican grants clouding the titles, the prospector can, in very few cases only, be perfectly certain whether his claim is located on State or railroad land, even though the location be made by the authorized surveyor, who knows or professes to know the lines. The terms which are offered by the railroad are for the most part so exacting that in fact it is almost impossible for a prospector to accept them. Thus, instead of offering sufficient inducements to secure a greater amount of prospecting, everything is against the prospector, and helps to prevent the development of the mineral resources of the State.

The scarcity of water, also a drawback to the development of the mineral and other resources of west Texas, can be overcome by storage reservoirs, and will be partially overcome by the water found in deeper mines. The scarcity of mining timber is not severely felt, for little timbering is required in the solid material of the western mountains.

The scarcity of fuel is a drawback, the greater because it prevents the utilization of

the poorer grade of ores which can not stand shipment, and also in less degree on account of its need for use under steam boilers for hoisting, pumping, and ventilating machinery. But poorer ores might be stored until the coal deposits of Texas are sufficiently explored and developed to furnish cheap fuel, or until the unjustified prejudice against the excellent brown coal of the Tertiary is overcome sufficiently to bring it into use.

The railroads will no doubt find it to their interest to make cheaper freight rates for coal and ore to and from trans-Pecos Texas.

The mineral resources, like those of the Quitman district, will and must attract attention, and will be appreciated and utilized as soon as a more liberal mining law makes them acceptable to prospectors, as soon as the title clouds are removed, and as soon as it is possible to determine the exact location of the claims. The advantages for mining are fully as great as the disadvantages that have been mentioned, the proximity of the railroad to most of the mountains being by no means the least. The communication from the mountains to the railroad is easy, the roads either good or capable of being made so at nominal cost. The climate is healthy, and there is not the slightest danger of Indian outbreaks or other disturbances so common in many other mining districts.

#### ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

The practical man desires a knowledge of the useful minerals and other natural resources, and he, therefore, often fails to appreciate the necessity for such determinations as have been laboriously worked out for the geological reports. But experience has clearly shown that haphazard methods of development are not only ruinous to individuals and

corporations engaged in mining, but also detrimental to the legitimate industrial growth of any region. Little as it may be realized by those who have suffered from ill-advised speculation in mining property, and undesirable as the revelation may be to those who live by preying upon the credulity of investors, it is certainly true that there are no isolated cases of marvelous subterranean wealth. If a bonanza in gold, silver, copper, lead, iron, or manganese exists anywhere in central Texas, it is because certain causes have acted to produce it; and if one such occurrence be known, others of the same kind probably exist in the same region. Still, it does not follow that the discovery by accident of one ore body necessitates a similar method for acquiring knowledge of others. Nothing is now more firmly established than the close relations of geologic structure and mineral disposition. Every competent mining engineer is a structural geologist, or he is woefully unfitted for his profession, however well trained he may be in other very necessary directions. The really practical miner is often the best judge of the proper means of attacking a special problem in excavation, provided that it requires no knowledge beyond the range of his own experience. But whenever any person, of whatever training and experience, assumes to pass an opinion upon values after simple inspection, without such knowledge of the structure and of the chemical composition as can come only from varied experience and thorough tests, he is arrogating to himself powers beyond the capacity of any human being.

No industry can be built upon such a foundation. Whatever may be the future of our district, its development will depend upon its resources as they are, not as they are estimated by any individual, although correct statements

of fact will aid materially in attracting attention from capitalists. Unfounded hopes and guesses of inexperienced persons, if converted into cash, may produce a temporary artificial excitement, which will certainly result in eventual disaster. The money which has already been honestly expended in the Central Mineral Region by well meaning enthusiasts, often without competent advice, would have sufficed to determine the value of the resources of the tract if it had all been understandingly applied. The amount actually expended in unnecessary work in one investigation would have given a fair knowledge of the economic value of a vast area had it been used in a different manner. That this is not idle talk, but hard business sense, is proved by the fact that the writer has already been able in several instances to predict accurately the results of explorations in advance of the work, simply from his familiarity with the geologic structure, as outlined in the first part of the second geological report.

## AGRICULTURE.

### SOILS.

The origin of all soils is from the decomposition of the rocks, clays, shales, and other material going to make up the crust of the earth. When any part of the earth's crust is exposed to the influence of the rain and dew, the cold of winter and the heat of summer, no matter how compact that material may be, it gradually decomposes and the particles wash down and make the soils of the valley below.

Then again the lichens, although in many instances they are of microscopic size, fasten themselves upon the rocks and there secrete an acid which gradually decomposes the rocks, and the particles go to make up the soils.

The clays and other soft materials are more easily broken up and washed down by the rains, and they too enter into the composition of the soils. Again, growing upon this newly made soil will be plants which in turn will die, and the material of which they are composed will combine with the rock material and form a soil somewhat different from that of purely mineral origin. The difference in the soil is often observed in the color of the two; the last, or that on top, is usually darker than that below, caused by the large amount of vegetable matter contained therein.

The material from which most soils are derived has been subjected to this disintegration several times since it was first deposited as rock material. The sandy soils are mostly made up from the sandstones of the different formations, which were in turn derived from the granites and other igneous rocks and deposited along the shores of the former oceans. The calcareous soils have their origin from the limestones, and the limestones were deposited in the bed of the old ocean, the material coming from the worn-out shells of the bygone times. A perpetual round of disintegration, mixing, and redeposition has been going on since the beginning, our soils being the work of all the ages. In the classification of the soils some writers have distinguished them as sedimentary soils, being those which are in the immediate vicinity of the rocks from which they were formed, and the transported soils, being those which have been brought from a distance. This classification will be well enough if the fact be kept in mind that nearly all the stratified rock material has itself been brought from another locality by the very same forces that are now transporting and depositing the other class of soils. There is no soil that has not at one time been rock.

There are fifteen principal chemical elements composing all soils, aside from many other elements that occur only in small quantities. These elements are: 1, hydrogen; 2, carbon; 3, oxygen; 4, nitrogen; 5, silicon; 6, chlorine; 7, phosphorus; 8, sulphur; 9, aluminum; 10, manganese; 11, potassium; 12, calcium; 13, sodium; 14, magnesium; 15, iron. Besides these elements soils often contain other ingredients which are, when in excess, quite deleterious to plant life.

These elements are contained in the primitive or granitic and metamorphic rocks, with little or no admixture of the elements or combinations caused by the admixture of the acids with the basic elements. As there are no primitive or metamorphic rocks in that part of the State to which this report relates it will be unnecessary to discuss the question of the mode of occurrence and the combination of these elements in the primitive rocks. The soils of this part of the State are derived from the sandstones, limestones, and clay and shale beds found in the district.

These stones and beds were originally formed by the disintegration of the material of the primitive rocks. The materials of the limestone were brought down by the rivers into the sea, and were finally deposited with the comminuted shells of the ocean in the deep, quiet ocean in beds as they are now formed. These limestones are composed principally of calcium, carbon and magnesium, with iron, silica, clay, bitumen, and other substances as impurities.

The sandstones were deposited along the sea beach, and are composed principally of silica, being nothing more than fragments of quartz. This material is bound together by clay or lime, and sometimes by iron.

The clay beds were formed in the shallow seas and along the estuaries and mouths of

rivers, and are principally aluminum silicate and carbonate of lime.

Soils are largely indebted to vegetable life for their fertility and for their ability to receive heat and moisture and to transmit it to the growing crops. This vegetable material after it has reached a certain state of decay is called humus. This material has no fixed chemical constituents, owing to the effect produced and the combination formed with other substances in the process of decay. Many soils owe their dark color to this material. It renders a soil more susceptible to heat and moisture. It also causes the undissolved particles of rock material remaining in the soil to disintegrate and give up their unused material to form a part of the soil.

Texas justly lays claim to greater variety and richness of soil than any State in the Union. The black waxy, black sandy, black pebbly, hog wallow, gray sandy, red sandy, sandy loam and alluvial soils are each to be found in the State, the majority of them in greater or less quantities in each section. About the best evidence of the richness and fertility of these various soils that can be offered is the fact that commercial fertilizers, now so common in the older States and constituting as much a fixed charge on the agricultural interests of those sections as the seed necessary to plant the ground, are not used at all in Texas. Another fact worthy of mention in this connection is that there are thousands of acres in cultivation in this State that have been cultivated continuously for more than thirty years, which now yield as much per acre as they did when first planted. The principal soils of Texas are the black waxy, black sandy and alluvial lands of the river bottoms. The other varieties are minor divisions, and for the purpose

of this report a brief description of these only will be given.

*The black waxy soil*, so called from its color and adhesive qualities, is the richest and most durable of the soils of the State. It constitutes a large percentage of the prairie region, and is better adapted to the growth of grain crops than other soils of the State. It varies in depth from twelve inches to many feet, the average depth being about eighteen inches, and is not appreciably affected by the washing rains so injurious to looser soils.

One of the largest bodies of upland black prairie in the United States extends from Lamar county, on the Red river, southwest in an irregular manner to a point south of San Antonio, in Bexar county, with a width of 140 miles on the north end, 100 in the middle, and about sixty on the south end, and embracing twenty-three and parts of twenty-six counties.

*The black sandy soil* covers a very large area of the State, and is very productive and easily cultivated. It is highly esteemed for gardening purposes and fruit-growing. It is very loose and requires care and attention to prevent deterioration from washing away the surface. Portions of the timber region, counties bordering on the timber belt of east Texas, and also the Cross Timbers, contain more or less sandy land.

*The alluvial soils of the river bottoms* vary in quality according to the territory drained by the streams on which they are located. River soils east of the Brazos river partake more of the waxy character and are stiffer than those on the Brazos and streams westward that drain the sandy lands of the northwest. The Brazos river bottom is regarded as the most valuable in the State, on account of its fertility and comparative im-

munity from overflows. The lower Brazos is in the heart of the sugar-growing belt, and its bottom lands in that section are considered equal to the best in the sugar-producing region of Louisiana.

The variety of crops that Texas soils are capable of profitably growing is as yet unknown. For information in regard to the products that are grown, and the yield per acre of the soils here described, the reader is referred to the reports of the various counties under the head of "Agricultural and General Statistics."

#### TIMBER GROWTH.

The area of timber in Texas is much greater than it is generally supposed to be by persons not familiar with the country. By many people outside of the State it is regarded as a vast "treeless" plain; but this, like many other opinions of the State formed at a distance, is wide of the mark. In the prairie region the bottoms along the streams and ravines are skirted with timber, and in most places there is that happy admixture of prairie and timber land that so delights the heart of the farmer. Besides this, eastern and southeastern Texas is covered with a dense forest of fine timber, embracing nearly every variety grown in the South. The reports to the State Agricultural Department show that there are 35,537,967 acres of timber land in the State.

The "Cross Timbers" is the name given to two irregular belts of timber varying in width and entering the State on the Red river on the north and running in a southerly direction across the prairie region.

The "Lower Cross Timbers" run from a point on Red river north of Gainesville, in Cooke county, south to the Brazos river, in



McLennan county, a distance of about 135 miles, and has an average width of from ten to fifteen miles, interspersed at irregular intervals with small prairies.

The "Upper Cross Timbers" leaves Red river at a point further west, passing south through Montague county, at the lower edge of which it divides, the eastern portion passing south through Wise and Parker counties to the Brazos river, the western veering farther west and extending south into Erath county.

The timber growth of the Cross Timbers is principally post and black-jack oaks. On the streams and lowlands ash, hackberry, pecan and cottonwood trees are found.

On the gray sand hills in eastern Texas the timber growth is mainly scrubby post and black-jack oaks. On the black sandy land the timber is generally of the same kind, but of more perfect growth. The red lands are covered with hickory, red and post oaks, with a few sweet and black gum and elm trees interspersed.

In Newton, Jasper, Tyler, Orange, Hardin, and parts of Sabine, Angelina, Trinity, San Augustine, Nacogdoches, Polk, San Jacinto, Shelby and Panola counties, long-leaved pine grows in great abundance.

Short-leaved pine, interspersed with hickory and the various oaks, is found from Bowie county, on the Red river, south along the eastern edge of the State, finally merging into the long-leaved pine region. The area of the pineries, both long and short leaved, is estimated at 25,000,000 acres, capable of producing 64,587,420,000 feet of merchantable lumber. Along the streams, especially the larger ones, walnut and ash timber is abundant. In the southern part of the State, near the gulf, and west, bordering on the plains, the live oak is a prominent growth.

It is found singly or in clumps on the prairies and in the edges of the bottoms.

The mesquite is a tree found more generally in western Texas than any other. It is a common growth on the prairie. A prairie with a growth of mesquite six or eight years old resembles a peach orchard very much in appearance. The mesquite is a small, scrubby tree, and produces a bean similar in size and appearance to the common cornfield bean. It is very nutritious and highly prized as food for horses and cattle. It has spread rapidly over the prairies within the last few years, and now furnishes firewood in many localities where a few years ago there was not a stick of any kind of fuel to be found. Cedar of stunted growth also forms a large part of the timber north and west of the Colorado river, and it is usually found on the sides and apexes of the hills and mountains.

The pecan tree, which produces the delicious pecan nut, is found on nearly all the streams, but more abundantly in southern and western Texas, where there are numerous pecan groves in the valleys and on the uplands. Gathering and marketing the pecan crop forms no inconsiderable adjunct to the industries of that section. The pecan crop of 1887 was estimated at 9,000,000 pounds, valued at \$540,000.

West of the one hundredth meridian the timber growth is very limited, being almost exclusively confined to the ravines and waterways until the outlying ridges of the Rocky mountains are reached.

The mesquite tree is a species of gum-Arabic tree (*Acacia*), has very durable wood that shrinks but little in drying, and is thus well fitted for posts, rails, certain parts of wagons, carriages and furniture. The bean is nutritious, fattening live-stock. This tree is taking possession of prairie tracts and

gradually rendering the land more valuable. The whole body of the wood is also rich in tannin, thus rendering it a good tanning material. It is said, indeed, to be better than any of the old popular materials, as it better preserves the leather.

#### ARBOR DAY.

In response to a growing public opinion in favor of forest planting, and to encourage and promote that object, the Twenty-first Legislature passed an act designating February 22 of each year as "Arbor Day." If it shall result in arousing a greater interest in preserving from unnecessary destruction the magnificent forests in the eastern part of the State and the planting and cultivating of forest trees on the bare prairies of the West, it will become a monument to the wisdom and foresight of the Legislature more enduring than any ever made of marble or brass. And this is the main purpose to be subserved by the setting apart of one day in the year for planting out trees. The number of trees planted out on such occasions is inconsiderable compared to the requirements of any community needing the influence exerted by forest areas on the climate. But a beginning must be made and the people gradually educated up to a proper appreciation of the importance of tree planting on a scale commensurate with the importance of the work. The beneficial influence of forest cover in precipitating rainfall and preserving moisture is now acknowledged by the best authorities on the subject. The effect is seen in this State in the greater average rainfall in the timbered regions of east Texas as compared with the prairie regions of the west. The situations of the two sections with reference

to other conditions of rainfall, such as proximity to the gulf, topography, etc., are substantially the same.

#### COTTON.

As will be seen by the reference to the summary of totals published elsewhere, the cotton crop of 1890 amounted to 1,692,830 bales—an increase of 119,424 bales over the crop of 1889. The average production per acre was .41 of a bale, the largest number of bales ever reached in the State, and exceeding that of any State in the Union.

A fact worthy of note in this connection is that Texas has the largest acreage in cotton of any State in the Union, and would, under equal conditions of soil, climate and seasons, fall below the average production per acre of other States. On the contrary, however, as the above figures show, the average yield in this State exceeds that of any of the cotton-growing States, and thus the superiority of our soil and the adaptability of the climate in the production of the fleecy staple are clearly established. It may be stated without fear of contradiction, that no fertilizing materials were used by any Texas farmer, except in cases where experiments were being carried on, while in most, if not all, of the other cotton-producing States commercial fertilizers enter largely into the expense account of the cotton producer.

During the past four years the average yield per acre for each year has been as follows: 1887, .34 of a bale per acre; 1888, .38; 1889, .41, and 1890, .41. The average value of an acre of cotton, including cotton seed, for 1890 was \$16.64. It will also be seen by reference to the previous reports of this department that there has been a con-

stant and steady increase in the acreage devoted to the cultivation of cotton. This is partly due to the abandonment of wheat-growing in portions of north Texas heretofore devoted to the growth of that cereal, and partly to the opening of new cotton farms in the southwestern and western parts of the State, but not entirely. The increase in the cotton acreage has been much greater than the increase in population, showing conclusively the tendency to an expansion of the cotton acreage to the exclusion of other crops on farms in cultivation during that period.

The fact that this has been going on in the face of strenuous efforts on the part of the agricultural press and some of the leading farmers of the country to induce the farmers to diversify crops and raise more grain and less cotton, would indicate that the average farmer thinks he knows best what crop is suited to our soil and climate and will yield the greatest return for the capital and labor invested. It is true there are other crops that yield a larger average money value per acre in cultivation, but as a rule they enjoy only a limited market, and are sure to entail loss on producers when the demand is exceeded by production. Sugar cane is about the only exception to this general rule in this State, but the heavy expense necessary to the manufacture of sugar prohibits a rapid development of the agricultural interests of the State in that direction. Another very important consideration in accounting for the steady increase in the acreage in cotton is the fact that it is a sure money crop, and can be realized on at any time, even in markets remote from the great marts of trade, for its value at the mills, less the cost of transportation; but the producer retains but little money in his hands after paying the cost of production.

Much time and attention is being devoted to the discovery of the cause of cotton blight, or root rot, which damages the crop and entails considerable loss on farmers every year. So far no satisfactory conclusions have been reached upon the subject. While this subject offers a wide field for investigation and research, and one worthy of the best efforts of the scientists, a more important question to the cotton-growers of Texas is the discovery of a cheap and efficient agent for the destruction of an insect commonly called the boll worm. The value of a remedy for the boll worm will be better understood by the following carefully prepared estimate of losses from that source for three years:

Years.	Bales.	Value.
1887.....	297,499	\$11,897,960
1888.....	342,560	13,359,840
1889.....	428,572	17,578,832
Total.....	1,068,631	\$42,836,632

The boll worm destroys cotton in all stages of growth, from the formation of the bud and appearance of the bloom to the boll ready to open, and is equally destructive in its effect at all times.

#### CORN.

In 1890 there was a decrease of 135,655 acres in corn compared with the area of 1889. This is accounted for by the low prices at which the crop of that year was marketed. In many places farmers could find no sale for their surplus corn at all, and it was left at the mercy of the weevil, which injures the crop more or less every year, especially in the middle and southern portions of the State. A heavy corn crop is usually followed by a decrease in the acreage in corn the following year and a corresponding increase in the acre-

age in cotton. The average production per acre was 14.38 bushels, which is an average yield during an unseasonable year, when we consider that Texas is not classed among the corn-producing States as a source from whence the demand for maize may be supplied. The average production in the corn-growing States for years, according to the National Department of Agriculture, was 24.2 bushels per acre.

The estimated annual consumption for the past ten years was 28 bushels per capita. On this basis the account of the State, so far as it relates to the item of corn, would stand as follows: Bushels produced, 41,812,904; bushels necessary for home consumption, 62,594,644; deficit, 20,781,780.

#### WHEAT.

The returns for 1890 show a slight decrease in the acreage of wheat compared with 1889. The acreage in wheat for the four years past has been as follows: In 1887, 520,219; in 1888, 386,120; in 1889, 402,154, and in 1890, 359,440. There has been a constant decrease in the acreage in wheat in the northern portion of the State, where formerly the bulk of the wheat grown in the State was produced. This decrease has, in a measure, been compensated for by the opening of new farms in the Panhandle, which is fast becoming the granary of the State. The soil and climate of that section are admirably adapted to wheat-growing, and with favorable meteorological conditions that section will supply the demand for home consumption and furnish a large surplus for exportation. The Secretary of Agriculture, in his report for 1890, estimates the consumption of wheat at  $4\frac{3}{4}$  bushels per capita. On this basis of

consumption the account of the State on the item of wheat for 1890 stands as follows: Bushels necessary for home consumption, 10,432,442; bushels produced in the State, 2,365,523; bushels imported for home consumption, 8,066,917.

The value of the wheat imported, at 65 cents per bushel, the average value of the crop, amounted to \$5,243,496.05, which is approximately the sum sent out of the State for flour during the year.

The average production per acre is quite a decrease from the previous year, being 6.58 bushels, against 13 for 1889. There was a material decline in the average price per bushel, it being 65 cents, as against 71 for the previous year. The tendency to lower prices and consequent diminution of gross returns per acre in wheat has been very marked during the past ten years, as shown by the reports of the Secretary of Agriculture for 1890. The decline has been from \$13 per acre to \$9.97.

#### OATS.

There was a large decrease in the acreage in oats in 1890, attributable to putting oats land in cotton. The average value per bushel of oats in the United States in 1889 was 22.9 cents, and the average value per acre was \$6.26. In this State the average for 1890 was \$9.46 per acre, and 48 cents per bushel. Owing to the fact that there is no means of knowing what the average annual consumption per capita of oats is, it is impossible to determine exactly whether the supply exceeds the demand or not. The vast amount of open range and enclosed pasture land curtails largely the annual consumption of oats in this State.

## RYE.

Rye is sown mostly for pasturage in this State, there being little if any demand for it in local markets. The average yield per acre in the United States for 1888 was 12 bushels, and the average value per bushel 58 cents. The crop of 1889 in this State averaged 14 bushels per acre, and the average value per bushel was 85 cents.

## BARLEY.

The barley crop is of small importance in this State. In fact the yield is not a fair average of what might be produced under different conditions. Most of the barley sown is planted for pasturage, there being little or no demand for it except for seed. The yield, therefore, represents what is harvested after the pasturing season is past, and gathered mainly for seed.

## HAY.

Upon this crop the language used in the report of 1888 is still appropriate:

"Under this heading is included sorghum cane cut for hay, cultivated hay, millet and prairie hay, standing in value per acre in order above presented. Sorghum cane hay is most profitable, showing the highest average yield per acre. It is affected less by drouth than any other cultivated product, and in favorable seasons two crops can be easily grown. The acreage in cultivated hay indicates the extent to which farmers are turning attention to the various varieties of grasses that must soon become a part of the crop on every well conducted farm."

The average value per acre of the different

hay crops was as follows: Sorghum cane hay, \$17.75; cultivated hay, \$10.88; prairie hay, \$5.27; millet, \$12.87.

## POTATOES.

*Sweet Potatoes.*—There was a decrease in the acreage in sweet potatoes as compared to 1888, and a decrease in the average yield per acre. The average value per acre of this crop in 1889 was \$57.50, and for the past four years was \$57.83. The average yield per acre for the past four years was 123.11 bushels. The demand for the pure yellow yam has never been fully supplied. While not so prolific as other varieties, it bears a higher market value and can be readily sold.

*Irish.*—There was an increase in the acreage in Irish potatoes in 1890. Owing to the inability of preserving them for any considerable length of time in this climate, the production of Irish potatoes for the general market is not undertaken at all. The local markets are supplied with them when the crop first matures, but beyond this their production is adjusted to the demands of the farm on which they are cultivated. Our soil is admirably adapted to the production of Irish potatoes, and the average yield per acre is considerably above the national average. The average annual yield per acre in the United States for the ten years ending in 1888 was 87.7 bushels, while in this State the average annual yield per acre for four years past (which is as far back as we have an accurate record) was 101.67 bushels.

## SORGHUM CANE.

The large decline in the acreage of sorghum cane devoted to the production of sorghum cane syrup is not easily accounted for, unless



it be on account of low prices and the growing tendency to supplant sorghum cane syrup with syrup made from sugar cane. It is partly accounted for from the fact that heretofore more of the acreage in sorghum cane should have been credited to the hay crop, having been planted for that purpose alone. Sorghum cane syrup is not so generally used as formerly, and in time it will doubtless be practically eliminated as a syrup crop.

#### SUGAR CANE.

One of the most promising fields for development is the vast area of alluvial soil in the middle, eastern and southern part of the State adapted to the growth of sugar cane. This territory is variously estimated at from 500,000 to 1,000,000 acres. From information collected in this office the conclusion has been reached that there is not less than 1,000,000 acres in south Texas alone where sugar cane can be successfully grown every year, and on the river bottoms and along many of the smaller streams, as high as the 33d parallel, it is successfully grown for the manufacture of syrup.

The total value of the sugar and syrup crops amount to \$1,260,650, and the value per acre \$88.62. As stated in previous reports, only a small portion of the area in sugar cane is devoted to sugar-making, owing to a want of facilities for manufacturing sugar. The larger part of the crop is converted into syrup, which is less profitable than sugar, and consequently the value of the crop per acre is thereby considerably reduced.

The following observations in the report of 1887 are still true:

"Estimating the area in which sugar cane can be profitably grown at a half million

acres, and valuing the product at \$100 per acre, a fair idea of the possibilities of development in this industry may be gained. It would yield a crop annually worth \$50,000,000—a sum greater by \$1,500,000 than the present value of the cotton crop of the State. It is as staple an article, and less liable to fluctuation in prices. The supply in the United States is far below the demand, and there is, therefore, an unlimited market for the product.

"The only difficulty in the way of the rapid development of the industry is the cost of machinery necessary, which practically limits the advantages presented to men of large means, the cost of a plant ranging from \$60,000 to \$100,000. Co-operation has been suggested by some as a remedy for this, while others have thought that the purchase by the large mill owners of the cane grown by small planters would solve the problem."

Messrs. Cunningham & Miller, of Sugarland, Fort Bend county, have recently refined a quantity of granulated sugar, as good as any in the market, but their efforts have been cramped by opposing trusts.

#### FLAX.

Flax has been raised in Texas as fine as any in Ireland. It will produce here about two tons to the acre, worth about \$45, while it costs less to market it than cotton.

#### BEE CULTURE.

The production of honey has received but little attention in the State, although it pays more to the capital invested than any other business. Unlike the interest on money, which silently piles up the indebtedness of individuals, bees, with but little attention, day after day, store away hundreds of pounds

of honey, which not only add many dollars to the purse, but they furnish the table with a luxury which cannot well be dispensed with.

In 1890, 145,542 stands produced 2,316,889 pounds, valued at \$236,166, which was more than 10 cents per pound.

#### HORTICULTURE.

As stated in previous reports under this head, it is intended mainly to record the number of acres in orchards and note the progress made from year to year in extending the area devoted to the fruit-growing industry. The total acreage in orchards in the State is 62,835, and the value of the fruit crop in 1890, estimated at current market prices, was \$1,227,791.

We take this occasion to repeat the language of the report of 1888 commendatory of the work of the State Horticultural Society in promoting the interests of horticulture throughout the State, which was as follows:

"Within the past few years the State Horticultural Society has done a great work in developing and cultivating an interest among the people of the State on the subject of horticulture. Local societies have been formed in various parts of the State, and local fairs held at which the horticultural products of the immediate section in particular and the State in general were exhibited, thus practically educating the people upon this most important branch of agriculture, and stimulating an interest in the adoption of the best methods of work and the attainment of a more scientific knowledge of the subject. As a result of the impetus given to fruit-growing by these various associations, canneries for the preservation of the surplus crops of fruits and vegetables have been

started in different sections of the State. The fruit crop of the State is therefore getting to be quite an item in summing up the State's sources of revenue. The climate and soil are admirably adapted to the growth of peaches, pears and all the smaller fruits. Large quantities of peaches, grapes and strawberries are shipped North in the early part of the season."

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

In addition to the foregoing data, we have the following items from the last census:

	Number.	Value.	per h'd.
Horses and mules. . . . .	1,439,716	\$40,842,176	\$28.36
Cattle. . . . .	7,584,667	45,732,699	6.03
Jacks and jennets. . . . .	26,255	748,757	28.52
Sheep. . . . .	4,070,225	5,639,705	1.38
Goats. . . . .	384,324	275,849	.72
Hogs. . . . .	1,060,226	1,350,755	1.27
Total. . . . .	14,565,413	\$94,589,941	
	1888.	1889.	1890.
Number gins. . . . .	4,110	4,506	4,500
No. sheep sheared. . . . .	3,860,034	3,754,069	2,813,172
No. lbs. wool clip'd. . . . .	18,721,693	18,345,638	13,531,196
Total val. wool clip'd. . . . .	\$2,997,314	\$3,319,155	\$2,466,625
Miles of telegraph lines in the State. . . . .	9,475	10,120	10,322
Miles of street railroad in the State. . . . .	202	*84	244
Number physicians. . . . .	3,024	3,513	3,750
Number lawyers. . . . .	2,662	3,106	3,150
Number marriages. . . . .	28,856	23,596	24,593
No. divorces granted. . . . .	1,520	1,466	1,852
No. persons incarcerated in county jails. . . . .	12,867	13,274	13,274
No. of convicts rec'd in State penitentiary. . . . .	1,113	1,045	†695

#### "GRASSHOPPER" RAIDS.

The famous western "grasshoppers," or migratory locusts, made their first appearance in Travis and adjoining counties in the fall

\*Difference in mileage caused by its rendition as personal property.

†August 1, 1891.

of 1848, in swarms from the north, lighting and depositing their eggs everywhere, and preferring sandy land for the deposit of eggs. After eating all the garden products, which they would do in a short time, they disappeared, no one knowing whither they went. The warm sun of the following March again brought the little hoppers out, which suddenly consumed every green thing and fled northward. The crops were again planted and the season proved favorable.

In October, 1856, they came again, as before, with the early north winds. After eating the blades off the wheat and depositing their eggs, they disappeared. During the next spring myriads of young hoppers, as before, about the size of large fleas, issued from the ground, and did but little mischief until about three weeks old, when they were half grown. They then moulted and started northward on foot, preserving as much regularity and order in their march as an army of well drilled soldiers. Exercise had of course a marked effect upon their appetites, which impelled them to be ravenous, preferring the young cotton to everything else, next the young corn, etc. When one was killed or wounded, he would be immediately devoured by his fellows! In their march they had no respect for the dwellings of human beings or animals, but would march right along through them without fear. At the age of six weeks they moulted again and were full-grown grasshoppers. In a few days their wings were ready for a prolonged flight, which they took, northward.

The ensuing autumn they were here again, acting as before. The next spring the young came forth again, but this time there were added to their already immense numbers another horde which had been driven back in their march by a heavy norther. These latter

had been bred between the Colorado and the gulf. After remaining long enough to consume nearly all that the native locusts had left, they resumed their migration. In the fall of 1858 the pests were again seen, high up in the air, passing southward.

In their flight their wings glitter in the sun, so that the sky seems to be overcast by a shining snow flurry. They come with the north wind in the fall, and return with the south wind in the spring.

#### PATRONS OF HUSBANDRY.

The Patrons of Husbandry, or Grange, is the oldest farmers' organization of State-wide influence in the State, and according to the estimate of Hon. A. J. Rose, Master of the State Grange, numbers between 10,000 and 15,000 active members, and has a non-affiliating membership approximating 100,000 in the State. The order has been the means of accomplishing great good in behalf of the farming population of the State, mainly by constantly keeping before the agricultural classes the necessity of a strict observance of the principles of economy in the management of the farm, avoiding extravagant, useless expenditures, and producing as far as possible all necessary supplies at home. Farmers who practice the principles of the Patrons of Husbandry do not contribute to the annual outflow of money from the State for the purchase of bacon, lard, molasses and other farm supplies that can be produced on Texas soil, and are not in debt to the money-lending classes. The Grange numbers among its adherents in this State some of the most intelligent, thrifty and conservative farmers of the State—men who would be an honor to any organization, and whose names are a guarantee of success in any enterprise with which they may connect themselves.

The Texas State Farmer, located at Dallas, is the organ of the State Grange.

TEXAS CO-OPERATIVE ASSOCIATION OF THE  
PATRONS OF HUSBANDRY.

This organization is the outgrowth of the Grange movement in the State, and has for its object the purchase of supplies and general merchandise for farmers, and the sale of products of the farms of the membership, though its business transactions are not confined to members of the order. The association consists of central and branch organizations. The central organization conducts a wholesale and the local organizations a retail business. The central or wholesale branch is located in Galveston, and is supported by about 130 associations located in various parts of the State; and in addition to the 130 associations above mentioned, there are about 650 individual shareholders. Membership, about 9,000.

The institution is chartered with an authorized capital stock of \$100,000.

FARMERS' ALLIANCE.

This State enjoys the distinction of having given birth to the above named institution, which is now the strongest and most active farmers' organization in the State. No farmers' move has ever taken such deep root in the hearts of the agricultural classes, and spread throughout the State and nation with such rapidity, as has the Farmers' Alliance movement, and its phenomenal growth still continues, its progress being marked by continual acquisitions to old Alliances and the formation of new ones in various parts of the State. State Alliances have sprung up in several States, and a national organization has been perfected.

The following facts relating to the origin of the organization were gleaned from a "History of the National Farmers' Alliance and Co-operative Union of America," by W. L. Garvin and S. O. Daws, of Jacksboro, Texas.

The name Farmers' Alliance was assumed by an association of farmers in Lampasas county in 1875, who had organized for self-protection against persons who drove off their stock and otherwise harassed them with a view of preventing the further settlement of the country. In 1878 it had spread over Lampasas and adjoining counties, but, becoming entangled with politics through designing men, was broken up.

In 1879 W. T. Baggett, of Coryell county, a member of one of the old organizations moved to Parker county and settled near Poolville. He had in his possession one of the constitutions of the order as it existed in Coryell county, and organized the first Alliance at Poolville, July 29, 1879.

In this organization the political features which had destroyed the Alliance of Lampasas and adjoining counties in 1878 were stricken out of the declaration of principles, and the order placed on a non-political basis.

The following is the original declaration of principles, with the exception of the second and seventh articles:

1. To labor for the education of the agricultural classes in the science of economical government, in a strictly non-partisan spirit.
2. To endorse the motto, "In things essential unity, and in all things charity."
3. To develop a better state, mentally, morally, socially and financially.
4. To create a better understanding for sustaining civil officers in maintaining law and order.

5. To constantly strive to secure entire harmony and good will among all mankind and brotherly love among ourselves.

6. To suppress personal, local, sectional and national prejudices, all unhealthful rivalry and all selfish ambition.

7. The brightest jewels which it garners are the tears of widows and orphans, and its imperative commands are to visit the homes where lacerated hearts are bleeding, to assuage the sufferings of a brother or a sister, bury the dead, care for the widows, and educate the orphans; to exercise charity toward offenders; to construe words and deeds in their most favorable light, granting honesty of purpose and good intentions to others, and to protect the principles of the Alliance unto death.

Its laws are reason and equity, its cardinal doctrines inspire purity of thought and life, and its intentions are "peace on earth and good will to men."

The first meeting of the State Alliance was held at Central, Parker county, Texas. Twelve sub-alliances were represented.

The membership of the order in Texas is now estimated at 250,000.

#### FARMERS' INSTITUTES.

The legislature appropriated \$500 for the encouragement of the movement, to be used by the board of directors of the Agricultural and Mechanical College as they might direct. By direction of the board the college authorities have arranged for holding an institute in each congressional district in this State, at which lectures on subjects relating to agriculture, stock-raising and other subjects of practical utility to the farmers will be delivered by the professors of the college and such other persons as they and the local com-

mittee at the place of holding the institute may determine. The products of the farm are also exhibited, and results of the best methods of work in all departments of farm labor are shown.

Farmers' institutes have been held at several points in the State, and in every instance they were attended with great interest and enthusiasm among the people. With more liberal encouragement on the part of the legislature they would become powerful agencies in awakening a deeper interest among the people in improved methods of farming, and directing public attention to the importance and value of the work now being done at the Agricultural and Mechanical College in instructing the youth of the State in the science of agriculture and the mechanic arts.

Farmers' institutes are open and free to all who choose to attend them, and thus afford a means of interchanging ideas and opinions among the agricultural classes, unencumbered by any conditions whatever.

#### CLIMATE.

To convey a correct idea of the climate of any section by giving a statement of "mean temperatures" by the year or month, or even by the day, is misleading, from the fact that the mean temperature of great extremes may be the same as that of slight variations. For example, the mean between zero and 100 (fifty) is the same as that between forty and sixty, which also is fifty. To give a correct impression of climate one needs to state the number of times the temperature reaches certain extremes in each year for a number of years, with accompanying statements of the wind and moisture prevailing at the same times. A table giving all these items is too tedious for the ordinary reader to scan, and



scientists always go to the original reports of trained observers for their information.

Texas has variety in her climate as well as other things. A very large portion of the State is swept by the gulf breezes, which dispense life to vegetation and health to the inhabitants wherever they reach. The long summers characteristic of this latitude are by them rendered not only endurable but enjoyable. So marked is the influence of the gulf winds on the climate of the State that the average temperature along the gulf coast and for many miles inland is much lower during the summer months than it is in the higher latitudes of the north. The same influence neutralizes the cold of winter and makes the winters of the southern and southwestern part of the State the mildest and most delightful of all States in the Union.

The extremes of temperature in Texas range from about zero in the northern part of the State to 100° and 112° in August. The air being pure, the extreme heat is far more endurable than a temperature of only eighty-five, with such impure air as generally prevails in the cities. Most of the year the temperature is comfortable, and averages better than any other State in the Union.

The amount of rainfall at Austin varies from twenty-three to forty-four inches per annum, generally ranging from twenty-eight to thirty-six inches. The exact average from 1857 to 1874 inclusive was found to be 33.93 inches, with signs of increase; that is, the first five years the fall was 148.08, the second five 166.55, and the third five 178.88.

During the same period the highest thermometer was 96° to 107° in the shade, and the lowest 6° to 28° above zero.

The following table of rainfall, for the years named, is interesting and is of easy reference:

Year	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
1868	...	...	...	37.1	39.7	20.1	86.2	35.6	40.7	35.1	1.65	...
1869	...	...	...	24.1	10.3	31.3	7.6	43.1	91.5	96.1	59.1	69
1870	...	...	...	16.1	62	23.1	38.3	62.9	9.9	22.1	34.1	32
1871	...	...	...	51.7	19.0	4.0	4.0	2.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
1872	...	...	...	128.1	1.0	...	12.1	56.1	5.0	2.0	1.0	1.0
1873	...	...	...	16	...	...	16.6	10	9.1	46	141.08	25
1874	...	...	...	22	23.1	16	29	29	35	88	61.538	61.2
1875	...	...	...	15.1	15	22	1.50	14.5	60	22.1	32	1.1
1876	...	...	...	1.00	32	39	20	1.22	28.3	14.284	...	1.52
1877	...	...	...	98	39	27	32	1.47	50.2	32.3	60.1	59.1
1878	...	...	...	10	...	...	2.2	2.1	50	1.35	6	20
1879	...	...	...	26	...	...	40.1	50.1	16	3.0	1.00	1.00
1880	...	...	...	6	1.14	1.1	15.3	9.7	60.3	56.7	0.75	30
1881	...	...	...	...	1	1.6	1.1	1.1	40	22	10.2	30
1882	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1883	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1884	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1885	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1886	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1887	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1888	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1889	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

The most notable floods of the Colorado since the settlement of Austin have occurred as follows: February, 1843, river rose about thirty-six feet; March, 1852, thirty-six feet; July, 1869, forty-three feet; and October, 1870, thirty-six feet.

The following circumstance is illustrative: Colonel Merriam, of the Twenty-fourth United States Infantry, with his family and an escort, encamped on the Concho river Sunday, April 24, 1870. This river is formed by the junction of a number of small streams from springs, but at its head it is so small that a man can step across it. The tops of the banks are usually about twenty-five feet above the water.

Fatigued with their journey, the party were pleasantly resting, when early in the evening Colonel Merriam saw signs of a coming storm. The tent was fastened and made as secure as possible, and about nine o'clock a hailstorm burst upon them and lasted until about eleven o'clock, the stones being of the size of hens' eggs and striking the tent with a noise like incessant musketry. The colonel, who was not ignorant of the sudden and extreme overflows to which the mountain streams of Texas are liable, went out into the darkness as soon as the storm

had ceased, to see what effect had been produced on the rivulet. To his amazement he found, in the previously almost dry bed of the creek, a resistless torrent, filled with floating hail, rolling nearly bank full, white like milk and as silent as a river of oil. He at once saw the danger and rushed back to the tent, shouting at the same time to the soldiers and servant to "turn out." He placed Mrs. Merriam and their child and nurse in the ambulance, and with the aid of three men started to run with it to the higher ground, a distance of not more than sixty yards. Scarcely a minute had elapsed from the time the alarm had been given before the water began to surge over the banks in waves of such volume and force as to sweep the party from their feet before they had traversed thirty yards. The colonel called for assistance upon some cavalry soldiers who had just escaped from the United States mail station near by, but they were too terror-stricken to take heed.

Colonel Merriam then gave up the hope of saving his family in the carriage, and tried to spring into it, intending to swim out with them; but the icy torrent instantly swept him away. Being an expert swimmer, he succeeded in reaching the bank 200 yards below, and ran back to renew the attempt to save his dear ones, when he received the awful tidings that the moment he was borne away by the stream the carriage, with all its precious freight, turned over and went rolling down the flood, his wife saying as she disappeared, "My darling husband, goodbye!" The little rill of a few hours before, which a child might step across, had become a raging river nearly a mile in width, from thirty to forty feet deep and covered with masses of driftwood. The bereaved husband procured a horse from one of the cavalry and

rode far down the river, but could see nothing distinctly in the darkness, while nothing could be heard but the wild roar of the waters.

Thus passed the long, wretched night. Before day the momentary flood had passed by, and the stream had shrunk within its accustomed limits. The search began. The drowned soldiers and servant, four in number, were soon found, and the body of the wife was taken from the water three fourths of a mile below. The body of the child was not found until three days afterward, four miles down the stream and a long distance from the channel. The carriage was drifted by the current about a mile, and lodged in a thicket.

The storm had been frightful, beyond description. The beaver ponds at the head of the Concho were so filled with hail that the fish were killed, and were washed out and deposited on the surface of the surrounding country in loads. Three days after the storm, when the searching party left the Concho, the hail lay in drifts to the depth of six feet.

Heavy indeed was the heart of the husband and father when he commenced his melancholy march to the post of the Concho, fifty-three miles distant!

## PUBLIC LANDS.

Under this head are included all the lands owned by the State or held in trust for any of its public institutions.

There are about 5,000,000 acres of unappropriated public domain belonging to the State. This may be acquired by the provisions of the law relating to homestead donations.

## HOW TO ACQUIRE HOMESTEAD DONATIONS, ETC.

Every head of a family without a homestead shall be entitled to receive a donation from the State of 160 acres of vacant unappropriated public land, and every single man of the age of eighteen years or upward shall be entitled to receive from the State eighty acres of vacant and unappropriated public land. The applicant must apply to the surveyor of the district or county in which the land is situated, in writing, designating the land he claims, stating that he claims the same for himself in good faith, etc.; that he is without any homestead of his own; that he has actually settled on the land, etc., and that he believes the same to be vacant and unappropriated public domain. The survey to be made within twelve months after date of application. When the terms of the law have been complied with, and proof of such fact, together with the proof of three years' continuous occupancy, is filed with the commissioner of the general land office, patent will issue to the claimant or his assignee. (Title LXXIX, Ch. 9, Revised Statutes.)

By virtue of an act passed March 29, 1887, and amended April 5, 1889, "To provide for the sale of such appropriated public lands, situated in organized counties, as contain not more than 640 acres," it is provided that any person desiring to purchase any of such appropriated lands situated in any of the organized counties of the State as contain not more than 640 acres, appropriated by an act to provide for the sale of a portion of the unappropriated public land, etc., approved July 14, 1879, may do so by causing the same to be surveyed by the surveyor of the county in which the land is situated. The person desiring to purchase shall make application in

writing, describing the land by reference to surrounding surveys. The land must be surveyed within three months from date of application, and within sixty days after said survey the surveyor shall certify, record and map the same in his office, and within said sixty days return the same to the general land office, together with the application. Within ninety days after the return to and filing in the general land office the applicant must pay into the State treasury the purchase money at the rate of \$2 per acre; patent to be issued by the commissioner of the general land office when the treasurer's receipt is filed in his office. Failure to make the payment within ninety days forfeits the right to purchase, and the applicant cannot afterward purchase under the act. (Chapter 80, Acts of Twentieth Legislature, pp. 61 and 62.)

## COMMON SCHOOL, UNIVERSITY AND ASYLUM LANDS.

The act of April 1, 1887, and the act amendatory thereof of April 8, 1889, provide for the sale of all lands heretofore or hereafter surveyed and set apart for the benefit of the public free schools, the university, and the several asylums, amounting in all to about 30,000,000 acres.

All lands under this head must be classified by the commissioner of the general land office into agricultural, pasture, and timber lands, and valued according to classification before being placed on the market. When classified and valued the land commissioner is required to notify the county clerks of the counties where the lands are situated of the value of each section of land offered for sale in their respective counties and counties attached for judicial purposes, which notification said clerk must keep on record for public inspection.

Lands classified as agricultural are sold to actual settlers only, in quantities of not less than eighty, and in multiples thereof not more than 640 acres, provided that where there is a fraction of less than eighty acres of any section left such fraction may be sold. Where two quarter sections are purchased they must constitute a given half of some section. Lands classified as purely pasture lands, and without permanent water thereon, may be sold in quantities not to exceed four sections to the same person. Parts of two sections cannot be purchased without taking the whole of one section. No sales are made to a corporation, foreign or domestic, and all sales to a settler are made on express condition that any sale, transfer, or conveyance of such land to a corporation, either immediate or remote, shall *ipso facto* terminate the title of the purchaser and forfeit the land to the State. No watered portion of any section shall be sold unless there is permanent water on or bordering on the part of the section remaining unsold.

The minimum price of lands sold under this act is \$2 per acre. Lands having permanent water thereon or bordering thereon are sold at not less than \$3 per acre. Timbered lands are sold at not less than \$5 per acre. By timbered lands is meant lands chiefly valuable for the timber thereon. The timber on such lands may also be sold at the discretion of the commissioner of the general land office, for \$5 per acre, cash, except where land is sparsely timbered, then for not less than \$2 per acre, the purchaser to have five years from the date of purchase to remove the timber therefrom, after which, if not removed, it reverts to the State without judicial ascertainment.

Agricultural and pasture lands are sold on forty years' time, at 5 per cent. per annum

interest. One-fortieth of the aggregate purchase money must be paid in advance, and an obligation, duly executed, binding the purchaser to pay to the State treasurer, on the first day of August each year thereafter, until the whole is paid, one-fortieth of the purchase money and the interest on the whole of the unpaid purchase money. Within one year next after the expiration of three years' residence on the land the purchaser must make proof by his own affidavit, corroborated by the affidavits of three disinterested and credible citizens of the county, certified to by some officer of the court, that he has resided on the land three years. Upon receipt of the fortieth payment by the treasurer, and the affidavit and obligation required to be filed with the application for the land, the sale is held effective.

All purchasers have the option of paying in full after they have resided on their land three consecutive years, proof of which must be furnished the commissioner of the general land office. Purchasers may sell their lands any time after three years, the vendee or subsequent vendees to become subject to all the conditions of sale to the original purchaser.

If the interest due on the first day of August of any year is unpaid the purchaser shall have until the first day of January thereafter to pay said interest, and for said default shall pay 50 per cent. penalty on said interest past due. Failure to pay said past due interest and penalty on or before the said first day of January any year works a forfeiture of the land without the necessity of re-entry or judicial ascertainment, except where the purchaser dies, in which event his heirs have one year after the first day of August next after such death in which to make payment.

Timbered lands are sold for cash.

All applications for the purchase of land must be forwarded to the commissioner of the general land office at Austin, accompanied by an affidavit stating in effect that the applicant desires the land for a home, and has in good faith settled thereon; that he is not acting in collusion with others for the purpose of buying the land for any other person or corporation, and that no other person or corporation is interested in the purchase save himself.

The commissioner of the land office may, at his discretion, lease any of the public lands not in demand for actual settlement, for a period of not over five years, at  $\frac{1}{4}$  cents per acre per annum in advance.

Applications to lease shall be made in writing to the commissioner of the land office, and shall specify and describe the land desired. If satisfied that it is not detrimental to the public interest, the commissioner may execute under his hand and seal, and deliver to the lessee, a lease for the time agreed upon of any land applied for.

Grazing lands are not subject to sale during the term of the lease. Lands classified as agricultural shall be leased subject to sale, the lessee to give immediate possession when such lands are sold, and allowed a *pro rata* credit upon his next year's rent, or the money refunded to him by the treasurer, as he may elect; provided, that no such sale shall be effected of a section where the lessee has placed improvements of the value of \$100 thereon; and provided further, that no actual settler purchasing land within a leasehold shall be permitted to turn loose therein more than one head of cattle or horses for every ten acres of land purchased by him and enclosed, or in lieu thereof four head of sheep or goats. Each violation of this proviso subjects the violator to a fine of \$1 for each head

of stock so turned loose, and each thirty days' violation constitutes a separate offense.

Failure to pay the annual rent due for any year within sixty days after the same shall have become due, subjects the lessee to forfeiture at the discretion of the land commissioner. The State retains a lien upon all improvements on leased lands to secure payment of rents. Leaseholds are exempt from taxation.

It is unlawful for any person to fence, use, occupy or appropriate, by herding, line-riding or other means, any portion of the public lands; and the attorney-general is authorized to bring suit for the recovery of such land and damages for its use and occupation, and such suits may be brought in the district court of Travis county.

Fences on grazing lands must not be constructed for more than three miles lineal measure, running in the same general direction, without a gateway in the same.

Patents to lands are issued by the commissioner of the general land office when the receipt of the State treasurer (to whom all payments are made) for all payments due on the land is presented at the land office and the patent fees thereon paid.

Patent fees are as follows:

320 acres of land or less .....	\$5.00
Over 320 acres and up to 640 acres .....	6.00
Over 640 and up to 1,280 acres .....	10.00
Over 1,280 acres and up to one-third of a league.	12.50
Over one-third of a league and up to one league and labor .....	15.00
One league and labor .....	20.00
Each set of field notes filed for less than one league and labor .....	1.00
Each set of field notes filed for more than one league and labor .....	2.00

The number of acres of school lands located in each county is given in connection with the statistics of the counties, and represents



the amount of unsold public school land in the county July 4, 1888.

Four leagues of school land have been set apart for each county in the State, to be used for educational purposes. Said lands are in the control of the commissioners' courts of the several counties, to whom purchasers should apply. Many counties have already leased or sold their lands.

Any person desiring to purchase or lease public lands can procure blank applications suitable for each class of land for sale or lease by applying to the commissioner of the general land office at Austin.

Divisions of land in this State are made according to Spanish land measurement, by varas, labors and leagues, and distances are given in linear varas.

1 vara.....	33 $\frac{1}{3}$ inches.
1 acre .....	5,646 square varas—4,840 sq. yds.
1 labor.....	1,000,000 square varas—177 acres.
$\frac{1}{3}$ league.....	8,333,333 square varas—1,476 acres.
1 league.....	25,000,000 sq. varas—4,428 acres.
1 league and labor.....	26,000,000 sq. varas—4,605 acres.

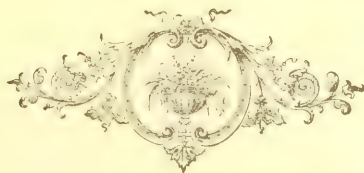
#### NUMBER OF FARMS IN THE STATE.

In procuring information on this subject much depends upon the standpoint from which inquiry is directed. One farm may

cover half of a county, and yet be tenanted by hundreds of people, each having to himself a separate, distinct area of cultivation. A farm may also be a body of land enclosed and separated from other land. Therefore, there may be many farms owned by the same person and each adjoining the other. Another difficulty in ascertaining the number of farms in the State is in determining how small a tract of land may constitute a farm. In the census of 1880 all bodies of four acres and over were regarded as farms, which is misleading, for on this basis half the market gardens would be called farms. What are generally known in a community as "farms" are reported under that head in this office. There are 142,437 farms in the State.

In 1889 the number of tenant farmers in the State was 87,991; in 1890 the number was decreased 512 in one year. This decrease indicates the rapidity with which the State is being settled by farmers from other States, as most immigrants rent land the first year of their residence in the State.

In 1889 the number of farm laborers was 58,918, and in 1890 57,321. By farm laborers is meant those who worked for wages on the farm. The average wages per month paid each laborer was \$13.38.





Counties.	Named for—	Counties created from.	When Created.	When Organized.	Area in Sq. Miles.	County Seat.	Population, 1880.
Duval	The Duval family.	Polk, Orange, Santa Fe, Starr	Feb. 1, 1856	Nov. 5, 1856	1,120	Salt Water	1,788
Eastland	W. M. Eastland	Carroll, Ross, and Tarrant	Mar. 1, 1856	Apr. 2, 1856	960	Eastland	1,225
Ector	General Mat Ector	Fort Worth	Mar. 26, 1856	July 1, 1856	900	Odessa	2,241
Edwards	Hayden Edwards	Brewster	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,100	Edwards	1,255
Ellis	Richard Ellis	San Antonio	Dec. 29, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	900	Waxahatchie	1,488
El Paso	Taken from The Pass	El Paso	July 1, 1856	May 7, 1856	8,560	El Paso	15,788
Encinal	Spanish name, Oak Grove	Wesley, Starr, and Nueces	Feb. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Encinal	1,225
Erath	George B. Erath	Wesley, Starr, and Nueces	Feb. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Erath	1,225
Falls	Falls on Brazos River	Montgomery, Bosque	June 28, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	900	Falls	2,000
Fannin	James W. Fannin	Brewster	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	900	Fannin	1,225
Fayette	General La Fayette	Comanche and Bastrop	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	900	Fayette	1,225
Fisher	S. Fisher's Fish	Brewster	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	900	Fisher	1,225
Floyd	D. Floyd	El Paso	Aug. 1, 1856	Apr. 2, 1856	1,120	Floyd	1,225
Ford	Robert L. Ford	Harris, Rockwall, and Collin	Mar. 1, 1856	Apr. 2, 1856	900	Ford	1,225
Foley	Patently named Foley	Polk	Mar. 1, 1856	Apr. 2, 1856	900	Foley	1,225
Fort Bend	A fort on the Brazos River	Polk	Mar. 1, 1856	Apr. 2, 1856	900	Fort Bend	1,225
Franklin	R. A. Franklin	Polk	Mar. 1, 1856	Apr. 2, 1856	900	Franklin	1,225
Freestone	Kind of Stone	Polk	Mar. 1, 1856	Apr. 2, 1856	900	Freestone	1,225
Frio	Frio River	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Frio	1,225
Galveston	Count de Galvez	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Galveston	1,225
Gaines	John C. Gaines	Brewster	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	900	Gaines	1,225
Garza	The family of Garzas	Brewster	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	900	Garza	1,225
Gillespie	Capitan R. A. Gillespie	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Gillespie	1,225
Glasscock	George W. Glasscock, Sr.	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Glasscock	1,225
Goliad	Municipality of Goliad	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Goliad	1,225
Gonzales	Raphael Gonzales	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Gonzales	1,225
Gray	Peter W. Gray	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Gray	1,225
Grayson	Peter W. Grayson	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Grayson	1,225
Gregg	General John Gregg	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Gregg	1,225
Grier	John A. Grier	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Grier	1,225
Grimes	Jesse Grimes	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Grimes	1,225
Guadalupe	Guadalupe River	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Guadalupe	1,225
Hale	Lieutenant J. C. Hale	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hale	1,225
Hall	Warren D. C. Hall	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hall	1,225
Hamilton	James Hamilton	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hamilton	1,225
Hansford	John M. Hansford	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hansford	1,225
Harden	Two brothers—Bailey and I. J. Harden	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Harden	1,225
Hardin	Wells W. Hardin	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hardin	1,225
Harris	John R. Harris	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Harris	1,225
Harrison	A pioneer named Harrison	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Harrison	1,225
Hartley	Q. C. and R. K. Hartley	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hartley	1,225
Haskell	Charles Haskell	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Haskell	1,225
Hays	Captain Jack Hays	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hays	1,225
Hemphill	Judge John Hemphill	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hemphill	1,225
Henderson	Governor J. P. Henderson	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Henderson	1,225
Hidalgo	Guadalupe Hidalgo	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hidalgo	1,225
Hill	George W. Hill	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hill	1,225
Hockley	Adj. Gen. G. W. Hockley	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hockley	1,225
Hood	General John B. Hood	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hood	1,225
Hopkins	A pioneer family	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hopkins	1,225
Howard	Volney E. Howard	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Howard	1,225
Houston	Sam Houston	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Houston	1,225
Hunt	Menness Hunt	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hunt	1,225
Hutchinson	Anderson Hutchinson	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Hutchinson	1,225
Irion	Irion	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Irion	1,225
Jack	W. H. and P. C. Jack	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Jack	1,225
Jackson	Andrew Jackson	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Jackson	1,225
Jasper	Jasper	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Jasper	1,225
Jeff Davis	Jefferson Davis	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Jeff Davis	1,225
Jefferson	Jefferson Beaumont	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Jefferson	1,225
Johnson	M. T. Johnson	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Johnson	1,225
Jones	Dr. Andrew Jones	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Jones	1,225
Karnes	Henry Karnes	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Karnes	1,225
Kaufman	David S. Kaufman	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Kaufman	1,225
Kendall	George W. Kendall	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Kendall	1,225
Kerr	James Kerr	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Kerr	1,225
Kimble	R. Kimble	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Kimble	1,225
King	William King	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	King	1,225
Kinney	John Kinney	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Kinney	1,225
Knox	Knox County, Ohio	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Knox	1,225
Lamar	M. B. Lamar	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Lamar	1,225
Lamb	Lieutenant Lamb	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Lamb	1,225
Lampasas	Lampasas River	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Lampasas	1,225
La Salle	Cavalier de la Salle	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	La Salle	1,225
Lavaca	Lavaca River	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Lavaca	1,225
Lee	General Robert E. Lee	Brewster, Comanche, and El Paso	Dec. 1, 1856	Aug. 16, 1856	1,120	Lee	1,225

Counties.	Named for—	Counties Created from.	When Created.	When Organized.	County Seat.	Population in 1960.
Adair	Almonzo de Leon	Rebertson	Mar. 17, 1886	July 13, 1886	104 Jewett	13,780
Adair	Municipality of Liberty	Adair	1887	1887	104 Liberty	4,398
Alameda	Francis A. Alameda	Rebertson	Apr. 11, 1886	Aug. 18, 1886	900 Alameda	21,260
Albany	Judge Abner S. Leeper	Rebertson	Aug. 21, 1886	June 6, 1887	900 Albany	6,262
Lipscomb	Lave oak wood in county	San Patricio and Nueces	Feb. 2, 1886	Aug. 14, 1886	110 Oakville	2,666
Lave oak	John S. Lave oak	Adair and Bexar	Feb. 2, 1886	Aug. 14, 1886	900 Lave oak	6,676
Loving	Over Loving	Tom Green	Feb. 26, 1886	Unorganized	900 Loving	1,000
Lubbock	Tom Lubbock	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	Jan. 14, 1887	900 Lubbock	1,000
Lubbock	G. W. Lubbock	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	Unorganized	900 Lubbock	1,000
Madison	James Madison	Adair, Walker and Leon	Feb. 2, 1886	Aug. 18, 1886	400 Madisonville	5,240
Madison	Francis Madison	Unorganized Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	May 1, 1887	100 Madison	10,000
Martin	W. A. Martin, pres. Constitu- tion	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	May 1, 1887	100 A. Martin	4,973
Mayes	Charles Mayes of U. S. Army	Bexar	Jan. 22, 1887	Aug. 2, 1888	900 Mayes	5,600
Matagorda	Matagorda of Matagorda	Unorganized	1887	1887	140 Matagorda	1,000
McCook	S. A. McCook	Kearney	Feb. 2, 1886	Jan. 14, 1887	100 Eagle Pass	3,270
McCook	Ben McCook	Bexar	Aug. 27, 1886	Feb. 1, 1887	100 McCook	3,270
McMullen	Neil McMullen	Lave oak, Milan and Nueces	Jan. 22, 1886	Aug. 3, 1887	100 A. Vance	13,930
McMullen	John McMullen	Atascosa, Lave oak and Bexar	Feb. 1, 1888	1887	1,176 Eldon	1,000
Medina	Medina River	Bexar	Feb. 2, 1888	Aug. 7, 1888	1,300 Castroville	5,720
Medina	M. B. Medina	Bexar	Feb. 2, 1888	Aug. 7, 1888	900 Medina	1,000
Midland	From its relative location	Don Green	Mar. 1, 1888	June 15, 1888	900 Midland	2,000
Milam	B. R. Milam	Unorganized	1886	1886	900 Milam	1,000
Mills	John S. Mills	Limpasas, Hamilton, Brown Mar. 15, 1887 and San Antonio Sept. 12, 1887	1887	1887	1,360 Goldthwaite	5,720
Mitchell	Two brothers, A. and E. Mitch- ell	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1876	Jan. 10, 1887	900 Colorado	2,100
Montague	Daniel Montague	Unorganized	Dec. 21, 1886	Aug. 2, 1888	800 Montague	18,000
Montgomery	General James Montgomery	Washington	Dec. 14, 1887	1887	100 Wilcox	1,000
Moore	Comptroller L. W. Moore	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	Unorganized	900 Unorganized	6,700
Morris	W. W. Morris	Unorganized	Mar. 13, 1887	May 12, 1887	200 Daingerfield	1,000
Morris	Dr. A. Morris	Unorganized	Mar. 21, 1876	Feb. 23, 1887	1,000 Matador	1,000
Nacogdoches	Nacogdoches tribe of Indians	Unorganized	1886	1886	900 Nacogdoches	1,000
Nacogdoches	Jose Antonio Navarro	Robertson	Apr. 25, 1886	July 13, 1886	100 Corsicana	2,000
Newton	Samuel Newton	Jasper	Apr. 22, 1886	July 13, 1886	875 Newton	4,610
Newton	Philip Nolan	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	June 10, 1887	900 Sweet Water	1,000
Nueces	Nueces River	San Antonio	Apr. 25, 1886	July 13, 1886	800 Nueces	1,000
Odessa	W. R. Odessa	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1876	Feb. 21, 1887	900 Odessa	1,000
Oldham	Williamson S. Oldham, Sr.	Bexar	Aug. 25, 1886	June 14, 1887	1,100 Fairview	2,000
Oldham	Leon Oldham, Junr	Jefferson	Feb. 5, 1886	Mar. 2, 1887	700 Orange	4,000
Palo Pinto	Palo Pinto	Bexar and Navarro	Aug. 2, 1886	Apr. 1, 1887	900 Palo Pinto	1,000
Panola	Panola	Harrison and Shelby	Mar. 20, 1886	Sept. 1, 1886	900 Cartersburg	1,000
Parker	Atkins, at Parker's Fort	Nueces and Bexar	Dec. 12, 1886	Mar. 1, 1887	900 Weatherford	1,000
Parker	Almon Parker	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	Unorganized	900 Unorganized	1,000
Parker	Almon Parker	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	Unorganized	900 Unorganized	1,000
Polk	James K. Polk	Liberty	Mar. 30, 1886	July 13, 1886	1,100 Livingston	1,000
Potter	Robert Potter	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	Sept. 6, 1886	900 Amarillo	1,000
Presidio	Presidio of Norte	Bexar	Jan. 3, 1886	1887	200 Marfa	2,000
Rebun	Rebun	Rebertson	Apr. 2, 1886	Dec. 1, 1887	900 Rebun	1,000
Rebun	H. Rebun	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	July 13, 1886	900 Rebun	1,000
Red River	Municipality of Red River	Unorganized	1886	1886	1,000 Red River	1,000
Reid	George B. Reid	Unorganized	Apr. 14, 1887	Nov. 4, 1887	2,000 Reid	2,000
Reid	General Sidney Reid	Unorganized	Apr. 14, 1887	Nov. 4, 1887	2,000 Reid	2,000
Reid	John S. Reid	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	Jan. 10, 1887	900 Reid	1,000
Robertson	Sterling C. Robertson	Milam	Dec. 14, 1886	18 88	900 Franklin	26,496
Robertson	An unorganized town	Kuffman	Mar. 1, 1886	Apr. 23, 1887	100 Rockwall	5,947
Rannells	George H. R. Rannells	Bexar and Travis	Feb. 1, 1886	Feb. 18, 1886	900 Bollinger	3,180
Rusk	Thomas J. Rusk	Nacogdoches	Jan. 16, 1887	Feb. 6, 1887	900 Henderson	18,876
Sabine	Municipality of Sabine	Original	1886	1887	552 Hemphill	4,984
San Augustine	Maria John of S. A. Auguste	Unorganized	1886	18 87	552 San Augustine	6,383
San Jacinto	Battlefield of San Jacinto	Lock, Liberty, Walker and Montgomery	Aug. 13, 1880	Dec. 1, 1880	667 Cold Spring	7,566
San Patricio	Municipality of San Patricio	Unorganized	1886	1887	611 San Patricio	1,000
Schleicher	Georg Schleicher M. C.	Chislett	Apr. 1, 1887	Unorganized	1,300 Unorganized	6,114
Sevier	Sam Sevier	Unorganized	Feb. 3, 1886	Feb. 18, 1886	1,100 Sevier	6,044
Scurry	Wm. R. Scurry	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1876	June 28, 1884	900 Scurry	6,044
Shackelford	Dr. Shackelford	Bexar	Feb. 1, 1888	Sept. 12, 1884	900 Abney	2,330
Shelby	General Shelby, of Kentucky	Original	1886	1886	900 Center	14,210
Shelby	General Shelby Sherman	Unorganized	Aug. 21, 1886	June 13, 1887	900 Shelby	1,000
Smith	James Smith	Nueces and Bexar	Aug. 21, 1886	July 13, 1886	950 Tyler	38,497
Somervell	Alexander Somervell	Hood	Mar. 13, 1875	Apr. 12, 1875	100 Glen Rose	3,111
Starr	James H. Starr	Unorganized	Mar. 10, 1884	Aug. 7, 1884	2,544 Rio Grande	10,941
Stearns	General Stearns	Unorganized	Feb. 1, 1886	Feb. 18, 1886	900 Stearns	3,180
Sterling	Sterling Creek	Tom Green	Feb. 4, 1891	June 2, 1891	900 Sterling City	1,000
Stonewall	Gen'l. T. J. (Stonewall) Jack- son	Franklin	Aug. 21, 1876	Dec. 20, 1888	900 Raynor	1,000
Sutton	Leut. Col. Sutton, of C. S. A	Crockett	Apr. 1, 1887	Nov. 4, 1890	1,500 Serna	1,000
Swisher	James G. Swisher	Bexar	Aug. 21, 1876	Nov. 11, 1880	900 Tula	1,000
Tarrant	E. H. Tarrant	Navarro	Dec. 20, 1889	Nov. 5, 1880	900 Fort Worth	40,500

Counties.	Named for—	Counties Created from.	When Created.	When Organized.	Area in Square Miles.	County Seat.	Total population 1890.
Taylor	A family by name of Taylor	Brewster and Travis	Feb. 1, 1885	July 2, 1885	908	Abilene	6,936
Texas	Frank Fort.	Polk	Jan. 1, 1856	Unorganized	30	Fort Stockton	500
Throckmorton	Dr. William E. Throckmorton	Ballinger and Bosque	Jan. 12, 1885	May 18, 1889	900	Chamilton	500
Titus	Abner Titus	Red River and Bosque	May 11, 1846	July 13, 1846	140	Mo. Pleasant	5,100
Tom Green	General Tom Green	Brewster	Mar. 14, 1874	Jan. 5, 1880	5,500	San Angelo	5,144
Travis	Andrew R. Travis	Bastrop	Mar. 22, 1840	Apr. 8, 1840	1,640	Georgetown	10,766
Trinity	Trinity River	Houston	Nov. 11, 1850	Apr. 1, 1880	408	Georgetown	10,766
Tyler	John Tyler	Trinity	Apr. 4, 1864	Jan. 13, 1866	948	Waller	10,000
Upshur	Abel P. Upshur	New Mexico and Harrison	Apr. 27, 1846	July 1, 1846	540	Galveston	12,600
Upton	John and W. B. Upton	Tom Green	1889	Jan. 1, 1890	1,194	Fort-Stockton	3,801
Uvalde	John Uvalde	Brewster	Feb. 8, 1840	Apr. 21, 1889	1,348	Uvalde	3,801
Val Verde	Belmont Val Verde	Kerry, Crockett and Pecos	Mar. 24, 1880	May 2, 1880	3,500	Del Rio	2,800
Vanderpool	Isaac Van Zandt	Polk and Borden	Mar. 24, 1818	Aug. 7, 1818	810	Van Horn	10,744
Vernon	Manuel Vernon	Orange	Mar. 1839	—	882	Vernon	8,655
Walker	Robert A. Walker	Montgomery	Apr. 4, 1846	Jan. 13, 1846	465	Huntsville	13,911
Waller	Edward Waller	Grimes and Austin	Apr. 28, 1857	Aug. 16, 1865	400	Hempstead	10,511
Ward	Thomas W. Ward	Tom Green	Feb. 26, 1880	Unorganized	80	Unorganized	—
Washington	Montgomery and Washington	Orange	1840	—	600	Brownsville	28,601
Webb	James Webb	Pecos and San Patricio	Jan. 28, 1849	Mar. 16, 1848	1,552	Laredo	16,583
Wharton	W. H. and A. Wharton	Matagorda, Comanche, Jack-son	Jan. 4, 1846	July 13, 1846	1,172	Wharton	7,536
Wheeler	Judge David C. Wheeler	Brewster and Fannin	Apr. 21, 1870	Apr. 12, 1879	900	Mohrville	458
Wichita	Wichita River	Yacolt, Lando District	Feb. 1, 1880	June 1, 1880	500	Wichita Falls	4,831
Wilbarger	Wilbarger County	Brewster	Feb. 1, 1880	Oct. 10, 1880	367	Vernon	7,072
Wilkinson	R. M. Wilkinson	Wheeler	Mar. 15, 1880	Aug. 7, 1880	1,300	Georgetown	10,888
Wilson	James C. Wilson	Polk	Jan. 1, 1850	Aug. 6, 1850	750	Lockville	10,651
Winkler	Samuel M. Winkler	Comanche	Jan. 2, 1880	Unorganized	800	Unorganized	—
Wise	Reuben A. Wise	Comanche	Jan. 25, 1846	May 5, 1846	900	Deatur	24,133
Wood	George L. Wood	Van Zandt	Feb. 1, 1850	Apr. 5, 1840	200	Chamilton	13,938
Yamhill	Henderson Yamhill	Brewster	Apr. 21, 1870	Unorganized	800	Unorganized	—
Young	William Cooke Young	Brewster and Bosque	Feb. 2, 1846	Apr. 17, 1844	300	Georgetown	10,744
Zapata	Zapata, a Mexican patriot	Starr and Webb	Jan. 22, 1858	Apr. 26, 1848	1,200	Carriazo	3,636
Zavala	Lorenzo de Zavala	Uvalde and Maverick	Feb. 1, 1858	Feb. 25, 1884	1,200	Eatesville	1,090

## SUMMARY OF TOTALS

## COUNTIES.

	1888.	1890.	1900.
Total number counties in State	245	245	247
Total number organized counties	200	200	199
Total number unorganized counties	45	45	48

## AREA AND POPULATION.

Total square miles territory	271,306
Population, United States census 1890	1,571,140
Population, United States census 1880	2,235,723
Increase in population since 1880	664,583
Percentage of gain since 1880	40.44
Relative rank in population	7
Density of population per square mile	8

The population of Texas in 1845 (estimated) was 100,000; 1850 census, 212,592; 1860, 601,639; 1870, 1,018,779. During the decade 1880 to 1890, Texas advanced in population, in point of rank, from the eleventh to the seventh among the States of the Union.



## CITIES AND PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

*Abilene*, with a population of 4,300, is situated on the Texas & Pacific Railroad, 160 miles west of Fort Worth, and at about the center of the "Abilene country." Its estimated trade for 1891 was about \$1,800,000, the average freight receipts at the depot being about \$22,000 per month. During the year 1890 nineteen brick business houses were erected. There are three national banks, with an aggregate capital and surplus of \$375,000, and the city has also water-works, electric lights, ice factory, etc.

*Austin*, the capital of the State, is located near the geographical center of Travis county. Its topography is distinctively unique, having in general the grade of an inclined plane broken by superficial waves, which seem from their regularity to be the work of art rather than the formation of nature. It is located at the foot of a range of mountains and possesses all local advantages that the most refined taste could desire. In sight of the city and a short distance from it Mount Barker and Mount Bonnell lift their towering heads—the former to an altitude of 398, and the latter 372 feet above the streets of the city. At the entrance of a fertile plain, on the banks of a beautiful stream, it unites the convenience of a commercial town with the romantic beauty of a spot admired by all for its pre-eminent loveliness. Its environments present every shade of refined beauty and cultivated elegance. Austin is regarded by general consent as the most beautifully located city in the State. The site was selected by a committee appointed by President Lamar in 1839 to locate a permanent seat of government. It was known at that time as the hamlet of Waterloo, and had a

population consisting of three families. What an enchanting picture must have presented itself to the committee! Here was a combination of charms that delighted the senses, embracing the majesty of mountain scenery, the spreading prairie, the lofty forest, the charming valleys and bounding streams.

The city was splendidly laid out with broad and imposing avenues, which received their names from the forest trees and streams of the State. Its corporate limits embrace an area of sixteen and three-tenths square miles. It has an efficient electric street railway system, with its ramifications reaching the principal points of interest. It has also a dummy line in successful operation, extending to the dam. The illumination by gas and electricity gives the place an air of convenience and security.

Austin has greatly increased in population during the past few years. In 1880 the population, according to the United States census, was 11,013; in 1891 it was 25,000. The assessed values of property during the same period increased from \$5,044,224 to \$10,514,088.

The population comprises some of the most enterprising and energetic as well as the most conservative to be found in the State. As a result of this Austin is a beautiful city, abundantly provided with every convenience which has been called into being by the wants of man.

While Austin is not yet distinctively a manufacturing city, recent investigations showing its possibilities as a manufacturing center, and the proximity of valuable building stone and an abundance of clay for brick-making near at hand, have encouraged improvements of all kinds, and a general feeling of confidence for the city's future prevails.

In 1890 the tax-paying voters of the city

decided at the polls by a majority of twenty-seven to one to issue bonds for \$1,400,000, for the purpose of erecting an enormous dam across the Colorado river and the building of a complete system of water and electric light works, to be owned and controlled by the city.

The work on the dam was begun in November, 1890, and was completed in 1893. It is an immense granite structure, 1,150 feet long and 60 feet above the ordinary low-water level of the river. Total cost of the dam, \$607,928, and the city water and electric plants in connection raise the total cost to about \$1,400,000. It furnishes 11,500 horse power, of which the city has about 4,500, leaving 10,000-horse power that can be utilized for manufacturing purposes. It is the largest improved water-power, except one, in the United States. The lake formed by the building of the dam is another attractive feature of the city. It extends thirty miles up the river, and the scenery along its shores is of the most romantic and picturesque character, unsurpassed in America. A large excursion steamer navigates the lake, and Austin is destined to become a great pleasure resort. One of the most lovely sites on the lake, about four miles above the dam, has been laid out for extensive Chautauqua grounds. It is owned by an association of well known, enterprising citizens and educators, chartered by the State. A large permanent high school, for advanced education, is established at the Chautauqua grounds. The site commands a magnificent view of lake and mountain scenery, and the Capital City can be plainly seen in the distance.

Austin offers many superior advantages for manufacturing enterprises, and her industrial enterprises, although comparatively small, are increasing with every year by the

location of new establishments. A baking-powder factory and creamery are among the most recent assured additions to the manufacturing interests of the city.

The Houston & Texas Central, the International & Great Northern, and the Austin & Northwestern railways run into the city. The Missouri, Kansas & Texas Railroad also has arrangements by which its passenger trains run into the city. It is the terminus of the Houston & Texas Central, and the headquarters of the Austin & Northwestern Railroads.

Estimated mercantile transactions in 1891: Dry goods, \$1,500,000; groceries, \$2,500,000; hardware, \$800,000; jewelry, \$750,000; lumber, \$1,200,000; agricultural implements, \$800,000; furniture, \$1,000,000; produce, eggs, chickens, etc., \$250,000; miscellaneous, \$2,000,000. Produce, etc., handled in 1891: Cotton, 16,000 bales; wool, 2,500,000 pounds; hides, 1,200,000 pounds; cotton seed, 10,000 tons; corn, 100,000 bushels; wheat, 10,000 bushels; live-stock, 5,000 head; value of all other products, \$100,000.

Bank exchange in 1891 amounted to \$11,000,000.

The real type of Texas civilization expressed itself at an early date after annexation in the establishment of three grand asylums—one for the blind, one for the deaf and dumb, and one for the insane. The cost to the State in the establishment and maintenance of these benevolent institutions has been and still is a heavy draft upon the treasury. While they are sustained by direct taxation, they are the State's channels of continuous aid to the unfortunate among the people. They are objects of general interest, and frequent entertainments given by them draw large crowds and furnish occa-

sions of much instruction and amusement. An asylum for the deaf and dumb and blind of the colored race has also been established near the city.

The Travis county courthouse, constructed out of limestone having a marble-like appearance, and symmetrically proportioned to its surroundings, occupies an attractive and commanding place to the public eye. It is a costly building, having the appointments of convenience suggested by modern experience, and is located near the southeast corner of Capitol square and fronting Congress avenue.

The land office, situated in the east edge of Capitol square, is an imposing edifice adapted to the large business of the land commissioner, an officer of State. The governor's mansion is eligibly located on an elevated site southwest of Capitol square and in full view of the new capital.

The United States building for post office and other governmental purposes, situated on the corner of Colorado and Sixth street (formerly Pecan street), is a handsome structure, every way in harmony with the greatness of the country and the magnificence of the city.

The University of the State of Texas is domiciled in an imposing building on College Hill, in the northern portion of the city. The growing patronage of this institution, its increasing matriculation during the brief period of its existence, and the thorough scholarship required in graduation, successfully advertise the work that is being done.

In this connection it is noted with pride the Confederate Home, an eleemosynary institution for the purpose indicated in the title. It is situated in the western part of the city, comprising a beautiful tract of land upon which is constructed an elegant and commodious building. The scope of its design is to provide a home for the unfortunate

soldier having served in the Confederate army. It was conceived in the purest patriotism and noblest philanthropy, and although young in its mission of mercy it is rapidly approximating the ideal created for it by the divinest sentiments that ever dominate the human heart.

The Travelers' Protective Association of America has selected Austin for the location of their National Sanitarium, where the commercial travelers of the entire Union may spend their vacations. A beautiful site in the eastern part of the city, embracing some thirty acres on the line of the Austin & Northwestern Railroad, has been donated to the association, and buildings in keeping with the well known liberality of the traveling men will soon be erected thereon.

Austin has one of the best school systems in the State, and had a scholastic population in 1890 of 4,004, and gave employment to sixty teachers.

*Brenham*, the county seat of Washington county, is a flourishing commercial place of 7,000 inhabitants. It is located at the intersection of the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fé division of the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fé, and the Houston & Texas Central division of the Southern Pacific systems of railway. The town is beautiful and most pleasantly located, and surrounded by a very fine farming country in a high state of cultivation, and much valuable timber yet remains in the county. The town is well built and supplied with many costly public buildings and handsome residences.

As a commercial and manufacturing center, few places of its size possess greater advantages, in both of which it is steadily increasing.

The estimated mercantile transactions for 1890 amounted to about \$4,385,000. Bank capital, \$400,000.

There are in that city eleven churches, with an estimated membership of 3,200, and there are twenty lodges.

*Brownsville*, the county seat of Cameron county, is situated in the southwestern part of the county, on the Rio Grande, about thirty miles above its mouth, and directly opposite the Mexican city of Matamoras. It has a large trade with the numerous small towns along the Rio Grande for a distance of 400 miles, the extent of steamboat navigation. It has commercial relations with the gulf ports, both by the way of the mouth of the Rio Grande and the port of Brazos de Santiago, with which it is connected by the Rio Grande Railroad.

Population in 1890, 6,020. Assessed value of property, \$886,215 in 1880, and in 1891 \$1,126,136.

*Bryan*, in Brazos county, had a population in 1890 of 3,869, and an assessed valuation of \$1,376,000.

All the church buildings are nice, handsome structures.

*Burnet*, the capital of Burnet county, is situated about the center of the county, on the Austin & Northwestern Railway, and surrounded by picturesque scenery. It has a good trade, and is specially a wool and live-stock market. Assessed value of all property in 1891, \$543,135.

*Chubbuck*, the seat of government for Johnson county, is located near the center of the county, on the edge of the Lower Cross Timbers, fifty-two miles from Dallas and twenty-eight from Fort Worth. It is on the main line of the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fé Railroad, and is the location of the shops of that road, and also has a railroad direct to Dallas and to Weatherford. It is situated in the midst of a fine agricultural and stock-raising district, as well as horticultural. It is the

largest shipping point on its line between Galveston and Dallas or Fort Worth.

Assessed valuation of property in 1891, \$1,509,750.

Besides an excellent system of public schools there is a seminary of high standing and several smaller private schools.

*Cuero*, the county seat of De Witt county, had in 1890 a population of 3,079, and is a growing town, doing considerable business.

*Dallas* is situated on the Trinity river near the center of the county. It is a city of great push and energy. It has grown from a village of 10,358 inhabitants in 1880 to a population of 38,140 in 1890. The assessed values show a similar ratio of increase, having increased from \$3,420,045 in 1880 to \$32,098,950 in 1890. The population given here includes Dallas with all its suburbs.

The period in the history of Dallas has been reached when its future is no longer doubtful. Its natural advantages make it a rival of the most prosperous cities of the South in progressiveness and commercial importance. It is situated in the midst of the great grain belt of the State, and the many new enterprises inaugurated during the past few years are only keeping pace with the general expansion going on. In point of agricultural surroundings and manufacturing and commercial importance it is inferior to no city in the State. The past year has been a very prosperous one for Dallas. The number of public buildings and private residences constructed are said to be greater than that of any other city in the State.

Dallas has fine railroad facilities for marketing its manufactured products. The following railroads run into the city: The Texas & Pacific, the Dallas & Wichita, the Houston & Texas Central, the Missouri Pacific, the Texas Trunk, the Gulf, Colorado

& Santa Fé, the Dallas & Waco, and the Dallas, Southeastern & Pacific, about completed—thus making Dallas one of the great railroad centers of the State. It has sixteen miles of rapid-transit railroad, and about this mileage under construction; twenty-six miles of electric street railroad, and several miles being constructed. The business streets and many miles of residence streets are paved with bois d'arc.

A careful estimate of the volume of trade for 1890 gives the total of mercantile transactions \$26,097,000. The city has seven large flouring mills, ten banks, etc. There was spent in 1888 \$2,750,000 in building operations and public improvements.

The State Fair and Dallas Exposition, which is the outgrowth of the consolidation of the Dallas State Fair and Exposition and the Texas State Fair is located at Dallas, with a capital of \$250,000. It is situated about two miles from the courthouse and has a rapid-transit electric and railroad lines running to the grounds. The grounds cover an area of 120 acres, which, with all improvements, cost \$177,000. It is one of Dallas' most successful enterprises, as exhibited by the receipts and expenses for 1888—receipts \$110,000, expenses \$80,000.

The Federal District and Circuit Court for the Northern District of Texas is also located here.

The receipts of the Dallas post-office for the years 1888 and 1889, for example, very largely increased, and give an idea of the varied growth of postal business. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1888, \$63,305.26; for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1889, \$79,414.23.

*Denison* is a flourishing town of Grayson county, on the Houston & Texas Central Railway and is the southern terminus of the

great Missouri, Kansas & Texas Railway. It is three miles south of Red river. The population now is 11,000, and the place is rapidly improving. It is one of the most important places in northern Texas.

*Denton*, the county seat of Denton county, is thirty-five miles northwest of the city of Dallas by the line of the Dallas & Wichita Railroad, which has its terminus at Denton. It is situated about the center of the county, on the Transcontinental division of the Texas & Pacific Railroad.

It has a population of 3,129, with property assessed at about \$1,000,000. Has two national banks, with a paid up capital of \$110,000; two flouring mills, representing an invested capital of \$100,000; an ice factory, marble works, two brick factories, two potteries, and several other manufacturing establishments.

Estimated mercantile transactions in 1890, \$810,000. There were expended in 1890 \$25,000 in public improvements.

*Fort Worth*, the county seat of Tarrant county, is situated near the center of the county, on a high plateau overlooking the Trinity river. It is vigorous and enterprising, and is a success as a commercial and manufacturing point. Its growth has been steady and uniform. Fort Worth has long been the distributing point for the live-stock trade of the northwest; and to this is now added the enormous grain trade of the lately opened region of northwestern Texas known as the "Panhandle."

In 1876 it had a population of 1,123, and that year the Texas & Pacific Railroad was built to it. The increase in population and wealth was thenceforward very marked. The United States census for 1890 gave a population of 22,700; that of 1891, estimated at (city directory) 32,000.



The assessed values in 1880 were \$1,992,-891, and in 1890 \$21,306,785.

Fort Worth is situated in the northern portion of the central artesian water belt of the State, and has within its limits about 300 artesian wells, which supply water to both public and private enterprises. These wells vary in depth from 114 to 1,140 feet. The first well was dug in 1879 and there is no diminution from the water flow. The deepest wells are the strong-flowing ones. The water from these wells in most instances is wholesome, and is used for drinking and domestic purposes.

Manufacturing establishments now in operation are testimonies of Fort Worth's prosperity. They indicate what is in store for a city with such enterprise and financial backing as is possessed by Fort Worth.

The city has 110 miles of graded and graveled streets, sixty miles of sewer, fifty-nine miles of electric street railway, is copiously lighted by electricity, and has seventeen churches, models of architecture. It has seven national banks, with a combined capital of \$5,000,000. Amount expended in 1890 in building operations and public improvements, \$2,112,000.

Fort Worth is a great railroad center, the following lines entering the place: Texas & Pacific, St. Louis, Arkansas & Texas, Fort Worth & Rio Grande, Fort Worth & Denver City, Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fé, Missouri, Kansas & Texas and the Fort Worth & New Orleans. The shops of the Fort Worth & Denver City, the Texas & Pacific and Fort Worth & Rio Grande Railroad Companies are located here.

The mercantile transactions for 1890 were estimated at about \$14,000,000

*Galveston*, the capital of Galveston county and chief seaport in the State, is situated on the extreme northeast end of Galveston island, at the mouth of the bay of the same name. It was laid out in 1838. The first sale of town lots took place April 20 of that year.

Galveston's peculiar advantages, by reason of its geographical position, have long attracted the attention of the commercial world. It is one of the largest cotton markets of America, which trade has contributed much toward its general prosperity.

Galveston suffered with other Southern cities in the general business depression incident to the war, and her trade, manufactures and industries of every character were more or less prostrated. But this prostration was only temporary. New enterprises have sprung up, and the commercial, manufacturing and maritime interests of the city took on new life, and at present a general feeling of confidence prevails, and the outlook for prosperity and stability is brighter than ever in the history of the city.

It has had a constant, steady increase in population, and for the past few years the ratio of increase has been great. The population (U. S. Census) in 1870, 15,290; in 1880, 24,121; in 1890, 29,118; estimated directory count, 1891, 56,000.

During 1889-'90-'91 the city inaugurated a thorough system of water works, fed from the many artesian wells in the city limits. A marked difference in the tonnage of vessels engaged in the export and import trade is observed, and the draught of water over the bar has been very much improved. From August 1, 1888, to August 1, 1889, 75 steamers entered the harbor from foreign ports and 192 entered from coastwise ports, while 80 cleared for foreign ports and 174 for coastwise ports.

Ocean-going vessels which have entered and cleared from this port for seven months, ending March 31, are as follows:

	No.	Tons.
Entered from foreign ports....	162	194,883
Entered from domestic ports....	203	241,468
Cleared for foreign ports.....	176	246,613
Cleared for domestic ports.....	202	271,176

Total.....743 954,140

Ocean-going vessels have brought into and carried out of this port in twelve months, ending June 30, 1891 (May and June estimated to equal previous year), merchandise and products amounting in value to—

Imports, foreign and domestic.. \$87,000,000  
Exports, foreign and domestic.. 84,000,000

Total value.....\$171,000,000

Imports consisting of miscellaneous merchandise, coal, etc., mainly from New York and other Atlantic ports, foreign imports being less than one-third of the total. Exports, mainly cotton, amounting to about \$50,000,000, the other \$34,000,000 being made up of wool, grain, flour, other agricultural products, and the product of our factories, of which the United States Government reports by the late census we have over 300 in operation. The near-by coastwise traffic carried on in small steamers and sloops amounts annually to many millions of dollars, and it is safe to say the port of Galveston does an annual business exceeding in value \$200,000,000, to which, in order to obtain the vast volume of business transacted in Galveston, should be added to wholesale merchandise business, amounting to nearly \$60,000,000 per annum, the annual output of our 304 manufactories, amounting to several millions of dollars, and the bank clearances, which far exceed \$250,000,000 per annum.

The city has an available wharf frontage on Galveston channel of over 6,000 feet. Its beach is said to be unsurpassed by any other on the American continent. It extends the whole length of the island east and west, and nearly straight, and almost as smooth as a floor.

There are two lines of steamships plying between Galveston and New York city, with a daily line to New Orleans, and another to Indianola and Corpus Crbisti, a weekly line to Havana, and a semi-monthly line to London.

The entrance to Galveston harbor is obstructed by an inner and an outer bar, the removal of which has been undertaken by the United States Government. The work was begun in 1874, but the appropriations have been inadequate, and the work is still incomplete, but very satisfactory as far as prosecuted. The water on the bar is steadily increasing in depth, and vessels are now passing over the bar drawing fifteen feet of water. The number of vessels requiring lightening before passing over the bar are fewer as the increased depth of water on the bar permits them to come in and discharge their cargoes. The work of deepening the water over the bar may be considered as experimental, but of sufficient importance to demonstrate the fact that when the work proposed is completed deep water over the bar varying from 18 to 20 feet will have been secured. The last report of the engineer in charge of the work shows a gain of six inches on the bar at mean low tide. In 1885 13½ feet was the maximum depth over the bar. In 1886 only one vessel went out over the bar drawing 14 feet of water.

Galveston is a beautiful city, with wide and straight streets and elegant parks. It has a number of costly public buildings. Oleander

Park occupies 80 acres, the City Park 25 acres. There are a number of public squares, an esplanade two miles long, and several public gardens. Magnolia Grove Cemetery comprises 100 acres, and the City Cemetery 10 acres.

Four railroads run into the city of Galveston. They are the Galveston, Houston & Henderson, the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fé, the International & Great Northern, and the Aransas Pass, the latter running into the city via the track of the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fé.

All of the principal railroads in the State also have an outlet to the gulf over these lines.

In point of manufacturing and commercial importance Galveston surpasses any city in the State, and rivals many of the leading cities of the South with even greater population.

Galveston is the most attractive, coolest and healthiest city in the South. Constant gulf breeze, unsurpassed surf bathing and thirty miles of beach for riding and driving, which is unequaled in the world.

*Georgetown*, the county seat of Williamson county, is situated in a high, healthy section of the county, on the bank of the beautiful San Gabriel river, at the terminus of the Georgetown branch of the International & Great Northern Railroad from the south, and also the Georgetown & Granger branch of the Missouri, Kansas & Texas Railroad from the east. Its population is 2,538. It has two banks, one private and one national. The transactions of these two banks during 1890 amounted to \$8,000,000.

Amount expended in building operations and public improvements, \$500,000.

Manufacturing establishments consist of chair and furniture factory, sock factory, two

planing mills working all kinds of woodwork for building purposes; ice factory, capacity six tons per day; one roller flouring mill, capacity 110 barrels per day; one saddle and harness factory; one plow factory.

The Southwestern University is located here, which has the patronage of the five annual conferences of Texas, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. The annual enrolled attendance in 1890-'91 was about 600; \$100,000 was expended in 1891 in improvements of the buildings of this university.

The Texas Chautauqua Assembly is located on a high, elevated hill, immediately west of the city, and on the opposite side of the river, which is spanned by a magnificent suspension bridge, and is in a flourishing condition.

The city is supplied with a magnificent system of waterworks, furnishing pure water from springs.

*Gonzales*, the capital of the county of the same name, is situated on the Guadalupe river, a mile below the mouth of the San Marcos river, about sixty-six miles east of San Antonio and sixty miles south by east of Austin. It has a population of 2,500, two banks, three churches and a college.

*Hempstead*, in Waller county, is situated on a high, rolling prairie, about fifty miles northwest of Houston, on the Houston & Texas Central Railway, and is the eastern terminus of the Austin branch of that railway. It is in the midst of a most productive agricultural region. Population, 2,259. There are sold in the place about 3,500 bales of cotton annually, and it is also a great shipping point for watermelons and canteloupes.

*Houston*, the capital of Harris county, in latitude 29° 30', longitude 94° 50', is at the head of navigation of Buffalo bayou, fifty miles northwest of Galveston, and the rail

road center of Texas. The city is situated on both sides of the bayou, on gently undulating land, and has steamboat communication with Galveston daily. In 1890 it had a population of 27,411. Besides the usual complement of schools and churches it contains the Masonic Temple for the Grand Lodge of Texas, and its city hall and market house are unsurpassed in the South. The annual State fair is also held here. It is an important manufacturing center.

Assessed value of all property in 1891, \$15,776,449, which is greater by nearly \$3,000,000 than that of the preceding year. Total value of all the property owned by the city, \$260,000. Number of square miles within the corporate limits, nine.

*Huntsville*, the last residence of the lamented Sam Houston, is the seat of government of Walker county, on the Huntsville branch of the International & Great Northern Railroad, seventy-four miles north of Houston. It contains eight churches, the State penitentiary, Andrew Female College, Austin College (Presbyterian), etc. Population, 2,271. Assessed value of all property in 1891, \$490,000.

*Kaufman*, at the crossing of the east branch of the Texas Central and the Texas Trunk railroads, has enjoyed a constant increase in population and in taxable values. Since 1870 the number of inhabitants has increased from 400 to about 3,000. Assessed values in 1890, \$800,000.

*Lampasas*, with a population of about 3,000, has a property assessed in 1891 at \$1,096,325. There is also a seminary at that place.

*Laredo*, on the Rio Grande, at the junction of the International & Great Northern and the Mexican National railroads, has a

population of 11,313, an Ursuline academy or convent, and property assessed at \$2,405,-870 in 1891.

*Marlin*, the county seat of Falls county, is situated four miles northeast from the geographical center of the county, on the Waco division of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad. It has a population of 2,276, and property assessed in 1891 at \$1,050,000. Amount expended in buildings and improvements during that year, \$65,000.

*Marshal'*, the seat of government for Harrison county, in the eastern part of the State, has now a population of 7,196, six churches, a female college, Wiley University (Methodist Episcopal), the machine shops and headquarters of the Texas & Pacific Railroad, etc. The Shreveport branch of the railroad forms its junction there.

*McKinney*, the headquarters of Collin county, on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, is the terminus of the East Line & Red River Railroad. The assessed value of the property of the place increased from \$610,000 in 1880 to \$1,230,780 in 1888. In 1890 \$30,000 was spent in buildings and improvements, and this is but a sample of what that city is averaging. Population in 1890, 3,849.

*Nacogdoches*, capital of the county of the same name, is situated on the Houston, East & West Texas Railroad, 140 miles from Houston and ninety from Shreveport. It is the best trading point between those two places. The amount of bank exchange in 1890 was \$400,000.

*New Birmingham*, in Cherokee county, with a population of 1,200 in 1890, is destined to become an iron-manufacturing city of considerable importance. It is situated only a mile and a half from Rusk, and is a new place, being laid off in 1888. It is on

the St. Louis, Arkansas & Texas Railroad. White sulphur and chalybeate springs are numerous in the vicinity. The place is growing rapidly.

*San Antonio* is, as shown by the last United States census, the largest city in Texas. It is by far the prettiest, the most healthful, and has the finest drinking water of all cities anywhere, and her visible water supply is more than sufficient for a city of two millions of people. That this is no exaggeration may be seen by remembering that the San Antonio river, with a width of from thirty to seventy-five feet of purest, clearest water averaging from five to six feet deep, flows right through the middle of the city with a current of more than twelve miles an hour; and the San Pedro springs send a third as much through the city in the old acequias dug by the Spanish missionaries nearly 200 years ago; then it has one public artesian well right in the main business part of the city that flows over 3,500,000 gallons a day. This gives a public supply of more than 30,000,000 gallons of water a day, and its clearness, purity and sweetness are marvels to scientists as well as to visitors. Besides this, factories, ice works, the United States Government headquarters, laundries, breweries and private premises have a large number of wells, making the present flow of water within the corporate limits of San Antonio more than 45,000,000 gallons a day.

There is no climate yet known that equals that surrounding San Antonio. Southwest Texas, as shown by the most carefully kept statistics and scientific observations, surpasses any known country. Consumption, catarrh, malarial and typhus complaints are unknown among the natives here, and those coming here in the early stages of lung dis-

eases recover, and a great improvement immediately follows any stage. The evenness of temperature in this section is conducive to healthfulness. The highest temperature in 1890 was 96 in July, and the lowest 24 in February, and the air is almost perfectly dry except when raining. It was these facts of healthfulness, purity of water and mildness and evenness of temperature that caused the Spanish missionaries to select San Antonio and southwest Texas as their abode and headquarters. As soon as the truth is known hundreds of thousands of people will flock to this section.

In the way of climate, air, water, soil, scenery and unlimited resources, nature has blessed this section of the United States above almost any country on earth. Ten years ago a city of 20,000 inhabitants, with scarcely any modern business houses, with but one street worthy the name of a business street, with plazas, muddy eye-sores, streets unpaved and with few sidewalks, we find to-day a modern city of 41,181 inhabitants, and improvements completed and under construction that place the "Alamo City" in the front rank of Southern cities in appearance and in appliances for comfort.

As to municipal improvements the rapid increase in the assessed values of the city has enabled the authorities to inaugurate unprecedented expenditures in this direction, while the tax rate has been actually reduced from that of four years ago, and now stands at 1 per cent., a rate lower than that paid in any large city in the United States; and there are more than 155 miles of water mains in San Antonio, nearly 75 miles of paved streets, more than 125 miles of smooth cement sidewalks and the best electric street-car system of all cities in the United States—seventy-five miles.



The total number of manufactories now in operation is about 150, with a capital of \$2,750,000. The raw material used in 1889 amounted to something like \$1,800,000. In these establishments some 1,500 persons find employment, to whom wages are paid amounting to \$400,000. The value of the products for 1889 aggregated \$3,750,000.

One of the grand features that promises to have a great effect in San Antonio's success as a manufacturing center is the discovery of natural gas in considerable quantities both in and adjacent to the city. The wells already developed have more than enough to supply the entire city for domestic lighting and heating purposes. It has a confined pressure of from 50 to 200 pounds per square inch. And on the same lands, belonging to Mr. George Dullnig, are some oil wells that flow the best lubricating oil on the market. It brings 20 cents a gallon for all that is pumped, and the Southern Pacific Railway gave a certificate saying one of their freight engines, oiled with it, had run over 3,000 miles without replenishing the cups—a record unprecedented for any lubricating oil ever discovered.

The increase in taxable values is a good index of the prosperity of San Antonio. Tax—State, city and county—is less than in any city in the United States—less than \$2 on the \$100 for all purposes whatever.

The San Antonio military post will one day be the largest in the country, as to-day it is the most beautiful. Nature has given the site, the location, the strategic importance, and Uncle Sam has always recognized the importance of keeping troops here.

The first military post in San Antonio was established in 1865. The troops were withdrawn in 1873, but two years later they were marched back, as the war department

had discovered what an important point this was. It was determined to make the establishment here permanent and the citizens were agreeable to the idea. What is now known as Government hill, being then a long distance from the town, met with favor in the eyes of the officers detailed to select a site.

The various Christian and Jewish denominations have a strong representation in the city. Many of the buildings in which their worship is conducted are fine specimens of church architecture. The most imposing church building is the San Fernando cathedral, which is the central church of the Catholic religion in the Southwest. This cathedral is situated on Main plaza and its fine peal of the bells and sweet-toned organ are famous throughout the State. The largest Protestant church is called St. Mark's. It is the seat of the Episcopalian bishop of Western Texas. This church is beautifully located on Travis square and is widely noted for its magnificent choir and choral services. In the same neighborhood are situated the Jewish synagogue the First Baptist church and the Methodist Episcopal church, South. The following list shows the number of churches owned by the several denominations: Episcopalian 4, Catholic 4, Presbyterian 3, Methodist 6, Baptist 5, Lutheran 1, Christian 1, colored denominations 7. The rolls of church membership are large, and well filled churches attest the great number of worshippers in the city.

Besides these, all of which have large Sunday-schools, the Young Men's Christian Association has a large membership—a larger per cent of young people than any city in the Southwest—with a ladies' auxiliary.

No city in the United States has better schools than has San Antonio. She has a

larger scholastic population than any city in Texas by over 3,000, it being 10,694, 1,590 of which are colored. Her public free school property is valued at \$1,000,000, and comprises seven two-story and one three-story building, latest designs, with all comforts and appliances, for white children, and one two-story stone and two large frame buildings for colored children.

As a picturesque and historical city there is none in the United States that can equal San Antonio. It is the tourists' paradise. It was founded in 1691, and has been the scene of many an exciting affray. There are many points of interest that afford great attraction for the visitors to the city. The chief one of these is the Alamo, which was originally founded as a mission under the name of San Antonio de Valero, in 1720. It became the garrison or fort for Spanish and afterward American troops. As such it was the scene of several battles, the most memorable of which was in 1836, when General Santa Anna, at the head of a Mexican army of 7,000, besieged it, and when, on the 6th of March of that year, he carried it by storm after being three times repulsed by Colonel William B. Travis, Davy Crockett, James Bowie and their 172 heroic companions, who died fighting for Texas liberty, and whose bodies were burned by the savage Mexicans after the battle and their ashes lie buried in the sacred soil.

The Alamo is now the property of the State of Texas, is in the custody of the city of San Antonio and is open to visitors daily without charge.

The mission Concepcion, which is known as the first mission, was founded in 1716. It is situated on the left bank of the San Antonio river, about two miles below the city. It was the scene of a battle between

Colonel James Bowie, commanding 90 Americans and about 400 Mexican regular troops. The Mexicans were defeated with a loss of 60 killed and 40 wounded. The Americans lost one man killed. This battle was fought on the 28th of October, 1835. This mission was also the scene of several Indian battles. Its name as a mission was "Mision Concepcion la Purisima de Acuna."

The second mission is the most beautiful and elegant of all the Texas missions. It is situated about four miles below the city near the river, and is named Mision San Jose de Aguayo. It was founded in 1720, and the celebrated artist, Huica, was sent here by the king of Spain, and devoted several years to carving its various ornamentations, statues, etc. The hands of vandals have exceeded the ravages of time in its defacement. Like the others, this mission has been the scene of many memorable conflicts. It is well worthy of a visit by all tourists.

The third mission differs in general design from all the other missions. It was founded in 1716 and is situated about six miles below the city. Its name as a mission was Mision San Juan Capistrano. It was near here that the American patriots rendezvoused prior to their capture of San Antonio from the Mexicans under General Cos, in 1835,—a battle which aroused the ire of Santa Anna and led to the holocaust of the Alamo and subsequently to Texan independence. Like most of the other missions, it is now in ruins—picturesque but silent eloquence of past glories and tragedies.

*Sherman*, having in 1890 a population of 7,320, is the county seat of Grayson county, and a good railroad point. Assessed value of all property in 1891, \$4,966,334. Total of all property owned by the city, \$20,872.

*Sulphur Springs*, the chief trading point

in Hopkins county, grew in population from 1,000 in 1870 to 3,038 in 1890, and the assessed values increased from \$800,000 in 1880 to \$1,300,000 in 1890. This place also has a number of medicinal wells and springs.

*Temple*, in Bell county, is at the intersection of the Missouri, Kansas & Texas and the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fé railroads, has a population of 6,500, and is a new and growing city.

*Terrell*, thirty-two miles east of Dallas, is situated on the Texas & Pacific Railroad, is a great shipping point for cattle, and is abundantly supplied with wells of good water. In 1890 it had a population of 2,977. The Terrell Institute is a good school at the place.

*Tyler*, the county seat of Smith county, is on the northern division of the International & Great Northern Railroad, and on the Cotton Belt road, had a population of 6,908 in 1890, has the Charnwood Institute as one of its local institutions of learning, and a public library of 10,000 volumes. One daily and two weekly newspapers flourish there, and the principal shops and general offices of the Cotton Belt Railroad for Texas, are located at that place.

*Victoria*, on the Southern Pacific Railroad, in Victoria county, had 3,500 inhabitants in 1890. Being on the east bank of the Guadalupe river, the prosperity of the place has been chiefly derived from navigation and the shipment of cattle, etc.

*Waco* is a live city at the intersection of several railroads, and had a population of 14,425 in 1890. Assessed value of all property in 1891, \$10,242,642. There are about seven square miles within the corporate limits.

*Waxahachie*, the county seat of Ellis county, is a railroad center, with a population in 1890 of 3,076. The county is the banner

one in the black-waxy district. As a sample of the improvement made, we may state that about \$130,000 a year is expended in public and private improvements.

*Weatherford*, the capital of Parker county, is located at a railroad junction, sixty-six miles west of Dallas. Number of inhabitants in 1890, 3,314; assessed valuation of all property in 1891, \$1,572,772.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

### "INDIAN DEPREDATIONS IN TEXAS."

The above is the title of a most interesting book to Texans, and even to the rest of the world, recently published by J. W. Wilbarger, from which liberal quotations have been made in this work. We only hope that the quotations we have made will whet the appetite of the Texan public for the purchase of that book. Stories have interest only in their details, and such are given in that work and they cannot be condensed for a larger publication like this, and therefore only extracts could be given in this volume. The work is illustrated with graphic pictures, and arranged by counties and dates in the index, so that ready reference can be made to any point.

From the above work we give the following story in our miscellaneous department:

### THE FORT PARKER MASSACRE.

"The following graphic account of the Fort Parker massacre has been gathered from several reliable sources, but the greatest portion of them has been by the kind consent of James T. De Shield, copied from a little book published by him, entitled 'Cynthia Ann Parker.' In fact everything, from the conclusion of the extract from Mrs. Plum-

mer's diary to the conclusion of the history of Quanah Parker, is intended to be a literal copy from said book.

"Among the many tragedies that have occurred in Texas the massacre at Parker's fort holds a conspicuous place. No thing that has ever happened exhibits savage duplicity and cruelty more plainly than the massacre of helpless women and children.

"In 1833 a small colony was organized in the State of Illinois for the purpose of forming a settlement in Texas. After their arrival in the country they selected for a place of residence a beautiful region on the Navasota, a small tributary of the Brazos. To secure themselves against the various tribes of roving savages was the first thing to be attended to; and, having chosen a commanding eminence adjacent to a large timbered bottom of the Navasota, about three miles from where the town of Springfield formerly stood, and about two miles from the present town of Groesbeck, they by their joint labor soon had a fortification erected. It consisted of a stockade of split cedar timbers planted deep in the ground, extending fifteen feet above the surface, touching each other and confined at the top by transverse timbers which rendered them almost as immovable as a solid wall. At convenient distances there were port-holes, through which, in case of an emergency, fire-arms could be used. The entire fort covered nearly an acre of ground. There were also attached to the stockade two log cabins at diagonal corners, constituting a part of the enclosure. They were really blockhouses, the greater portion of each standing outside of the main stockade, the upper story jutting out over the lower, with openings in the floor allowing perpendicular shooting from above. There were also port-holes out in the upper story so as to admit of

horizontal shooting when necessary. This enabled the inmates to rake from every side of the stockade. The fort was situated near a fine spring of water. As soon as it was completed the little colony moved into it.

"Parker's colony at this time consisted of some eight or nine families, viz.: Elder John Parker, the patriarch of the colony, and his wife; his son, James W. Parker, wife, four single children, and his daughter, Mrs. Rachel Plummer, her husband, L. M. S. Plummer, and an infant son fifteen months old; Mrs. Sarah Nixon, another daughter, and her husband, L. D. Nixon; Silas M. Parker (another son of Elder John), his wife and four children; Benjamin F. Parker, an unmarried son of the elder; Mrs. Nixon, Sr., mother of Mrs. James W. Parker; Mrs. Elizabeth Kellogg, daughter of Mrs. Nixon; Mrs. Duty; Samuel M. Frost, wife and two children; G. E. Dwight, wife and two children—in all, thirty-four persons. Besides those above mentioned, old man Lunn, David Faulkenberry and his son Evan, Silas Bates and Abram Anglin had erected cabins a mile or two distant from the fort, where they resided. These families were truly the advance guard of civilization in that part of our frontier, Fort Houston in Anderson county being the nearest protection except their own trusty rifles.

"Here the struggling colonists remained, engaged in the avocations of a rural life, tilling the soil, hunting buffalo, bear, deer, turkey and smaller game, which served abundantly to supply their larder at all times with fresh meat, in the enjoyment of a life of Arcadian simplicity, virtue and contentment, until the latter part of the year 1835, when the Indians and Mexicans forced the little band of compatriots to abandon their homes and flee with many others before the invading army from Mexico. On arriving at

the Trinity river they were compelled to halt in consequence of an overflow. Before they could cross the swollen stream the sudden and unexpected news reached them that Santa Anna and his vandal hordes had been confronted and defeated at San Jacinto, that sanguinary engagement which gave birth to the new sovereignty of Texas, and that Texas was free from Mexican tyranny.

"On receipt of this news the fleeing settlers were overjoyed and at once returned to their abandoned homes. The Parker colonists now retraced their steps, first going to Fort Houston, where they remained a few days in order to procure supplies, after which they made their way back to Fort Parker to look after their stock and prepare for a crop. These hardy sons of toil spent their nights in the fort, repairing to their farms early each morning. The strictest discipline was maintained for awhile, but as time wore on and no hostile demonstrations had been made by the Indians they became somewhat careless and restive under confinement. However, it was absolutely necessary that they should cultivate their farms to insure substance for their families. They usually went to work in a body, with their farming implements in one hand and their weapons of defense in the other. Some of them built cabins on their farms, hoping that the government would give them protection, or that a sufficient number of other colonists would soon move in to render them secure from the attacks of Indians.

"On the 18th of May, 1836, all slept at the fort, James W. Parker, Nixon and Plummer, repairing to their field, a mile distant on the Navasota, early the next morning, little thinking of the great calamity that was soon to befall them. They had scarcely left when several hundred Indians (accounts of the number of Indians vary from 300 to 700—

probably there were about 500), Comanches and Kiowas, made their appearance on an eminence within 300 yards of the fort. Those who remained in the fort were not prepared for an attack, so careless had they become in their fancied security. The Indians hoisted a white flag as a token of their friendly intentions, and upon the exhibition of the white flag Mr. Benjamin F. Parker went out to have a talk with them. The Indians artfully feigned the treacherous semblance of friendship, pretending they were looking for a suitable camping place, and inquired as to the exact locality of a waterhole in the immediate vicinity, at the same time asking for a beef, as they said they were very hungry. Not daring to refuse the request of such a formidable body of savages, Mr. Parker told them they should have what they wanted. Returning to the fort he stated to the inmates that to his opinion the Indians were hostile and intended to fight, but added he would go back to them and he would try to avert it. His brother Silas remonstrated, but he persisted in going, and was immediately surrounded and killed; whereupon the whole force—their savage instincts aroused by the sight of blood—charged upon the fort, uttering the most terrific and unearthly yells that ever greeted the ears of mortals. The sickening and bloody tragedy was soon enacted. Brave Silas M. Parker fell outside the fort, while he was gallantly fighting to save Mrs. Plummer. Mrs. Plummer made a desperate resistance, but was soon overpowered, knocked down with a hoe and made captive. Samuel M. Frost and his son, Robert, met their fate while heroically defending the women and children inside the stockade. Old 'Granny' Parker was stabbed and left for dead. Elder John Parker, wife, and Mrs. Kellogg attempted to make their escape, and



in this effort had gone about three-fourths of a mile, when they were overtaken and driven back to the fort, and the old gentleman was stripped, murdered, scalped and horribly mutilated. Mrs. Parker was tripped, speared and left for dead, but by feigning death escaped, as will be seen further on. Mrs. Kellogg was spared as a captive. The result summed up as follows: Killed—Elder John Parker, aged seventy; Jacob Silas M. and Benjamin F. Parker; Samuel M. and his son Robert Frost. Wounded dangerously—Mrs. John Parker, old 'Granny' Parker, and Mrs. Duty. Captured—Mrs. Rachel Plummer, daughter of James W. Parker, and her son, James Pratt Plummer, two years of age; Mrs. Elizabeth Kellogg; Cynthia Ann Parker, nine years old, and her little brother, John Parker, aged six, children of Silas M. Parker. The remainder made their escape, as we shall now narrate.

"When the attack on the fort first commenced, Mrs. Sarah Nixon made her escape and hastened to the field to advise her father, husband and Plummer of what had occurred. On her arrival Plummer hurried off on horseback to inform Faulkenberry, Bates and Anglin, who were at work in the fields. Parker and Nixon started to the fort, but the former met his family on the way and carried them some four or five miles down the Navasota, secreting them in the bottom. Nixon, though unarmed, continued on toward the fort, and met Mrs. Lucy, wife of Silas Parker (killed), with her four children, just as they were interrupted by a small party of mounted and foot Indians. They compelled the mother to lift her daughter Cynthia Ann, and her little son, John, behind two of the mounted warriors. The foot Indians then took Mrs. Parker, her two youngest children and Nixon on toward the fort. As they were about to

kill Nixon, David Faulkenberry appeared with his rifle and caused them to fall back. Nixon, after his narrow escape from death, seemed very much excited and immediately went in search of his wife, soon falling in with Dwight, his own and Frost's families. Dwight and family soon overtook J. W. Parker and went with him to his hiding place in the bottom. Faulkenberry, thus left with Mrs. Parker and her two children, bade her follow him. With the infant in her arms and leading the other child, she obeyed. Seeing them leave the fort, the Indians made several attempts to intercept them, but were held in check by the brave man's rifle. Several mounted warriors, armed with bows and arrows, strung and drawn, and with terrific yells, would charge them, but as Faulkenberry would present his gun, they would halt, throw up their shields, sight about, wheel and retire to a safe distance. This continued for some distance, until they had passed through a prairie of some forty or fifty acres. Just as they were entering the woods the Indians made a furious charge, when one warrior, more daring than the others, dashed up so near that Mrs. Parker's faithful dog seized his horse by the nose, whereupon horse and rider summersaulted, alighting on their backs in the ravine. At this moment Silas Bates, Abram Anglin, and Evan Faulkenberry, armed, and Plummer, unarmed, came up, causing the Indians to retire, after which the party made their way unmolested.

"As they were passing through the field where the men were at work in the morning, Plummer, as if aroused from a dream, demanded to know what had become of his wife and child. Armed only with a butcher-knife he left the party, in search of his loved ones, and was seen no more for six days. The Faulkenberrys, Luman and Mrs. Parker

secreted themselves in a small crack bottom, some distance from the first party, each unconsciously of the others' whereabouts. At twilight Abram Anglin and Evan Faulkenberry started back to the fort to succor the wounded and those who might have escaped. On their way and just as they were passing Faulkenberry's cabin, Anglin saw his first and only ghost. He says: 'It was dressed in white with long white hair streaming down its back. I admit that I was more scared at this moment than when the Indians were yelling and charging on us. Seeing me hesitate my ghost now beckoned me to come on. Approaching the object, it proved to be old 'Granny' Parker, whom the Indians had wounded and stripped, with the exception of her undergarments. She had made her way to the house from the fort by crawling the entire distance. I took her some bed-clothing and carried her some rods from the house, made her a bed, covered her up, and left her until we should return from the fort. On arriving at the fort we could not see a single human being alive, or hear a human sound. But the dogs were barking, the cattle lowing, horses neighing, and the hogs equally making a hideous and strange medley of sounds. Mrs. Parker had told me where she had left some silver — \$160.50. This I found under a hickory bush by moonlight. Finding no one at the fort, we returned to where I had laid 'Granny' Parker. On taking her up behind me, we made our way back to the hiding place in the bottom, where we found Nixon, whom we had not seen since his cowardly flight at the time he was rescued by Faulkenberry from the Indians.

"In the book published by James W. Parker, he states that Nixon liberated Mrs. Parker from the Indians and rescued old

'Granny' Parker. Mr. Anglin in his account contradicts or rather corrects this statement. He says: 'I positively assert that this is a mistake, and I am willing to be qualified to the statement I here make, and can prove the same by Silas Bates, now living near Groesbeck.'

"The next morning Bates, Anglin and E. Faulkenberry went back to the fort to get provisions and horses, and look after the dead. On reaching the fort they found five or six horses, a few saddles and some meat, bacon and honey. Fearing an attack from the Indians who might still be lurking around, they left without burying the dead. Returning to their comrades in the bottom they all concealed themselves until they set out for Fort Houston. Fort Houston, an asylum, on this, as on many other occasions, stood on what has been for many years a farm of a wise statesman, a chivalrous soldier and true patriot, John H. Reagan, two miles south of Palestine.

"After wandering around and traveling for six days and nights, during which they suffered much from hunger and thirst, their clothing torn to shreds, their bodies lacerated with briars and thorns, the women and children with unshod and bleeding feet, the party with James W. Parker reached Fort Houston.

"An account of this wearisome and perilous journey through the wilderness, given substantially in Parker's own words, will enable the reader to more fully realize the hardships they had to undergo and the dangers they encountered. The bulk of the party were composed of women and children, principally the latter, and ranging from one to twelve years old. 'We started from the fort,' said Mr. Parker, 'the party consisting of eighteen in all, for Fort Houston, a dis-

tance of ninety miles by the route we had to travel. The feelings of the party can be better imagined than described. We were truly a forlorn set, many of us bareheaded and barefooted, a relentless foe on the one hand and on the other a trackless and uninhabited wilderness infested with reptiles and wild beasts, entirely destitute of food and no means of procuring it. Add to this the agonizing grief of the party over the death and capture of dear relatives; that we were momentarily in expectation of meeting a like fate, and some idea may be formed of our pitiable condition. Utter despair almost took possession of us, for the chance of escaping seemed almost an impossibility under the circumstances. \* \* \* I took one of my children on my shoulder and led another. The grown persons followed my example and we began our journey through the thickly tangled underbrush in the direction of Fort Houston. My wife was in bad health; Mrs. Frost was in deep distress for the loss of her husband and son; and all being barefooted except my wife and Mrs. Frost our progress was slow. Many of the children had nothing on them but their shirts, and their sufferings from the briars tearing their little legs and feet were almost beyond human endurance.

"We traveled until about three o'clock in the morning, when, the women and children being worn out with hunger and fatigue, we lay down on the grass and slept until the dawn of day, when we resumed our perilous journey. Here we left the river bottom in order to avoid the briars and underbrush, but from the tracks of the Indians on the highlands it was evident they were hunting us, and, like the fox in the fable, we concluded to take the river bottom again, for though the brambles might tear our flesh,

they might at the same time save our lives by hiding us from the cruel savages who were in pursuit of us. The briars did, in fact, tear the legs and feet of the children until they could have been tracked by the blood that flowed from their wounds.

"It was the night of the second day after leaving the fort that all, and especially the women who were nursing their infants, began to suffer intensely from hunger. We were then immediately on the bank of the river, and through the mercy of Providence a pole-cat came near us. I immediately pursued and caught it just as it jumped in the river. The only way that I could kill it was by holding it under the water until it was drowned. Fortunately we had the means of striking a fire, and we soon had it cooked and equally divided among the party, the share of each being small indeed. This was all we had to eat until the fourth day, when we were lucky enough to catch another skunk and two small terrapins, which were also cooked and divided between us. On the evening of the fifth day I found that the women and children were so exhausted from fatigue and hunger that it would be impossible for them to travel much further. After holding a consultation it was agreed that I should hurry on to Fort Houston for aid, leaving Mr. Dwight in charge of the women and children. Accordingly the next morning I started for the fort (about thirty-five miles distant), which I reached early in the afternoon. I have often looked back and wondered how I was able to accomplish this extraordinary feat. I had not eaten a mouthful for six days, having always given my share of the animals mentioned to the children, and yet I walked thirty-five miles in about eight hours! But the thought of the unfortunate sufferers I had left behind de-

pendent on my efforts, gave me strength and perseverance that can be realized only by those who have been placed in similar situations. God in His bountiful mercy upheld me in this trying hour and enabled me to perform my task.

"The first person I met was Captain Carter of the Fort Houston settlement, who received me kindly, and promptly offered me all the aid in his power. He soon had five horses saddled, and he and Mr. Jeremiah Courtney went with me to meet our little band of fugitives. We met them just at dark, and, placing the women and children on the horses, we reached Captain Carter's about midnight. There we received all the kind attention and relief that our conditions required, and all was done for our comfort that sympathetic and benevolent hearts could do. We arrived at Captain Carter's on the 25th of May. The following day my son-in-law, Mr. Plummer, reached there also. He had given us up for lost and had started to the same settlement that we had.

"In due time the members of the party located temporarily as best suited the respective families, most of them returning to Fort Parker soon afterward. A burial party of twelve men from Fort Houston went up and buried the dead. Their remains now repose near the site of old Fort Parker. Peace to their ashes. Unadorned are their graves; not even a slab of marble or a memento of any kind has been erected to tell the traveler where rest the remains of this brave little band of pioneer heroes who wrestled with the savage for the mastery of his broad domain.

"Of the captives we will briefly trace their checkered career. After leaving the fort the two tribes, the Comanches and Kiowas, remained and traveled together until midnight.

They then halted on open prairie, staked out their horses, placed their pickets and pitched their camp. Bringing all their prisoners together for the first time, they tied their hands behind them with raw-hide thongs so tight as to cut the flesh, tied their feet close together and threw them upon their faces. Then the braves, gathering round with their yet bloody-dripping scalps, commenced their usual war dance. They danced, screamed, yelled, stamping upon their prisoners, beating them with blows until their own blood came near strangling them. The remainder of the night these frail women suffered and had to listen to the cries and groans of their tender little children.

"Mrs. Elizabeth Kellogg soon fell into the hands of the Keechis, from whom, six months after she was captured, she was purchased by a party of Delawares, who carried her to Nacogdoches and delivered her to General Houston, who paid them \$150, the amount they had paid and all they asked.

"Mrs. Rachel Plummer remained a captive about eighteen months, and to give the reader an idea of her suffering during that period we will give an extract from her diary: 'In July and a portion of August we were among some very high mountains on which the snow remains for the greater portion of the year, and I suffered more than I had ever done before in my life. It was very seldom I had any covering for my feet, and but very little clothing for my body. I had a certain number of buffalo skins to dress every day, and had to mind the horses at night. This kept me employed pretty much all the time, and often I would take my buffalo skins with me to finish them while I was minding the horses. My feet would often be frost-bitten while I was dressing the skins, but I dared not complain for

fear of being punished. In October I gave birth to my second son. I sat October, but it was all guess work with me, as I had no means of keeping a record of the days as they passed. It was a beautiful and healthy baby, but it was impossible for me to procure suitable comforts for myself and infant. The Indians were not as harsh in their treatment toward me as I feared they would be, but I was apprehensive for the safety of my child. I had been with them six months and had learned their language, and I would often be exhorting my mistress to advise me what to do to save my child, but she turned a deaf ear to all my supplications. My child was six months old when my master, thinking, I suppose, that it interfered with my work, determined to put it out of the way. One cold morning five or six Indians came where I was sucking my babe. As soon as they came I felt sick at heart, for my fears were aroused for the safety of my child. My fears were not ill-grounded. One of the Indians caught my child by the throat and strangled it until to all appearances it was dead. I exerted all my feeble strength to save my child, but the other Indians held me fast. The Indian who had strangled the child then threw it up into the air repeatedly and let it fall upon the frozen ground until life seemed to be extinct. They then gave it back to me. I had been weeping incessantly while they had been murdering my child, but now my grief was so great that the fountain of my tears was dried up. As I gazed on the cheeks of my darling infant I discovered some symptoms of returning life. I hoped that if it could be resuscitated they would allow me to keep it. I washed the blood from its face and after a time it began to breathe again. But a more heart-rending scene ensued. As soon as the In-

dians ascertained that the child was still alive, they tore it from my arms and knocked me down. They tied a plaited rope around its neck and threw it into a bunch of prickly pears and then pulled it backward and forward until its tender flesh was literally torn from its body. One of the Indians who was mounted on a horse then tied the end of the rope to his saddle and galloped around in a circle until my little innocent was not only dead but torn to pieces. One of them untied the rope and threw the remains of the child into my lap, and I dug a hole in the earth and buried them.

"After performing the last sad rites for the lifeless remains of my dear babe, I sat down and gazed with a feeling of relief upon the little grave I had made for it in the wilderness, and could say with David of old, "You can not come to me, but I must go to you;" and then, and even now, as I record the dreadful scene I witnessed, I rejoiced that my babe had passed from the sorrows and sufferings of this world. I shall hear its dying cries no more, and, fully believing in and relying on the imputed righteousness of God in Christ Jesus, I feel that my innocent babe is now with kindred spirits in the eternal world of joys. Oh that my dear Savior may keep me through life's short journey, and bring me to dwell with my children in realms of eternal bliss!"

"Mrs. Plummer has gone to rest, and no doubt her hopes have been realized.

"After this she was given as a servant to a very cruel old squaw, who treated her in a most brutal manner. Her son had been carried off by another party to the far West, and she supposed her husband and father had been killed in the massacre. Her infant was dead and death to her would have been a sweet relief. Life was a burden, and driven



almost to desperation she resolved no longer to submit to the intolerant old squaw. One day when the two were some distance from, although still in sight of, the camp, her mistress attempted to beat her with a club. Determined not to submit to this, she wrenched the club from the hands of the squaw and knocked her down. The Indians, who had witnessed the whole proceedings from their camp, now came running up, shouting at the top of their voice. She fully expected to be killed, but they patted her on the shoulder, crying: *Bu no! Bu no!* (Good! Good!! or Well done!). She now fared much better, and soon became a great favorite, and was known as the 'Fighting Squaw.' She was eventually ransomed through the intervention of some Mexican Santa Fé traders, by a noble-hearted American merchant of that place, Mr. William Donahue. She was purchased in the Rocky Mountains so far north of Santa Fé that seventeen days were consumed in reaching that place. She was at once made a member of her benefactor's family, where she received the kindest of care and attention. Ere long she accompanied Mr. and Mrs. Donahue on a visit to Independence, Missouri, where she had the pleasure of meeting and embracing her brother-in-law, L. D. Nixon, and by him was escorted back to her people in Texas.

"During her stay with the Indians, Mrs. Plummer had many thrilling adventures, which she often recounted after her reclamation. In narrating her reminiscences, she said that in one of her rambles, after she had been with the Indians some time, she discovered a cave in the mountains, and, in company with the old squaw that guarded her, she explored it and found a large diamond, but her mistress immediately demanded it, and she was forced to give it up. She said

also she saw here in these mountains a bush which had thorns on it resembling fish-hooks, which the Indians used to catch fish with and she herself has often caught trout with them in the little mountain streams.

"On the 19th of February, 1838, she reached her father's house, exactly twenty-one months after her capture. She had never seen her little son, James Pratt, since soon after their capture and knew nothing of his fate. She wrote or dictated a thrilling and graphic history of her capture and the horrors of her captivity, the tortures and hardships she endured, and all the incidents of her life with her captors and observations among the savages. This valuable and little book is now rare, and out of print. The full title of the volume is: 'Narration of the perilous adventures, miraculous escapes and sufferings of Rev. James W. Parker, during a frontier residence in Texas of fifteen years. With an important geographical description of the climate, soil, timber, water, etc., of Texas. To which is appended the narration of the capture and subsequent sufferings of Mrs. Rachel Plummer, his daughter, during a captivity of twenty-one months among the Comanche Indians, etc. (18mo., pp. 95 and 35; boards. Louisville, 1844).'

"In this book she tells the last she saw of Cynthia Ann and John Parker. She died on the 19th of February, 1839, just one year after reaching home. As a remarkable coincidence it may be stated that she was born on the nineteenth, married on the nineteenth, captured on the nineteenth, released on the nineteenth, reached Independence on the nineteenth, arrived at home on the nineteenth, and died on the nineteenth of the month!

"Her son, James Plummer, after six long and weary years of captivity and suffering, during which time he had lived among many

different tribes, and traveled several thousand miles, was ransomed and taken to Fort Conson late in 1842, and reached home in 1843, in charge of his grandfather. He became a respected citizen of Anderson county. Both he and his father are now dead.

"This still left in captivity Cynthia and John Parker, who as subsequently heard were held by separate bands. The brother and sister thus separated gradually, forgot the language, manners and customs of their own people, and became thorough Comanches as the long years stole slowly away. How long the camera of their brains retained the impressions of the old home within the old fort, and the loved faces of their pale kindred, no one knows; though it would appear that the fearful massacre should have stamped an impress indelible while life continued. But the young mind, as the twig, is inclined by present circumstances, and often forced in a way wholly foreign to its native and original bent.

"John grew up with the semi-nude Comanche boys of his own age, and played at hunter and warrior with the pop gun, made of elder stems, or bows and arrows, and often dashed the clapnet for hare and grouse, or entrapped the finny denizens of the mountain brook with the many peculiar and ingenious devices of the wild man for securing for his repast the toothsome trout which abounds so plentifully in the elevated and delightful region so long inhabited by the lordly Comanches.

"When John arrived at manhood he accompanied a raiding party down the Rio Grande and into Mexico. Among the captives taken was a young Mexican girl of great beauty, to whom the young warrior felt his heart go out. The affection was reciprocated on the part of the fair Dona Juanita, and the two were engaged to be

married as soon as they should arrive at the Comanche village. Each day, as the cavalcade moved leisurely but steadily along, the lovers could be seen riding together and discussing the anticipated pleasures of connubial life, when suddenly John was prostrated by a violent attack of smallpox. The cavalcade could not tarry, and so it was decided that the poor fellow should be left all alone, in the vast Llano Estacado, to die or recover as fate decreed. But the little Aztec beauty refused to leave her lover, insisting on her captors allowing her to remain and take care of him. To this the Indians reluctantly consented. With Juanita to nurse and cheer him up, John lingered, lived and ultimately recovered, when, with as little ceremony, perhaps, as consummated the nuptials of the first pair in Eden, they assumed the matrimonial relation, and Dona Juanita's predilection for the customs and comforts of civilization were sufficiently strong to induce her lord to abandon the wild and nomadic life of a savage for the comforts to be found in a straw-thatched house. 'They settled in Texas,' says Mr. Thrall, the historian of Texas, 'on a stock ranch in the far West.' When the Civil war broke out John Parker joined a Mexican company in the Confederate service and was noted for his gallantry and daring. He, however, refused to leave the soil of Texas, and would under no circumstances cross the Sabine into Louisiana. He was still on his ranch across the Rio Grande a few years ago, but up to that time had never visited any of his relatives in Texas."

#### CYNTHIA ANN PARKER.

The following interesting account is a chapter added to the foregoing story: "Four long years have elapsed since she was cruelly

torn from a mother's embrace and carried into captivity. During this time no tidings have been received of her. Many efforts have been made to find her whereabouts, but without success, when, in 1840, Colonel Len. Williams, an old and honored Texan, Mr. Stoat, a trader, and an Indian guide named Jack Harry, packed mules with goods and engaged in an expedition of private traffic with the Indians.

"On the Canadian river they fell in with Pa-ha-u-ka's band of Comanches, with whom they were peacefully conver-ant; and with this tribe was Cynthia Ann Parker, who, from the day of her capture, had never seen a white person. She was then about fourteen years of age and had been with the Indians about five years.

"Colonel Williams found the Indian into whose family she had been adopted and proposed to redeem her, but the Comanche told him all the goods he had would not ransom her, and at the same time 'the firmness of his countenance,' says Colonel Williams, 'warned me of the danger of further mention of the subject.' But old Pa-ha-u-ka prevailed upon him to let them see her. She came and sat down by the root of a tree, and while their presence was doubtless a happy event to the poor, stricken captive, who in her doleful captivity had endured everything but death, she refused to speak a word. As she sat there, musing, perhaps, of distant relatives and friends, and the bereavements at the beginnings and progress of her distress, they employed every persuasive art to evoke some expression. They told her of her playmates and relatives, and asked what message she would send to them, but she had doubtless been commanded to silence, and, with no hope or prospect to return, was afraid to appear sad or dejected, and, by a

stoical effort in order to prevent future bad treatment, put the best face possible on the matter. But the anxiety of her mind was betrayed by a perceptible opinion on her lip, showing that she was not insensible to the common feelings of humanity.

"As the years rolled by Cynthia Ann speedily developed the charms of womanhood, as with the dusky maidens of her companionship she performed the menial offices of drudgery to which savage custom consigns woman, or practiced those little arts of coquetry natural to the female heart, whether she be a belle of Madison Square, attired in the most elaborate toilet from the elite bazaars of Paris, or the half-naked savages with matted locks and claw-like nails.

"Doubtless the heart of more than one warrior was pierced by the Ulyssean darts from the laughing eyes, or cheered by the silvery ripple of her joyous laughter, and laid at her feet the game taken after a long and arduous chase among the antelope hills. Among the number whom her budding charms brought to her shrine was Peta Nocona, a Comanche war chief, in prowess and renown the peer of the famous and redoubtable Big Foot, who fell in a desperately contested hand-to-hand encounter with the veteran ranger and Indian fighter, Captain S. P. Ross, now living at Waco, and whose wonderful exploits and deeds of daring furnished theme for song and story at the war dance, the council and the camp fire.

"Cynthia Ann, stranger now to every word of her mother tongue save her own name, became the bride of Peta Nocona, performing for her imperious lord all the slavish offices which savagism and Indian custom assigns as the duty of a wife. She bore him children, and, we are assured, loved him with a fierce passion and wifely devotion; 'for,

some fifteen years after her capture,' says Victor M. Rose, 'a party of white hunters, including some friends of her family, visited the Comanche encampment, and recognizing Cynthia Ann—probably through the medium of her name alone—sounded her as to the disagreeableness of a return to her people and the haunts of civilization. She shook her head in a sorrowful negative, and pointed to her little naked barbarians sporting at her feet, and to the great, greasy, lazy buck sleeping in the shade near at hand, the locks of a score of scalps dangling at his belt, and whose first utterance on arousing would be a stern command to his meek, pale-faced wife, though, in truth, exposure to the sun and air had browned the complexion of Cynthia Ann almost as intensely as those of the native daughters of the plains and forest.'

"She retained but the vaguest remembrance of her people—as dim and flitting as the phantom of a dream; she was accustomed now to the wild life she led, and found in its repulsive features charms in which 'upper-tendom' would have proven totally deficient. 'I am happily wedded,' she said to these visitors; 'I love my husband, who is good and kind, and my little ones, who too are his, and I cannot forsake them.'"

This incident, in all its bearings, is so unique an one that it seems highly warrantable to follow Cynthia's career to the end. About a score of years passed and young Ross, of Waco, had seemingly silenced the Comanches at Antelope hills and Wichita mountains, but it was a false silence, as the writer above quoted shows below:

"For some time after Ross' victory at the Wichita mountains the Comanches were less hostile, seldom penetrating far down into the settlements. But in 1859 '60 the condition of the frontier was truly deplorable.

The people were obliged to stand in a continued posture of defense, and were in continual alarm and hazard of their lives, never daring to stir abroad unarmed, for small bodies of savages, quick-sighted and accustomed to perpetual watchfulness, hovered on the outskirts, and, springing from behind bush or rock, surprised their enemy before he was aware of danger, and sent tidings of their presence in the fatal blow, and after execution of the bloody work, by superior knowledge of the country and rapid movements, safely retired to their inaccessible deserts.

"In the autumn of 1860 the indomitable and fearless Peta Nocona led a raiding party of Comanches through Parker county, so named in honor of the family of his wife, Cynthia Ann, committing great depredations as they passed through. The venerable Isaac Parker was at that time a resident of Weatherford, the county seat; and little did he imagine that the chief of the ruthless savages who spread desolation and death on every side as far as their arms could reach, was the husband of his long-lost niece, and that the commingled blood of the murdered Parkers and the atrocious Comanche now coursed in the veins of a second generation—bound equally by the ties of consanguinity to murderer and murdered; that the son of Peta Nocona and Cynthia Ann Parker would become the chief of the proud Comanches, whose boast it is that their constitutional settlement of government is the purest democracy ever originated or administered among men. It certainly conserved the object of its institution—the protection and happiness of the people—for a longer period and much more satisfactorily than has that of any other Indian tribe. The Comanches claimed a superiority over the other Texan tribes; and they unquestionably were more intelligent

and courageous. The reservation policy—necessary though it be—brings them all to an abject level, the plane of lazy beggars and thieves. The Comanche is most qualified by nature to receive education and for adapting himself to the requirements of civilization of all the Southern tribes, not excepting even the Cherokees, with their churches, school-houses and farms. The Comanches, after waging an unceasing war for over fifty years against the United States, Texas and Mexico, still number 16,000 souls—a far better showing than any other tribe can make, though not one but has enjoyed privileges to which the Comanche was a stranger. It is a shame to the civilization of the age that a people so susceptible of a high degree of development should be allowed to grovel in the depths of heathenism and savagery. But we are digressing.

“The loud and clamorous cries of the settlers along the frontier for protection induced the Government to organize and send out a regiment under Colonel M. T. Johnson, to take the field for public defense. But these efforts proved of small service. The expedition, though at great expense to the State, failed to find an Indian until, returning, the command was followed by the wily Comanches, their horses stampeded at night, and most of the men compelled to reach the settlements on foot, under great suffering and exposure.

“Captain ‘Sul’ Ross, who had just graduated from Florence Wesleyan University, of Alabama, and returned to Texas, was commissioned a captain of rangers by Governor Sam Houston, and directed to organize a company of sixty men, with orders to repair to Fort Belknap, receive from Colonel Johnson all government property, as his regiment was disbanded, and take the field against the

redoubtable Captain Peta Nocona, and afford the frontier such protection as was possible with his small force. The necessity of vigorous measures soon became so pressing that Captain Ross soon determined to attempt to curb the insolence of these implacable enemies of Texas by following them into their fastnesses and carry the war into their own homes. In his graphic narration of this campaign, General L. S. Ross says: ‘As I could take but forty of my men from my post, I requested Captain N. G. Evans, in command of the United States troops at Camp Cooper, to send me a detachment of the Second Cavalry. We had been intimately connected on the Van Dorn campaign, during which I was the recipient of much kindness from Captain Evans, while I was suffering from a severe wound received from an Indian in the battle of the Wichita. He promptly sent me a sergeant and twenty-one men well mounted. My force was still further augmented by some seventy volunteer citizens, under the command of the brave old frontiersman, Captain Jack Cureton, of Bosque county. These self-sacrificing patriots, without the hope of pay or regard, left their defenseless homes and families to avenge the sufferings of the frontier people. With pack mules laden down with necessary supplies, the expedition marched for the Indian country.

“On the 18th of December, 1860, while marching up Pease river, I had suspicion—that Indians were in the vicinity, by reason of the buffalo that came running in great numbers from the north toward us, and while my command moved in the low ground I visited all neighboring high points to make discoveries. On one of these sand hills I found four fresh pony tracks, and, being satisfied that Indian vedettes had just gone, I galloped forward about a mile to a higher



point, and, riding to the top, to my inexpressible surprise, found myself within 200 yards of a Comanche village, located on a small stream winding around the base of the hill. It was a most happy circumstance that a piercing north wind was blowing, bearing with it a cloud of sand, and my presence was unobserved and the surprise complete. By signaling my men as I stood concealed, they reached me without being discovered by the Indians, who were busy packing up preparatory to a move. By this time the Indians mounted and moved off north across the level of the plain. My command, with the detachment of the Second Cavalry, had outmarched and become separated from the citizen command, which left me about sixty men. In making disposition for attack, the sergeant and his twenty men were sent at a gallop, behind a chain of sand hills, to encompass them in and cut off their retreat, while with fifty men I charged. The attack was so sudden that a considerable number were killed before they could prepare for defense. They fled precipitately right into the presence of the sergeant and his men. Here they met with a warm reception, and finding themselves completely encompassed, every one fled his own way, and was hotly pursued and hard pressed.

"The chief of the party, Peta Nocona, a noted warrior of great repute, with a young girl about fifteen years of age, mounted on his horse behind him, and Cynthia Ann Parker, with a girl child about two years of age in her arms, and mounted on a fleet pony, fled together, while Lieutenant Tom Kelliher and I pursued them. After running about a mile Kelliher ran up by the side of Cynthia's horse, and I was in the act of shooting when she held up her child and stopped. I kept on after the chief, and about

half a mile further, when about twenty yards of him, I fired my pistol, striking the girl (whom I supposed to be a man, as she rode like one, and only her head was visible above the buffalo robe with which she was wrapped) near the heart, killing her instantly, and the same ball would have killed both but for the shield of the chief, which hung down covering his back. When the girl fell from the horse she pulled him off also, but he caught on his feet, and before steadying himself my horse, running at full speed, was very nearly on top of him, when he was struck with an arrow, which caused him to fall to pitching or 'bucking,' and it was with great difficulty that I kept my saddle, and in the meantime narrowly escaped several arrows coming in quick succession from the chief's bow. Being at such disadvantage he would have killed me in a few minutes but for a random shot from my pistol (while I was clinging with my left hand to the pommel of my saddle), which broke his right arm at the elbow, completely disabling him. My horse then became quiet, and I shot the chief twice through the body, whereupon he deliberately walked to a small tree, the only one in sight, and leaning against it began to sing a wild, weird song. At this time my Mexican servant, who had once been a captive with the Comanches and spoke their language fluently as his mother tongue, came up in company with two of my men. I then summoned the chief to surrender, but he promptly treated every overture with contempt, and signalized this declaration with a savage attempt to thrust me with his lance which he held in his left hand. I could only look upon him with pity and admiration. For, deplorable as was his situation, with no chance of escape, his party utterly destroyed, his wife and child captured in his sight, he

was undaunted by the fate that awaited him, and as he seemed to prefer death to life, I directed the Mexican to end his misery by a charge of buckshot from the gun which he carried. Taking up his accouterments, which I subsequently sent to Governor Houston, to be deposited in the archives at Austin, we rode back to Cynthia Ann and Kelliheir, and found him bitterly cursing himself for having run his pet horse so hard after an 'old squaw.' She was very dirty, both in her scanty garments and person. But as soon as I looked on her face, I said: 'Why, Tom, this is a white woman: Indians do not have blue eyes.' On the way to the village, where my men were assembling with the spoils, and a large cavallada of 'Indian ponies,' I discovered an Indian boy about nine years of age, secreted in the grass. Expecting to be killed he began crying, but I made him mount behind me and carried him along. And when in after years I frequently proposed to send him to his people, he steadily refused to go, and died in McLennan county last year.

"After camping for the night Cynthia Ann kept crying, and thinking it was caused from fear of death at our hands, I had the Mexican tell her that we recognized her as one of our own people, and would not harm her. She said two of her boys were with her when the fight began, and she was distressed by the fear that they had been killed. It so happened, however, both escaped, and one of them, 'Quannah,' is now a chief. The other died some years ago on the plains. I then asked her to give me the history of her life among the Indians, and the circumstances attending her capture by them, which she promptly did, in a very sensible manner. And as the facts detailed corresponded with the massacre at Parker's Fort, I was im-

pressed with the belief that she was Cynthia Ann Parker. Returning to my post, I sent her and child to the ladies at Cooper, where she could receive the attention her situation demanded, and at the same time dispatched a messenger to Colonel Parker, her uncle, near Weatherford; and as I was called to Waco to meet Governor Houston, I left directions for the Mexican to accompany Colonel Parker to Cooper as interpreter. When he reached there her identity was soon discovered to Colonel Parker's entire satisfaction and great happiness." (This battle broke the spirit of the Comanches for Texas.)

"Upon the arrival of Colonel Parker at Fort Cooper interrogations were made her through the Mexican interpreter, for she remembered not one word of English, respecting her identity; but she had forgotten absolutely everything apparently at all connected with her family or past history.

"In despair of being able to reach a conclusion, Colonel Parker was about to leave when he said, 'The name of my niece was Cynthia Ann.' The sound of the once familiar name, doubtless the last lingering memento of the old home at the fort, seemed to touch a responsive chord in her nature, when a sign of intelligence lighted up her countenance, as memory by some mystic inspiration resumed its cunning as she looked up and patting her breast, said, 'Cynthia Ann! Cynthia Ann!' At the wakening of this single spark of reminiscence, the sole gleam in the mental gloom of many years, her countenance brightened with a pleasant smile in place of the sullen expression which habitually characterizes the looks of an Indian restrained of freedom. There was no longer any doubt as to her identity with the little girl lost and mourned so long. It was in reality Cynthia Ann Parker, but oh, so changed!

"But as savage like and dark of complexion as she was, Cynthia Ann was still dear to her overjoyed uncle, and was welcomed home by relatives with all the joyous transports with which the prodigal son was hailed upon his miserable return to the parental roof.

"A thorough Indian in manner and looks as it she had been so born, she sought every opportunity to escape and had to be closely watched for some time. Her uncle carried herself and child to his home, then took them to Austin, where the secession convention was in session. Mrs. John Henry Brown and Mrs. N. C. Raymond interested themselves in her, dressed her neatly, and on one occasion took her into the gallery of the hall while the convention was in session. They soon realized that she was greatly alarmed by the belief that the assemblage was a council of chiefs, sitting in judgment on her life. Mrs. Brown beckoned to her husband, Hon. John Henry Brown, who was a member of the convention, who appeared and succeeded in reassuring her that she was among friends.

"Gradually her mother tongue came back, and with it occasional incidents of her childhood, including a recognition of the venerable Mr. Anglin, and perhaps one or two others.

"The Civil war coming on soon after, which necessitated the resumption of such primitive arts, she learned to spin, weave and perform the domestic duties. She proved quite an adept in such work and became a very useful member of the household. The ruling passion of her bosom seemed to be the maternal instinct, and cherished the hope that when the war was concluded she would at last succeed in reclaiming her two children, who were still with the Indians. But it was written otherwise and Cynthia Ann and her little barbarians were called hence ere the cruel war was over. She died at her brother's

in Anderson county, Texas, in 1864, preceded a short time by her sprightly little daughter, Prairie Flower. Thus ended the sad story of a woman far-famed along the border."

Only one of her sons, Quanah, lived to manhood. He became one of the four chiefs of the Cohoite Comanches, who were placed on a reservation in Indian Territory in 1874, and became the most advanced of Comanche tribes in the arts of civilized life. Quanah learned English and soon conformed to American customs. A letter written in 1886 thus described his surroundings: "We visited Quanah in his teepee. He is a fine specimen of physical manhood, tall, muscular, straight as an arrow, gray, look-you-straight-through-the-eyes, very dark skin, perfect teeth, and heavy raven-black hair—the envy of feminine hearts—he wears hanging in two rolls wrapped around with red cloth. His hair is parted in the middle; the scalp lock is a portion of hair the size of a dollar, plaited and tangled, signifying, 'If you want fight you can have it.'

"Quanah is now camped with a thousand of his subjects at the foot of some hills near Anadarko, Indian Territory. Their white teepees, and the inmates dressed in their bright blankets and feathers, cattle grazing, children playing, lent a weird charm to the lonely, desolate hills, lately devastated by prairie fire.

"He has three squaws, his favorite being the daughter of Yellow Bear, who met his death by asphyxiation at Fort Worth in December last. He said he gave seventeen horses for her. His daughter Cynthia, named for her grandmother, Cynthia Parker, is an inmate of the agent's house. Quanah was attired in a full suit of buckskin, tunic, leggings and moccasins elaborately trimmed in beads, and a red breech cloth with ornamental

end hanging down. A very handsome and expensive Mexican blanket was thrown around his body; in his ears were little stuffed birds. His hair was done with the feathers of bright plumaged birds. He was handsomer by far than any Ingomar the writer has ever seen, but there was no squaw fair enough to personate his Parthenia. His general aspect, manner, bearing, education, natural intelligence, show plainly that white blood trickles through his veins. When traveling he assumes a complete civilian's outfit—duffle collar, watch and chain, and takes out his ear rings. He, of course, cannot cut off his long hair, saying that he would no longer be 'big chief.' He has a handsome carriage, drives a pair of matched grays, always traveling with one of his squaws (to do the chores). Minnatoncha is with him now. She knows no English, but while her lord is conversing gazes dumb with admiration at 'my lord,' ready to obey his slightest wish or command."

#### A COMANCHE PRINCESS.

The following beautiful story is from the pen of General H. P. Bee:

In the spring of 1843, the Republic of Texas, Sam Houston being president, dispatched Colonel J. C. Eldridge, Commissioner of Indian affairs, and Tom Torrey, Indian agent, to visit the several wild tribes on the frontier of Texas and induce them to make peace and conclude treaties with the Republic. General H. P. Bee accompanied the expedition, but in no official capacity. At the house of a frontier settler, near where the town of Marlin stands, the commissioners received two Comanche children who had been captured by Colonel Moore, a famous and gallant soldier of the old Republic, in

one of his forays on the upper waters of the Colorado in 1840. These children had been ordered to be returned to their people. One of them was a boy fourteen years old, named Bill Hockley, in honor of the veteran Colonel Hockley, then high in command of the army of the Republic, who had adopted the boy and taken care of him; the other was a girl eleven years old, named Maria. The parting of the little girl from the good people who had evidently been kind to her was very affecting; she cried bitterly and begged that she would not be carried away. She had forgotten her native tongue, spoke only one language, and had the same dread of an Indian that any other white children had. Her little nature had been cultivated by the hand of civilization until it drooped at the thought of a rough Indian life as a delicately nurtured flower will droop in the strong winds of the prairies. There being no excuse, however, for retaining her among the white people, a pretty gentle Indian pony, with a little side-saddle, was procured for her, and she was taken from her friends.

On arriving at a camp in Tanacon, above where Waco is now located, the party met the first Indians, a mixture of Delawares, Wacoos, etc. The appearance of the little girl on horseback created great amusement among the Indians. She was so shy and timid, and the very manner in which she was seated on the side-saddle was different from that of the brown-skinned women of her race. The next morning after the arrival at the camp, Ben Hockley came out in full Indian costume, having exchanged his citizen clothes for buck-skin jacket, pants, etc. He at once resumed his Indian habits, and from that day, during the long trip of months, Bill was noticed as the keenest eye of the party. He could tell an object at a greater distance,

for example, a horse from a buffalo, a horse without a rider, etc., quicker than an Indian in camp.

The journey proceeded with its varied scenes of excitement, danger and interest for four months, and the barometer of the party was the little Comanche princess. The object of the expedition was to see the head chief of the Comanches, and of course, as the search was to be made in the boundless prairies, it was no easy or certain task; yet they could tell the distance from or proximity to the Comanches by the conduct of the little girl. When news came that the Indians were near, the childish voice would not be heard in its joyous freshness, caroling round the fire; but when news arrived that they could not be found, her spirits would revive, and her joy would show itself in gambols as merry as those of the innocent fawn that sports around its mother on the great bosom of the prairie.

At last the goal was reached, and the party was in the Comanche camp, the village of Pay-ha-lu-co, the head chief of all the Comanches. Maria's time had come, but the little girl tried to avoid notice and kept as close as possible. Her appearance, however, was the cause of great sensation, and a few days fixed the fact that she was the daughter of the former head chief of the nation, who died on the forks of the Brazos, from wounds received at the battle of Plum creek in 1840. Thus, unknown to her or themselves, they had been associating with the royal princess, Nosa-co-oi-a-h, the long lost and beloved child of the nation. This extraordinary good luck for the little girl brought no assuagement to her grief. Her joy was gone. She spoke not a word of Comanche, and could not reciprocate the warm greetings she received.

On arriving at the village, Bill Hockley

determined that he would not talk Comanche, although he spoke it perfectly well, not having, like Maria, forgotten his native language. During the week they remained in the village, Bill, contrary to his usual custom, kept close to the party, and did not speak a word to those around him; nor could he be induced to do so. On one occasion a woman brought a roasting ear, which was of great value in her eyes, as it had come probably 150 miles, and presented it to Bill, who sat in one of the tents. The boy gave not the slightest attention to the woman or her gift, but kept his eye fixed on the ground. Finally she put the roasting ear under his eyes, so that as he looked down he must see it. Then, talking all the time, she walked off and watched him. But Bill, from under his eyes, noted her movements, and not until she was out of sight did he get up and say, "That ugly old woman is not mammie, but I will eat her roasting ear."

When the chief came home (he was absent for several days after the party arrived), he asked to see the children; and when they were presented he spoke to Bill in a very peremptory tone of voice, and Bill at once answered, being the first word of Comanche he had spoken since his arrival. This broke the ice, and the boy went among his people, not returning to his white friends until he was wanted to take part in the ceremony of being finally delivered over to his tribe, and afterward never going to tell them good by. So there and then Bill Hockley passed from the scene.

The day before the grand council with the Comanches, the skill and ingenuity of the party of the three white men were taxed to their fullest extent to make a suitable dress for the Comanche princess, whose clothes, it may be supposed, had become old and shabby.



Their lady friends would have been vastly amused at their efforts. There was no crinoline, corset, pull-back, wasp-waist or Dolly Varden to be sure. Whether the body was too long or too short, we are unable to say; but it was one or the other! The skirt was a success, but the sleeves would not work: so they cut them off at the elbow. The next morning they dressed the little princess in a flaming-red calico dress, put strings of brass beads on her neck, brass rings on her arms, a wreath of prairie flowers on her head, tied a red ribbon around her smooth, nicely plaited hair, and painted her face with vermilion, until she looked like the real princess that she was. All this, however, was no pleasure to poor Maria; she was like a lamb dressed in flowers for the sacrifice.

Finally the time came when, in the full council, Colonel Eldridge stood holding the hands of the two children in front of the chief, and said to him that as an evidence of the desire of the great white Father (Houston) to make peace, and be friendly with the great Comanche nation, he sent them two children, captives in war, back to their people. After these words he attempted to place the hands of both in the extended hand of the chief; but at that moment the most distressing screams burst from Maria. She ran behind Colonel Eldridge, and begged him for God's sake not to give her to those people, to have mercy, and not to leave her. Then the poor child fell on her knees and shrieked, and clung to him in all the madness of despair. A death-like silence prevailed in the council. The Indians stood by in stern stoicism, the voices of the white men were silent with emotion, and nothing but the cries of the poor lamb of sacrifice pierced the distance of the bloom-scented prairies. Her white friends, as soon as possible, at-

tempted to quiet the child. Of course the comforting words were spoken in their own language, but they were evidently understood by all, for theirs was the language of nature. Finding their efforts useless, the chief said: "This is the child of our long-mourned chief; she is of our blood; her aged grandmother stands ready to receive her; but she has forgotten her people. She does not want to come to us; and if the great white chief only sent her for us to see that she is fat and well cared for, tell him I thank him, and she can go back."

This was an opportunity; and General Bee suggested to Colonel Eldridge to save the child; but, although the latter's heart was bursting with grief and sympathy, his sense of duty told him his work was finished, and he replied to the chief, as follows: "I have been ordered to give up this child. I have done so, and my duty is fulfilled. But you see she is no longer a Comanche. Child in years when she was taken from you by the stern hand of war, she has learned the language of another people, and I implore you to give her to me, and let me take her to my home and care for her all the days of my life." "No," said the chief; "if she is my child I will keep her." He swung her roughly behind him into the arms of the old grandmother, who bore her screaming from the council tent; and thus the princess was delivered to her people; and the last sound the party heard on leaving that Comanche camp was the wail of the poor, desolate child!

Years afterward General Bee received a message from Maria, and sent her a few presents by way of remembrance. She had become the main interpreter of her nation, and met the white people in council. So it ended well at last. She became an instrument of good, and fulfilled her destiny on the stage

of action for which she was born. But the remembrance of the bright but desolate child, and her prayers and tears when she was forced to be left with her stranger people, is fresh in the memory of at least one of the party, and will last him through life.

We presume that the princess was captured in the fight by Colonel Moore on the Red fork of the Colorado.

#### GAME ANIMALS.

George J. Durham, of Austin, a number of years ago enumerated the following as the chief game animals of Texas:

Buffalo (formerly), elk, black-tailed deer, antelope, hare, rabbit, red and fox squirrels, turkey, prairie chicken, quail ("partridge"), the whooping and the sand-hill cranes, the American and trumpeter swans, the bay goose, brant, snow goose (common or Canadian), etc., blue-winged teal, the shoveler, widgeon, green-winged teal, pintail, gray duck, ring-necks, canvas-back, mallard and possibly some other species of ducks, woodcock, plover, curlew, tatter, sanderling, etc.

It would scarcely be appropriate here to enumerate the habits of these various animals, their seasons of immigration and emigration, etc., as such matters come more properly within the domain of scientific and sportsmen's works. Hunters' stories constitute interesting reading, but are not properly the matter of the history of a State; but we will venture to relate one, as follows:

#### FEARFUL ENCOUNTER WITH A BEAR.

"Returning home from one of my monthly tours under the burning sun of August," says Elder Z. N. Morrill, "I found myself greatly exhausted in consequence of a ride of

100 miles from Providence Church, Navarro county, north of Chambers creek. After a little rest I mounted my horse, gun in hand, with a view first to look after the farm, and secondly, if possible, to get a deer or turkey, as fresh meat was called for. The farm was in the Brazos bottom, and at this season of the year the weeds were from four to six feet high. Passing around the field, I watched every motion of the weeds, expecting to see a deer or turkey. Presently my attention was called to my right, and about thirty steps from my path my eyes rested upon the head of an old she bear, standing upon her hind feet and looking at me. My horse was wild and I dared not shoot from the saddle. Leaping to the ground as quickly as possible, I leveled my rifle at the fearful object, which then suddenly disappeared. Immediately the weeds nearer by began to shake, and two cubs, not more than ten feet from me, ran up a hackberry tree. Resting among the limbs, they turned their anxious eyes on me. The old bear was gone; and very deliberately I tied up my horse, and with a smile on my face and none but the cubs and the God of the universe in hearing, I said, I am good for you, certain. As I was about pulling the trigger the case of Davy Crockett flashed into my mind when he shot the cub and the old bear came upon him with his gun empty. With that distinguished hunter I had gone on a bear chase in Tennessee.

"Well was it that I thought of him at this moment, for I had not even a knife or a dog to help me in my extremity; and as, unlike the king of Israel, I did not feel able to take the bear by the beard, I lowered my gun and unsprung the trigger. Just then an angry snarl fell upon my ears a short distance away. The old bear was after me. The weeds cracked and shook, and she stood upon her

hind feet, walking toward me, swaying her body right and left. Her hair was all standing on end and her ears laid back, presenting a frightful appearance. Life was pending on the contest. Either Z. N. Morrill or that bear had to die. The only chance was to make a good shot. The bear was now not more than forty feet from me, and steadily advancing. Remembering that I had but the one slim chance for my life, depending on the one gun-cap and the faithfulness of my aim, I found I had the 'buck ague.' I had faced cannon in the battle-field, but never did I feel as when facing that bear. I grasped the gun, but the tighter I grasped the worse I trembled. The bear was now less than twenty feet away, walking straight on her hind legs. By moving the gun up and down I finally succeeded in getting in range of her body, but not until the animal was within ten feet of me did I get an aim upon which I was willing to risk a shot! The bear was in the act of springing when I fired. At the crack of the gun, the bear sprang convulsively to one side and fell. I then re-loaded and killed the cubs."

#### YELLOW FEVER.

The year 1867 was probably the worst season for yellow fever that Texas ever saw. About thirty interior towns and villages suffered an appalling mortality. It first made its appearance at Indianola, early in July,—which was probably the earliest for that year in the United States. Within the first few weeks it proceeded in its devastating march, in turn, to Galveston, Lavaca, Victoria, Goliad, Hempstead, Cypress, Navasota, Millican, Brenham, Chapel Hill, La Grange, Bastrop, Alleyton, Long Point, Courtney, Anderson, Huntsville, Liberty, Lynchburg

and many smaller places. It was said to have been successfully excluded from Richmond and Columbus by a rigid quarantine, and also from Brownsville and Anderson till a very late period, though it finally broke out in both of the latter places.

The mortality was very great. In Galveston, for example, out of a total of 1,332 deaths reported during the epidemic, 1,134 were from yellow fever. In Harrisburg and some other towns, considerably more than half the cases were fatal; in other places, half or a little less. Some cases of distress and lack of care were truly heart-rending.

#### DAWSON AND SIMS.

Frederick Dawson, of Baltimore, Maryland, who helped Texas with money in her early struggles, was a jovial gentleman with huge proportions, and used to come to Austin during the sessions of the legislature after annexation, to press his claims for settlement with the State of Texas. He was a jolly companion, a good liver, very fond of brown stout, and had a laugh which waked the echoes around to a marvelous distance.

In the amplitude of his proportions and the magnitude of his laugh Dawson was rivaled by Bart Sims, a resident of the Colorado valley. They had never met before the occasion under consideration; consequently their points of resemblance were unknown to each other. Upon this day, as they chanced to be in town at the same time, the young men of the place conceived the sportive notion of having Dawson and Sims laugh for a wager. Drinks for the whole population were staked upon the result, judges were chosen and the cachinnation commenced.

Never before or since has there been such a merry scene in Texas. For half an hour

the log houses within, and the hills around, the seat of government echoed and re-echoed to laughter of the most thundering description. Dogs, pigs, chickens and little children ran away terrified; and men, women and the youth who did not know what was the matter poked their heads out of the doors and windows in wonderment. Soon the bystanders became infected with the fun of the thing, joined in the loud smile, and from the head of Congress avenue to its foot the street was one astounding roar.

At one moment the star of Sims would appear to be in the ascendant, but the next instant Dawson would gather himself for a mighty effort and roll out a peal that would drown out the neigh of a horse or bray of an ass. The umpires gave their decision in favor of Dawson.

"Well, boys," said Sims, after the result was announced, "he (pointing to Dawson) laughs to the tune of half a million, while I hav'n't got a d—d cent to laugh on." This was a good hit for Sims, as he was not a man of wealth, and the laugh now turned in his favor, while his antagonist stood the treat with his usual good nature.

#### TEXAS VETERAN ASSOCIATION.

This association is composed of the survivors of the Texas revolution, the men who conquered the armies of Santa Anna and wrested this vast empire from the dominion of Mexico.

Its object is to "perpetuate the memories of men and measures that secured and maintained liberty and independence to the Republic of Texas, and for the promotion of more intimate intercourse and association of the survivors of that memorable struggle."

Its membership is composed: 1st, of all survivors of the old 300 soldiers and seamen of the Republic of Texas who served against Mexicans and Indians from 1820 to 1845; 2d, all citizens appointed by the government or elected to and who discharged positions of trust from 1820 to 1836.

The association meets annually at such time and place as may be designated by the members.

#### SUFFRAGE.

The following classes of persons are prohibited from voting in this State: 1, All persons under twenty-one years of age; 2, idiots and lunatics; 3, paupers supported by any county; 4, persons convicted of any felony; and 5, soldiers, marines and seamen in the service of the United States.

Every male citizen twenty-one years of age, subject to none of the foregoing disqualifications, who has resided in the State one year next preceding the election and the last six months within the district or county where he offers to vote, is a qualified elector.

#### EXEMPTIONS FROM TAXATION.

Farm products in the hands of the producer and family supplies for home and farm use.

Household and kitchen furniture to the value of \$250, including a sewing machine.

All annual pensions granted by the State.

All public property.

Lands used exclusively for graveyards or grounds for burying the dead, unless held by persons or corporations for profit.

Buildings and lands attached thereto belonging to charitable or educational institutions and used exclusively for charitable or educational purposes.

## EXEMPTIONS FROM FORCED SALE.

A homestead worth \$5,000 exclusive of improvements, if in a town or city; if in the country, 200 acres, including improvements and crops growing thereon, except for part or all of the purchase money thereof, the taxes due thereon, or for material used in constructing improvements thereon, and in this last case only when the work and material are contracted for in writing, with the consent of the wife given in the same manner as is required in making a sale and conveyance of the homestead.

All household and kitchen furniture, and all provision and forage on hand for home consumption.

Any lot or lots in a cemetery for the purpose of sepulture.

All implements of husbandry, and all tools, apparatus and books belonging to any trade.

The family library and all family portraits and pictures.

Five milch cows and their calves, and two yoke of work oxen, with necessary yokes and chains.

One gun, two horses and one wagon, one carriage or buggy, and all saddles, bridles, and harness necessary for the use of the family.

Twenty head of hogs and twenty head of sheep.

All current wages for personal services.

## TEXAS AT THE WORLD'S FAIR OF 1893.

Were it not for an implied inhibition in the present State constitution, made in haste to cover more ground than was probably intended, Texas would have surprised the

world at the great Columbian Exposition at Chicago with exhibits of her vast resources and present stage of development. Possibly she would have surpassed every other State in the Union, if not every country in this wide world, as a favorable section for immigration, which she could have easily done had it not been for that fatal clause in her constitution and the political collisions which it occasioned between the granger and anti-granger element of the people.

A tremendous effort was made by a few of the most zealous friends of Texas to have a respectable and worthy exhibit at Chicago, despite the obstacles just mentioned, but all proved abortive except the movement inaugurated by the two private organizations denominated the Gentlemen's World's Fair Association of Texas and the Texas Women's World's Fair Exhibit Association, all the work being devolved upon the latter, headed by the brave and executive Mrs. Benedette B. Tobin, of Austin, who was elected president of the board of managers and took charge of the Texas State building at the fair. The career of the enterprise is a long story, but remarkable from the fact that it was successfully carried through by Southern ladies. This was probably the greatest undertaking by women of the South in the history of the whole country. They succeeded in obtaining subscriptions from various parties in the cities and towns throughout the State, until they raised sufficient funds to place upon the fair grounds at Chicago the best arranged State building there, at a final cost of about \$28,000; and it was really a magnificent structure, even in comparison with all the other State buildings, which were erected under appropriations from respective general State treasuries. architect was J. Riely Gordon, of







*Sidney Sherman.*

Antonio. Considering that the ladies did not commence work until the August preceding the opening of the fair, the grand success of the enterprise seems still more remarkable.

A splendid oil painting representing a life-sized equestrian statue of General Houston, in the act of giving orders in action on the battle-field at San Jacinto, adorned the wall in the rear of the rostrum of the building.

The officers of the association were: Mrs. Benedette B. Tobin, President; Mrs. J. C. Terrell, Mrs. W. F. Ladd and Mrs. E. A. Fry, Vice Presidents; Miss Mary J. Palm, Secretary; S. J. T. Johnson, Superintendent of the State building; Board of Directors: Mesdames B. B. Tobin, J. W. Swayne, J. L. Henry, J. M. Burroughs, E. M. House, A. V. Doak, A. D. Hearne, C. F. Drake and Val. C. Giles; Vice Presidents at Large: Mesdames John W. Stayton, R. R. Gaines, John L. Henry, George W. Tyler, George Clark, Ella Scott, Ella Stewart, E. M. House, W. W. Leake, C. F. Drake, J. B. Scruggs, Wm. H. Rice, Mollie M. Davis and Miss Hallie Halbert.

Besides the above building, a few enterprising business men and women contributed a small exhibit, notably Mrs. Mary B. Nickels, of Laredo, who had in the Horticultural building probably the grandest cactus exhibit ever made in this country.

GENERAL SIDNEY SHERMAN was born in Marlborough, Massachusetts, July 23, 1805. He was descended from Captain John Sherman, who emigrated from Wales in 1631, and settled in Massachusetts. Roger Sherman, long the Nestor of the American Congress, was a great-grandson of Captain John Sherman, and a great-uncle of the subject

of this sketch. Sidney Sherman was the elder of two sons, and one of a family of six children born to Micah Sherman and his wife. His sisters always remained at the North, but his brother, Dana Sherman, came to Texas and died, on San Jacinto bay, in 1839, his wife dying on the same day, and both being consigned to the same grave. The parents of Sidney died when he was young, and he was thus early thrown on his own resources. He entered a mercantile house in Boston at the age of sixteen, and was later engaged in mercantile pursuits for some five years in New York city. In 1831 he moved to Cincinnati, Ohio, where he shortly afterwards united with a company for the manufacture of cotton bagging at Newport, Kentucky, opposite Cincinnati. During the time that he was engaged in this he began individually the manufacture of sheet-lead, and was the first to establish this industry west of the Alleghany mountains. While absorbed with these pursuits, tidings were received, in the fall of 1835, of the contest then going on between the colonists of Texas and the military despotism of Mexico. The generous spirit of Sherman kindled with enthusiasm, and he zealously espoused a cause which, contemplated under the most favorable aspect, might have intimidated the boldest heart.

By a happy coincidence Sherman commanded at the time a volunteer company, by commission from the Governor of Kentucky, which afforded him facilities for raising troops for the service of Texas. He organized a company of fifty men, requiring each volunteer to sign stringent articles of subordination before being enrolled. Some flinched from the energy and rigidity of the requirements, while those who signed the military contract discerned in it evidences

which gave promise of a sagacious and able commander. Amid the snows of winter he established a regular camp, and enforced discipline as strict as if in the face of the enemy.

On the last day of December, 1835, he embarked on a steamer from Cincinnati. His men were well armed, handsomely uniformed, and furnished with a full supply of ammunition and provisions. On the day of departure, notwithstanding a violent snow storm, the United States troops at Newport barracks turned out and thousands of citizens of all ages and both sexes lined the river banks to honor the occasion, manifesting their sympathy in the heroic enterprise by enthusiastic and repeated cheers. Amid tears and touching farewells, waving flags and beating drums the bow of the decorated steamer was turned toward the setting sun and passed down the great river with a company of brave volunteers, whose subsequent trials and triumphs form a splendid chapter in the proud history of Texas. Captain Sherman maintained the most exact order on board the steamer during the voyage. He landed his company at Natchitoches, Louisiana, and marched at once to Nacogdoches, Texas, and thence to Washington, on the Brazos. There he found the country in great confusion. The Governor and Lieutenant Governor were at deadly feud; the convention had not assembled and the brave Travis and his heroic band, surrounded by an overwhelming force, were calling for aid from the beleaguered walls of the Alamo. The people were enthusiastic and determined, but without arms or organization, and no one was present to instruct or lead them. Sherman paraded his company and called upon the citizens to volunteer and march on the following day

to the relief of the Alamo, after which service he declared his intention to return with his company to the United States if the independence of Texas was not speedily declared by the convention, then about to assemble.

On arriving at Gonzales he found about 200 citizen volunteers,—a force totally insufficient to justify an attempt to break through the besieging Mexican forces, some 7,000. Fourteen days were consumed in concentrating men and supplies, at the end of which time General Houston arrived and assumed command. On the ensuing day the first regiment of Texas volunteers were organized, and Sherman was nominated for the Colonelcy. This he declined in favor of General Burleson, an old and tried warrior, while he was elected Lieutenant Colonel. On the evening of the same day the news was received that the Alamo had fallen and that its brave defenders had been indiscriminately slaughtered.

The army retreated to the Brazos, where the second regiment was organized and Sherman was elected to command it. On the Colorado, being detached from the main body of the army, he endeavored to obtain permission to attack General Sesma, who was camped on the opposite bank of the river, on the spot where the city of Columbus now stands, and thus save Fannin and his comrades from inglorious slaughter. Sherman fell back with the retreating army, which was determined to make a last stand at the first strategic point that should be reached on the line of the march. During the retreat Colonel Sherman displayed all the soldierly qualities which at such a crisis were necessary to promote enthusiasm and preserve the army from demoralization. He was equal to every emergency. On the re-

treat from the Colorado he was ordered to put the army in marching order and by the direction of the Commander-in-Chief personally superintended the dangerous crossing of the Brazos. On April the 20th, 1836, he led a squadron of cavalry in an attack upon a detachment of the enemy that occupied a position between the hostile camps.

In the battle of the 21st he commanded the extreme left of the Texas line, and was the first to strike the enemy, sounding at the critical moment the war cry, "Remember Goliad and the Alamo," which was prolonged in fierce enthusiasm from left to right by the advancing line. It was a day of vengeance and retribution. The victory was overwhelming and complete, and in its consummation Sherman acted a conspicuous and splendid part. But when the perilous battle was over he turned from the triumph to stay the tide of violence and slaughter, which however righteously it may have overtaken the enemy, he mercifully endeavored to prevent. Sherman possessed boldness and valor in the crisis of danger, and made humane and vigorous efforts to restrain excess in the hour of triumph. If he felt that violence was necessary in war, mercy and moderation were not less wise and essential in establishing an enduring peace.

After remaining several months with the army in the West and finding that the enemy did not return, he tendered his resignation, which President Burnet refused to accept, but gave him a commission as Colonel in the regular service, with orders to enlist his men in the United States. When about to leave his companions in arms the Secretary of War presented him with the stand of colors which he had brought to the country, accompanied with the following note:

"REPUBLIC OF TEXAS, WAR DEPARTMENT,  
August 6, 1836.

This stand of colors, presented by the ladies of Newport, Kentucky, to Captain Sidney Sherman, is the same which triumphantly waved over the memorable battlefield of San Jacinto, and is by the government presented to the lady of Colonel Sidney Sherman as a testimonial of his gallant conduct on that occasion.

A. SOMERVILLE,

Approved: Secretary of War.

DAVID G. BURNET,

President.

Colonel Sherman's health was much impaired by exposure and fatigue in the army, and before reaching Kentucky he was seriously ill for many weeks. Notwithstanding his condition he succeeded in sending out some troops and a quantity of clothing for those in the field, who were extremely destitute.

In January, 1837, he returned to Texas with his family and settled on San Jacinto bay. In 1842 he was elected a Representative to Congress from Harris county and was appointed chairman of the Military Committee. He introduced a bill providing for the election of a major general of militia and the protection of the frontier. The bill was vetoed by President Houston, but became a law by a constitutional majority in both houses of Congress. General Rusk was the first elected to that position. General Sherman succeeded him at the next election by the popular vote, which position he held until the annexation of Texas to the United States.

On his retirement from military service General Sherman lost none of the energies which had characterized him in the field, but displayed in the occupations of private life useful enterprise and creative talents of a valuable order.



In 1846 he conceived the idea of rebuilding the town of Harrisburg, which had been destroyed by Santa Anna in 1836. With this view he purchased a large interest in the town site and 4,000 acres adjoining it. He then proceeded to Boston where he enlisted capitalists and organized a company to build a railway from Harrisburg westward. The difficulties to contend with were neither few nor small. The country was new and but imperfectly known abroad, the population and agricultural productions were inconsiderable, and labor of every kind difficult to obtain. Yet his unabated perseverance removed all obstacles and success finally crowned the enterprise,—the rebuilding of the town and the construction of the first railway in Texas. General Sherman was president of the corporation, which was called the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos & Colorado Railway Company. The road was started at Harrisburg and built to Alleyton and Columbus, and is a part of the Southern Pacific system, one of the great commercial highways of the world, running from New Orleans via San Francisco to Portland, Oregon. The first locomotive ever received in Texas was named the "General Sherman" in his honor, and what is left of it is now in Harrisburg. The shrill whistle of the "General Sherman" was the first glad sound of the locomotive that broke upon the solitude of Texas forests and roused to new life the slumbering energies of the hardy people. This locomotive was the first that appeared west of the Sabine and the second west of the Mississippi, one having been introduced at St. Louis a few months before. Thus the name of Sherman will be not only remembered as a chivalrous soldier whose best years were spent in the service

of Texas, but as the father of a railroad system that has conferred inestimable blessings upon the people.

In chronicling the events in the closing years of his life it is but a record of successive misfortunes. In 1853 he lost a valuable sawmill by fire, and subsequently his dwelling at Harrisburg, then one of the finest buildings in the State, was also burned. Being thus rendered homeless he sent his family to Kentucky and removed to the railroad office, which was shortly afterward also burned. His remaining possessions and valuable papers which he had been accumulating for thirty years were destroyed. General Sherman was one of the unfortunate passengers on the ill-fated steamer, "Farmer," which exploded her boilers within a few miles of Galveston, occasioning the loss of some thirty or forty lives, and seriously injuring many others. He was thrown from his berth with a portion of the wreck some hundred yards into the water, and, though injured, succeeded in saving himself on the fragments of the wheelhouse.

Like most of the soldiers and statesmen who participated in the early struggles of the country, he derived little material benefit from its redemption.

On April 27, 1835, General Sherman married Miss Catherine Isabel Cox, of Frankfort, Kentucky, who was distinguished for great moral worth, intellectual accomplishments and personal beauty. The children of this marriage were: Sidney A. Sherman, killed at the battle of Galveston, January 1, 1863; Caroline M. Sherman, now living in Galveston, the wife of J. M. O. Menard; Matilda Belle Sherman, now living in Houston, the wife of Judge William E. Kendall; Susan Florence Sherman, who





*Aasen Jones.*

was married to George O. Cherry, and died in Galveston, May 16, 1872; Cornelius Fenwick Sherman, who died in infancy, August 8, 1853; Sallie Lennie Sherman, who was married to Hon. John T. Brady, of Houston, and died at Houston, April 22, 1885; Lucy Kate Sherman, who was married to Louis W. Craig, and now resides in Houston; and David Burnet Sherman, who died in infancy, July 30, 1863.

The death of General Sherman occurred in Galveston on the 1st day of August, 1873. His wife and several of his children, as will be seen from the foregoing, preceded him to the grave. His son, Sidney A., dying without issue, General Sherman was the last of his family to bear his name in Texas. But three of his daughters are now living: Mrs. J. M. O. Menard, of Galveston, Mrs. W. E. Kendall, of Houston, and Mrs. L. W. Craig, of Houston.

The remains of General Sherman rest in Lake View cemetery, at Galveston. They repose beside those of his old friend and associate, David G. Burnet, first President of the Republic. The Sidney Sherman Chapter, Daughters of the Republic, an organization of recent date, whose object is to perpetuate the memory of the illustrious heroes of Texas, have erected a splendid monument over the remains of President Burnet and General Sherman, the unveiling of which took place on March 2, 1894, with due and formal ceremonies.

When the gallant ensign received the flag presented to General Sherman's company at Cincinnati, he asked the fair donor for a gage of battle. She took from her hand a white kid glove and threw it at the feet of the ensign, bidding him guard it well and carry it to glory. The glove was placed upon the flagstaff and carried into

the fight at San Jacinto, but in the confusion of the battle it was lost. The flag is now in the possession of Mrs. Menard, and is kept in a glass case, having long since crumbled into decay, like the gallant members of the company who followed it. It is the only flag that waved upon the memorable battlefield of San Jacinto, and will be presented to the State of Texas, to be kept in the archives of this historic State.

ANSON JONES, the last President of the Republic of Texas, was the third son of Solomon and Sarah (Strong) Jones, born at Great Barrington, Berkshire county, Massachusetts, January 20, 1798. Sir John Jones, one of the earliest paternal ancestors, was a native of North Wales, born at Anglesea in 1580. He was married in 1623 to Catharine Henrietta, daughter of the Hon. Robert Cromwell, and second sister of Oliver Cromwell; he was one of the fifty-two Judges of Charles I. in 1648, a member of Cromwell's House of Lords in 1653, and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland from 1650 to 1659. Upon the restoration of Charles II. he was put to death, October 17, 1660. His son, William Jones, born in 1624, came to America and settled at New Haven the same year that his father was executed. He married Hannah, the youngest daughter of Governor Theophilus Eaton; he was Deputy Governor of the colonies of Connecticut and New Haven from 1683 to 1698. Solomon Jones, the father of Anson Jones, was the fourth in direct descent from Governor William Jones; he was born in Hartford county, Connecticut, in 1755; he was married in 1779, to Sarah Strong, daughter of Timothy Strong, of East Windsor, Hartford county, Connecticut. They removed to Berkshire county, Massachusetts, where they died,—she in 1816, and he in 1822.

Richard Strong, one of the earliest ancestors of Sarah Strong, was born in county Caernarvon, Wales, in 1561; he died in Taunton, Somersetshire, England, in 1613. John Strong, son of Richard Strong, was born in Taunton, England, in 1605. March 20, 1630, he sailed on board the ship "Mary and John" for America, arriving at Nantasket, Massachusetts, May 30, 1630. He became a conspicuous figure in the history of Dorchester, Hingham and Taunton, Massachusetts., Windsor, Connecticut, and Northampton, Massachusetts. His first wife, whom he married in England, died on the passage, or soon after landing, leaving two children. He was married a second time, in December, 1630, to Abigail Ford, of Dorchester, Massachusetts, with whom he lived fifty-eight years; she died July 6, 1688, at the age of eighty years; she was the mother of sixteen children. John Strong died April 14, 1699, aged ninety-four years. Sarah Strong, born April 6, 1758, was the fourth in descent from John Strong. She married Solomon Jones, and Anson Jones was the youngest of their family of seven daughters and three sons. Solomon Jones was in the service of the United States during the war of the Revolution, and again volunteered in 1812. All of his brothers served in the first war with England, and two of them were captured by the enemy, but survived their imprisonment with all its attendant horrors.

Anson Jones received his elementary education in the schools of the neighborhood of his home, and later was a pupil in the school at Great Barrington, taught by the Rev. Mr. Griswold. At Lenox Academy he began the study of the languages and higher mathematics, and after leaving school studied with his book on the bench before

him while working at harnessmaking. Having received a thorough training in English and a tolerable knowledge of Latin and Greek, he went, in 1817, to Litchfield to begin the study of medicine, somewhat against his own inclinations, but with the approval of his father and elder sisters. After overcoming many obstacles he completed the course of study, and in 1820 was licensed to practice by the Oneida Medical Society. He began the practice of his profession at Bainbridge, Chenango county, New York, but without success, as an older and experienced physician was located there. After an effort to establish himself in the drug business at Norwich, and an attempt to secure a practice in Philadelphia, both of which endeavors ended in failure, he engaged in teaching. In the fall of 1824, upon the invitation of Mr. Lowry, the American Consul to La Guayra, he sailed for South America, remaining in Venezuela until June, 1826, when he returned to Philadelphia.

In the winter of 1826-7 he attended a course of lectures in Jefferson Medical College, and in March, 1827, received the degree of Doctor of Medicine from that institution. He continued to reside in Philadelphia five years; while there he joined the I. O. O. F. in 1827, was admitted a member of the Grand Lodge in 1829, and was elected Grand Master June 13, 1831. In 1849 he writes: "On the twenty-ninth of March, 1829, I organized, joined and put in operation Philadelphia Lodge, No. 13, of the city of Philadelphia, framing its constitution, by-laws, and rules of order, which are still continued unchanged and have been the model for the order everywhere." In October, 1832, he went to New Orleans, and, after a disastrous mercantile venture in that city, resumed the practice of his pro-



fession. Through enforced idleness he indulged extravagantly in drink and gaming, which habits he laments very pathetically in his private papers. In the autumn of 1833 he sailed with Captain Brown, of the Sabine, from New Orleans, and arrived at Velasco, October 29, of that year. Up to this period of his life his career had been one of continued disappointment and of struggles against poverty and adversity. When he landed in Brazoria he had \$17 in money and a small stock of medicines, and owed more than \$2,000, chiefly a security debt, every dollar of which he afterward paid. He immediately entered upon the practice of his profession and was very successful, visiting patients within a radius of forty miles.

To Dr. Jones, and five of his brethren, John A. Wharton, Asa Brigham, James A. E. Phelps, Alexander Russell and J. P. Caldwell, belongs the honor of instituting the first lodge of Freemasons in Texas. The first meeting was held in a private burying-ground near Brazoria, and from the Grand Lodge of Louisiana the charter was obtained for Holland Lodge, No. 36, A. F. and A. M., which was opened December 27, 1835. Death and war played sad havoc with the little organization, and the last meeting was held in February, 1836, when the lodge was closed until October, 1837. It was reopened by Dr. Jones in the city of Houston, and he was afterward chosen the first Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Texas. He was also identified with the Odd Fellows of Texas, and was Grand Master of that order in 1852.

At the close of the year 1834 he found himself well established and in possession of a practice worth \$5,000 a year. In 1835 the difficulties between Texas and Mexico began

to assume a serious character, and Dr. Jones became an anxious observer of the political aspect of events occurring in his adopted country. He accompanied Padre Apulche, a Mexican of some distinction who had recently come from his own country, to San Felipe, where the convention was being held for the purpose of consulting upon the affairs of the people. He became convinced of the unfaithfulness of the Padre, notwithstanding his assertions to the contrary, and prevented his advice being followed by the convention. His opinion was that history would not be able to say much of the consultation or the provisional government it established, though these had the effect of precipitating the final and probably inevitable result of an early separation from Mexico. He was satisfied that the best and only course was an unconditional declaration of independence. At a meeting called in December, 1835, in the municipality of Brazoria, Dr. Jones was chairman of the committee which drew up resolutions which declared in favor of "the total and absolute independence of Texas, and that the people are at liberty to establish such form of government as, in their opinion, may be necessary to promote their prosperity." These resolutions were the first on the subject of total separation from Mexico ever passed in Texas. Santa Anna and the Mexican people were thoroughly aroused, and seeing the storm approaching, Dr. Jones made his preparations accordingly. Immediately following the fall of the Alamo he enlisted as a private in Captain Colder's company, and at the urgent request of his many friends and former patients he consented to take the post of Surgeon of the Second Regiment, upon the condition that he should be permitted to resign as soon as

the necessity of his service ceased, and that he should be permitted to hold his "rank" as a private in the line. The success which he met was phenomenal, not a single member of the Second Regiment dying from the time of his appointment until the battle of San Jacinto. He was appointed Judge Advocate General the 2d day of April, and held that position until September, 1837, when he entered Congress.

On the morning of the day the army left the camp at Harrisburg a general order was issued for a detail to stay with the sick. Dr. Jones was of the number, but resolved to disobey the order, and after attending to his daily routine he joined the army. As a consequence he participated in the battle of San Jacinto, April 21, 1836. Having resigned the office of Surgeon to the Second Regiment, he was appointed Assistant Surgeon General and Medical Purveyor to the army, May 10, and was sent to New Orleans to procure supplies. He held this office until the close of the year 1836, when he resigned, and prepared to resume the practice of his profession. However, at the solicitation of his friends he consented to become a candidate for Representative in the Second Congress, and after a somewhat heated campaign, was elected, taking his seat at the called session in September, 1837. He uniformly resisted the issue of paper money beyond what had been authorized by the previous acts of Congress, and vehemently opposed a bill "for issuing promissory notes of the Government for \$3,000,000 or upward." In the spring of 1838 he endeavored to procure an appropriation of the public lands for the purposes of education, and made a report to Congress on the subject.

In 1836-7 Texas was suppliant to the

United States for annexation, but as Mr. Wharton informed Dr. Jones, "was rudely spurned by President Jackson." In 1837-8 she was again suppliant to President Van Buren, but her request for admission was promptly and firmly rejected. Indignant at the position Texas occupied, Dr. Jones introduced April 23, 1838, in the House a resolution authorizing the President to withdraw the proposition of annexation to the United States of North America from before the Government at Washington. The resolution was a failure, so he urged President Houston to withdraw the proposition, but he declined. Upon his appointment as Minister to the United States, he made it one of the conditions of his acceptance that this proposition should be withdrawn; and after his presentation to the President he lost no time in declaring the independence and retrieving the dignity of the country he represented.

While in the city of New York in April, 1839, Dr. Jones addressed a letter to the Hon. Christopher Hughes, *Charge d'Affaires* of the United States to Sweden and Norway, soliciting his good offices in behalf of Texas with influential men of England and France, with a view of obtaining the recognition of her independence by those powers. This was among the first steps taken by Dr. Jones in that course which ultimately led to the settlement of the difficulties between Texas and Mexico, and the annexation of Texas to the United States. After nearly a year in Washington city he was recalled by President Lamar, and upon his arrival at Galveston learned that he had been elected to the Senate for a term of two years, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of the Hon. William H. Wharton. At the close of the session he aban-

doned the idea of resuming his practice at Brazoria.

Dr. Jones was married at Austin, Texas, May 17, 1840, to Mrs. Mary McCrory, *née* Smith. Her father was a native of Virginia, and her mother was born in Tennessee. She was born in Lawrence county, Arkansas, July 24, 1819, and was in her fifteenth year when the family removed to Texas. They were living in Brazoria county at the time of the invasion of Texas by the Mexicans, and were forced to flee for safety before the invading enemy. After the battle of San Jacinto they went to Houston, and occupied one of the first houses built in that place. Mrs. Jones' first husband died soon after their marriage, in 1837. Possessing great energy and force of character, benevolent and charitable to a high degree, she has made warm and devoted friends wherever she has lived. She is a type of those noble women, who, in the infancy of Texas, endured with their fathers, husbands, brothers and sons the perils and sufferings incident to laying in the wilderness the foundation of an empire. She is still living, and resides in Houston, of which city she saw the feeble beginning.

In the fall of 1840 Dr. Jones took his seat in the Fifth Congress, and was soon afterward elected President *pro tem.* of the Senate. He steadily opposed the financial policy and many of the leading measures of President Lamar's administration. In April, 1839, he wrote: "Every Texas shin-plaster is a fraud and a national crime, and all confidence in either the wisdom or honesty of the government must soon be lost." In December, 1841, when Secretary of State, he wrote: "In conversation with the President and his cabinet, I expressed the opinion that our scale of operations was too large,

and that it was a great fault, thinking and acting as a great nation, when we were but a first-rate county; that there were counties in the United States ahead of us in wealth and population, and that we were about to realize the fable of the frog and the ox—and burst." His election to the office of Secretary of State occurred in 1841, and in December of that year he assumed the duties of the position. On the 22d of the month was held a cabinet council, to which he submitted his opinion on the financial and war policy of the country; he made a clear statement of the condition of affairs, and outlined a course that would restore Texas to a position of financial independence. His views upon the Indian question are thus expressed: "The Indians should be conciliated by every means in our power. It is much cheaper and more humane to purchase their friendship than to fight them. A small sum will be sufficient for the former; the latter would require millions."

"In the commencement of 1842," wrote Dr. Jones, "Mr. Tyler being President of the United States, the subject of the annexation of Texas was brought to his attention by Colonel Reilly, acting under instructions from me as Secretary of State. \* \* \* But Mr. Tyler repulsed our advances with the same coldness and apathy which General Jackson and Mr. Van Buren had evinced to the measure, and continued to maintain this attitude of indifference or hostility to it until the close of 1843."

In 1844 Dr. Jones removed with his family to Washington, on the Brazos, and in March, 1845, occupied his new home, "Barrington," named after his native town in Massachusetts. There he resided until within a few days of his death.

As early as 1837 Dr. Jones had adopted

and maintained decided opinions upon three great and vital questions of administrative policy: 1, annexation; 2, a more economical administration of the government; and 3, a defensive and conciliatory attitude toward Mexico, and peace with the Indians. In the fall of 1843 he was nominated President of the Republic, and September 2, 1844, he was elected to this office by a majority of 1,400 votes. He was inaugurated President of the Republic, December 9, 1844, but in his address made no allusion to the subject of annexation. In his private papers he wrote: "I had a right to be silent, and the grave keeps not its counsels more safely than I did mine. I saw no object but the best interest of my country, and I steadily pursued that object, as I think is now (1847) demonstrated by results. \* \* \* Frankness is a quality I very much admire, but I did not esteem it the province of Texas to read other nations a homily on the subject by affording exclusive examples of it to them. She had suffered sufficiently from ten years' war with a power one hundred times more populous than herself, and stood in need of all the advantages which the proper maintenance of a prudent and discreet silence on the part of her chief executive officer could give her in relation to matters affecting in some degree her very existence." In his inaugural address he stated the following as some of the objects he conceived to be of importance to the welfare of the country: The maintenance of the public credit and the preservation of the national faith; a reduction of governmental expenses; the entire abolishment of paper money issued by government, corporations or individuals; a tariff for revenue, with incidental protection and encouragement to agricultural and manufacturing in-

terests; the establishment of a system of common schools; the attainment of speedy peace with Mexico, and friendly and just relations with the Indian tribes; extensive commercial relations with foreign powers, exempt from inconvenient and entangling alliances. The important events which came rapidly crowding on rendered his position one of great delicacy and embarrassment. Questions of grave difficulty were presented for his determination, and "without precedent or constitutional guide for his governance," he was obliged to assume in consequence great responsibilities and to act with the utmost prudence and circumspection. In view of the probable acceptance of the proposition for annexation still pending, President Jones deemed it justly due to the friendly feeling manifested upon all occasions by the governments of England and France to send over a minister to express upon behalf of the government of Texas the grateful sentiments entertained for those powers by the Republic; accordingly the Hon. Ashbel Smith was sent to Europe for that purpose.

March 1, 1845, the resolutions of the Congress of the United States for the annexation of Texas were approved by the President and in due time were presented to President Jones, who assured their bearer that the proposition should be fairly and promptly submitted to the people of Texas. Immediately after, a proclamation was issued calling an extra session of Congress to convene June 16th. July 4th a convention was called to act upon the proposition of annexation. Congress met and transacted its important business and adjourned after a session of less than two weeks. The convention met a few days afterward in Austin, confirmed that place as the seat of

government of the State, and the constitution which was framed perpetuated the basis of representation which Dr. Jones had established. On the 2d day of July following he received the conditions preliminary to a treaty of peace with Mexico, and on the 4th day of the same month he issued a proclamation declaring to the people of Texas the actual state of affairs with Mexico. Through all the negotiations with this power his effort was to maintain a perfectly erect and perpendicular attitude, being convinced that the people of Texas preferred annexation to independence. It was about this time that he also received proposals of peace from the Comanche chief, Santa Anna, the last enemy which Texas had; he accepted them, and for the first time in ten years Texas was actually at peace with all the world.

The excitement naturally attendant upon the discussion of the question of annexation was greatly increased by charges of the most odious crimes against President Jones and members of his administration; these were printed by newspapers in the United States with which the country was flooded. It was also claimed that the President was opposed to annexation, and that he was using every means, in conjunction with England and France, to defeat the popular will.

Congress met pursuant to call June 16; the President laid before that body the propositions made on the part of the United States for the annexation of Texas, together with the correspondence between the governments growing out of the same. The message concluded as follows: "The alternative of annexation or independence will thus be placed before the people of Texas, and their free, sovereign, and unbiased voice will determine the all-important issue; and so far as it shall depend upon the Executive

to act, he will give immediate and full effect to the expression of their will." The pledge made by President Jones to the representatives of Great Britain and France was scrupulously fulfilled. Texas entered the Union, not from necessity nor as a suitor, but with the deliberate consent of her people, maintaining a dignified attitude. A joint resolution, giving the consent of the existing government to the annexation of Texas to the United States was passed by both houses of Congress, and was approved by the President on the 23d of June. The people of Texas having decided in favor of annexation at the election in October following, President Jones, on the 19th of February, 1846, surrendered the Government of Texas into the hands of General J. P. Henderson, Governor. In retiring he said: "This surrender is made with the most perfect cheerfulness, and in respectful submission to the public will; for my individual part I beg further to add that the only motive which has heretofore actuated me in consenting to hold high and responsible office in this, my adopted and beloved country, has been to aid by the best exertion of such abilities as I possessed, in extricating her from her difficulties and to place her in some safe and secure condition where she might be relieved from the long pressure of the past, and repose from the toils, the sufferings, and threatened dangers which surround her. \* \* \* I sincerely wish the terms could have been made more advantageous, more definite, and less fraught with subjects of future dispute." The address concludes with the following: "The lone star of Texas, which ten years since arose amid cloud, over fields of carnage, and obscurely shone for a while, has culminated, and following an inscrutable destiny has



passed on, and become fixed forever in that glorious constellation which all free men and lovers of freedom must reverence and adore,—the American Union. Blending its rays with its sister stars, long may it continue to shine, and may a gracious heaven smile upon this consummation of the wishes of the two republics now joined in one. May the Union be perpetual, and may it be the means of conferring benefits and blessings upon the people of all the States is my ardent prayer. The final act of this great drama is now performed. The Republic of Texas is no more." With this event his public career closed, and he firmly declined all public offices afterward tendered him. In 1853-4 he devoted much time to efforts looking to the construction of the Atlantic & Pacific Railroad, especially to securing the Texas route for the road. In November, 1857, he sold his homestead in Washington county, with a view to locating in Galveston and resuming his practice there. On his return from a visit to the latter city he was at the old Capitol Hotel in Houston, January, 9, 1858; he then seemed in low spirits, and in a sad tone remarked to a friend, "Here in this house twenty years ago I commenced my political career in Texas, and here I would like to end it." Not long afterward a pistol shot was heard in his room, and he was found in a dying condition. The country was deeply shocked by this occurrence.

In a biography written by an old acquaintance of Dr. Jones is the following: "We now approach the most painful part of our duty in compiling this sketch, for there are few things that can be more distressing to surviving friends than the fact of a man's hastening the termination of his earthly career by his own hand. Texas

seems to have lost a larger number of her distinguished leaders in her revolution in this way than has fallen to the lot of other nations. In this list of unhappy victims we may name Collingsworth, Grayson, Rusk, and the subject of this narrative; besides Perry, McGee and others who figured in an earlier period of our history. All we can say in explanation is to refer to the fact that Dr. Jones was subject to paroxysms of mental gloom and deep despondency which he could not overcome or control, and which often well-nigh destroyed his balance of mind. During the latter years of his life this unhappy temperament had gradually assumed more and more the character of disease, under the influence of a physical derangement to which he was subject. Those who have any knowledge of this painful mental depression will need no further explanation, and those who best understand the intensity of suffering from this cause, to which the most sensitive and noble minds are chiefly subject, will be the last to cast reproach upon the memory of the unhappy victim."

In physique Dr. Jones was not unusual; he was about five feet, eight inches in height, had deep auburn hair, light hazel eyes of much brilliancy and expression, and a florid complexion. Though somewhat reserved in manner he was of a social disposition. He enjoyed in a high degree the pleasures of domestic life, and the companionship of his wife and children. He was exceedingly benevolent, ever ready to hear and respond to the calls of the needy and unfortunate. Scrupulously correct in his business affairs he was intolerant of any deviation on the part of others. It was a matter of especial pride with him that he owed nothing, that he had paid off, though





*H. C. Allen*







after the lapse of many years, the debts of his unfortunate youth and early manhood. In politics he was throughout his entire life a Democrat. He was reared in the faith of the Protestant Episcopal Church, of which his wife is a member; his children were reared in this church, and although he was not a communicant he took a deep interest in the affairs of the church, and was at different times a delegate to the annual conventions of the diocese of Texas; he was lay delegate from that diocese to the Triennial Convention of the United States. Free from bigotry and tolerant of the religious views of others, he evinced a profound respect for true religion and the Holy Scriptures.

Dr. Jones left surviving him four children: Samuel Edward, resident at Houston, Texas, where he is engaged in the practice of dentistry; Charles Elliott, a member of the Second Texas Volunteer Infantry, Confederate States Troops, fell mortally wounded in the battle of Shiloh, April 7, 1862; Sarah Sophia is the wife of R. G. Ashe, a son of the late John B. Ashe, who was a member of Congress from Tennessee; Cromwell Anson, was admitted to the bar in 1871, was made Judge of Harris county in 1880, and died January 19, 1888, an able lawyer and accomplished gentleman.

---

**A**UGUSTUS C. ALLEN.—Certainly no other family has been longer, and probably none more prominently, connected with the history of the city of Houston than the Allen. Mention of several members of this family appears within the pages of this work. It is the purpose of this article to place on rec-

ord the chief facts in the life of Augustus C., the eldest of the six brothers, and one of the two who figured most conspicuously in the founding of the city, in connection with which will also be given a brief memoir of his aged widow, now the oldest surviving settler of Houston.

Augustus C. Allen was born at Saratoga, New York, July 4, 1806. He grew up in Oneida county, and received what was for those days a good business education. He had some natural inclination for books, and for a time was professor of mathematics in the Polytechnic Institute at Chittenango. He then went to New York city, where he became interested in the banking business, and where he resided for four or five years. From that city he moved to Baldwinsville and there embarked in mercantile pursuits. At Baldwinsville he formed the acquaintance of Charlotte M., daughter of Dr. Jonas C. Baldwin, the founder of the town, and on May 3, 1831, married her.

In the spring of 1833, in company with his brother, John K., Mr. Allen came to Texas and established himself temporarily at Nacogdoches, where he launched out into land speculations, which he conducted profitably in that general vicinity for somewhat over two years. It may be mentioned in passing that he and his brother were the pioneer real-estate dealers of Texas, and probably did more than any other two men of those times to direct attention to land values in this country. The boldness with which they invested their funds in certificates, and their success in disposing of claims which they located, inspired among settlers and capitalists confidence in the future of the country, at a time when such confidence was badly needed.

After the battle of San Jacinto,—it is

generally said in August, 1836,—Augustus C. and John K. Allen arrived on Buffalo Bayou with a well matured plan for a town, which they hoped to have made the temporary capital of the new Republic. They secured the title from Mrs. T. F. L. Parrott to the lower half of two leagues of land which had been granted to her former husband, John Austin, and here they laid out a town. It was planned on a generous scale, and proper provision made in the way of donation of lots for school, church and other purposes. The question as to the naming of the town was debated for some time, but the matter was finally settled by Mrs. Charlotte M. Allen, who decided on the one which it now bears,—being so named in honor of the first President of the Republic, General Sam Houston, who was then and ever afterwards a warm friend of the Allen family. Propositions were at once made to the Texas Congress, then in session at Columbia, Brazoria county, for the removal of the capital of the Republic to this place, which overtures were accepted, and in May, 1837, Houston became the temporary seat of government. The Messrs. Allen built of their own means the first Statehouse, which was a two-story wooden structure that stood on the corner of Main street and Texas avenue, on the site now occupied by the Capitol Hotel. Houston continued to be the capital of the Republic until October, 1839, when it was removed to Austin. During this time it attracted hither many settlers, traders and adventurers, who were then coming into the country,—a sufficient number of whom remained to form the basis of a stable population and to give the town a good start in growth. In 1838 John K. Allen died, but Augustus C. continued in charge of their interests in the town and

sought in every way to build it up and make a prosperous place of it. He was also interested in land speculations in other portions of the State and was in fact known all over Texas as a man with energy and public spirit combined with great business sagacity.

Mr. Allen made Houston his home until about 1852, when, having been appointed United States Consul at Minatitlan, Isthmus of Tehuantepec, he transferred a considerable part of his interests to that place, and was there engaged in business and as a representative of the General Government about ten years. During this time he established, in connection with a Mr. Welsh, an Englishman, a trade from Minatitlan to Europe, through a line of sail vessels, shipping largely and profitably, vanilla, cochineal, dye-woods and mahogany. After the war opened between the North and the South Mr. Allen went to Washington to settle his accounts with the Government, resigning his office and engaging in the banking business in New York. But his health, which had been declining for two or three years, now rapidly grew worse and, although he made a tour of several months through the West Indies in search of restoration, he returned to Washington no better; and at the Willard Hotel in that city he died, in 1863.

His wife, who had remained in Texas during this time, having heard of his continued ill health, started to him, but was delayed on account of the blockade, being forced to go around by way of Matamoras, and reached him after he had breathed his last, but in time to see his remains laid to rest in the beautiful Greenwood cemetery, at Brooklyn, New York, in the soil of his native State.

Mr. Allen came to Texas in the darkest

hour of her history. That his example of taking vigorous hold of the business interests of the country inspired others with confidence in its future, there can be no doubt, and that he felt a deep concern for her political welfare, is equally certain. He and General Houston were always warm friends, the General making his home under Mr. Allen's roof for more than three years. Like many others of the early settlers he reaped but little advantage from his early toils, but his plans were nevertheless well laid and his work well and faithfully done.

Mr. Allen is described as being small in stature, of closely knit frame, full of energy and possessing a cool, level head. He was not a leader of men but a well trained man of business, especially noted for his far-sightedness and his enthusiastic confidence in the future.

Mrs. Charlotte M. Allen, widow of Augustus C. Allen, now stands as the oldest surviving settler in Houston, and is justly entitled to the distinction of being called one of the mothers of Texas. She was born in Onondaga county, New York, July 14, 1805. She was married to Mr. Allen, as stated, in 1831, and came to Texas in 1834. She resided at Nacogdoches until after the town of Houston was laid out, when she came to this place, of which she has since been a resident. She has seen the place grow, as one may say, from a town on paper to the splendid city that it is, and during all this time has been its steadfast friend, and indeed the friend of all who needed her friendship. With the hundreds of avenues now open to those in search of employment, with scores of hotels to accommodate the wayfarers, with hospitals and infirmaries to care for the sick, and boards of charity to help the poor, and all the

other multiplied comforts and conveniences of this advanced age of living, it is difficult for us to understand how poorly the early settlers were equipped for dealing with the ever-pressing problems of want, sickness and destitution, and it is especially hard for us to fully appreciate the heroic self-sacrifice which many of them underwent to aid those in distress. Houston had at all times its share of homeless wanderers,—its sick, poorly clad and poorly fed,—who constantly appealed to the charity and benevolence of its people; and to the women,—the noble motherhood of the city,—as is always the case, these appeals were chiefly made, and upon their shoulders the burden mainly rested. Many who are now aged men and women have told the writer that the door of the Allen homestead always stood open, and that the hungry, the sick and the destitute were always welcome, were fed, clothed and nursed without money and without price. Its mistress was the friend of the needy and the comforter of those in distress. At the mention of her name many do, and have just reasons to, breathe blessings on her memory.

Mr. and Mrs. Allen had born to them four children, only one of whom,—a daughter, Martha Elizabeth Warner,—ever reached maturity. She was born in Houston on the 18th of July, 1838, and in this city married F. B. Chase, on April 19, 1859, and was made a widow by his death on the 20th of November following. She was married to James Converse, at Houston, September 21, 1863, and died at San Antonio April 14, 1886. She left one son, Thomas Pierce Converse, now the only descendant of the honored pioneers, Augustus C. and Charlotte M. Allen.

**J**OHNN KIRBY ALLEN. — Young, handsome and intellectual, full of enterprise, keen-sighted, suave in manner, faultless in dress, an associate of the first statesmen, soldiers and patriots of the land, and still holding himself to be only one of the plain people, is the briefly sketched character of John Kirby Allen, one of the founders of the city of Houston, and a man to whom the people of this city perhaps owe as much, and about whom they probably know as little, as they do of any man who ever figured in its history.

In view of Houston's present position as the railway center of Texas, with all the multifarious interests dependent thereon, it will be no exaggeration to say that John K. Allen showed a knowledge far beyond his day and generation, when, standing fifty-seven years ago on the banks of Buffalo Bayou, he pointed to the street along which the Houston & Texas Central Railroad now runs, and predicted that along that street in time would run one of the great trunk lines of Texas, and that Houston, by reason of its geographical position and many natural advantages, would one day be the railway metropolis of the great Southwest. Marvelous, prophetic words these were for a young man of twenty-seven to utter, but they were in keeping with his keen insight and his natural grasp of mind.

John Kirby Allen, third son of Roland and Sarah Allen (see memoir of Allen family elsewhere in this work), was born in Orrville, four miles from the present city of Syracuse, New York, in the year 1810. He was a precocious child, and a bright and interesting boy. Being one of the older members of a family of seven children, he did not enjoy the best educational advantages, but it is doubtful whether he would

have taken a college course, as did two of his brothers, even if the opportunity had been offered. His was one of those natures that sought the quickening impulse to thought and the occasion for action by contact with men. He was born for action rather than reflection, and his naturally acute powers of intuition made up for all deficiency of book knowledge.

The bent of his mind was displayed even in childhood, and he began at a time when most children are the objects of parental care to show his eagerness to get out and do for himself. At the age of seven he obtained the consent of his parents to apply for a position as call boy in a hotel in Orrville, and in this capacity began the struggle for existence, a struggle, however, which was more a pleasure than a pain to him. His constant attention to his duties, his polite manners and courteous treatment of the guests were the subject of general remark, and soon won him favor, not only with his employer, but with all with whom he came in contact.

After quitting the hotel at Orrville he clerked for a while in a store, at the age of sixteen formed a partnership with a young man named Kittridge and began business for himself, opening a hat store in Chittenango, New York. The hat store was subsequently merged into a general dry-goods store and conducted successfully for two or three years, when he parted with his interests in it and went to New York city, where he joined his brother, Augustus C., then in the mercantile house of H. & H. Canfield, of that place. On the failure of this house in 1832 the Allen brothers came to Texas, and, locating at Nacogdoches, began that series of operations by which they subsequently became known throughout



*John K. Allen.*





Texas, and in fact the entire Southwest. They bought, located and sold and traded land certificates, at which they made considerable money, being so engaged mostly in east Texas until after the battle of San Jacinto. Neither served in the field before that battle, although both were warm supporters of the cause of the colonists, were in active correspondence with many of the leading patriots, and Augustus C. soon after the battle entered the army, while John K. went as commissioner to New Orleans to solicit aid in behalf of the struggling settlers. Later John K. was a member of the Congress of the Republic, served also with the rank of Major on General Houston's staff, and in all things looking to a speedy termination of hostilities between Texas and Mexico, and the establishment of a permanent peace, he was one of the foremost both in counsel and in action.

During this time he was also busy with enterprises of a private nature, and in connection with his brother laid the foundation for what, but for his untimely death, would unquestionably have proved one of the most colossal fortunes in Texas. As time and chance have determined, the city of Houston was the most important of these enterprises, but it was only one of the many. The Allen brothers, at the time they projected the town of Houston, owned a controlling interest in the town site of Galveston, an interest in a town site to be made the county seat of Fort Bend county, and certificates to more than a hundred leagues of Texas land. They were stockholders in the Texas Railway, Navigation and Banking Company, chartered by the Congress of the Republic, December 16, 1836; and John K. was a partner in interest with J. Pinckney Henderson in a shipping business to be established

between Texas and England. A mass of correspondence left by him and still preserved by one of his relatives, shows how many and varied were the enterprises in which he had an interest, and the measures which he had on foot in the early years of the Republic. The following document, taken from this source, will be of interest to the citizens of Houston of this date, and will give some idea of the practical views, and the clear-cut business methods of the subject of this sketch.

"To the members of the Senate and House of Representatives of the Congress of the Republic of Texas: As it is proposed to locate temporarily the seat of government of the Republic of Texas, I have the honor to propose for your consideration the town of Houston on Buffalo Bayou, conscientiously believing that it is decidedly the most eligible place for the seat of government, under the existing state of things.

"Texas is now in the midst of a revolution contending for national existence, and, although we have thus far successfully and gloriously maintained the contest, still we should recollect the fearful struggle in which we are engaged and remember that we have once been driven to the field of San Jacinto; that the Brazos country has once been in possession of the enemy and may by possibility be so again. We should remember that during the last campaign almost everything of a movable character was lost, and even the proceedings of the convention were saved with great difficulty. The great probability is that a new invasion of the country will take place, and if so it will be with a force that will require our whole united energies to resist; and although I have no doubt that we will manfully drive the invader back, still I at the same time consider that

we should legislate as though danger and misfortune might come on us, and that we should, in locating the seat of government, have an eye to the comparative safety of the archives of the government. I consider that although the seat of government in times of peace ought to be on the west side of the Brazos, still that in so long as the revolution continues it ought to be to the east of it.

"I consider that the seat of government ought to be on the coast, because it combines the advantage of a safe and speedy communication with the United States and the interior of the country at the same time; because we will have more speedy and certain information of the operations of the enemy on the sea, and because the government will possess so many more facilities of communicating with the army and furnishing it with the necessary supplies.

"What place, I would inquire, possesses more advantages in this respect than the town of Houston? I boldly assert, None. It is one of the most healthy places in the lower country, as the experience of those who have lived for years in the neighborhood proves. It is a most beautiful site for a town, with most excellent spring water, and the most inexhaustible quantity of pine timber for building. The bayou is navigable at all times for boats drawing six feet of water, and is within ten hours' sail of Galveston Island, and there is no place in Texas that can be more easily supplied with everything desired from the United States. Fish, oysters and fowl can be had there in any abundance; and the country around is capable of supplying the town with all the substantial necessities of life.

"This town is situated at the head of navigation—in the very heart of a rich

country. It was selected as a town which must become a great interior commercial emporium of Texas. The trade of upper Brazos, and Colorado, of Trinity and San Jacinto rivers, of Spring and Lake creek settlements, must find its way into Galveston bay through the town of Houston.

"Capitalists are interested in this town, and are determined to push it ahead by the investment of considerable capital, and at this moment contracts exist for the sending of 700,000 feet of lumber there; and I can assure the members that several stores of much capital will very soon be established there. A steamboat for the place has already been ordered out, and Colonel Benjamin F. Smith is now engaged in getting cut the lumber for a large house of public entertainment, and within four months from this time I can safely say that comfortable houses for all necessary purposes will there be erected.

"Should the Congress see proper to locate the seat of government at Houston I offer to give all the lots necessary for the purposes of the government. I also offer to build a State house and the necessary offices for the various departments of the government, and to rent them to the government on a credit until such time as it may be convenient to make payment. Or, if the government sees proper to erect the buildings, I propose when the seat of government is removed to purchase the said buildings at such price as they may be appraised at.

"In conclusion I assure the members that houses and comfortable accommodations will be furnished at Houston in a very short time, and if the seat of government is there located no pains will be spared to render the various officers of the govern-

ment as comfortable as they could expect to be in any other place in Texas.

"JOHN K. ALLEN, for A. C. & J. K. ALLEN."

It was the logic of this document that made Houston the temporary seat of government, which it became in May, 1837. With this temporary advantage and what he believed to be its many permanent advantages, Mr. Allen entered, heart and soul, as was his wont, into the task of building up the place, and making it a great interior commercial emporium of Texas. To demonstrate that the bayou was navigable for large vessels he and his brother chartered the Constitution, one of the largest steamers plying on the gulf, and ran it up to Houston, whence by the way originated the name Constitution Bend, this name being given to the wide place in the bayou some four miles south of the town, where the steamer was backed to before it could be turned around on its way out to Galveston. Liberal donations in the way of lots for schools, churches and public buildings were made, and the town soon entered on an era of great prosperity. Hither flocked numbers of settlers, speculators and adventurers, representatives of many nationalities and men of the most diversified tastes, interests and pursuits. As spokesman of the Houston Town Company and the one to whom all outside interests were entrusted, John K. Allen moved among this miscellaneous population with the ease and grace of a born leader and diplomat. A familiar picture of him, as some of the old settlers were accustomed in former years to draw it, was that of a man of youthful appearance, slight build, dressed with the most scrupulous care, of cordial but confident air, wending his way from place to place about the town, ever ready to dilate on the rising glories of

the "great commercial emporium" and producing from the green bag which he always carried well filled with titles, papers, deeds to lots, which he would present to any actual settler on condition that he make the necessary improvements. The faith of such a man in the future of the town inspired faith in others, and the interest he created was contagious. He was personally popular, and he made popular whatever measure he undertook to champion. He was on terms of intimate friendship with most of the distinguished men of those times, many letters being now found in his correspondence from such men as General Houston, Thomas J. Rusk, J. Pinckney Henderson, Samuel M. Williams, James Collingsworth and others.

Pity, one can not help but say, that a man with such gifts of mind and graces of person, such associations as he enjoyed, and such opportunities as he had by his own industry helped to make, was not permitted to live to finish the work so auspiciously begun. But it was not ordered by fate that he should, nor did any one ever fully realize the hopes by which he was inspired. In the closing days of the sultry month of July, 1838, he returned from the old cemetery, whither he had walked as one of the pall-bearers of his friend, Collingsworth, and complaining of a heavy head and a feeling of exhaustion, remarked that he would never make that trip to the cemetery again until he was taken there. Seized with a fever the same day, he died three days later, and was buried beside the lamented Collingsworth. He died at the early age of twenty-eight. His bones have long since mingled with the dust of mother earth, and, so far as the writer knows, his name cannot be found on the map of his adopted

State or county, but that he was a man who if he had lived would have left the imprint of his genius upon the history of the country which he was proud to call his own, and that, too, in characters which would have been known and read of all men, there can be but little doubt. He was never married.

Accompanying this sketch will be found a portrait of this gifted man.

**H**ENRY FRANK MATTHEWS.—The recent death of the subject of this sketch removed from the streets of Houston one of its most familiar figures, and a man who twenty to forty years ago was active in its business affairs. Mr. Matthews had lived in Houston since 1855, and though not conspicuous in public matters, or more than moderately successful in business, he was a man who was highly respected, lived a sober, industrious and useful life, and deserves a brief mention in this record among the old citizens of Houston.

He was a native of Virginia, born in Greene county, in the year 1818. He was reared mainly in Mississippi, his father moving to that State about the close of the first quarter of this century. He was one of a family of six sons and three daughters, all of whom became grown. It was to provide for this large family that the parents left Virginia while the children were still young, and started to the Mississippi country. The mother died on the summit of the Blue Ridge mountains on the way out, but the family came on and settled at Columbus, Mississippi, which they made their home until the sons and daughters became grown,

the father, one son and two daughters dying there.

In 1854 a party consisting of eight or ten families was made up at Columbus to come to Texas. It was headed by Berry Matthews, eldest brother of the subject of this notice, and in it was another brother or two, besides other relatives. The colony settled in Brazoria and was the means of bringing, from first to last, a number of people to this State from the town of Columbus, Mississippi, and that vicinity. Henry Frank Matthews came out, as near as can be ascertained, in 1855. He had previously married in Mississippi and had been in business in that State both at Columbus and Vicksburg, and had traveled considerably in the interest of Pratt, the well-known gin and mill man of Columbus. On coming to this State he settled at Houston, and after representing Pratt's interest here for a while, he turned his attention to other pursuits. He was engaged at different times in the wood, lumber, steamboating, hotel and livery business, besides holding several minor local offices. He built a small steamer, called the H. F. Matthews, which he ran on Buffalo Bayou successfully for some years. Mr. Matthews, however, was not a man of strong business ability. His mind possessed a mechanical turn, and he was always more interested in machinery than in business, and spent much of his time in improving and inventing mechanical devices of one kind and another. He was remarkably industrious, and kept himself employed at something almost to the day of his death.

He died in Houston in February, 1894. His wife, Jane Craig Matthews, preceded him to the grave a number of years. They were the parents of seven children, all of whom are living, these being Pratt, Joseph



C., Mrs. Jennie M. Burton, Mrs. Ida Tompkins, Mrs. Bettie Calhoun, Mrs. Ella Weaver, and Frank.

Mr. Matthews' brothers, who came to Texas,—Berry, John, William, Thomas L. and George A.,—all died here except John, who is still a resident of the State.

**G**EN. THOMAS NEVILLE WAUL.  
—The subject of this brief sketch was born in South Carolina, January 5, 1813. His parents were Thomas and Annie Waul, who were also natives of South Carolina and descendants of early settled families of that State. Thomas N. was their only child, and is the last living descendant of the Wauls of the Carolinas. He was reared in the place of his nativity and received most of his education in the University of South Carolina, at Columbia; but did not graduate because of ill health and lack of means. Having lost his parents when young, he left South Carolina at the age of seventeen for the great West, determined to cast his lot somewhere in the "Mississippi country," then at the full tide of that era of its history, since called "the flush times." He traveled overland from South Carolina, and had reached Florence, Alabama, in his westward progress, when, having stopped a few days to rest from the fatigue of his journey, he was tendered the position of principal of the Male Academy at Florence, which position he accepted, and remained there for one year. Proceeding thence westward, he located in Vicksburg, Mississippi, in 1833, and there entered the office of Sergeant S. Prentiss, and began reading law, preparatory to entering on the practice of it as a

profession. Before reaching his majority he was licensed to practice by Chief Justice Starkey, of the Supreme Court of the State, and at once entered on the vigorous pursuit of his profession in Vicksburg. He was shortly afterward appointed District Attorney for the district, including Vicksburg, Natchez, and many of the wealthy river counties, and, for one of his age, achieved considerable reputation as a public prosecutor. In 1836 he moved to Grenada, Mississippi, where he soon built up a large and remunerative practice in both the civil and criminal branches of the law. For a period of about fifteen years he followed the law uninterruptedly and most successfully in Grenada, at the end of which time he came to Texas (December, 1850), settling on the Guadalupe river, where, for a time, he sought rest and recreation from the laborious and exacting duties of his profession. Once a resident of this State, he became charmed with its beauties and received material benefit from its climate, and was so much pleased with the change that he decided to make his home here in the future. He still had large interests in Mississippi, and for the purpose of handling these he opened an office in New Orleans, and practiced in important cases in the Louisiana and Mississippi courts. He was, in those years, as he has been since, devoted most assiduously to his profession, but being then, as now, a Democrat known to be without "variableness or shadow of turning," his political associates saw fit to make him their candidate for Congress in 1859, against the Hon. A. J. Hamilton, and though defeated, he made a gallant race, and achieved great popularity as a platform speaker. He was then at his best as an orator, and, as party lines were being tightly drawn and interest

in public questions generally aroused, he enjoyed exceptional opportunities to impress himself upon the country. He was made Elector at Large on the Breckenridge and Lane ticket in 1860, and aroused great enthusiasm in behalf of the party, making, during this time, some of the ablest speeches of his life. He was opposed to war, and hoped that the South would be able to enforce her rights in the Union; yet, should war come, he urged a united and vigorous resistance, and pledged his life and fortune to the cause of the Confederacy, a pledge which he most faithfully kept. An incident, occurring during his delivery of a speech at Seguin, in the summer of 1860, so well illustrated his devotion to his native South, and is such a splendid example of apt reply, that it will bear repetition in this place. Some one in the audience called out: "But, sir, suppose Lincoln should be elected; what would you do then?" Turning toward the questioner, he answered instantly: "God Almighty grant that that day may never come; yet, should the evil day arrive, I shall remember that I am a native son of the South, and shall say to her as Ruth said to Naomi, 'Whither thou goest I will go; and where thou lodgest I will lodge; thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God. Where thou diest I will die, and there will I be buried; the Lord do so to me and more also, if aught but death part thee and me.'" The effect of this sentiment, delivered at such a time and with splendid dramatic accompaniments, can hardly be estimated. The crowd went wild and the speaker was the object of the most enthusiastic admiration.

When Texas seceded General Waul was a representative to the Confederate Congress at Montgomery, and before that body

his voice was often heard setting forth his views upon the great questions with which the South was then confronted. When it became clear to him, as it did to most of the far-seeing men of both sections of the Union, that the country was then engaged in a contest which was likely to last for an indefinite time, and one to be at last decided by the military rather than in the halls of legislation, he gave up his seat in the Confederate Congress, and securing a commission, returned to Texas and raised a command designated as "Waul's Legion," and entered the Confederate army. General Waul's knowledge of the topography of Mississippi rendered his services in that State, and especially along the exposed water front, almost invaluable. His command, aided by the Second Texas under Colonel Ashbel Smith, repulsed the Federal gun-boats in their progress towards Vicksburg, and thus saved that place for a time to the Confederacy. At Vicksburg, and again at Mansfield, Pleasant Hill, Yellow Bayou and Jenkins' Ferry, General Waul bore himself with distinction, bearing from the field the evidences of his bravery, not only in his commissions of promotion, but in wounds received while leading his men, and personally directing the operations of the army.

When the war was over General Waul returned to Texas, and was elected to the Constitutional Convention of 1866. Believing that it was as much his duty to protect the rights of his people by law as by arms, he served in this body and used his best efforts to secure an early return to the peaceful order of things. During the trying times of reconstruction he resided on his plantation on the Gaudalupe, and used what little power he, in common with other ex-

Confederate soldiers, was allowed to exercise, for what he conceived to be for the best interests of the people. In 1868 he moved to Galveston, and here resumed the practice of his profession, which he has since uninterruptedly followed. General Waul, although he would perhaps resent the insinuation of age, is now both in age and practice one of the Nestors of the bar of Texas. With but very brief intervals of interruption,—hardly any save the period covered by the war,—he has been continuously in the practice for sixty years. More than forty years of this time he has resided in Texas and practiced before Texas courts. Coming to the State so long ago, and having been so actively and continuously in the practice, he has transacted a large amount of legal business, and of necessity had much to do with fixing the State's jurisprudence. Although he has always stood ready to honor sight drafts on his time and services in behalf of his party, and has many times rendered it good service and is always in demand as a speaker on public occasions of every kind when good speaking is expected, it is as a lawyer that he is best known, and as a lawyer that he has achieved the best results. His chosen profession has been the ambition of his life, and he still pursues its arduous duties with all the enthusiasm of youth. He is greatly respected by the members of his profession, having been honored several times with the presidency of the State Bar Association and with the vice-presidency of the American Bar Association.

In early life General Waul married Miss Mary Simmons, a daughter of Thomas and Nancy Simmons, of Georgia, Mrs. Waul having been born in Georgia and coming, as does her husband, of old South Carolina stock.

**C**HARLES HENRY SPRONG.—The subject of this brief sketch is a native of New York, having been born in the city of Rochester, December 27, 1853. His parents, William H. and Rebecca (Blair) Sprong, were also born in New York, and in that State the father still lives, residing on a farm near Spencerport, ten miles from Rochester, the mother having recently (January 10, 1893), died. Mr. Sprong's father is a farmer, and Charles Henry was brought up on the farm in the wholesome duties of which he received his early training. His education was obtained in local schools, and was restricted to the elementary branches. Being the eldest son of a family of seven children he remained with his parents and gave them the benefit of his services until he reached his twenty-sixth year, when in 1879 he started out to manage for himself.

He was attracted to Texas by favorable reports of the country received through newspapers, and on February 10th, of the year just mentioned, he landed in Houston. His first employment in this city was as a driver of an ice wagon. He was engaged at this only about a month, when he secured the position of timekeeper for the Houston Water Works Company, this company then having in its employ a large number of men engaged in putting in an extensive system of water works. From the position of timekeeper he was promoted after one year to that of assistant superintendent. At the end of the fourth year of his connection with this company he was made superintendent and general manager, and held this place until he resigned it in June, 1890, to accept the position of secretary and treasurer of the Houston Land and Improvement Company. After a year with this company

he gave up his connection with it, and purchased an interest in the Simpson, Hartwell & Stipple Foundry and Machine Shops, being made secretary of this association. He held this position till April, 1894, when he sold his stock in this company, and, associating himself with Love & Company, built the fine grist and flouring mills on Tenth and Railroad streets, Houston, now being operated under his management. October 19, 1891, he was elected secretary of the Houston Water Works Company, which position he now fills.

It will thus be seen that Mr. Sprong has had to do with a number of the business interests of Houston, and it may be added that he has made an unqualified success of whatever he has had to do. His career since coming to Houston, a little more than fifteen years ago, is one luminous in meaning and full of encouragement to young men situated as he was at that time. When he reached Houston in February, 1879, he had only \$60. He has never received even a cent since by gift or inheritance, but the tax rolls of Harris county show him to be worth over \$15,000. His standing both as a man of business and as a citizen is of the best, and his career is pointed to with becoming pride by his many friends and business associates.

December 13, 1871, Mr. Sprong married Miss Cordelia Blake, daughter of Dr. Edmund H. Blake and a native of Houston. (See history of the Blake family elsewhere in this volume). The issue of this union has been three children: Eula Belle, William H. and Jennie Blake. Mr. and Mrs. Sprong are members of the First Presbyterian Church of Houston, in which Mr. Sprong is a Deacon. Mr. Sprong has two brothers: William H., Jr., and Frank J.,

residing in Houston; and four sisters residing in New York, namely: Mrs. W. T. Amsdell in Albany, Mrs. William Shourds in Auburn, Mrs. Edward Witherspoon in New York city, and Mrs. W. W. Wilcox in Niagara Falls.

**CHARLES A. BURTON.**—While there are few incidents of a sensational or even novel character in the ordinary lines of business men, there are yet in every successful career points of interest and an undercurrent of character well deserving of careful thought. However closely lives may resemble one another, each must differ from all others and preserve an identity truly its own. The life history of the late Charles A. Burton, of Houston, while it has many phases in common with others of his calling, yet discloses an energy, perseverance and integrity, which acting together as a motive power, enabled him to attain and maintain a high standing of respectability socially and an esteem in business circles that always cause his name to be mentioned with pleasure by those who knew him.

Coming to Houston a comparatively young man with no means, family influence or business backing, he literally began his career here at the bottom of the ladder, and by the exercise of those inherent qualities of head and heart which must be possessed in a large measure by every man who achieves more than ordinary success, he rose gradually, developing a character in the meantime and accumulating means such as few men do without adventitious aid of some sort.

Mr. Burton was a native of New Hampshire, having been born in the town of Manchester. He came of New England ances-

try throughout; was educated in the schools of his native State and reared to habits of industry and usefulness in accordance with the New England idea of training the young. His parents died while he was yet a lad, and he was thus early thrown on his own resources. He followed industrial pursuits of one kind and another in New England and Canada until after reaching his majority. He then came South, and locating in Houston he here secured employment on the Houston & Texas Central Railway. He had previously been engaged in railroading in Canada and had there become a locomotive engineer. He was given a similar position on the Central and occupied this position a year or so when he was promoted to that of conductor. His rise from that time on was rapid and in a few years he became general superintendent of this road. His unremitting attention to his duties told in time on his health and he was compelled at last to resign his position and give up active business pursuits. Recovering somewhat, after the lapse of several months, he accepted the position of general superintendent of the Texas & New Orleans Railway, with which he continued however only a short time, when his health again forced his retirement. He never sufficiently recovered to engage in business again, but failing gradually, he at last succumbed to the disease which had been insidiously sapping his vitality.

November 31, 1871, Mr. Burton married Miss Jennie M. Matthews, of Houston, a daughter of Captain H. F. Matthews (see his sketch herein), and by this union had two daughters, Josephine, Jennie, and a son, Arthur C., who with his widow survive him.

Such is a brief outline of the career of this gentleman. Mr. Burton was not a

public man and he never became generally known to the people of this community. But he had a large and favorable acquaintance among Houston's business men, to whom he was well known, and by whom he was greatly respected.

In seeking for the life purpose of the subject of this sketch, it is much to his credit to be able to say that his purpose seems to have been no scheme of self-aggrandizement, or fleeting worldly ambition, but a sincere desire to live up to the measure of his endowments and responsibilities, to develop a character and leave an honorable name to his posterity. He was greatly devoted to business and achieved noteworthy success. He had been made to feel very forcibly some of the inequalities of life, and it was his sincere wish that his children might be spared so far as possible these embarrassments. His career was shaped largely by this purpose. The cast of his mind was eminently practical and he had at all times the bearing of one earnestly devoted to the matter in hand. He made it a rule to have but one business at a time, and to give it close and undivided attention, never to postpone till to-morrow what could be done to-day, to attend to business first, and pleasure afterward, and to employ strict integrity and unflinching compliance with every obligation, whether verbal or written. Whether his income was great or small, he always lived within it; was never sued for debt, and in the discharge of every duty and strict compliance with every obligation he won the confidence and respect of all with whom he had business intercourse.

The domestic virtues preponderated in him, and his home circle was charming and pleasant. Under his own roof and by his own fireside he realized the best phases and



the truest enjoyments of life. Of quiet, retiring disposition, he did his own thinking, acting vigorously and promptly as occasion demanded. He was possessed of genial manners and great kindness of heart, quick to notice an intended injury but, equally quick to forgive if proper restitution was made. He had a strong will united with extraordinary firmness and decision. Unfortunately his physical constitution was not equal to his ambition. He was continually taking on his shoulders more than he could do with safety to his health.

In addition to being a thoroughgoing railroad man, Mr. Burton was a shrewd man of business. He possessed the acumen, the practical insight, the mental grasp that would have made him a successful merchant, banker or other man of affairs where these qualities are in demand and where success so much depends upon their constant and orderly operation. As it was, while he devoted himself during all his active and mature years to pursuits where the most unremitting attention to the interest of others was demanded, he yet found time and opportunities to make investments which resulted in leaving his family well provided for at his death, thus offering a signal refutation to the oft-repeated saying that a man who works on a salary never accumulates.

---

ED P. LARKIN.—A recent essayist has said with great truth that "Every man who lives out his natural life usefully and honorably, however obscure he may be, is a hero." Modern civilization has made life so complex, wearing and arduous, has entailed

such weighty responsibilities, that the exercise of steady courage alone can sustain it.

The subject of this brief sketch belongs to a class of men who perhaps bear an amount of responsibility as much disproportioned to the pay they receive and the credit they get for the discharge of their duties as can be found anywhere in the land. Even a moment's reflection will show how much of life and death and how many million dollars' worth of property are constantly entrusted to the care of the railway engineers of this country, whose faithfulness to their duties is proverbial, whose sacrifices to such duties are of daily occurrence, and yet whose services and sacrifices are accepted by the public as a matter of course, and remunerated by the railway companies with salaries far below those paid to officials who do not perform half the labor and incur practically no risk.

Mr. Larkin was born in Carbondale, Lackawanna county, Pennsylvania, and is a son of Hugh and Mary Larkin, both of whom were natives of Ireland. He was reared in his native State, but leaving there at about the age of twenty-one, he was, for some years in early manhood, somewhat of a wanderer. He spent several months in the Western and Northwestern States and Territories, where he was engaged in mining operations. He then went to Central America, thence back to the Eastern States, and finally, in 1871, drifted to Texas, taking up his residence at Houston. Here he secured employment as a fireman on the Houston & Texas Central Railway, and for the past twenty-three years he has been in the employ of this road. For more than twenty years he has had charge of an engine, sometimes on freight and sometimes on passenger runs, and during this time he

has, with only brief intervals of absence (when away for a month or two of recreation), been regularly at his post, and has covered thousands of miles in his runs. His long service shows the value in which he is held by the officials of the road, while his personal popularity among his associate employes is a matter of common knowledge along the line of the road. Mr. Larkin is a large man, weighing over 200 pounds, and is good-natured and jolly, like most large men. He possesses a keen eye, and, when on duty, wears the earnest, thoughtful face of one intent on what he is about. He is a member of the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers, Division No. 139, and resides at Houston, where he has a comfortable home, corner Sabine and Lubbock streets.

Mr. Larkin married Miss Johanna Sullivan, of Houston, in 1885, and lost his wife December 11, 1890, she leaving him two children, a daughter and son,—Josie and Eddie. Since his wife's death Mr. Larkin's sister has had charge of his house, and is assisting him in the responsible task of rearing his little ones.

**O**LE CHRISTIAN TELLEFSON, son of Tellef Oleson and Annie Christina Poulson, was born in the city of Christiansand, Norway, on November 5, 1836. After a few years' attendance at the primary schools in his native place he entered and learned the trade of ship carpenter, which he mastered, at the expiration of his apprenticeship term, and shipped as carpenter on a vessel which plied between southern and northern Europe.

In 1858 he came to America on the brig Otto, as her carpenter, the boat landing at

New York. There he took employment on a Nova Scotia vessel. In 1859 he came to Galveston in the ship Panama, of New York, became attached to the city and settled here and worked successfully at his trade until the opening of the war. In 1861 he went into the Confederate ordnance department, in which he remained for a long time, after which he joined Captain Van Hardin's company of heavy artillery, Cook's regiment, which participated in and recaptured Galveston, January 1, 1863. He was subsequently transferred to the Marine department, in refitting and building vessels for the Confederate service, among them the Bayou City, John F. Carr, Neptune, Lone Star, Florelida, Uncle Ben and several others. During a severe illness in the spring of 1865 he received a pass from General Walker to leave the State and run the blockade to Cuba, on the steamship Danby, and went thence to Mexico and remained there until the close of the war. He went from Mexico to Philadelphia and came back to Galveston as carpenter on steamship Morgan, with John Y. Lawless, as captain, and served also in capacity of mate and second mate on said steamship. Subsequently he was employed for a number of years by the Houston Navigation Company, as superintendent of repairs, under Captain John H. Sterrett.

In 1871 Mr. Tellefson went into the grocery business, in which he was engaged for five years, and in 1876 he returned to the ship-carpenter business, which he has since pursued without interruption. Mr. Tellefson built a large number of sailing vessels for the local trades and small pleasure and steamboats intended to ply on Buffalo Bayou and tributaries.

In 1873 Mr. Tellefson married Mrs.

Ellen McGivney, widow of Peter McGivney. Mrs. Tellefson's maiden name was Hartnett, she being the daughter of Timothy and Honora Hartnett, of White Church Parish, county Cork, Ireland, who emigrated to America in 1851, settling in New Orleans. Her father died in New Orleans in 1852, leaving a widow with five sons and one daughter, all small, the daughter (Mrs. Tellefson) being the second in age. Mrs. Tellefson was reared in New Orleans and there met and was married to Peter McGivney, with whom she came to Galveston in 1868. By this marriage there were born five children, two of whom are living,—Peter and Mary (Mrs. R. P. Williamson). Mr. McGivney died in 1870. To Mr. and Mrs. Tellefson five children were born, of whom two are living,—John Christian and Christian Daniel. Mrs. Tellefson's mother died in Galveston, January 8, 1892, in the eighty-first year of her age. Mr. Tellefson's father died in 1844 and his mother in 1872, both in Norway.

Mr. Tellefson is a member of the Lutheran Church, and of Harmony Lodge, No. 6, A. F. & A. M. Mrs. Tellefson belongs to the Catholic Church.

**D**R. LOUIS A. BRYAN was born in New Berne, North Carolina, on October 12, 1826. His parents were Louis and Mary (Dudley) Bryan, both of whom were also natives of New Berne, in which general locality his ancestors settled early in the last century. He was the youngest of a family of thirteen children and was reared mainly in Mississippi, to which State his family moved while he was yet young. His mother having died, his father came to Texas in 1845, accom-

panied by Louis A. and an elder sister, and settled at Houston. Having received a good collegiate training in what is now the University of Oxford, Mississippi, then as now a school of good standing, Louis A. took up the study of medicine under Dr. S. O. Young, of Houston, with whom he spent somewhat over a year, after which he graduated at the New Orleans Medical College, and located for the practice of his profession at Brownsville, Texas. Here he soon acquired prominence in his profession, and also out of it; for in 1851 he was elected to the State Legislature. The late ex-Governor Throckmorton, who was a member of the same Legislature, writing of Dr. Bryan's presence and service in the Legislature at that time, said: "At that early day we had in the Legislature many bright and promising young men, and many of the old guard who had brought Texas out of bondage. Dr. Bryan and H. P. Bee were from the Rio Grande country. But none of that body were more esteemed than Dr. Bryan." Shortly afterward returning to Mississippi, Dr. Bryan married Miss Carrie Dunbar, a daughter of Joseph Dunbar, of Adams county, that State, and a member of an old and wealthy family, and, coming again to Houston, here located and practiced his profession with marked success until the opening of the war. In 1861 he tendered his services to the Confederacy and received a commission as hospital surgeon, with instructions to attend the Texas troops and care for the sick and wounded in the field and on the line of march. In this capacity he gave four years of arduous service to the cause he espoused, and did much to relieve the sufferings, and administer to the wants, of his fellowmen. Returning to Texas at the close of hostilities, his wife died at Gal-

veston before reaching Houston; but Dr. Bryan again took up his residence in this city, and it was practically his home ever afterward. In 1866-7 he practiced medicine at Galveston, and during the well remembered yellow-fever epidemic of the last named year he gave his time and services unselfishly to the people of that city and did a vast amount of good for those stricken with the plague.

In 1871 he married Mrs. Bettie Harper, and having already become interested in farming operations, he divided his time for the next eight or ten years between his large cotton plantation, on the Brazos, and his professional duties. On the outbreak of yellow fever in the Mississippi valley, in 1879, he responded to the call for aid and went to Memphis, where he labored during the prevalence of the epidemic there, and won golden opinions from those in a position to know the value of his services in behalf of suffering humanity. In 1887 Dr. Bryan was appointed, under State Health Officer Rutherford, inspector at Laredo, and spent one season there. Then, on the outbreak of yellow fever at Jacksonville, Florida, he again volunteered his services, and assisted that community through its affliction. Shortly after his return home from this trip his health began to fail, and though every reasonable effort was put forth for its restoration, he gradually grew worse until a removal to Galveston was made in the hope that the sea air would bring him the needed relief. Later an ocean voyage was decided on, and he took passage on the steamship *Empress* for Europe, but his health continued to decline rapidly, and when the vessel put in at Norfolk, Virginia, for coal, before crossing the Atlantic, he disembarked and abandoned the trip. Returning home

by easy stages, he reached Houston still in a failing condition, and on the 30th of October, 1890, somewhat less than a month after his return, he died. His loss to this community was very generally regretted, and his death was the occasion of many tributes to his worth and manliness. Quoting again from ex-Governor Throckmorton we find that this estimate of Dr. Bryan, while prompted by strong friendship, is only fair, and is fully borne out by his life and character. Ex-Governor Throckmorton said: "Among my many friends I always regarded Dr. Bryan as the very perfection of honor and chivalry, a gentleman in the highest sense of the term; and, without disparagement to others valued and esteemed with all my heart, I have thought him the gentlest and most perfect in his deportment with all classes of people."

Dr. Bryan left surviving him a widow and six children,—three, Dudley, Mrs. Carrie Lane and Mrs. Annie O'Brien, by his first marriage; and three, Louis, Lula and Chester, by his last marriage. An older brother, Dr. John L. Bryan, a dentist by profession, and a pioneer in that profession in Texas, was for many years a resident of Houston, a biographical notice of him appearing elsewhere in this work. The sister, Mrs. W. W. Stiles, who accompanied the father and the subject of this notice to Texas in 1845, is still living, being a resident of Houston.

---

**D**R. ASHLEY WILSON FLY.—The subject of this brief sketch is a Southerner by birth and comes of a long line of Southern ancestors. His father, Judge Anderson B. Fly, was born in Maury county, Tennessee, in

which county the Doctor's paternal grandfather, Joshua Fly, was also born, his great-grandfather settling there in the latter part of the last century,—in the days of the heroic Robertson, Sevier and Shelby, founders of the first colonies in middle and western Tennessee and Kentucky. Joshua Fly was a planter of the old *regime* who passed all his years in the quiet pursuits of agriculture. Anderson B. Fly was educated for the bar, and moving to Mississippi was for many years Chancellor of the Second district in that State. He now resides at Water Valley, in Yalobusha county, where he is engaged in ministerial work, having become an ordained minister of the Methodist Church.

Dr. Fly's mother bore the maiden name of Margaret J. Giles, and was a native of North Carolina, but was reared chiefly in Tennessee, to which State her parents moved about the close of the first quarter of this century.

The subject of this sketch was born in Yalobusha county, Mississippi, on August 27, 1855, and was there reared. His literary education was obtained in private schools, being completed by a special course in Latin and Greek under Professor Smith, an Oxford graduate, then teaching at Eureka, Mississippi. Having selected medicine as a profession, he began preparation for it by reading under Dr. William R. Dickson, of Water Valley, Mississippi, and later entered the Louisville Medical College, at Louisville, Kentucky, at which he graduated February 22, 1875. He was a diligent student and secured two prizes,—one for the best standing in anatomy, and the second, a special prize offered by Professor Kelley, for the best standing in surgical anatomy. Shortly after graduation Dr.

Fly came to Texas and, locating near Bryan, in Brazos county, he entered at once on the vigorous pursuit of his profession. He remained there only about six months, when, in November, 1876, he moved to Galveston, and, casting his lot with the people of this city, he has since been one of their number.

Dr. Fly has given his attention earnestly and, until within a recent date, wholly to his profession. He has not made a specialty of any branch of it, but has pursued the general practice. By connecting himself with the different societies within reach he has had the benefit of the researches of his brethren of the profession, and has in turn been a contributor to their deliberations. He was professor of anatomy and clinical surgery in the old Texas Medical College for several years, being also demonstrator for two terms. In 1878–9 he filled the position of house surgeon of the Galveston City Hospital and was president of the Galveston Board of Health in 1883. He is an active member of the Texas State Medical Association and of the Galveston County Medical Society. He has served on important committees of each, having been chairman of the section on surgery and anatomy of the State Medical Association, his report as such appearing in the Transactions of 1888. He is also a member of the American Medical Association.

Like all good citizens Dr. Fly has always been interested in the maintenance of good government, and this interest prompted him, in the spring of 1893, to yield to the solicitation of a number of representative citizens of Galveston to become a candidate for the office of Mayor. In a closely contested election he was elected by a handsome majority, and his administration



so far has fully met the expectations of the people of the city, being characterized by vigor, economy and straightforward business methods.

Dr. Fly is still young in years. He possesses a splendid equipment, mental, moral and physical, and, now that he has been brought conspicuously before the public, his career, whether public or professional, will be watched in the future with interest.

On March 28, 1878, Dr. Fly married Miss Kate Rodgers Wilson, a native of Brazoria county, Texas, and a daughter of Joseph Wilson, who was one of the early settlers of that county.

**F**REDERICK BLEIKE was born in Westphalia, Germany, November 4, 1828, and is a son of Theodore Bleike and Wilhelmina Hense, who were natives of the same place, and who immigrated with their family, including the subject of this sketch, to Texas, landing at Galveston November 20, 1850, aboard the ship "Reform," after seven weeks out from Bremen. They settled at Galveston, as did also their sons and daughters, most of whom were then grown, and here spent the remainder of their lives.

Frederick Bleike learned the trade of a carpenter in his native country, and pursued it there for some years before his removal to Texas. Taking it up in this place after settling here, he has followed it steadily ever since. During the late war he was a volunteer in the Confederate army, serving in Cook's regiment of heavy artillery and participating in the battle of Galveston. Toward the close of the war he was in the ordnance department, and saw but little active serv-

ice. Mr. Bleike had performed military duty before coming to this country, having served two years in the Prussian army.

On January 15, 1853, Mr. Bleike married Theresa Berkenbusch, a native of Westphalia, Germany, and a daughter of Francis and Theresa (Gerken) Berkenbusch, who immigrated to Texas, settling at Galveston in 1856. The offspring of this union was five children: Theresa, born February 8, 1854; Frederick W., born January 5, 1856; Charles A., born January 18, 1860; Annie L., born April 24, 1863; and Joseph F., born April 12, 1865. Theresa was married to William Callahan, who is now deceased, leaving her three children,—William, Theresa and Alexander. Frederick W. is single, and resides in Chicago, Illinois, where he is successfully engaged in the insurance business. Charles A. married Zoe Bouthery, of Dallas, Texas, where he resides, engaged in the railroad business, and has three children,—Zorey, Charles B. and Octoine. Annie L. is the wife of E. E. Baldinger, of Galveston, and has two children,—Frederick and Edwin. John F. married Edvig Laave, of New Orleans, Louisiana, resides in Galveston, and has two children,—Olin W. and Roger Mills.

Mr. Bleike had two brothers, Joseph and William, and one sister, Caroline, who was married to William Wolfgang, all of whom became residents of Galveston, the brothers dying here and the sister being now a resident of this city. Mrs. Bleike had one brother, Theodore, and two sisters, Frances, who was married to Joseph Bleike and is now deceased, and Elizabeth, who was married to Laurenz Nuesse, of Galveston, and is also deceased.

Mr. Bleike, with his family, belongs to the Catholic Church.

**C**OL. WILLIAM J. HUTCHINS.—A series of sketches purporting to include the names of the more prominent citizens of Houston, Texas, would be incomplete did it not include the name of William J. Hutchins, than whom no one of its citizens for a period of over forty years contributed more to its development and prosperity.

Colonel Hutchins was born March 3, 1813, in Fishkill, Dutchess county, New York, which was also the native place of his father, J. B. Hutchins. His mother, Ruth (Rushmore) Hutchins, was a native of Long Island, both father and mother being of English parentage. In his early boyhood his father moved to New Berne, North Carolina, where he was educated in the New Berne high school, which at that time afforded all the advantages of ordinary colleges, and of which, after completing his course of study, he was for a short time principal.

In 1835 he went to Tallahassee, Florida, and engaged in merchandising, continuing the business successfully for three years, when he disposed of his business and moved to Houston, Texas, where for the next five years he engaged successfully in various enterprises. In 1843 he again embarked in merchandising, continuing the business with marked success, reaping from it not only profit for himself, but doing much to establish for Houston throughout the State and in the northern markets an enviable reputation for business integrity and fair dealing. In 1860 he disposed of his mercantile interests to McIlhenny, Willis & Brother.

Colonel Hutchins was one of the original projectors and stockholders of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad. In 1861 he purchased at sheriff's sale a controlling in-

terest in it, and managed and operated it as president and general manager and with distinguished success for seven years, including the troublous period of the war, when he retired from the management, assuming it again only once, as vice-president, in 1872, and finally, in 1880, disposing of all his interests and entirely severing his connection with it.

He was also a stockholder and at various times director in the Galveston, Houston & Henderson; the Galveston, Harrisburg & San Antonio; the International & Great Northern, the Texas & New Orleans, and the Houston Tap & Brazoria Railroads, being president of the last-named road for several years during and after the war.

In 1861 he began the erection of the Hutchins House, then the largest hotel in the State, but the war intervening it was not completed until 1866. In 1865 he was one of the leading projectors of the City Cotton Mills, which were operated successfully until 1870, when they were burned down.

He was one of the leading contributors to the establishment of the Houston Academy which has recently been torn down to give place to the present magnificent high school building so creditable to the city of Houston; and in short, from his first identification with the city, his public spirit was manifested in everything which tended to its development. His energy, his experience, his remarkable business intuition and his pecuniary aid were present in every public enterprise, but with the exception of several years as an Alderman and one term as Mayor, he never sought nor held office.

During the latter part of the war he was chief of the Confederate State Cotton Bureau, with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, sending out cotton and receiving in return,

through the blockade and by wagons from Mexico, arms and supplies for the Confederacy, a responsible and laborious position which he filled satisfactorily as to results and honorably as to condition of detail.

He was for thirty-three years connected with Christ (Episcopal) Church at Houston, most of the time as Vestryman, and for twenty-six consecutive years and until his death was a member of the standing committee of the diocese, and had repeatedly been a deputy to the General Convention of the United States.

If to have passed through an eminently successful career of over forty years in one community without reproach may be considered a success, then William J. Hutchins certainly achieved it.

**D**R. THOMAS J. HEARD.—Thomas J. Heard was born in Morgan county, Georgia, May 14, 1814. His father was Captain John Heard, a well-to-do planter and a soldier in the war of 1812, where he obtained his title by meritorious service. Captain John Heard was a son of William Heard, who was a native of Pittsylvania county, Virginia, born in 1750, and a volunteer in the American Revolution, being present at the capture of Cornwallis. He subsequently moved to Georgia, where the father of Thomas J. was born. Dr. Heard's mother bore the maiden name of Susan Fannin, and was also a native of Georgia, being a relative of the distinguished Texan patriot of that name.

Thomas J. Heard was reared in Morgan county, Georgia. His literary education was obtained in the schools of his native State, and his medical education at Transyl-

vania University, at Lexington, Kentucky. He came to Texas soon after quitting college, arriving at old Washington, on the Brazos, in October, 1837. There he at once took up the practice of his profession, which he pursued with only casual interruption for a period of twenty years. At the time Dr. Heard settled at Washington, and for several years following, Washington county was regarded as the Goshen of Texas, and it was the objective point of more than half of the intending settlers coming to the country. In consequence it became the seat of much wealth and boasted a better class of citizens than most of the other settlements. The community, however, was not without its drawbacks, and among these were the rough characters common in those days and the troublesome red men who still lingered in dangerous proximity. In 1838 Dr. Heard volunteered, under Colonel James R. Cooke, to assist in repelling a threatened attack on the part of a band of marauding Indians, and with his command pursued the redskins up the Brazos to a point beyond where the city of Waco now stands. In 1841 he was a member of an expedition, organized under Colonel Nail, which pursued a band of Cherokees into the Red river country, and during the same year he was a volunteer in two other expeditions set on foot for the purpose of running down theiving Mexicans who were then making frequent incursions on the settlers. When General Woll invaded the country, in 1842, capturing and for a time holding San Antonio, he again entered the ranging service for the purpose of driving Woll's army beyond the Rio Grande. In September of the same year he was again a volunteer for the purpose of repelling an attempted Mexican invasion. Being young, vigorous and full of the martial spirit, the

Doctor was always ready in those days for a chase after Indians or Mexicans, in the pursuit of whom no prospect of danger or hardship ever dampened his arder.

In 1857 Dr. Heard moved to Galveston, where a wider field in the rapidly developing condition of things in the Island City seemed to be opening for professional men. Here he turned his attention exclusively and energetically to his profession, which he pursued to better advantage and with greater success than he had theretofore done. During the war he was examining surgeon on the staff of General T. B. Howard, Confederate States' service, spending his time in the coast country, mainly at Galveston and Houston.

Dr. Heard was at different times a teacher in both the Galveston Medical College and the Galveston Hospital Medical College, and once occupied the chair of therapeutics in the New Orleans Medical College, now Tulane University. He was one of the originators of the Texas State Medical Association; was its first president, and now holds an honorary membership in the same. He was made a Mason in Phoenix Lodge, No. 8, at Washington, Texas, in 1838, since which time he has held a membership in the fraternity, being now Past Grand Scribe of the Royal Arch chapter.

In politics Dr. Heard has been a lifelong Democrat. He cast his first vote for President of the United States for Martin Van Buren, in 1836. He voted for General Houston for President of the Republic of Texas in 1841, and gave his support to that distinguished gentleman in every other contest where he was a candidate. Dr. Heard and General Houston were personal friends for a period of twenty-five years, and in company with Dr. Ashbel Smith, another of

General Houston's warm personal friends, Dr. Heard was one of the last visitors to the General before his decease.

In 1839 Dr. Heard married Miss Frances A. Rucker, of Washington county, Texas, and the issue of this union has been one daughter, Mary R. Heard.

ED. KIAM.—A stranger dropping into the city of Houston and strolling along its main thoroughfares in search of whatever there may be of interest to be seen by a casual observer cannot fail to be struck with the really metropolitan appearance of some of the buildings that meet his eye, and the unique and tasteful displays of goods that adorn the show windows of many of the largest emporiums of trade in that city. The establishment of Ed. Kiam, at the corner of Main street and Preston avenue, will be sure to attract his attention, and whether he stops to take a survey of the splendid five-story brick building or the handsome exhibit of masculine apparel arranged in 170 feet of show windows fronting on two streets, the conviction will be speedily forced on his mind that behind that vast pile of brick and mortar, frescoing and plate-glass, fabrics, furnishing, tinsel and texture, neatly and artistically arrayed, there must be some enterprise, some money and some business sense. The wonder and the admiration of the stranger will be all the more excited, should he, stepping inside and asking to see the proprietor, have pointed out to him a young man but little past thirty years of age.

Ed. Kiam and his mammoth clothing-house are both distinctively Texas products. Mr. Kiam was born in the old town of Liberty, Liberty county, Texas, January

14, 1864, being a son of Victor and Sarah Kiam, who emigrated from Alsace, France, about the year 1851, and settled at Liberty. Ed. was reared, however, in Houston, his parents moving to this city in 1866. His father was a former well-known merchant of this place, and died here in 1887. The subject of this brief notice began his business career at the age of fourteen as a clerk in the clothing-store of Joe Mills, in this city, and remained in Mills' employ some four years. At the end of that time he formed a partnership with Levi Sam, and opened a clothing-house in a little frame building on the site of his present establishment. After a partnership of two years with Sam he sold his interest to the latter, and, associating himself with his brother, Ben, he opened a clothing-store at the corner of Main street and Congress avenue, under the firm name of Kiam Brothers, which was carried on successfully for three years. He then bought his brother's interest, and shortly afterward, taking a fifty-year lease on a lot, on the corner of Main street and Preston avenue, there erected the elegant structure now known as the "Kiam Building," which, with the buildings he has adjoining it on the east, gives him a frontage of 100 feet on Main street and running back 100 feet on Preston avenue. This structure is built of brick, with stone trimmings, and is equipped with all modern conveniences, being lighted throughout with electricity, furnished with water from the city water works and reached, above the first floor, by an electric-motor elevator. The two lower floors are occupied by Mr. Kiam with his large stock of men's and boys' clothing and furnishing goods, the three upper floors being used as offices. The location of the building, it being central to business and all

places of public importance, together with its superior equipments, makes office room in it especially desirable, and insures a good class of tenants.

Mr. Kiam does a very large business, and his success is due to his sound judgment, his tact and his intelligent activity. He is one of the tireless, sleepless and irrepressible advertisers of Houston, and he has demonstrated that it pays to be such.

**REV. HENRY P. YOUNG.**—This venerable gentleman, widely and favorably known throughout Texas as an early-day missionary and most devoted Christian worker, is a native of Germany, born October 2, 1817, and came to Texas to labor among the German people who sought homes here under the direction of the German Colonization Society and the leadership of Prince Solms. Mr. Young arrived in Galveston, January 26, 1846, and began his work two days later, on Sunday, the 28th, preaching his first sermon in the open air, near the bay shore, on Fifteenth street, to a congregation of about 1,000 people. He remained in Galveston until the latter part of January, 1849, when he went into the interior of the State and began operations at New Braunfels, at that time the seat of the German colony in southwestern Texas. He did not confine his work, however, to that place, but traveled extensively in that section of the State, including in his circuit San Saba, —180 miles distant from New Braunfels,—San Antonio, Fredericksburg, Llano, Austin, Bastrop and numerous other places. There being no houses of worship at that early date, services were held in the open air and at the homes of settlers. During his six



years' labor in this field Mr. Young made his rounds on horseback, and frequently camped out of nights, sleeping on the open prairie, his saddle being his pillow and his blanket his only cover. At such times he did his own cooking, carrying for that purpose a coffee-pot and a small supply of corn meal, bacon and coffee. The settlers were generally poor, very few of them having the necessities of life for themselves, much less a surplus with which to supply the wayfarer. The hardships, self-denial and dangers which Mr. Young underwent and to which he was exposed were great, and he feels now that he could have been brought through them only by the watchful care of a kind Providence.

In 1857 Mr. Young returned to Galveston, and at once took steps to organize a congregation in this city, which was done on the 19th of April of that year, this being the first German Presbyterian congregation ever organized in Galveston. In connection with his church work Mr. Young opened a parochial school, teaching in both German and English. Under the direction of the Master his labors prospered until the opening of the war, at which time, on account of his family, he repaired to the western part of the State, settling at a place midway between New Braunfels and San Antonio. While residing there he had charge of several churches, preaching every Sabbath day,—two Sundays in German and two Sundays in English,—and every fifth Sunday to an American congregation in San Antonio. In addition to this he also conducted a school near where he lived.

After the war Mr. Young returned to Galveston, and from the scattered fragments left reorganized his church, opened a school and again resumed work in this field. With

the inauguration of the order of peaceful pursuits he soon built up a good, strong congregation and a flourishing parochial school. During those years he received into his school a large number of pupils, whom it was his privilege to instruct both in book knowledge and in the wisdom which comes from above. As the result of these labors there are to-day scores of men and women scattered over the State who owe the cast and coloring of their lives to him, and who bless his name for the wholesome influence he brought to bear on them in their youth.

In 1871 Mr. Young's congregation built, —at a cost of \$9,000, a church edifice,—the first of his denomination erected in the city, in connection with which a school building was put up. These were destroyed by the great fire of 1885, entailing a very serious loss to the congregation at this place. The church was rebuilt the following year, but the new structure is not nearly as large as the one that was destroyed, this being on account of the removal of so many of the members, and, by reason of the fact that others, some of them the staunchest supporters of the church, have gone to the church triumphant above.

During his forty-eight years' residence in Texas Mr. Young has witnessed a wonderful change in the condition of things here, and in the changes which have been wrought in this time he has in his humble and unpretentious way contributed his due proportion of labor. His instructions as a teacher and his sermons as a minister will be a living monument to his memory in the hearts of those among whom he has labored all these years. He has aided in every way in his power to the spread of true piety and morality, holding up as it were a beacon light in the early days in this and other communities





*H. B. Hendaid.*

of this State. Such men can not be estimated at their true worth in their life time. They are the prophetic leaders walking alone in lofty aims and conceptions. Another generation will rank them in shining file with earth's true nobility.

On May 1, 1838, Mr. Young married Miss Christiana Stilwell, at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Mrs. Young having been born July 9, 1818. Accompanying her husband to Texas this good woman here shared his labors during all the years of his ministry, and still survives to cheer and comfort him in the closing days of his life. To Mr. and Mrs. Young seven children were born, only one of whom is now living, a son, John Henry, who makes his home with his parents. John Henry Young married Miss Mary Rauser, of Galveston, and to them have been born nine children, six of whom are living: Henry, Charles, George, Frederick W., Royal and Frank.

---

**COL. M. B. MENARD.**—Michel Branamour Menard was born in the village of La Prairie, near Montreal, Canada, December 5, 1805.

His parents were French. At the age of sixteen he engaged in the Northwestern fur trade, in the employ of an American company at Detroit. Later he went to Missouri at the solicitation of his uncle, Pierre Menard, then Lieutenant Governor of the Territory of Missouri, and an extensive fur trader, and for several years traded for him. Becoming attached to the Indians, he determined to remain among them, and was elected chief of the principal tribe of the Shawnees, which station he held for several years.

In 1833 or '34, Col. Menard came to Texas and settled near Nacogdoches, where he traded with the Mexicans and Indians. He then became interested with McKinney & Williams in the construction of a mill and trading post on a small stream flowing into the Trinity, named for him Menard creek.

When the Texas revolution broke out the Mexicans endeavored to incite the Indian tribes on the Northwestern frontier to overrun and desolate the country. At the solicitation of the Texas government Col. Menard went among them and by his personal exertions prevented an invasion and kept them quiet. He was a member of the convention which declared the independence of Texas and framed the constitution of the Republic.

In December, 1836, at the first session of the first Congress of Texas, Col. Menard obtained for the price of \$50,000 a grant from Congress for a league of land, on which the city of Galveston now stands, then unoccupied by a single habitation. He laid out the town, and, associating with himself a number of other gentlemen, formed the Galveston City Company, which launched the enterprise of the Island City, with which he was identified from that date until his death.

He represented Galveston county in the Congress of Texas in 1839, and was the author and powerful advocate of the system of finance by the issue of exchequer bills, which failing that session was recommended by President Houston the next and adopted, and provided a revenue and saved the country.

Col. Menard was a man of rare intelligence and noble character, and of the highest order of enterprise and patriotism. He possessed a mind of striking originality and

was most agreeable in business and social intercourse. He stood over six feet in height, was of strong, muscular build and possessed undoubted courage.

Col. Menard left a widow, who became the wife of Col. J. S. Thrasher, and a son, Doswell Menard, all of whom have been dead several years. He died September 2, 1856. His funeral took place from the cathedral, and his remains were followed to their last resting place in the Catholic cemetery by almost the entire community.

**JUDGE WILLIAM H. STEWART.**  
—The subject of this brief sketch has resided for fifty years in Texas.

During this time he has had to do at one time and another with many questions of great importance to the people at large. That he has wholly escaped criticism it would probably not be just to say, but it is true that his official conduct has been such as to commend him in a high degree to the favorable notice of his fellow-citizens of all classes and conditions, while his private career is without blame,—no suspicion or suggestion of discourtesy having ever been offered as to the rectitude of his motives or the purity of his life.

Judge Stewart was born in Dorchester county, Maryland, May 8, 1818. His parents were Joseph and Rachel Stewart, both of whom were also natives of that county, and in their native place they spent their entire lives. They were industrious, thrifty, good people, beginning life with but little in the way of worldly goods, but closing their labors in this world amidst scenes of peace and plenty, surrounded with everything calculated to make them happy. The

father was a shipbuilder, a man of sound, practical wisdom and kind and benevolent disposition. Both he and his wife were for many years members of the Methodist Church. They were the parents of twelve children, seven sons and five daughters, all of whom they took pains to train to habits of industry and sobriety and to educate up to the standard of that day. Five of the seven sons were educated for the law and two of them became ministers of the gospel. The eldest son was a member of Congress from Maryland for three terms before the war, and after the war was one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of that State.

William H. Stewart, of this article, received his education in the schools of his native place and at Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pennsylvania, graduating at this institution, after a four years' course, in 1841. He read law and was admitted to the bar in 1843, at Cambridge, Dorchester county, Maryland. The following year he came to Texas, settled at Gonzales, and began the practice of his profession. He was Mayor of Gonzales in 1847, and represented Gonzales county in the State Legislature in 1848, 1850 and 1860. He was sent as a delegate to the convention that took Texas out of the Union and voted for the ordinance of separation. When hostilities began he raised a company in Gonzales county, but declined the captaincy of it because of a lack of knowledge of military tactics, and entered the service as a private, enlisting in Company A, Fourth Texas Regiment, commanded by Colonel John B. Hood. He served with this command up to 1863, when he was compelled to quit the service on account of ill health. During the remainder of the war and up to 1868 he resided at Gonzales and engaged, as best he could in the then un-



settled condition of things, in the practice of law. In 1868 he moved to Galveston. He was elected to the Constitutional Convention of 1875 from this county, to fill a vacancy caused by the resignation of delegate Rugely, and was an active member of that body through the greater part of its sitting. He was the author of the clause setting apart 3,000,000 acres of public land for capital and public buildings at the seat of government, and advocated many of the wisest measures then brought forward for incorporation in the organic law of the State. In 1876 he was elected Judge of the Twenty-sixth Judicial district, and has since held this office.

For many years, while residing in western Texas, Judge Stewart enjoyed a large and varied practice. The reports of the supreme court connect his name with many important land and criminal cases in that section. As Judge of the district court of this county he has had charge of the most intricate and important commercial and corporation cases. He has thus had to do either as counsel or Judge with numberless questions of law during the past fifty years, the final determination of which now forms the recognized and finally settled system of the State's jurisprudence.

Whether as citizen, soldier, member of one of the learned professions, or occupant of one of the most important judicial positions in the State, Judge Stewart has always stood ready to do his whole duty, and is justly esteemed as an honorable and useful citizen, kind neighbor and a sound, good man. He is singularly free from the sternness and overwrought superficiality sometimes practised by judges, his manners being simple and assuring, rendering him easy of access and pleasant in intercourse.

WILLIAM VOWINKLE, son of William and Catherine Vowinkle, was born in Sobernheim, on the Rhine, Germany, November 13, 1829. His parents dying while he was a lad, he left Germany before attaining his majority and came to America, sailing from Bremen in the ship "Moses Taylor" for New Orleans, which place he reached in May, in 1849. From New Orleans young Vowinkle went to St. Louis, where he secured a clerkship in a clothing house, and remained there till 1853. He then came to Texas, reaching Galveston in December of that year, whence he went to Port Lavaca, and from there to Victoria. At the latter place he fell in with Peter Shiner, a wealthy stock-dealer, to whom he hired, and went at once to Mr. Shiner's ranch in the vicinity of San Antonio. He soon became familiar with the stock business, and, having won the confidence of his employer, was placed in charge of the latter's ranching interests in Lavaca, Dewitt and Gonzales counties. In 1857 Mr. Vowinkle drove for Mr. Shiner a large bunch of horses to Illinois, which he sold around Springfield, Lincoln and Bloomington, this being one of the first, if not the first, band of horses ever driven from southwest Texas to a Northern market.

At the opening of the war Mr. Vowinkle quit the ranch and entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Company D, Colonel Charles Pyron's regiment. For the first eighteen months he served on the Rio Grande. His command was then transferred to the Gulf coast, and while serving in this capacity he participated in the battle of Galveston. Mr. Vowinkle was one of the first guards on the captured "Harriet Lane." He was also in the fight at Sabine Pass. Joining DeBray's regiment in May,

1863, he went to Louisiana, and was in the series of skirmishes and engagements following Banks' Red river campaign, taking part in all of them. He was in active service until the surrender, receiving his discharge, at Houston, in May, 1865. He was a private, and had the good fortune never to be captured or wounded.

Returning to San Antonio after the war, Mr. Vowinkle settled up his accounts with his former employer and collected a small balance due him, and with this came to Galveston, where he married and settled. His first employment here was in the wood business with General X. B. DeBray. Later he bought property and engaged in business for himself,—retail wood and groceries,—and has since been so engaged.

Mr. Vowinkle has served as Commissioner of Galveston county. He is a member of the Odd Fellows, Knights of Honor, and of the United Confederate Veterans' Association. His marriage occurred on the 18th day of April, 1866, and was to Miss Wilhelmina Lott, a native of this city, and a daughter of William Lott, an early settler on the island.

**A**LLEXANDER CALVIT.—The true heroes of America are those who, from time to time abandoning the comforts of civilized life, have penetrated the forest and prairie wilderness of the great West and there helped to lay the foundation of new States. Such was Alexander Calvit, one of the first settlers of the Brazos valley, and a good type of that intelligent, adventurous and liberty-loving class of men by whom the arts and institutions of civilization were brought into the Southwest.

Mr. Calvit was born in Adams county, Mississippi, June 17th, 1784, and there grew to manhood. His boyhood and youth were passed on what was then the South-western frontier, and there he learned the ways of life which so well fitted him for one of the pioneers of Texas. He married Barbara Makall Wilkinson, in the town of Washington, Adams county, Mississippi, December 18, 1814, and for a number of years engaged in planting in that State. He was in the service of the United States during the war of 1812-15, holding the commission of Captain of a reconnoitering company. Another commission, signed by the Governor of Mississippi and dated in 1816, now in the possession of one of his descendants, shows that he held the position of Captain of artillery in the Thirteenth Mississippi Regiment, and presumably was a man of some consequence in local military affairs.

From Mississippi Mr. Calvit moved to Louisiana, and thence in 1824 to Texas, his family being one of Stephen F. Austin's original 300. On coming to Texas he settled first at San Felipe, but subsequently "laid a headright" on the lower Brazos in what is now Brazoria county, and there took up his permanent abode. He was residing on his farm on the Brazos when the troubles came on between the Colonists and Mexico, and, sharing in the sentiment by which the settlers were actuated in their resistance to the Mexican authority, he cast his personal fortunes in the scale with those of his fellow-citizens and gave the weight of his example to the cause of freedom and local self-government. His position as a Brazos valley planter seemed to make him most serviceable as a purveyor to the little army which formed on the frontier under

Houston, and he diligently employed himself during the winter and early spring of 1835-6 in gathering supplies and forwarding them to those at the front. From over-exertion and exposure undergone during this time he was taken with fever, from which in a short time he died, his death occurring January 7, 1836.

Surviving him, Mr. Calvit left a widow and three daughters, the daughters then just verging on to womanhood. The eldest of them, Mary, was married to Jared E. Groce, and after his death to Dr. B. R. Peebles; the second, Sallie J., was married to John Sharp, who was a Lieutenant in Captain R. J. Calder's company at the battle of San Jacinto, and after the death of Lieutenant Sharp she was married to Robert S. Herndon, a brother of John H. Herndon, to whom was married the youngest of the three, Barbara. (See sketch of John H. Herndon in this work.) All of these pioneer women of Texas are now deceased, except Mrs. R. S. Herndon, but their good works follow after them in the lives and characters of their posterity, upon whom they stamped the full imprint of their virtues. The widow of Alexander Calvit was a woman of more than ordinary character, and her daughters were indebted to her for most of the virtues which shone out with such radiance in their lives. Upon the death of her husband Mrs. Calvit was left with but slender means with which to provide for herself and daughters; but, summoning her woman's courage and her woman's thrift and methods of economy, she put her household in order and took vigorous hold of the problems of farm life, and it is to her credit that she met every requirement of her position, and continued for years, after her daughters were married

and well provided for, to occupy the old homestead, and to conduct its affairs with marked success. Mrs. Calvit was a sister of the wife of Lieutenant Long, whose faithful vigil at Point Bolivar forms one of the most interesting and romantic chapters in Texas history.

**H**ENRY STABE, son of Henry and Mary Stabe, was born in Cassel, Germany, November 30, 1832. He was reared in his native place to the age of seventeen, when, in 1849, he sailed for America, his destination being Houston, Texas, which place he reached by way of Galveston after an ocean voyage of eleven weeks. His first employment after reaching Houston was as a laborer on the streets, and the compensation received was \$1 per day. After several weeks spent at this sort of work Mr. Stabe formed the acquaintance of a Mr. Granger, with whom he made arrangements to learn the trade of carpenter and builder, one of the terms of the arrangement being that young Stabe was to have a home under the roof of his employer during the time of his apprenticeship. He was associated with Mr. Granger for twenty years, not only mastering his trade, but following it successfully in partnership with the latter during the greater part of that time. After the war and until within a comparatively recent date Mr. Stabe was engaged in contracting and building in Houston, relinquishing this business only about five years ago to take up that of undertaker and embalmer, which he is now pursuing with marked success. The firm of Wall & Stabe, of which he is the junior member, was formed in 1889. It is the successor to the oldest and the largest establishment of the

kind west of New Orleans or south of St. Louis, and does an annual business of several thousand dollars. The firm own six handsome hearses, ten carriages, and thirty horses. They carry a large stock of caskets and funeral accessories, and are manufacturers of several grades of caskets for their own business. Particular attention is given to embalming, Mr. Stabe having mastered this branch of the business with a view to giving it his personal attention.

In 1861 Mr. Stabe married Miss Louisa Bering, of Houston, a daughter of John and Margaret Bering, who immigrated from Cassel, Germany, and settled in Houston in 1846. Mrs. Stabe was born in the village of Hofgeismar, Germany, and was only a girl when her parents came to Texas. She was reared chiefly in Houston, and belonged to one of the oldest and largest families of this city. Her parents both died here, the father in 1848, the mother in 1865. Several of her brothers reside in Houston, and are numbered among the most prosperous business men of the city. Mr. and Mrs. Stabe have had five children, three of whom are deceased and two living, the latter being Mrs. Fred Horn, of Galveston, and Mrs. James Baker, of Houston. The religious connection of the family is with the German Methodist Church, to the support of which, as well as to all worthy purposes, Mr. Stabe is a liberal contributor.

**J**OACHEN FREDERICK ARENDS.  
—From the first, Germany has been a heavy contributor to the population of this country. From its overcrowded cities and thickly settled rural districts large numbers of its thrifty, patient, plodding citizens have come to swell the

population of American cities and help subdue the forest and prairie wilderness of this great continent. Texas began to receive large accessions from this source at an early period in its history, special agencies being organized and special efforts made by private parties, with some general assistance in the way of land grants from the Government, to secure as large number of German settlers as possible.

The subject of this brief sketch, a native of Germany, became a resident of Texas in the manner above indicated. He was born in Kreis Osterburg, precinct of Magdeburg, province of Saxony, kingdom of Prussia, December 23, 1820, and is a son of Joachen and Maria Arends, natives also of Germany. He was reared in his native place. He left Germany in 1846, taking passage, November 2d, on the sailing vessel "Fredericke Louisa" for Texas, which he reached January 12, 1847, landing at Galveston. Two days later he arrived in Houston, and shortly afterward went to work on a farm for Dewitt C. Harris, near Harrisburg. On quitting Mr. Harris' employ he engaged as a helper in the butcher business in Houston, and later went to the Brazos bottoms, where he remained some four years. Having saved his earnings he bought land on Bray's bayou, and there settled in 1852. Here for several years he divided his time between farming and freighting, working through the summer months on his place and spending the fall and winter hauling sugar, molasses and cotton from the Brazos bottoms to Houston, and merchandise back to the merchants and planters in return.

On February 2, 1858, Mr. Arends married Dorothea Goetz, one of his frugal, industrious countrywomen, and taking up his abode permanently on his farm, thereafter

devoted his time and attention chiefly to agricultural pursuits. He is now one of the oldest settlers on Bray's bayou, owns one of the largest and best improved farms in that section, and maintains a standing second to none in the community where he resides. Mr. Arends' place consists of 570 acres, a large part of which is in cultivation, and on which he raises the usual farm products, cotton, corn, hay, sorghum, vegetables and such live stock as horses, cattle, sheep and hogs, the surplus of which is disposed of to good advantage in the market at Houston. Mr. Arends has followed farming for forty-two years, and, having become thoroughly familiar with it and attached, as a man will, to his surroundings, he manifests no desire for a change, but is content with his lot, and pursues his course through life with the ease and sturdy independence for which his race and calling are proverbial. He and his good wife have had three children, two daughters and a son: Marie Louise, born January 13, 1861; William F., born December 5, 1863; and Rosina, born February 11, 1865. The eldest, Marie Louise, was married to Julius R. Voigt, January 26, 1887, and has two children: August William, born December 2, 1890; and Cornelius Louis, born November 12, 1892. Mr. Arends' son, William F., died October 16, 1887, and the youngest daughter, Rosina, is unmarried. All the family are members of the German Methodist Church.

**H**ENRY ROSENBERG, whose name will forever be associated with the history of the city of Galveston, the scene of more than fifty years of his active business life, was a native of Switzerland, born at Bilten, in the canton

of Glarus, June 22, 1824. His parents being people in but moderate circumstances, his early educational advantages were restricted. He was apprenticed to a trade in his native country, which he followed there until past eighteen, when he came to Texas in company with one of his countrymen, John Hessley, reaching Galveston in February, 1843. He was afterward associated with Mr. Hessley in the mercantile business in this city, succeeding in a few years to the ownership of this business, which he enlarged and carried on for something like thirty years, by this means laying the foundation of the splendid fortune which he left at his death. His later years were given chiefly to his banking interests, which began in 1874, on the organization of the Galveston Bank & Trust Company, an incorporated institution of which he was one of the originators, and which he, in 1882, bought out and replaced with the Rosenberg Bank, of which he was thereafter sole owner.

Early in his career Mr. Rosenberg began investing his means, as they accumulated, in Galveston city property, and later in other real estate, improved and unimproved, in Texas, so that he became in time the owner of a large amount of realty, the gradual appreciation of which, in value, contributed materially to his wealth. He was also a liberal subscriber to all sorts of local enterprises, holding stock at different times in almost everything of this nature in the city. As the result of his industry, strict application to business and superior practical sagacity, aided by circumstances, he succeeded in accumulating a very large fortune, variously estimated at from \$700,000 to \$800,000.

Throughout his entire career Mr. Rosen-



berg was devoted to business. He was keenly alive, however, to the best interests of the public, and was especially proud of the city of his adoption, always manifesting a deep concern in everything relating to its welfare.

Mr. Rosenberg was long known among his more intimate acquaintances as a man of generosity and great kindness of heart, though he often-times appeared otherwise to strangers. His superb gift to the children of Galveston, the Rosenberg Free School, erected in 1888, at a cost of \$80,000, and his donation to Eaton Memorial Chapel of Trinity Church in this city and the erection of a church in his native village in Switzerland, attested his interest in the cause of education and Christianity, and are the best known of his more important acts of benevolence in which the public shared a knowledge before his death. It was not, however, until after his death and the provisions of his will were made public that the splendid generosity of his nature became known. After bequeathing something like \$250,000 to individuals, he left the remainder, about two-thirds of his entire fortune, to educational and charitable purposes, the bulk of it going to the people of Galveston. After remembering his native place with two bequests, one of \$30,000 and the other of \$50,000, he made provision for the city of Galveston as follows: The Island City Protestant Orphan Home \$30,000; Grace Church parish (Protestant Episcopal) \$30,000; Ladies' Aid Society of the German Lutheran Church, \$10,000; for a womans' home, \$30,000; the Young Men's Christian Association, \$65,000; for a monument to the memory of the heroes of the Texas Revolution of 1835-6, \$50,000; for drinking fountains for man and beast, \$30,000; and a

great free public library, in the erection and equipment of which all the residue of his estate is to be used. The following clause in his will is pertinent in this connection, and expresses a sentiment which there can be no doubt he sincerely entertained: "In making this bequest I desire to express in practical form my affection for the city of my adoption, and for the people among whom I have lived for many years, trusting it will aid their intellectual and moral development and be a source of pleasure and profit to them and their children and their children's children."

Mr. Rosenberg's death occurred May 12, 1893. Every appropriate mark of respect was shown to his memory in this city and his death was taken notice of by the press generally throughout the State. Surviving him he left a widow, but no children. He had been twice married, marrying first in 1851, Miss Letitia Cooper, then of Galveston, but a native of Virginia. This lady died June 4, 1888, and November 13, 1889, he married Miss Mollie Macgill, a daughter of Dr. Charles Macgill, and a native of Hagerstown, Maryland.

Mr. Rosenberg for many years belonged to the Episcopal Church, holding a membership in Grace Church of this city, upon the services of which he was a regular attendant, and in which he was for a long time Vestryman.

---

**D**R. WILLIAM H. BALDINGER, son of Andrew and Anna Catherine Baldinger, was born in Galveston in 1859. He was educated in the private schools of this city; at Lititz Academy, Lititz, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, and at the Texas Military Insti-

tute at Austin, graduating at the last named institution in 1878.

His preparation for the practice of medicine was begun with a clerkship covering two years in the drug-house of J. J. Schott, of Galveston, followed by a year's reading in the office of Dr. Charles W. Trueheart, of the same place, after which he attended lectures at the Jefferson Medical College at Philadelphia, at which he graduated in 1885. After graduating, Dr. Baldinger spent some time in the hospitals of New York City, and took a post-graduate course in the Polyclinic and hospitals of that place. Returning to Galveston he took up the general practice and followed it until 1889, at which time he decided to devote his attention to the diseases of the eye, ear, nose and throat. Returning again to New York, he entered on a course of study designed to fit him for the pursuit of this branch of the profession. He spent two years under such eminent instructors and specialists as Professors Pomerooy, Webster, Gruening, Myles and others. In 1892 he returned to Galveston and took up the practice in this new field, where he is now following it with success. He is specialist to the Catholic Orphans' Home and the Home of the Friendless Children, of Galveston, surgeon in charge of the Galveston Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Dispensary, a member of the Texas State Medical Association and of the Galveston County Medical Society.

**F**RANZ WILLIAM TREACCAR.—In the German village of Kollin, Province of Prussia, on the banks of the celebrated river Rhine, Franz William Treaccar was born in the year 1801. In that country which has con-

tributed so much of wealth and population to the United States Mr. Treaccar received his education and grew to manhood. His parents were thrifty farmers of the better class, and he was reared under wholesome influences both business and social, and acquired a thorough knowledge of farming. Later he became the owner of a large tract of land and developed into a prosperous tiller of the soil. He was married rather early in life to Miss Marie Stecker, who died in a few years, leaving one daughter. Mr. Treaccar selected his second wife in the person of Miss Annie Margaret Bender, who was born and reared in the beautiful valley of the Rhine. In 1847 Mr. Treaccar and wife came to America and brought with them the daughter by the first marriage, Eva, who is now a resident of Galveston, residing between Thirty-second and Thirty-third streets, being the widow of Thomas Young. Their own children, born in Germany, were named as follows: Theodore; Adaline, now Mrs. Fred Fundling; Gertrude, who is single; and Katharine, widow of Albert Gumpert. Another child, Joseph, the youngest of the family, was born in Galveston. All of these children are now residing in Galveston and are prosperous and respected citizens. The mother, who was an active, capable and much esteemed woman, died on the 11th of September, 1881. Throughout his entire life Mr. Treaccar displayed characteristics of energy and perseverance which brought him good returns. As a loyal citizen and a neighbor he stood well in the community, and as one of Galveston's early settlers he was well known and respected. He was a veteran of the Mexican war, having joined the United States Army in May following his arrival in this country. By an accident he became

disabled for active field service, and was transferred to the quartermaster's department, where he remained during the greater part of the term of his enlistment and until the close of the conflict. His constitution was undermined by his services and from injuries received, and his death occurred in 1851. His remains repose in the old Catholic cemetery at Galveston, beside those of his faithful life companion.

**W**ILLIAM OLDENBURG was born in Holstein, Germany, February 11, 1844, where he was reared and learned the trade of cigar-maker, which he followed in the city of Hamburg until 1867, when he came to America, sailing from Hamburg in August of that year for Galveston, Texas, which place he reached November 1st, following. Having a sister, Mrs. Ahrenbeck, residing in Navasota, he made his home there for a short time after coming to Texas, but in December of the same year he located in Galveston, where he secured work at his trade, which he followed with success for several years. In 1872 he joined the Galveston Volunteer Fire Department, and had various positions in that organization for the next twelve years, holding the position of Chief during the years 1879, 1880, 1883 and 1884. He was among the first to agitate the question of organizing a paid fire department. While connected with that department of the city he did much to promote the efficiency of the same, and at all times enjoyed great popularity, both with the men over whom he ranked and with the public at large. In 1891 Mr. Oldenburg was made superintendent of the city water-works, which position he is now holding,

the duties of which he is discharging with his customary fidelity. He is a member of the Odd Fellows, Herman Lodge, No. 5; the Knights of Pythias, Schiller Lodge, No. 56; Chosen Friends, Frederick Council, No. 38; Sons of Herman, Gulf Lodge, No. 46; the Galveston Turn Verein; the German Workingman's Benevolent Society, and the Galveston Mænnerchor, in several of which societies he holds official positions.

In 1866 Mr. Oldenburg married, at Hamburg, Germany, Miss Catherine Bleuse, who was born in Cassel, Germany. The offspring of this union has been one daughter and four sons. The daughter is Mrs. George H. Nichols, and the sons are William, John, Albert and Paul.

**J**OHN O'BRIEN.—This gentleman is well known throughout Texas as a man of genius and at the head of his profession in the State. He is a native of Cork, Ireland, and a son of John O'Brien, who was a stone-cutter by trade.

When the subject of this sketch had reached the age of twenty years he decided to seek his fortune in America, and after his arrival here he served an apprenticeship at the carpenter's trade, and later took up the trade of marble mantel making. He rapidly developed a taste for designing and carving, in which he became so proficient that by the advice of friends he resolved to perfect himself in the art. By close application to the duties of his calling, which afforded him not only his means of support but also the best opportunities then within his reach for perfecting himself in his calling, he made rapid progress. He later spent seven years at Rome, Italy, in St. Luke's Academy, which is recognized as one of the best schools for

sculptors in the world, and there he pursued his studies under the greatest masters of modern times. Under contract, he returned to America to carve a statue of Commodore Perry, which now adorns one of the public parks of Cleveland, Ohio. Later he produced the heroic statue of Lord Baltimore for the Johns Hopkins University, at Baltimore, Maryland, after which he made the Maryland Confederate Soldier, which was unveiled on one of the public squares of Baltimore in the presence of thousands of people. These splendid achievements brought him renown, and closely following the completion of the last named work he was engaged (1880) to make a life-sized bust of General Winfield Scott Hancock, then candidate for President of the United States. After the finishing touches had been given this beautiful work of art, it was well paid for and presented to its subject by General Hancock's personal friends and political admirers, and in his letter of acknowledgment the General made use of the following significant words: "I am in receipt of your recent communication with reference to the carved bust of myself by our well known sculptor, John O'Brien, Esq., of Baltimore. The engrossed letter of presentation with the carving have both been received and are beautiful specimens of art. I beg that you accept for yourselves and convey to the gentlemen concerned my warmest thanks and appreciation of this evidence of friendship and esteem. I would ask, too, that you express my special thanks to Mr. O'Brien. I, of course, cannot judge accurately of the merit of a work so personal to myself, but it is pronounced by others to be worthy of Sculptor O'Brien's high reputation."

Mr. O'Brien then left Baltimore and came to Texas. His first public work in the

Lone Star State was the production of an heroic bust of General Sam Houston, which occupies a prominent pedestal in the Texas State capitol building, at Austin, for which he received the inadequate compensation of \$1,000. For about thirteen years past Mr. O'Brien has resided in Galveston, where he has quietly pursued his profession. He now has under way an equestrian statue of General Houston and a life-sized statue of Stephen F. Austin, which bid fair to equal, if not surpass, all his former efforts.

CAPTAIN LEWIS CONNER HERSHBERGER, local inspector of steam vessels at Galveston, was born in Culpeper county, Virginia, December 11, 1820, and is a son of Joseph Hershberger and Barbara *née* Ruffner, both of whom were born in Page county, Virginia. Joseph Hershberger was a son of Samuel Hershberger, who was also a Virginian by birth, having descended from one of five brothers who emigrated from Germany to America in 1700, three of whom settled in Virginia and two in Pennsylvania. Joseph and Samuel Hershberger were planters, men of small means, but industrious habits and upright lives. Joseph served in the second war with Great Britain (1812-14) and subsequently moved to the then western frontier of Virginia, dying at the age of sixty-five, his widow surviving some years and dying at the age of seventy-three. The subject of this sketch was chiefly reared in Kanawha county, Virginia, to which county his parents moved when he was a boy of seven, and in the local schools of that county received his early mental training. He had the privilege of a two-years' course at the State University at Athens, Ohio, after

which he started out for himself. In 1845 he began steamboating on the Ohio river, becoming an engineer on one of the large packets plying between Cincinnati and lower Mississippi river points. He followed this until 1852, at which time he came to Galveston, and here continued in the same kind of employment, running on vessels engaged in traffic and transportation on Galveston bay, Buffalo bayou, Trinity and Brazos rivers, and gulf coast points, until 1871. At that time he received the appointment as inspector of steam vessels at Galveston, a position which he has since held. Captain Hershberger is thus, both in point of residence and service, one of the oldest men now to be found about Galveston who have had to do with the transportation interests of the city. His twenty-three years' service as inspector has brought him in contact with most of the shippers, ship-owners and seamen who make this port, and whose confidence and good will he has won by his uniform courtesy and faithful attention to official duties. Captain Hershberger has, during the past twenty odd years, had but the one business, and he has made it a point to give his time unreservedly to that. During the late war he was a volunteer in the Confederate army, serving in the marine department and mostly in the vicinity of Galveston.

In 1855 Captain Hershberger married Miss Anna Boyle, then residing in St. Louis, Missouri, but a native of Virginia, having been born in Wood county in the "Old Dominion," a daughter of John Boyle, a farmer and stock-raiser. The offspring of this union has been a son, Clarence A.; and two daughters: Corinne L., now Mrs. E. B. Andrews, of San Antonio, Texas; and Maud M., with her parents.

WILLIAM POOL, of Galveston, was born near the town of Fairview, Belmont county, Ohio, March 12, 1815. His parents were Benjamin and Rachael (Donnelly) Pool. His father, a millwright by trade, located at what is now Wheeling, West Virginia, in 1823, where he accumulated considerable means and passed most of his mature life. The subject of this sketch was mainly reared at Wheeling, and learned the business of miller under his father. At about the age of ten he began steamboating on the Ohio river and followed this on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers for a number of years. In 1846, while on a trip to New Orleans, he became interested in Texas and decided to come to the country, sailing from that port as mate of the *Reliance*, a vessel which had been purchased by Texas parties for the cotton trade between Houston and Galveston. He reached Galveston in the month of December, 1846, and for a period of eleven years thereafter ran on the *Reliance*, most of the time as mate, under Captain John H. Sterrett. In the latter part of the '50s he gave up steamboating and embarked in the butcher business at Galveston, in which business he was interested as a member of the firm of Allen, Pool & Company, until 1884, when he retired. For the past ten years he has been but little before the public, but previous to that time he was one of the most active business men of the city and helped in a considerable measure to build up the commercial and shipping interests of Galveston. The firm of Allen, Pool & Company had a large and favorable business connection both with interior Texas and with the markets of the East, and for some years after the war handled a large volume of trade.



In 1848 Mr. Pool married Miss Harriet Walton, of Wheeling, West Virginia. The issue of this union was several children, four of whom became grown, only one of whom, a daughter, Jennie, now Mrs. E. L. Hawkins, of Galveston, is living. Mrs. Pool died in 1878.

**B**ENJAMIN O. HAMILTON, contractor and builder of Galveston, was born, in Troy, Miami county, Ohio, October 2, 1824, being a son of Isaac and Sylvia Russell Hamilton, natives of Virginia and Massachusetts respectively. His father was a steamboat pilot, running for many years on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers until his death, of yellow fever, at Vicksburg, in 1840. Isaac Hamilton was a son of James Hamilton, a native of Scotland, who emigrated to America in Colonial times.

Benjamin O. Hamilton was the youngest of a family of five children. He was reared in Cincinnati, Ohio, where his parents settled during his infancy, and at the age of fourteen was apprenticed to the carpenter's trade under his eldest brother, Russell C., which trade he followed at Cincinnati and in that vicinity for several years.

In 1852, while in Newport, Kentucky (across the river from Cincinnati), Mr. Hamilton was introduced to General Sidney Sherman, who at that time was on a trip in the East in the interest of the newly projected Texas railway, the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos & Colorado rivers road, and was induced by that gentleman to come out and take charge of the construction of the bridges, water tanks and depots along the line of the road. Mr. Hamilton arrived in Galveston October 26, 1852, and for two years following was

employed as superintendent of bridges and buildings on the above mentioned railway, during which time, and until General Sherman's death, his relations with that gentleman were of the most cordial nature. Mr. Hamilton spent the winter of 1854-5 engaged in repairing steamboats for Captain J. H. Sterrett, who then owned and operated a line of vessels on the bay and Buffalo bayou. He later entered the employ of Lieutenant W. H. Stephens, inspector of lighthouses on the Texas coast, and for five years was engaged in building and repairing lighthouses, erecting during that time the lighthouses at Sabine, Aransas Pass, Pass Cavalla, Corpus Christi, and two screw-pile lighthouses on Matagorda bay; was in lighthouse employ from 1855 to 1860, then began contracting.

In 1855 Mr. Hamilton settled permanently in Galveston and took up the business of general contracting and building, at which he had made a promising start when the war came and put an end to all kinds of building enterprises. He volunteered in the Confederate army and was placed in the marine department, where he was assigned to detail duty in repairing and reconstructing merchant vessels, rendering them suitable for the defense of the Texas coast. He served at this with greater or less regularity until the close of hostilities, when he resumed operations as a builder and contractor, which he has followed without interruption and with a fair measure of success since that time. In the twenty-nine years that Mr. Hamilton has been engaged in contracting and building in Galveston since the war, he has done a vast deal for the building interests of the city, evidences of his activity and workmanship existing on every hand, were it necessary or in keeping with the char-

acter and purpose of this article to cite them. With an adequate knowledge of his business, and an honest desire to meet every obligation, whether included in the "specifications" or not, he has established himself in the confidence and good will of the people of Galveston in such a way as to need no factitious introduction from others.

On January 23, 1851, Mr. Hamilton married Miss Abia A. Moore, of Cincinnati, Ohio, and the issue of this union has been three daughters and two sons, four of whom,—Ella, wife of J. H. Fletcher, of Houston; Jessie N., wife of A. H. Meier, of Cincinnati, Ohio; Walter S. and Benjamin O., Jr., of Galveston,—are living, and one,—Fannie,—deceased.

Mr. Hamilton is a prominent Mason, having taken all the degrees in the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, up to and including the thirty-second. He also has the Chapter degrees; is Past Master of Harmon Lodge, No. 6, F. & A. M.; Past High Priest of San Felipe de Austin Chapter, R. A. M.; Past Venerable Master of Lodge of Perfection, Scottish Rite, No. 1, and Past Wise Master of L. M. Oppenheimer Chapter Rose Croix, No. 2. He has always taken great interest in Masonic matters, and having learned the work thoroughly in the beginning, has been very helpful to beginners.

**H**ON. CHARLES HENRY LEONARD, Galveston, was born in the south of Ireland, March 25, 1813. His parents were Colonel George Leonard and Jane Percy. The father belonged to the British army and served in the war of 1812 against the United States, but afterward became a personal friend of Gen-

eral Andrew Jackson, whom he frequently visited while the latter was President. Mr. Leonard's grandfather, George Leonard, was an Irish country gentleman, whose wealth and abundant leisure enabled him to indulge his taste for sport and to live the ideal life of his class. Several of the uncles of Charles Henry on both sides were officers in the army and navy of Great Britain, one of them also being a member of the British parliament. Mr. Leonard's mother was a native of north England, and was a daughter of Sir James Percy, of an old English house.

Charles H. Leonard was partly educated at King's College, at Toronto, Canada, which institution he left at the age of twenty. He came to the United States in the spring of 1834, and, going to Washington city, presented himself to General Jackson, General Lewis Cass and other distinguished gentlemen as the son of Colonel Leonard, whom they had known and who had frequently been their visitor at the national seat of government. Furnished with letters of introduction from these gentlemen, he started West and entered on a career in some respects interesting and adventurous. After some time spent in the upper Mississippi valley he drifted to New Orleans, where he happened to be at the time of the breaking out of the Seminole war in Florida. Upon the call for volunteers for service in that war he offered himself, joining a company then being raised, but before the company was mustered into service the Governor of Louisiana received information that no more troops were needed, as the war was over, which, however, turned out not to be true, as the war lasted for some years afterward. But young Leonard was ready for adventure, and, hav-

ing had the martial spirit somewhat stirred in him by the stories from the Florida country, he determined to go the assistance of the colonists of Texas, who were then engaged in their struggle with Mexico. News was received at New Orleans that the dictator, Santa Anna, at the head of a large and well-equipped army, was about to invade the country. Mr. Leonard came to Texas by way of Fort Jessup and Gaines' Ferry on the Sabine river, and going direct to San Augustine he entered Captain Henry Reed's company, marched for the West, and joined the Texas army near Victoria, on the Guadalupe. On the arrival of Skirlock's company at headquarters, Mr. Leonard, at his own request, was transferred to it, Colonel Morehouse's regiment. He served in this command until after the retreat of the main body of the army under General Houston beyond the Brazos, when he, with many others, found service in protecting the fleeing settlers. At a later date he was in the frontier service under Captain Alexander Horton, Colonel Lynn Mabbett's regiment, and was also with General Rusk in the uprising of 1838, when the Indians and Mexicans threatened the extermination of the Americans in east Texas.

A few years after the city of Galveston was laid out Mr. Leonard came to this place, and casting his lot with the people of the same, he has remained one of them since. He married Adeline D. Reilley, of Galveston, January 1, 1853.

Mr. Leonard's pursuits, during his residence in this city, have been chiefly of a business nature, though he has, at one time and another, held a number of public offices. He has been Alderman of the city, Commissioner of the county, and Mayor of Galveston four times. The positions which he

has held have come to him by reason of his fitness for them, rather than by any self-seeking on his part. When a candidate for office he has never been profuse in promises, nor has he ever made any which he has not honorably redeemed. As an officer he was always attentive to his duties, and required the same promptitude in his subordinates. His administration as Mayor was marked by economy, the preservation of municipal rights, and the payment of the public debt. Yet he was always mindful of the rights and privileges of the individual tax-payer, and, while seeking to infuse a spirit of enterprise and progress into the public service, he endeavored to act along the lines of fairness to all concerned. After the late war, when Galveston was dilapidated in appearance and low in finance, Mr. Leonard, being called to the office of Mayor, lifted the city to the condition of a live municipality, organized its various departments, gave security to life and property, paid all outstanding city debts, devised employment for labor, and extended his support and influence to Major Plumly in the construction of the first street railway ever built in Texas. At the same time, with the co-operation and under the able management of Dr. Dowell, he reorganized the city hospital for the care of the indigent sick. He caused the streets of the city to be lighted with gas, and purchased for the fire department the first steam fire-engine ever brought to Texas. He also endeavored, during a former term of service, to provide for that great want of the city, a supply of pure water. He recommended to the city council the propriety of boring at least one artesian well, but before the matter was fairly on foot he went out of office, and his suggestion was not acted

upon until his re-election in 1879. Then, with the co-operation of an intelligent body of Aldermen, the funds were supplied, and a first business-like effort toward the solution of this vexed municipal problem was made. Thus, and in other ways, has Mr. Leonard helped to lay the foundation of the Island City, in whose growth and prosperity he has always exhibited the keenest interest, and with which his name will always be associated. In politics he has usually affiliated with the Democratic party in State and National matters, but in local affairs he has acted independently.

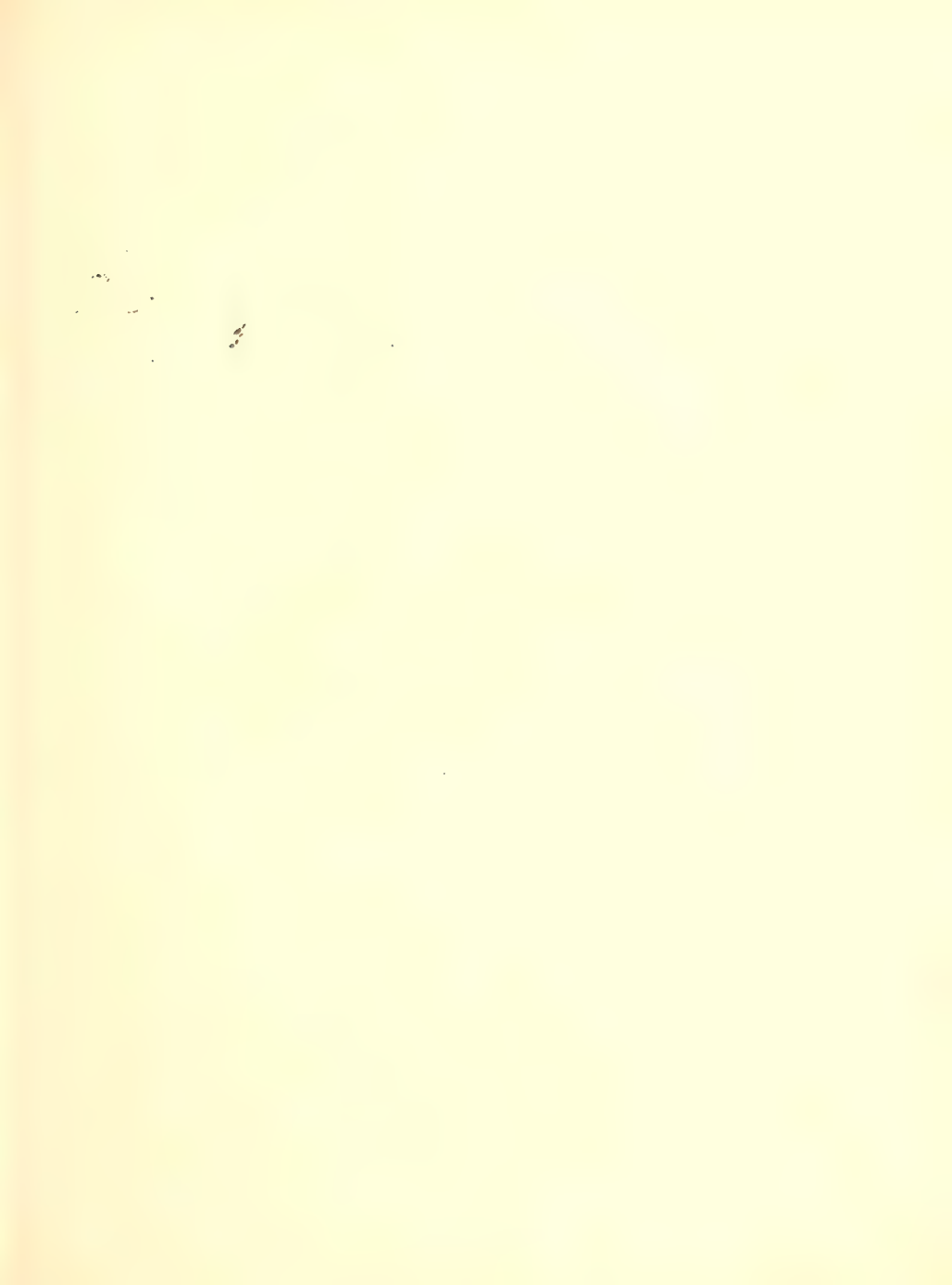
He is a Texas veteran of the first class, having served his adopted country in every capacity in which he has been called, but the only remuneration he has ever received for his military services for the independence of Texas was a pair of pegged brogan shoes, an old flint-lock musket that he took the liberty of carrying home with him, and two certificates as a soldier, each entitling him to 320 acres of land, which he subsequently sold for \$10 apiece.

Mr. Leonard has lost heavily at times by fires, and the late war also brought him his due proportion of losses. On the outbreak of hostilities between the States his sympathies were naturally with the Confederacy, and he responded to the call for help by raising and equipping one of the first companies that went out from this city. Although suffering much in fortune for the part he took in the great conflict, he is today in comfortable circumstances, the result of industry, frugality and straightforward business methods on his part. He is singularly temperate in his habits, and though a member of no church and making no pretense as a moralist, he has always exercised a beneficial influence in the community in

which he has lived. He was made a Mason in 1837, and has held the position of Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Texas. He is also a member of the Odd Fellows order, and has been Grand High Priest of the order in this State.

To Mr. Leonard and wife have been born twelve children, but six of whom became grown: Ada, Laura, Franklin, Percy and St. Clair (twins) and Charles Henry, Jr.

WILLIAM WERNER, son of Peter and Elizabeth Werner, was born in the village of Liebenscheid, Nassua, Prussia, December 11, 1818. His parents were natives of the same place, and resided there until 1845, when with their family, consisting of three sons,—William, Gus and Henry,—they emigrated to Texas, sailing from Bremen about October 8th in the ship Johann Dethard, and reaching Galveston December 20th following. The destination of the family was New Braunfels, the capital seat of the German colony in southwest Texas, but a temporary stop in Galveston was necessitated by threatened hostilities between Mexico and the United States, growing out of the annexation of Texas to the latter. But in March following their arrival at Galveston the parents proceeded on their way toward the colony, and had reached Indianola when the father was taken ill, and in a few days died. William had in the meantime started "up the country" in search of work, and had also been taken ill at Houston. As soon as he recovered sufficiently he returned to Galveston, and having heard of his father's death, sent for his mother, bringing her back to Galveston, and here provided a home for her. House







now in my 86<sup>th</sup> year  
I subscribe myself  
Y<sup>rs</sup> S. L. Allen.

room being scarce in the city at that time, he put up a small frame building on a lot on Fourteenth street and avenue A, which he had purchased, carrying the timber on his shoulder from Officier's lumber-yard at the wharf. His first employment was as a common laborer, at whatever wages he could get. Shortly afterward (August, 1846), he secured a place as general-purpose man on the premises of Dr. Taylor, at \$8 per month, and worked at that place for a year. He then obtained a position in the lumber-yard of Mr. Lynn, the British consul, from whose employ, after a few months, he went to that of Dr. J. C. Kuhn, who was then doing a large commission and shipping business. He remained with Dr. Kuhn for a period of eight years, during which time he received from \$30 to \$40 per month, most of which he saved.

In the meantime, in 1847, Mr. Werner married, taking for his wife Miss Katrina Elbert, who was a native of Bavaria, Germany, having come to Galveston the year previous. In the yellow-fever epidemic of 1847 Mr. Werner's mother died with the fever, and his own health became much impaired through close confinement to work and exposure to malarial and other noxious influences, so that, in 1855, he concluded to take a trip to his native country for the benefit of his health. He spent two years in Germany, at the end of which time he returned to Galveston, and opening a grocery store at his former place of residence on Fourteenth street, was there engaged in business until the opening of the war.

Mr. Werner was opposed to secession, and refused to enter the Confederate army for field service, but compromised by engaging as a blockade runner. He was captured on the first trip in this service, and

thereafter gave up all interest in the war, and spent most of the time until the close of hostilities in New Orleans.

Returning to Galveston after the war he resumed business here, and was so engaged up to 1870. Continued ill health forced his retirement at that time, and he has since done but little except to look after his health. He has made five trips to Germany, most of them in recent years, and has traveled extensively in Europe and this country.

Mr. Werner lost his wife in 1875 (March 4th), and he afterward married again, but has no children by either marriage. Both his parents having died here, and his younger brother, Henry, without issue, his only relatives residing on this side of the Atlantic are his brother, Gus, who lives in Galveston, and his family.

Mr. Werner does not belong to any church organization nor to any orders. He has never filled public office, nor figured in politics. He knows and is known to all the old settlers, by whom he is held in respect and mentioned with esteem, but to the younger generation he is a comparative stranger.

**S**AMUEL L. ALLEN, for more than half a century a resident of the city of Houston, one of her first merchants, the last survivor of six brothers, whose names have become inseparably linked with the history of this portion of the State, was born in the Indian village of Canaseraga, in what is now Madison county, New York, on the 12th day of April, 1808. For an account of his ancestry reference may be had to the family history, which appears elsewhere in this volume. His boyhood and youth were passed in his

native place, among the hills and along the streams of Madison county, then a wild, picturesque and unsettled country, still in part occupied by the Indians. The father of Samuel L. bought an "Indian improvement" on settling at Canaseraga, and for a considerable time had several families of Indians for his neighbors. That these, though claiming to be civilized, were not always disposed to be friendly toward the whites, is well illustrated by an incident in the life of Mr. Allen that befell him in his childhood. He relates that when but three years old he went one day with a neighbor boy to the pasture, not far from his father's house, for a horse. While the boy was driving up the horse young Samuel was to wait at a safe place near the "gap." It so happened that there was an apple tree near by, into which he concluded to climb. An old squaw, belonging to an Indian family living close at hand, saw him, and, actuated presumably by downright cruelty, went down to the apple tree, and, shaking him out, fell to beating him over the head with a club. He was beaten until he was senseless, and supposed by the woman to be dead, in which condition he was thrown in an out-of-the-way place, where he was partly covered with leaves, and left. He lay there the greater part of the day till toward evening, when the old squaw, moved probably by curiosity, went down and examined him, and, finding him still alive, reported to some white men not far away that she had found a child which had been almost kicked to death by horses. Pointing out the place, the child was recognized and taken to his parents. Although he was then speechless and unconscious, he recovered sufficiently in a few days to tell the straight of the story, which being done, ex-

cited great indignation among the whites, and there were threats of violent measures against the Indian woman. Trouble, however, was averted by the counsel of cooler heads and by the promptness with which the husband of the woman, an intelligent, manly fellow, met the emergency. The husband went at once to the parents of the child and offered to surrender his wife to be dealt with as they saw fit, and was so constant in his attentions to the boy that he greatly assuaged the public feeling, and won the esteem and friendship of the family,—so much so that the offense was condoned, and, the boy recovering rapidly, the matter was dropped.

Samuel L. Allen's education was limited to a few months' attendance at the local schools, where he was reared. He began while yet a boy to interest himself in his father's work, and before he was twenty-one he was master of a trade, having, by his own unaided efforts, made all kinds of edged tools, vices and screw-plates.

On reaching his majority he went to Baldwinsville in his native State, where he erected three brick houses with funds which had been furnished him for that purpose, and stocked them with merchandise, and there entered on his mercantile career,—a career which was to last almost uninterruptedly for fifty years and to be crowned with noteworthy success. He remained in Baldwinsville for about five years, when his brothers, Augustus C. and John K., having come to Texas and begun operations here, Samuel was induced to come on and try his fortunes in the new country. He came to Texas in the spring of 1834, in company with a man named Kellogg, and Mrs. Charlotte M. Allen, the wife of Augustus C. The trip from New York was made by

steamer down the Ohio to the Mississippi, thence to the mouth of Red river and up it to Natchitoches, Louisiana. From Natchitoches the party traveled overland on horseback to Nacogdoches, Texas. Nacogdoches was then one of the most considerable towns in Texas and the objective point of most of those coming to the country. Mr. Allen's description of it accords with the general idea of a frontier town. It being, according to his account, a small trading place composed of cheap wooden structures, the population consisting of Americans, Mexicans and Indians, among whom the triple elements of good society: law, order and morality, had as yet taken but little hold. One of the collisions between the Mexicans and Americans common in those days, and which threatened to plunge the entire population in war, occurred only a few days after Mr. Allen's arrival. A Mexican who was known to have killed eight Americans, and who took a delight in boasting of his deeds of this kind, rode around the plaza one day, and, stopping in front of where a number of Americans were standing, stated that he intended to add three more Americans to his list, and intimated that he would get them from those there present. He continued his braggadocio and taunting for some time, when one of the American party, thinking it was time to do something, leveled on the Mexican with his rifle and brought him to the ground. The Mexican soon expired, and his body being roughly handled by a desperate character of the American party, the Mexican's three sons swore vengeance on the Americans and began immediately to make overtures to the Indians for a combined attack on all the Americans in that vicinity, promising the Indians a liberal division of all booty

taken. The Indians, who were then on terms of peace with the whites, revealed the plot, and the attack was thus averted and a massacre probably prevented.

From 1834 to 1838 Mr. Allen made Nacogdoches his home, although he spent considerable time between that place and his old home in New York, where his father still lived, and where the family still had some interests and investments. In November, 1838, he came to Houston, which place his brothers, Augustus C. and John K., had just previously laid out. Here he at once embarked in the mercantile business,—receiving and forwarding goods. His warehouses and office were located near the head of the bayou at the foot of Main street, corner of Commerce, on the lot now occupied by W. D. Cleveland's wholesale grocery house. Houston, then the newly located county seat of Harris county, and the capital of the new Republic and the head of salt-water navigation, soon developed into an important commercial point, and Mr. Allen did a large and successful business for a number of years after locating here. He was alone until 1846, when he associated with himself Mr. Thomas M. Bagby, and the firm of Allen & Bagby did the principal business in their line until the opening of the war. Mr. Allen says that he has received and shipped goods at Houston to points in Texas as far west as any settlement and as far north as Red river, and, in fact, to the Indian Territory, during the dry season when Red river was low and the Indian country was not accessible by that stream.

During the war with Mexico he was a sutler in the American army, and furnished supplies for most of the American forces operating along the Southwestern frontier.

It was while in the lower coast country, engaged in this business, that he was taken with fever, with which he returned to Houston, and was for a number of months confined to his bed, his life being despaired of.

Recovering, however, after a long period of suffering, he entered actively into business pursuits, purchasing a stock of goods, which he sent by freight-wagons to the vicinity of New Braunfels, expecting to sell them at a good profit to the German colonists, who were then being located there by Fisher & Miller. This venture, however, proved unprofitable, and gave Mr. Allen no end of trouble from beginning to end. In the first place he gave the freighters who hauled his goods ten days or two weeks the start of himself, he going horseback, so that they would reach their destination by the time he got there. But when he reached the colony the goods were not there, and no tidings of them had arrived. After waiting a day or so he mounted his horse and "took the back track," making inquiries along the way. He finally heard of the wagons in the vicinity of Bastrop, and after making diligent search located them. The goods were in the wagons just as they had been loaded, and were in a good state of preservation, the freighters simply having stopped "to work out their crops" before proceeding on their journey.

After getting his goods to New Braunfels Mr. Allen met with great difficulty in disposing of them because the new settlers had but little to buy with. He finally succeeded, however, in exchanging them for a bunch of steers, for which he found a more ready sale, as these were in great demand by the colonists in opening up their farms. He took drafts for the amount of his sales—about \$4,000—and returned to Houston.

The drafts were placed with a local merchant for collection, and one can readily understand that Mr. Allen was very much surprised, not to say disgusted and discouraged, when his drafts were returned protested. After considerable effort he got his drafts exchanged for stock in the Fisher & Miller company, and this stock he still holds, never having realized a cent on it.

Mr. Allen's business suffered a temporary suspension during the war, but as soon as the blockade was removed and commerce between the States became free, he again opened his warehouses and for about seventeen years he did a large cotton and commission business, continuing, in fact, up to 1880, when he retired. For six years following that date he resided mostly on his farm in Bosque county, where he found pleasant and profitable employment, looking after his farming and stock interests.

In 1887 he returned to Houston to remain permanently. He has not attempted during the last six or seven years to interest himself in any sort of active pursuits, although he still gives his personal attention to his own business, looking after his rents, repairs, taxes, insurance, etc., etc. He still enjoys good health, and is vigorous and alert mentally and physically.

Mr. Allen did not marry until late in life. His marriage occurred on April 3, 1860, and was to Miss Margaret Evaline Caffrey, a daughter of Thomas and Margaret P. Caffrey. Mrs. Allen was born in Yazoo county, Mississippi, but at the time of her marriage was a resident of Galveston. She was educated in Ohio and Kentucky and had good school advantages, being brought up in accordance with the *ante-bellum* idea of training the young. Mr. and Mrs. Allen have only one child, a son, Augustus C, now



junior member of the law firm of Kittrell & Allen, of Houston.

Mr. Allen has never taken much interest in politics and but little in social matters, and yet he is by no means indifferent to the claims which the State holds on him, nor to those which his fellowmen hold. He has always voted the Democratic ticket and has contributed of his means to all charitable works. He has been a member of the Presbyterian Church for forty-six years, and has lived a life consistent with his professions.

While a man's biography may not always hold till his death, either in the amount of property or in his character, the subject of this sketch has been so uniform in his habits, and his character is so firm that what is here said of him, it is safe to say, will stand for all time without any erasures or qualification.

**J**OHAN H. HUTCHINGS was born in North Carolina, February 2, 1822. He received only a moderate education. At about the age of twenty-one he left his native place and went to New Orleans, where he found employment as a clerk in the mercantile business. New Orleans in those days was the chief seat of commercial activity south and west of Philadelphia,—through it poured the ceaseless tide of emigration bound for the trans-Mississippi country, and to it went merchants, stockmen, traders and adventurers from the West to purchase, barter and exchange. In this way its people came to hear much of Texas, the great domain which had but recently been opened up to Anglo-Saxon civilization, and of the splendid opportunities which it offered to men of energy and enterprise. Mr. Hutchings was attracted to the

new country, and hither, in the winter or spring of 1845, he came to try his fortunes with the host of others who were then taking up their residence under the flag of the Lone Star. He first settled at Galveston, but in 1847 he went to Sabine, where, forming a partnership with Mr. John Sealy, he embarked in the mercantile business and was profitably engaged in it at that place until 1854. Returning then to Galveston, Messrs. Hutchings & Sealy associated with themselves Mr. George Ball, of this city, and the since famous house of Ball, Hutchings & Company was founded. The business first contemplated was merchandising, banking and commission, but the mercantile feature being dropped shortly afterward, the banking and commission business became the sole reliance. The firm operated successfully on these lines up to the opening of the war, when with the closing of the port at Galveston by blockade, the firm retired to Houston, and there engaged extensively in the importation of arms and other war material, and exported cotton on a large scale by running the blockade. The sagacity, business experience, and business connection of the firm of Ball, Hutchings & Company enabled them to be of incalculable service to the cause of the Confederacy during the trying times of 1861-65, and the fact that they made some money out of their operations in no wise detracts from the value of their services to a cause which they, no less than others of their neighbors and associates, believed to be just, and which they sought in every legitimate way to promote.

After the war the firm returned to Galveston and again engaged in banking, in the building on the corner of Strand and Twenty-fourth streets, which they had

erected in 1855, and which they still occupy. They were in a position to take advantage of the era of prosperity following the closing of the war, and from that time until the present they have done a large and steadily increasing business. The firm was augmented in numbers in 1865 by the admission of Mr. George Sealy to a participation in the profits and management of the business, he having been an efficient and trusted employe of the firm for many years prior to that time. In March, 1884, Mr. Ball died, and in August of the same year, he was followed by Mr. John Sealy. The business has continued, however, under the original name, and practically under the same management. Mr. Hutchings is now the senior member of the firm, the interest of each of his deceased partners, as well as that of Mr. George Sealy, continuing in the business. It is hardly necessary to refer to the commercial rating of this house. In the forty years of its existence it has become so well known to all Texas and in the commercial and financial centers of all countries that it is almost a synonym of financial soundness, ranking as the strongest monetary institution in the South, and one of the strongest in the world. With its management the subject of this brief personal notice has been actively connected since its inception, and he has contributed his full share towards its development and success. Private business enterprises of this kind are not supposed to be institutions for the promotion of the public welfare, yet they do perform an important function in facilitating trade, promoting public enterprises and conserving and giving direction to the financial energies of the people, and these things the house of Ball, Hutchings & Company has always done from the beginning. As a

member of the firm, and as an individual, Mr. Hutchings has held many important positions in connection with the business interests of this community, and has helped in his way in all public enterprises where his services have been required. As president of the Wharf Company, he negotiated with the city for the bay front, and started the system of improvements which that company has accomplished and is adding to year by year. He has been a director in the Gas Company since its organization, and is now its president. He has for many years been a member of the directorate of the Southern Press Manufacturing Company, of which he was one of the principal organizers, and of which he is now president. He is president and has been for many years connected with the Galveston City Company, organized in 1838, and owner of the unsold lands and lots in the city. He was one of the promoters of the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway, and is now a member of its directorate, and was a member of the directorate of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railway, one of the pioneer lines of the State. He was also a member of the directorate of the Galveston Cotton Oil Company, is president of the Texas Land & Loan Company, and was a member of the directorate of the Galveston Insurance Company.

In 1859 and 1860 Mr. Hutchings was an Alderman of the city, and negotiated the bonds for the first bridge built across the bay. He was one of the first men of this city to take vigorous hold of the question of the improvement of the harbor entrance and assisted in establishing the Mallory line of steamships between Galveston and New York. He and his partners are large stockholders in that line and he is

one of the directors of the company, now known as the New York & Texas Steamship Company. In short, without attempting to particularize further, it may be said that whatever will stimulate industry or promote public enterprise meets his cordial approbation and receives his prompt advocacy and assistance. Mr. Hutchings has acquired large means, but he still adheres to business, and his life in all essential features differs but little from what it did in former years, when he was struggling to lay the foundation of his present fortune. He has steadily followed, in private life, the path marked out by himself years ago, assiduously devoting his energies to those pursuits in which he has felt himself especially qualified to succeed,—and that he has succeeded is no less a credit to his energy than to the wisdom of his choice.

In 1856 Mr. Hutchings married Miss Minnie Knox, of Galveston, a niece of Robert Mills, a former well-known citizen of this city, and to this union nine children have been born, eight of whom,—four sons and four daughters,—are living. Mr. Hutchings and most of his family are communicants of the Episcopal Church.

**H**ENRY FRANCIS FISHER, a prominent colonizer, was born in Cassel, Germany, in 1805. His father, also named Henry Francis, was an Englishman by birth, his mother of German nativity. He was reared in Germany, and in the schools of that country received a thorough education, scientific and literary.

In early life he removed to Liverpool, England, and entered a large mercantile

house as a bookkeeper, where he remained for several years. The opportunities for advancement there not being sufficiently rapid or remunerative to suit him, he emigrated to Texas in 1837, and located in Houston, where he engaged in various enterprises, principally in the buying and selling of Texas lands. He also held the position of German Consul. His business in lands led to his traveling over a great part of the Republic, and, becoming impressed with its possibilities and the advantages it afforded to the overcrowded countries of Europe, he turned his attention to the colonization of its vast domain. On June 7, 1842, he, in partnership with Burchard Miller, entered into a contract with President Houston to introduce 600 German families into southwestern Texas, for which he received large grants of land, under the colonization laws passed February 4, 1841, and January 1, 1843. These lands he afterward transferred to the German Immigration Company. They were situated along the Perdenales, Llano, San Saba and lower Conchos rivers. This company, from 1844 up to and including 1848, introduced valuable and industrious immigrants, who, landing at Indianola as their permanent *entrepot*, made their way to the interior, where they founded the now flourishing towns of New Braunfels, Fredericksburg, Sisterdale and Comfort, a few remaining in Indianola; Victoria, Gonzales and Seguin. The mountainous section of the interior was previously without inhabitants, and then open to the inroads of the Indians, who ravaged those frontiers and from whom these early colonists suffered dire calamities, involving death and captivity, down to the close of the civil war, in 1865.

After the disposal of his contract, Mr.

Fisher continued in the same field of work, though on a smaller scale. He acquired title to other tracts of land in southwest Texas and proceeded to colonize them with the better class of European immigrants; and as a result that section of the State has always been known for the thrift, intelligence, and energy of its citizens. He was an enthusiast on Texas, and upon all proper occasions sought to make known to the outside world her vast resources and advantages. His opportunities for this were unusually fine, because of his business connections in England and Germany, and his wide experience and varied accomplishments. He was master of four languages,—German, French, English and Spanish,—which were especially useful in dealing with the men and measures associated with the enterprises he had to handle. He was a man of large conceptions, sanguine nature and dauntless courage. His adventures on the frontier, in his work of colonization, were exciting and thrilling. He numbered many of the earliest Texans among his intimate friends, and was acquainted with all who were prominent in the early days. He greatly admired Houston, and was in favor of the annexation of the Republic to the United States in 1845, and an advocate of secession from the Union in 1861. Individually he took no part in politics except such as any citizen might be expected to do.

Mr. Fisher was married in Houston, Texas, in 1841, to Mrs. Mary E. Kessler, widow of Henry Kessler, and daughter of Antonio Bonzano, of Italian extraction, but herself a native of Wurtemberg, Germany. The issue of this marriage was four daughters and one son, all of whom are still living. He died in Weisbaden, Germany, in 1867, while there on a visit. His widow

survived him for a number of years, dying in Houston, Texas, in 1879.

Mr. Fisher's work as a colonization agent was of great benefit to the infant Republic, and the class of emigrants brought to it through his exertions have made a lasting impress upon the population of this State. They came to a wilderness, and by their industry made it a populous and wealthy community; and by their examples and teachings they have aided in its progress and advancement from a state of savagery to its present civilized and enlightened condition. He was in all respects a public benefactor, and when the day comes when the people of this great State see fit to bestow honor on those who were instrumental in laying the foundation of its present prosperity, high standing and greatness, the name of Henry Francis Fisher will not be the least among those to whom such honor is given. He was a man and a patriot to whom the present generation owe an untold and unacknowledged debt.

---

**S**TEPHEN KIRKLAND, deceased, was born in Oneida county, New York, sixteen miles south of Utica, in the town of Bridgewater, in the year 1814. His father was Reynolds Kirkland, and his mother before marriage was Percy Pratt, both of whom were natives of Essex, Connecticut. His ancestors settled in New England more than two centuries ago, coming originally from Scotland and England.

Stephen Kirkland was reared in his native county. He was troubled with asthma, and on the advice of his physician came to Texas in 1838, landing at Galveston in the summer of that year. Galveston had then

but recently been laid out, and Mr. Kirkland, who came in company with Jacob L. Briggs, from Oswego, New York, afterward used to tell with what difficulty they got ashore, there being no wharves here at that time. For some years after coming to Galveston, Mr. Kirkland followed different pursuits until a short time prior to 1850, when he formed a partnership with James M. Brown and embarked in the hardware business. He was successfully engaged in this business until his death, accumulating some means, represented by his mercantile interest and investments in Galveston city property.

As early as 1841, the year after the incorporation of Galveston, Mr. Kirkland's name appears as one of the Aldermen of the city, and he was twice thereafter a member of the board, in 1847 and 1853. He was always proud of Galveston, interested himself in its future, and strove to promote that interest in all practicable ways. He helped to organize one of the first fire companies ever organized in the city, of which he was for some years an active member; and he also took an active part in establishing here the first two fraternities organized in the place, the Masonic and Odd Fellows.

On November 12, 1850, at Galveston, Mr. Kirkland married Miss Mary A. Emerson, daughter of Joseph and Rebecca Emerson, and a native of Thomaston, Maine, she having come to Galveston in 1846. Her father, who had for many years been a merchant in New Orleans, came to Galveston in the early '40's. He was a resident of this city some eight or ten years, when he went to California, where he died. Mrs. Kirkland's mother died in the North before the removal of the family to Texas.

After a residence of little over twenty

years in Galveston Mr. Kirkland died, May 16, 1859, being then in his forty-fifth year. Surviving him he left a widow and three children. The eldest, a son, Stephen Edwin, died some ten years ago (in 1884), aged thirty-three, unmarried; Mary A., the second, now Mrs. Adam Bardash; and the youngest, Emma H., now Mrs. Ormerod Heyworth, reside in Galveston, as does also their mother. Mr. and Mrs. Bardash were married December 15, 1875, and have one daughter, Hortense. Mr. and Mrs. Heyworth were married August 17, 1880, and have one daughter, Emma C. So that of this pioneer settler but four descendants are now living, and none bearing his name. Mr. Kirkland had a large number of brothers and sisters, but none of them ever became residents of Texas, most of them remaining at the North. The family was noted for longevity, he being the only one that died in middle life. His mother lived to the advanced age of ninety-two.

**THOMAS COLLINS.**—This old and respected citizen, recently deceased, was a native of Ireland, having been born in the county of Mayo, in the year 1818. At the age of twenty he emigrated to America, stopping for a time in New York, whence he went to New Orleans, where he was employed in a large shipping house, and resided for a period of about ten years. In the meantime (October 22, 1848), he married, and shortly afterward, having been assigned to the position of discharging clerk aboard one of the vessels owned by the firm for whom he worked, he visited all of the then principal ports along the coast of Texas and Mexico, as far south as Maniitlan, South



America. In this way he came to see Galveston and to form the opinion of it that determined him to make it his home. He settled here in 1851, securing a position in the custom-house, through the influence of friends. He invested at once in real estate in the city, purchasing a lot of ground in the present Sixth ward, and also a bunch of cattle of a New Yorker named Goodwin. Later he bought a place of Joshua C. Shaw, south of the city, to which he moved, and there established the afterward popular inn known as the Sixteen-Mile House and stage-stand. Mr. Collins and his wife lived at this place and dispensed a hospitality to the traveling public, and entertained excursion parties from Galveston that made their house famous for good cheer and themselves justly celebrated "through all the country round." With the opening of the war, however, their property ceased to be a paying investment, and closing its doors they sent most of their bedding to the Texas soldiers then serving in the Confederate army from the vicinity of Galveston. They continued to reside at the Sixteen-Mile House all during the war, and, as it was a convenient place for soldiers to rendezvous, rest and recruit, Mr. and Mrs. Collins were rarely ever without "some of the boys" with them. What they did in numberless, now forgotten, instances for the sick and disabled is best expressed in the following resolution:

"Memorial to Mr. and Mrs. Tom Collins from the surviving members of DeBray's Texas Cavalry. At a reunion held in Galveston, August 6 to 11, 1886, the following resolution, offered by Captain R. L. Fulton, was adopted: Resolved, That many members of DeBray's regiment have a vivid and kindly recollection of the preserving kind-

ness to us in sickness and in health by Mr. and Mrs. Tom Collins during our sojourn on Galveston island as Confederate soldiers during the war. It is therefore resolved that we hereby tender to them our heartfelt and ever-enduring thanks for the same, and the Secretary is hereby instructed to furnish them with an official copy of these resolutions.

"X. B. DEBRAY, President.

"L. W. FIELDS, Secretary."

At the close of the war Mr. and Mrs. Collins bought two and one-half acres of land on the south side of the island at the end of Tremont street, paying therefor \$250, and there opened a dairy, which they conducted successfully for sixteen years, until their possessions were swept away by the great flood of 1875. After that, having received a good offer for their land,—\$9,000,—they sold it to the City Street Railway Company and moved to the corner of Twenty-first street and avenue N, where they bought three lots, on which they built, and there Mr. Collins lived until his death, and there his widow still resides. Mr. Collins died November 20, 1892. Never having had any children, his domestic responsibilities were light, and during the last fifteen or sixteen years of his life he gave up all active pursuits. He served, however, six years as a member of the City Council during this time, and always exhibited much interest in what was going on around him. He was also an active member of the Emmett Benevolent Association, and at the time of his death was the oldest member in the city. Mrs. Collins, his widow, was born in county Kildare, Ireland, her maiden name being Ellen Malone. She was a daughter of James and Bettie Malone, and at the age of fourteen came to America in

company with her two brothers, settling at New Orleans, where she met and was married to Mr. Collins. She has lived on Galveston island for forty-three years, never having once been off the island since she came here in 1851. She is well known to, and held in kindly remembrance by, many of the old settlers of the island and city, whom she has entertained at one time and another at the Sixteen-Mile House.

ERNST H. SIELING was born September 5, 1821, in Hanover, Germany, which was also the native place of his parents, Ernst H. and Rosina Sieling. His father, a professional soldier, served many years in the Hanoverian army as a member of the historic "Black Dragoons," with whom he took part in most of the wars by which continental Europe was desolated during the first quarter of the present century. The mother of the subject of this sketch was a lady of intelligence, and belonged to a family of wealth and influence. Both parents died near the same date, and when their son was as yet only a child. However, proper provision for his care and maintenance was made by the laws of the land, in recognition of his father's military services, and his lines in early life were cast in pleasant places. At about the age of fifteen he was put to the trade of a saddler, which he mastered in accordance with the customs of the craft, and subsequently devoted some time to perfecting himself as a workman, by visiting different cities in his native country where superior opportunities were afforded him to learn all the details of the business.

At the age of twenty young Sieling joined the great tide of emigration then setting in

from Germany to the coast country of Texas, and sailed from Bremen aboard the ship "Weser" for Galveston, which place he reached in the closing days of November, 1842. He at once located in this city, and taking up quarters with some of his countrymen, he soon secured employment at his trade with John Dorr, who then conducted a little saddle-shop in a one-story frame building on Market street, one door west of Center. For two years Mr. Sieling worked industriously at his trade, at the end of which time he had saved enough from his earnings to engage in business for himself, and he accordingly opened a shop on the west side of Tremont street, on the lot where now stands the Janke music store, moving thence after two years to the opposite side of Tremont street, and one block further north, where he became more immediately and more actively connected with the business interests and general welfare of the community. For twelve years he industriously plied his trade, supplying from the product of his handicraft the local demand in his line, until, having accumulated some means and earned what he considered a season of rest, he disposed of his shop and its belongings and paid his native country a long-anticipated visit.

After an absence of over a year in Europe, Mr. Sieling returned to Galveston and again engaged in the saddle and harness business, which he followed thereafter for a period of more than thirty years, always with energy and constantly increasing success. As a result of the time and effort so spent Mr. Sieling laid the foundation of a comfortable fortune; and now, at the age of seventy-three, he surveys the past with satisfaction and views the future in cheerful ease. His career has been distinctly one of

a business nature. He has traveled very little outside of the beaten paths of trade. Twice he has served as an Alderman of the city, twice on detail duty in times of war (from 1846 to 1848 and from 1861 to 1865), and has taken the usual amount of interest in the progress and prosperity of the city and the State. He has been connected with some civic organization,—notably with Washington Fire Company and Harmonie Lodge, I. O. O. F., both pioneer institutions, of which he was a charter member. He is also a member of the German Lutheran Church of Galveston, to the support of which he has been an unflinching and liberal contributor.

In 1849 Mr. Sieling married Mrs. Anna Officier, of Galveston, who died a year later, leaving one daughter, Anna, now also deceased. November 10, 1857, he married Mrs. Gisenia Fruh, of Galveston, and by this union has four children: Ernst H., Jr., Adella C., Mary and Clara.

Mr. Sieling has witnessed many changes in Galveston since locating in the city more than fifty years ago, having seen it grow from a handful of houses to its present proportions, and in all that has fallen to his lot he has discharged acceptably the duties of a good citizen.

**H**AMILTON BLAGGE was born in New York September 18, 1839. His boyhood was chiefly passed in his native State, in the schools of which he received his early mental training. At about the age of fifteen he went to South America to become his father's assistant in business, but, his father dying shortly afterwards, he returned to New York, where he remained till 1859. At that date he came

South, stopping awhile in Louisiana, and in May, 1860, coming to Texas. Locating at Galveston, he was engaged as a bookkeeper until the opening of the war, when he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Captain Medard Menard's company, Col. X. B. DeBray's regiment, in which he served until the fall of 1863. Securing a discharge at that time he went to Havana, Cuba, and thence to New York, where he remained until the close of hostilities. In 1865 he returned to Galveston, and has since made this place his home. He has been variously engaged, having in former years been in the mercantile business and latterly devoting his attention to real estate, insurance and accounting. On leaving New York for Galveston after the war Mr. Blagge brought a loaded schooner, which was the first to enter the port of Galveston after the port had been declared open. This was in July, 1865. In November following, the steamer "Arthur Leary," from New York, was consigned to him, this being the first steamer to land at the docks after the war.

Mr. Blagge married Miss Maggie James, at Houston, Texas, October 23, 1862. Mrs. Blagge being a native of Galveston, and a daughter of Alfred F. James, who was for many years a prominent figure in the history of this city. The issue of this marriage has been six children: James H., Harry W., Grace, Ada, Shearer and Fannie. Mr. Blagge is a member of the Knights of Pythias, Humbolt Lodge, No. 9; Knights of Honor, Lodge No. 774; Ancient Order of United Workmen, Lodge No. 62; and Knights and Ladies of Honor, Lodge No. 253, being Secretary, Recorder and Keeper of the Records of each of these, according to official designation. The religious connection of his family is with the Episcopal

Church, by the service of which church Mr. and Mrs. Blagge were married by the Rev. Dr. Eaton, the pioneer minister of that denomination in this city.

**H**ARRY W. BLAGGE was born in the city of Galveston, January 12, 1841, was mainly reared in New York and received his education at Lawrence Academy, Groton Center, Massachusetts. During his youth he was a clerk in a wholesale dry-goods house in New York city, and book-keeper in an uncle's bank in Cuba, New York. At the opening of the war he was fired with a zeal to serve the land of his birth and started South to enter the Confederate army, working his way with some difficulty from point to point until he finally reached Galveston. Here he enlisted in the Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry (Company F, Captain Medard Menard), with which he served during the remainder of the war, taking part in the defense of the Gulf coast and the series of engagements following the Federal General Banks' campaign up the Red river. Mr. Blagge was made Sergeant Major of his regiment immediately after it was formed, and after the battle of Pleasant Hill was commissioned as Captain Aide-de-camp, and so served from that time until the surrender. After the war he took up his residence in Galveston and has lived here since, having been engaged in various business pursuits and identified with the usual number of local enterprises, being now largely interested in the Dickinson Land Company and other real-estate matters; and was for ten years secretary of the Galveston Board of Underwriters. September 26, 1865, Mr. Blagge married Mrs. Caroline E. Butler, a daughter of Mrs.

Ellen M. Gibbs, of Galveston, for many years a resident of Texas, and a sister of Mrs. Thomas F. McKinney, a pioneer merchant of Galveston. The issue of this union, one daughter, Carrie, died at the age of seven.

**P**ETER H. MOSER.—This pioneer Texan was born at Manheim, Germany, April 23, 1817, being a son of John and Elizabeth Moser, of German nativity, born at Mains-on-the-Rhine. He came of a family distinguished for scholarship, his paternal uncle being a tutor to the great Schiller. Peter H. was the youngest of a large family of children and left home at the age of eighteen, coming in 1835 to America. He settled at Nacogdoches, Texas, about 1836, where he worked at the carpenter's trade, building houses for the afterward well-known firm of P. J. Willis & Brother until 1839, when he came to Galveston. Here he was for some years in the employ of William Aylott in the sash and blind business. He was not regularly enlisted in the army during the late war, but performed guard duty in and around Galveston when the city was threatened by Federals, and lent his support to the Confederate cause all during the period of hostilities. After the war he embarked in real-estate operations, at which he made some money, and was so engaged up to the time of his death, August 25, 1883.

Mr. Moser was a volunteer in two or three Indian expeditions in Texas during the days of the Republic, and tendered his services for the defense of Galveston island when it was threatened by the Mexicans from 1846 to 1848. He was a charter member of the German Benevolent Association,

Justice of the Peace of Galveston county, and a member of the Board of Aldermen of the city of Galveston.

March 17, 1846, he married Elizabeth Showmacher, a daughter of Henry and Dorathea Showmacher, who emigrated to Galveston June 19, 1845, from Mecklenburg, Germany, where Mrs. Moser was born. The issue of this marriage was twelve children, six of whom are living: Johanna H., John H., Elizabeth (Mrs. T. J. Kirk), Paula, Agnes (Mrs. J. B. Roemer) and Anna (Mrs. Fred Wimbhurst),—all of whom reside in Galveston, as does also the widow, who is still living.

**G**USTAV YOUNG.—The present year, 1894, marks the fiftieth anniversary of the date of the arrival of the subject of this sketch on Galveston island. Could a faithful record of his observations and experiences during that time be written out, it would comprise a vast deal relating to the history of this section of the State, and particularly to the "Island City" and its local affairs. Mr. Young belongs to a generation now gone, very few of those with whom he began the race of life remaining. He, however, is still vigorous, both in mind and body, and it was a pleasant half hour which the writer of this article passed in his company, listening to his recital of events during his long residence in Texas.

Mr. Young is a native of Germany, born in Nassau on the 6th of September, 1826. His parents were people in moderate circumstances, and he early learned to depend on his own resources for a livelihood. He came to America at the age of eighteen, sailing direct from the port of Antwerp for

the port of Galveston, Republic of Texas, arriving here on December 30, 1844. He took up the butcher business soon after reaching Galveston, and followed it first as a helper and later on his own account, until the opening of the war. With the outbreak of hostilities between the North and South, he offered his services to the Confederate government, and was detailed to go into the cattle districts of the State and procure beef cattle to be forwarded to the troops at the front. Mr. Young's instructions not only authorized him to accept such contributions as generous sympathizers might see fit to make, but he had special instructions to "press good beef cattle" wherever necessary, giving in return properly executed papers, pledging the credit of the government to indemnify the owners against loss. Armed with such credentials and upon this mission he scoured all the coast country adjacent to Galveston, and helped to gather the means by which the troops of Texas were kept in the field. His experiences while engaged in this service were oftentimes of a very unpleasant nature, and he relates numerous incidents that befell him which show how much men sometimes overestimate their patriotic impulses in the absence of any actual pledge of good faith.

After the war Mr. Young resumed business as a butcher, and continued as such up to 1875, when he retired. Like many of his associates of former years, he never profited very much in a financial way by his long residence in Texas, but he has always managed to win an honest livelihood, and he has discharged in a creditable manner the various duties imposed upon him since he has been a resident of this community.

In 1849 Mr. Young married Miss Frances Schneider, a native of Germany, and



by this union has had six children still living: Caroline, now Mrs. John Dixon; Louise, now Mrs. William Ducie; Henrietta, now Mrs. Oliver; Lorenzo; Frank; Katie, now Mrs. George Kuntz; and Gustav.

**B**ENJAMIN BLAGGE.—A full list of the early merchants of Galveston would properly include the name of Benjamin Blagge, who, though a resident of this city for only a few years, was one of the first to engage in business here. Mr. Blagge was born in England, June 1, 1816, during the temporary stay of his parents in that country. He came of old New England ancestry, his father, Benjamin Blagge, and his paternal grandfather, Samuel Blagge, as well as his mother's people, having been born on this side of the Atlantic, most of them in Massachusetts. His ancestors on his father's side settled at Boston in 1630, coming originally from Cornwall, England. Samuel Blagge, the grandfather of the subject of this sketch, moved to New York city and was a prosperous merchant in that place for a number of years, serving also as Alderman of the city and was at one time the Swedish Consul at that port. Benjamin Blagge, of this article, was chiefly reared in Boston, but went, when a young man, to New York and there married Miss Fannie B. Keown, a native of that city. In 1840 he came to Texas, landing at Galveston in November, of that year. He had been induced to come to the country through favorable reports received of it by a friend, Edwin B. Settle, who had come out some time before, and was then engaged in the mercantile business at Quintana, the old town at the mouth of the Brazos. Mr. Blagge came out for the purpose of embark-

ing in mercantile pursuits, and brought with him what for those years was a considerable amount of capital. He invested this in real estate in Galveston and in business here, and entered on a promising business career. But misfortune overtook him, and after losing most of what he had he gave up his residence in Galveston, and in 1843 returned to New York. Being a man of energetic nature he was not disposed to accept the results of his first venture, but again engaged in business, in a small way, in New York, and having accumulated some means launched an enterprise of large proportions, this being the establishment of an extensive trade between South America and the United States.

After getting this enterprise on foot Mr. Blagge turned his attention to the matter of shortening the water route to the Pacific ocean, and secured from the government of New Grenada the first grant ever obtained by an American from that government for a canal across that country. Before, however, doing much with this, and even before he had reaped any substantial fruits from the trade established by him, he died, his death occurring at Savanilla, New Grenada, September 28, 1855, while he was there in the prosecution of his plans. Mr. Blagge was only thirty-nine years old when he died, but he had had a varied career for one of his age. He was an adventurous spirit, and of a speculative disposition. Having been educated for a civil engineer he had been a great deal on the frontier, and was full of the energy and nery faith that prevails in new countries. He surveyed the pioneer railway of Florida, the "Florida Western." Like most enthusiasts, he possessed a genial temperament and social ways. He was a high Mason.

Surviving him Mr. Blagge left a widow and four children. His sons, Hamilton and Harry W., are and have been for many years residents of Galveston. The daughters, Mrs. Josephine Montgomery and Miss Ida Blagge, together with the widowed mother, make their home in New York.

**H**ENRY A. BALDINGER, son of Andrew and Anna Catherine Baldinger, was born in Galveston, January 15, 1841. He was reared in this city, in the schools of which he received his education. He was engaged in clerical pursuits until the opening of the war, when he entered the Confederate army and was in the army more or less until the close of hostilities, doing service along the Gulf coast and on the Rio Grande. Mr. Baldinger has been engaged in business pursuits in Galveston all his mature years, most of the time in the mercantile business.

In 1866 he married Catherine Simmler, of Houston, a daughter of E. Simmler, who settled in Houston in 1838, where Mrs. Baldinger was born and reared. The issue of this union has been four children, now living,—Catherine, Emelie, Alfred and Susanna.

**T**HEODORE KLEINECKE.—This well-known pioneer citizen of the city of Galveston is a native of Hanover, Germany, born January 18, 1823, and is a son of Charles Augustus Kleinecke and Johanna Wolfe, the former of whom was born in Schwartzburg and the latter in Braunschweig, Germany, and were married in Hanover, where they lived for a number of years, emigrating thence in 1846

to Texas, and settling in Galveston. Here they both died, surrounded by their large family of children, all of whom, twelve in number, they lived to see become men and women, the mother dying in 1865, the father in 1870. The elder Mr. Kleinecke was a butcher and followed his trade for twenty years or more in Galveston before retiring from business pursuits on account of age.

Theodore Kleinecke, of this sketch, was the eldest of his parents' children, and was the first of the family who came to Texas. He arrived in Galveston in 1846, aboard the sailing vessel, Flavius, after a voyage of eleven weeks out from Bremen, Germany. He was one of 118 German passengers who came to Texas at that time under the auspices of the German Colonization Society, for the purpose of settling in the new Republic. After arriving at Galveston Mr. Kleinecke, then a raw youth with no means or knowledge of the English language, turned his hand to the first thing he could find to do, which was a job of driving a dray, and followed this until the opening of hostilities with Mexico, when he hired as a teamster to take an outfit to Mexico, where he remained some six or eight months. Returning to Galveston, at the end of that time, he secured employment at the butcher's business in this city with F. W. Schmidt, for whom he worked for four years, when he was enabled to engage in the business for himself, opening a stall in the city market, where he was successfully engaged in this business for a period of twenty-two years. Later he embarked in mercantile pursuits,—retail groceries,—which he followed until his retirement in 1884.

In 1853 Mr. Kleinecke married Caroline Meier, then of Galveston, but a native of





*J. Morse*

Braunschweig, Germany, where she was born September 17, 1824, having emigrated to Galveston with relatives in 1846. The issue of this union was three children, now living: Mrs. Johanna Pichard, widow of A. V. Pichard; August and Dorathea,—all residing in Galveston.

Mr. Kleinecke has for many years been a member of Herman Lodge, No. 5, I. O. O. F., of Galveston, and of the German Lutheran Church of this city, and of the German Friendship Society. The ship in which Mrs. Kleinecke came to Galveston was the *Babylon*, Captain Mencke; time, seven weeks. In 1868 Mr. and Mrs. Kleinecke took their family and spent six months visiting their old home in Germany.

**THOMAS WILLIAM HOUSE.**—Most men are born in a field of action which they accept as sufficient for them. The world of human life, however, has been advanced from its old places to its new by men who have not been content with their surroundings, but who have gone forth and found or made something new or different from the narrowness in which they began. Of both classes it is true that the success attained by each individual is very nearly measured by his perception of the requirements of his surroundings. This perception is not the result of education, but belongs to those faculties which we designate as native or intuitive. When it is possessed by any one in that degree that it leads him unerringly to great success through the mazes of commercial or professional life, it rises to the dignity of genius, and should be so classed. It is as much the indispensable requisite of the successful merchant as the successful

statesman, lawyer or artist, and a review of the life of any successful man of business will show at every turn in his career that he possessed this faculty.

No better example of the correctness of the foregoing observations could be asked for than that found in the life of the late Thomas William House. He was born in Stockest Gregory, Somersetshire, England, on the 4th day of March, 1814. He came of respectable parentage and good old English stock, though there never was an effort on the part of his people to connect themselves with the nobility in any manner nor to trace their origin to a royal source. His family concerned itself but little with anything beyond the problems of daily life, loyalty to the government under which they were born and lived, and with the usual attachments of home and fireside.

It is questionable if one should say that Thomas W. House had not the *advantages* of a good education. That he did not receive any school training to speak of in his youth is certain, but whether if he had received any such training he would have been any the better qualified for the labor which afterwards fell to his hands is doubtful. To one of his vigorous understanding and practical perception the world really offered the best school, and the time which he might have spent conning over books and mastering rules and formulas and tenses was perhaps better spent in grappling with the actual solution of those problems which, after all, as many a college graduate has learned, fail to yield to the methods laid down in the books. He seems to have been somewhat variously employed in his boyhood and youth, but, tiring of the restrictions and limitations under which he was born, and with which he felt himself so closely hedged



about, he did as many another of his countrymen has done, turned his eyes toward the more promising fields of activity on this side of the Atlantic. He came to America in 1835, soon after attaining his majority, landing at New York city, then, as now, the gateway of the continent and the place where the emigrant spends the first few months of his life in the new world. In that city young House soon found employment at the baker's trade, which trade he learned there and followed in that city over a year. In the meantime he met a Mr. McDonnell, proprietor of the St. Charles Hotel, New Orleans, and was induced by that gentleman to come South and take charge of the bakery department of that famous hostelry. He resided in New Orleans, working for Mr. McDonnell, until the latter part of 1837 or the early part of 1838, when he came to Texas and located at Houston. Houston had but a short time before been made the temporary seat of government for the new Republic; and hither had flocked from all quarters of the globe a miscellaneous population bent on various enterprises and schemes, but all agreeing in at least one particular, namely, that they must be fed. Mr. House had saved the wages which he had earned in New York and New Orleans, and he invested them in a bakery and confectionery establishment immediately after locating here, forming a partnership with a man named Loveridge. Their place of business, like all of the early business houses, was near the bayou, being situated about midway of the block on Main street between Franklin and Commerce. The following year Mr. House became associated with Charles Shearn, with whom he was in partnership about two years, cementing the friendship which sprung up between

him and this good man by marrying the latter's daughter. After the withdrawal of Mr. Shearn from the business Mr. House was alone for nearly ten years. His business grew rapidly, and the lines were extended so as to embrace a general assortment of merchandise. He did a considerable wholesale business in confectioneries with smaller dealers in interior Texas; but finding that to develop any one branch to its utmost possibilities would necessitate the neglect of the others, he began to gradually discontinue the candy and confectionery department, and give his attention more especially to dry goods.

In 1853 he purchased the large and flourishing jobbing establishment of James H. Stevens & Company, who dealt heavily in dry goods and groceries; and, along with the stock, bought the ground and stores, the site being the same as that now occupied by the bank on Main street, between Franklin and Congress avenues. For all this he paid the sum of \$40,000, this being the largest single transaction of the kind that had ever been consummated up to that time in the city of Houston. During the same year Mr. House took into partnership E. Mather, who had been with him as an employe since 1841, and the firm of T. W. House & Company soon came to do the largest wholesale dry goods and grocery business in the State. The money transactions of this establishment were considered as extraordinary for the time, and its reputation spread to the remotest parts of the State.

From the first Mr. House received cotton in exchange for goods. Gradually, as the cultivation of this staple increased and the handling became more an object of commercial importance, he entered the market

as a buyer. The growth of this branch of his business kept pace with that of the others, and when it reached such proportions as to demand a separate department; this was added, the date being 1853.

Mr. Mather retired from the firm in 1862 and Mr. House again became sole owner. While the unsettled condition of things brought on by the war interfered very materially with his trade, there was never any suspension, but he continued, all through the troublous times of 1861-65, to do a reasonably large and prosperous business. At times he did a very heavy business in the way of handling cotton, buying and shipping to English markets, to reach which he had to run the blockade established by the Federal Government. He owned several vessels which were engaged at different times in this business. He also shipped thousands of bales through Mexico, freighting them from this point to Mexican ports by wagons. After the war Mr. House's business was in prime condition for the era of prosperity which followed, and it made rapid strides in the widening sphere of commercial activity.

There were but few banks in Texas in an early day, the banking business being done by the larger merchants. Mr. House began to receive deposits as early as 1840. Later he began issuing exchange, and in this way the foundation of his banking business was laid. This business was of steady growth, and came by imperceptible degrees to claim more and more attention. Soon after the war a separate department was created for the transaction of this branch of the business, and for a period of about fifteen years the several lines,—wholesale dry-goods and groceries, cotton dealing and banking,—were carried along and developed,

each in accordance with the demands of the times. Mr. House also had large real-estate interests, owning immense quantities of land, improved and unimproved, and lots and business houses in other towns in the State. Among his larger real-estate holdings was the "Arcola Sugar Plantation," purchased in 1871, which he greatly improved, and which still belongs to his estate. The sugar product from this plantation took the premium at the New Orleans Exposition in 1884, in a contest where the chief sugar-raising countries of the world were competitors. A stock ranch of 70,000 acres in La Salle county was one of the important holdings of this nature which Mr. House developed.

While immersed in these various enterprises and pursuits Mr. House yet found time to assist in carrying on the municipal government which protected his property, to help develop enterprise of a public nature, and to perform, in general, the duties of a citizen of the community in which he lived. On the organization of Protection Fire Company, in 1848, he became a member and remained one as long as he lived. In 1857, and again in 1861, he was chosen a member of the Board of Aldermen of the city, and served two terms of two years each. In 1862 he was elected Mayor and held this office one term. He was a charter member of the Ship Channel Company, and was always a staunch friend of that enterprise. He was one of the originators of the Houston Gas Company, and was for a number of years its president, and probably its largest stockholder. He was at one time a director of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, and lent that enterprise substantial aid when aid was needed. He was also a stockholder in the Houston & Great Northern,

and the International, before their consolidation, and in the Houston Tap & Brazoria Railroad. In 1874 he was elected president of the Texas Western Narrow Gauge, and built that line to San Felipe. In the Houston Direct Navigation Company, the Houston City Street Railway Company, and the first two compress companies,—the Houston City and the People's,—he was a large investor. In fact it may be said without any exaggeration that he contributed liberally of his means to all public enterprises, and, whenever occasion demanded, lent his personal influence and active effort for the success of any movement which he believed to be for the welfare of the community in which he lived.

A career so exceptionally successful in a financial way as that of Mr. House's would, one must think, be signally lacking in completeness if it were not rounded out by a happy domestic life, and if it did not show scattered by the wayside those many evidences of a broad and generous nature which we naturally expect to find in a man of such superior makeup. He married Miss Mary Shearn, daughter of Judge Charles Shearn, another of Houston's honored old citizens, a biography of whom will be found under an appropriate title in this volume. "A better and a truer woman than Mary Shearn House," says an old citizen, "never lived." So, too, thought her husband, and he paid her at all times the honest, manly devotion of a truly chivalrous and noble nature. The result of this union was eight children, one of whom died in infancy, one in youth and six of whom became grown, one dying about the age of maturity. The eldest of the six was a daughter, Mary, who was married to R. M. Caldwell, both herself and husband being now deceased. The four sons now

living are: Thomas William, Jr., John H. B., Charles S. and Edward M. Mrs. House died on the 28th day of January, 1870, and was followed ten years later by her husband, who passed away on the 17th day of January, 1880.

The death of Mr. House was one of the most serious losses of the kind that this city ever sustained. He was one of its oldest citizens and had been foremost in almost everything pertaining to its history. The institutions with which he was connected were its chiefest pride, and his name was a tower of strength in all transactions with which he had to do. His funeral was attended in great numbers by all classes and conditions of people, who testified in every appropriate way to the esteem in which he was held by them. The Cotton Exchange, of which he was a member, passed suitable resolutions; and expressions of regret on account of his loss, and of sympathy and condolence for his family were general not only in this city but throughout the State.

It is an interesting and profitable study to trace the career of a man like Thomas W. House,—one who without aid of any kind from without, rose by force of his own genius from a position of poverty and obscurity to one of affluence and honored distinction. That his rise was not without great labor and many trials of his strength it is needless to say; but that he was equal to every test, and, what is more, never throughout his long career, yielded one jot or tittle of his character as a high-minded and honorable gentleman, is perhaps the most creditable thing that can be said of him. The fortune that he left at his death, estimated at some two and a half millions of dollars, was an immense estate for one man, beginning with nothing, to accumulate in little

over forty years; but this is not the principal monument he left to his memory. His virtues were greater than his achievements; his personal worth more than his gains. Wedded to a brain of surpassing native force he had a heart that was attuned to the faintest murmurings of his race. Never a fellow mortal went to him in distress and left empty-handed. Once satisfied that his help was needed he ask no questions, but gave generously, as became one of his means.

But perhaps the most signal trait of his character was that which enabled him to draw men around him, inspire their respect and hold them with unvarying devotion to himself and his interests. There are now gray-haired men in the bank which he founded, who entered his employ as striplings, and the writer has the first one yet to meet who was ever with him in any capacity, that did not speak most feelingly of him and his many expressions of kindness and friendship for them. And here probably, along with his keen mental insight and his superior knowledge of men, is to be found the source of his great success,—his ability to organize and to infuse into those to whom his affairs were entrusted a sense of pride and personal responsibility in the work in hand.

Mr. House was not a member of any secret society nor of any church. But he was a constant attendant on the services of the Methodist Church, and was considered one of the largest contributors to the support of that denomination in the city.

---

**WILLIAM BRYANT BRANCH.**—  
The termination of the Mexican war of 1846-8 in favor of the United States, and the disbanding on Texas soil of many volunteer regi-

ments from the older States, brought to the feeble settlements of this State a large number of valuable citizens whose services were needed in the communities where they took up their residence. One of these volunteer soldier citizens who thus became a resident of Texas, was the subject of this brief notice. He was a native of North Carolina, but was chiefly reared in the vicinity of Memphis, Tennessee, to which locality his parents moved during his early years. He volunteered in a Tennessee regiment for service in the Mexican war, in 1846, being then in his nineteenth year, and followed the stars and stripes through Mexico to the final triumph of the United States army. He served alternately as wagon-master and quartermaster. After the termination of hostilities he made a brief visit to his old home in Tennessee, and then came to Texas and settled at Richmond, in Fort Bend county. There he was engaged in various pursuits and met with a fair degree of success. He married Miss Nicholas F. Lookup, of Richmond, and by this union had one child, a daughter, Ida Lowther Branch. She was married to Charles W. Eckman, and in January, 1886, died, leaving three children,—Nicholas Branch, Carl Camille and Ida Branch. Mr. Branch was a great sufferer during his later years from a lung trouble which was brought on in the army, and from the effects of which he finally died, about 1870. He died at Round Top, in Fayette county, whither he went about a year and a half previously for the benefit of his health. He was for many years a member of the Episcopal Church. He was active in politics, though never to the extent of asking office for himself. His surviving widow moved to Galveston in 1887, after the death of her daughter, for the purpose

of educating her grandchildren, who now constitute her household.

Mrs. Branch was born in Dumfries, Scotland, and came as a member of her father's family to Texas, when she was about twenty years old. Her father, Alexander Lookup, was a man of prominence in Dumfries, being a member of the town council for more than twenty years, and an Elder in St. Michael's Church (Presbyterian) in that place. He was also a prominent Mason, and was buried with Masonic honors at Columbus, Texas. Mrs. Branch is the third of a family of four children born to her parents, the others being: William, who went when a young man to Buenos Ayres; Thomas, a physician of New York; and Elizabeth A., widow of Thornton Thatcher. Mrs. Branch had one half-brother, Alexander Lookup, who was for years Clerk of the District Court of Colorado county, Texas, and who died in Virginia in 1872, having gone there in search of health. Mrs. Branch also had one half-sister, Mary A. Lookup, who was married to Alexander Buchanan of Marion, Virginia.

**C. SWEENEY.**—The late C. C. Sweeney filled for nearly a quarter of a century a noteworthy place in the commercial and political history of Galveston. He was a native of the old Bay State, having been born in the city of Boston in the year 1838. His boyhood and youth were spent in his native city and his early education was such as the public schools of Boston then afforded. At about the age of fifteen, he went to sea and followed the life of a sailor some years, until 1856, when he settled at Galveston. After locating in this city he immediately turned

his attention to business pursuits, engaging in stevedoring, which thereafter formed the chief occupation of his life. He soon attained a good standing in this line of business and through it accumulated some means. He always took great interest in shipping matters and was the prime mover in the organization of the Galveston & Liverpool Steamship Company, which constructed a line of steamships specially designed for the Texas cotton trade between Galveston and Liverpool. Another company in which he was also interested put in a line of sail vessels, five in number, named the "C. C. Sweeney," the "Jennie Sweeney," the "Thomas H. Sweeney," the "John Sweeney" and the "George W. Sweeney,"—that is, for himself, daughter, brother and two sons,—for the cotton trade between Galveston and New England points. When the late war between the States came on, Mr. Sweeney promptly cast his fortunes with the Confederacy, enlisting in Company B, Cook's artillery, with which he served until his company, which was largely composed of seafaring men, was placed in the marine corps of the Gulf, where he continued in the service until the close of the war.

Later on, in times of peace, Mr. Sweeney's counsel and advice in civil affairs were sought, and almost unconsciously he became the leader of the Democracy of southern Texas. He was a spontaneously free-hearted and open-handed man, and was constantly befriending others. It was these admirable traits of character that in a large measure won for him the popularity he enjoyed, and that gave him such great influence, especially among the plain people. Though not an office-seeker he held some positions of distinction, and always exercised a strong political influence in his party.



He was a delegate to three different national conventions of his party, being a member of the convention that nominated Grover Cleveland for the presidency the first time. Mr. Sweeney was appointed Collector of the port of Galveston, in 1885, which position he held for a term of four years.

C. C. Sweeney was more than an ordinary man of business. He was a reader of books and a student of the current affairs of life. Though the fact is not generally known, he left one of the best libraries in the city of Galveston. He spent his money unsparingly for good books, and he took special pride in the treasury which he thus accumulated. Frank, earnest and liberal by nature he dealt liberally with all men and all subjects, striving to find that which was good in each and looking with the broadest charity on failings of all. He held in the greatest respect the religious opinions of others, and was himself a member of the Catholic Church.

About 1858, Mr. Sweeney married Miss Martha J. Smith, of Galveston, and the issue of this union was three sons and one daughter: John, Charles, George W. and Jennie (now Mrs. D. J. Buckley). Mr. Sweeney died August 22, 1892, from a sudden stroke of apoplexy, having enjoyed vigorous health up to within a year of his death. Surviving him he left a widow, one son, George W. Sweeney, and one daughter, Mrs. D. J. Buckley.

GEORGE W. SWEENEY, son of C. C. and Martha J. Sweeney, was born in the city of Galveston, June 22, 1867. He was accorded the advantages of a good education and early entered on business pursuits, being now a member of the firm of T. L. Cross & Company, ship-chandlers of Galveston. On October 9, 1893, he married Miss Janie

Buckley, daughter of D. J. Buckley. One daughter, Anna, the issue of this union, was born December 17, 1893, and died December 29, 1894.

**M**RS. EDITHA REYBAUD.—A full list of the surviving old settlers of Galveston island, so far as it is possible to make such a list, discloses the interesting fact that more than two-thirds of the number are women. It argues well for the fortitude and endurance of these pioneer wives and mothers that so many of them have outlived their companions. Especially is this so in view of the fact that the trials and hardships incident to the settlement of this island and the building of this city certainly bore equally as heavily on the female as on the male portion of the population. Galveston has passed through nine yellow-fever epidemics, and was blockaded, constantly menaced, and more than once attacked during the Mexican and the late Civil wars. The care, anxiety and suffering which these special visitations entailed are to be added to the labors and vicissitudes inseparably connected with the settlement of a new place, and that the women of this city bore them so well and are still living to tell the story of their hardships, while in many cases their husbands, and sons also, have passed to the great beyond, stands to their especial credit.

One of the early settlers here referred to, a lady who has remained as constantly on this island during her forty-odd years' residence here as any of her sex, is Mrs. Editha Reybaud, widow of Hippolite Reybaud and former wife of Rufus Simons, both also old settlers of Galveston. Mrs. Rey-

baud was born in St. Martinsville, Louisiana, being a daughter of Eugene and Cleonide Pellerin, of French descent. She was married to Rufus Simons in her native place, in 1843, and in 1851 came to Galveston, landing here October 13. After the death of Mr. Simons in 1853 she was married to Mr. Reybaud, whom she now survives. All the hardships and annoyances that could come to one in her condition in life, Mrs. Reybaud knew after settling in Galveston; and whatever homage or credit the general public is prepared to bestow on the pioneer women of this city, she is entitled to a share of it.

Mrs. Reybaud has been the mother of ten children, eight of whom she raised to maturity. But five of these are now living, two by the first marriage,—Felix and Mrs. Julia Hawkins, widow of W. H. Hawkins; and three by the last,—Mrs. Louise Ayers, wife of Theo. C. Ayers; Henry, and Gabrielle. All of these reside in Galveston. Two sons and a daughter,—Adam, Sarah and Joseph,—by the first marriage died in childhood and youth, and two by the second marriage, both daughters, Rose and Clara, died, the former at seventeen, of yellow fever, in 1867, and the latter, in 1889, being the wife of Bluford W. Oliphant.

Mrs. Reybaud's husbands were both of French descent, Mr. Simons having been born in Alsace, in 1818, and Mr. Reybaud in France, March 17, 1828. The former was a merchant all his life, having been engaged in business in New Orleans before coming to Galveston. After settling in Galveston, Mr. Reybaud also devoted himself to mercantile pursuits. Both gentlemen were numbered among the steady-going, sound, conservative business men of this community and enjoyed the esteem and good will of all with whom they had business or social relations.

ANDREW BALDINGER was born in Canton Aargau, near the river Rhine, Switzerland, December, 1813. He was reared in his native place to the age of eighteen, when he came to America and located at Baltimore, Maryland. There he learned the baker's trade, and lived until coming to Texas. Mr. Baldinger first came to Texas in the early spring of 1837, and, after looking over the country and not finding much going on, returned to Baltimore, but came out again in the fall of the same year. A settlement had in the meantime been started on Galveston island, and here he took up his residence. He and Christopher Fox were the first two bakers on the island, both locating and opening up in business before the city of Galveston was organized. There was some rivalry between Mr. Baldinger and Mr. Fox as to who should enjoy the honor of baking the first loaf of bread in the new town, the honor being won, however, by Mr. Fox, who, having secured the services of the only brick-mason in town, got his oven in first, Mr. Baldinger having to do the mason work on his oven himself.

Mr. Baldinger's bakery was located on the alley, east side of Tremont street, between Mechanic and the Strand. He subsequently formed a partnership with John U. Durst, and, under the firm name of Durst & Baldinger, was in business on the southeast corner of Mechanic and Twenty-second streets. Here Messrs. Durst & Baldinger put in an extensive plant, purchased at Jersey City, New Jersey, and did a large and profitable business for a number of years. They dissolved in 1848, and the same year Mr. Baldinger moved to the southwest corner of Mechanic and Twenty-second streets, where he went into the gro-

cery, crockery and queensware business, which he followed up to 1875, when he retired, turning his establishment over to his sons. He was thus in business in this city for a period of nearly forty years; and, while he did not meet with the success that some of his contemporaries did, he always enjoyed a reasonably good patronage and amassed some property. The store buildings erected by him at the corner of Mechanic and Twenty-second and Strand and Tremont streets were among the most substantial buildings in the city at the time, and evinced his disposition, manifest on all proper occasions, to add to the solidity and taxable wealth of the city by re-investing his money where it was made.

Mr. Baldinger was a member of the City Council in 1842, and again in 1862, and was two or three times a member of the board of County Commissioners, never seeking office, but promptly responded to the call of his fellow-citizens, when made, and giving them the benefit of his best services when accepting a trust. During the war, when the city was invaded by the Federals, ravaged by yellow fever, and distress and suffering were on every hand, Mr. Baldinger was especially active, giving his services both as an official of the city government and as a citizen to those in need of them.

He joined Herman Lodge, No. 51, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, at an early day, and for many years held an active membership in the order. He was also a member of the Lutheran Church at Galveston.

In 1840 Mr. Baldinger married Anna Catherine Wild, daughter of Samuel and Verona Wild, originally from Canton Glarus, Switzerland, where Mrs. Baldinger was born. Her family emigrated to the United

States in 1830, settling at Philadelphia, where the father was engaged in business, and died, his family moving to Texas in 1838 or 1839. Mrs. Baldinger died November 7, 1877, followed by her husband a little more than two years later, his death occurring June 6, 1880.

Nine children were born to Mr. and Mrs. Baldinger, two of whom died young, the remainder becoming grown. These are Henry A. and Mrs. Mary H. McKee, of Galveston; Andrew, who died in this city some years ago at about the age of thirty; Mrs. Clara Appell, of Waco; William H. and Edward E., of Galveston, and Samuel W., of Dallas.



MICHAEL KIMLEY.—When the subject of this sketch came to Galveston island it was but little more than a barren stretch of salt bayous, forming the haunts of various wild animals.

Mr. Kimley is a native of Bavaria, Germany, born May 2, 1815, came to the United States in 1832, and lived for several years in and around Philadelphia. He was in that city when it was scourged by cholera in 1834, and still recalls with vividness the scenes of suffering and desolation which he witnessed at that time. He came to Galveston December 28, 1839. For many years he was employed in the custom house in this city, holding a position therein during the administrations of collectors Gail Borden, Jr., A. M. Jackson, Major J. Cox, Harden R. Runnels and Dr. William Smith. Afterward, giving up his place in the custom house, he obtained a situation with George Frank, a butcher, with whom he continued until he engaged in the butcher business for

himself, in 1853. For years he ran a stall in the city market house and did a large and profitable business. Mr. Kimley lost heavily by going security and trusting others too far, but he has a competence, and is spending his declining years in comfort and ease. He has held the usual number of local offices, including one term as Alderman from the ward in which he lives.

In 1850 Mr. Kimley married Miss Anna B. Frabe, who was born in Bavaria, Germany, and came to Galveston in 1846, the issue of which union has been five children, who became grown: Annie, who was married to Charles Wild, and is now deceased; Caroline, wife of Louis Duffard; Joseph; Emma, widow of Frank Mitchell, and Michael, Jr.

The religious connection of Mr. Kimley and family is with the Catholic Church.

**G**EORGE DUMBLE, deceased, in his lifetime an honored resident of Houston, was born in the town of Coburg, Canada, September 4, 1833. His parents were William and Sarah Dumble, who were natives of England, whence they emigrated in 1830 to Canada, where they settled and spent the remainder of their lives.

The subject of this sketch, one of the younger of a family of thirteen children, was reared in his native place to the age of sixteen, in the schools of which place he received a limited education. He there also learned the tinner's trade, and after the death of his parents went to Rochester, New York, while still a lad, and thence to Madison, Indiana, where he joined several of his brothers and sisters. In each of these places he worked at his trade, earning his

own livelihood. In 1852, in company with two of his brothers, James F. and John, and a sister, Eliza Ann, he came to Texas and settled at Houston. Here he resided the remainder of his life, a period of more than forty years. During the greater part of this time he was actively connected with the business interests of this city, being one of its oldest merchants and most highly respected citizens. His honest integrity of character and gentleness of manner won the admiration of all, both men and women, who came in contact with him. His beginning was necessarily modest, but by persistent effort and the observance of strict business methods he rose in the commercial world until, at the time of his death, he was the head of one of the leading mercantile establishments in the city,—that now known as Dumble, Armistead & Cronan, dealers in heavy hardware and mill machinery.

During the war Mr. Dumble was in the Confederate service, having enlisted in Company G, Cook's regiment, from which he was detailed to work in the government shops. He never filled any public positions, though often solicited to do so, never seeming to care for popular applause. In earlier life he joined one or two social orders, but gradually dropped out of these, and in time gave up his connection with them altogether. He was a zealous member of the Church, however, and gave a great deal of attention to church work. He united with Shearn Memorial Church in this city in 1854, and to the day of his death was a constant attendant on its services and a liberal contributor to its support.

Soon after coming to Houston, Mr. Dumble purchased half a block (his brother owning the other half), on the southwest corner of Crawford street and Preston

avenue, and here in a small frame dwelling he established himself in bachelor quarters and continued to live here alone until June 5, 1860, when he married Mary Elizabeth King, of Houston. After this event his bachelor quarters were displaced by a more commodious and better appointed building, and this in turn gave way at a later date to a more modern structure. Mr. Dumble was greatly attached to his home and family, and here spent all his leisure hours. Great fondness for floriculture marked his domestic life, and through flowers he studied nature, his love for these drawing him nearer to nature and the God who gave them. He made every reasonable provision for those dependent on him and seemed to derive his highest pleasure in ministering to their happiness. Of a family of nine children born to him and his excellent wife, six are living: Mary Georgia, now Mrs. H. B. Rice; William King; Edwin Harrison; Agusta Ruth, now Mrs. Percy Allen; Davy Harvey and Robert Norman. The fifth child, Sarah Flake, died in childhood, and two others died in infancy.

In personal appearance Mr. Dumble possessed the characteristics of his English ancestors, standing five feet and seven or eight inches in height, weighing between 160 and 165 pounds, being compactly built and having a strong muscular frame, inclining somewhat to rotundity. He had dark brown hair, which toward the latter part of his life was sprinkled with gray, and his eyes were a light blue. He was frank in manner and of very kindly disposition. At his death, the Cotton Exchange and Board of Trade, of Houston, bulletined the following tribute to his memory: "A good man has gone before. George Dumble, one of nature's noblemen, honored and respected by all, departed this

life March 24, 1893. None knew him but to love him."

Mrs. Dumble, whom he married, as already stated, in Houston, is a native of Texas, being a daughter of William and Margaret King, who were early Texans. Her father, a native of Baltimore, Maryland, came to Texas in 1837, and settled in Burleson county, becoming one of the first residents of the town of Caldwell, the county seat, and was one of the first Postmasters at that place. Holding a Captain's commission from the Republic of Texas he organized companies at different times and assisted in protecting the frontier in an early day against the Indians. In 1845 he moved to Houston, and subsequently served as Alderman and Mayor of this city. He died here January 8, 1867. Mrs. Dumble's mother died when Mrs. Dumble was young, leaving only one other child, Crockett McDonald King.

WILLIAM K. McALPINE.—The subject of this brief sketch is of Scotch and English descent. His paternal grandfather, Malcolm McAlpine, and wife, *née* Mary Smith, emigrated to America before the Revolution and settled on the line of what are now Robertson and Cumberland counties, North Carolina. They had eleven sons and one daughter, among the elder of whom was John, the father of William K. John McAlpine was born in North Carolina and there passed his entire life, being a farmer of small means but of industrious habits and good repute.

The mother of William K. McAlpine bore the maiden name of Susanna Anderson and was of English parentage, being a



native of Georgetown district, South Carolina. John McAlpine died at a comparatively early age, leaving his widow with nine children to provide for,—next to the youngest of whom was the subject of this sketch. He was born in Richmond county, North Carolina, in 1822, and was there reared, growing up on the farm and receiving very limited educational advantages. At the age of nineteen he started West to seek his fortune, his destination being the home of his paternal uncle, Dugald McAlpine, in Alabama. This uncle subsequently moving to Texas, William K. also came on to this State and took up his residence with him in Grimes county, in 1851. In April, 1853, William K. McAlpine married Miss Sarah J. Perry, a daughter of Dr. D. A. Perry, of Washington county, Texas, and settling on a farm in Washington county, was successfully engaged in agricultural pursuits until the opening of the war. When the call was made by his State for volunteers for the Confederate army he responded by enlisting in Company C, Twentieth (Ellmore's) Regiment of Infantry, of which he subsequently became Adjutant, and served in the defense of the coast country of Texas. He took part in the celebrated battle of Galveston, January 1, 1863, but with the exception of this engagement, saw but little active field service.

After the war, in the spring of 1867, Mr. McAlpine gathered together all his available means, and, moving to Galveston, he engaged in business as a cotton factor, and was so engaged until 1886, when, having accumulated a competency, he retired. During his business career of twenty years in this city, he established a reputation as a man of sound financial ability, having not only amassed some wealth for himself, but having helped to develop a number of Gal-

veston's business enterprises, with some of which his name is still connected as director. Mr. McAlpine's life, so far as seeking "the bubble, reputation" is concerned, has been of the most unassuming nature. He has never held even the office of alderman of his ward, though by no means lacking in public spirit or proper appreciation of the duties of good citizenship. He simply has not cared for the honors of office, and, having always found his own business sufficiently remunerative to afford him proper means of support, with some surplus for investment, he has kept out of politics.

In 1885 Mr. McAlpine lost his wife, her death occurring at their home in Galveston. Her remains were buried in the old family burying-ground in Grimes county, where rest those of his mother, who came to Texas after the removal of her sons here, and died there in 1872. Mr. McAlpine has one brother, John, and two uncles, Dugald and Malcolm McAlpine, also buried in Grimes county, and one brother, Franklin McAlpine, still living there,—all of whom came to Texas in the '50s, and settled in that county. His uncle, Dugald McAlpine, was a well-to-do and highly respected farmer of Grimes county for many years. Most of the paternal uncles of William K. McAlpine—ten in number—settled in Alabama and Mississippi early in this century, and there they subsequently lived and died, several of them serving in the frontier Indian wars, and one, Alexander, being with Jackson at New Orleans during the war of 1812-14.

Mr. McAlpine has raised a family of eight children, four daughters and four sons, most of them married and all residents of Texas,—these being Mrs. J. H. Gibson, of Calvert; Mrs. Henry Sales, of Abilene; Mrs. W. J. Hughes, of Galveston; Mrs. J. M.

Wagstaff, of Abilene; William A. and Dugald P., of Galveston; Angus, of Abilene; and Malcolm, of Galveston.

The religious connection of the family was originally with the Presbyterian Church, but by removal and intermarriage with those of other faiths representatives of the name are found in each of the churches,—Cumberland Presbyterian, Methodist, Baptist and Episcopalian.

Joining the Masonic fraternity, at Uniontown, Alabama, soon after attaining his majority, Mr. McAlpine has held a membership in the order for more than fifty years, and is now Past Grand High Priest of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Texas.

**C**APTAIN JOHN CHUBB is one of the pioneer residents of Galveston and an early-day mariner of the Gulf coast. The circumstances that brought him here in 1839 are recited somewhat in detail elsewhere in this volume, in an extended sketch of his elder brother, the late Commodore Thomas Chubb. Captain Chubb was second mate of the brig *Silicia*, mentioned in the sketch of his brother, and at the time of its landing at Galveston, in 1839, he was a youth of nineteen.

The appearance of Galveston island at the present writing is in striking contrast with what it was when Captain Chubb first saw it, more than fifty years ago. Where then a barren waste of wire grass and wandering bayous stretched far into and across the island, now stand solid blocks of business houses and handsome residences with well paved streets and all the accompaniments of a thrifty and progressive city.

The landing of the *Silicia* at Galveston

in 1839 was an event of some importance in the history of the city. The vessel was loaded with lumber and other building material, including a number of house-frames ready for erection, all of which was in demand. As a matter of historical interest it may be mentioned that one of these frames still stands, being that in a small building on Fifteenth street, between Market and Postoffice. Such material was scarce in those days, lumber of common quality selling readily at \$100 per thousand feet, and other material at corresponding prices.

The Messrs. Chubb simply came to Galveston at the time referred to in the regular course of trade, and with no intention then to locate. After discharging the cargo of their vessel they went to Virginia Point, where they took on a load of cattle and started for Havana, Cuba. They had got only fairly out from land when a rough sea was encountered and the *Silicia* was soon on her beam-end, the cargo shifted and a continuance of the voyage rendered impracticable. The vessel was headed for New Orleans and the cargo discharged at Algiers, the destination being changed, and a load of molasses taken on instead of the cattle. This last shipment was consigned partly to Philadelphia and partly to Boston.

Captain Chubb had seen enough of Galveston during his brief visit to satisfy himself that it would be a desirable place for a young man in his condition, and he soon after returned to make it his home. He at once identified himself with the shipping interest of the city, and for a period of more than fifty years following he built, owned and commanded various small craft and engaged in coast-wise trade in this vicinity. During the war Captain Chubb commanded

the Confederate gunboat, *Liverpool*, which did effective work in local harbor defense, the boat being a well equipped craft carrying small mounted guns and having a crew of nine men. Later Captain Chubb was superintendent of the Confederate naval works at the head of Galveston bay in Harris county, where he was serving at the close of the war.

From 1865 till 1881 Captain Chubb was engaged in local marine traffic, and did a very creditable business. He sold his last vessel, the *Coquette*, in 1891.

There have been no happy strokes of fortune in Captain Chubb's life, what he has accomplished having been done by tenacity of purpose, promptness in execution and a broad sense of duty, which characteristics not only directed his course over many a stormy sea, but have been the basis of a reasonably successful business career on land.

May 28, 1840, Captain Chubb married Mary Ann Abbott, of Charlestown, Massachusetts, she being a native of that State, and a member of a respectable family, and a lady of intelligence and domestic culture. Captain Chubb and wife have one adopted daughter, now Mrs. Thomas Bollinger, of Galveston.

---

**C**HARLES F. HASSELMAYER was born in the village of Lippe-Detmold, near Bremen, Germany, October 3, 1817, and was there reared.

He learned the trade of tailor in Bremen, and served four years in the German army. In 1843 he married Emilie, daughter of George and Mary Franck, who was born near Hamburg in 1823. In 1846 Mr. Hassel-

meyer emigrated to Texas, landing at Galveston just before Christmas of that year. He engaged at his trade here, working, at different times, for Seligman, Maas & Keough, early-day merchant tailors, until about 1851. He then abandoned the tailoring business, and, investing his savings in ten acres of land lying west of, and at that time considerably beyond, the corporate limits of the city, he embarked on a small scale in the dairy business. By thrift and industry his means accumulated from year to year, and, having bought another ten-acre tract of land adjoining his first purchase, he improved the whole of it, and there resided the remainder of his life, engaged in dairying. This property, bought by Mr. Hasselmeyer for \$2,400, has increased many times that amount in value, being now within easy reach of the city and forming eligible sites for suburban homes. It still remains in the family, having been divided between his sons, who make their homes on it.

Mr. Hasselmeyer died August 28, 1881. He had been a member of the Presbyterian Church for many years, and was very generally respected by those who knew him. His widow subsequently married Mr. William Platzer, another old citizen of Galveston, and the two still reside in this city. Mr. and Mrs. Hasselmeyer had ten children, five of whom became grown, these being Charles F.; Emelie, wife of John G. Rost; Louis G.; Henry, who died June 16, 1893; and John W. The four now living are residents of Galveston. The eldest of these, Charles F., was born in Germany, in March, 1844, and was an infant when his parents came to Texas. His entire life has been spent in this city. He began his business career here at the age of twenty-three, as a butcher, and with the exception of a short

time spent in dairying, has followed the butcher business since.

He served in the Confederate army during the late war,—marine department,—in which he was assistant steward at different times on the Bayou City, Island City and Diana.

Mr. Hasselmeyer married Bettie Harmes, of Galveston, her parents being natives of Germany, who resided in Galveston when she was young, her father and two brothers dying here of yellow fever. By this marriage Mr. and Mrs. Hasselmeyer had seven living children: Charles F., Jr., John, Ludwig, Henry, Gus, Bettie and Mollie, the wife being now deceased.

**P**ATRICK H. CARVILLE, for forty-four years a resident of the city of Galveston, was born in county Down, Ireland, March 19, 1827, being a son of Daniel and Margaret Carville, both also natives of Ireland. The father came to America in 1828, followed two years later by his family, and settled in Perry county, Ohio, where he spent the most of the remaining years of his life. He was a farmer by occupation, a man of small means, but of industrious habits and upright life. He died at Martinsville, Morgan county, Indiana, in 1853, at the age of fifty. His widow survived many years, dying at the home of her son in Galveston, in 1890, at the advanced age of ninety-seven. The subject of this sketch was one of four children of his parents, the others being: John, who was a resident of Galveston a number of years, dying at New Orleans in 1859, leaving no descendants; James, who lived and died in Galveston, also without issue;

and Margaret, now Mrs. James Brougham, living at Rockport, this State.

Patrick H. Carville was reared and educated in Perry county, Ohio, and learned the trade of a cooper in Chillicothe, in that State. After working at his trade in Peoria, Illinois; St. Louis, Missouri, and New Orleans, Louisiana, he came to Texas aboard the steamer Mexico, landing at Galveston November 4, 1850. He secured employment, shortly after reaching this place, with John Tronson, who ran a small cooper shop on the corner of Mechanic and Twentieth streets. From the employ of Tronson he went to Brazoria county the following spring, where he worked for two seasons on the Darlington plantation, making molasses barrels. Returning to Galveston, he started in business for himself, opening a little shop on Twentieth street, between avenues A and B. After two years spent there, and a year on the corner of Strand and Bath avenue, his business assumed such proportions that he felt justified in enlarging his plant and extending his lines of operation, and accordingly leased a lot on the south side of Mechanic street, between Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth, where he carried on his business successfully until he was burned out in 1883. He then bought a lot on Mechanic, between Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth, where he put in another shop, and has since conducted his business. Mr. Carville has thus been constantly in business in this city for forty years, during which time he has made thousands of cisterns and barrels, adding his due proportion to the manufactured products of the city, and incidentally thereto amassing some wealth for himself. His investments, made from time to time as his means have accumulated, have steadily grown in value,

and he is now one of the comparatively large taxpayers of the city. His policy has been to improve his holdings, and thus derive from them some revenue, and at the same time add to the wealth of the community. During the war Mr. Carville enlisted in the Confederate army, and was placed on detail duty, so serving till the close of hostilities. He joined Washington Fire Company, No. 1, in 1851, and was a member of it till Island City Company No. 2 was organized, March 7, 1856, when he joined the latter, and was an active member of the same until the opening of the war. He was a member of the City Council in 1866-7-8, and in 1873-4-5-6. In 1854 he joined the Odd Fellows and Chosen Friends in this city, and was an active member of each a number of years.

In July, 1859, Mr. Carville married Miss Johanna Dwyer, then of Galveston, but a native of Ireland, where she was born in 1835, and came to Galveston in 1855, and the issue of this union was eight children, but three of whom became grown, namely: Margaret, who was married to F. P. Killean, of Galveston, and is now deceased; Lillian, now Mrs. William E. Doyle, of Galveston; and Nellie, unmarried.

With all the heterogeneous elements that enter into the constituency of our national life there is no foreign land that has perhaps contributed more effectively to the vitalizing and vivifying of our magnificent commonwealth, with its diverse interests and cosmopolitan make-up, than has the Emerald Isle, the land of legend and romance, the land of native wit and honest simplicity of heart, the land of sturdy integrity and resolute good nature. To Ireland we owe the inception of many of our most capable, most honest and most patriotic

families in these latter days; and there has been no nationality that has been more readily assimilated into the very fabric of complex elements that go to make up the nation; no class of people that has been more in touch with the spirit of progress that is typical of our national life. The subject of this brief sketch is an exemplification, in a large measure, of the foregoing statement, and certainly in the somewhat long list of honored pioneers of this island which appears in the present volume, none have achieved more substantial financial results with so little aid, or reached a more secure place in public esteem than has the one of whom we here write.

---

**F**ERDINAND MARCHAND, deceased, a long-time resident of Galveston, was born in Alsace, France, near Balfore, on the 10th of May, 1814. He came to America in 1845 and followed his trade as a journeyman carpenter in various sections of the United States for about six years, when he returned to his native country and married Octavia Leonard, who also was born in Alsace, of French parentage, and the same year, 1851, came to Texas, settling at Galveston. He engaged in contracting and building in this city for a number of years, in connection with which he also for a time carried on a retail grocery business. In 1866, on account of his wife's health, he bought a tract of land consisting of 1,000 acres, lying near old Highland (now Lamarque), in Galveston county, on which he took up his residence and lived during most of his remaining years. He, however, kept his home in Galveston, corner of Twenty-fourth street and avenue H, where he first settled after coming to







*S. H. Williams.*

the city, and there he died September 9, 1889. Surviving him Mr. Marchand left a widow and three sons and three daughters: Ferdinand A., born August 24, 1852, Hortense, now Mrs. Jerry Lordan, born September 25, 1853; Jule, born July 11, 1857; Elizabeth, now Mrs. Leopold Fivel, born November 13, 1859; Octavia, now Mrs. C. S. Kirkpatrick, born February 13, 1861; and George, born October 27, 1862. All of these reside in Galveston except Mrs. Kirkpatrick, who lives in Sealy, Texas, and Ferdinand A. who lives at Lamarque, in Galveston county. Mrs. Marchand, who was born January 8, 1821, is still vigorous at seventy-four, ripe in years and all full of early-day reminiscences of Galveston island.

**S**AMUEL M. WILLIAMS, the subject of this sketch, filled a considerable place in Texas history in an early day, but his name is hardly known to this generation. His case is an apt illustration how much more enduring military glory is than civic honors. Had he exerted himself on the battlefield as he did in the world of business, it is not likely that he would now be almost forgotten.

Samuel M. Williams, son of Howell and Dorothea Williams, was born in Providence, Rhode Island, October 4, 1795, a descendant from New England ancestry of Welsh extraction. He received the rudiments of a common-school education in his native place, and at the age of thirteen went to live with an uncle in Baltimore, Maryland, where he was put to business as a member of the clerical force in his uncle's store. There he enjoyed excellent opportunities to become acquainted with the world of business, of which he was not slow to avail himself.

From Baltimore he went to New Orleans, while still a youth, and there resided until 1821, when he was attracted to Texas, coming out with Stephen F. Austin and locating at old San Felipe, then the head of Austin's colony. He at once became secretary of the colony and Colonel Austin's confidential clerk, and as such had charge of all the books, maps and papers belonging to the colony. This was a position which Mr. Williams was well qualified to fill, and one that he did fill with entire satisfaction both to Colonel Austin and the settlers.

The following extract from John Henry Brown's history is in point: "It must be borne in mind that while nearly fourteen years had been added to the scroll of time since Mr. Austin began colonization in Texas, he had in fact been only about ten years in the country, the remainder of the time being consumed in his two prolonged trips to Mexico. Hence it is the more remarkable that the affairs of his colony were managed with such great skill, and that he enjoyed in such an unusual degree the confidence and esteem of his colonists. That he was ably assisted and sustained by his secretary, and in one grant his partner, Samuel M. Williams, we have his own assurances and the testimony of their contemporaries."

Interesting himself in all the affairs of the colonists Mr. Williams was led to take a pronounced stand against Mexico in the troubles preceding the revolution, and as a result he was one of the patriots for whom special demand was made by the Mexican authorities in their efforts to quell the disturbances. He was not in the field during the time of the invasion of the country by Santa Anna, being absent in the East soliciting aid for the settlers.

Mr. Williams had already severed his connection with Austin's colony as secretary when the war came on, and having formed a partnership with Thomas F. McKinney, was engaged in mercantile business at the old town of Quintana, at the mouth of the Brazos, when the crisis was reached in the early spring of 1836.

When the city of Galveston was projected by Michel B. Menard, Mr. Williams became interested in the enterprise, taking stock in the company, and accepting a place on its first board of directors. The firm of McKinney & Williams was one of the first to open a mercantile establishment in the new town; they built the first wharf; put up the first warehouse, and owned the first boat, the *Lafitte*, engaged in local trade. Subsequently obtaining from the Congress of Texas a charter for the Commercial and Agricultural Bank, Mr. Williams turned his attention to banking, and for a number of years conducted the only bank in the city of Galveston. He received a great many land grants, but as land was cheap in these days he never realized much from this source. Indeed, though he led an active career for more than forty years, and possessed varied interests, he did not succeed in accumulating a large estate. He lived at a time of low values.

March 18, 1828, Mr. Williams married Sarah Patterson Scott, a daughter of William and Mary Scott, who migrated from Kentucky to Texas in 1824. The issue of this marriage was four children, who became grown: Austin May Williams, who died in Caldwell, Burleson county, Texas, in 1869; William Howell Williams, for many years a resident of the city of Galveston, now living in Newark, New Jersey; Mary D. Williams, now widow of Thomas J. League,

residing in Galveston; and Caroline Williams, who was married to Dr. Marcus Campbell, and died on Clear creek, in Galveston county, in 1876.

Samuel M. Williams died September 13, 1858, followed a little less than two years later by his wife, who passed from earth August 31, 1860. Both are buried in the Episcopal cemetery at Galveston.

Samuel M. Williams was a man of excellent business ability, superior mental attainments and charming graces of manner and person. He spoke three languages fluently, English, French and Spanish, and was a most entertaining conversationalist. He was scrupulously neat in his dress, and distinguished for his great dignity of character, being a man whom a child might approach, but at the same time one with whom the most exalted would not dare take any liberties. He was a prominent Mason, a pioneer member of the order in Texas, making the principles and practices of the craft his religion.

JOHN H. MOSER, only son of Peter H. and Elizabeth Moser, was born October 3, 1853, on the Gulf of Mexico, aboard the ship "Star of the Republic." He spent his boyhood and youth in Galveston, in the schools of which city he received his education. He learned the marble-cutter's trade and followed it as a journeyman until 1876, when he engaged in business for himself, opening a marble yard at the corner of Twenty-fifth street and Avenue L. There he has since conducted a successful business, handling all kinds of marble material, staple and ornamental. Mr. Moser has an aptitude both for business

and books, and has made marked progress in the study of the physical sciences, to which his tastes specially incline.

He married, on December 12, 1885, Miss Agnes Niedenuhr, who was born in the province of Silesia, Germany, March 8, 1863, being a daughter of Hubert and Josephine Niedenuhr. She died November 6, 1891, leaving two children, a son, Innocent H., and a daughter, Hildah R.

The following bit of history concerning the *Star of the Republic*, aboard which Mr. Moser was born, may be appropriately inserted in this brief mention of him. The article was written by Captain J. J. Hendley, her commander, a few years before his death: "The ship *Star of the Republic* was originally a bark. She was built by Sylvester Gildersleeve in 1842, at Portland, Maine, for the Galveston trade, and was owned jointly by Sylvester Gildersleeve, William Hendley and J. J. Hendley, and for her first voyage sailed from New York city October 12 of the same year, arriving in Galveston October 25, making the passage in thirteen days, J. J. Hendley commanding. She was consigned to Mengurs & Garcia, merchants of Galveston. In July, 1843, she was taken to Portland and changed into a ship. She sailed from New York city October 3, 1843, and arrived at the port of Galveston the 18th of the same month; passage, fifteen days. During her stay at Galveston, sixteen vessels of foreign tonnage were lying in the harbor, but of that number the *Star of the Republic* was the only one flying the American flag. She was a fast and a favorite ship, and often made the passage in twelve to fifteen days." She was also the first vessel flying the flag of the Republic of Texas, carrying this flag as her signal, between 1842 and 1846.

COMMODORE THOMAS CHUBB.  
—The life of the subject of this sketch was an eventful one, and furnishes another illustration of the oft-repeated saying that truth is stranger than fiction. He was born June 17, 1811, in Charlestown, Massachusetts, almost within the shadow of Bunker Hill monument. His father, Thomas Chubb, was also a native of Massachusetts, a rope-maker by trade, which in those days was an important and profitable industry, and his grandfather Chubb, also named Thomas, came of a family of celebrated English locksmiths, who for generations were established and did an extensive business in Oxford street, London.

The first Thomas Chubb in America came to the country in early Colonial days and settled in Charlestown, Massachusetts, where he carried on his trade as a locksmith very successfully for many years. He was a volunteer in the Colonists' struggle for independence, and took part in the battle of Bunker Hill. He spent all of his mature and later life at Charlestown, and there founded a business which continues to this day, being one of the largest in this country.

Of his grandmother Commodore Chubb knew but little, she having died when he was small. The father of our subject was a steady-going, industrious and prosperous tradesman, a man of great independence of character and great pride of family, which characteristics he transmitted in a large measure to his children. He was an active member of the Order of St. Ann, an exclusive social guild of wide influence to which only men of sturdy craft and irreproachable character were admitted. He took great interest in his calling, and it was his wish that his sons should succeed him therein,



but it was not to the taste of Thomas to do so. The trade of rope-maker seemed to him too tame and promised too little of grand achievement for his ambition. Accordingly he ran away from home, and having decided on a sailor's life, boarded a brig bound for Philadelphia, arriving at which place he made straight for the Government docks, where he presented himself to the commander of the United States cruiser, "Constitution," for enlistment in the marine service. Having stood the necessary examination, he was mustered in, and entered on a career which was destined to be a source of honor and wealth to him. His strict observance of the rules of the service, his alertness in executing orders, and his obliging yet commanding manner soon attracted the attention of the ship's officers, and he was appointed coxwain of the admiral's brig, a position which at once brought him into general notice and afforded him an excellent opportunity to show the mettle that was in him. For four years he remained at sea without communicating with his relatives. He was supposed to have been lost, all efforts at his recovery proving unavailing.

But at the end of the term of his enlistment he paid "the old folks at home" a visit and created genuine consternation in the Chubb household by turning up after having been so long mourned as one dead. He was now a youth of fifteen, well developed, one who had seen a great deal of the world for his age, and, having taken good care of his earnings, was the possessor of some means. It will be worth mentioning that his slender salary had been considerably augmented by the addition of the sum which he was allowed as "grog-money," he having refused to take grog, and receiving the money instead.

With a capital of about \$500 he organized a company and embarked in the cod-fishing business, in which he was engaged for some time when a wider field was offered him in the coffee trade between the ports of New York and Boston and those of South America. Securing the necessary financial backing he fitted out two ships, with which he put out for the coffee plantations of the West Indies. He conveyed several cargoes of coffee to the cities of Boston and New York, on each of which good profits were made, both for himself and his associates. While in the West Indies he learned that there was an active demand there for slaves to be worked on the coffee plantations, and to meet this demand he made a cruise to the Congo country of Africa, where he secured about 400 negroes, most of whom he disposed of to good advantage to West Indian planters, taking some, however,—the better ones,—to Boston and New York, where they were sold for domestics in wealthy families.

While in the West Indies he also heard of the struggle then going on between the settlers of Texas and the government of Mexico, and learning that there was great need of arms and supplies to carry on the war, he returned to the North and loaded a vessel with these sinews of war and sailed for the Southwest. He landed at Velasco about the time the army under General Houston began the retreat from the Colorado, and being advised of the situation immediately tendered as a gift to the cause of freedom, through the commanding officer, General Houston, his entire cargo. The gift was of course gladly accepted, and it is said that a good deal of the powder was burnt on the field of San Jacinto. The friendship which sprang up between General Houston and

Commodore Chubb in consequence of that act of generosity was lasting, and in partial recognition of his eminent services to the cause of freedom in the great hour of need, General Houston subsequently had Commodore Chubb made Admiral of the Texas navy.

The Commodore had much to do in different capacities with the shipping interests. He was one of the stevedores that did business over the Boston docks, and it is said that he invented and introduced the system with horse-and-pully power.

Commodore Chubb was a man of varied parts and led a very varied career. He at one time owned and managed a circus, at that time one of the largest on the road. He also built the old Federal Street Theater in Boston, and opened it with Fannie Esler, the then world-famous dancer, who at that time made her first appearance in this country, having been brought by Commodore Chubb from London to open his play-house. The same year he built and furnished throughout an elegant church edifice and presented it to the Baptist denomination of his native city.

Commodore Chubb came to Galveston in 1839, as commander of the brig *Cecilia*, which he then owned in partnership with his brother, now Captain John Chubb, of Galveston. The *Cecilia* was loaded with house frames and other building material. For some time after coming to Galveston, his occupation was that of pilot, and it was a frequent saying of old-time seamen that he was "always on deck," and the same might have been said of him at all times up to his death, as he was always on duty, full of hope, energy and physical vigor.

When the war between the States began he entered the Confederate army, enlisting

in the marine service and serving on the coast. He commanded several vessels, building and owning the Royal Yacht of Confederate fame. He was captured in Galveston harbor while in command of this vessel, in a desperate conflict with the Federal forces, and taken North, where he was condemned to be executed, but saved from this fate by the intervention of President Davis, who notified the Federal authorities that he would retaliate ten-fold if the judgment was carried into execution. Incidental to the circumstances of his release it may be mentioned that an exchange was made after his transfer from Fort Delaware to Fort Lafayette, but he afterward related that he would certainly have escaped had the exchange not been made, as all arrangements had been made for that purpose. After his release he made his way by a circuitous route to Baltimore, where the Confederate cause had many sympathizers, and there he was royally received and entertained, being furnished on his departure from that place with everything necessary for one in his condition. It should have been stated that the Royal Yacht was built by Commodore Chubb in Baltimore, for pilot service at Galveston, and presented by him at the opening of the war to the Confederate government. He also built the *Sam Houston* and presented it to the Confederacy about the same time.

Commodore Chubb held the position of Harbor Master, at Galveston, for several years, a position the duties of which he was eminently qualified to discharge, and which were most congenial to him.

Commodore Chubb was twice married, his first marriage occurring in 1828, when he was seventeen years old. The lady whom he wedded was thirteen and a half,

an old playmate, Phoebe Briggs, a daughter of Captain Barney Briggs, of Bath, Maine. The offspring of this union was five children, namely: Abbie, who was married to General Thomas J. Chambers; Thomas H. Chubb, fish-rod manufacturer, of Alston, Massachusetts; Cecilia, who was married to Harry Duble, of Galveston; John E. Chubb, now of Galveston; and William H. Chubb, now of Boston, Massachusetts. Mrs. Chubb died in the city of Galveston, in 1867, and in 1869 Commodore Chubb married Mrs. Martha A. Sturgis, widow of Col. F. B. Sturgis, who was a gallant officer in the Union army during the late war. He died in 1867.

Commodore Chubb died at his summer home at Post Mill, Vermont, August 26, 1890.

**A**LBERT BALL was born September 13, 1810, in Albany, New York, a descendant in the seventh generation from Edmund Ball, who was born in 1640, in Wales, emigrated to America in 1664, and, with twenty-five others, settled in 1665 on the ground where the city of Newark, New Jersey, now stands.

Albert Ball grew to man's estate in his native place, and thence moved to Poughkeepsie, where, in 1833, he married Susan M. Depew, and resided there until coming to Galveston in 1840. He had been preceded to this place by his brother, George, who came out in 1839. The two brothers were engaged in business in this city together, under the firm name of A. & G. Ball, until 1854, when the partnership was dissolved, George becoming the head of the banking house of Ball, Hutchings & Company, since so great, and Albert opened a

business of his own on the corner of Strand and Twenty-first street. For a number of years he was engaged in the mercantile business on this corner, and by his industrious, upright course, aided somewhat by circumstances, he succeeded in accumulating a considerable amount of property. In the meantime the Union Marine & Fire Insurance Company, of this city, was organized, and he was made its president. This was the first organization of its kind in Texas, and perhaps the most successful. It owed much of its success to Mr. Ball, who was long its directing spirit.

After the great fire, which swept the Strand and destroyed his business house, Mr. Ball, having received what he considered a liberal offer (\$25,000) for the lot, and, being in independent circumstances, concluded to close up and retire from business. He resigned the presidency of the insurance company, and was for a time inactive. But he soon grew weary of repose, and, on the organization of the Galveston Insurance Company, he accepted the presidency of the company, in which office he continued until his death.

Mr. Ball wished to be known as only a plain man of business, and really was such. Politics had no allurements for him, and he never figured prominently in any public capacity. During the war he was a member of the County Court, and on him almost alone depended the duty of supplying the wants of the many women and children deprived of the means of support by the absence of husbands and fathers in the army. He felt all the responsibility of the trust, and devoted himself actively to the work, though often having to take direct issue with the officers of the army, who, neglecting the means to supply troops with rations,

sometimes wished to seize those provided by him for the women and children.

Mr. Ball may almost be said to have been the founder of the first regular fire-company in Galveston. At his instance the law was enacted exempting firemen from jury service. He was empowered by the city to purchase the first engine it ever owned, and he was himself an active fireman for many years.

In the terrible epidemic of 1864, although his own family and all his immediate friends were absent or exempt from the disease, he watched and nursed among the sick and suffering with the same assiduity that he exhibited in other epidemics where the sufferers had more immediate claims upon his kind offices. He had not arrived in Galveston when the first epidemic, in 1839, occurred, though his brother, George, arrived in the midst of it, and voluntarily remained until its termination; yet the deceased was a faithful and assiduous nurse in every other visitation of the kind until the last, in 1867.

There are a few old citizens still living in Galveston who came here about the time Mr. Ball did, and who were familiar with all his subsequent career. They were thrown in daily contact with him for more than a third of a century and marked his course in all the relations and vicissitudes of life,—amid the trials of the period of Mexican hostility, when the island was continually menaced with attacks by sea, the times when general want and poverty prevailed, and the needy daily plead for aid, when the fatal *vomito* decimated the population again and again until the number of the dead almost equaled that of the living, and during the sorrow and suffering of the late war. Such old citizens as survived these

terrible ordeals bear witness that in none of them did Mr. Ball fail in any of the duties of humanity, manly firmness and intelligent assistance, wherever want and suffering were to be relieved. Quiet, unostentatious and undemonstrative, he made no exhibitions of his public service, but his personal effort and silent influence were always thrown on the side of justice and humanity. Precise, methodical and prosperous in business he was free from all the tricks of the professional speculator, and would have preferred to be over-reached to the suspicion that he would be guilty of any sharp practice himself.

He died in Galveston August 8, 1875. Surviving him he left a widow, one daughter,—Mrs. Emily B. Sanford; and two sons,—Fenno D. and Albert, Jr.

**G**USTAVE A. FORSGARD.—The subject of this brief sketch was born in Forserum, Sweden, February 3, 1832. His father was a progressive farmer and prominent in his district, having represented it in the Riksdag at the crowning of Oscar I.

Early in 1848 (in company with Anders and Gustave Palm and their families, the pioneer Scandinavians of Austin), he took passage aboard the sailing vessel *Augusta* at Gothenburg for Boston, which place he reached, after a rough and exciting voyage of three months. He made his way from Boston by steamboat and rail (traveling over one of the pioneer railway lines of this continent), to New York city, where he took the sailing vessel *Stephen F. Austin*, bound for Galveston, Texas. From Galveston he took the steamer *Reliance*, for Houston, which place he reached November 22, 1848.

He shortly afterward went to Fort Bend county, where he worked on a farm for a short time, being, as he thinks, one of the first white boys who ever picked cotton in the Brazos bottom. In 1849 he returned to Houston, where he secured employment as a general-service hand in the store of B. A. Shepherd, situated on the east corner of Main street and Congress avenue. His faithfulness to his duties soon won the friendship of his employer, who, seeing in the lad the possibility of a good man, decided to educate him and give him a chance in life. Young Forsgard was accordingly sent to school at La Grange in this State, where he received good mental training in the common English branches, which was followed by a commercial course in Dolbear's Commercial College, at New Orleans. Again taking his place in Mr. Shepherd's store, he was in the employ of that gentleman until the latter disposed of his mercantile interest to Burke & Perkins, with whom Mr. Forsgard continued in the capacity of bookkeeper for a period of about three years. From Burke & Perkins he went to James H. Stevens, for whom he served as bookkeeper for a year, when he decided to engage in business for himself. Having but limited means on which to begin, he sought the advice and assistance of his friend Shepherd, who generously gave him a letter of credit to J. H. Brower & Company, of New York, armed with which Mr. Forsgard went on to New York and Boston and purchased a neat stock of books and stationery. Returning with this to Houston he opened a store on Main street, on the site now (1894) occupied by the Planters & Mechanics' National Bank. He was successfully engaged in business until the opening of the war, when, with the general dissolution of all business interests, he

closed out, and volunteering in the Confederate army, gave the greater part of the succeeding four years to the "Lost Cause." Mr. Forsgard's military service was rendered entirely on Texas soil. For a while he was under Captain Hargrove, being in the cavalry, but was soon transferred to the signal service and stationed at and near Galveston, and later on the beach at the mouth of the "Old Caney," being there at the time the Federals landed about 7,000 men on Matagorda peninsula. He was appointed lieutenant of engineers at that time, and ordered to fortify Old Caney, having at his disposal a force of about 200 negroes armed with about a hundred spades and hoes. The fortifications were constructed of sand, and the work was done in such an imposing manner that, although from five to eight Federal gunboats bombarded them continually for a period of thirty-three days (Sundays excepted), not one of the 7,000 Federals ever passed off the peninsula, but all finally boarded their transports and left Texas. "The negroes worked all night," said Mr. Forsgard, in speaking of this, "and retired to the woods some three miles distant to eat and sleep during the day." Questioned further on this subject, Mr. Forsgard said: "No, I do not say that I prevented the invasion of Texas on that occasion; but it is my honest conviction that the negroes and spades did; for if the Federals had got off the peninsula half their number could at that time have laid Texas waste as easily as Sherman marched through Georgia. The only white men who remained through all that siege besides myself were J. P. Harrell, long since dead, and Louis Stiles, still living, being now my neighbor." "Yes, I wish it to go on record that the negroes were loyal to their homes and the Southern peo-



ple, as I had, upon the occasion in question, as well as upon many other occasions, good opportunities to learn; and I give it as my opinion that the negroes would always have been true to the whites had it not been for carpet-bag politicians and philanthropically blind but well-meaning Northern friends."

Mr. Forsgard's last service to the Confederacy was as Signal Officer on the iron steamer *Three Maries*, this vessel being the reconstructed *Granite City*, captured from the Federals by Dick Dowling's men at Sabine Pass. It was run round to the Brazos river and up to Columbia, loaded with cotton (to be exchanged for clothing and ammunition), ran the blockade at Velasco and reached Tampico, Mexico, in safety, but only to learn of Lee's surrender and the collapse of the Confederacy. The vessel and cargo being delivered to King & Company, Mr. Forsgard, with a few of the crew, made their way back to Texas and overland to Houston.

Questioned as to his early impressions, his change of sentiments and mature opinions, Mr. Forsgard said: "Years ago, having seen slavery only through the long-range telescope of hearsay and reading, I thought that the main difference between the races was color. Forty-five years' actual observation has caused me to change my views. I am now firmly convinced that in natural instincts and attributes the races are as distinct as water and oil. The Southern people and the negroes of the South are natural allies and friends, and, in my judgment, they will solve the race problem between themselves amicably and advantageously to each other if they are let alone." "It is the friction produced by the constant agitation of the subject that irritates and makes it so difficult of handling." "Yes," said

Mr. Forsgard, "I was in favor of the last war, and am still in favor of its being the last war. No, I do not belong to any military organizations designed to keep alive the memory of those times, my military enthusiasm and aspirations ended with the war."

Soon after the surrender Mr. Forsgard again embarked in mercantile business in Houston, this time as a pioneer in a specialty, by opening a boot and shoe store. He was engaged in this business for some six or eight years. Retiring from mercantile pursuits he engaged in experimental gardening, and has since been connected with this and the agricultural interests in this section of the State in various ways, for many years being manager of the Farmers' Alliance Exchange in Houston. Meanwhile he has given considerable attention to the subject of immigration, which has resulted in bringing in a large number of substantial, law-abiding and industrious settlers, many of them being his own countrymen from the Western States. He is a thorough Texan, a firm believer in the great agricultural resources of the State, and is keenly alive to every interest of the great commonwealth which he has so long made his home.

In 1866 Mr. Forsgard married Miss Jennie M. Lusk, a native of Harris county, and a daughter of R. O. Lusk, a Texas veteran. The issue of this union has been six children, two are living: Anna B., wife of Dr. J. W. Scott, a practicing physician, of Houston; and Oscar Lee, now (1894) nine years old.

In 1867 Mr. Forsgard began to improve a small tract of land just south of the city of Houston, on which he settled at that time and has since resided, being now surrounded by an abundance of shade and fruit trees and flowers, many of them of exotics, even from the tropics.

Mr. Forsgard has taken a becoming interest in everything relating to the welfare of the city, county and State, and has helped, so far as his means would allow, or his personal efforts were required, whatever has tended to promote that welfare. He was an active member of Protection Fire Company, No. 1, for about twenty years; was a director in the first national bank ever organized in Houston, with Thomas M. Bagby as president and William Cook as cashier; socially he is a member of the Masonic fraternity, being Past Master of Holland Lodge, No. 1, of Houston, and was a member of the first Scottish Rite Lodge organized in Houston, there being but one other member (Colonel Robert Brewster) of this first organized lodge now (1894) living. In politics he is a Prohibitionist. He believes that the saloon is the cause of much of the corruption that prevails in politics, and says he will never vote for any party that legalizes, sanctions or winks at that which corrupts. He was reared in the Lutheran Church, but soon after coming to Houston he joined the Presbyterian Church, of which he has ever since been a consistent member.

Mr. Forsgard confesses not to have made a success in a wordly way, but he is content, and thinks he has got a reasonable amount of happiness out of this life, and it is a part of his religious faith that this happiness will continue in an increasing ratio as time merges into eternity.

**D**R. NICHOLAS D. LABADIE.—The subject of this brief memoir was an early settler of Texas. He rendered distinguished service to the cause of freedom in the colonists' struggle with Mexico and took an active and effi-

cient part for many years in the subsequent history of the county. Like many of his compatriots, he has received but little consideration at the hands of those who have assumed to write of the events in which he figured, while his private life, which was most exemplary in all respects, is even without mention in the mortuary rolls of the pioneers of the State. The memory of Dr. Labadie certainly deserves a better fate, and the ends of justice will, in a measure at least, have been subverted if this notice helps to gain for him that recognition to which it would seem he is so abundantly entitled.

Nicholas D. Labadie was born in Windsor, Canada West, December 5, 1802, and was a son of Antone Louis Labadie and Charlotte Barthe, *née* Raume, the latter, the daughter of Pierre and Charlotte Chapaton, and the widow of Lieutenant Louis Raume, of the British army. His ancestors on each side came originally from France, the line on his father's side having been traced back to Francois Labadie, who was born in the diocese of Xanites in 1644 and who when a young man went to Canada, where he married and settled. Some of Francois Labadie's descendants returned to France, among them the immediate ancestors of the subject of this sketch, but the name has been known in Canada since about the middle of the seventeenth century, the family having furnished many *voyageurs* and soldiers to the Northwest service. Antone Louis Labadie, the father of Nicholas D. and Pierre Descomptes Labadie, his grandfather, "settled on the western frontier at an early date," says an old record published at Detroit, Michigan, "and subsequently, in company with several members of their family, moved to Detroit, after retiring

from military service, where they spent the remainder of their lives." Antone Louis Labadie was three times married and was the father of thirty-three children, Nicholas D. of this article being the youngest of the number.

Nicholas D. Labadie was reared on the frontier in Canada West, and received but meager educational advantages in his youth. His home training, however, was good. He had pious parents, the family being devout Catholics, and he was fully instructed in all religious observances and in his duties to his fellow-men. At about the age of twenty-one he left Canada for the United States, making his way across the country to Missouri. From 1824 to 1828, as appears from old letters written by him at that time, he was at a Catholic institute at Barrens, in Perry county, Missouri, studying for the priesthood. Here he enjoyed his first real educational advantages, and by constant association with the fathers had his early impressions of piety perceptibly deepened and strengthened. But for some reason or other he gave up his intention of entering the ministry, and about the year 1829 went to St. Louis, where he began reading medicine, earning the means with which to defray his expenses by clerking in a store. Learning of the advantages of the lower Mississippi country, through traders and adventurers whom he met in St. Louis, he was induced to try his fortunes further down the river, and accordingly is next heard of, in the summer of 1830, at Fort Jessup, Louisiana. By this time he had progressed sufficiently far with his medical studies to be able to engage to some extent in the practice, and was dividing his time about equally between the "calls" he received and his duties as clerk in a store at the post. He was still

unsettled as to where he would finally locate, but he was on the lookout for a suitable place and was revolving different mercantile and farming enterprises in his mind, as appears from overtures which he made about this time in a letter to one of his nephews, then a resident of New Orleans.

At Fort Jessup, Dr. Labadie came to hear a great deal of Texas, and most of the reports being of a favorable nature he decided to take a look at the country for himself. Mounting his horse he rode to Nachitoches, then the chief place of consequence between the Louisiana line and San Felipe, the capital of Austin's colony. He reached Nachitoches Christmas day, 1830. Delivering his letters of introduction to Colonel Peidras, commandante of the place, he received assurances of the good will of the government, and in a few days set out for Austin's colony. Here, at San Felipe, he met Colonel Samuel M. Williams, and being desirous of seeing the country accompanied him to Brazoria. A month later he was in New Orleans, in company with Captain Henry Austin and other Texans whom he had met in the meantime; and, retaining a favorable recollection of the country, he was induced by these gentlemen to return to Texas. He came over in the little schooner, *Martha*, commanded by Captain James Spillman and landed at Anahuac, March 2, 1831. Having a good stock of medicines he was at once employed by Colonel Bradburn as surgeon of the Mexican garrison at that place, consisting of 300 men, and in a short time also opened a store in partnership with a Mr. Wilcox. His practice among the soldiers and the citizens living about the post, together with his interest in the store, soon began to bring him good returns, and this with the favorable influence of the

climate on his health made him much pleased with the place and his position.

While residing at Anahuac, and not long after his settlement there, Dr. Labadie married Miss Mary Norment, a Mississippi lady and a sister of Thomas Norment, who was a volunteer in the patriot cause and who shared in the glories of San Jacinto.

On the invasion of the country by Santa Anna Dr. Labadie responded promptly to the call for volunteers, enlisting March 11, 1836, in Captain William M. Logan's company of the Second Regiment of Texas Volunteers, upon its organization in Liberty county. He reported with his company to General Houston at Beason's Ferry on the Colorado on the 20th of the same month. He was absent from the main army, scouting with a company of volunteers under Captain Karnes, when the retreat to San Felipe began; but, rejoining the army while it was encamped at Groce's Ferry, he was appointed by General Houston, on April 6th, surgeon to the First Regiment of Regulars, and in this capacity had charge of the medicine chest which was hauled on an ox wagon on the retreat. In the battle of San Jacinto he fought as a volunteer in Captain Logan's company in the left wing of the army commanded by General Sidney Sherman. After the battle he acted as surgeon to the wounded of the Texas army, and by request of General Houston attended the wounded prisoners. He was present when Santa Anna was brought into camp and presented to General Houston, and acted as interpreter on that occasion, though his name as such has for some reason or other been omitted by the historians. Some years before his death Dr. Labadie gave to the press an account of that interview, and as it was then acknowledged to be correct by those in a

position to know, a repetition of it in his language will not be out of place in this connection. He said:

"While I was engaged in attending the wounded Mexican prisoners, a Mr. Sylvester rode up to the prison square with a prisoner, who refused to enter. I was called upon to interpret, as neither the sentinel nor Mr. Sylvester could speak Spanish. I told him that this was the place where all prisoners were kept. He replied, 'I want to see General Houston. Is he in camp?' 'Yes,' I replied, 'Mr. Sylvester, take this man to yonder oak tree where General Houston lies.' As they departed the prisoner whose wounds I was dressing, a Mexican lieutenant, whispered to me, 'Est el Presidente' (He is the President). I at once folded up my instruments and followed after them, and met Colonel Hockley calling me to come quickly, as I was wanted. I found General Houston lying on his back on the ground under the oak tree (he was wounded); and on his left the prisoner was sitting on a chest. He politely returned my salute, and I said to him in Spanish, pointing, 'This is General Houston, do you want anything of him?' He replied, 'Tell General Houston that General Santa Anna stands before him a prisoner.' General Houston hearing this interpreted, appeared much surprised, and turning on his left side said, 'General Santa Anna, in what condition do you surrender yourself?' 'A prisoner of war,' said he, and continuing, 'Whilst I was in the *cammino royal*—the public highway—I met two of your soldiers, to whom I surrendered myself a prisoner of war.' 'Well,' said Colonel Houston, 'tell General Santa Anna that so long as he shall remain in the boundaries I shall allot him, I will be responsible for his life.' Upon hearing this Santa Anna's countenance brighten-

ed. He said, 'Tell General Houston that I am tired of blood and war and have seen enough of this country to know that the two people can not live under the same laws, and I am willing to treat with him as to the boundaries of the two countries.' In reply General Houston said, 'Tell him that I cannot treat with him, but that the cabinet that is in Galveston will make a treaty with him.' Here the crowd pressing against us interfered with the conversation, and the guard had to force them back. Colonel Hockley appearing with young Zavalla to serve as interpreter, I returned to my wounded, who had been taken across the bayou to the Zavalla place, which was thereafter used as a hospital."

A few days after that, under orders from Secretary of War Thomas J. Rusk, Dr. Labadie started for Galveston, but stopped or the way at Anahuac to see his family. He found that during his absence his little son had died, one of his houses had been burned and the other pillaged, and his wife and remaining child were without the necessities of life. He was immediately taken with illness himself, caused by exposure preceding the battle, and was delirious for a week. His sufferings, mental and physical, were great at this time, and to add to his discomfitures and embarrassments when he recovered, his hearing was gone and he was ever afterward afflicted with this infirmity.

In the winter of 1837 Dr. Labadie moved to Galveston, though previous to that,—but exactly at what time and how long can not be determined,—he had lived on Lake Charlotte in what is now Chambers county, where he had purchased land. At the time of his removal to Galveston this was an inconsiderable place, most of the population of the island living in tents. He

was one of the first actual residents of the city and one of the first to engage in business here. He opened a drug store on the corner of Twenty-second and Market streets where the Alvey building now stands, and here he had his office and practiced medicine and dispensed drugs. He was not long idle. The exposed state of the people soon brought on fevers and other ills, and these, aggravated by bad sanitary conditions, spread death and suffering on every hand. In 1839 came the first visitation of the fatal *romita*, and in addition to the cares and labors of a professional nature which it brought to Dr. Labadie it took from him his beloved companion, leaving him three little girls, the eldest of whom was but six years old and the youngest a babe of five months. But Dr. Labadie resolutely stood by the home of his choice, and the people with whom he had decided to spend his remaining years. While giving due attention to the claims of his own household upon him, he was everywhere among the sick and distressed, and not only in the epidemic of 1839 but also in every other that visited the island up to the last, in 1867, he was always found at his post, and proved himself worthy of the title bestowed on St. Luke,—“Beloved Physician.”

While he was thus chiefly concerned with his professional duties and won and held a high rank among his medical brethren, he found time to interest himself in matters of general interest relating to the welfare of the city. Public enterprises, whatsoever things elevate, adorn or improve the society in which he moved or the community in which he made his home, met his cordial approbation and received his prompt advocacy and assistance. He established a line of sailing vessels between Gal-



veston and Pensacola, Florida, by means of which he furnished a considerable quantity of the lumber which went into the early buildings in the city; he built the wharf at the foot of Twenty-seventh street, which still bears his name, and which was a popular wharf under his management for years afterwards; he built the first marine ways; he purchased lots in the new town and erected substantial buildings, one of these being a frame store building at what is now 2317-2319 Market street, being the second store building erected on that street. He took the initiative in establishing the first Catholic church in Galveston, which was erected on the site of the present building on Center street, and there with his own hands planted the first tree put out on the lot, which still stands. He was one of the first to respond to a subscription for Charity Hospital, built just after the war, and was, in fact, among the foremost, both with his means and personal efforts, in all things looking to the improvement and welfare of the city.

He was devoted to Texas and all its interests with that ardent attachment which characterized the feeling of all the "old guard" who had gone through the fires of the revolution and had witnessed the birth of the infant Republic; and twenty-five years after the battle of San Jacinto, when the clouds of war were again seen in the horizon and the soil for which he had fought was invaded by what he considered a foreign foe, his generous breast was fired with patriotic zeal, and, had he not been incapacitated by reason of age and physical infirmities, he would have again shouldered arms in defense of invaded rights. As it was, he rendered such service as he could, chiefly in the capacity of a physician, being a member of the examining board to the First Brigade

of Texas State troops; and he saw his adopted State pass safely through the trying times of 1861-5, and witnessed its rehabilitation as one of the sovereign States of the American Union, and he lived long enough also to know that it is destined to be the greatest in the American galaxy.

After the death of his wife, in 1839, Dr. Labadie married, on December 9, 1840, Mrs. Agnes Rivera, then residing in Galveston, a daughter of John and Jennet Harkness. The issue of this union was one son, Joseph, who is now a resident of Galveston. His daughters by his former marriage all became grown, the eldest, Sarah, becoming the wife of Solomon Wallis and residing now at Wallisville, Texas; Charlotte L., now Mrs. Ebenezer Barstow, residing in New Bedford, Massachusetts; and Cecelia, becoming the wife of Hon. Philip C. Tucker, of Galveston, both of whom are deceased. Dr. Labadie's second wife died in 1843, and he married a third time, but there was no issue of his last marriage.

The religious connection of Dr. Labadie's family running back for more than two centuries has been with the Catholic Church, upon the services of which he was a zealous attendant and in the history and teachings of which he was more than ordinarily well informed. Yet he was in no wise bigoted in his religious views, but in all the functions of true citizenship,—in all the relations of life,—he proved himself a real man and a genuine Christian. He died March 13, 1867.

**B** A. SHEPHERD was born in Fluvanna county, Virginia, on the 14th day of May, 1814, and was there reared until he attained his fifteenth year. Having lost his parents he left Vir-

ginia at that age and went to Nashville, Tennessee, where he found employment as clerk in a general store. From Nashville he went to New Orleans, where he held a similar position and there spent several years, familiarizing himself with general business methods. From New Orleans he came to Texas, landing at Galveston May 22, 1839. Having some means he at once embarked in the mercantile business at Galveston, in partnership with A. C. Crawford. In 1840 he married, at Galveston, and continued to make that place his home until September, 1842, when, the firm of Crawford & Shepherd having established a business at Houston, he went to that place to take charge of their interests there. Dissolving his relations with Mr. Crawford about that date, he engaged in business in 1843, in partnership with A. J. Burke, under the firm name of Shepherd & Burke, and this house soon came to be one of the leading mercantile establishments in the city. This partnership continued about ten years and it was during this time that Mr. Shepherd laid the foundation of his fortune. In 1854 he sold his interest in the store to Mr. Burke and opened a bank, which he conducted with success until the opening of the war. During the war he kept his funds as well invested as he could, but did not reap the large profits which some others did, as the trade conditions, being mostly of a speculative nature, were not to his taste. In 1866 he purchased the stock of a bank which had been started a year previous and, reorganizing this, again embarked in the banking business, opening up the First National Bank, of which he became president,—a position he held as long as he lived. Under his able management this institution soon developed into one of the first financial concerns in the city of

Houston and is to-day one of the most solid banks in the State. In addition to his banking interests Mr. Shepherd had large investments in real estate, lands and lots, improved and unimproved, and some stock at different times in local enterprises. Associated with T. W. House, William J. Hutchins and P. J. Willis & Brother, he organized the City Mills of Houston for the manufacture of heavy cotton goods, just after the war, capitalizing the same for \$100,000, he being made president, which position he held until the mills were destroyed by fire. It can not be truthfully said however that he ever exhibited undue eagerness in setting on foot local enterprises. He had no sentiment about such things, and never allowed himself to be influenced by what is called local pride. He preferred to keep his means within his own reach and under his own direct supervision.

Mr. Shepherd was throughout life a business man in the strictest sense of the word. He was wedded to his business with that absolute devotion which would have won a large measure of success even with qualities vastly inferior to those he possessed. Unquestionably one of the secrets of his success was the constant daily attention he gave to all the details of his business, the thorough study he made of all the conditions affecting his affairs and the ceaseless vigilance he exercised concerning all his interests. In addition to this he was a good judge of men. It would be no particular credit to him to say that he was honest; most business men are supposed to be honest and actually are. But there was a kind of sturdy independence in the way he showed the rectitude of his motives that raised his integrity above the plane of commercial honesty and emphasized what he did as the

necessary outcome of a nature essentially true to itself. He cared nothing for popularity, as that word is now generally understood. He was charitable, but in the matter of giving, as in other matters, he had his ideas as to the time and manner of giving. The trust fund of \$20,000 set aside by him before his death for the relief of the poor of the city of Houston is the only public bequest he ever made. He was in later life for many years a member of Shearn Memorial Church, and his identification with Christian people, as well as the promises of the gospel, seemed to afford him much consolation and pleasure. As he had lived, earnest, active and industrious; self-dependent and self-contained, so he died, passing away December 24, 1891. His companion had preceded him by a few years, having died on February 20, 1888. The remains of both rest in Glenwood cemetery, at Houston. Mr. Shepherd left a large estate, chiefly represented by the stock of the First National Bank. This institution continues along the lines projected by him and is practically the property of his family,—his three sons-in-law, A. P. Root, O. L. Cochran and W. H. Palmer, being president, vice-president and cashier respectively; and these, with M. E. Roberts, another son-in-law, and August Bering, an old friend of Mr. Shepherd, constituting the board of directors.

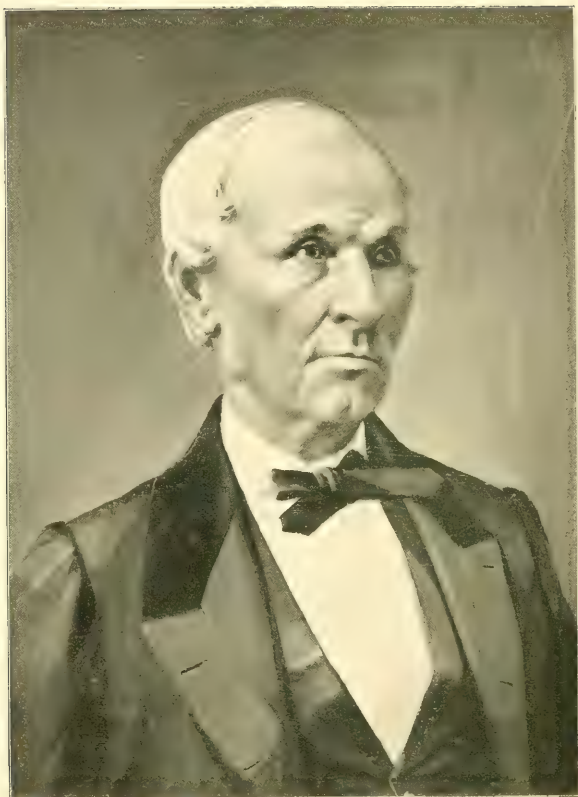
**A**HRISTIAN JORDAN, the subject of this sketch, was born in Hanover, Germany, November 1, 1830. He learned the trade of a carpenter in his native place, and came, in 1848, to Texas, settling at Galveston. Here he engaged at his trade, and followed it very

successfully for a number of years, the rapidly growing condition of the city affording him a good field for work. He developed into a contractor, builder and supervising architect, and as such had to do with the building interests of Galveston very extensively. He early began to take an active part in the affairs of the city, and from time to time held a number of public offices. He was for seven years a member of the City Council; was twice Sheriff of Galveston county, and several terms a member of the Board of County Commissioners. Mr. Jordan was a man of great energy and strength of character, known for his kindness of heart and his thorough integrity. By industry and good management he accumulated some property, and always maintained a fair standing as a citizen of the community in which he lived. He was very public-spirited, and gave unselfishly of his time to the public service, discharging intelligently whatever public duties were entrusted to him.

In 1853 Mr. Jordan married Miss Mary Sobersbee, of Galveston, but a native of Bremen, Germany. The issue of this marriage was a daughter, Helen, who was married to Jacob Heye, of Galveston, and is now deceased, and a son, Christian, now a resident of Galveston. Mrs. Jordan died December 21, 1864, aged thirty-six years. Mr. Jordan died December 28, 1885. Being a member of the County Court at the time, that court adjourned out of respect to his memory, and he was buried according to the ritual of the Odd Fellows, of which order he had for many years been a member. Surviving him he left a widow and one son, Christian, mentioned above.

Christian Jordan, son of Christian and Mary Jordan, was born in the city of Gal-





*Charles Shearn.*



veston, January 22, 1854. On May 24, 1883, he married Mary Cramer, a native of Westphalen, Germany, who came to Texas in 1873, in company with her aunt, Mrs. Jennie Floeck. The offspring of this union has been one son, Otto, who was born March 4, 1889.

**J**UDGE CHARLES SHEARN, deceased, whose name will forever be associated with the story of the trials and struggles of the early settlers of Texas, and whose mature and later life was devoted so largely to the works of beneficence and charity in his adopted State, was a native of England, born on the 30th of October, 1794.

At the age of twenty-four he married Mary Pode, of Bath, and in 1834 emigrated to America and took up his residence in the vicinity of Goliad, in southwestern Texas. He found the country on his arrival in a state of excitement, preparing to resist the invasion of the Mexican army, then marching to the devastation of the provinces along the Southwestern frontier. He was one of a body of ninety men who met at Goliad on Sunday, December 20, 1835, and signed a declaration of independence which was subsequently published in the Texas Republican at Brazoria, under date of January 13, 1836, and was thus one of the earliest civil proceedings taken by the colonists toward securing their freedom. This document, with a full list of its signers, was afterward published in the State Gazette and still later in the Texas Almanac and the Texas Scrap Book, in each of which publications, through a typographical error made in the Republican, the name of Charles "Shearn"

was printed Charles "Shingle." Most of the signers of this document perished with Fannin's men in the following March, though a few of them lived for years afterward and were known to many old Texans.

Mr. Shearn being committed to the cause of the colonists by his action in signing the Declaration of Independence referred to, joined Captain Dimitt's company at Goliad, and afterward, on the approach of the Mexican army under General Urrea, marched to the front, where he and his son John, then a lad of twelve, and a man named Handle, were captured. Shearn and Handle were tied back to back and placed in positions to be shot by a platoon of soldiers, when the boy, clinging to the father's neck, attracted the attention of the commanding officer, and inquiry being made concerning them, it was learned they were as yet British subjects; whereupon they were released.

Mr. Shearn immediately gave up his residence in the vicinity of Goliad, and made his way to the settlements east of the Brazos, where he resided until 1837. The city of Houston having in the meantime been laid out and the seat of the new Republic established at this place, he removed here, and from that time until his death forty years later, he made this his home. He was thus not only a pioneer of Texas, but in a restricted sense one of the founders of the chief city of this great commonwealth, the growth of whose every interest he watched with becoming pride, and on whose moral and social life he left the imprint of a truly Christian character.

For many years he was engaged in the mercantile business in this city, in which his industry, kind disposition, and straightforward methods, aided by natural advantages, brought him marked prosperity and

drew around him a large circle of friends and associates. He also filled a number of public positions, the duties of which he always discharged with an eye single to the public good. For six years he was Chief Justice of Harris county, during which time he had the handling of large sums of public money as well as the supervision of varied and extensive public interests. That no complaint was ever heard against his official conduct is evidence that his administration gave eminent satisfaction and accorded with his well-known maxims of honesty and rectitude in private affairs. One of the early court-houses was built during his official incumbency and under his personal direction, and it was a creditable structure for the time, and a monument alike to his honesty and good taste. Besides the Chief Justiceship, he was connected with many other trusts, and had business relations, of an official and semi-official nature, with a number of interests. His uprightness and conscientious devotion to duty made him a trusted associate in numberless public undertakings, and led to his appointment in various fiduciary capacities. One thing which marked his life in this connection is especially worthy of mention, and that was his fixed habit of never charging widows or orphans for his services, and of expending a large share of his salary in assisting those whose necessities he learned of by reason of his official position.

But it was probably with the religious history of this city that he was most prominently connected, and in connection with this interest that his name will longest be remembered. Under the influence of a pious wife he united with the Methodist Church soon after coming to Houston, and from the day of his casting his lot with the

people of God he was an earnest, faithful worker for the cause of Christianity. His liberality and business experience made him almost invaluable to a new congregation struggling to build up an effective organization and to erect an edifice suited to the demands of a growing city like Houston. He was one of the pillars of the Methodist Church for many years, and under his stewardship the affairs of the church were conducted with the utmost harmony and success. He also gave his attention to denominational work outside of the church, serving without remuneration for several years as financial agent of the Texas Christian Advocate. When the movement was set on foot by the Methodists to erect a church in Houston, he took the lead, and as chairman of the building committee collected and paid out all moneys donated for that purpose, and when the amount set aside for that purpose failed to complete the building by \$2,000, he pledged his own credit for the amount, in addition to an already liberal subscription, and finished the work. He subsequently donated this entire sum to the church, in recognition of which, as well as in acknowledgment for his long and unflinching interest in all church work, the building was called the Charles Shearn Memorial Church, the name being extended to the present edifice, which was erected on the site of the former building.

Judge Shearn's hold on public confidence was not restricted to the congregation of which he was a member. His upright life and pious Christian character were known and read of all men in this community, and he was held in universal esteem and confidence. His late years were passed in retirement, and as his health began gradually to fail he was invited by people of all

shades of religious belief; and it was probably one of the most cheering of his last experiences that the earnestness and consistency of his life were so generally recognized and were the means of directing men to higher and nobler things. He died in 1877.

His wife, Mary Pode, had died many years before, and a second wife, childless, had preceded him to the grave. By his first wife he had two children: John, whose pathetic cries saved his life in 1836; and Mary, who though reared amidst the rugged experiences of pioneer life, developed, under the intelligent care of pious parents, into a noble type of womanhood and became the wife of one of Houston's first citizens, the late Thomas W. House.

John Shearn was born in England, May 15, 1826, and was thus only about eight years old when his parents came to Texas. Most of his youth, as well as the entire period of his manhood, were passed in the city of Houston, with the making of whose history he had, like his father, much to do, though in a different way. His life was given to business pursuits, and he helped to develop a number of Houston's leading enterprises. His conduct was always marked by the same probity and the same unswerving sense of honor that was instilled into him by his father. He gave very little attention to public life, but still was not unmindful of his obligations as a citizen, discharging all the duties and functions of such in an acceptable manner. -

He married Miss Kate McAshan, then of Houston, but a native of Buckingham county, Virginia, where she was born June 22, 1835. Mrs. Shearn was a daughter of Nehemiah and Elizabeth McAshan, and a sister of S. M. McAshan; and a history of her people will be found in the article contri-

buted to this volume by the last-named gentleman. She died May 21, 1884, and was followed September 15, 1888, by her husband. Seven children were born to them: Mary, now the wife of Charles S. House; Charles P.; Alice, the wife of J. A. Caldwell, John; Libby, wife of W. L. Moody, Jr.; Annie and Maurice, the last two being deceased. The others,—except Mrs. Moody, who lives at Galveston, and Mrs. Caldwell, who lives in San Angelo,—are residents of Houston, and all are worthy descendants of such progenitors.

---

THE BARZIZA FAMILY.—It is contrary to Democratic doctrine and teaching to speak of the "aristocracy of blood," and "inherited talent," for in the very first paragraph of the Declaration of Independence it is asserted that all men are created free and equal. Politically this may be so; but mentally it is not. The mental differences in men lie not in the quantity of brains they possess, but in the quality. That there is a "strain" in brains which passes from generation to generation there is no doubt. This has been illustrated a thousand times in the history of such families as the Adamses, Marshalls, the Washburns, the Lamars, the Beechers, the Lees, and Randolphs and hundreds of others of equal or less note.

The family under consideration seem to have inherited their mental qualities, as might be proved by tracing their history to their ancestors,—which indulgence, however, for want of space, cannot be granted in this instance. The brains of the Barzizas were of an excellent strain and toned with morality.

Philip Ignatius Barziza, the founder of the Barziza family in America, was born in Venice, Italy, August 10, 1796. He came to this country when a young man to look after an estate that had been bequeathed to him by some ancestors who settled at an early date in the New World. Having secured a portion of the estate he concluded to remain in this country, and settled in Williamsburg, Virginia. There, when about twenty-two years of age, or in 1818, he married Cecilia Bellett, of a French Canadian family, her father being a native of France, a member of the Royalist party, who fled from his native country after the accession of Robespierre to power, and settled in Canada, where he changed his name from that of "Lord Clairmount" to "Bellett." He married the adopted daughter of the Governor General of Canada, an intelligent and highly accomplished lady, and subsequently came to the United States and settled in Williamsburg, Virginia. By intermarriage they became connected with the Ludwell and Paradise families of Virginia, both being old European families, and with the Lees, Randolphs, Marshalls and others,—all wealthy old Virginia families. A marriage contract made in 1769 between John Paradise and Lucy Ludwell, an imposing document executed in five parts, on parchment, is still in the possession of their descendants, now residents of Houston, Texas, being in a good state of preservation, and a most interesting document.

Philip Ignatius Barziza, Sr., and Cecilia Amanda Bellett had ten children, six of whom,—five sons and one daughter,—became grown, to-wit: Francis Louis, William Lee, Philippa Ludwell, Edgar Atheling, Philip Ignatius, and Decimus et Ultimus. These sons are all dead. The daughter,

Philippa L., still lives in Houston. Four members of the family died in infancy.

Francis Louis, who was born in Williamsburg, Virginia, April 5, 1822, died in Chambers county, Texas, December 4, 1862. He graduated at William and Mary College, Virginia, at the age of twenty-one, and came to Texas soon afterward, and settled in Wheelock, Robertson county, where, for some years and until his death, he was engaged in the practice of his profession.

William Lee, born December 8, 1824, came to Texas and settled in Chambers county, about 1860, and there engaged in planting until his death, November 16, 1878.

Edgar Atheling, the third son, went to California during the gold excitement in 1849, and there died while still a young man.

Philip Ignatius, the fourth son, was born in Williamsburg, Virginia, June 19, 1836, graduated from William and Mary College, Virginia, and prepared himself for the practice of law. He came to Texas and settled at Wheelock, Robertson county, subsequently removing to Chambers county, and thence to Richmond, Texas, in each of which places he was engaged in planting and the practice of his profession. He was a well-to-do planter, and a prominent railroad attorney. He died in Houston, July 15, 1872. The fifth son died in California.

Decimus et Ultimus, tenth and last of the family, as the name indicates, was born in Williamsburg, Virginia, September 4, 1838, was educated at William and Mary College, Virginia, and at Baylor University, in Texas. He studied law, and located in Houston, Texas, where he practiced his profession until his death, January 30, 1882. During his career, which was brief, he became distinguished as a gallant soldier, a brilliant lawyer, and a prominent legislator.

He possessed in the highest degree those qualities which indicate the perfect gentleman. For several years he belonged to the State Legislature as a representative from Harris county, and was prominent in State politics.

Miss Philippa L. Barziza, with her two nephews, Philip D., son of Philip I., and Philip H., son of William Lee, all residents of Houston, now constitute the only survivors of this old and distinguished family. The parents, who came to Texas in 1859 and settled in Houston, died there,—the father March 25, 1875, and the mother June 3, 1872.

The father, mother and four sons are buried in Glenwood cemetery, at Houston, and over their remains has been reared one of the noblest shafts in that beautiful city of the dead.

**D**R. J. W. DANIEL.—Joseph W. Daniel, son of Oscar and Mary Daniel, was born in Bowling Green, Warren county, Kentucky, March 24, 1842. He was reared chiefly in Houston, Texas, to which place his mother moved in 1847, his father having died the year previous. He attended the common schools of Houston until he attained his fourteenth year, when he was placed in St. Mary's College, at Galveston, where he remained some two years, at the end of which time he entered Yale College, at New Haven, Connecticut. He early selected medicine as a profession, and his first preceptor was the late lamented Dr. Ashbel Smith. He attended his first course of lectures while at Yale, and subsequently took two courses at the New School of Med-

icine at New Orleans, Louisiana, his preceptor at this time being Professor Howard Smith, then professor of materia medica in that institution.

At the opening of the war Dr. Daniel abandoned his studies and, in the spring of 1861, entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Company E. Second Texas Mounted Rifles, commanded by Colonel J. S. Ford. He served as a common soldier on the frontier of Texas and New Mexico until November of that year, when he was ordered before the Medical Examining Board at San Antonio, where, having passed a satisfactory examination, he was commissioned assistant surgeon and placed in charge of the general hospital at that point. He remained there until the outbreak of yellow-fever at Brownsville in 1863, when he was sent to take charge of the hospital there. Shortly afterward the yellow-fever made its appearance at Galveston, and acclimated physicians acquainted with the pathology and treatment of the disease being in demand there, he was ordered to report to Dr. Nagle for service in the hospital at that point. After the fever subsided he was assigned to duty as assistant surgeon in the Third Texas Infantry, Colonel P. N. Luckett commanding, then stationed at Brownsville. When this regiment was ordered to Arkansas he was sent to Fort Esparanzo, on Matagorda island, at that time under command of Colonel John Ireland. When this fort was abandoned, in the winter of 1863, Dr. Daniel was transferred to San Antonio, where he was made a member of the Board of Examining Surgeons for the western sub-district of Texas. In the early spring of 1865 he was ordered to report for duty to Captain William M. Stafford, for service with the latter's battery, then in the Indian Territory, and was on his way



there when news was received of General Lee's surrender.

Locating at Houston immediately after the war, Dr. Daniel took up the practice of his profession as a third-course student and upon his credentials as an army surgeon. During the yellow-fever epidemic of 1867 he was employed by the United States Government to take charge of the military camps and hospitals at Houston, and served through that epidemic. (See Circular No. 1, War Department, Surgeon General's Office, June 10, 1868).

Dr. Daniel graduated at the Medical department of the University of Louisiana, at New Orleans, in 1872, at which time he took up the practice of his profession as a regularly graduated physician at Houston and has resided there ever since. He is a member of the Texas State Medical Association and the Harris County Medical Society, and generally manifests a proper interest in whatever pertains to the welfare of his profession. He possesses the full confidence of his medical brethren and has for years enjoyed a very satisfactory practice.

In addition to the general practice Dr. Daniel has given special study to the subject of medical examinations for life insurance. He occupies at the present time the position of division medical examiner for the order of Chosen Friends, medical examiner for the Fidelity Mutual, of Philadelphia; examiner for the Massachusetts Benefit Life Association, of Boston, Massachusetts; the Covenant Mutual Benefit Association, of Galesburg, Illinois; and the Western Commercial Travelers' Association, of St. Louis, Missouri. The Doctor is naturally very proud of his record in this special department, having examined about 1,100 applicants

with a loss of five by death in twelve years,—three of these committing suicide.

July 18, 1864, Dr. Daniel married Miss Barbara Stern, then of Victoria, Texas, but a native of Clinton, Louisiana, and by this union has three living children,—Mrs. Mollie C. Walker, Mrs. Alva K. Wetenkamp and Shannon Daniel,—all of Houston.

ON. GEORGE P. FINLAY.—The subject of this brief sketch traces his ancestry on his father's side to Scotch-Irish origin, having descended in the third generation from Joel and Margaret Finlay, natives of north Ireland who emigrated to America in 1770 and settled in North Carolina. On his mother's side he is of English and Welsh extraction, his mother's maiden name being Cada Lewis, a daughter of Joel Lewis, whose ancestors antedated the Finlays in this country certainly by one and possibly by two generations, having settled in South Carolina some years before the American Revolution. Colonel Finlay's parents, James Finlay and Cada Lewis, were born, the father in North Carolina in 1789, and the mother in South Carolina in 1809. The father's parents emigrated to Tennessee, in which State his youth and early manhood were spent, while the mother's parents moved to Mississippi, in which State she grew to womanhood. The father went to Mississippi when a young man, and there met and married Miss Lewis at her home in Augusta, Perry county. They settled on a farm in Rankin county, and there and in the town of Brandon spent the remainder of their lives. The father served in the Seminole war; was Probate Judge of Rankin county for fourteen years, and in these, as well as all positions

in which he was called to act, discharged acceptably the duties and functions of a good citizen. He died at Brandon in 1860, followed three years later by his wife.

George P. Finlay was born in the town of Augusta, Perry county, Mississippi, November 16, 1829, but was reared on a farm near Brandon, in Rankin county, where his boyhood was divided between the whole-some duties of farm life and his attendance at the local schools.

In 1846, then in his seventeenth year, he volunteered in the United States Army, enlisting in the First Mississippi Rifles, commanded by Colonel Jefferson Davis, with which he served in the war against Mexico. Returning, then, to Mississippi, he completed his education, read law under E. H. Lombard, of Brandon, and attended lectures at the Louisville (Kentucky) Law School, at which he graduated in 1852. Having determined to locate in Texas, he taught school for a year in Mississippi to earn money with which to settle, when, in 1853, he came out, located at Lavaca, in Calhoun county, and there took up the practice of his profession. He was engaged in the successful pursuit of his profession at Lavaca until the opening of the war, at first alone, and later in partnership with Hon. J. J. Holt, then an eminent lawyer in that section of the State.

In 1861 Colonel Finlay was elected to the State Senate from what was at that time the Twenty-fourth Senatorial District, and, in the capacity of a legislator, took part in formulating the State's policy on the measures of secession. Without waiting, however, to serve out the full term for which he was elected, he entered the Confederate army in 1862, being commissioned Captain of a company in the Sixth Texas

Infantry, with which he shortly afterward went to the front and began active service in Arkansas. He was captured at the fall of Arkansas Post, January 11, 1863, and was taken as a prisoner to Columbus, Ohio, later to Fort Delaware, and in May of the same year was exchanged, at Richmond, Virginia. Re-entering the service, he was on the Georgia campaign, under Bragg and Johnson, after which he was transferred to the Trans-Mississippi Department, where he served as Judge Advocate on the staffs of Generals Magruder and Walker until the close of the war.

Returning to Lavaca when hostilities were over, Colonel Finlay resumed the practice of his profession as well as he could in the then unsettled condition of things, and in 1872 was again elected to represent his Senatorial District, and served as a member of the Thirteenth Legislature. He was tendered a re-election in 1873, but declined because of his contemplated removal to Galveston, which occurred that year. Colonel Finlay was City Attorney of Galveston in 1878, 1885, 1886, 1887, 1888 and 1889, representative from Galveston county to the lower branch of the Legislature in 1879, 1881 and 1893, and a member of the Board of Trustees of the public schools of Galveston from 1881 to 1887. In July, 1893, he received the appointment of Collector of Customs at the port of Galveston, which position he is now filling.

It will thus be seen from this brief survey of Colonel Finlay's career that he has been before the public in one capacity or another for thirty-odd years. He is a Democrat and as often as politics have entered into the question of his selection for office he has uniformly submitted his claims to his party. His personal popularity is great, being of

that kind which goes with character. He has always enjoyed a reasonably good law practice and stands deservedly high with the members of his profession.

On November 16, 1854, Colonel Finlay married Miss Carrie Rea, then residing in Lavaca, Texas, but a native of Booneville, Missouri, being a daughter of Horsley and Parmelia Ewing Rea. Mrs. Finlay's father was accidentally killed, in 1848, west of San Antonio, while on his way to California with his family. After this unfortunate event the widow settled in Texas and made this her home until her death, which occurred in Austin in 1881. She was the daughter of the Rev. Finis Ewing, founder of the Cumberland Presbyterian Church and a sister of United States Senator, Robert C. Ewing, of Illinois, and of Judge Ephriam H. Ewing, at one time Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Missouri. Mrs. Finlay has three living sisters: Mrs. Mary Forbes, widow of Robert M. Forbes, a Texas veteran, and member of the Constitutional convention of 1845; Mrs. Florence Glenn, wife of Maj. John W. Glenn, of New Orleans; and Mrs. Jessie Evans, wife of William E. Evans, of Galveston. Colonel Finlay has two brothers living: Luke W. Finlay, an attorney of Memphis, Tennessee; and Oscar E. Finlay, an attorney of Graham, Young county, Texas.

Colonel Finlay and wife have three children: Julia, the wife of Hart Settle, of Galveston; Quitman, an attorney of the same place; and Virgilia Octavia, still with her parents. Colonel Finlay and wife have two grandchildren: Julia Settle, born in 1882; and George Finlay Settle, born in 1885. Quitman Finlay married Miss Alice J. Downs, of Waco, Texas, November 6, 1889.

In 1854 Colonel Finlay was made a

Mason, and has become a Knight Templar in the order. He and his family hold membership in the Episcopal Church, upon the services of which they are regular attendants.

Genealogical Notes: General William H. Davidson was killed during the Revolutionary war, leading the rebel troops in North Carolina. He was the father of Peggie Davidson, who married Rev. Finis Ewing, the founder of the Cumberland Presbyterian Church. Parmelia Ewing, daughter of Finis and Peggie Ewing, married Horsley Rea, and their daughter, Carrie Rea, married George P. Finlay; and Virgilia Finlay, daughter of the last mentioned, is therefore a daughter of the Revolution and the great-great-granddaughter of General Davidson.

Julia Finlay, daughter of George and Carrie Finlay, married Hart Settle. George Settle, son of Hart and Julia Settle, was the great-great-great-grandson of General Davidson. Julia Settle, daughter of Hart and Julia Finlay, is the great-great-great-granddaughter of General Davidson, and a daughter of the Revolution. Quitman Finlay was the son of George and Carrie Finlay, and the great-great-grandson of General Davidson.

**A**COLONEL SYDNEY T. FONTAINE, C. S. A.—The subject of this sketch comes of two of the earliest-settled families in America, having descended on his father's side from Count Henry de la Fontaine, of French Huguenot history, and on his mother's side from John Augustine Washington, the great-grandfather of George Washington, first president of the United States. His parents

were Judge Henry Whiting Fontaine and Susan Elizabeth Bryson, who were natives of Kentucky, married in Louisville, that State, in 1837, and moved shortly afterward to Texas, settling at Houston, where the father died in 1840, being at the time Judge of the District Court. He left two children besides the subject of this sketch, a son, Captain (C. S. A.) Henry Bryson Fontaine, and a daughter, Clifford Nepp Fontaine. Captain Fontaine married the only sister of General Bedford Forrest, of Confederate fame, and is now living with his family at Dallas, Texas, being a lawyer by profession, but having followed mercantile pursuits most of his life. Clifford Nepp Fontaine was married in 1855, at Galveston, Texas, to Colonel Henry N. Potter, a prominent lawyer who, with his brother, Milton M. Potter, was identified with the early history of Texas, dying at Galveston, as did also his wife. Judge Henry Whiting Fontaine was accompanied to Texas by his half-brother, Algernon Thurston, who subsequently became Attorney General of the Republic, and was a lawyer of prominence. The ancestry of Colonel Fontaine, as well as his wife, date back through a noble line, many of whom have taken conspicuous parts in shaping the destiny of this country, as well as affecting political matters across the ocean.

Colonel Fontaine of this article was born in the city of Houston, Texas, November 23, 1841, graduated at the Kentucky Military Institute, near Lexington, Kentucky, in 1858, at the age of seventeen and a half, and locating in Galveston, Texas, studied law with his brother-in-law, Colonel Henry N. Potter and Milton M. Potter, and received his license to practice from the District and Supreme courts at Galveston.

At the opening of the war he raised the first company that was raised for the Confederacy in Texas: it was mustered into the service as Company A, Heavy Artillery, he being elected Captain of it. After the battle of Galveston, in which he took a conspicuous part, he was promoted to the position of Major, and was placed in command of the Seventh Battalion of Light Artillery, and was also assigned to the staff of General J. B. Magruder as Chief of Artillery and Ordnance of the District of Texas, New Mexico and Arizona. He participated with his command in the different engagements in Texas and in resisting Banks' campaign into Louisiana, where he and his command took a conspicuous part. He was promoted after this campaign to the position of Lieutenant Colonel of Light Artillery, having served under General Taylor, commanding the western district of Louisiana as inspector of artillery. Colonel Fontaine saw service, from first to last, under each of those distinguished generals, Herbert, Taylor, Walker and Magruder, and won a reputation for gallantry upon many a hard-fought field.

After the war Colonel Fontaine resumed the practice of law at Galveston, which place has been his home for the past thirty-five years. He has filled the usual number of local offices and has exhibited a becoming interest in all matters relating to the welfare of the community. He is recognized as a good citizen, kind neighbor, beloved husband and father, and is liberal, progressive and charitable without stint.

On July 19, 1873, Colonel Fontaine married, at the residence of Dr. Bowers, in Columbus, Texas, Miss Julia Washington, a daughter of Dr. Lawrence Augustine Washington, who was a grandson of Colonel Samuel Washington, a brother of General

George Washington. Dr. Lawrence A. Washington was the son of Lawrence A. Washington, who was the adopted son of General Washington and married Miss Martha Shrewsbury, a lineal descendant of the Earl of Shrewsbury. They were married in Virginia and moved to Colorado county, Texas, about 1847, where he owned a large plantation and accumulated great wealth in land and cotton. He died in 1888, and his wife in 1891, at Denison, Texas, at which place they had for several years made their home. Colonel Fontaine and wife have one daughter and four sons, Miss Shirley Villiers Washington, Bryce Washington, Lawrence Augustine Washington, Bushrod Washington and Jules Washington. Mrs. Fontaine's connection with the historic families of this country has brought her frequent recognition from those desirous of keeping alive the memory of our country's heroes and patriots, and has caused her to become the recipient of many relics and some unwritten history relative to the past. She has several letters written by General Washington. The knee-buckles which he wore when he was inaugurated the first president of the United States, and the rep-silk suit which he wore when inaugurated president the second time, are in possession of the family. Her sister, Mrs. Wood Saunders, of Denison, Texas, has in her possession a seal given by General LaFayette to her father in 1832, when he made his last visit to the United States, and on it appears this inscription: "Where liberty dwells there is my country." Mrs. Fontaine is the regent for the Daughters of the American Revolution at Galveston, Texas, as is also her sister, Mrs. George L. Patrick at Denison, Texas, with headquarters at Washington, District of Columbia.

**G**EORGE BALL was born May 9, 1817, in Saratoga, New York, where he resided until twelve years old, when he went to live with his uncle, George Hoyt, at Albany in that State. He learned the trade of silversmith and jeweler from this uncle, and was indebted to him also for most excellent training in business affairs. On reaching his majority George Ball set out to seek a location for himself, traveling extensively through the Western and Southern States, and finally settling for a time in Shreveport, Louisiana. There he came to hear a great deal of Texas, and, being moved by the favorable reports received, at last decided to try his fortunes in the then infant Republic. Returning to New York he formed a partnership with his brother, Albert, and procuring a stock of general merchandise and lumber sufficient to erect a small store building, he embarked for Galveston, arriving here in the fall of 1839, during the disastrous epidemic of yellow-fever that prevailed that year. Nothing daunted by the gloomy prospects before him, he landed his cargo, and, leasing a lot on Tremont street between Mechanic and Market, proceeded to erect his building and open his business. His brother joined him the following year, and their business proving successful they moved to the vicinity of Strand and Twenty-second streets, at that time much nearer the center of trade than the site first selected. After a few years this firm was dissolved, Albert entering the clothing business and George continuing that of dry goods.

In 1854 Mr. Ball disposed of his mercantile interests, and, associating with himself John H. Hutchings and John Sealy, formed the firm of Ball, Hutchings & Company for banking and commission purposes.



As the senior member of this firm Mr. Ball showed himself a man of keen business sagacity, the firm under his management soon taking rank among the first in the city and eventually becoming the first in the State. During the four years of the late war, 1861-5, this firm conducted a good business with Europe through Mexico; and afterward, in 1873, tided over that year of panic and failure, meeting all demands, and by integrity and business sagacity have met and weathered all storms of disaster.

From the first Mr. Ball manifested an abiding faith in the future of Galveston and took great interest in everything pertaining to its welfare. There were very few enterprises ever started in the city in which he was not one of the foremost workers, and to a number of corporations and scores of private undertakings, he was a stanch friend and valued contributor. He early foresaw the advantages of Galveston as a shipping point, and advocated and assisted all measures tending to the development of the transportation interests of the city. He took the first \$10,000 worth of stock in the Mallory Steamship Company on its organization.

On April 19, 1843, Mr. Ball married Miss Sarah Catherine Perry, a daughter of Captain James Perry, who settled at Galveston in 1838, and who was for a number of years a respected citizen of this community. Of this union six children were born, but two of whom survive,—Mrs. Nellie League, wife of J. C. League, of Galveston, and Frank Merriman Ball.

Mr. Ball sought no public office, his family and business occupying all of his time and attention. He was a man of quiet tastes and retired habits, known for his great kindness of heart and disposition to be helpful to

others. He came to be the possessor of much wealth, which however he sought to use in such manner as to accomplish the most good for himself and fellow-men. The year preceding his death he donated \$50,000 for the erection of a building in Galveston for public-school purposes. This building was in course of construction when his life drew to a close March 13, 1884. His will provided funds in trust for other charities, the chief of which was a fund of \$50,000 to aid the poor of the city.

Mr. Ball was buried with all the honors a grateful people could confer on one so universally mourned. The Ball high-school building finished and equipped since Mr. Ball's death, at a cost of \$100,000,—one half of which was contributed by his widow and children,—stands as a splendid monument to the memory of this truly good man.

---

**A**THEN V. PICHARD, son of Victor and Christina Pichard, was born in the city of Galveston,

October 21, 1847, and was reared here to the age of sixteen, at which time he was sent to Europe to complete his education. He ran away from school soon after going abroad and returned home to enter the Confederate army, enlisting and remaining in the service till the close of the war. After the surrender he engaged in industrial and clerical pursuits for some time till, finding himself arrived at that age when he must engage in business for himself, he went to New Orleans, took a course in a commercial college, and returning to Galveston soon afterward embarked in the hide and wool business, and was so engaged until his death. Mr. Pichard was devoted strictly to business and during his brief ca-

reer met with noteworthy success. He left a very good estate and an honorable name. He was for two years a member of the city Council, a man of progressive ideas and one who always did his full share as a citizen in everything relating to the welfare of the community.

In 1874 Mr. Pichard married Miss Johanna Kleinecke, a native of Galveston and a daughter of Theodore and Caroline Kleinecke, the former having been a resident of this city since 1846. The issue of this union was four children,—Victor, Louisa, Etna and Athen. Mr. Pichard died December 21, 1883. He had been for some years a member of the Lutheran Church. Victor Pichard, father of Athen V., went to California during the gold excitement in 1849 and died there. His widow subsequently married again, and died some years ago in this city. Mrs. Olympia Freybe, only sister of the subject of this sketch, resides in San Antonio, this State.

**W**ILLIAM VORDENBAUMEN,—the subject of this sketch, came to Texas in 1850. He is a native of Germany having been born in the town of Westphalen, on August 16, 1820. His parents were also natives of Westphalen, his father, Mathias Vordenbaumen, being a wheelwright by trade, a man of strong mechanical genius, which talent he transmitted in a considerable degree to his descendants. William Vordenbaumen learned the trade of carpenter in his native country and followed it there a few years before his removal to Texas. After settling in Galveston he continued to work at his trade until 1870, finding at an earlier day, a large field of employment, the town being small

and building operations going actively on from year to year.

In 1870 Mr. Vordenbaumen quit carpentering and engaged in the undertaking business, opening an establishment on Winnie avenue between Twenty-first and Twenty-second streets, where for twenty years, until 1890, he performed the delicate and difficult duties of a funeral director. For four years past he has practically lived in retirement, having accumulated enough to keep him comfortably in his declining years.

In 1851 Mr. Vordenbaumen married Mary Bieling, of Galveston, who died fifteen months later, in 1853, leaving one son, Frederick, who died in 1875. On March 25, 1854, Mr. Vordenbaumen married his present wife, whose maiden name was Mary Harber, born the 19th of September, 1824, then residing in Galveston, but a native of Prussia, coming thence to Galveston in 1852. The offspring of this union has been one child, a daughter, Mary, born July 26, 1862, died July 2, 1874. Mr. Vordenbaumen has one brother, Herman, residing in Galveston, and one, the Rev. Frederick Vordenbaumen, a Methodist clergyman, residing in Cuero, Texas, and a sister, Mrs. Henry Cortes, residing in Galveston.

**P**ETER GABEL, who for nearly a half century has been a resident of Houston, being one of the few old settlers now left, is a native of Germany, having been born November 4, 1813, in Rheinfels, Bavaria, now a portion of the German empire, then, however, belonging to France and under the dominion of the Emperor Napoleon.

His parents were Peter and Madeline

Gabel, the mother's family-name being Frederick. Both were natives of Bavaria, and came of German stock as far back as anything is known of their history. Besides the subject of this notice they had another son, Phillip, who died at about the age of seventy-one, and a daughter, Margaret, who died at the age of fifty-seven, the wife of Henry Krether. The father died when the subject of this sketch was only about two years old, and the mother when he was about six. The mother, however, had married a second time, and left another son, John Wagner, who later died in Houston, Texas. On the death of his mother young Peter Gabel was taken into the family of a relative and brought up with reasonably good care, receiving some educational advantages and being taught a trade,—that of cooper and brewer,—which helped him very materially in his struggles in after life.

He lived in Germany until he was twenty-seven years old, when, desirous of seeing the world and perfecting himself in his trade, he came to America. For a while after coming to this country he lived at Lewiston, Mifflin county, Pennsylvania, where he worked for his friend and countryman, Charles Engel. Later he went to St. Louis, Missouri, and worked at his trade in that city for nearly three years. Having heard a great deal about Texas, he was seized with a desire to see this country, and in November, 1844, came on and after a little prospecting located at Houston. Shortly after his arrival here he formed the acquaintance of a man named Jacob Werlin, who represented himself as being a first-class soapmaker, and Mr. Gabel, believing that there was an opening in the new town for a soap factory, was induced by Werlin and others to join them in starting a busi-

ness of that character here. Their establishment was set up on the Market square, and there, as Mr. Gabel very characteristically expresses it, they "boiled away until they boiled all they had away," lack of experience making a failure of it. From this Mr. Gabel fell back on his trade as cooper, and took employment in an establishment at what was then known as "Tallowtown," the establishment being owned by McKinney & Williams, of Galveston, and operated by Martin M. Shepherd, of Houston. He made barrels for McKinney & Williams, who were then doing a large business in tallow-making, for two or three years. Still later he worked for Shepherd, making wooden cisterns, and did well while engaged at each place. He was then induced by Joshua T. Herel, who had considerable knowledge of the land business, to invest his earnings in a 250-acre tract of timber land on Buffalo Bayou, valuable chiefly for the timber, which was in demand as cord-wood for steamers. Taking sick, he was unable for some time to look after his interests, and they in consequence suffered. Later, however, he purchased another tract and recovered in some measure his former losses. He also made another real-estate deal about this time with Herel, which finally proved to be a better one than either of the others, this being the purchase of four blocks and ten acres of land in Houston.

From Houston, and his operations about "Tallowtown," Mr. Gabel turned his steps toward the Brazos river country, where there was promise of steady work at good wages, making barrels and hogsheads for the sugar planters. He remained on the Brazos and Caney creek for some time, engaged pretty steadily at his trade until the country was swept over by the California

fever in 1849. He was siezed with the fever and determined to try his fortunes on the Pacific coast, and returned to Houston to put his affairs in shape to go out. Here by fortune's good favor he met one of his countrywomen, a native of Rheinfels, the same province in which he was born. Forming an acquaintance with her which soon ripened into a very strong mutual attachment, they were married, and this put an end to the California scheme.

Mr. Gabel at once set about to establish himself in business. He saw what he believed to be a good opening for a brewery, and erecting suitable buildings on one of the lots previously purchased soon had his plant going at a good pace. He did a prosperous business up to the opening of the war, having in the meantime added the necessary appliances to distil whisky, a good article of which he was turning out and finding a ready sale for among home consumers. The opening of the war rendered brewing unprofitable, and although his distillery went on he sold his product for Confederate money, which turning out to be worthless his four years' work were in vain. He resumed brewing, however, when the war was over, dropping off the making of whisky on account of the excessive revenue tax, and at this continued until 1870. In the meantime he had made a trip to Europe, where he had considerable interests in vineyards in his native place, the product of which, made into wine, he shipped to Houston, and from this point distributed it to dealers over the State. For several years he did a large business in this line, as well as at brewing.

Mr. Gabel was taught habits of economy not only by precept but by necessity in his earlier days, and he made it a practice when fortune was favoring him to lay up some-

thing for the proverbial "rainy day." He had confidence in the future of the country and believed that good real estate offered one of the safest means of investments, and therefore purchased property from time to time as his capital accumulated. In this way he has come to be a considerable real-estate holder, owning between \$75,000 and \$80,000 worth in Houston and Harris county, besides seven or eight sections, mostly timber lands, in other portions of the State. For twenty years past he has not had any active business pursuits, being contented with what he already had, in looking after which he has found sufficient employment for his years. He has interested himself in a general way in matters of common interest to the people of the community where he lives, and was at one time induced to take stock in one of Houston's local enterprises,—the Western Narrow Gauge Railroad,—but is not proud of his connection with this, the same having cost him about \$4,000.

Mr. Gabel has never held public office of any kind, not for lack of interest in the public welfare nor for lack of confidence in him on the part of his fellow-citizens, but because he has never looked to the public for support, having learned to rely on himself, and because he has always found such positions in great demand by a large class of his fellow-citizens, who were ready to make sacrifices for them, which he could not very well make. He is independent in politics and somewhat independent also in matters of religion, although his parents were devout church members and he was reared to a strict observance of the Protestant faith and practice.

The fact has been stated that Mr. Gabel married after coming to Houston. His mar-

riage took place on the 7th day of June, 1849, the lady whom he wedded being Mrs. Maria Stein, then the widow of John Stein. Mrs. Gabel's maiden name was Gebhardt, and she accompanied her parents from Germany to America when she was a girl and settled in Brown county, Ohio, whence she later went to New Orleans, where she was married to Mr. Stein. She came with him in 1845 to Houston, where he died, in 1849. By her first marriage Mrs. Gabel had two sons: William, who was aboard the ill-fated steamer *Nautilus*, on his way to school in the East, when that vessel was lost; and Louie, a resident of Harris county. Mr. and Mrs. Gabel never had any children. Mrs. Gabel died at her home in Houston on the 14th day of June, 1892, lacking just twelve months of having reached the golden year of her wedding with Mr. Gabel. Her death, leaving him, as it did, almost alone in the world, was a great loss to him, and one which he has keenly felt.

Mr. Gabel is a Mason, having been initiated in 1849.

**S**AMUEL SAM.—Pre-eminence is a goal most men strive to attain. No matter in what field, the ambition of the true man will push him to such endeavor that his success will stand out with distinctness. Such is the case with Mr. Samuel Sam, one of the most prominent real-estate men in Houston. Mr. Sam was born in the kingdom of Prussia, now part of Germany, March 14, 1825. He learned the blacksmith trade in his native country and when twenty years of age he determined to seek his fortune in the United States. This was in 1845, and when he reached New York city he had the modest sum of ninety-

five cents. Although but a poor boy he was rich in integrity, industry and resolution, and his subsequent career should serve as an example to the young man who, unaided and alone, starts out to combat with life's stern realities. From the city of New York young Sam made his way to Charleston, South Carolina, where an older sister, who had preceded him to this country by a year, was residing, and he entered the blacksmith shop of his brother-in-law, who was then engaged in business at that place. For some time he was engaged in making iron gates and fences, but subsequently business became slack, his brother-in-law suspended, and young Sam was thrown out of employment. Determined to find honest employment of some kind, he went to a boarding house, where he secured work as a dishwasher, for his board. Circulating among the guests he solicited the privilege of cleaning their clothes, blacking their shoes, etc., and accepted whatever they were disposed to give, sometimes receiving five cents, again ten, and in some instances as much as twenty-five cents. Many times it was twelve or one o'clock before he retired for the night, his labors being thus prolonged in the hope of making a few extra cents. In this manner he saved nine dollars, and with that sum purchased notions, which he started out to peddle, working his way out as far as one hundred miles from Charleston and spending the time from June until September in this work. During this time he saved about \$80, and after returning to Charleston he purchased a small stock of fruit and tobacco, and opened a small establishment on the corner of Hallbeck alley and King street. About this date, 1848, he married, and subsequently opened a boarding house, which he and his wife carried on in connection



with the store. Shortly afterward Mr. Sam secured a position on the police force and of course gave almost all of his attention to the duties of that office, his wife looking after the store and boarding house. In this way they made considerable money. Mr. Sam held his position under two administrations, Mayor Snirley and Mayor Hutcheson, and under the latter's regime he was a mounted policeman. In the year 1851 Mr. Sam sold out in Charleston and moved to Clinton, Louisiana, in which city he arrived without a cent. He borrowed \$3.75 from Levi Sterne to pay the freight on his household goods; and subsequently borrowed a little more from the same source, with which to buy a peddler's pack. Again he went on the road, and peddled in one parish in Louisiana from 1851 to 1854. From there he came to Texas, and, leaving his wife and children in Galveston, he came to Houston in order to find work. Here he bought a horse and dray and started out in business, following draying but a short time, however, as he found that he was not making very much money. Again he branched out as a peddler and followed this occupation through Austin county until 1857, when, having saved some money, he purchased a store from J. B. Pierce, paying for the same \$450. This he carried on for a year and then sold it to William D. Cleveland, father of the present prosperous merchant of that name in Houston. His next move was to purchase a farm in Austin county, and on this farm of ninety acres he opened a store. About the same time he opened two other stores, one at Sempronius and the other at Chapel Hill.

In 1861, when the war broke out, he sold the stores at Sempronius and Chapel Hill, but continued to carry on the other in connection with his farm. Soon after the

war opened he began freighting between the agricultural districts of Austin county and Houston, which was then the market place for all the territory northwest of it. He hauled cotton to Houston and goods back, running two ox-teams of five yoke each. He received 70 cents per hundred weight each way, and collected the money on the spot. During the war he also handled livestock and became the owner of a large number of cattle. Shortly after the war he sold his farm and came to Houston. In this place he purchased a lot, on the corner of Austin street and Congress avenue, for \$2,000 in gold, and later purchased a lot adjoining, for \$1,000. On the first lot he built a \$5,000 business house, and on the second a tenement house. He also built another small house, and started his daughter in the millinery business. On account of domestic troubles, he turned over all his property to his wife and children, and in 1869 went to work as a roustabout on the "Silver Cloud," a small steamer, plying between Houston and Galveston, receiving for his services \$45 per month. From Houston he took a similar position on the "Morgan," and later went to New Orleans, where he embarked on a stern-wheel steamer and worked his way to St. Louis. In that city he worked at different occupations some two years, when, having accumulated a small sum of money, he invested it in a stock of goods and a horse and wagon, and again went on the road as a peddler. He continued this occupation in Missouri about a year, buying rags, feathers and hides, and cleared \$1,000. After that he returned to Houston, reaching this city April 20, 1872, and decided to try the dray business again. He bought two mules, three horses and five drays, hired four negroes, and, taking charge





Respectfully  
J. W. Smith

of one dray himself, went to work. This did not prove as remunerative as he had expected, and he sold out, and, in connection with L. Weil, leased a lot of ground on Liberty avenue, then called the old Liberty road, on which he built a house, and again opened a store. In a few months Mr. Sam purchased Mr. Weil's interest, and conducted the business alone. He was shrewd and possessed of excellent business acumen, and made a great deal of money in this venture. About two years later he leased a lot on the same street, on the J. C. Lord property, built thereon a house 30x60 feet, and carried on business on a much larger scale. This he continued very successfully until 1877, when he sold it to his two sons, Simon L. and Jacob W., and purchased property on the corner of McKee street and Liberty avenue, being in business there about two years, part of which time H. O. Gordon was his partner. At the end of two years he sold out this business and turned his attention to Houston real estate. He has been buying and improving, and now owns eighty houses, which he rents, and sixty vacant lots, all of which are in the Fifth ward.

In the year 1848 Mr. Sam married Miss Caroline Sterne, in Charleston, South Carolina, and eight children were born to this union, six of whom survive,—Henrietta; Simon L., in the shoe business in Houston; Jacob W. and Levi, in the clothing business in Houston; Joe M., an attorney of Houston; and Sarah. One of his sons, Nathan, died when a young man. May 29, 1890, Mr. Sam married Mrs. Fannie Dryfus, of Houston, and by this union became the step-father of one child, Arthur Charvet. Mr. Sam enjoys the reputation of being a good business man, and is also regarded as a gentleman of the soundest integrity.

FREDERICK WILMOT SMITH, one of the oldest and most highly respected citizens of Houston, is a native of Brookfield, Litchfield county, Connecticut, where he was born on the 24th day of January, 1814. His father and father's father each bore the baptismal name of Joseph, and were born, the father in Connecticut, March 14, 1774, and the grandfather in England, somewhere near the middle of the last century. The grandfather was a soldier in the Revolutionary war, and took part in many of the notable battles fought by the Continental army, dying in Connecticut on August 1, 1810, at an advanced age. The junior Joseph Smith also died in Connecticut, on September 30, 1825.

The mother of Frederick Wilmot Smith bore the maiden name of Martha Wilmot, and she was born in New Haven, Connecticut, December 23, 1773, being a daughter of Daniel Wilmot, a prominent citizen of New Haven, who lost all his property by the burning of that city by the British. Joseph Smith and Martha Wilmot were married August 15, 1794, and she died in 1863. Their children, nine in number, were: Harriet, born March 1, 1796, died December 25, 1878; Azariel, born February 20, 1798, died May 15, 1874; Charles S., born May 8, 1800, died May 6, 1869; Sibyl G., born November 18, 1802, died February 24, 1892; William, born August 11, 1806, died about 1882; Sophia, born November 6, 1808, died September 1, 1893; Ophelia, born January 18, 1811, died at the age of eighty-one years; Hannah Eliza, born April 20, 1817, now the widow of Frederick Shepard, living in Bethel, Fairfield county, Connecticut; and Frederick Wilmot, whose name introduces this sketch.

Frederick W. Smith was eleven years old when his father died, after which event he made his home with his brother Azariel till his sixteenth year, when he began to work for farmers, for regular wages. By industry he managed to obtain a fairly good education. In 1836 he started West, with \$300, and spent several months in the unsettled portions of Ohio and Michigan, being present at the opening of the land office at Ionia, in the latter State, then Territory. He then returned to New York city, by sleigh through Canada, riding the full length of Lake St. Clair on the ice.

Many were the rough experiences which Mr. Smith encountered in those years, and he relates many an interesting incident which befell him while he was roughing it in the then "far West." Among others was one which happened on the return trip to New York. There were eight other young men in the sleigh on the occasion mentioned, and they were all "snoozing" comfortably one night, when, about the hour of twelve, the sleigh, through the carelessness of the driver, or by unavoidable accident, was upset, at a point near where the great Indian chief, Tecumseh, was killed, and the entire party rolled down a hill several feet. No one was hurt, though all were badly frightened. The driver having to go back some six miles to the nearest station for another sleigh, the men employed themselves with the task of getting the old sleigh back in the road, more, however, as a means of keeping warm than from any hope of rescuing and rendering serviceable the stranded vehicle.

After a long, cold and tedious ride the party reached New York city, where, after a few days' looking around, young Smith secured a position as salesman in the store

of Baldwin, Burnham & Company, dealers in imported notions, at the corner of Pearl and Cedar streets. He remained in New York only a few months when the Western fever again struck him, and he made another flying trip to Michigan. Returning to New York he there met a Mr. Alanson Taylor, with whom he became interested in an enterprise of establishing a mercantile house in the then newly created Republic of Texas, and on November 22, 1838, he sailed in company with that gentleman on board the schooner "Warsaw," Captain Bundie, loaded with merchandise and a partly constructed store-building, for the new Southwest. Their objective point was Houston, and the agreement was that, in consideration of Mr. Smith's assisting in starting the store and filling the position of clerk, he was to have one-fourth of the profits. After reaching Galveston, Mr. Taylor came on at once to Houston to select a lot and make preparations for the erection of a building. Mr. Smith remained in Galveston to look after the cargo and to see to getting it to its destination.

No sooner was the young merchant on the soil of Texas than he began to meet with those difficulties which always beset a beginner in a new country and of which Mr. Smith came to know a great deal more in his subsequent career. When he undertook to transfer the cargo at Galveston, preparatory to freighting it up the bayou to Houston, he was confronted by the custom-house officer, who asked that the duties be paid before the goods were admitted. This was something which neither Mr. Taylor nor Mr. Smith had thought of, and, as the latter had no money, he was placed in a very embarrassing position. But he frankly explained the situation to the officer, and



that gentleman being satisfied with the statement permitted the cargo to pass, saying, as Mr. Smith turned away: "It's all right; I'll take your face for it; send me the money when you get to Houston." Fortunately, before leaving Galveston, Mr. Smith met a friend, M. O. Dimond, from whom he borrowed enough money to discharge the debt.

On arriving at Houston Mr. Smith was met at the wharf by Mr. Taylor, who informed him that he could not find a suitable lot for a store building; and furthermore that he was disgusted with the place and people, and was ready to return to New York. But the cargo was unloaded and stored in a small building in the rear of where the First National Bank now stands, and Mr. Smith at once sat about to see if he could not secure a building site. After considerable search he finally selected the lot, at the corner of Main street and Congress avenue, on which the Houston National Bank now stands; but he could not find the owner of the lot, although he made diligent inquiry and wished to acquire some sort of title before taking possession. On the advice of Major Holman, who then represented the Messrs. Allen, founders of the town, he proceeded without authority from the owner to put up his store. The business of Taylor & Company was soon under way and it was not until a year afterward that the owner of the lot, Mr. J. T. Doswell, came along and informed the enterprising merchants that they had built on his property. He did not disturb them, however, but offered to sell them the lot for \$3,000, a price which Mr. Smith considered reasonable enough, but which Mr. Taylor was unwilling to give, as he did not want any real estate in Houston. The lot is now worth \$150,000.

Bad health, continued aversion to the place and people, and the yellow-fever epidemic the year after their arrival, sent Mr. Taylor back to New York, Mr. Smith turning his attention to other pursuits. In the meantime, however, Mr. Smith had become interested in the city, having purchased three lots on Fannin street, opposite where the postoffice now stands, for each of which he paid \$1,000 in salt at \$20 per sack, and cheese at 50 cents per pound.

Although his mercantile career did not last long, Mr. Smith was thus one of the first merchants of this city, and during the time he was in business he sold large quantities of goods. He is the man who sold the first "Sam Houston hat" in Texas, a style of headgear that the hero of San Jacinto made very popular, and for which it is said he had, even to his latest years, a great fancy. Mr. Smith relates that he had one of these broad-brimmed white hats on display in his store one day, when Stephen Z. Hoyle, President Houston's private secretary, saw it in passing, and remarked that he thought the General would like one. He brought the General down the next day, and each of them purchased one. Wearing this hat, General Houston walked up Main street to where Congress was in session, when, being seen by the members of that body, he was asked where he got his hat. On being informed, each one went down to Mr. Smith's store and supplied himself with one. Mr. Smith thinks that he sold over a thousand of them, at \$10 each, before the run ceased.

Mr. Smith was the first Postmaster recommended by the President and confirmed by the Senate after the State was admitted to the Union. This was in 1848, and he was induced to accept the office under the

following circumstances: There were no banks in Texas in those days, and large amounts of money were transmitted by post. On this account, and for the further reason that Houston, as the distributing point for all interior Texas, made this an important office, although the compensation was very small. But the business interests of the city, as well as the reputation of the place, were somewhat at stake, and it was essential that the affairs of the postoffice be honestly and expeditiously administered. Mr. B. A. Shepherd and Mr. B. A. Botts, two prominent business men of Houston, learning that application had been made for the office by a man of questionable character, sought out Mr. Smith, laid the facts before him, and insisted that he take the office. On being reminded by Mr. Smith that the compensation was by no means equal to the services required, and that it was doubtful if he could handle the business alone, Messrs. Shepherd and Botts agreed that they would give him their personal assistance when needed if he would take the office, to which he consented, and entered at once on the discharge of his duties. It turned out as he had anticipated, "all work and no pay," but with the assistance of Messrs. Shepherd and Botts, who put in the greater part of three nights in every week, the business of the office was kept up, and there was no complaint about the mails. However, after he had satisfied his sense of duty to the public and found, as time passed on, that he could not make a living out of the office, Mr. Smith sent in his resignation to the authorities at Washington. But he was not relieved until after he had resigned three times. He served about four years. During his term of office one of the lessees, who had undertaken to carry the mails on

one of the interior routes, failed to comply with the law in the matter of conveyances and other equipments, and Mr. Smith, without waiting three months to get authority from Washington, advertised for bids and re-let the contract, assuming that the public service demanded this extraordinary exercise of power, in which opinion the Postmaster General fully concurred when the matter was brought to his attention, since he ratified all that Mr. Smith had done. The Texas postmaster, however, got no little notoriety at the national seat of government out of this extraordinary proceeding on his part. Before finally giving up his office Mr. Smith took in O. L. Cochran, and taught him how to manage the business, and secured his appointment as his successor.

While yet in the postoffice Mr. Smith engaged in steamboating between Galveston and Houston, and, as soon as he was relieved of his office, he went on to Washington for the purpose of securing the contract to carry the mails between these two places. At that time the lamented Rusk was one of the Senators from this State and a man in high standing in the Postoffice Department. He cheerfully undertook to introduce Mr. Smith around to the officials of that department. Inquiry soon led to the disclosure of the fact that the then applicant for the mail contract between Houston and Galveston was none other than the one who had advertised the star routes without authority from the Postmaster General and who had three times resigned his office at Houston and finally demanded that his resignation be accepted. He had but little trouble in obtaining the contract, the negotiation of which took him to Washington, and which was awarded him at \$11,900 a year for

carrying the mails three times a week between the two cities mentioned. Mr. Smith also received a pleasant surprise, just before leaving Washington, in the shape of a warrant on the Treasury for \$400, which was handed him by the head bookkeeper as part of the back salary due him for services rendered while Postmaster at Houston.

On his arrival home Mr. Smith became associated with B. A. Shepherd and John H. Sterrett, and formed a stock company, of which he was made general manager, and began to build and operate a line of boats between the cities of Houston and Galveston. A year or so later he again visited Washington and secured a contract to carry the mails six times a week between these two points, for \$20,000 a year. In addition to this they were doing a large passenger and freight business, and were making money rapidly. The opening of the war, however, put a stop to their operations, and besides losing their business, their property, consisting of a number of boats, barges and a regular shipyard, with all the necessary equipments for carrying on an extensive transportation business, were taken possession of by the Confederate government, and the gunboats which won the battle of Galveston belonged to them.

At the close of the war Mr. Smith accepted a position as general freight agent of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, which he filled for a number of years. Resigning this in 1872, he embarked in the manufacture of cottonseed oil at Brenham, starting the pioneer enterprise of this kind in Texas, which, unfortunately, was not a financial success; but did serve to direct attention to the possibilities of this industry in this State. For the last twenty years Mr. Smith has lived mostly in retirement.

In November, 1843, he married Miss Annette Brown, a native of New York city, and a daughter of Robert Brown, who was a native of Scotland. Mrs. Smith died March 26, 1868. She was a faithful wife and an affectionate, good mother. Four children survive her, two sons and two daughters: Charles W., Walter M., Katie and Mary. The eldest is a resident of Fort Worth, the other three remain at home with their father. Mrs. Smith was for many years a member of the Episcopal Church, upon the services of which her husband was and still is an attendant, but not a member of the church.

The subject of this brief sketch, now one of the few remaining old settlers of the city of Houston, has never sought to fill the public eye nor to gain great wealth at the sacrifice of the nobler qualities of manhood. He has lived modestly, soberly, rationally, giving the widest possible application to the old maxim: "Live and let live."

**H**ENRY S. FOX.—The subject of this sketch dates his connection with the business interests of this city sufficiently far back to be numbered among the early business men of the place, having had to do with current affairs of the city for more than forty years. He is a native of the province of Posen, Germany, where he was born in the year 1835. He emigrated at the age of fifteen to the United States, and after spending two years in New York came to Texas and settled at Houston. He was prepared in a fair degree for the duties which he had already decided to take up, having received the rudiments of a good business education and served for some time as salesman and accountant in a New

York mercantile house. On coming to this place he secured a position as collector and adjuster of claims for the then well-known firm of Coleman & Levy, with whom he remained the greater part of three years. During this time his duties as the outside representative of a somewhat diversified mercantile interest introduced him to a large number of people and gave him valuable information on current trade demands and existing business methods. The house of Coleman & Levy was, in those days, one of the leading business concerns of Houston and in addition to a large retail business carried on a very respectable jobbing trade with smaller merchants in the interior part of the State. As their representative it fell to the lot of young Fox to look after this trade, so that he may be said to have been in a restricted sense a pioneer in that field of commercial activity since so fully occupied by traveling salesmen. In 1855, then in his twenty-first year, Mr. Fox engaged in business for himself, opening a store at Marlin, in Falls county, from which point he began larger operations, in a short time establishing other stores in the interior part of the State and one also, in 1857, in Houston. At the opening of the war he was the owner of six such houses and was well on the way to a prosperous career as a merchant. But the opening of hostilities between the North and the South brought a cessation of business activity, and Mr. Fox prudently pulled in his country stores and concentrated his funds in his Houston house, where they would be under his personal supervision. During the troublous times of 1861-5 his affairs followed to some extent the general course of events, long seasons of dullness being interspersed with brief periods of brisk trade, but the business always being of that

unsettled and unsatisfactory kind which is the necessary outgrowth of war.

Mr. Fox was actively engaged in business from 1855 to 1868, chiefly handling dry goods, notions and the like.

In 1868 he went out of business, selling his stock, good will and fixtures, but two years later formed a partnership with F. W. Heitmann, under the firm name of Fox & Heitmann, and began handling hardware and metal goods. This business was disposed of by sale to his partner in 1876, at which time Mr. Fox turned his attention to banking. "Fox's Bank," a private institution which he founded, was for a number of years one of the recognized financial concerns of this city, continuing such in fact up to 1889, when its owner was invited to take the presidency of the then newly organized Houston National Bank, a position he accepted and has since held. For the past five years he has given his attention chiefly to the duties of this position. Mr. Fox is a large stockholder in the bank, but not especially, or exclusively, on this account is it that he occupies the responsible position which he does as its chief executive officer. His long and intimate connection with the business interests of the city, his recognized ability as a financier and the noteworthy success he has achieved in his own affairs constitute claims in his favor as the head of this institution, regardless of the size of the block of stock which he holds in it. He is really one of Houston's men of solid wealth and proved capacity. From the first he has had confidence in the future of the place; and even in the early years of its struggles, before the railroads had connected it with the rich regions to the north and northwest,—when the slow-motioned ox-train was the only means of transportation,

—he invested his funds here and has continued to do so since. The improvement of these investments has not only attested his faith in the place, but has added to its taxable wealth and given homes and places of business to those who have taken up their residence here.

As to office-holding, politics and things of that kind, there is little to record in Mr. Fox's career. Beyond such local positions as his fellow-citizens have seen fit to elect him to, and chiefly those connected in some way with the business interests of the community, he has never figured in public affairs. He has served as Commissioner of the county, Alderman of the city, chairman of the Democratic executive committee of the city, county and district, and has attended the usual number of conventions, where he has been more or less active in behalf of the men and measures which he has seen fit to favor. He is a director in the Houston Gas Company and president of the Houston Clearing House Association. Public enterprises, local interests, whatever he believed to be helpful to the community, meet his approbation and receive his advocacy and assistance. His charitable impulses, rejecting ostentatious display, seek an outlet through the different social and benevolent orders, such as the Masonic fraternity, Odd Fellows, Elks, B'nai B'rith, and in private and less known ways.

Coming to Texas a lad of seventeen, Mr. Fox spent all of his early manhood and has passed a goodly portion of his mature years in the State and city of his adoption, with whose social life he has become intimately connected. He married Lena G. Coleman, in this city, in 1857, but in 1887 lost the estimable lady whom he selected for a life companion, she having left him two chil-

dren, Mamie A. and Henry S., Jr. Mr. Fox married his present wife, whose maiden name was Leonora Harby, in October, 1889, and one child, Gladys Louise, has been born to this union.

**D**R. D. F. STUART.—From the iniquitous religious persecutions which prevailed throughout Europe during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries there fled to this country a large number of people who, constituting as they did the thrift, intelligence, patriotism and moral forces of the communities where they lived, formed no unimportant accession to the population of those communities where they settled on this side of the Atlantic. From Scotland and Ireland, especially, was the exodus large, Pennsylvania and North Carolina being the chief recipients of this kind of emigration. Hence arose the phrases of so frequent occurrence in our history, "Of Irish" and "Scotch-Irish" origin.

The subject of this brief notice traces his ancestry to the sources here indicated, being the third removed in the paternal line from Galbraith and Elizabeth (Scott) Stuart, natives of Scotland, who emigrated to America in 1780 and settled in Washington county, Pennsylvania. In that county they died, each at the advanced age of eighty-two. There also most of their children were born, among them William, their eldest son and the father of David F., of this article. William married Mary Cummins, daughter of Robert and Mary Cummins and a native of Brooke county, West Virginia, and settled in that county, where he resided until, overtaken by financial troubles, he went to California during the



great gold excitement and died at Shasta City, that State, in 1857.

David F. Stuart was next to the youngest of six children born to his parents, and first saw the light at the old Stuart homestead, in Brooke county, West Virginia, on the 15th day of August, 1833. He came to Texas in 1849, and two years later began the study of medicine under the preceptorage of his brother-in-law, Dr. George C. Red, of Washington county. After four years' private study he entered Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, at which he graduated in March, 1859. Returning to Texas he formed a partnership with his old preceptor, Dr. Red, and practiced in Washington county until the opening of the late war. He entered the Confederate army in 1861, becoming assistant Surgeon of the Tenth Texas Infantry, Nelson's regiment, from which position he was promoted to that of Surgeon of the regiment and was assigned as Brigade Surgeon of Churchill's brigade. He held this place until the capture of Arkansas Post, January 11, 1863, when, after his release from prison in Camp Douglas, Chicago, he was assigned to duty as surgeon of Deshler's brigade, Cleburn's division, Army of the Tennessee. After Deshler's death, at Chickamauga, he served under Granbury as Brigade Surgeon until the close of hostilities.

After the war Dr. Stuart located in Houston, where he at once took up the practice of his profession, and where he has since resided. In the twenty-nine years of his residence in this city he has confined himself exclusively to the practice of medicine, being now one of the oldest practitioners in the city. He has achieved a wide and enduring reputation as a physician, and has met with reasonably good financial suc-

cess. He has served as vice-president and president of the Texas State Medical Association, and as vice-president and president of the Texas Medical College, and was a delegate to the International Medical College, at Philadelphia, in 1876. The Houston Infirmary, one of the chief eleemosynary institutions of the city, was founded by him in 1874, and during the twenty years of its existence he has at all times been connected with it and contributed largely to its success. Conjointly with Dr. T. J. Boyles, he is chief surgeon of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, and the Houston East & West Texas Railroad, and is local surgeon of the International & Great Northern and the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railways. Dr. Stuart is also vice-president of the National Railway Surgeons' Association.

September 17, 1867, Dr. Stuart married Miss Ellen Dart, a native of Texas and a daughter of one of Texas' pioneers, Christian Dart. This lady died April 29, 1879; and on November 28, 1883, the Doctor married Miss Bettie Heath Bocock, of Lynchburg, Virginia, Mrs. Stuart being a native of that place and a descendant of an Old Dominion family. The doctor has four children, two by his first marriage, Joseph R. and Daisy; and two by the second, Susie Walker and Mary Cummins.

---

JUDGE ANDREW BRISCOE, deceased.—More than a century ago, during the troublous times of England under Cromwell, there came from "the mother country" four brothers of a cavalier family named Briscoe, and settled in Virginia. Two of them remained there, where they became prominent and prosperous planters, and two, whose names

were Phillip and William, emigrated, at a later date, to Kentucky. William had married Elizabeth Wallace while living in Virginia, and was the head of a family at the time of his removal West. He and his brother settled in what is now Madison county, near the town of Richmond, Kentucky, and there their families grew up. The fourth son of William, named Parmenas, born in 1784, while the family yet lived in Virginia, went, at about the age of twenty-one, to Mississippi, whither he was accompanied by an older brother named William. There some four years later (December 18, 1809) he married Polly Montgomery, a daughter of Samuel and Margaret (Crockett) Montgomery, who were early emigrants from South Carolina to Kentucky, whence they had moved southward and settled in the Mississippi country. The Mississippi country at that time included a large area, portions of what is now Alabama being embraced in this area. The settlements were confined mainly to a few river towns like Natchez, and the chief vocations of the settlers were such as grew out of the traffic and transportation along the Mississippi river. But the fertility of the soil was known, and in the forest and cane-brake wilderness of what was afterward Claiborne county, Parmenas Briscoe erected the rude log cabin which was to serve for his shelter and opened his primitive patch preparatory to entering on his career as a planter. Previous to this time, Andrew, the eldest of his twelve children and the subject of this sketch, was born, on the 25th day of November, 1810, in Adams county, Mississippi.

The old Briscoe homestead, where the early life of Andrew was passed, was not unlike that of many another of the "first settlers" in that section of Mississippi, a place

where industry, thrift and economy joined hands with intelligence, culture and genuine Southern hospitality. The natural productiveness of the soil, aided by the wise use of slave labor, in time brought wealth to its owner, and wealth brought all needful means of enjoyment. This condition of things was not produced, however, without effort, nor did the country enjoy at all times that state of tranquility that enabled the industrious husbandman to remain at home and devote his time to the improvement of his holdings and the enjoyment of pastoral life. Mississippi was erected into a Territory in 1798, and admitted to Statehood in 1817, but it was not until 1836 that the Indians, who had long occupied its soil and were a constant source of apprehension to the whites, were removed to the trans-Mississippi country. There were conflicts of a desultory nature between the red man and his pale-face brother extending through a number of years, and these conflicts kept the whites in something of a state of armed hostility at all times and fostered a martial spirit in all of the male population. In these conflicts, and in the preparation which was steadily going on for them, the father of Andrew Briscoe was an active participant. Being a man of marked courage, strong common-sense and a patriotic regard for his duties as a citizen, he was frequently called to the leadership of his friends and neighbors, and took part in all important expeditions organized for their protection against the savages. He was a Captain of volunteers in the Creek war, and in the war of 1812 commanded a company of volunteers, and was present at New Orleans, but unfortunately for the honor of his command and of himself, he did not reach the scene of conflict until the day after

General Jackson had defeated the British forces under Pakenham.

The narratives of these campaigns related by Captain Briscoe and his comrades on their return home were not without their effect on the mind of young Andrew, and it is safe to say that the spontaneous impulses of a brave and noble nature like his were somewhat directed by such narratives and made to become the mainspring of an honorable ambition. The elder Briscoe was for many years prominent both in the military and civil history of his State, becoming General of militia in the days when the State militia was one of the institutions of the land, and serving as a member of both branches of the State Legislature. Those were the days that are now celebrated as "the flush times" of Mississippi, a period that was characterized by the wildest speculation and a saturnalia of corruption in high places. General Briscoe was one who always advocated the highest integrity, both in public and private life, and, by reason of his prominent stand against many schemes of a questionable nature, he excited great enmity among those engaged in these enterprises. As author of the "Briscoe bill," which set on foot an investigation into the banking business in the State, he uncovered and brought to light a great deal of fraud in connection with the State banks, and in this way saved to the people of the State large sums of money. For these services he won the gratitude of all good citizens, and drew around himself a large number of public men. His home, in fact, was the rallying point for such, and it was here that his son Andrew met many of the first men of that day, and from their conversations learned much concerning the political history of the times, and from

them also imbibed the political principles by which his own career in after years was, in a great measure, regulated. It will be sufficient for the purposes of this narrative to say that the elder Briscoe continued his interest in public matters to the end of his life, and that he was an interested spectator when the conflict of 1835-6, between Texas and Mexico, came on. His sympathies were naturally with the colonists, and he made several trips about that date to San Felipe, and encouraged the Revolutionists in their efforts to secure independence, and advised with his son touching the condition of things here and the proper course for him to pursue on particular measures.

Until he was sixteen years of age Andrew Briscoe spent his time on his father's plantation in Claiborne county, Mississippi, except when at school, at Clinton, in Hines county. At the age of sixteen he was sent to college in Kentucky, where he enjoyed good advantages in respect to higher mental training. He read law under General John A. Quitman, of Jackson, Mississippi, then a leading lawyer and a man of much reputation throughout the South. Having about this date married an estimable young lady of his native State, Miss Mary House, Mr. Briscoe located on a plantation near his father's, where he contemplated entering at once on a professional career; but before he was fairly established in the law his wife died and saddened and unsettled by the loss, he yielded to the impulse of the occasion, abandoned the law, quit his home and came to Texas. Here he became interested in schemes both of a financial and political nature, and at once identified himself with the colonists, whose cause he warmly espoused. He made several trips about this time between Mississippi and points in

east Texas, and finally, in 1835, purchased a stock of goods, which he shipped to Anahuac preparatory to embarking in the mercantile business at that place. It was here and only a short time after he located that his name first became associated with an event of historical importance, and one in the chain of causes which soon led to the revolution. This event is vaguely referred to by most of the historians as the "affair at Anahuac," in connection with which however no names are given. The facts are that soon after Mr. Briscoe moved his stock of goods to Anahuac the town was invested by a garrison of forty men under Captain Tenorio, who, under pretext of collecting duties on imports, siezed the goods introduced by Mr. Briscoe and forbade his making any disposition of them until a permit had been obtained from the Mexican authorities, which permit could be obtained only on payment of a certain sum of money. Feeling that this regulation, if not unlawful, was at any rate an act of tyranny to which as an American he could not submit, he resisted the order, and to make a test of the matter sold some of the goods to DeWitt C. Harris, of Harrisburg, the removal of which brought on a conflict between the Briscoe party and the Mexican soldiery. In this conflict a young man of the Briscoe party, named William Smith was shot, but afterward recovered, and Mr. Briscoe and his friend Harris were siezed and placed in prison.

This affair occurred about the 10th of June. A report of it was sent to the authorities at San Felipe, and news of it quickly spread throughout the settlements. It excited a great deal of feeling. The friends of Messrs. Briscoe and Harris in and about Harrisburg, prominent among whom

were William B. Travis and Patrick Jack, raised a company of volunteers, mounting a four-pound cannon on board the sloop Ohio, sailed to Anahuac, liberated the prisoners and disbanded the garrison. This served to still further increase the excitement, being the source of considerable glorification on the part of the war party, and the cause of much criticism upon the part of those who were opposed to violent measures.

But the fires of the revolution were now fully under way, and Briscoe, having been robbed of his property and with no business interests on hand, turned his attention to the task that was then engaging the minds of many of the most active patriots of the period, namely,—the freedom of the colonies from the tyranny of Mexico. He entered on the work with an enthusiasm quickened by a lively sense of the personal injury and insult which had been inflicted on him in the affair at Anahuac. All of the ensuing summer and most of the fall was spent by him among the settlers, with whom, in company with others of the patriot band, he labored to show the necessity and feasibility of an open, united and vigorous revolt against Mexican authority. These efforts, in connection with the continued acts of tyranny on the part of the Mexicans, resulted, as is known, in arousing a strong feeling of resistance to the established order of things and one which needed but the occasion to break into open rebellion. The occasion came and after the spirited and successful conflicts at Goliad and Gonzales, the battle of Conception followed. Mr. Briscoe took part in this battle at the head of a company called the Liberty Volunteers, which he raised. He was also present and took part in the storming of San Antonio,

the first real fighting, as he was afterward accustomed to say, that the colonists did during the period of the Revolution. He remained in the vicinity of San Antonio until February, 1836, when, having been elected by the people of Harrisburg municipality to represent them in the convention which met at Washington, he came on and attended the sitting of that convention, thus becoming one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence. From this body he hastened to the field again, and, in command of a company of regulars joined the army on its retreat under Houston, and took part in the battle of San Jacinto, and thus shared in the glory of that great day.

The war over and the independence of the colonists established, Mr. Briscoe again turned his attention to the pursuits of peace, going to New Orleans, where he purchased a stock of goods, presumably for the purpose of entering the mercantile business. But, upon the election of General Houston to the presidency of the Republic in October, 1836, he tendered to Mr. Briscoe the office of Chief Justice of Harris county, which the latter accepted, and in consequence gave up his mercantile interests for the purpose of devoting himself exclusively to the duties connected with his office. This office was an important one, not only because of its territorial jurisdiction, Harris county then embracing a much larger area of country than now, but also because of the various functions connected with it. Judge Briscoe at once took charge of his office, his official and personal residence becoming Houston, the newly established county seat.

It was at Harrisburg that he met, and on the 17th day of August, 1837, married, Miss Mary Jane Harris, then a young lady of eighteen, recently from school in New

York State, but a daughter of John R. Harris, the founder of Harrisburg, and one of Texas' earliest settlers. Shortly after his marriage Judge Briscoe moved up to Houston, and, having purchased the lot on the northeast corner of Main street and Prairie avenue, erected there the first two-story dwelling put up in the town. This house long remained one of the old landmarks of Houston, having in fact only in recent years been removed to give place to the present Prince building. Judge Briscoe served as Chief Justice of Harris county for four years, after which he renounced public life, and in the face of all sorts of flattering offers of personal preferment, persistently refused to allow his name to be used in contests for any sort of public office. He moved his residence from Houston to Harrisburg, where he built a large brick dwelling, and surrounded himself with the means of social and intellectual enjoyment, and became engrossed with business pursuits and the pleasures of home.

One of the chief objects of his attention at that time was the Harrisburg & Brazos River Railroad, a charter for which he obtained from the Congress of the Republic in 1839, and which bears the distinction of being the first railway ever chartered west of the Mississippi river. Into this scheme Judge Briscoe seems to have entered with great zeal, personally superintending the breaking and grading of the first mile or so of it with his own slaves. The following item concerning operations on this road appeared in the *Morning Star*, published at Houston, under date of May 16, 1840: "Wanted: To hire sixty negro men, for which good wages will be given and secured, to work on the Harrisburg & Brazos Railroad. They will be taken for not less than



six months, and kept two years if desired.—A. Briscoe."

In 1845, while living in retirement at Harrisburg, Judge Briscoe received from Governor Anson Jones the appointment of Justice of the Peace for the precinct in which he lived, his commission being dated in the latter part of the last month of the last year of the Republic, and was one of the last commissions ever issued under authority of the Republic. Like all of those who had witnessed the birth of the Republic and had gone with it through its early struggles, he was devoted to it with that impulsive enthusiasm and ardent attachment begotten of true patriotism and love of liberty, and he watched the shaping of events affecting its welfare with great interest, and, not unfrequently, with feelings of apprehension. He opposed annexation, and never came to believe that the change was for the best.

In the spring of 1849 Judge Briscoe, having disposed of some of his interests in Texas, went to New Orleans for the purpose of engaging in the banking business; but, before he had got his affairs well under way there, he was taken sick, and on October 4th of the same year died. His remains were buried at the old family burying-ground in Claiborne county, Mississippi. Up to the date of his death he was actively engaged in business pursuits. Even after going to New Orleans his mind was full of enterprises for Texas, one of which was a trans-continental railroad along the line since covered by the Southern Pacific system. He wrote a number of articles, which he published in the newspapers of New Orleans, setting forth the advantages of such a road.

His estate at his death consisted largely of Texas lands, the cheapness of which, at an earlier date, had enabled him to make ex-

cellent provision for his family. He left surviving a widow and four children, all of whom are still living. The eldest son, Parmenas, has always made his home with his widowed mother, in Houston, never having married. Andrew B. is a banker of Floresville, but resides at San Antonio. The two daughters both live in Houston, the elder, Jessie, being the wife of Captain M. G. Howe, vice-president and general manager of the Houston, East & West Texas Railroad; and the younger, Adele L., being the wife of Major M. Looscan, a leading member of the Harris county bar. Mrs. Briscoe is now one of Houston's oldest settlers, and is one of the really historic women of the State. She has lived on Texas soil for fifty-seven years, and, besides being the widow of one of Texas' most eminent patriots, is a member of one of the most prominent families of the State. Her father, John R. Harris, a native of New York, and a descendant of John Harris, for whom Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, was named, came to Texas in 1824 as a member of Moses Austin's colony, and founded the town of Harrisburg, and for him Harris county was named. Her three brothers, DeWitt C., Louis L. and John B. Harris, were all prominent in the history of this section of the State in an earlier day, particularly DeWitt C.; while Louis L. became also a pioneer of California, where he figured conspicuously in the early days of that country.

---

**J**AMES A. CUSHMAN, SR.—The subject of this sketch was born in Savannah, Wayne county, New York, on the 29th day of July, 1823. His father was David Cushman, and his mother bore the maiden name of Mary Ann

Palmer. Both parents were natives of New York, but came of New England ancestry, their people settling near Fairmount, Vermont, in early Colonial days. The father was a man of varied interests and pursuits,—the farm, store and law contributing to his support and financial success. He died in 1832, in middle life. His widow subsequently remarried, and lived to an advanced age. She was the mother of a number of children, five of whom were by her first marriage. Three of these settled in their native State, where two of them died, and one of them still lives. The eldest was a daughter, Euretta, who was married to Clark Lankton, and who died in May, 1892. Prentice, a farmer, died in May, 1891, and Winthrop D., who came to Texas, died in Brazoria county, in February, 1891. David, the youngest, lives at Seneca Falls, New York.

James A., who was the third of the family, was reared in his native place, receiving such educational advantages as the local schools of that day afforded, and working on the farm until he was nineteen. He then went to Auburn, Cayuga county, where he apprenticed himself to the trade of blacksmith and machinist, and, extending the sphere of his activity as he advanced in years, became a boiler and pattern maker, and an expert draftsman. In 1846, at the age of twenty-three, he came to Texas, reaching Galveston June 20. With the exception of about two years, he has lived in Texas since that date. From 1846 to 1859 he resided in Galveston, and the remainder of the time he has spent in Houston. On coming to this city Mr. Cushman became master mechanic for the Houston & Texas Central Railway, being the second to hold that position. A year later, in con-

nection with Stanley & Johnson, he started the Phoenix Iron Works, with which he was connected for five years, when this establishment succumbed to the general business paralysis brought about by the war. Then, in 1868, after a brief residence in the North, Mr. Cushman again went at his trade in this city. In 1870 he engaged in the hardware business, and in 1873 started his present business,—the manufacture of steam boilers and mill machinery. His business has grown from a small beginning to its present proportions, and, although it is not yet what he would like to see it, nor, according to his frank confession, what it ought to be, it nevertheless has supplied a want, and has been a factor in the development of the various iron and timber industries of this city and locality. Mr. Cushman possesses an extensive, varied and critical knowledge of the manufacture of all kinds of articles made of iron, and he has given the people of this section the full benefit of this knowledge. He is generally regarded as an authority on such subjects as he assumes to speak on. He believes implicitly in the future of Texas, and especially in the future of Houston, and he regards the manufacturing interest as the one interest which promises most for the place.

August 11, 1850, Mr. Cushman married Miss Tryphene E. Gorham, of Elbridge, Onondaga county, New York, she being a native of that place, and a daughter of Gaius and Lucy (Craw) Gorham, who were New Yorkers by birth but whose first American ancestry were from near Fairmount, Vermont. Mrs. Cushman comes of Revolutionary stock, one of her ancestors being an associate of Israel Putnam in the famous Wolfe hunt. Mr. and Mrs. Cushman have had six children, all of whom are living. These are Mary Ellen,

the wife of William Winne; Alice, the wife of Dr. W. A. Tryon; James A., Jr.; Elizabeth T., wife of C. M. Simpson; Jennie, wife of J. L. Cox; and Carrie, wife of J. J. Crichton,—all of whom reside in Houston, except Mrs. Crichton, who lives in Corsicana, Texas. Mr. Cushman, his wife, daughters, son and most of his sons-in-law, are members of the Baptist Church.

Few men of his age are better preserved than Mr. Cushman, and few retain in greater abundance the enthusiasm and genial warmth of youth. He is nimble alike of foot and wit, full of life and good humor.

**D**R. T. J. BOYLES, for twenty years a practicing physician of the city of Houston, being a member of the well-known firm of Stuart & Boyles, is a native of south Alabama, where he was born on the 12th of January, 1850. His parents were Joel and Elizabeth Abney Boyles, who were also born in Alabama, being descendants of two of the early settled families of that State. The mother died when the subject of this sketch was a child, but his father is still living, residing now on the old homestead in Monroe county, where he has spent his entire life, engaged in agricultural pursuits.

Thomas J. Boyles was reared on a farm, and his boyhood and youth were occupied with labors and sports suitable to his age, the free, open-air life giving him a vigorous development, and insuring him a physique well calculated to withstand the strains of the active and laborious career he has since led. His early educational advantages were limited, being restricted to the poorly taught country schools, but as he advanced in years he attended the select schools in the

surrounding towns, and the training he received in these, supplemented by the reading habit, brought his intellectual equipment up to the average of those of his station in life. He began reading medicine in youth, and graduated at the Medical College of Alabama, at Mobile, in 1871, a month or so after attaining his majority. He entered on the practice of his profession at once in his native State, locating at Claiborne, Alabama, where, however, he remained somewhat less than two years, coming in 1873 to Texas, and settling in Fort Bend county. His object in taking up his residence in this county was to make a study of the low-land fevers, and he remained here a year, giving his attention actively to the duties of his profession and to the study of the diseases peculiar to that locality, and in fact to this section of the State. In the fall of 1873 he moved to Houston, and, forming a partnership with Dr. D. F. Stuart, entered upon what has proved for him a prosperous professional and business career. He and Dr. Stuart bought the Houston Infirmary early in 1874, of which Dr. Boyles became house surgeon, and in this capacity, as well as in other ways, assisted in making of it one of the chief institutions of the kind in south Texas. This institution, rebuilt in 1882, and newly equipped, has been running continuously since almost to its full capacity of 125 patients. In it are received and treated all kinds of cases except those of a contagious nature, and all sorts of surgical work is done. The institution does a large amount of work for the railroads centering at this point.

In 1879, and again in 1889, Dr. Boyles, with a view of perfecting himself in his profession, went to England and spent several months on each trip in the hospitals of Lon-

don, where he made a careful study of surgery and special classes of diseases, for the study of which the institutions he visited offered particular advantages. He was awarded a diploma in 1879, by the Royal College of Surgeons of London, for diseases of the eye.

Dr. Boyles, conjointly with Dr. Stuart, is chief surgeon of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, and the Houston, East and West Texas Railroad, and is division surgeon of the Missouri, Kansas & Texas, the International & Great Northern, the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe and the Houston & Northwestern Railways. He is a member of the Texas State Medical Association, and of the National Railway Surgeons' Association. Besides these matters pertaining to his profession, Dr. Boyles is indented with a number of local business enterprises, among them the Planters & Mechanics' National Bank, of which he is president, and the Acme Lumber & Manufacturing Company, of which he is vice-president. In fraternity matters he is an enthusiastic member of the Elks.

In 1883 Dr. Boyles married Miss N. Carrie Miller, of Murfreesborough, Tennessee, daughter of Isaac Miller, and by this union had three children: Stuart, Waldo, and Lucile C.

**D**R. M. PERL, the subject of this sketch, was born in Vienna, Austria, September 1, 1835. His parents, Leon and Leonie Perl, who were also natives of Austria, were members of respectable and well-to-do families belonging to the agricultural classes. After receiving good home training the subject of this notice was sent to one of the

leading colleges of his native city, where he took a seven years' course in literature, the sciences and physical training, after which he began preparation for entry to the medical profession. For five years he attended lectures in the Imperial Medical College of Vienna, but before graduating quit school, and, entering the Austrian army, served as assistant surgeon in that army during the war between Austria and Italy, in 1859-60. After the termination of this war he was stationed at the Orzy Hospital, at Pesth, Hungary, and at the Royal Hungarian Medical College, of that city, graduated, January 20, 1862. In 1863 he went to Mexico, and resided for something like two years in Matamoras and the city of Mexico, and then, in 1866, came to Texas, locating at Houston, May 10th, that year. He at once entered on the practice of his profession in this place, and has here since resided. In the twenty-eight years of his residence in this city Dr. Perl has become firmly attached to the people of this community, whose liberality in extending him patronage he is glad to acknowledge, and whose manner of life, feelings and sentiments he has found to be much in consonance with his own.

October 1, 1866, Dr. Perl married Miss Mary Allen, a native of Houston, and a daughter of Henry R. Allen, a member of the old and highly respected Allen family of this city, mention of which will be found many times in this work. By this union Dr. Perl and wife have had three children,—one daughter, Hildegarde, and two sons, Leon Allen and Gray B. To these the Doctor has given the best educational advantages procurable, all of them having been sent to Europe, where their entire mental training has been received.







*L. J. Brady*

**COL. JOHN T. BRADY.**—The subject of this sketch was born October 10, 1830, in Charles county, Maryland. His parents were John and Mary Brady, who were also natives of Maryland, and in that State his people have lived for many generations, his ancestors in fact having settled there, as part of Lord Baltimore's colony, in 1634. His father was a farmer, as were also most of his antecedents. They were plain, substantial people, up to the average of their class in thrift, industry and intelligence, and the possessors of moderate means. The father served in the war of 1812, but with the exception of the services rendered in this capacity never filled any other position of a civil or military nature.

There were four children in the family to which the subject of this sketch belonged, two sons and two daughters, he being the eldest of the number. The only other survivor of the four is William Brady, who is now a resident of Houston. The daughters, Mrs. Emily McCuin and Mrs. Elizabeth Hauptman, both died in recent years, at their homes in Washington city, at which place the parents also died.

John T. Brady was reared in his native county, in the schools of which he received his elementary education. His training ceased, so far as the schools were concerned, with a term or two at a local academy, and at the age of seventeen he undertook the serious duties of life for himself. He began his career as a teacher and for a period of some four years gave his attention exclusively to schoolroom work. In this way he earned the money with which to buy books to complete his education, studying in private, and to prepare himself for entry to the profession of law, a pro-

fession which he early determined to take up for his life work. He was admitted to the bar the year he attained his majority, and began practice in the courts of his native State. But two years later he went West and settled at Westport, now part of Kansas City, Missouri, where he secured an interest in a newspaper and engaged in journalistic work and in the practice of his profession for another period of about two years. Then, in 1856, on account of the rigor of the winters in that latitude, he gave up his residence there and came to Texas, locating at Houston. Here he laid journalism aside and entered vigorously and exclusively in the practice of the law. He soon rose to prominence in his profession, and came to be known as a man of much energy, keen intellect and admirable social qualities.

March 31, 1858, he married Caledonia, the accomplished daughter of Colonel John T. Tinsley, a wealthy planter of Brazoria county, and thus formed the first of those ties by which he was to become so strongly attached to the people of Texas and they to him.

From 1856 to 1861 Mr. Brady gave but little attention to any pursuits or interests outside of his profession. He did not even concern himself very much with current politics, although he, of necessity, had to take some part in passing events. His law practice was seriously interrupted by the war, but he continued at it more or less from 1861 to 1865, and at the close of hostilities actively resumed his professional pursuits.

In 1863 he was elected to the State Legislature; re-elected in 1866, and thus represented Harris county in the tenth and eleventh sessions of that body, in each of

which sessions he achieved considerable reputation, serving as chairman of the Finance Committee in the tenth session and as chairman of the Committee on Internal Improvements in the eleventh.

In the early seventies he originated the idea of the Texas State Fair, organized the machinery necessary to put it in motion and by his persistent effort and judicious counsel made a success of it. He was its first president, and served in this capacity for a number of years. The idea was also his of having the great farmer-editor, Horace Greeley, open the fair, and while here meet the people of this great State and learn from actual observation something of their latent wealth, their hospitality and especially their personal respect for him as the bondsman of Jefferson Davis and the author of that genuine American sentiment, "We are now all Americans."

In 1878 Colonel Brady was elected to the State Senate and represented his district in the seventeenth session of the Legislature. In this session he served as chairman of the Committee on Public Debt, and added still further to his reputation as an earnest and thoughtful lawmaker. In 1880 he was a candidate against Colonel Roger Q. Mills for Congress, and, although defeated, he polled a very flattering vote, carrying a number of counties in the district.

As a lawyer Colonel Brady's standing was always high. He was early honored with a good clientage, and, coming to the State so early, he had to do, at one time and another, with many important questions, the determination of which now forms the recognized and finally settled system of the State's jurisprudence. But few men strived harder to deserve the confidence of clients

or to win the esteem of the courts. When he undertook a case he devoted all of his mental and physical energies to it, making his client's cause his own and exhausting every resource of the law to attain what he believed to be just and right. His mind was vigorous and active; its resources rich and varied, and constantly at his command. He possessed a ripened judgment, and, barring a rapid speech and energetic style of delivery, was a strong and effective orator.

Colonel Brady was always noted as a promoter of large enterprises and a leader in financial circles, and even in the midst of a large and lucrative law practice he was constantly absorbed in some measure of development. His last, which he seems to have hoped to make the crowning work of his life, was the construction of a belt railway connecting all the lines centering at Houston, the opening of a deep-water port at the junction of Buffalo and Bray's bayous near the old town of Harrisburg and the improvement of a public park suitable to the growing demands of a seat of wealth, culture and refinement like Houston. No man could possibly take a mental survey of the work which Colonel Brady proposed for himself without being moved with the magnitude of the conception and filled with regret that its generous and farseeing architect was not permitted to carry it out. The railroad, incorporated under the name of the Houston Belt & Magnolia Park Railway, was nearly finished; the harbor and wharves were put far on the road to completion and the work of beautifying and rendering attractive the portion of land set aside for the park was progressing well, when all his plans and purposes, all the labor thus far performed and all the happy anticipations of

the author and designer were brought to naught by the stern decree of fate. On the 26th of June, 1890, in the very midst of his labors, and while inspecting some work being done on a new wharf at Port Houston, he was stricken one day with cerebral effusion, from the effects of which he soon passed away. News of his death throughout the city was received with the deepest sorrow and regret, and his great loss to Texas was generally recognized throughout the State. His remains were buried at Glenwood cemetery.

It is stated with pride by those who knew Colonel Brady that he was an honest and capable lawyer, a wise and able legislator, a man of surpassing energy and undaunted courage, and of boundless faith in the future of his State. He early foresaw the advantages of Houston's water-way to the Gulf and never lost an opportunity to set forth these advantages on all proper occasions. He attended all the deep-water conventions held throughout the West, and in speeches before these, as well as by judicious advertising, did much to attract settlers and capitalists to this city and vicinity. It was always his belief that Houston would be the greatest city in the Southwest, and he showed his faith in the place by holding steadfastly to his investments here. He was also a man of great heart as well as great brain; a man of large sympathies, fine feelings and full of that kind of ambition which had in it nothing selfish or mean. He gave liberally of his means for the relief of the wants of his fellow-creatures and although he made no pretension as a church member he gave in the true spirit of Christianity, never allowing the right hand to know what the left had did.

Colonel Brady's wife, Caledonia Tinsley Brady, preceded him to the grave by many years, as did also a second wife, Lennie

Sherman Brady, daughter of the distinguished soldier and civilian, General Sidney Sherman. Colonel Brady was three times married and left surviving him a widow and three children, two by his second marriage, Lucy Sherman Brady and Sidney Sherman Brady; and one by his last, Mary Henrietta Brady.

CAPTAIN S. S. ASHE, Clerk of the Criminal District Court of Harris county, was born in Brownsville, Haywood county, Tennessee, June 14, 1840, a son of John B. and Eliza (Hay) Ashe. His father was a native of Fayetteville, North Carolina, and a son of Samuel Ashe, also a native of that State. John B. was a lawyer by profession, representing Haywood county in the State Legislature a number of terms, and afterward the Memphis (Tennessee) district in Congress, in the election defeating Frederick B. Stanton, who had been his predecessor a number of years. Stanton's defeat was the occasion of his going to Kansas, where he became a Free-Soil politician, and figured conspicuously in the early history of that State. Mr. Ashe was an astute lawyer and a popular and powerful public speaker, and, it was said at the time, was the only man in the Memphis district who could have defeated Stanton for the position he had so long held. He came to Texas in 1848, settling at Galveston, where he engaged in the practice of law until his death, in 1857, at the age of fifty-five years.

His father, Samuel Ashe, the grandfather of S. S. Ashe, of this article, was at one time Governor of North Carolina, and was a prominent politician in that State. He took part in the American Revolution, serv-

ing as Aid-de-camp on the staff of General La Fayette. His father, whose name was John B., was a General in the same revolution. The family settled in the Old North State in early Colonial times, and Asheville, in that State, was named for them.

Eliza, *née* Hay, wife of John B. Ashe, and mother of Samuel Swan Ashe (whose name introduces this sketch), was born in Fayetteville, North Carolina, a daughter of David Hay, a native of Ireland, who came to America when a young man and located near Asheville, where he married and subsequently lived for many years, moving thence to Tennessee, where he died. He was educated for the law, but never devoted himself to it as a profession. He was a large planter, and a prominent and prosperous gentleman, both in North Carolina and Tennessee. Mrs. Eliza (Hay) Ashe died on Galveston bay in Harris county, at the age of fifty-five years. John B. and Eliza Ashe were the parents of four children besides the subject of this sketch: Richard Gaston, Mary P., William, and Bettie.

Samuel Swan Ashe, whose name commences this biographical outline, was brought by his parents to Texas in 1848, and passed his boyhood and youth at Galveston and Velasco. He attended his first school at the age of nine years, which was taught by Mrs. Thomas G. Masterson, the mother of Judge James R. Masterson, of Houston. Subsequently he attended school in Galveston, and at the age of fifteen years attended the Maryland Military Institute at Oxford, Maryland, and afterward for three years the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill, Orange county, North Carolina.

Returning to Texas at the opening of the late war, he entered the Confederate army, in 1861, enlisting in Company B, Terry's

Texas Rangers, and served with this command throughout the great struggle. Some of the campaigns and engagements in which he participated with this regiment were among the severest of the war. Beginning with the battle of Shiloh, he was in the operations about Corinth, Iuka, Murfreesborough, Chickamauga, and all the battles fought by Johnston's army on the Georgia campaign down to the evacuation of Atlanta, before which place he commanded a battery. He was once captured, namely, at Woodbury, Tennessee, under the following circumstances: A party of twenty men had been sent by General Forrest, under cover of a cornfield, to draw the fire of the Union troops. Mistaking the distance, they crossed over the view between the two great contending parties, and were almost within the grasp of the Federals. Mr. Ashe, having previously been in the front, and become familiar with the position of the enemy and the topography of the country, was detailed to bring out Forrest's party. He made an heroic effort, and he and all of his men fought bravely for their lives and liberties, but most of them were killed or captured, Mr. Ashe being among the captured. After three months' imprisonment he effected his escape, and rejoined his command at Smithville, Tennessee, when he was promoted from the ranks in the cavalry to the position of Lieutenant in the artillery, on account of his services on the above occasion, although, he says, he did no more than his comrades in that encounter. From that time on he served in the artillery branch of the service, participating with it in the engagements in the vicinity of Chickamauga, Chattanooga and the Georgia campaign, as already stated. He acted as Captain most of the time, his senior being sick.



After the war Captain Ashe returned to Texas and took up his residence at Lynchburg, Harris county, where he engaged in mercantile business, in partnership with John B. Sydnor. In 1870 he was elected Sheriff and Collector of Harris county (these offices then being one), and served four years, when the offices were separated, and he was elected Collector and held this office two terms, of two years each, declining a third election. He then engaged in the real estate business, being interested in considerable property in the vicinity of Sour lake, about sixty miles east of Houston. He still retains this interest, believing that this property is destined ultimately to become very valuable, on account of the medicinal properties of the water of the lake. His home, however, is in Houston, where he has resided since 1870.

During the troublous times from 1865 to 1874, — "Reconstruction" days, — Captain Ashe was one of the County Commissioners of Harris county, and in that capacity probably rendered his county the best services he has ever given it, being the means of preventing the irresponsible minions of "carpet-bag" rule from loading the people down with useless debt, and consequent poverty, political slavery, and general confusion. In February, 1893, the Captain was tendered the appointment of Clerk of the Criminal District Court of Harris county, by Governor Hogg, and accepted it, which position he is now filling.

In respect to the fraternal orders the Captain is a Knight Templar Mason, being a member of Sampson Lodge, No. 321, at Lynchburg, this county, and Ruthven Commandery, No. 2, at Houston. He also belongs to the Chosen Friends and Knights of Honor, and both himself and

his family are communicants of the Protestant Episcopal Church. He has been a life-long Democrat, as was also his father, and, like both his father and grandfather, he is active and influential in politics.

In 1866, Captain Ashe married Miss Sallie Anderson, a daughter of John Paulding and Nancy (Hoard) Anderson, of Lebanon, Tennessee. Of their six children two are living, — John B. and Sallie DeWitt.

JAMES T. D. WILSON, the subject of this sketch, has been a citizen of Texas since 1835, and a resident of Houston since 1837. He is a veteran of the Texas revolution, and has served his country faithfully in every capacity in which he has been called to act, whether as a private citizen or public officer. There can be no question, therefore, as to the appropriateness of inserting in this record what follows concerning him.

James Theodore Dudley Wilson, eldest son of Robert and Margaret Pendergrast Wilson, was born in St. Louis, Missouri, on the 4th day of July, 1820. His mother dying three years later, at Natchez, Mississippi, to which place the family had, in the meantime, moved, the son was sent to relatives in Virginia, and afterward, in Kentucky, and his boyhood and early youth were passed in those States and in Cincinnati, Ohio, up to the age of fifteen. He received his education in private schools, and began earning his own livelihood, in part at least, at the age of fourteen, becoming a clerk in a store in Bourbon county, Kentucky, in 1834. He was there about a year when, in the latter part of August or the first of September, 1835, he came to Texas, whither his father had come several years earlier.

The trip from New Orleans to Velasco was made by a sail vessel, the schooner *San Felipe*. Aboard this vessel was Colonel Stephen F. Austin, then on his return to Texas, after a long imprisonment in Mexico. Upon the arrival of the *San Felipe* at anchorage, off the mouth of the Brazos river, the Mexican armed cruiser *Correo*, under command of "Mexican Thompson," then engaged in breaking up the commerce of the infant colony, was found hovering a few miles away. Citizens of Velasco who knew of the presence of the cruiser, came out to assist in the defense of the *San Felipe*, which, it was expected, would be attacked that night. Colonel Austin was persuaded to go ashore, but nearly all of the other passengers remained aboard, among them young Wilson. The attack was made as expected, Thompson was driven off, and early next morning his vessel was captured. With this as an introduction, Mr. Wilson's life in Texas began.

He located at Columbia, Brazoria county, where he soon secured a position in the mercantile house of W. C. White & Company. He was here until March, 1836, when he joined the Texas army, then forming to resist the invasion of the Mexicans under Santa Anna. He served first under Captain William H. Patton, and later under Captain Wash. H. Secrest, and participated in the stirring scenes that marked those days of daring and heroic self-sacrifice. Upon the conclusion of peace and the removal of the capital to Houston, he gave up his residence in Columbia and came to this city, in 1837. For a number of years he assisted his father in untangling his business interests, which had been thrown into almost inextricable confusion by his enforced neglect of the same, and the unsettled condition of

the country together with the burning of his valuable property at Harrisburg by Santa Anna's army. During these times young Wilson was interested somewhat also in real-estate speculations, and gained an extensive knowledge of titles and land values, which has been very serviceable to him all through life. From the fall of 1852 to January, 1858, Mr. Wilson was head clerk in the mercantile establishment of Van Alstyne & Taylor in Houston,—six years that brought him a large and varied fund of experience, which formed no inconsiderable part of his capital when he came to handle interests of his own.

At the opening of the war between the North and South he tendered his services to his adopted State and received from the military board, composed of the Governor, the State Treasurer, and Comptroller, the appointment of special agent to visit Mexico, to procure supplies for the Confederate army. He served in this capacity during the term of his appointment, and refused, upon the termination of the same, to accept any compensation for his services. He received the thanks, however, of the board, and the legislative committee, to which was referred the auditing of his accounts and the investigation of the manner in which he had fulfilled his mission, complimented him highly both for the faithfulness of his services and for the clear, concise and business-like report which he made of his doings.

With the close of the war Mr. Wilson resumed his business pursuits in Houston, extending his investments and giving his attention strictly to his personal interests. He has never had much taste for public life, and for some years following the close of the war there were special reasons, as is well known, for a man of delicate sensibilities

holding himself aloof from political matters; but the time came in the history of the city of Houston when the interests of the tax-payers and the cause of good government demanded at the head of the municipal administration a man of known honesty and acknowledged ability, and early in 1874, after several years of misrule under reconstruction measures, the city was placed in the hands of an administration of which Mr. Wilson was appointed the head, and acted as Mayor until March, of the same year, when he became a candidate for the same position, and was elected by a large majority. He served under this election until January, 1875, during which time he was busy unearthing frauds perpetrated by the emissaries of reconstruction, and in undoing, as far as possible, their misdeeds. In January, 1877, after the lapse of one term, he was again brought out by his friends as a candidate for the same office, and was elected. During this term of his service he prosecuted with more vigor the investigation of the acts of previous administrations, and the work of bringing to light the city's actual condition. This was accomplished to the satisfaction of the tax-payers, and to the credit of the gentlemen having the labor in hand.

During this same administration, in the years 1877-8, the present system of public schools was inaugurated, and the educational needs of the city thus placed upon a solid basis. The agitation of the question of a system of public water-works also took shape during his second administration, the present system being put in in 1878, and attention generally to the city's growing demands was aroused; and, as far as public sentiment seemed to warrant, active steps were taken to provide for the same.

Mr. Wilson's large real-estate interests began with the era of development which set about in 1874, to form the basis of a considerable fortune, and he was solicited by the promoters of many enterprises, then being set on foot, to lend his name and credit to them. A knowledge, however, of the slow and laborious way in which his earnings had been made, and a conservative habit, somewhat natural to him, kept him out of most of these enterprises, and caused him to keep his investments largely in real estate,—the soil for which he and his father had fought, and in the stability of which he has always maintained an abiding faith. However, in 1875, he was elected a director in the Exchange National Bank of Houston, and in October, 1876, became president of the same institution. For some years past Mr. Wilson has lived mostly in retirement, but, during this time, has given, and continues to give, his attention to his private interests.

In politics he has always been a Democrat, standing with his party on all State and National issues, and giving to its standard-bearers his active support as often as occasion has demanded. He entertains a partiality for the Presbyterian faith in matters of religion, but has been a contributor to subscription lists circulated in behalf of other denominations, and, in fact, for all forms of charity.

On the 1st day of February, 1855, in the city of Houston, Mr. Wilson married Miss Mary Adeline Cornelia Cone, a native of Macon, Georgia, a daughter of Dr. H. H. Cone, who came to Texas in the early '30s, and served in the battle of San Antonio, in December, 1835.

Mr. and Mrs. Wilson have had six children: Robert E. C., born February 22,

1856, now a real-estate dealer of Houston; Harvey T. D., born February 26, 1858, financial and insurance agent at Houston; Joseph D. P., born January 4, 1861, and died January 24, 1864; Cora T. B., born May 11, 1863, now wife of Henry Havelock Dickson, vice-president and secretary of the Dickson Car Wheel Company, at Houston; Hubert S. H., born November 13, 1868, wholesale and retail wood and coal dealer, of Houston; and Cornelia E. B., born January 3, 1873, unmarried, and with her parents, who reside in the center of block 89, city of Houston; entrance, No. 608 Rusk avenue.

**J**OHNN T. BROWNE was born in the village of Ballylanders, county Limerick, Ireland, on the 23d day of March, 1845. His parents, Michael and Winnefred Browne, were natives of the same place and resided there until 1851, when, with their family of five children, they emigrated to America, and settled in New Orleans. In that city, the same year of the arrival, the father died, and, some time during the following year, the mother moved with her little ones to Texas, and, after a brief residence in Madison county, settled in Houston. In this place the boyhood and youth of John T. were passed.

It need hardly be stated that his early lot was by no means an easy one. Toil and self-denial came to him as they have to many others,—as unwelcome inheritances. For what little education he received he was indebted to a Catholic priest, Father Gunnard, then an instructor in the families of the Spanns of Washington county. This pious gentleman, believing it to be his duty to make the most of his opportunities as a

religious and secular instructor, took five boys from Houston, one of whom was young Browne, for whom he found places on the Spanns' plantations, where they were given both mental and manual training, and that under good religious influences. About the age of fourteen young Browne went to Madison county, where he earned his first money. This was as an off-bearer in a brick-yard, the wages received being four dollars per month. With a boy's pride in his achievement he returned after a few months to Houston, with the full amount of his wages saved up; and, stimulated by his success, he immediately set about to find permanent employment at home. This was soon obtained as a driver of a baggage wagon, a business which he followed for a number of years. While at this he established something of a reputation for industry and faithfulness, and in due time secured a position as messenger in the office of the Commercial and Southwestern Express Company. From this the step was easy to the train service of the same company, and he became a messenger on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad. When the war put a stop to the express business he became a fireman on the same road and followed this until cessation of hostilities. With the return of peace, and the opening of the channels of commerce, he again went at the express business, becoming messenger in the office of the Adams Express Company, at Houston. When this company was succeeded by the Southern Express Company, he took employment with the latter. He subsequently became bookkeeper and salesman in the grocery business for H. P. Levy, John Collins and Theodore Keller, successively, forming a partnership in 1870 with Mr. Keller, which lasted about twelve

months, being dissolved at the end of that time by mutual consent. Then in 1782 he became associated with Charles Bollfrass, under the firm name of Browne & Bollfrass, and laid the foundation of his present business, wholesale and retail groceries. No better illustration can probably be found of the rapid and yet substantial growth of the commercial interests of Houston than is afforded by the firm of Browne & Bollfrass. Beginning twenty-two years ago on a capital of \$500, they have built up a business representing an investment of \$70,000, upon which a cash trade of about \$340,000 is annually done. This has been the result of steady growth, and has come in response to industry, application to business, and a faithful compliance with every obligation, whether written or verbal, on the part of the gentlemen here named. Without seeking to monopolize the trade, with no trumpeting of their achievements at home or abroad; with only an abiding confidence in the future of the country and in the truth of the maxims that "Fortune favors the industrious," and "All things come to him who waits," they have followed the even tenor of their way, watching the losses and saving the gains, with the very gratifying result of their present prosperous condition. To this business Mr. Browne has given twenty years of his undivided attention, having shared the last two years of his time with the public as Mayor of the city of Houston. He has always been averse to politics, and has shunned public office, but represented the Fifth ward in the City Council in 1887-8, during which time he was chairman of the Finance Committee; and such was his record in this capacity that, at the earnest solicitation of friends, including many of the oldest and

most substantial citizens of the city, who had watched his career from boyhood up, he was induced to become a candidate for the office of Mayor in April, 1891, and was elected by a vote of 3,900, against a vote of 600 received by his opponent. It could hardly be expected that his administration would give universal satisfaction; the varying wants and capacities of men give rise to very varied opinions respecting public functionaries; but, in all essentials, he has given satisfaction, his having been a clean, economical, business-like administration. During the era of public improvements, which came to the city a few years ago, most of the contracts were then let for what it was thought the city needed, in the way of public works, so that the present administration has but little to do in this respect, except to carry out the work thus inaugurated. This it has done, in a fairly reasonable and successful manner. As ex-officio chairman of the school board, Mr. Browne has watched the school interests with special solicitude, and, during his term of office, four new school buildings have been erected, thus largely increasing the capacity of the schools and adding materially to their efficiency.

In 1871 Mr. Browne married Miss Mary Bergin, then residing in Houston, but a native of the city of New Orleans, and a daughter of Michael Bergin, of Irish nativity. Eleven children survive to this union. Mr. Browne's mother, after rearing four of her five children to maturity, and seeing them married and settled in life, died in this city, some ten years ago. His only brother, Thomas, died here at about the age of twelve, while his three sisters, who are still living, are residents of this city. These are Mrs. Mary Collins, Mrs. Joanna Collins,



and Mrs. Margaret Franks. All of the family are communicants of the Catholic Church.

JACOB BINZ, for a third of a century a resident of Houston, being one of the well-to-do and highly respected citizens of this city, is a native of the village of Reigel, Germany, where he was born on the 15th day of October, 1828. He is one of a large family of children born to Jacob and Teresa Binz, who were also natives of Germany. His father was a distiller, and, in accordance with the German idea of thrift and independence, taught his son, Jacob, the business of distilling, after the latter had received a reasonably good education in the schools of the locality where he grew up.

In 1847, young Binz, then in his nineteenth year, came to America, landing at New York, on the 15th day of May, 1847. In the usual way of immigrants to this country, who have no friends or relatives with whom to stop, he drifted about for some months, going first to Ohio, thence to Illinois, and, finally, to Wisconsin. His pursuits during this time were regulated by his personal wants, and by the demand for labor in the localities where he happened to be. After settling in Wisconsin, however, he turned his attention energetically to farming, with which he met with moderate success, and from this to merchandising, with which he met with better success, and from merchandising to brewing, at which fortune favored him best of all. He established a brewery at Sheboygan in 1853, and, from an unpretentious beginning, soon developed a large and very profitable business. His product found sale throughout the central and northwestern States, and, for the proper

distribution of it, Mr. Binz established an agency at Chicago, to which place he moved his residence for the purpose of looking after this branch of the business.

He remained in Chicago until 1858, when, having received a good offer for his business, he sold it,—plant, stock and good will,—and turned his steps southward. After prospecting for some time he finally came to Texas, and, in November, 1860, located at Houston. Here he shortly afterward started a distillery, but conducted it only a few months, when, on account of the unsettled condition of things brought about by the opening of the late war, he was compelled to close. From 1861 to 1865 he was variously engaged, chiefly, however, in looking after his real-estate investments in Houston. For three years following the close of the war he was Assessor and Collector of taxes for the city of Houston, the duties of which position he discharged creditably to himself and to the satisfaction of the taxpayers. In the meantime he extended his investments in city real estate, and improved his holdings, and, after giving up the office of Assessor and Collector, turned his attention exclusively to his business interests. It was about this time that he erected his present residence on Main street, to answer both for a business and dwelling, which was one of the first brick buildings put up in the locality where it stands.

Mr. Binz, although dating his residence in Houston twenty-five years after its founding, has witnessed by far the greater part of the city's growth and development, and in this has lent a helping hand, being financially interested in the advancement of the city's welfare, and also taking a pride in everything pertaining to its history and achievements.

Mr. Binz married while living in Wisconsin, but his wife died shortly afterward, and he remained single a number of years, not marrying again until 1873. His second marriage occurred in Houston, when he wedded Miss Pauline Schweikart. The result of this union has been two children: Arthur J. and Melamie M. Having been reared Catholics, Mr. Binz and family continue zealous communicants of that church.

**A**NDREW J. BURKE.—About the beginning of the present century, probably in the year 1805, Benjamin and Drucilla Burke left their native place in Fairfield district, South Carolina, and, joining the tide of immigration then pouring through the mountain passes of western North Carolina, settled near the present town of Elkton, on Elk river, in what is now Giles county, middle Tennessee. There, on the 10th of October, 1813, Andrew J., their seventh child, and the subject of this brief sketch, was born. His boyhood and youth, until he was seventeen, were passed on his father's primitive patch in the wilderness and along the streams and in the forests of his native place. His educational advantages were very limited, and opportunities for learning much of the outside world were more so. The death of his father, in 1830, threw him, in a measure, upon his own resources, and, having determined on seeking a more promising place in which to make his start in the world, he secured letters of introduction from gentlemen of good standing where he lived, and started to the lower Mississippi country. Vicksburg was his objective point, and there he made his first stop. After several days of vain effort to secure

employment in that place, he was sitting one day, about the noon hour, near a store, when he saw the owner come out and lock the door, to go to dinner. It occurred to young Burke that a business should be open during business hours, and that that merchant needed a boy. He went to the merchant, on his return from dinner, and told him frankly his condition, and offered to enter the merchant's employ, to do anything that needed to be done about the store or house. His character having been vouched for by a Presbyterian minister, to whom young Burke had brought a letter of introduction, he was engaged, the merchant agreeing to pay him \$100 a year and expenses. This was January 1, 1832. In November following, Vicksburg was visited for the first time by the cholera. Business was suspended, and most of the inhabitants abandoned the place. Under an arrangement with his employer, young Burke took a small stock of goods and went out to a town called Amsterdam, twenty miles from Vicksburg, where he opened a store, his wages having been increased to \$300 a year and expenses. He remained there in charge of that business for nearly two years, when, having saved his earnings and established somewhat of a personal credit, he started a store of his own. He conducted this for a period of two years, and met with marked success. Having about that time heard a great deal concerning Texas, he concluded to try his fortunes in the then recently established Republic, and, in the spring of 1837, closed out his interests at Amsterdam, and came to San Augustine. Finding that the country suited him, he shortly afterward married and decided to settle here. The town of Houston had but recently been laid out, and selected as the seat of govern-

ment of the Republic, and hither he came in search of a location. The exact time of his first visit to Houston was November, 1837, and from that time he dates his residence here. He became one of the early merchants of the town, opening a store, in the spring of 1838, in a small building on the south side of Main street, about midway of the block between Preston and Congress avenues. He kept a general store, and, from a small beginning, came in time to do a large and successful business. That being before the era of railroads in Texas, and at a time when Houston was the distributing point for all of interior Texas, the merchants of this place did a large jobbing business, as well as a good local retail trade. "Times were good," and Mr. Burke, in common with others, prospered. For forty years he was in active business, and, during that time, sold many thousands of dollars' worth of goods. Most of the time he was alone, but had two or three partnerships, the longest of which was with the late B. A. Shepherd, with whom he was associated pleasantly and profitably for a number of years. Mr. Burke withdrew from business about 1876, since which time he has lived mainly in retirement. He has never cared for public life, and, in fact, has rather shunned it, but during his active years he interested himself in matters of a local nature, and subscribed, in accordance with his means, to enterprises looking to the advancement of the welfare of the city of Houston. He was at one time a member of the board of directors of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, and lent that enterprise substantial aid when it was one of Houston's "infant industries." He also served two terms as County Commissioner, and one term as Mayor of the city.

Mr. Burke has been a life-long Demo-

crat, as was also his father, whose admiration for General Jackson, one of the fathers of Democracy, prompted him to name his son for that popular hero. In religion, the family were Methodists, but, abandoning that faith, if indeed he may be said ever to have been a follower of it, he, early in life, united with the Presbyterian Church, of which he has since been an active and consistent member. He was made a Mason in 1844, and must, therefore, be one of the oldest in the State. He is a strong believer in the teachings and practices of Masonry, but has not, especially in recent years, been active in the order.

Mr. Burke's marriage occurred in Shelby county, Texas, on the 26th of September, 1837, when he wedded Miss Eloise Lusk, daughter of George V. Lusk, who had moved to Texas the year previous. Mrs. Burke was born in Pickens county, Alabama, where she was also reared. She died February 18, 1886. Thirteen children were born to them, only three of whom are now living. Five died in infancy, and five after reaching maturity. The deceased are Andrew J., Jr., who died May 5, 1880, at the age of thirty-eight, leaving a family; Matilda J., wife of E. H. Cushing, died May 12, 1881; Mary, wife of Bell Cupes, died August 10, 1864; Horace T., who died March 20, 1890; and Fannie, wife of N. A. Blake, who died January 19, 1882. The living are Frank S., an attorney of Houston; Edmund L., a railway conductor; and Annette, wife of George R. Bringham, of Houston.

Although past his eightieth year, Mr. Burke is still vigorous in mind and body, being remarkably well preserved for one of his age. He has led an active life, but has husbanded his strength by temperate habits and a faithful observance of the laws of na-

ture. He is now one of Houston's oldest, and, as he has always been, one of her most highly respected citizens.

**B**A. RIESNER.—Young blood counts for a good deal in the affairs of this world, and the youthful energy and enthusiasm which have been infused into the currents of traffic and development of this city during the past ten or fifteen years, have told wonderfully in its history.

A man who would justly resent the insinuation of age, and yet who has lived long enough to do something worthy of mention in connection with the history of this city, is B. A. Riesner, for six years a member of the City Council, and in many ways identified with the development and general welfare of this growing place. Mr. Riesner is a native Texan, and has spent the most of his life in Houston. He can therefore be credited with an amount of pride and disinterestedness in what he has done, which will all the more heighten the value of his services. He was born in the town of Brazoria, Brazoria county, on the 19th of February, 1856, and is of German extraction. His parents, Anton and Wilhelmina Riesner, were both natives of Germany, the father having been born in Berlin, and the mother in Mecklenburg. They emigrated to the United States in 1847, coming direct to Texas and settling at Brazoria. The father was a cooper by trade, and followed his calling at Brazoria until about 1862, when he came to Houston. He is remembered by the citizens of this place as a plain, plodding German, of modest, frugal ways, a good citizen, and a faithful soldier in the late war, having served on the staff of General Ma-

gruder, and taken part in the capture of the historic "Harriet Lane," in the battle of Galveston. He died here in January, 1886.

The subject of this notice was only about six years old when his father moved to Houston. What little education he got was received in the schools of this city; but this was nothing to speak of. He was apprenticed to the trade of a blacksmith, at the age of fourteen, under H. A. Maydole, an ex-Federal soldier, now a practicing attorney of San Antonio; and, after completing the period of his apprenticeship, worked at his trade as a journeyman until 1875. At that date he opened a business of his own on a capital of fifty dollars, which he had saved from his earnings, supplemented by a small amount borrowed from his father. From this modest beginning his present establishment has grown. The amount borrowed from his father was repaid in a year or so, with interest, so that what he has may, in the strictest sense of the word, be said to be the fruits of his own toil. To start with, Mr. Riesner did only the rougher sort of blacksmithing, but with the increased demand for better work, and with the increase of his capital, he has come to manufacture wagons, buggies and other vehicles, to do bridge and bolt work of all kinds, and to turn out all kinds of architectural material that is made of iron. His establishment is in fact one of the growing industries of this city. While giving his attention to this he has also found time to interest himself in other enterprises, being a stockholder and director in the Simpson-Hartwell-Stopple Machine Works, the Texas Real Estate and Investment Association, the American Brewing Association, the Houston Ice and Brewing Association, and the Mutual Building and

Loan Association, of which last he is also vice-president.

Mr. Riesner has served as a member of the City Council for six years, from the Fourth ward (north), having been returned at each successive election by an increased majority. It is as a member of the Council that he has performed the services which have entitled him to the grateful recognition of the citizens of Houston. For four years as a member of the Finance Committee,—two years as its chairman,—he gave an amount of attention to the city finances which not only served to strengthen the public credit and render efficient the various departments of the city government dependent thereon, but, more than once, saved the city treasury from financial embarrassment, and prevented the stopping of important public works. His successful efforts in securing the funds with which to complete the public-school buildings, in the summer of 1893, are fresh in the memory of the citizens of this city. As chairman of the Fire Committee Mr. Riesner was also instrumental in introducing new features in that department, among them the present electric fire-alarm system. In this branch of the city's service he has been particularly active for many years, having held every office in the department, from that of fireman up to that of chief.

Having been denied the advantages of the best school training in his youth, he has learned from experience the value of an education, and he has, on this account, taken especial interest in the educational matters of the city, using his utmost efforts whenever occasion offered, to help the city schools, and make them as nearly perfect as may be.

On the 14th day of January, 1881, Mr. Riesner married Miss Sophie Laritze, of

Houston, and the result of this union has been five children, four girls and one boy: Le Etta, Mary, Benjamin A., Jr., Sophie and Bessie. These children, and a pleasant home presided over by a kind and estimable wife, have made Mr. Riesner's domestic life a source of never-failing happiness—a befitting counterpart to his successful business and official career.

**G**EORGE H. HERMANN, was born in the city of Houston, August 6, 1845, and is a son of John and Fannie (Mitchell) Hermann, who were born in the city of Davos, Graubunden, Switzerland. The father was a soldier when a young man, and took part in the battle of Waterloo, in which he received two wounds and had his horse shot from under him.

He came to the United States in 1830, and remained a short time. Returning to Switzerland he married, and, at a later date, came again to America, landing at Norfolk, Virginia, whence he went in a short time to New Orleans, and thence to the city of Mexico. Returning to New Orleans, he came, in 1838, to Texas, and settled at Houston. When he reached this place his family consisted of a wife and three children, and he had only \$5 in money. Fortunately, his wife had some jewelry, which she consented to have pawned, and, with the proceeds, a barrel of flour and twenty-five pounds of sugar were purchased, and on this a small bakery, or cake stand, was started. He was in the bakery business some four years, when, with what small means he had earned, he purchased a few cows and engaged in the dairy business. He followed this for twenty years,—until



his death in 1862. He bought lands and lots from time to time, and, at the date of his death, was in comfortable circumstances. He was a plain, industrious, frugal citizen, worthy, and well respected. The mother of the subject of this sketch died in 1863. There were seven children in the family of John and Fannie Hermann, only one of whom, the subject of this sketch, is now living. Four died in infancy and early childhood, and two, Louis and John M., since,—the former in 1869, and the latter in 1872.

George H. Hermann was reared in Houston, with limited educational advantages, and, at the age of sixteen, entered the Confederate army. Enlisting, in the fall of 1861, in Company A, Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry, he served with this command, mainly in Texas, until toward the close of the war, when his command was placed on the eastern border of the State, and in Louisiana, where it took part in the series of engagements following Banks' campaign up Red river. At the close of hostilities, he returned to Houston, and, turning his attention to the cattle business, was so engaged up to 1875. The ten years so spent brought him good returns, and, in the last named year, he turned his attention to real estate matters, which, with an interval of three years, from 1882 to 1885, spent in the cattle business, have since formed his chief pursuits. Mr. Hermann has never held any office, nor has he ever married. June 7, 1894, he was nominated by the Democratic party for County Assessor of Harris county, Texas. He is regarded as one of Houston's men of solid wealth, devoted to the best interests of his native city, an earnest, industrious, faithful citizen, and a safe and capable man of business.

**L**OUIS M. RICH.—The subject of this sketch is a native of Prussia, born in the town of Forden, September 4, 1833. His parents were Benjamin and Fannie Rich, plain, industrious, good people of moderate means. Louis, being one of a family of ten children, was early thrown on his own resources, and, at the age of twelve, left his native village and went to Berlin, where he became apprenticed to the trade of a printer. His early education was obtained mostly at the "case," supplemented by the reading habit, which he formed soon after he learned to read. He was not exactly a student of social science, nor of governmental theories, in his youth, but was a thoughtful observer of the practical workings of government, and having had brought forcibly to his mind some of the deficiencies of the system under which he was reared, he began even in his boyhood and youth to read descriptive articles of other countries, and the workings of their governments, with respect especially to the humbler class of citizens. Actuated by a desire to improve his condition and to make his home in a land of greater personal liberty he went at the age of eighteen to London, where he secured work at his trade and set himself to the task of mastering the English language. In the meantime he continued his researches among the books and newspapers, and, having had his attention fixed on America, prosecuted his inquiries diligently concerning this country and the opportunities it offered to young men in his condition. Being pleased and encouraged with what he heard of it he finally made up his mind to cross the waters and try his fortunes in the New World. He sailed from Liverpool for New York, whence he went to New Orleans, where he made his

first permanent stop after arriving in this country. For six years he worked as a compositor on the *Picayune* and *Daily Delta* until March, 1857. At that date he came to Houston, having been brought here for the purpose of superintending the getting out of Taylor's Monitor, then in course of preparation in the office of the *Tri-Weekly Telegraph*. Mr. Rich supervised the issuing of this work for the press, which was the first Masonic guide-book ever published in Texas, and in the meantime and subsequently up to the opening of the war worked at his trade both on the *Weekly Republic* and the *Tri-Weekly Telegraph* of Houston. When hostilities came on between the North and South, yielding to his sympathy for the cause of the Southern people, he entered the Confederate army early in 1861, enlisting in Turner's Rifles, with which command he served along the Gulf coast until honorably discharged.

At the close of the war Mr. Rich married and settled in Houston, engaged in the wholesale grocery business, under the firm name of L. M. Rich & Company. Later he disposed of this interest, and engaged in the wholesale clothing business, as a member of the firm of Burke, Rich & Company, subsequently acquiring entire control of this business, which he conducted until 1887. At that time, having accumulated considerable wealth, he withdrew from active business pursuits, and has since devoted his time and attention to his large real-estate holdings and other investments. Mr. Rich, although he makes no boast of it, is really one of Houston's wealthy men. He began purchasing real estate in the city some years ago, picking up choice pieces of property, as he could spare the means from his business. Extending his operations in this direction he

has come to own a large amount of property in Houston, and, while under his judicious management it is constantly increasing in volume to his own enrichment, it is also adding to the commonwealth of the community in the easily understood form of taxable values. In all things affecting the prosperity and welfare of Houston, Mr. Rich has always exhibited a commendable interest.

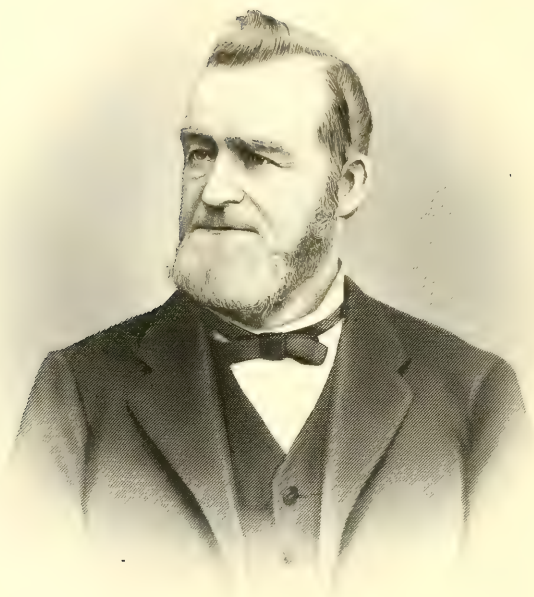
He is of a quiet, retiring disposition, temperate in habits, liberal, earnest and active, one in whom the domestic virtues preponderate, and who easily makes friends, and firmly holds them when once made.

August 10, 1865, Mr. Rich married Mrs. Fredrika Jacobs (*née* Coleman), a native of Magilna, West Prussia, but, at the time of her marriage, a resident of Houston, and a sister of Isaac Coleman, an old settler of this place. Three children have been born to this union, two daughters and one son, one daughter, Mrs. A. S. Fox, being of the first marriage. Blanch is the wife of Charles D. Wolf, of Houston; while the youngest, Pearl, and the son, Benjamin M., remain with their parents.

Mrs. Rich, in the restricted field of labor open to her, has been quite as active as her husband, and has, in her own way, achieved quite as substantial results. She is one of the best known charity workers among the ladies of Houston. For fifteen years she has been president of the Hebrew Benefit Society, of this city, and is a member of the Hebrew Aid Society, the Faith Home, and of Bradfore Chapter of the Eastern Star, in all of which she manifests a deep interest and takes an active and earnest part.

Mr. Rich has been a Mason for many years,—a Master Mason of Holland Lodge, No. 1, Houston, Texas. He is also a mem-





*J. R. Morris*

ber of the Hebrew order, B'nai B'rith, Lone Star Lodge, No. 210, Houston, and was a charter member of Fire Company No. 2, which was the second organization of the kind in the city of Houston, of which he was for a long time president and secretary.

In religion, while he adheres to the faith of his fathers, he is liberal in his views, and a great respecter of the religious faith of anyone who is sincere in his belief and consistent in his professions,—purity, benevolence, friendship, charity for the faults of others, and frankness in acknowledging one's own. These are the fruits for which he looks in all creeds, and, finding them, he cares but little for forms; but, without these, and, especially, without an abiding faith in a Supreme Being, from which faith these things flow, he can not see how man can answer any intelligent purpose, or accomplish any lasting good.

Carrying the old English idea that "a man's home is his castle," one step further, Mr. Rich believes that it is also his sanctuary, the fountain of all the best virtues that spring in one's nature, the secret source of all the higher impulses of the soul; and his home, perhaps, comes as near being this to him as any man's ever did.

**J**OSEPH ROBERT MORRIS.—If a lad were seen going voluntarily to a tradesman to apprentice himself to a useful calling at an age when most lads are objects of parental care; if he were seen undertaking the support of an infirm father, mother, two younger brothers and a sister before he had completed the articles of his indenture; if he were again seen 2,000 miles from the place of his birth in a new country struggling for a footing which he

secured; and were then seen rising to a position of prominence in the world of business and finance; then filling a useful place in the law-making bodies of his adopted State, amassing wealth, and in death leaving an honorable name and the visible marks of his character upon the interests and industries where he lived, it might be worth while to inquire what were the inherent qualities of mind and heart possessed by that lad, youth and man that enabled him to succeed where so many others fail, and to bring out for the benefit of those similarly situated the useful lessons of his life.

Joseph Robert Morris, the subject of this memoir, was born in Milton, Connecticut, April 24, 1828, and spent his early years in his native place. Belonging to a family in but moderate circumstances, his education was only such as could be obtained at the local schools, and this before he attained his fourteenth year. He learned the trade of tinner in New Haven, and it seemed that his intention was to establish himself at his trade in his native place. But the feeble condition of his father's health, aggravated by the unexpected death of his mother, led to the breaking up of the home and to the removal of the father to the South, accompanied by two younger sons, Samuel and George, in search of a restoration of health. Joseph R. cheerfully took upon himself the expenses of the removal, and Texas was the place to which they decided to go. In order to assist his father and brothers in establishing themselves in the new country and helping in their own support, the young tinner made up a lot of tinware, which they were to bring with them. They came in the early '40s, probable in 1845, and settled at Bastrop. The country was then entering on a period of considerable



commercial activity, and it appeared that there was a reasonable assurance of success for the small venture; but on account of the growing infirmities of the father and the extreme youth and inexperience of the sons, it did not prove successful; the store in fact never became self-sustaining, but constantly drew on the earnings of Joseph R., who remained in Connecticut.

At length the business and the father's failing health demanded the presence of the eldest son, and in 1846 he came on, bringing with him a small stock of tinware, which he had made up for the purpose and which he designed to peddle out in order to help defray expenses. He came by way of Galveston to Houston, and at this place purchased a horse and spring wagon, with which he went on to Bastrop, selling his tinware through the country. He succeeded in getting the affairs at Bastrop straightened out, after which he returned to Houston, and here decided to take up his permanent residence. He had no capital but was master of a good trade, and the late Judge Alexander McGowen, having just previously set up a tinshop in Houston, young Morris was given employment in his shop. He worked for Judge McGowen for a year, when, having saved his earnings, he began business for himself in 1847, opening a small tinshop stocked mainly with the product of his own handicraft. To this he added a small line of hardware, as his means and credit would allow of this extension of the business. Thus was laid the foundation of the great hardware establishment, which was subsequently built up under his direction, and which was for many years the principal establishment of its kind in Houston, and in fact one of the largest in south Texas.

For forty-odd years Mr. Morris was

identified with the business interests of this city. He rose from almost nothing to comparative affluence, lost three fortunes by fire and yet lived to lay the foundation of a fourth, and left what was better than fortune or fame, a spotless reputation, an unsullied name. In his business he always enjoyed a large patronage, and had it not been for the three disastrous fires,—1860, 1876 and 1879,—his estate would probably have been one of the largest in the city.

Besides his hardware business Mr. Morris was busy with other interests, from which he made some money, but in which he interested himself chiefly on account of his naturally energetic disposition. Being endowed with a remarkable mechanical genius, he invented several contrivances of great utility, among them a hot-air furnace and a locomotive-spark-arrester, for which he expected to secure general recognition, but died before realizing his hopes. His ability in this direction, however, gained him wide personal repute, and he was elected a member of the British Academy of Sciences. He also conceived the idea of connecting the San Jacinto river with Buffalo bayou by means of a canal, for the purpose of securing an abundant supply of water for the city, and to aid in establishing manufacturing facilities here, which he thought would surely come in time, and upon which the city must rely for the support of its increasing population. This was regarded by his friends as a pet scheme of his, and so thoroughly did he believe in it that he caused a survey, maps and estimates of costs of construction to be made, which he paid for out of his own purse.

At the opening of the war Mr. Morris was a Union man, and he constantly adhered to his principles, though he remained

in this city during all of that unhappy struggle and maintained the respect of all his fellow-citizens even when the sectional feeling was most intense.

When the State was in the throes of reconstruction he was appointed Mayor of Houston, on recommendation of representative citizens, and resigned after having held the office only a few months. He also represented Harris county in the Twelfth Legislature and distinguished himself in that body by his opposition to some measures set on foot by his own party, but which he believed to be against the public good,—among them subsidies and land grants to railroads. He also represented Harris county in the Constitutional Convention of 1875 and took an active part in the deliberations of that body. He was often called in consultation with the leaders of the Republican party, and it may be recorded to his everlasting credit and honor that his action and counsel were always for the best interests of the people among whom he lived. On this account, while there was great bitterness openly expressed against other Republicans, some of whom were ostracised, he at all times maintained the respect of his fellow-citizens of all shades of opinion.

On December 20, 1860, Mr. Morris married, at Houston, Hannah Cordelia Buckner, daughter of Benjamin P. Buckner, who came to Texas during the revolution of 1835-6, and was for a number of years a resident of Houston, where he died March 5, 1876, a well-to-do and highly respected citizen. Mrs. Morris was born in Houston and has spent all her years in the city of her nativity.

For some time in later life Mr. Morris had premonitions of growing heart trouble. These were known to the family, but with

marked discretion the matter was never mentioned, and it was not until he was stricken—and as it appeared to others almost without warning taken away—that it became generally known that he had been suffering from such a trouble. He died December 6, 1885, in the full tide of life and seemingly the picture of health. The announcement of his death was received with genuine sorrow in this city and every mark of respect was shown to his memory, flags being hoisted at half mast on the public buildings and most of the merchants closing their places of business during that part of the day on which his funeral took place. After services over his remains, conducted at his late residence by the Rev. Dr. Dawson of the Protestant Episcopal Church, they were laid to rest in Glenwood cemetery. Although Mr. Morris had not been a member of the Cotton Exchange, that body of representative citizens passed appropriate resolutions of respect, and extended to his family tokens of sympathy and condolence.

Mr. Morris left surviving him a widow and six children: two sons, Robert B. and Benjamin P.; Bettie, the wife of John Shearn, of Houston; Cora, the wife of J. A. Early, of Waco, Texas; Josephine Roberta, the wife of Edward Sholl, of New Orleans; and Lucy H., who remains unmarried with her mother.

In physical makeup Mr. Morris was about five feet and ten inches in height, and weighed nearly 175 pounds, inclining somewhat, in later years, to fullness of outline. He had a clearly marked blonde complexion, deep blue eyes and light hair, a square jaw, straight, thin lips, and a strong nose,—all of which were indicative of the firmness of his character and his conspicuous individuality. In manner he was pleasant and affable,

and around his own fireside was the model man, being kind and indulgent, most considerate of the wants and feelings of his family, and in return was the center of a wealth of affection, the daily recipient of those infinite, delicate attentions which go to sweeten life and vindicate the law of affinities.

**C**HRISTIAN BOLLFRASS (deceased).—When a citizen of worth and character has departed this life, it is meet that those who survive him should keep in mind his life work, and should hold up to the knowledge and emulation of the young his virtues and the characteristics which distinguished him and made him worthy the esteem of his neighbors. Therefore, the name of Christian Bollfrass is presented to the readers of this volume as a public-spirited citizen and as a business man of sound judgment and unimpeachable honesty. He was born in Oldenburg, Germany, November 9, 1847, the youngest of three children born to Herman and Lizzie Bollfrass, who were also natives of Oldenburg, and his sister was Johanna, and his brother Charles Bollfrass.

His youth was spent in the Fatherland, and there, like the great majority of German youths, he received a common-school education and learned a trade; and, while acquiring a knowledge of the baker's business, he also learned lessons of industry and thrift, which were the stepping-stones to his success in later years. In early manhood he decided to seek his fortune in the United States, and soon after his arrival in Houston, which was shortly after he had landed at Galveston, he secured work at his trade, and, by the exercise of close economy, he,

in time, managed to acquire sufficient means to enable him to open, in this city, a grocery and baker shop. His excellent goods and straight-forward business methods soon brought him a liberal patronage.

Commencing the battle of life, as he did, without a dollar, and dying at the early age of forty-five years, he left the evidence of his industry in an unencumbered estate valued at \$30,000, the result of honest toil, judicious economy, and shrewd, yet always honorable, business management. Socially he was a member of the K. of H., the American Legion of Honor, and, as a citizen, he was liberal in his support of worthy causes. He died December 28, 1891, leaving a widow and one daughter, the latter—Helen—being an accomplished and intelligent young lady. His marriage took place in 1871, and the maiden name of his wife was Louisa Price. She was born in Germany, a daughter of Michael and Louisa Price, the former of whom is still living, at the advanced age of eighty-four years, the latter having died at the age of sixty-seven. Mrs. Bollfrass came to the United States in 1867, and was the second of ten children born to her parents: Pauline, Louisa, Emma, Amelia, Emilie, Matilda, Bertha, Wander, Otto and Emil.

Mr. Bollfrass was a member of the Lutheran Church, as are also his wife and daughter.

**M**AJOR JAMES CONVERSE.—The subject of this sketch, though he would perhaps resent the insinuation of age, is, nevertheless, one of the veteran railroad men of Texas, having witnessed the development of the entire railroad system of the State from its in-

fancy up, in which development he has, without making any special claims of the kind, occupied a somewhat prominent position.

Major Converse was born in the town of Aurora, Portage county, Ohio, September 21, 1828. Educated for a civil engineer, he began his railroad career in 1850 as division engineer on the Lake Erie & Mad River Railroad, one of the pioneer lines in Ohio. After a service of eight months on this road, something less than two years in the same capacity on the Toledo, Norwalk & Cleveland Railroad, and the Cleveland & Medina Railway, and as engineer on location with the Tennessee Southwestern, he came to Texas in 1854 as chief engineer of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson road. He was in the employ of this road, the Mississippi Central, and the Houston, Trinity & Tyler roads until after the war, when, in the summer of 1865, he became chief engineer of the Galveston, Harrisburg & San Antonio Railroad, a position which he held for a period of eighteen years. During this time he built 600 miles of the last named road, including the main line and branches, and 154 miles of the Mexican International, in old Mexico. Those familiar with railway development in Texas can thus see that it is true, as stated, that Major Converse has witnessed the growth of the railway interest of Texas, and that he has perhaps done as much in the way of actual field work in extending the dominions of the iron horse as any other man in the State. When he accepted the position of chief engineer of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad forty years ago, there were less than 100 miles of railroad in active operation in all Texas, and the value of the rolling stock and equipments of all the roads then in the State probably did not exceed \$1,000,000.

Now the State is covered with a network of steel rails, and the value of the railway properties in the State, exclusive of roadbeds, is put down at several million dollars.

There is a pregnant suggestion in this simple statement of facts, a theme for the orator, a splendid illustration of the rapid material development of this great commonwealth. In his forty years' residence in Texas, Major Converse has become as thoroughly Texan as it is possible for a man to become, being bound to the State by all those ties of personal interest, business association, friendship and family connection that go to fix one's attachments and give his feelings a local habitation and a name. He is a large real-estate holder, having invested his means from time to time at different places as opportunities were offered for good investments, and holds some stock in local enterprises. He has never held any public offices and has taken only a nominal interest in politics, his chief attention having been directed to his official duties in connection with the railroads, and to his private interests.

He married Mrs. M. E. W. Chase, of Houston, on the 21st of September, 1863, this lady being a native of the city of Houston, and a daughter of one of the founders of the town, Augustus C. Allen. Her mother, Mrs. Charlotte M. Allen, now in her ninetieth year, is the oldest settler of Houston as well as the oldest living representative of the large and historic family of Allens, mention of whom will be found in many places in this volume. Mrs. Converse died at San Antonio, April 14, 1886, leaving one son, Thomas Pierce Converse. Major Converse's residence is now at Houston, though he lived for a number of years,—up to the death of his wife,—at San Antonio.

PETER BAUMANN was born in Vey Hessen, Germany, near the city of Frankfort, March 10, 1836, and is a son of Conrad John and Margaret Baumann. His parents with their family of four children emigrated to Texas, landing at Galveston in the spring of 1844, and settled in Houston. During the yellow-fever epidemic of 1847 the father and his son John and daughter Catherine died with that disease. Margaret, the other daughter, is the widow of William Knocker, and resides in Houston. The widow, our subject's mother, lived to be ninety-eight years old, dying in 1880.

By the death of his father in 1847 Peter Baumann, our subject, was thrown on his own resources at the age of eleven. For awhile he herded cattle at small wages, was then employed with John W. Shrimp in the butchering business and later worked for Mrs. Catherine Floeck as a teamster, after which he went into the butchering business for himself. From butchering he drifted into the stock business, buying a tract of land, consisting of 120 acres, for which he agreed to pay \$120, placing on his ranch a small bunch of cattle which soon increased so that at the expiration of eight years he sold out for \$5,500. He then began trading in horses and cattle and shortly afterward opened a commission house in Houston. Through unfortunate investments and trusting other people too far he became involved and was broken up, losing all he had; but he paid his debts in full, sacrificing his last horse to pay a grocery bill of \$20, and again started in to regain his former footing, which he has in a large measure succeeded in doing. Mr. Baumann now owns good city and suburban property in and around Houston, and has generally shown

an interest in the development and growth of the city.

Mr. Baumann married Elizabeth Super, daughter of Daniel Super, in 1859, and by this marriage has had ten children, seven of whom are living: Mary, Bettie, Peter, Katie, Ida, Alice and Dannie. Mary was first married to a Mr. Salos, and by this union had one son, Peter. Her second marriage was to Oscar Miller, and the issue of this union was a son, Oscar. Bettie, the second daughter, was married to Otto Haltkamp; she is deceased and leaves one son, Edwin. Peter, Mr. Baumann's eldest son, married Emma Baliman, of Galveston, who is a daughter of Frederick Baliman, whose mother was one of the first settlers of Galveston. Katie, the fourth of Mr. Baumann's children, is the wife of Frank Heintz, and their issue is one daughter, Elizabeth. The fifth, Ida, is the wife of Armand Feichman, and their issue is one daughter, Annie. The sixth and seventh of Mr. Baumann's children, Alice and Dannie, remain at home with their parents.

CAPTAIN HENRY LEASK, a retired citizen of Galveston, first came to this city in 1850, as mate of the brig under Captain Asa Stephens, well known as one of the early navigators on Galveston bay. Captain Leask was born November 18, 1817, on the Shetland Isles, of which his parents, Robert and Christiana (Arcus) Leask, were also natives, and where they passed their entire lives. The father was a fisherman and farmer. Of his children, only one besides Henry, a maiden daughter, is now living. Henry Leask went before the mast when but a lad, and followed the ocean life until



1870, when he settled at Galveston. In 1854 he visited his old home, and there met and married Miss Christiana Cheyne. From 1854 to 1858 he sailed between the chief ports of Europe, Africa, Australia and New Zealand. In the last named year he made a trip to Galveston as master of the bark Trinity, and thereafter made this port regularly as master of a sailing vessel belonging to Pierce & Bacon, of Boston, and remained in that city for some time. While lying in port at Galveston, in 1861, he heard the news of the firing on Fort Sumter, and official notice was served on all commanders of vessels to remain in port. The general cargo of his vessel was consigned to E. B. Nichols & Company. The following day the orders to remain in port were countermanded, but Captain Leask could get no clearance papers, the Confederate government having taken possession of the custom house. However, he started out with his vessel, and in due time arrived at Boston, where he was promptly arrested and tried for violation of the marine laws. Affairs were in such an unsettled condition that he was exonerated upon the plea that at the time of embarking no authorized custom officer was on duty. During the civil war Captain Leask spent his time on the water, cruising to various ports until 1870. Previous to this, in 1869, he met with an accident on board his vessel, and spent one year at his home, then on Long Island, New York. From there he came with his family to Galveston, and engaged in the lighter business for Irvine & Beissner, serving them as superintendent of their local business for about fifteen years, retiring in 1887, after an active career of more than fifty years. To him and his wife was born a son, who died in infancy. In 1863 Mrs. Leask died, her

death occurring at Andover, Massachusetts. In 1866, on Long Island, New York, Captain Leask married Mrs. Harriet Doxye, a native of New York city. Captain and Mrs. Leask live in quiet retirement at their pleasant home, 2702 Avenue H, corner of Twenty-seventh street, Galveston.

**CAPTAIN JOHN QUICK.**—The name of this gentleman is familiar to every resident of Galveston, for he has resided in this city for many years, and has ever had its interests at heart. No worthy movement is allowed to fail for want of support on his part, and his uprightness and reliability have won him many friends. He first visited Galveston in 1850, as master of the brig, "Ostaloysa," which, being partly disabled by heavy seas, he put in there for repairs. In 1854 he again visited the same port as master of the ship "Geranium," and so favorable were his impressions of the town, its people, and the climate, that he decided to locate permanently on the island. Abandoning the sea, he came to Galveston, bought property, and here he has continued to make his home up to the present. Idleness was not one of his characteristics, and, after a short season of that, he purchased an interest in the marble-cutting and monument business of A. Allen & Company, the pioneers of that line in Galveston. Captain Quick had acquired a practical knowledge of the business from his father, John Quick, who was a marble-cutter by trade, and who followed that for many years at Utica, New York. He continued a member of the firm of Allen & Company until the breaking out of civil war in 1861; he then took up arms in defense of the Southern states and served

through the war as Captain of the "Mary Payne," in the secret dispatch service. After the war closed he retired from active business life and invested his means in real estate. Captain Quick was born in Oneida county, New York, November 22, 1829, and his father, John Quick, Sr., was a native of Albany, the same State. The Captain is a man of more than ordinary intelligence, and, being a great reader, keeps thoroughly posted on all current topics. He makes his influence felt in local and State politics, and is never backward in presenting his views when occasion requires it. He pushes the cause of his friends with an eloquent and forcible stump speech and works with unflagging zeal for their interests. He is popular with all. Captain Quick has been twice married and by his first union became the father of one daughter, Mrs. Boatwright, of Galveston.

**HENRY HENCK.**—In every community may be found numbers of solid, worthy citizens who have reached an honorable position by the force of their own pluck and energy. After a long and useful career Mr. Henck has retired from the active duties of life, and now enjoys the fruits of his labors in a comfortable home. The family name is a familiar one in Galveston, for the father of our subject, John Henck, came to the State in 1847, bringing with him his family, consisting of his wife and ten children, five of whom survive at the present time, four sons and a daughter, as follows: Henry; Christian; Fritz; and Augusta, wife of David Weber,—all of whom now reside in Galveston. Upon coming to Texas with his family, John Henck first located on a farm

on Mill creek, in Austin county, but remained there only a short time, when he moved to Galveston. He enlisted as a soldier in the Mexican war, and was detailed in the quartermaster's department. After serving about eighteen months he returned home, where he died, in 1850. His three sons also served in that war. Henry Henck, the subject of this sketch, joined the Texas Rangers, under Captain McCullough, and fought the Indians for about three years, becoming thoroughly familiar with Indian warfare. He served under General Taylor, at the battle of Buena Vista, and later, at Vera Cruz and the city of Mexico, with General Scott. For some time he was in Colonel Hayes' regiment, under Captain Eams. After the war he returned to Galveston, and worked in the foundry business as an iron fitter. This business he abandoned in 1882, and retired from the active pursuits of life. During the civil war he served three years as teamster in the Union army, quartermaster's department, under Banks. Upon his return from the war, he married Miss Fredrica Huess, who died in 1879, leaving three sons, all now living in Galveston: August, Harry and Ernest. Mr. Henck is one of Galveston's reliable and worthy citizens, and the name is synonymous with true worth and uprightness.

**GEORGE W. DOLL.**—Ohio has contributed to Texas many industrious and substantial citizens, among whom may be mentioned George W. Doll, who came to the State and settled at Galveston in the fall of 1868. Mr. Doll was born in Stark county, Ohio, May 3, 1840, to the union of John and Elizabeth (Rice) Doll, the former a native of York

county, Pennsylvania, of German extraction, and the latter a native of Antietam Creek, Maryland, and of French origin. Their family consisted of nine sons and three daughters: Jacob, John R., Benjamin, Josiah, Isaac, Frank M., Joseph W., George W., Eli D., Mary, Lydia and Elizabeth. Of the nine sons, Jacob died when about eighteen years old, in Stark county, Ohio. The remaining eight went to California at various periods ranging from 1849 to 1860. Josiah married in Ohio and located in Scott's valley, Siskiyou county, California, where he died in 1893, leaving a wife and family. Joseph V. died in the same county in 1872, single. John R. located near the old home in Stark county, and died there in 1857, leaving a wife and one daughter.

George W. Doll, the subject of this sketch, went, in 1858, to California, where he engaged in farming in Siskiyou county, in connection with which he followed mining in the Siskiyou regions, remaining in that State for two years. After that he went to Idaho, and for about fifteen months was engaged in mining for gold in the placer diggings of that region. In 1864 he crossed the plains again and returned to his old home in Stark county, Ohio, whence he went the following year to Missouri, where he followed merchandising at Boonville for two years. Following this he visited Miami, Saline, towns of Missouri, and then went to Memphis, Tennessee. In 1868 he came to Galveston, accompanied by his brother, Frank M., who located on Bolivar Point, where he engaged in farming for about five years. Then he went to Arizona, where he was recently (January 4, 1895) murdered by two Mexicans who sought to rob him, George W. located in Galveston, and in 1869 entered upon his career as a merchant

at his present place of business on Channel avenue, at the foot of Twentieth street, where he has since continued, being now one of the oldest merchants along the bay shore, and one of the most substantial. In the year 1872 he was married, in Galveston, to Miss Eliza, daughter of J. C. Mundine, a pioneer of Texas, and minister of the Baptist Church. Mr. Mundine came to Texas, in 1847, located near Lexington, in Lee county, and there reared his family. One of his daughters, Mrs. J. C. Cunningham, lives in Galveston. Mr. and Mrs. Doll's union resulted in the birth of one daughter, Mary E., who died in 1876, when eleven months old.

**J**ERRY LORDAN, the efficient Chief of Police of the city of Galveston, was born in county Cork, Ireland, on April 19, 1851. His parents were John and Ellen Lordan, natives of the same place, who emigrated thence to America and settled in Boston, Massachusetts, where the childhood and youth of the subject of this sketch were passed. He received a good common-school education, and left home at the age of sixteen, in 1867, to take up the life of a sailor. After something less than two years on the sea he found himself in the city of Hong Kong, China, where, during the years 1869 and 1870, he served on the police force of that city, holding the rank of Sergeant. From Hong Kong he went to San Francisco, California, in the year last mentioned, and, after a brief stay there, proceeded to the mining districts of Arizona, where he spent some two years engaged in mining. In 1873 he returned to Boston, whence he came the same year to Galveston, and took up his

permanent abode. Since residing in this city Mr. Lordan has been variously engaged, chiefly, however, as a member of the police department of the city. He first became connected with the department in 1881 as patrolman, Captain Joseph Atkins then being chief. He served at intervals as patrolman, and a member of the detective force for some time, in all about eight years, being, in the meantime, engaged in the cotton business, until 1889, when he was elected Chief of Police by the city council. On the election of Mayor Fly, in 1893, he was appointed as the head of the police department, and is still serving in this capacity. The difficult duties of this office Mr. Lordan has so far discharged creditably to himself and satisfactorily to the citizens and taxpayers of Galveston.

He married, November 22, 1874, Miss Hortense Marchand, a daughter of Ferdinand and Octavia Marchand, early settlers of Galveston, Mrs. Lordan being a native of this city. The issue of this union has been six children: John J., Ferdinand, George, Jerry, Daniel and Ellen.

**G**EORGE A. REYDER, merchant at Thirty-sixth street and Broadway, Galveston, was born in Saxony, August 12, 1854. He came to America at the age of thirteen, a poor boy, unaccompanied by friends or relatives, landing at Baltimore, Maryland, where he found his first employment as a general-service hand in a well-to-do family, with whom he remained until he acquired a fair knowledge of the language and customs of the country, when he started out in search of something better. Drifting South and West he found himself some time afterward

at Louisville, Kentucky, and after a short time spent on a farm in Jefferson county he went thence South and secured a position in a grocery store in the city of New Orleans. Learning the business of a grocer, he had a desire to embark in that business for himself, and came to Texas, settling at Galveston, where he had been advised opportunities were favorable to enterprising young men. The first year or so after coming to this city he worked about the different cotton presses, and then, in 1881, with what means he had saved, he rented a building and opened a small grocery store on the corner of Thirty-sixth street and Avenue K. His business prospered, and four years later he bought property on the corner of Thirty-sixth street and Broadway, to which he moved, and where he has continued to drive a steadily increasing trade.

In 1880, Mr. Reyder married Miss Julia Keohler, who is a native of Germany, and to this union three children have been born: Adolph, born March 6, 1882; Alma, born April 23, 1884; and George A., Jr., born July 26, 1889.

At the November election in 1894, Mr. Reyder's friends saw fit to put his name on the ticket as a candidate for the office of Commissioner of Precinct No. 3, Galveston county, and he was elected. He is a progressive, public-spirited citizen, a good, safe, business man, and popular with the people among whom he lives.

**E**RNEST WITTIG was born in Grunhainichen, Saxony, on the 7th of October, 1829. He learned the trade of a carpenter in his native place and followed it there some years, until 1857, when, as assistant engineer, he joined

a mining expedition to Bonanza, Mexico, where he spent the greater part of three years. He then came to Galveston and settled here, and took up his trade as a carpenter, which he has since followed. Mr. Wittig had not taken out his naturalization papers when the late civil war came on, and was therefore not subject to military duty.

In 1868 Mr. Wittig married Miss Louisa Becker, a daughter of William Becker, who emigrated from Hanover, Germany, in 1847, when a young man, and settled at Galveston. Her mother, whose maiden name was Caroline Funck, was born in Hanover, Germany, in 1819. Mrs. Wittig is a native of Galveston. Mr. and Mrs. Wittig have had born to them nine children: Ernest, Louise, Richard, Frances, Hattie, Clara, Elsie, Walter and Edna.

**J**OHAN RIGG, proprietor of the New City Hotel of Galveston, was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, January 13, 1845, and is a son of Thomas and Sarah Rigg, who were natives of the same State. Mr. Rigg's ancestors on his father's side settled in Pennsylvania before the American Revolution, belonging to that thrifty, well-to-do class of people called "Pennsylvania Dutch." His antecedents on his mother's side were from Scotland, and settled in Pennsylvania at a comparatively recent date. His parents emigrated to Ohio in 1855 and settled in Clinton county, and there the subject of this sketch passed his youth. He lived on the farm until he had attained his twenty-first year, when he engaged in steamboating on the Ohio river, beginning as a deck hand, and rising to the position of Captain.

For twenty years he ran on river packets on the Ohio and Mississippi, up to 1866, when he helped to fit out three steamers, the Thomas M. Bagby, Lizzie and Diana, at Louisville, Kentucky, and came with these to Galveston, the boats having been built for the Houston & Galveston Navigation Company, for which Mr. Rigg worked for a period of two years. Following that he ran on the Belle of Texas, which was engaged in the Trinity river trade, then on the Stonewall, a coaster owned by W. B. Norris, running between Galveston, Sabine Pass and Lake Charles, and still later on the tug, Alert, owned by the same gentleman and running on the Calcasieu river, in Louisiana.

In 1880 Mr. Rigg quit steamboating, and, locating in Galveston, purchased the old City Hotel on Postoffice street, between Twenty-fifth and Twenty-sixth streets, where he engaged in the hotel business, which he has since followed. In 1886 Mr. Rigg bought the lot on the southeast corner of Postoffice and Twenty-fifth streets, and on it he erected the present New City Hotel, to which he moved that year, and which he has conducted with marked success during the past nine years.

In 1880 Mr. Rigg married Miss Maggie Rohen, of Galveston, who died three years later, leaving three sons,—John, Eddie and Joe. In 1884 he married Miss Helen Schwarzbach, of Galveston, she being a native of this city and a daughter of John and Louisa Schwarzbach, the former of whom came to Texas in 1852 and the latter in 1859, and who were married in this city, on September 27th of the year last named.

Mr. Schwarzbach died in Galveston in 1891, in his sixty-second year; his widow is still living. By this last marriage Mr. Rigg



has three children,—Helen, Louisa and Willie.

The religious connection of the family is with the Lutheran Church. Mr. Rigg is a member of Humbolt Lodge, No. 9, Knights of Pythias, and of the Woodmen of the World.

**J**OHAN MEALEY, the subject of this sketch, is a native of Ireland, having been born in county Tipperary, on June 22, 1835. At the age of thirteen he was brought by his father, John Mealy, to America, passing his youth and early manhood in New York, where he settled. On account of the impoverished condition of his family, no advantages were afforded him to acquire an education, learn a trade or become acquainted with the world of business, except such as he sought out and won for himself. From the time of his landing in this country, he became the architect of his own fortune. From a news-boy at thirteen, he became a helper in a restaurant on Wall street in New York city, and later a railway brakeman, from which position he went on, serving as yardmaster, baggagemaster, and in other capacities, for a period of several years. His longest service was with the Mobile & Ohio Railroad, one of the pioneer lines of the South, with which he was connected, both before and after the war.

Mr. Mealey came to Texas in 1866, and settled at Galveston, where he has since resided. For twenty-five years he was a member of the police force of Galveston, quitting the service only in 1892, at which time he retired altogether from all active pursuits. In 1890 and 1891 he was deputy Chief of Police, in which capacity he did

good service for the public, and proved a most popular officer with the men over whom he ranked, as was evidenced by the many expressions of satisfaction from the citizens in general, and by the presentation to him of a handsome gold badge, with appropriate inscriptions, by the members of the force, on his retirement from office.

In 1860 Mr. Mealey married Miss Margaret Sweeney, at Mobile, Alabama, and by this union he has had seven children, four of whom are deceased and three living,—one daughter, Ellen, and two sons, John and Joseph.

Having taken care of his earnings and invested them in good real estate in Galveston, which he has from time to time improved, Mr. Mealey finds himself now, in his latter years, in the enjoyment of a competency from his rentals, and, though neither rich nor famous, he can look back over his career of forty-five years as time well spent, the modest fruits of which his many friends hope he may long live to enjoy.

**C**HARLES S. OTT is a native of Louisville, Kentucky, was born on the 23d of June, 1847, to Jacob and Katherine Ott, both of whom were born in Germany, the former in the province of Bavaria, August 10, 1810, and the latter in 1816. Jacob Ott, who was a wagonmaker and wheelwright by trade, came to America about 1826, and, after locating in Louisville, where he was married, he began following his trade. He was the pioneer wagonmaker of that city, also did a blacksmithing business, and, being a natural mechanic and quite ingenious, invented an improved potato-plow, which came into general use. He died in 1856,

at the age of forty-six years, and his widow in August, 1894, in her seventy-eighth year. Of ten children born to them, four reached maturity: John, Jacob, Louise, and Charles S. John is now deceased; Jacob is a patternmaker by trade, and lives at Austin, Texas; and Louise is the wife of Joseph Marshall, of Louisville, Kentucky. Charles S. Ott left Louisville, Kentucky, and came to Austin, Texas, in 1878, to superintend the stonework on the Government building in that city, where he remained two years. Upon coming to Galveston, in 1881, he entered the employ of A. Allen, who was the pioneer in the marble-cutting business in Galveston, later on becoming his partner. After the death of this gentleman, he continued in the business with his deceased partner's widow, until 1886, when he bought her interest, and added the department of building-stone to the marble monument trade, which former line has, since that time, constituted the larger portion of the business.

Mr. Ott was married on the 9th of January, 1868, to Mrs. Nellie A. Riley, a native of Ireland, who came to America, with her parents, at six months of age. Her father, John Riley, was a contractor of Louisville, Kentucky. The union of Mr. and Mrs. Ott resulted in the birth of eight children: Mary Louise, Minnie Florence, Nellie Agnes, John Charles, Clarence Joseph, Julia Clara, Cecelia Liela, and Leo Louis.

**CAPTAIN GEORGE WILSON.**— Nearly forty years ago, or, to speak by dates, in August, 1856, the subject of this sketch first crossed the bar at the head of Galveston bay. He was

then a youth, lacking two years of his majority. The intervening years have wrought great changes in the general aspect of things in this locality, and have not been without their corresponding influence on the personal fortunes of him of whom this brief notice is written.

Captain Wilson has, as one may say, spent almost his entire life on the water. He is a native of Denmark, the home of the fearless Norseman, once known to fame through the terror which his Viking ship was wont to spread upon the seas. He was born December 5, 1837, and went to sea at the age of ten. Two years later he came to America aboard a sailer, and for nine years following was engaged in the merchant marine service, between New York city and Charleston, South Carolina. In the summer of 1856 he came to Galveston on board the bark, Coloma, from New York, to be loaded with cotton. Cotton shipments from this port were then light. The Coloma lay in port here three months waiting for her cargo. Young Wilson was thus given a good opportunity to become acquainted with the city and its surroundings. He conceived a liking for the place, and on his second visit, the next year, he decided to take up his residence here. He served in various capacities as a steamboat man, until the opening of the war, when he volunteered in the Confederate army, and was one year in the field, chiefly on Galveston island, after which he was transferred to the Marine Department, and served as a pilot on trading vessels, running between Galveston, Houston and Trinity river points. He continued in this general line of employment after the war until 1870, when he engaged in running lighters and towboats in Galveston harbor, up to 1879. At that date he became a mem-

ber of the Galveston Pilot Association, and has since given his attention to his duties in this capacity. Captain Wilson's ability and faithfulness are fully vouched for by the association of which he is a member, while his personal popularity is coextensive with the circle of his acquaintance.

Captain Wilson has been twice married. He married, first, in 1862, Miss Julia Magean, of Galveston, and this lady died in 1884, without issue. His second marriage occurred two years latter, the lady whom he wedded being Miss Mary J. Everette, then a resident of Galveston, but originally from Mobile, Alabama, where she belonged to one of the first-settled families of that place, a great-uncle of hers being the first Mayor of Mobile.

**S**AMUEL F. HUGHES, a typical Texas pioneer of 1849, now resides on Bolivar Point, in Galveston county. He was born in Worcester, England, September 12, 1820, and remained there until about twenty-two years of age, when he joined the English Navy, and made a three-years cruise along the coast of Africa, to aid in the restriction of the slave trade, which had grown to alarming proportions. During this voyage, his experience was most novel, and at times dangerous. He assisted in the capture of thirty brigs and brigantines, which were especially constructed and equipped for that unlawful business. One of the vessels captured, a steam sloop, contained 352 slaves, of both sexes, all nude, and herded into the different apartments of the ship like cattle. These vessels, when captured, were either burned or used as targets, and thus destroyed, or sent to the isle of St. Helena. They

were piratical, and owned principally by Spanish or Portuguese. During this voyage Mr. Hughes visited the isle of St. Helena and Napoleon's tomb. He also passed up the Congo river thirty miles, into the interior of Africa, in search of fresh water for the ship's crew, but was not successful. Mr. Hughes served as second petty officer during the voyage, and as such received three shares of the prize money paid by Her Majesty's government for the capture of these slave-trading vessels. He did not receive the reward, however, until about the year 1856.

Mr. Hughes was married in England to Miss Frances Felton, a native of London, England, born in the month of July, 1820. She with one son, Charles, came with her husband to Galveston, and they landed at Williams' wharf in 1849. They had other children in this country, viz: Ellen, now Mrs. John Heiman; Eliza, the wife of Henry Heiman; Harry and Edwin, also married and settled in life. All three sons and both daughters reside in Galveston county.

Mr. Hughes saw Galveston in its primitive state, and often shot ducks on the present site of the Washington hotel. Williams' wharf was the principal landing place and the Star hotel, the popular "tavern." Soon after arriving he located a farm on Bolivar Point, but, a short time afterward, went to Sabine Pass, where he made by hand about 200,000 shingles. He slept many nights with William Campbell, who had been one of Lafitte's trusted lieutenants. Mr. Hughes is a surveyor, and has done considerable work in that line. He has held the office of Justice of the Peace several terms, in his district, and declined to serve when last elected. He owns 130 acres of fine land at Bolivar Point, and, be-

sides other fine improvements on the same, has eighty bearing orange trees, as well as several bearing date trees.

**W**ALTER C. ANSELL was born in New York, November 22, 1840. His parents were John Ansell and Leora T., *nec* Crane, the former a native of England, the latter a native of New York. Walter C. Ansell was reared in his native place, in the schools of which he received the elements of a common English education. In 1858 he came to Texas and located at Galveston, where he engaged in clerking until the opening of the war, when he enlisted in the Confederate army, joining Moseley's battery, with which, during the earlier years of the war, he served in defense of the Gulf coast of Texas, and later took part in the series of engagements incident to the Federal-General Banks' campaign up Red river. He was in the war continuously from the date of his enlistment until the close of hostilities, being with his command when it was disbanded near Hempstead in this State, in May 1865.

Returning to Galveston after the war, Mr. Ansell literally began at the bottom of the ladder, having lost what few personal effects he left the army with, by the sinking of the steamboat, Lone Star, on his way from Houston to Galveston. For six years he engaged in the steamboat business on Galveston bay and Buffalo bayou, until August, 1871, when he settled permanently at Galveston and engaged in the ice business. For a number of years only natural ice could be had at Galveston, but in May, 1888, the company with which Mr. Ansell is associated put in a plant to manufacture artificial ice, since which time a large and constantly in-

creasing business has been done handling this article. The practical management of this enterprise has been in Mr. Ansell's hands from the beginning, and to his industry and sagacity its success is largely attributable.

On June 21, 1871, Mr. Ansell married Miss Caroline Schadt, a native of Galveston, and a daughter of Carl Schadt, and a sister of William Schadt, a sketch of whom appears elsewhere in this volume. Mr. and Mrs. Ansell are the parents of three children: Ella T., John William and Wallace Schadt.

**B**TIERNAN.—For a period of more than forty-two years the subject of this brief notice has resided in Galveston, during which time he has been connected with many of the public interests of the city, has filled the usual number of local offices, and has achieved more than average success in his own business enterprises. A series of sketches, therefore, purporting to give an outline history of the old citizens of the place, would properly include mention of him, although he has not, as he says, been a public man, nor ever sought in any way to court popular applause. Mr. Tiernan is a native of county Leitrim, Ireland, born in the year 1834, and a son of James and Rose Tiernan, also natives of the Green Isle, who emigrated to America in 1839, and settled at New Orleans. The boyhood and youth of Bernard were passed at New Orleans, and he came thence in 1852, to Texas, landing at Galveston, December 25, that year. Engaging soon after in the liquor business, he followed this for a short time, when he gave it up and embarked in the wholesale and retail grocery business, which he conducted with success

up to 1866, again turning his attention to the liquor business at that time, in which he has since been interested. In addition he has made investments in other directions, some of which have been profitable, and some the reverse, in accordance with the history of all speculative and business enterprises. During the war Mr. Tiernan operated as a blockade runner, shipping out cotton and receiving in return food supplies and other commodities, at which he met with fair success, though his business in this line could not, of necessity, be conducted on a very large scale, or a very sure basis.

From 1858 to 1868, inclusive, Mr. Tiernan was a member of the Board of Aldermen, of Galveston, and helped to carry on the city government during the trying times of the war, and the still more trying times immediately following, when, with a depleted treasury and disorganized police, health and fire departments, the citizens had to meet all the ordinary demands of local government, and to relieve the suffering entailed by the war, and the visitation of two disastrous yellow-fever epidemics. He, with the rest of the council, was removed from office in the year last named, by Gen. Reynolds as an impediment to reconstruction.

With the return of peace, Mr. Tiernan interested himself in local improvements, taking stock in public enterprises, notably the City Railway and the People's Railway Companies, and has at all times since shown his willingness to help anything and everything tending to stimulate industry and promote the public good. He is also interested in mining, being president of the Montezuma Mining Company, organized by Galveston parties, which has extensive mines at Cooney, New Mexico. He was also one of the first men in Texas to direct attention to

the silver and gold deposits in Llano county, in this State, and to undertake the mining of the same, a task which he pursued with great difficulty and not without many personal hardships and exciting experiences with the Indians.

In 1857, Mr. Tiernan married Mrs. Mary A. Cowlon, (*née* Jones), of Galveston, and by this union has six children now living, all of whom are grown.

In politics he is a Democrat, and at different times in life has belonged to a number of social orders.

**CHARLES ROBERTS.**—It is universally conceded that the distribution of food products constitutes the most important factor in the long list of a city's industries, and, such being the case, the grocer must be accorded the palm as the most important contributor to the development of this fact, his wares covering almost every article of daily consumption known to man. This branch of mercantile activity is admirably represented in the well appointed establishment of Charles Roberts, of Galveston, Texas.

He was born in Christiania, Norway, April 7, 1845, son of Ole Roberts, who was engaged in farming near that city. The father died when his son Charles was but six months old, and the lad became the ward of a bachelor uncle, who lived in the city of Christiania. As he merged from boyhood into manhood he developed a strong desire to be independent, and, accordingly, when but a mere boy, went before the mast on a missionary vessel, known as the John Wesley, and his first voyage was to the South Sea Islands. He first touched American soil at San Francisco, in 1867, via







*A. B. Brown*

Australia, and for some time thereafter he followed boating in and contiguous to San Francisco harbor. He later found employment in the redwood lumber regions of California, but in 1872 he made his way overland to Galveston, Texas, and for six months thereafter was engaged in clerking in a grocery store in Galveston city. Some years later he embarked in this business for himself, and, by carefully observing the wants of his patrons, and by supplying them promptly, he has built up a business of large proportions. He has one of the most complete stock of groceries, staple and fancy, in the city, and his goods are always fresh, wholesome and desirable. He was the first man to introduce California wines into the city, and has succeeded in making them popular, and in this respect, also, he has a very large patronage. Mr. Roberts is, in every sense of the word, a self-made man, and the success which has attended his business efforts is due solely to his own enterprise, energy and business sagacity. He was married in the city of Galveston, in 1876, to Miss Dora, daughter of Fritz Falkenhagen, one of the early settlers of the place. The following children were given to Mr. and Mrs. Roberts: William John Louis, Charles Peter, Ellen Louise, Bessie Dora, Joseph, Clara, and Albert, who is deceased.

**A**ARON B. BROWN, son of Aaron B. and Rachel Brown, was born at Brown's Corner, between Springdale and Cincinnati, in Hamilton county, Ohio, on the 4th day of May, 1830. On his mother's side, the subject of this sketch was connected with the John Cleave Symms family of Ohio and Kentucky, a

family which has furnished several men of note, both soldiers and civilians, in the history of those States. On his father's side he came of equally good stock, his father and paternal uncle, Captain Tom Brown, serving in the early Indian wars, both volunteers under General William Henry Harrison, with whom they took part in the famous battle of Tippecanoe. His parents were well-to-do, and it was his father's wish that the son should receive a good education. With this in view, he was placed at Farmer's Academy, a good school in his native county, where he remained until he reached his sixteenth year.

At that age he threw aside his books, and with the eagerness and audacity of one born to succeed in the world of practical thought and action, he ran away, and began the solution of the problem of life for himself. When found by his father he was driving a canal-boat between Cincinnati and Dayton. He was induced to return home and take employment in his father's carriage factory, and remained there until he attained his majority. Once a man, in contemplation of law, the desire to become the architect of his own fortune, never dismissed from his mind, now took full possession of him; and in the year 1851, attracted by the rich prairie region of the West, he went to Missouri, where he secured work on the Hannibal & St. Joseph Railroad, and, as contractor, assisted in the construction of that pioneer line. He returned to Ohio in 1853, and at Hamilton married Jane F. Lamb, a daughter of Michael and Catherine S. Lamb, and a native of Hamilton county, a young lady whom he had known from early childhood. He was engaged in railroading, principally in Missouri, until 1857, when he came to Texas. Here he was em-

ployed as superintendent of bridges on the Texas & New Orleans Railroad for a number of years,—in fact, more or less until the close of the war. After the war he was made foreman of a bridge gang on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, and had charge of the bridge building on that line until the road was completed to Millican. He then became associated with Thomas G. Williamson, and, in connection with him, took the contract to build the bridges, both on the main line of this road and on its branches, to Red River City, the northern terminus. After the completion of this work he was not actively in business for a period of about a year, but, having saved some means from his earnings, he made several investments in real estate in Houston, to the improvement of which, and to his duties as Alderman,—a position to which his fellow-citizens saw fit to elect him,—he gave his attention. Later, when the Houston & Texas Central management determined to build the lines from Waco to Albany and from Garrett to Terrell, he took the contract for the bridge work, and put in the bridges on each of those lines.

It was during those years that Mr. Brown constructed the bridges spanning White Oak and Buffalo bayous, connecting the Houston & Texas Central and the Galveston, Houston and Henderson Railways, an important step toward linking these two roads and facilitating land and water transportation at this point. The completion of these bridges was an event in the history of the city of Houston and attracted more than passing notice at the time. While so engaged he was taken with a kidney trouble and his health became impaired, in consequence of which he gave up all business pursuits and sought restoration. Besides consulting with

the best medical authorities he spent considerable time at different watering places, and finally retired for a year to a farm which he owned in Ripley county, Indiana, endeavoring in every way to rid himself of the disease; but all in vain. He returned to Houston early in 1884, apparently somewhat improved, but after a brief period of suffering, relieved occasionally with some slight hope of recovery, he died, July 7th, that year. News of Mr. Brown's death was received with many manifestations of regret in this city, and was noticed generally by the press of the State. He had been a prominent figure in the railway development of Texas, and had been associated at one time and another and had had dealings with many of Texas' foremost men of finance and industrial development, the respect, good will and friendship of whom he always enjoyed. His remains were laid to rest in Glenwood cemetery, where they repose beneath one of the imposing shafts that mark Houston's beautiful rural city of the dead.

Had Mr. Brown chosen a wider field for his energies he might have achieved a greater name, though it is doubtful whether he would have won more real honor. He might have amassed more wealth, but not left a more solid character. As it was, he selected his work with reference to what he felt to be his own fitness for it, and he hewed out his fortune from the hard granite of fact and circumstance by virtue of his own industry and native gifts of mind. He was practically self-taught and self-made. He followed the bent of his own intellect, even, from boyhood, and thought out, as they were successively presented to him, the various problems of life. He never assumed the airs of a man of learning, not having made great pretensions to a knowledge of the world;

but concerning those things falling within the limits of his observation, or which had engrossed his thoughts, his information was exact and his ideas clear and well-defined. An illustration of the making of his character might be taken from the work with which he had to do. Accustomed to the handling of heavy machinery and ponderous pieces of iron and timber, his mental processes moved with slowness but at the same time with precision, and when each fact and principle was put in its place it fitted there like a beam or column, an essential component of the entire structure. His services to the railway interests of the State were of far greater value than it would be appropriate here to say; in fact they were of that kind upon which no definite or adequate value can be placed; but that they were fully appreciated by those most competent to pass on them is shown by the fact that he was retained in the employ of one company until he voluntarily retired on account of ill health, and that during the time he was with this company he constructed some of the most important work along its line.

Beginning with nothing, Mr. Brown amassed a comfortable fortune by his own industry and good management. He was never ostentatious in his charities, but he gave liberally in accordance with his means, and was always willing to render any sort of assistance he could to one of his fellowmen. He was a member of the Masonic fraternity, and believed in the broadest possible application of the principles of that order. He was never a subscriber to any religious faith, but he believed in the fundamental principles of morality, and under the limitations imposed by nature and environment he made his life an acceptable fulfillment of the golden rule.

Mr. Brown left surviving him a widow and one son. He had several brothers and sisters, all of whom, however, remain at the North or are deceased. One brother, David, was a Captain in the Union army, a gallant soldier now dead, and another is an attorney of Cincinnati, where he is prominent both in politics and in his profession. Mr. and Mrs. Brown had seven children, all but one of whom died in infancy and childhood. This one, George P., was born at St. Louis, Missouri, on August 28, 1859; was educated at Kenyon College, Knox county, Ohio, and at Farmer's College, Hamilton county; married Bettie M. Morin, of Houston, Texas, and has two children, George P. and Cleve. The junior Mr. Brown is a traveling salesman, and makes his home in Houston, as does his widowed mother. Mrs. Brown, as did her husband, comes of the people who fought the battles and laid the foundation of the republic from the beginning. She is of Irish extraction. Her father, Michael Lamb, was born in 1795, and is still living, being a resident of the town of Napoleon, Ripley county, Indiana. He served in the Seminole war of 1836, but did not consider himself too old for service in the late war, offering himself as a substitute for one of his sons. In his younger days he was a seafaring man, and he has lived a life crowded with interesting experiences.

THOMAS D. GILBERT, City Collector of Galveston, is unquestionably well fitted for that responsible position.

He was born in Galveston, on the 15th of January, 1844, and was the only one living of the eight children of his parents, Da-



vid and Catherine (Curry) Gilbert, natives of the Emerald Isle. In the year 1838, when about nineteen years of age, the father came from Ireland and settled in Galveston, and here met Miss Curry, who emigrated to New York from her native country, and from there to Galveston about the year 1841. Their union occurred in 1842, in New Orleans, Louisiana.

In connection with his trade as shoemaker, Mr. Gilbert followed various occupations until 1848, when he was taken with the gold fever, and went to California, undertaking the trip across the plains of Texas and Mexico with five companions. While in the latter country they were joined by a number of others bound for the Pacific coast. Of the six composing the original party only two, Mr. Gilbert and John O'Connor, survived the hardships of the journey. The former remained in the Golden State a little over two years, and met with success. In 1851 he returned to Texas, and in the spring of the following year went again to California, where he disposed of his interests in the State, and in 1853 returned to Galveston. After locating in this city permanently, he engaged in the real-estate business, and continued this with fair success until his death. He was a public-spirited man, and his honorable walk through life points its own moral to the rising generation. His good judgment and capable business methods brought good returns, and at the breaking out of the civil war he was one of the wealthiest men in the city. He was a warm friend of General Sam Houston, and like him, was opposed to secession, but when Texas seceded he cast his lot and fortune with the Confederacy. He became a member of the State militia, but died in 1863, when forty-six years old. Mrs.

Gilbert survived her husband until 1882. Their son, Thomas D. Gilbert, received his scholastic training under the able tutelage of James P. Nash, of Galveston. In 1861 he enlisted in the Lone Star Rifles of General E. B. Nichols' regiment for six months, and at the expiration of that period, in February, 1863, he joined DeBray's regiment of cavalry and served in the Trans-Mississippi Department. He took part in all the engagements incident to the Federal General Banks' Red river campaign, except those of Mansfield and Pleasant Hill, being away from his command on leave of absence when these battles were fought. Through preference he served as a private during the entire war and was discharged on the Brazos above Sandy Point, in May, 1865. Returning home he took charge of his father's business, which he conducted until 1868, and then, for two years was in the lumber business. Following this he was the first to introduce rock-paving and curbing in the city of Galveston. This was in 1872, the first work being that done by him around the old customhouse. Mr. Gilbert continued in this business for two years, and in 1874 sold out and embarked in the drug business.

In 1876 he was elected Justice of the Peace in the second precinct of Galveston, and in 1881-2 he was elected City Assessor. From 1884 to 1885 he was Assistant City Treasurer, and in 1887 he was made First Deputy, under Sheriff Pat Tiernan, and held that position for twenty-one months. In 1888 he became day clerk of the city Police Department, under Chief Lordan, held that position for two years, and in 1890 was elected Deputy City Assessor under James D. Sherwood, which position he held until June 25, 1892, when he was elected City Collector. In 1893 he was re-elected to

that position and is the present incumbent of the same. Mr. Gilbert selected his wife in the person of Miss Annie Young, a native of New Orleans. Her father and mother died when she was only nine months old, and she was taken and raised by George and Rosetta Craycroft, who came to Galveston at an early date. Mr. and Mrs. Gilbert have eight living children: Kate, David, Mamie, Thomas, Lizzie, Rosie, Johnnie and William.

**R**ICHARD LARRABEE. This gentleman was born in the parish of Point Coupee, Louisiana, March 13, 1858. On the 12th of March, 1867, he came with his parents to Galveston, but after a time moved with them to Clear Creek, Harris county. The father, for whom the subject of this sketch was named, was a native of the State of Maine, and, by trade, was a ship carpenter. Of the four children born to him and his wife, the subject of this sketch was the eldest. Alice is now a resident of Galveston, and Alvin R. and Agnes are still making their home with their parents.

Mr. Larrabee was first engaged in running a schooner at Galveston for a number of years, but in 1888 began dealing in wood, and is now a member of the firm of Larrabee & Gyle, which is doing an extensive fuel business. He was married to Mrs. Mary Ellen, daughter of Bryan Mageean (deceased) and widow of Hugh Rooney. Mrs. Larrabee is a native of Galveston, born July 8, 1850. Her father, with a brother, James Mageean, were natives of Liverpool, England, the birth of the former occurring in 1802. He led a seafaring life, and thus came to New Orleans, where he followed

stevedoring for several years. He and his brother finally came to Galveston, in 1840, and here he followed the same occupation until his death, which occurred on the 24th of January, 1861, his brother, James, continuing the business until his death, August 30, 1885. Bryan Mageean was married in Galveston to Miss Julia Ann Dodridge, whose birth occurred in Mobile, Alabama, December 21, 1825, a daughter of Noah Dodridge. Besides the present Mrs. Larrabee they had one daughter, Sarah, who died at the age of two years. Mrs. Mageean died June 10, 1884. Mrs. Larrabee's first marriage (with Mr. Rooney) took place May 11, 1871, and resulted in the birth of two sons and two daughters: Julia, born November 26, 1872; George, born January 7, 1875; Nellie, born November 27, 1877; and Hugh, born November 20, 1880. Her marriage to Mr. Larrabee took place on the 4th of January, 1889, and two daughters have been born to them: Rachel, born December 15, 1889; and Clara, born August 3, 1892. Mr. Larrabee is a stirring business man, and is a well informed and public-spirited citizen.

**R**OBERT RAILTON.—Energy and perseverance are leading essentials to him who would succeed, and Robert Railton had these attributes in good measure when he left his native country, England, where he was born in Manchester, December 11, 1830, and when a lad of but sixteen took passage for America. He sailed in the ship United, States and landed in Boston, Massachusetts, where he spent very little time but made his way direct to Lowell, that State. There he found employment and completed the machinist trade, which he had commenced

in his native land. His father, William Railton, was a machinist, as were many of his relatives and ancestors, and our subject obtained a partial knowledge of the trade at his home.

In the United States he completed his trade in the well known Hinkley Locomotive Works. Later he worked at Taunton, Massachusetts, Providence, Rhode Island, and Fall River, Massachusetts, and then traveled through the Northern and Western States, working at his trade in the leading cities. Two years after landing in this country, in 1848, he came to Galveston via New York city on board the brig Mary, commanded by Captain Norris. He readily found work with Hiram Close, then the only foundryman, of Galveston, and continued with him until the opening of the Civil war. Early in the conflict Captain Renshaw's flag ship, Westfield, was sunk in Galveston harbor, and as the Southern forces were short of guns, Mr. Railton, under detail, lifted her main shafts out and manufactured them into rifled cannon. These shafts were of hammered iron, thirteen inches in diameter, and as there was no machinery in Galveston capable of swinging and handling them, Mr. Railton designed and superintended the construction of suitable appliances for doing so. He made the tools with which he turned out three guns, five and three-fourth inch bore, ten feet, six inches in length, well mounted on trunnions, and wrought-iron breech jackets weighing 7,000 pounds each. One of these guns was mounted at South Battery, one at Fort Point and another at Pelican Spit,—all in the vicinity of Galveston. They were known to throw an eighty-pound shot a distance of five miles, "standing off" the Federal gunboats. During the

last year of the war Mr. Railton ran the blockade as engineer on the "Denbigh." When the war closed he returned to Galveston, and to the employ of Hiram Close, but later was in the employ of the latter's successors, the Lee Iron Works. In 1887 he decided to embark in business for himself, and is now located at 1901 Strand. Mr. Railton married, in 1868, Miss Emma Juliff, and they have three bright children, John Henry, Alice F. A. and Maud E.

LEON DURR was born in Wurtemberg, Germany, in 1806, was there reared, and in Stuttgart learned the trade of a cooper, which he followed in his native country for a number of years. He married Marie Batch, of Wurtemberg, and, accompanied by her and their large family of children, emigrated to Texas, in 1846, and settled at Galveston. During the first few years of his residence in Galveston Mr. Durr had a hard struggle to support his family, on account of the scarcity of work at his trade, but by persevering industry, and strict economy, he managed to get along, and in time accumulated some means, being thus enabled to spend his later years in comparative ease. He was a man of strict probity, quiet and unassuming, and for years a consistent member of the German Lutheran Church of Galveston. He and his wife both died in 1872, each aged sixty-seven years.

To Leon and Marie Durr sixteen children were born, fifteen in Germany and one after their removal to this country. Six of these died in Germany, in childhood or early youth. The others were Carl, Mary, Alexander, Rose, Caroline, Fredricka, Louis, Gottlieb and William. Carl died in 1890,

in Mexico, whither he went a number of years ago, and where he accumulated considerable wealth; Mary was married to Max Williams, and resides in Gaudelupe county, Texas; Alexander lived for a number of years in Marlin, Falls county, Texas, where he died in 1891; Rose was married to Alexander Hinkeldy, at Galveston, in 1852, and after his death, in 1871, to Ernest Engelke, who died in 1883; Caroline was three times married, first to Fred Schneider (no children), second to F. Tomeick, by whom she had two children,—Lulu and Fred,—and third to Carl Busch, by whom she had two children,—Rose and Carrie; Fredricka was twice married, first to Albert Groth, and after his death to John Weiler: she died in May, 1890, at Houston, and is buried at Palestine, where her second husband now lives; Louis Durr resides in Palestine, being a merchant of that place; and William, the youngest of the family, and the only one born in Texas, died at Galveston during the yellow-fever epidemic of 1867, while yet a youth.

The issue of the marriage of Alexander and Rose Hinkeldy was three children: Julia, who was married to H. Linke; Rose, who was married to P. Lossow; and Augusta, now Mrs. C. D. Holmes.

Ernest Engelke, second husband of Rose Durr Hinkeldy, was born in Hanover, Germany, in May, 1831, and resided there until his removal to Texas in 1850 or '51. He was a tinner by trade, and followed his trade for some time after settling in Galveston, later engaging in mercantile pursuits, which he was following at the time of his death. He was a man of good business and social standing, and met with a fair degree of success. He was quiet and unobtrusive in his ways, never held any public positions,

but was a member of a number of societies, among them the Masons, Odd Fellows, Knights of Pythias, and Gerten Verein. He had been married previous to his union with Mrs. Hinkeldy, but left no issue by either marriage.

Mrs. Rose Engelke, now the last member of her father's family residing in Galveston, was born in Wurtemberg, Germany, and was only a girl when her parents settled in this city in 1846. She has resided in Galveston for nearly fifty years, during which time she has witnessed all, or nearly all, of the changes by which the Island City has come to be one of the chief cities of this great commonwealth, and the struggle through which it has risen from a straggling village on the salt marshes, to the grand metropolis that it is, not inaptly represents on a large scale what she has seen many of the city's wealthiest citizens go through with in attaining the positions which they occupy. In fact, her own life, controlled somewhat by the conditions with which her father's family were hedged about, has not been all sunshine. Beginning with nothing, left twice a widow, she brought up a family of three children of her own, and is now rearing two adopted nieces, all of whom she has educated, has trained or is training to habits of industry and usefulness, meanwhile exercising a motherly care and solicitude. Mrs. Engelke is a woman of sound, practical sense, and possessed of a large amount of executive ability. For her opportunities, she may be said to have met with unqualified success, for she has not only brought up a family upon which she has spent considerable money, but has managed to accumulate some besides, her name appearing on the tax-rolls as one of the substantial taxpayers of Galveston county.

**R**OBERT KUHNEL, deceased.—In the year 1839 the original of this notice left the land of his birth, Saxony, Germany, and, thinking to better his financial condition, crossed the ocean to America, and settled in Galveston, Texas, where he expected to follow the saddler's trade. However, upon reaching that city, he turned his attention to the upholstering business (carpets and house-furnishing), and continued this with fair success until the year 1876. At that date he became an invalid, and retired from the active duties of life, and died in the year 1877. Having served in the German army, he was well drilled in the military tactics of that country, and, at the beginning of the war in the States, 1861, drilled many of the first companies that left Galveston for the field of action. Mr. Kuhnel was never in the regular Confederate service, though his sympathies were with the South. Socially he was prominently identified with the Masonic fraternity in this city, and was one of the charter members of the first lodge of that body here. During his entire residence in Galveston, he always took a deep interest in enterprises tending to the progress and development of the city, and was well-known for his integrity and uprightness. Especially was he prominent in church matters, and, though a Lutheran by faith and education, he was an attendant at most of the churches in the city, and held the position of organist in several of them, where he remained for many years. His wife, who came with him to this country, survived him until 1879. They left five children, three sons and two daughters, who were named, in the order of their births, as follows: Richard; Theckla, wife of J. C. Kirchner; H. Clem; Ernest; and Edna;

the last is the wife of John Delaney. All these children reside in Galveston, where they are well and favorably known. The third of these, H. Clem Kuhnel, was born in Galveston, March 13, 1861, and graduated at Burgess' Business College, that city, in the year 1878. From that date until 1885 he engaged in the drug business, but since then he has been following the liquor business. On the 8th of April, 1889, he married Miss Ricka Lachmund, a native of Germany, and two daughters have been given them: Edna Grace, and Hazel Clementine Theckla Camille. Mr. Kuhnel belongs to Oleander Lodge, No. 139, Knights of Pythias, of which he is the father, and a member of the Grand Lodge, and is a member of Oleander Council, No. 27, Chosen Friends, of which he held the office of Secretary twelve times, serving until 1894, and in both of which orders he has taken great interest, and maintains a high standing among his associates and co-workers.

**F**ERDINAND FLAKE.—In the editorial room of the Galveston News, where the management of that great daily has industriously gathered and carefully preserved files of a number of newspaper publications, are to be found copies of a paper called Flake's Bulletin. These files, not complete, but well preserved as far as they go, are all that is left to tell the story of the life and struggles of the man who was the founder of the first daily newspaper in Galveston, Ferdinand Flake. Though not a pioneer Texan, Mr. Flake was in a sense a pioneer in the field of journalism in this State, and some account of him and his newspaper ventures properly belongs in this volume.



Ferdinand Flake was a native of Göttingen, Germany, a son of a Lutheran minister, Rev. Henry Flake, who gave his son the advantages of a good education and trained him to habits of industry and sobriety. Both of Ferdinand's parents died before he attained his majority, leaving to his care a younger brother and sister. The estate left him was small, if indeed it amounted to anything, so that, to meet his newly acquired responsibilities and earn a livelihood for himself, he had to look to the fruits of his own industry. The immigration to Texas from Germany was very great at that time. Young Flake had heard a good deal of this country, and he made up his mind that the most promising field for him was on this side of the Atlantic. He came to Texas about the early '40s, the exact year not being known. For a time he lived among the German colonists in the interior part of the State and was variously engaged, following whatever he could get to do that would afford him the means of living. But he was not content simply to live, nor indeed to live and accumulate. He desired a career, and as he extended his acquaintance with the language, history, customs and needs of the country, he began to cast about for some settled pursuits and a place where he might reasonably hope to grow into something. He came to Galveston. Here in a short time he engaged in the seed business, at which he met with very good success. Then he turned his attention to newspaper work. His first venture in the field of journalism was as editor and proprietor of a German weekly called the *Union*, which he purchased in 1855. This paper, then an inconsiderable sheet, was published in a small two-story structure located on Market street, about where the

Bank Exchange now stands. After Mr. Flake bought it he moved the outfit to a building, since torn down, on the corner of Market and Center streets. From there in about a year he moved the office to the third floor of the Berlocher building on the north side of the Strand, east of Tremont, since burned, where he had the company of the *Civilian* and *Gazette*, and used its press to print his paper. His journalistic duties did not interfere with his mercantile interests, and he carried on a lively seed business on the south side of the Strand, between Twenty-first and Twenty-second streets, where, in fact, he did his editorial work, and finally removed his printing outfit to this place, dividing off space in the rear of the structure for the use of that part of his business. In 1858 the *Union* was changed to a tri-weekly.

By 1860 politics were getting pretty warm and Mr. Flake did his share to furnish the heat. He espoused the Union and opposed secession, and one fine morning, after the publication of a particularly obnoxious communication against secession, he came to the office and found it wrecked, the type scattered over the floor, yard and alley, but the press intact. The job had been done under cover of a false fire alarm. But he was not to be downed so easily. He had a sufficient stock of type in reserve to enable him to proceed with the publication, not missing an issue. This new material had been kept hidden at his residence. The "pied" type was sorted out as time was found and put to good use again. Mr. Flake was a stanch Union man during the whole of war, but like a good politician kept on favorable terms with the Confederate authorities. With the breaking out of actual hostilities the publication of the German paper

was discontinued, and a semi-occasional news-sheet under the name of Flake's Bulletin was started, being issued whenever any news was to be had, either by wire, pony express, hand-car or other means. Its size was determined by the amount of news to be had, generally between two and four columns of proportionate length. When the celebrated pony express was established between Shreveport and Houston, news was received with more regularity, was transmitted by wire from Houston, generally received by about eight or nine o'clock in the evening, put in type by a tallow candle or two, and issued next morning; and had a good sale among the few inhabitants left and the many soldiers of the garrison. This was the birth of the morning newspaper in Galveston, set up by one inexperienced compositor, made up into form, worked on a small Washington hand-press on one side of the paper, and the paper of any color that could be had, white being out of the market. Today it takes ten Mergenthaler machines and presses, that deliver 15,000 copies an hour folded.

After the war the Bulletin assumed larger proportions, regular publication days and white paper, but had up-hill work in gaining a foothold, the lines between the Union and Confederate sentiment being rather sharply drawn. But Mr. Flake was not so blind a partisan as to accept anything offered by the Union side, as is proved by the fact that the military commander of Texas saw fit to send a file of soldiers around to his office at one time to arrest him on a charge of disloyalty. Mr. Flake had by this time bought a lot with a small two-story frame house, on the north side of Mechanic street, east of Twenty-second, and moved the printing office into it. Mr. Selim Rinker,

his son-in-law, now became his partner, and the paper seemed to be in a prosperous condition. At any rate it was said at the time that it was "nip-and tuck" as to which of the two papers, the News or Bulletin, would get the upper hand in the struggle. The Bulletin was said to have the financial and moral backing of the business element of the city, the banks, and "the Strand."

On March 22, 1872, Mr. Flake transferred his interest in the Bulletin, and the German Union to the Bulletin Publishing Company, of which he was elected president. In the summer of the same year he went East to procure new printing material, and one day a dispatch was received at Galveston that he had been found dead in his hotel in New York city. His death occurred July 19, 1872, and was supposed to be due to sun-stroke, though, as was afterward ascertained, he had been a sufferer for some time from a kidney trouble.

The Bulletin, after Mr. Flake's death, lingered awhile longer and finally suspended publication, and with it, the German Union, which had been rehabilitated after a four-years' suspension during the war, and issued daily.

Mr. Flake had a wide political and business acquaintance throughout the State. He interested himself in all public matters, maintained pronounced views on all public questions, and wielded a strong influence. He was high-spirited, clean-handed and aggressive in the promulgation of that which he believed to be right.

At Galveston, on December 27, 1847, he married Mrs. Anna Margaret Buchholtz (maiden name Olichslager), a native of Denbaugh-Auchin, on the Rhine, Germany, who survived him only a few years, dying October 14, 1878. Their family consisted

of a number of children, but six of whom became grown: Two daughters, Mary, who was married to Selim Kinker, and is deceased, and Anna, who was married to Herman Teichman, and is now deceased; and four sons,—Oscar, Otto, Emil M., and Ferdinand,—the eldest son, residing on Bolivar Point, in Galveston county, the other three in the city of Galveston.

After establishing himself at Galveston, Mr. Flake sent for his younger brother, Adolph, then a lad of thirteen, who, settling here, became a substantial citizen of this city, where he recently died. The sister, Lina, was also brought over, and here subsequently lived and died, being twice married, first to August Winkleman, and, after his death, to Antone Billet.

**H**ERMAN MORWITZ was born in Magdeburg, Prussia, September 30, 1831, being a son of Gottfried and Louisa Morwitz, both of whom were also natives of Prussia. The father, a manufacturer of crockery, a man of small means but industrious habits, and a good citizen. The mother bore the maiden name of Patte, and was of French extraction.

Herman Morwitz received a fair common-school education in his native place, and, after leaving school, served five years as an apprentice to the grocer's business. Then, at the age of twenty, in 1851, he came, in company with a younger brother, William, to Texas, settling at Galveston. Mr. Morwitz' possession when he reached Galveston consisted of \$50. His first employment was as a gardener, at \$3 per month. Later he hired to F. W. Schmidt to learn the butcher business, receiving \$5 per month,

for about ten months. He then entered the employ of Captain L. M. Hitchcock in the butcher business, and was with him some two years, saving his earnings, which varied from \$8 per month at the beginning to \$20 later on, the latter being the maximum wages paid butchers in those times. With the money so saved, Mr. Morwitz joined one of his countrymen, Louis Plitt, and, going to Anderson, Grimes county, engaged in the butcher business on his own account. A year and a half spent at this, resulted in but little financial good to the two ambitious young Germans, and, at the end of that time, they gave up the butcher business and turned their attention to the general stock business. Mr. Morwitz was so engaged, buying cattle, sheep and hogs, which he drove from the interior to the Galveston market for several years. In 1860, he purchased the grocery business of George Schneider at Galveston, and embarked in the retail grocery trade. This was stopped by the war in 1862, when he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in the Sappers and Miners, and served on detail duty until the surrender.

Renewing his business connection after the war with the New Orleans merchants, who had previously furnished him goods, he again embarked in mercantile pursuits, opening a grocery and feed store on Church and Twenty-second streets. This was subsequently merged into a grocery and shipchandlery establishment, and conducted with marked success until Mr. Morwitz's retirement from business in 1891.

Mr. Morwitz's name has been coupled with most of the public enterprises that have been set on foot in Galveston for the past twenty-five years, and he has aided liberally with his means in the development of the

city's resources and the upbuilding of its various interests. The number of such enterprises and interests would include the Street Railway Company, of which he was for three years president, two or three of the principal banks in which he was not only a stockholder but also a member of the directory, different compress companies, and industrial and financial concerns.

In 1857 Mr. Morwitz married Miss Bertha Plitt, a native of Hessen-Darmstadt, Germany, born July 9, 1840, and a daughter of George and Elizabeth Plitt, who came to Texas and settled, with their family, at Galveston, in 1846. Mr. and Mrs. Morwitz have had but one child, Ida Mary, now Mrs. John R. Gross, of Galveston.

Mr. Morwitz, was an active member of the German Benevolent Society during the existence of the association, the object of which was to build up German schools and churches, and to assist German immigrants to secure homes and a start in business in this country. He is now a member of the Garten Verein, and he and his wife both hold a membership in the Lutheran Church of this city.

**J**OHN MEIER was born in Germany January 7, 1851. He came to Galveston, Texas, without means, but he possessed the native German pluck and energy, attributes which are bound to bring success to the possessor. In his laudable ambition to gain a competency for himself and family he was quite successful, and, as a means to this end, he first labored in various capacities, and, by the exercise of much economy and undeviating industry, he soon accumulated some capital. In 1865 his means enabled him to

enter the grocery business, and he continued to follow this useful employment until about 1880, and became well known for his honest business methods, and his desire to please those who patronized him. On the 1st of December, 1866, he wedded, for his wife, Mrs. Seigle, whose place of nativity was Wurtemberg, Germany, and who came to this country while still a miss. Some of the experiences passed through by Mr. Meier are exceedingly interesting, and, in illustration of the hard times experienced by people in the South during the progress of the great civil war, he quoted some of the prices of the staple products at that time, in contrast with the present prices. He distinctly remembers having paid \$23 per bushel for corn, and at one time paid \$407.75, in Confederate money, for one hundred and seven pounds of flour. During the progress of the great strife he served in the local militia for some time, being on duty at Galveston the most of the time. Notwithstanding his long absence from Germany, he recently spent eighteen months there, for he still retains a warm affection for the land that gave him birth; but he returned to his adopted country in 1875, content to here spend the remainder of his days, surrounded by the many friends he has made. He and his worthy wife are now living in retirement at 2827 Church street, Galveston, and their comfortable and pleasant home is the result of many years of active labor.

**A**L. BIEHLER.—This well-known citizen of Galveston, Texas, was one of the first settlers of the place, and has been one of the most active and industrious of her business men.

He is a product of Freiburg, Baden, Germany, where he first opened his eyes, May 22, 1826, and while growing up, besides receiving the education of the usual German boy, he acquired a thorough knowledge of the butcher's business, an occupation which was followed with reasonable success by his father. Having heard of the opportunities which were afforded young men of energy and pluck, in this country, he determined that in this country he would seek his fortune, and in 1842, arrived in the Crescent City, from the *Vaterland*. He followed the butcher's trade in that place about three years, after which he came to the Lone Star State, and the 16th day of April, 1845, found him quartered in the city of Galveston. Knowing no other occupation, he turned to his trade as a means of livelihood, and for a time he operated the first sausage factory in the city of Galveston.

Mr. Biehler has been married twice, first to Miss Augusta Vetterman, by whom he has two daughters: Lena, wife of Rudolph Kruger, and Augusta, wife of Anton Heiman. For his second wife Mr. Biehler married Miss Ida Miller, on the 20th of June, 1856. She was born September 3, 1832, and has borne her husband one daughter and two sons: Antoinette, widow of the late Adolph Flake; and Leopold and Rudolph, who are experienced butchers of Galveston.

**CAPTAIN ADOLPH DROUET.**—The city of Galveston, Texas, is now and probably has been the home of as many men who have quietly and persistently, day by day and year by year, wrung practical favors from perverse fortune, as any city in the United States. Though not a native of either this

city or State, yet the Captain has resided many years in Texas, and, during that time, has won the respect and good will of all with whom he has come in contact.

He is a native of France, and emigrated to America with his father, Nicholas Drouet, of whom mention is made in a sketch of Captain Sebastian Drouet, elsewhere in this volume. His early life was rather uneventful. His education was received in the schools of Galveston, but when about twelve years of age he commenced boating along the Gulf coast. In 1856, he made his first foreign voyage as a seaman, and the following year he received his first credentials and became the master of the *Blazer*, a sloop which he, in partnership with his brother, Sebastian Drouet, owned. This vessel he commanded in 1862, during the civil war, being in the Confederate marine service. He ran the first blockade of Galveston harbor, commanding the ship *Alma* of Vachere, Louisiana, in 1862, and later he was detailed to pilot blockade-runners in and out of Galveston. After the war Captain Drouet resumed his former occupation, doing harbor pilot duty, and this well-known pioneer boatman's face is very familiar in the city. He is now the owner of the frigate *Annie Laura*, which plies between Galveston and Bolivar Point, and is doing a general business. Although the Captain is a busy man, he is public-spirited and benevolent, and takes a deep interest in the progress and upbuilding of the city of his adoption. He was married, in 1870, to Miss Mary Wathnot, of east Texas, and they have an interesting family of five children, as follows: Adolphus, Jr., born October 12, 1871; Eugenia, born April 25, 1877; Hattie, born August 25, 1880; Walter, born October 2, 1886; and Marie, born February 10, 1889.



**L**AURENCE NUSE.—To the early annals of Galveston belongs the history of this venerable citizen. Like many other residents of the city, he came originally from Prussia, Germany, where his birth occurred March 28, 1821, and reached Galveston in the schooner Reform, in 1850.

Mr. Nuse is a cabinet-maker by trade, having learned the same in his native land, and he followed it in Galveston for many years. In 1858 he went to New York city, purchased a large stock of furniture, which he shipped to Galveston, and subsequently opened a store on Strand and Twenty-fourth streets, which he carried on successfully until 1861. He then closed his business there, returned to his native country, and remained there until the following year, when he came to New York city. After remaining there about two months, he paid Galveston a visit, but spent the larger portion of his time, up to 1865, with his brother Henry in Pennsylvania. When the civil war closed, he, with his brother, returned to Galveston, and he immediately invested in real estate, which business he has carried on for the most part ever since. He makes occasional trips to Europe, and is a man of more than usual resources, active habits, and pleasing address.

The year following his arrival in this country witnessed his marriage to Miss Elizabeth Barckenbusch, a native of Germany, who died without issue in 1876. Henry Nuse, the lamented brother of our subject, came to Texas in 1855, and, being a wood turner by trade, followed it in Galveston, with an unusual degree of success. He commanded good wages, and accumulated money enough thereby to embark in the grocery business, in 1858, at the corner of

Post Office and Twenty-second streets, where he remained until 1862. He then accompanied his brother to Europe. While there he married, and, returning to the United States, settled in Titusville, Pennsylvania, where he embarked quite extensively in the jewelry business. His death occurred in Titusville, in 1882. Quiet and unassuming in his manner, Mr. Lawrence Nuse is, however, one of the substantial men of his section, and is prominently identified with all its interests.

**H**ENRY RODEFELD.—This worthy citizen was born in the province of Westphalia, Prussia, June 21, 1837, and when about twenty-one years of age, emigrated to Texas and settled at Galveston. His mother died in Germany, before the son came to Texas; his father subsequently came to Texas and settled at Galveston, where he died of yellow-fever, during the epidemic of 1867. A brother, William, and a sister, Mary, died at the same time and of the same dread disease, Henry, himself being confined with an attack of it which lasted for twenty-one days. During his boyhood, young Rodefeld's educational advantages were limited, and he had not the benefit of a trade, in consequence of which, upon his arrival in this country, he became a manual laborer. He was employed in various capacities in and about the cotton-press, and received good wages. Aside from necessary expenditure in rearing his family he managed to lay by some money, which he invested in Galveston property, having improved which, he draws from it a small revenue.

Mr. Rodefeld has been married twice, his last union being with Miss Wilhelmina

Stricker, who was born in Westphalia, Germany. Six children have been given to them, as follows: Minnie (Mrs. August Bridwell), Annie (Mrs. Lloyd P. Criss), Carrie (Mrs. Charles Kishmer), William (who married a Miss Wagner, of Galveston), and Mary (Mrs. P. Brady), all of whom reside in the city of Galveston. Mr. and Mrs. Rodefeld have eight grandchildren.

**W**ILLIAM R. BAKER.—No reader of the biographical literature of this country can have failed to note the fact that the qualities of mind and the training obtained by them in winning the higher grades of success in business, are available for other uses than those of commerce. It is not an unfrequent thing to see a successful merchant become the projector of some enterprise of large proportions, ably fill a position requiring a high order of executive ability, amassing wealth all the while, and then round out his career by a few terms in the law-making bodies, either of his State or the nation. To thus develop ability with circumstances, and turn one's hand readily to opportunities offered by the tides of fortune, seems to be the especial gift of the American character, and there are examples, in plenty, in all the avenues of trade, finance and legislation—in all the departments of industrial development—which go to confirm and emphasize the truth of this statement.

William Robinson Baker, who was for more than a half century a prominent figure in the history of the city of Houston, and who left, in a full measure, the imprint of his talents and character on the industries and interests of this place, was born in Baldwinsville, Onondaga county, New York,

on the 21st day of May, 1820. His parents were Asa and Hannah Robinson Baker, who were born, the father in Cheshire county, New Hampshire, and the mother in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Asa Baker was a son of Alden S. Baker, a Revolutionary soldier, and himself a Captain in the war of 1812, the family coming originally of English stock. Asa Baker married Hannah Robinson, a daughter of William Robinson, a prominent merchant and importer of Philadelphia, and settled, sometime between 1815 and 1820, in Onondaga county, New York, where he followed his calling as a civil engineer for a number of years, and was interested, at different times, in a small way, in the mercantile business. He died in that county in 1851. His widow survived many years, dying at the home of her daughter, Mrs. T. M. Bagby, in the city of Houston, June 24, 1889.

William R. Baker was reared mainly in his native place, and his educational advantages were of the best for the times, particularly so with respect to his home training, his father being a man of superior mental attainments, the benefits of which were bestowed without stint on the son. At the age of twelve he began the serious duties of life for himself, and his earnings, meagre as they were, formed at this time the basis of his subsistence. He was industrious in habits, and managed, by hard application and the economical use of time, to acquire some knowledge of books, particularly bookkeeping and surveying. He had a natural turn for mathematics, and the mastery of any branch of this science was comparatively easy for him. In 1837 he came to Texas, and located at Houston.

During the first year of his residence here he was bookkeeper for the Houston Town

Company. Then, in 1838 he engaged in the mercantile business in a small way, and was so engaged until February, 1841, when he became a candidate for the office of County Clerk, was elected to this office, and held it by successive re-elections for sixteen years. While in this position he began to trade in lands, at which he was very prosperous, acquiring a large amount of real estate and an extensive knowledge of the business. In 1852, when the Houston & Texas Central Railway was organized, he interested himself in it, became one of its board of directors, and, in connection with a number of other capitalists of Houston, built that road. This was no unimportant undertaking for those days, for railroad building then was in its infancy in Texas. The obstacles met were great, and to most other men these obstacles would have been insurmountable. Mr. Baker was identified with the road from its inception until its future was assured, and in fact until it became one of the chief railway properties in the State. He served successively as secretary, vice-president, president, and again vice-president and general manager, severing his connection with the road in 1877, only when he sold his interest in it for the purpose of retiring from active business pursuits.

Mr. Baker was always a Democrat, and took active interest in politics. In 1874 his friends saw fit to have him placed in the field as a candidate for the State Senate, and, after a spirited contest, he was elected. His career as a member of that body was marked by his sterling common sense, his broad and liberal views and the business-like manner in which he dispatched matters falling into his hands for attention. From 1880 to 1886 he served as Mayor of the city of Houston, being called to this position and

retained in it by the general consent of the citizens who were anxious for a vigorous administration of the city's affairs. An authority says, "He took hold of Houston when it was in the mud and darkness, and soon inaugurated a system of public improvements which now stand as a monument to his worth. He brought order out of chaos, reduced the city's indebtedness, paved the streets, and set on foot the movement which resulted in the present electric-light system."

In 1883 he purchased an interest in the Houston Post, which he retained for six years, and while connected with this paper spared neither money nor effort to make it what it really became, one of the best papers in the South. He was also president of the City Bank of Houston at the time of its failure, and on account of the collapse of that institution suffered very heavily in his private means, though justice to his memory requires the statement that he was an innocent victim in that disaster. The bank was in the worst possible condition at the time he was induced, by misrepresentation, to take stock in it.

On the 15th day of December, 1845, Mr. Baker married Miss Hester Eleanor Runnels, a daughter of Hosea R. Runnels, of Mississippi, and a niece of ex-Governor Hiram G. Runnels, of that State, in whose family Mrs. Baker was reared after her father's death. The issue of this union was one child, a daughter, Lucy, born July 13, 1848. She became an accomplished lady, and on the 15th, of June, 1869, was married to Captain E. P. Turner, of Houston. She died June 2, 1873, leaving an infant son, William Baker Turner. On the 14th of February, 1880, Mrs. Baker died.

Having satisfied his sense of duty to his





Respectfully  
James R. Masterson



fellow-citizens by his six years' service as their chief executive, with ample means to gratify all his wants, and with a sincere desire to pass the remainder of his life on earth in peace, Mr. Baker retired from active business pursuits and was living in the enjoyment of his well-earned repose at the time of his death. He died April 30, 1890, almost without warning, being stricken with cerebral effusion about the hour of nine one evening, from the effects of which he expired about the hour of six the next evening. News of his death was received with deep regret not only by the people of this city in which he had so long lived, but also by the people throughout this entire section of the State to whom his career was well known and with whom he had had intimate business and social relations.

Mr. Baker was a member of the Masonic fraternity for more than fifty years, and was a devout believer in the teachings and practices of that most ancient and honorable order. His religion was that of the nineteenth century; full faith in the principles of morality as taught by Christianity, but entertaining an honest doubt in the authenticity of the Scriptures as interpreted by the various religious denominations.

Five feet, ten inches in height, and weighing between 170 and 180 pounds, of dark complexion, brown eyes, high, intellectual forehead, and a clear, untroubled countenance, he was a man whom one would notice in an assembly of a hundred men and would easily remember for his distinct individuality. While he was strong in his likes and dislikes, clear-cut and forceful in the expression of his views, he meant to accord to every one the same privileges which he claimed for himself, and was at heart kind and affectionate. He is spoken of in terms

of sincere affection by those who knew him long and intimately. One of the most marked tributes to his memory, as indeed it is one of the most marked tributes that can be paid to the memory of any man, is the oft-repeated statement made by his associates, that he was very rarely ever known to speak unkindly of others.

**H**ON. JAMES ROANE MASTERSON—The principal State of the American Union where family influence and the potency of family name have been most strongly felt is undoubtedly Virginia; and from this State have come some of the brightest intellects, some of the bravest and worthiest men who have ever figured in the history of this country.

To the "Old Dominion" the subject of this sketch makes acknowledgment for the American origin of his ancestry. His parents, Thomas G. Masterson and Christiana Irby Roane, were natives of Tennessee, but their parents were Virginia-born. His maternal grandmother was a Miss Washington, a niece of President George Washington. His mother was a daughter of Dr. James Roane, son of Governor Archibald Roane of Tennessee, in honor of whom a county of that State was named, and a grandniece of Governor Spencer Roane, of Virginia, who was at one time United States Senator from that State, and of David Roane, who was appointed by President Jefferson United States District Judge for the State of Kentucky, and a cousin of Governor John Roane, of Arkansas. The maternal grandmother of James R. Masterson was a Miss Irby, of Virginia, a relative of President John Tyler. One of her sisters was the mother of John

Morgan, United States Senator from Alabama, and another, Mrs. Mary Hooker, of New Orleans, formerly Mrs. Noble, was the mother of John I. Noble, of that city, while two nieces of hers married Thomas Chilton, of the Supreme Court of Alabama. James R. Masterson's paternal uncle, William Masterson, married the eldest daughter of the celebrated Felix Grundy, of Tennessee. His brothers, William, Washington, Archibald and Branch T. Masterson, all served in the Confederate army and were gallant soldiers, William and Washington having been officers; and he had another brother, named Harris.

James R. Masterson was born in Lebanon, Wilson county, Tennessee, April 15, 1837. His parents moved to Texas two years later and settled in Brazoria county, where his father was twice Clerk of the County Court, and for many years a practicing lawyer. The boyhood and youth of James R. were passed in the town of Velasco, where he received such educational advantages as were offered the youth of those days, these being very limited, his chief training coming from his mother, a lady of exceptional intelligence and attainments. For four years he was his father's assistant in the office of county clerk, and here he familiarized himself with forms and practice, and became confirmed in his early inclinations for the law. He entered the office of General John A. Wharton and Clinton Terry at Brazoria, in 1856, where he regularly took up the study of law, and where, in 1858, he was admitted to practice, having been made of age for that purpose by an act of the legislature of Texas. As soon as admitted he located in Houston, where his industry and ability won recognition for him, and by the opening of the war

he was enjoying a reasonably good practice for a young man. But on the declaration of hostilities between the North and South he saw, for a time at least, his hopes of professional success dissipated. He was opposed to secession, standing with General Houston on the proposition that the South should fight her battles out in the Union; but when Texas withdrew by formal vote of her representatives he tendered his services to the Confederacy, enlisting to go with Hood's scouts to Virginia, but was transferred to Elmore's regiment—the Twenty-first Texas—and served one year, when he was honorably discharged.

On unanimous petition of the Houston bar Mr. Masterson was, in 1870, appointed by Governor E. J. Davis Judge of the Nineteenth Judicial District of Texas, composed of Harris and Montgomery counties. He entered on the duties of this office with energy and industry, and soon demonstrated the wisdom of his choice. He served under this appointment until the adoption of the constitution of 1876. By that instrument the office was made elective by the people, and he was the first judge of his district elected under it. He was nominated by the Democrats and chosen Judge of the Twenty-first (old Nineteenth) District, holding the office by successive re-elections until December, 1892, a period of twenty-two years,—one of the longest terms of continuous judiciary service in the history of the State. Judge Masterson made a most acceptable public official, his popularity being frequently attested by endorsements from the bar and by increased majorities at the polls. His rulings and decisions were uniformly just and in accordance with the law, and his entire career while on the bench was marked by a conscientious regard

for the duties of his position. During the twenty-two years of his service many important cases came before him for trial, and many questions arose which he had to pass on for the first time in this State. Especially was this true of the great body of railroad and other corporation law which has sprung up in Texas since 1870, the beginning of the era of railway development in this State. That Judge Materson never erred in any of his opinions is something that no one claims for him; but that his opinions were in the main correct and gave good general satisfaction, is fully attested by his long term of service.

While on the bench he was more than once solicited to offer himself for other positions, but uniformly declined all such solicitations. One of these positions, for which he received flattering endorsements, was that of member of the Court of Commission of Appeals, equal in dignity to a place on the Supreme Bench. Judge Masterson now has a petition signed by twenty-six of the thirty State senators, the lieutenant-governor and a large number of the representatives of the Seventeenth Session of the legislature, asking the governor to appoint him a member of the above court, which petition he declined to present.

Judge Masterson married, in Galveston, Texas, January 17, 1865, Miss Sallie Wood, a native of Galveston and a daughter of E. S. Wood, the well-known hardware merchant of that city. She graduated at Miss Cobb's seminary in her native city, and was a lady of great refinement and most amiable character. She died December 21, 1890, leaving four children, two sons and two daughters,—James Roane, Annie Wood, Lawrence Washington and Mary Heard. The younger son, Lawrence Washington,

has since died (December 3, 1891), while in school at the Agricultural and Mechanical College at Bryan.

Judge Masterson is a Knight Templar, and Past Master of Holland Lodge, No. 1, Ancient Order of Free and Accepted Masons, Houston, of which Presidents Houston and Anson Jones had been Masters. He has been Captain-General and Generalissimo of Ruthven Commandery, No. 2, chairman of the committee of foreign correspondence of the Grand Commandery and Grand Lodge A. F. & A. M., and is a member of the committee of grievances and appeals of the Grand Lodge of Texas. He is a member of the Knights of Honor and of the German Turn Verein. He was baptized and reared in the Episcopal Church, of which Mrs. Masterson was also a member.

He is a man of spare build, being only five feet seven inches in height and weighing only about 156 pounds. His eyes are grayish-blue, and he has a high, intellectual forehead and fair complexion. He is quick-spoken and his manner is frank and affable.

**A**NTONE MULLER.—No class of people who have settled upon her shores have done more to build up America's interests, or contributed more to her commercial importance and national prosperity than the sturdy, honest-hearted and industrious Germans. Among them may be mentioned Antone Muller, who was born in Lehesten, October 9, 1825, and there grew to manhood and learned the brewer's trade. Six months prior to leaving the land of his birth he served in the Prussian army, and in 1846, with his parents came to this country. His father, William Muller, was a wide-awake, stirring business

man, and after settling in Galveston engaged in merchandising, at which he accumulated a considerable amount of wealth. This worthy citizen was twice married, the wife who was the mother of our subject dying in 1848. Late in life he went to Germany, married again, and there died, in 1887. There were two children born to the second union: Emil and Caroline, and to the first union four sons: Antone, our subject; Gustave; Adolph; and E. Otto; and two daughters, Mrs. Leopold C. Beihler and Mrs. Jacob Ritzler. Upon locating in Galveston Antone Muller became a manufacturer of soda-water at the corner of Tremont and Market streets, but later, from 1850 to 1859, was engaged in draying. He served the Confederacy in the quartermaster's department, under Captain Story, during the civil war, and afterwards engaged quite extensively in draying and also carried the Government mail from Galveston to Matagorda. Aside from this he took charge of the mail transfer in Galveston city, and is still engaged in this. In the year 1848 he married Miss Mary Gose, a native of Hanover, Germany, and the children born to this union, seven in number, were named as follows: Henry, Emil, Charles, Otto, William, Ida, who is now Mrs. William Mattis, and Caroline, who is the wife of Ephraim Moore. Mrs. Muller died January 20, 1892. Mr. Muller's life has been a most active one, and in all matters of public enterprise and improvement he takes a prominent part.

**F**REDERICK D. SCHMIDT is a native of Prussia, born March 19, 1838. He was reared in the place of his birth, where he learned the trade of a blacksmith and carriage-maker.

In 1856 he married Dorathea Kuchwert, of Schleswig-Holstein, by whom he has had four children: Ernest, Amelia, Hans, and Frederick. In 1859 Mr. Schmidt emigrated to Texas, and settled at Galveston, where he worked at his trade, with Walter Bennison, for five years. He then engaged in business for himself, opening a small shop on the site of his present establishment. By industry and good management, he has met with a fair degree of success, being now the proprietor of one of the most flourishing blacksmith shops and carriage factories in Galveston, situated at the corner of Church and Twenty-fourth streets. Mr. Schmidt is an excellent type of the thrifty, practical German, and, by his industry, integrity and straightforward business methods, has attained a good standing among the business men of the community, and won many friends among those with whom he has been thrown in contact. He is a member of the Garten Verein, and other social organizations of Galveston.

**J**ULIUS LOBENSTEIN.—This honest and frugal German has been a resident of the Lone Star State for many years, having come hither as a member of the Noble colony, which first located in the vicinity of New Braunfels. He was born in Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, Germany, "three hours from Alvord," October 25, 1828, a son of Godda-help Lobenstein, who was a gardener by occupation. Upon his removal from the land of his birth, with the Noble colony, to this country, he was accompanied by his only son, Julius. After a time they left the colony and made their way to Galveston; Julius being at that time about eighteen years of age. He

joined his father in the purchase of a piece of land, amounting to fourteen acres, on Galveston island, near where the Orphans' Home now stands, and they at once began market gardening, and finding this occupation reasonably remunerative, they continued it for some two years. However, as young Julius was ambitious and energetic, he determined to seek fresh fields of labor, and, accordingly, entered the employ of Gilbert Winnie, receiving, at first, \$15 per month for his services as stable hand and mail carrier, which sum was afterward increased to \$30. He remained with Mr. Winnie about eleven years, or until the opening of the great civil war, being engaged in carrying the United States mail between Galveston, St. Louis, Texas, and Matagorda. While the civil war was in progress, he worked for the Confederacy in the same capacity, and was also ferryman at St. Louis, Texas. When hostilities ceased, he once more turned his attention to agricultural pursuits on Galveston Island, about twenty-six miles west of the city, but later changed his location to within sixteen miles of town, taking up his residence on what is known as the old Delesdernier place, one of the oldest stations on the island. In 1881 he disposed of all his farming interests, removed to the city of Galveston, where he has since resided, in the enjoyment of a very comfortable and pleasant home. In 1852, he led to the altar Miss Pauline Werner, of Galveston. She was born in Silicia, Germany, February 13, 1830, but came to America with friends in 1848. She proved a true helpmate, in every sense of the word, to Mr. Lobenstein, and a faithful and affectionate mother to the following children, which she bore her husband: Louis; Jules; Fritz; Bertha, wife of Morris Bautsch; Julia,

wife of Charles G. Schmidt; Wilhelmina, wife of William Bauhens, and Pauline. The life of Mr. Lobenstein has been characterized by the strictest integrity, well known German industry, and the result has been the accumulation of a competency, and the acquiring of a comfortable home in Galveston.

**J**OHN FORESTER, the subject of this sketch, has lived on Texas soil for fifty-seven years. He has taken part in five Indian campaigns, and has served in both the regular and volunteer armies against Mexico. He knows what it is to submit to the insolence of Mexican soldiery, and has languished in Mexican prisons. Technically, therefore, his case meets all the conditions necessary to entitle him to the designation of a Texas veteran of the first rank, while in actual services and sacrifices, few have done more, or suffered more, than he has. Mr. Forester is really one of the "old-timers," who has seen much of Texas, and has taken part in the making of much of its history. He has never sought notoriety, and is, perhaps, as little known as any man in the State who has lived here as long as he has, and who has taken the part he has in its history. He has reached that age when no suspicion of self-seeking can possibly attach to his giving a narrative of his early life, and the following brief account of the circumstances attending his coming to Texas, and of some of his experiences here in an early day, is therefore submitted, almost in the language in which he spoke to the writer:

"I was born in Warren county, Tennessee, on the 16th day of April, 1816," said Mr. Forester, when asked as to his nativity.



"My parents were William and Mary Forster, who died when I was young. I grew up in my native county to the age of seventeen or eighteen, making my home most of the time with an older brother. While at my brother's, about the year 1835, two strolling Yankee mechanics came along one day on their way to Mississippi, and induced me to join them to go to the lower country, where they said work was plentiful and wages good. I consented, and the three of us drifted along down to the vicinity of Vicksburg, then the principal town in that part of the country. By the time we reached this place our money was all gone and I found it necessary to look up a job. I went to work on a plantation, picking cotton, and in a short time had the good fortune to be promoted to the position of overseer. One of my Yankee friends also got work at his trade,—that of a carpenter,—in the same locality, and I remained there, working as an overseer, and later, with him at the carpenter's business, for some months. While here I was taken with the fever, and being conveyed to Monroe, Louisiana, I lay sick at that place for several weeks, not being expected to live. Recovering, however, sufficiently to travel, I drifted down to New Orleans, and here I began to hear a great deal about Texas. I had been in New Orleans some two or three weeks when, walking along the streets one day behind two soldiers, I heard one ask the other, 'What sort of a country is Texas, anyway?' The other answered, 'One of the finest countries you ever saw; but is overrun with loafers and worthless characters.' I then quickened my gait, and, catching up with the soldiers, told them that I had been thinking of going to Texas, and asked them if they could tell me how to get there. They kindly

offered their services, and, taking me around to where a lot of soldiers were camped, introduced me to an officer who seemed to be in command, and told him I wanted to go to Texas. I was enlisted in Captain Veal's company, and instructed to wait about camp until a vessel arrived.

"I remained some two or three weeks, waiting for transportation, and finally, after waiting for the organization of another company,—that of Captain Hall,—which was made up in the meantime, I sailed for this country. We reached the coast near Dimmitt's during the last day of February or the 1st of March, 1837, and came ashore. In a day or so we joined the main army, then camped on the Lavaca, my company becoming part of the Second Regiment of Volunteers, commanded by Colonel Wigginton. We spent the spring and summer of 1837 at Red Bluff, on the Navidad. There was a general lull in hostilities that summer, and the more adventurous spirits in the army, becoming impatient, secured furloughs and went away. My company was made into one of artillery and moved to Texana, to occupy that place, while the main body of the army was continued on the Lavaca. By September more than half of my company had died from disease of one kind and another, and from insufficient food and medical attention; many of the officers had got furloughs and gone away, so that we were reduced to only a handful, and these, chiefly such as could not get away, or who did not know where to go if they could.

"During the fall of 1837 we camped on the Colorado,—sometimes east of it and sometimes west,—and finally we were stationed for some time at a place called "Mercer's," on the Colorado, whence we went to West Menard. While camped

here, being of those who had not succumbed to disease, I was selected by the commanding officer to go with a team of mules and wagon to Houston for supplies. I made the trip, and then, for the first time (I think it was in October or November, 1837) I saw this place. I was told that the town had been laid out the year before, and it certainly had every appearance of a new place. Most of the population was living in tents, what houses there were, being small one-story cabins constructed of poles or split timbers.

"The country west of the town, along the road I came in on, was covered with grass as high as a man's head, and this extended up even to the tents and houses, except where it had been cut or burnt. The State-house was then being finished on Capitol Square, and was the only structure of any consequence in the town, it being nothing to speak of. Main and Travis streets had not yet been cleared of the stumps and undergrowth, and there were large pine trees still standing in both thoroughfares. The market square had never been touched with an ax, being covered with a dense growth of bushes and small pines, running back to the bayou. The town was full of all sorts and conditions of people, bent on various schemes, including a large sprinkling who did not seem to know exactly what they were here for.

"I got the supplies for which I came, and slowly toiled back over the bad roads to camp. Soon after my return I was taken with the fever. In less than a month I was reduced to skin and bones, and there being no prospect of my recovering in camp, I was furloughed, and started for Houston. I was almost destitute of clothing, and was absolutely barefooted. In this condition, and

weak from the ravages of disease, the fever still on me, I took the road leading to Houston. The country was then practically unsettled, and what few settlers were there were, unfortunately, in no condition to help the sick and destitute. I was overtaken on the road the first day by a man carrying the mail, who took me up behind him on his horse, and helped me along a considerable distance, being put down, at my own request, some six or eight miles west of Richmond, at a big water hole, where freighters and movers were accustomed to stop. I spent the night at that place, and it was a night of fearful suffering.

"I rose the next morning and resumed my journey. I did not reach Richmond till late in the evening of that day, having spent most of the day in the timber, being too weak, and my fever too high to allow me to travel. When I got to Richmond I lay down by a trail leading through the place, and in a short time a man named Warren, who had belonged to my company, came along and, recognizing me, told me he had a job as a cook in a tavern, and said he would bring me something to eat. He brought me two biscuits, and, being refreshed with these and a night's rest, I took up the line of travel next morning for Houston. I made several stops that day and sought assistance once or twice from parties whom I chanced to see, but this was denied me until I reached the house of Dr. Johnson Hunter. This gentleman proved the good Samaritan, though I found him, instead of his finding me. He gave me medicine and food, and invited me to stay over night, which I did. I started early the next morning, and my fever came on about ten o'clock as usual; and I sought a mot of timber, where I was lying, on the roadside, when two

wagons loaded with corn came along going to Houston. The teamsters refused at first to let me ride, but one of them finally consented to let me put my blanket on his wagon, while I walked behind and held on, so as to keep from falling, for I was then too weak to keep on my feet very long without assistance. After awhile I got on the wagon, and by walking some and riding some, I finally got to Houston. On reaching this place I slept the first night under a tree. The next day, while wandering around the town, I met two men who had formerly belonged to my company, and by them I was told where the hospital was. I went out to it and found it a rude log affair, located not far from where the old cemetery now is, on San Felipe street. It was in charge of Dr. Ashbel Smith, and I was taken in and cared for as well as could be expected with the limited means then at the command of this branch of the public service, for it must be remembered that the Republic of Texas at that time was very poor in purse. I mention the circumstances of this, my first hard experience in Texas, with considerable minuteness, because, although I have seen and suffered much for Texas, I cannot say that I ever endured more real physical pain or mental anguish, than during those fall and winter months of 1837 and 1838, and especially during the time here referred to.

"After I recovered I left the hospital, and, getting my discharge from the army, I went out on the frontier to locate my claims, and pick up a livelihood at whatever I could find to do. But there was very little going on, and I spent the time, for several months, running around in company with young fellows, who, like myself, were in Texas waiting for something to turn up. I worked some on ranches, and was in the ranging

service, volunteering to help repel five different Indian invasions.

"In the summer of 1842, I found myself again in Houston, and, mentioning one day to a friend, who had been on the Southwestern frontier a great deal, that I could have no health in this part of the country, he advised me to go out about San Antonio, and join the rangers. There happened to be a demand just at that time for soldiers to help repel an anticipated attack on the part of the Mexicans, and the idea of entering the service again took hold of me. Going to San Antonio, I enlisted in Captain Jack Hays' company, then operating in that vicinity. I had seen a good deal of the primitive ways of Texas in the three or four previous years spent in the country, but the sight of Hays' company of rangers was still something new. The men were, in physical make-up, as fine a body of men as I ever saw, but the uniform was altogether new, unique and picturesque. Most of them were dressed in skins, some wearing parts of buffalo robes, deer skins and bear skins, and some entirely naked to the waist, but having heavy leggings and necessary breech-clouts. All were well armed and well mounted. I understood, and learned for a certainty afterward, that they subsisted mostly on buffalo meat and venison, rarely ever using bread, and still more rarely ever getting any coffee. I had scarcely entered the command, when San Antonio was marched on and captured by General Woll, and, being part of my company left in the town, while our commander, with a few of his men, were out reconnoitering, I was taken in charge by the Mexicans. This is the occasion on which the judges of the court, lawyers and civil officials were captured, of which most people have read. The judges

and lawyers were released in a few days, and the soldiers entertained some hopes of being turned loose also, but in this we were mistaken. After Woll had made such demonstrations in the vicinity of San Antonio, as he designed to, he suddenly gathered up his traps, and, taking some sixty or seventy of us soldiers, whom he had captured, he started back to Mexico. We were conveyed to the town of Perote, and were there held for about eleven months, during which time we met with the usual treatment accorded Texas prisoners. How long I would have been kept, if I had not, fortunately, made my escape, I have no idea. Some of us had been meditating an escape, for some time, when, finally, we got access to a lot of tools, and then began work in earnest. We were six weeks picking through the walls of our prison, during which time the utmost secrecy as to our purposes and movements was maintained. Exactly how many were in the plot, I do not know, but, I think, some sixteen or eighteen. Most of us saved a part of our rations each day for about thirty days before we finally got out, so as to have something to go on.

"When we at last secured our liberty we divided, going in pairs and by threes, so as to better escape detection. Tom Hancock, who had been a member of the Santa Fe expedition, and Captain E. C. Ogden, who was for some years afterward a resident of Houston, and myself, made up the party with whom I undertook to get away. We directed our course from the prison immediately to the mountains overlooking the town of Perote. We then started to the town of Jalapa, traveling by night and lying up during the day. We were frequently in hearing distance of the Mexicans, but managed to keep from being seen by them. Finally,

our provisions having run out, Ogden and Hancock, both failing to provide themselves with more than a few days' supply, we found that heroic measures had to be adopted to prevent our starving. One morning, after having slept all night close to a Mexican village, I gave Hancock \$2 in money, being half I had, and one of my blankets and my hat, to go into the village and procure something to eat. It was an unfortunate venture; for Hancock was captured, and with him went nearly all our earthly possessions having any purchasing power.

"After satisfying ourselves that Hancock had been taken, Ogden and I pushed on as well as we could, hoping that a favorable turn of fortune would deliver us from what seemed certain death from starvation, or, worse than death, in a Mexican prison. We traveled all day through the mountains, and came to a creek, in the early part of the night, which, however, we could not see, but could hear. It became a problem how we were to get across this stream, as it ran through a wild, precipitous canon, and was, as we supposed, quite deep. Crawling along the mountain sides, and letting ourselves down from place to place by holding on to the bushes and sprigs of vegetation, we finally came to a place where there was no undergrowth, but where all around were rocks and crags. It was pitch dark; I could hear the stream roaring below, but how far I had no idea. To get back was impossible, for I had gone too far to retreat. At last, in desperation, I decided to give a leap, in hopes of falling in the stream where it would be deep enough to protect me from boulders, and then take my chances on swimming out. The canon was somewhat slanting, and instead of jumping, I rolled

down the side of the mountain,—how far I never knew, but I have always believed a hundred feet or more, and lit on my feet in the water, between two projecting rocks. The water was not deep, and I soon secured a solid footing. I called to Ogden, but could get no answer, the water making so much noise falling over the rocks in the bed of the stream, that one could scarcely have heard a gunshot a few feet away. The water was dreadfully cold, coming from the melted snows in the mountain, and I knew I must soon get out of it or perish. I could see no way out, but started up the stream. After wading some distance I finally found a place where I could crawl out on the side opposite that on which I had entered. Scrambling up, I found myself again on dry land, but had lost my other companion, my hat, and my last blanket! It was a solemn moment for me. I knew it was a turning point, and, after standing for a few minutes, I saw a light in the distance, and I at once made up my mind to go to it, whether it belonged to friend or foe. I found that the light was in a jackal, and around it were two Mexican men and two or three Mexican women. After some conversation with them, I became satisfied that they had heard nothing of the escape of the prisoners from Perote, and as they showed a friendly disposition, my prospects began to brighten.

"Being there, so far from any settlement, and in the half naked condition I was, in order to allay any suspicion they might have as to who I was, it became necessary for me to manufacture a story. I told them that I was a spinner, and belonged at Jalapa, where the big English cotton mills were; that I had got on a 'spree' and wandered away on a hunt, and had lost my hat and clothes, and nearly everything else except about

two dollars in money. I offered them this to take me to Jalapa, and urged them to take me at one, but they refused, saying, however, that they would take me in the morning. I remained with them that night, and set out early the next morning afoot, with one of the Mexicans, as my guide. We traveled all day and in the evening reached one of the factories, some four miles from Jalapa. I made a pretense to my guide that I did not want to appear among my fellow workmen in the condition I was in, more than half naked, and sent him ahead to the factory, to bring the foreman out to where I was. The foreman came and I found him to be a Portuguese. I made known my condition to him as well as I could and asked his assistance, which he kindly gave. Paying my guide, I dismissed him, and I went with the Portuguese to his house. I was given a bath, and he assisted me to cut my hair and shave off my beard, after which he gave me a linen round-about, a pair of shoes and a cap. He then took me to another factory, run by some Scotchmen, and introduced me to them.

"I accompanied a party of them to Jalapa that day, and on the streets of that place I saw several Mexicans who had guarded me at one time or another during my imprisonment, but they did not recognize me. I went with my Scotch friends to the principal hotel in the place, run by an American, and they told him in a few words who I was. The communication seemed to half frighten the wits out of my countryman; for he immediately asked me not to speak and, taking me by the arm, he led me to the rear into a dark alley, where a few words were exchanged, he cautioning me to keep quiet and keep out of the way of the Mexicans as much as possible. I took dinner at the hotel that day; saw



several Mexican officers who were stopping at the same hotel, but I was not molested by them, and did not, so far as I know, excite any suspicion. In the evening a number of Englishmen from another factory, near Jalapa, came into town, and I was introduced to them by the landlord, who acquainted them with my recent experience. American citizenship being below par in Mexico at that time, the Englishmen agreed to adopt me as one of their number and extended to me, figuratively speaking, the protection of the British lion. I will remark, in passing, that I have never been ashamed of being an American, but I will confess that on that particular occasion I was not at all reluctant to scraping up a sort of kinship with my English cousins, and I gladly accepted their proffered protection. I accompanied these Englishmen home that night and was treated most royally by them. They had plenty to eat, and, not having had a square meal for more than a year, and, since my escape, having had little or nothing to eat, I was in prime condition to enjoy all the substantial they put before me. I remained with them a week; and while there Captain Ogden, my comrade, whom I had lost the night I had fallen into the stream, was brought into Jalapa a prisoner, having been captured by the Indians. My English friends went to see him, and told him that I was at their place, safe and all right. In the meantime two other prisoners, who had escaped from Perote when I did, made their way into Jalapa, and were found by my English friends. It was fixed up that these two and myself, should be sent Vera Cruz, where we would probably catch a boat coming home. The Englishmen employed a Mexican bandit to pilot us to Vera Cruz, and he took us about half way, when he turned us

over to an American stage driver, who agreed to see us safely deposited at our destination. One of the Englishmen gave me a pass, and as it was made out in his name and duly attested by the English authorities, I made the trip with a feeling of considerable more security.

“When we reached Vera Cruz I saw that the three of us going about the streets together was attracting some attention, and suggested that we separate. I went away, and, strolling into the market place, was standing there watching the crowd, when I caught sight of a large, well-formed man whom I at once took to be an American. I think he saw me about the same time; for when I started toward him he began to make his way out of the crowd. The faster I pushed on the more he quickened his pace to get away. When I got in speaking distance I called to him, ‘You are an American.’ He did not say he was, or was not, but simply answered, ‘The American Consul lives up there,’ pointing to a house at some distance. I gave up the chase after him and turned my steps toward the residence of the American Consul. Reaching the place I hesitated a good while before knocking, but finally made my presence known. My rap at the door was answered by the Consul himself, and, introducing myself to him, I briefly told him my story. He did not say much, but, excusing himself for a minute or two, soon reappeared, dressed for the street, and, telling me to follow him, we went to an English boarding-house. Here I was joined by three or four Englishmen, who at once took an interest in me, and we all went out and had dinner together. The American Consul did not seem able to do much for me, but his services were not needed after I got in with the Englishmen. It was fixed up that

I should leave the country by the first boat going out, and as there were five or six others in Vera Cruz who had escaped like myself, we were formed into a party, and, all got aboard the same vessel. General Thomas J. Green was one of our number, and I understood that he made the arrangements about the ship passage, paying that of each. But without knowing this I had scraped up an acquaintance with Captain Loyd, the commander of the vessel on which we were to sail, having known him when he was a mate on Captain Wright's steamship, running out of Galveston, and I had engaged to work my passage by firing in the hold. I did pay my own way in this manner, and General Green had returned to him the amount he had paid for me.

"We were eleven days going from Vera Cruz to Velasco. We were landed at this place, and I here was furnished by a Mr. Twigh with a letter of introduction to Colonel Love, a lawyer of Galveston, and went from Velasco to that place. After a pleasant interview with Colonel Love I came on to Houston, hoping to find something to do here; but I reached this place in December and there was but little going on.

"I was back among my countrymen once more, but I was confronted with a condition of things that was calculated to try my patience and courage quite as much as anything I had encountered during my previous twelve months' imprisonment. I was almost naked. To tell the plain truth, I hadn't clothes enough to keep me warm, and I was entirely barefooted. It may sound strange for one to speak of walking the streets of Houston barefooted in mid-winter, hungry and unable to procure either food or clothing; but I have done that very thing, and it is one of the most painful of all the very

painful recollections of that trying period of my life. Becoming acquainted with a number of people, mostly what you would call helpers around restaurants, who had previously lived in New Orleans, I was induced by them to go to that city in search of employment. From there I went up through Illinois and Wisconsin, working in the mines in those States, but in something like eighteen months I returned to Texas, and settling at Houston I have since made this place my home. I saved a little money from my earnings in the mining districts, and when I took up my residence here in Houston I engaged in a small way in the restaurant business. I made some money and afterward acquired an interest in a grocery, and from that time on gradually laid up some money. I have since purchased and traded a good deal in lands, and now own some farm and timber land in this county, and some business and residence property in Houston. What I own I have made by my own efforts, though I do not pretend to say that I am a man of means. I have never asked for a public office in my life, and have never been asked to accept one. I have tried to discharge my duties as a citizen; have never sought notoriety, and have, perhaps, received as little from the State of Texas as any man who has served her as I have. Yet I have no word of complaint to make. I like Texas and Texas people, and had I the strength, and my services were again in demand, I would cheerfully take up arms in her behalf."

November 30, 1854, Mr. Forester married Miss Gertrude L. Digler, in Houston, Mrs. Forester being a daughter of Adrian Digler, who came to Texas in 1836, after the battle of San Jacinto, and died in Burleson county in 1849, her mother dying in Houston in 1839. The offspring of this un-

ion has been five daughters, all of whom are living, namely: Emma J., now Mrs. Robert Hanna, of Harrisburg; Josephine Ellen, wife of T. F. Coffey, of San Antonio; Mary E., unmarried; Gertrude E., wife of Ira T. Keeney, of Houston, and Texana M., wife of J. H. Stahl, of Houston. Mr. Forester was made a Mason forty-odd years ago, in Holland Lodge, No. 1, of Houston, and he has since been a member of this lodge.

**R**OBERT WILSON, the subject of this sketch, a prominent figure in the early history of Texas, and for many years a resident of Houston; was a native of Talbot county, Maryland, where he was born in December, 1793. His parents, James Wilson and Elizabeth, *née* Hardcastle, were natives of the same county, and in that general vicinity his ancestors had lived for several generations, having settled there probably in the latter part of the seventeenth century. The stock were Quakers, and came originally from England, and, it is probable, were an offspring of the Quaker colony planted by William Penn.

Robert Wilson was reared in his native place, and enjoyed what might be considered reasonably good educational advantages. He was also taught the trade of carpenter and joiner, learning this in the city of Baltimore. In 1819 he married Margaret Pendergrast, of Baltimore, and the same year emigrated West, and settled in St. Louis, Missouri, where he was engaged for about two years at his trade. He then moved to Natchez, Mississippi, where he became a contractor and builder on a large scale, and accumulated considerable money,

erecting buildings for the wealthy planters of the lower Mississippi country. About 1825, he engaged in steamboating, on the Mississippi and Red rivers, at which he also prospered. In 1828 he came to Texas, being attracted hither by the favorable reports he had heard of the country, and the opportunities which he believed it offered to one with some means for investment in industrial pursuits. His attention was probably directed to the Buffalo bayou country, because it lay most contiguous to Austin's colony, and the bayou afforded access by water to the settlements. He brought a schooner, loaded with machinery for a sawmill and gristmill; tools for shops, and provisions of one kind and another suitable for the founding of an industrial enterprise, such as he had in contemplation. He acquired an interest in the ownership of the league of land which had been granted to John R. Harris, lying on the bayou, some five or six miles south of the present site of Houston, on which he located his establishment, and in a few months his place had become the scene of busy activity. His vessels plied along Galveston bay and its estuaries, and up and down the Brazos and Trinity rivers, and visited the gulf ports also as far south as Tampico, Mexico, carrying the products of his mills, which found a ready sale in the several localities indicated, and affording also the means of traffic and transportation in other lines. In response to the demands of the expanding commerce of the colonists, he built, during those years, two custom-houses for the Mexican authorities, one at Galveston and the other at Velasco, and in other ways increased the facilities and strengthened the commercial prosperity of the country.

Mr. Wilson showed an equal interest and

zeal in the political welfare of the inhabitants of the country, lending his sympathy and support to them in their early struggles with the Mexican authorities. In 1832, on the seizure and imprisonment of several Americans—among them the afterward distinguished W. B. Travis and P. C. Jack—by the Mexican commander, Bradburn, at Anahuac, he was one of the company of volunteers who rescued them and broke up the garrison at that place. In addition to this he also furnished two vessels, the sloop *Mexicana*, and the schooner *Nelson*, which conveyed the Mexican troops out of the country. One of these vessels, the *Mexicana*, was wrecked during its absence, while yet another, the *Josefa*, was seized at Velasco by the Mexicans about the same time, neither of which he ever recovered, and for neither of which he ever received any indemnity.

Mr. Wilson volunteered in the Texan army, in 1835, and was present at and took part in the storming of San Antonio, where the gallant Burleson received the surrender of General Cos and his army. For meritorious conduct on this occasion Mr. Wilson was tendered the appointment of Captain of Cavalry as shown by the following order, the original of which is still among his papers in the hands of his son, James T. D. Wilson, of Houston:

HEADQUARTERS, SAN FELIPE,  
December 28, 1835.

TO ROBERT WILSON, SIR:—You are hereby notified that you have been appointed a Captain of the First Regiment of Cavalry in the Regular Army of Texas, by the General Council. You are requested forthwith to report your acceptance or non-acceptance of said appointment. Should you accept, you will report yourself by letter to head-

quarters, and in person to the officer in command at the recruiting rendezvous.

By order of SAM. HOUSTON,  
*Commander-in-Chief.*

W. B. TRAVIS,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.*

This appointment Mr. Wilson declined, but went at once on a mission for the government to New Orleans, where he spent the winter and early spring of 1836 raising men, arms and provisions for the colonists. He met with good success in his efforts in this direction, and in May, 1836, having purchased a Mississippi river steamer, the *Ocean*, under authority of the provisional government of Texas, he brought what men and supplies he had raised, to Texas, having personal charge of the boats, which he ran into Galveston bay without a pilot. Through all of Texas' struggle for independence he was its steadfast friend and gave freely of his time and resources to further its cause. His devotion to his adopted country was intense, and he testified to it by sacrifices which but few others were called on to make. In addition to his personal services, the expenditure of his means and the loss of his vessels above mentioned, his entire property at Harrisburg, extensive and valuable for that date, was swept away by the fires of Santa Anna's army in its march of devastation just preceding the battle of San Jacinto. On account of this loss, Mr. Wilson, years afterward, when the government had become firmly established and was reimbursing some of its citizens for losses sustained during that period, preferred a claim for indemnity, but he never realized anything out of it, notwithstanding it was endorsed by almost every public man in the State who had been cognizant of the facts, and was fully investigated by the finance committee of the Legis-

lature, which recommended the passage of a bill for his relief. During the time that Mr. Wilson was seeking action on his claim, he received many letters, certificates and testimonials, setting forth the value of his services, the sacrifices he had made, the losses he had sustained and the zeal and devotion he had at all times displayed in the interest of Texas. Many of these communications were the spontaneous offerings of friendship, and now possess a value independently of their connection with his claim. A few extracts from them are given below, as having a bearing upon Mr. Wilson's character and public services.

Colonel F. W. Johnson, who was for many years a resident of Houston and Austin, a man in whom every one had confidence, and, who knew whereof he spoke, wrote as follows:

HOUSTON, Feb. 10, '55.

TO HON. R. WILSON:

*My Dear Sir:*—I take great pleasure in adding my humble testimony to the many proofs given of your patriotism and devotion to Texas and her cause, both as a Mexican colony and an independent State. Your advent at Harrisburg, Buffalo bayou, in the year 1828, marks and era in the history of Texas. At that time Austin's colony numbered by far the largest population in Texas,—some 500, all told,—and they scattered over a territory of several hundreds of miles, with scanty means and unpromising prospects for the future. Emigration had almost ceased for many causes: that of want of transportation may be fairly classed as one of the greatest, both as relates to emigrants and those already in the country. At this period, when there was scarcely a hook upon which to hang a hope, you arrived at Harrisburg with the schooner *Rights of Man*, heavily and well freighted, with both emigrants and stores so necessary for early settlers. This, together with your subsequent supplies, gave an impetus to both the

energies and settlements of the infant colony. Your constructing of a fine steam saw and grist mill at Harrisburg, gave employment to a considerable number of mechanics and laborers, as well as causing a large outlay of money and goods in prosecuting the enterprise to completion. Harrisburg became a sort of store house to the colony, and from the number of mechanics and laborers constantly employed formed a nucleus for the whole country. From the steamers you had on the Mississippi, as well as the vessels in the Texas trade, you formed an acquaintance exceeding that of any man in the country, and exercised an influence that contributed more to the settlement and prosperity of the country, than that of any other individual. While you contributed thus largely to the growth and prosperity of the infant colony, you, like a true patriot, staked your all, in defense of the country.

In the year 1832 Colonel Bradburn, military commandant at Anahuac, had arrested and imprisoned in the garrison at that place several citizens of the colony and refused to give them up for trial to the civil authorities of the country. An appeal was made by the friends of the prisoners to compel Colonel Bradburn to release the prisoners held by him. In answer to this call I rode from San Felipe on the Brazos, by the way of Spring creek to Harrisburg, a distance of some seventy or eighty miles, without being able to rally a single man. You, sir, responded to the call and used your influence with those in your employ as well as others in your town, and took an active part in releasing the prisoners, not only by giving your personal services, but by offering your purse. I well recollect, and state it with pleasure, that you offered the cargo of provisions on board the schooner *Pomona*. You also furnished two vessels to carry the Mexican officers and soldiers out of the country, one of which vessels was wrecked and became a total loss. In the political storm which soon burst upon the country, and culminated in the glorious battle of San Jacinto you were no laggard, but were one



among the first to peril life and fortune in the cause of your country. You took a part in the battles of Concepcion and San Antonio, and acquitted yourself with honor and credit.

The spring of 1836 marks another epoch in our history. Santa Anna was advancing into Texas with a well appointed army, threatening us with destruction or slavery. We had scarcely the nucleus of an army in Texas. Men and the means of prosecuting the war were wanting. You, sir, with some others, went abroad to provide such aids as were necessary to our defense and safety. Ever ready to go when duty called, you exerted yourself in procuring and forwarding men, provisions, munitions, and money,—the sinews of war,—and that, too, at the darkest period in our history. It was during your absence that your property at Harrisburg, then the seat of government, was destroyed by the enemy. The battle of San Jacinto, together with the untiring exertions of our agents, gave promise of a brighter day. Unfortunately for you, but fortunately for the country and the cause we were engaged in, you possessed much more perishable property than any of your compeers, and of much greater value; hence you have been a greater sufferer.

I regret that it is not in my power to enter more into detail relative to the part you took in the war of independence. But I am proud to say, and say without fear of contradiction, that from the day you entered the country to the present, you took a part—and a prominent part, too—in the great transactions of the times.

Yours truly, F. W. JOHNSON.

The following communication, from General Tom Green and Hon. J. Pinckney Henderson, have a special bearing on Mr. Wilson's services in procuring aid for the struggling colonists during his absence in New Orleans, in the winter of 1835-6:

March 3, 1854.

This is to certify that by and under authority of President David G. Burnet, in

the year 1836, I had authority to appoint the officers connected with my brigade (First), and that, in sailing out from New Orleans, in May of that year, with said brigade, myself and two companies came out in the steamer Ocean, which had been purchased by the Texas agent for the Republic of Texas; that Robert Wilson was appointed to the command of said steamer, and brought her into the ports of Texas, first landing in Galveston, which he did without a pilot; that his care and responsibility as such were great and embarrassing, and that he is entitled, in my opinion, to full pay as Captain in the service therefor for six months, which all of the other Captains received.

Given under my hand and seal, the day and date first above mentioned.

THOMAS J. GREEN,

*Late Brigadier-General First Brigade,  
Texas Army.*

GALVESTON, March 4, 1854.

I hereby certify that I came to Texas on board the steamer Ocean, at the time referred to by General Green in the within statement, and that the said steamer brought out troops as stated by General Green; that Robert Wilson was by General Green appointed Captain of said boat, and that he, as such, took command, and brought her from New Orleans to Galveston, and from there to Velasco, in the spring of the year 1836; and that he, Captain Wilson, in all things, during that time, conducted himself in a manner to secure the esteem and confidence of all who were on board. And I further certify that the voyage from New Orleans to Galveston, at the time above specified, was perilous on said steamer, she being unfit for such; that she, on said voyage, encountered a severe blow at sea, during which Captain Wilson conducted himself in a manner creditable to the position he occupied, and satisfactory to those who were on board.

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON.

Similar communications from General Houston, Dr. Anson Jones, Albert Sydney

Johnston and many others, all testifying to the patriotic zeal and unselfish devotion of Mr. Wilson to the cause of the infant colony, as well as to the high character of the man, might be given; but the foregoing will probably be sufficient.

One of the objections raised to the allowance of Mr. Wilson's claim, was that the act of the government in consequence of which the loss was sustained, was not of that pronounced kind that brought his case within the purview of the law observed by nations in dealing with its citizens in times of war. But this objection never seemed to be well founded, since the act of the government in establishing the seat of government at Harrisburg, and thus directing the attention of Santa Anna, to that place, was decisive on this point. The following extract from a letter written by President David G. Burnet to F. C. Gray, and dated at Harrisburg, March 25, 1836, has a bearing on this subject. He says: "The government is temporarily located at this place, and will, in all probability, remain here until a permanent establishment is made by Congress." He goes on to say that the government will need printing done, and urges Gray, who was president of the new republic, to Harrisburg, President Burnet pledging the credit of the government to defray the expenses of the removal and promising him all the public printing.

In 1836, after the battle of San Jacinto, Mr. Wilson turned his attention to the task of straightening out his business and repairing his wasted fortune. He had a large and favorable acquaintance with Texas people, particularly with the members of Austin's colony, and when the Allen brothers, Augustus C. and John K., made their advent

capital for the new Republic, he was sought out by them and interested in their scheme. He conducted the negotiations by which they acquired title to the land, then in the possession of Mrs. T. F. L. Parror on which the city of Houston was located. For this purpose he was elected to this department of the government in the town of Houston, and he was elected for a second year. He was elected to the Senate of the new Republic, which held its first session at Columbia, on the Brazos river, representing the municipality of Houston. He was elected to this body, in the spring of 1837, after the seat of government had been removed to Houston, overruling the claims of the representatives of a bank in Mississippi to lend the new government a million dollars. It came to the knowledge of Mr. Wilson through prominent men whom he had formerly known in Mississippi, that the bank was a "wild-cat" concern and that the movement was simply a scheme to defraud the government, and he accordingly opposed it with all the vehemence of his nature. During a secret session of the Senate (from which the obligation of secrecy was subsequently removed), he used language in expressing his feelings on the measure, for which he was reprimanded by the presiding officer, David G. Burnet, and voted expulsion by the house. The affair created great excitement in Houston and in Harrisburg municipality, and Mr. Wilson, feeling that his honor was in a measure at stake, offered himself for re-election at the special election ordered to fill the vacancy. His opponent was Thomas William Ward, an able and popular gentleman, but such was the confidence of Mr. Wilson's constituents

in the correctness of his position and in the honesty of his purposes in opposing the Mississippi bank scheme, that he was returned by an overwhelming vote. Popular enthusiasm over his conduct ran high and it is said by old citizens now living in the city of Houston, which had, in the meantime, become the seat of government, that the scene of a popular demonstration on the occasion of his return to the State house, such as had never before, and has never since, been witnessed in this place. His most enthusiastic followers procured a carriage, from which the horses were taken, and, a long rope being tied to the end of the pole, men and boys to the number of a hundred or more, with several hundred following, pulled it around to where he was staying and, placing him inside hauled him through the streets, knee deep in mud, to the capitol, carried him into the Senate chamber on their shoulders and, placing him in his seat, left him, with the admonition to "stay there." He was subsequently quite generally known as "Honest Bob."

Mr. Wilson was identified with the interests of the city of Houston from its founding until his death, and, although not always here, he always considered it his home. He watched the growth of the city and the rise of the Republic with great pride, and contemplated the future of the country, for which he had made such heavy sacrifices, with much satisfaction. He was a warm personal friend of Colonel Stephen F. Austin, and as long as that gentleman lived enjoyed his confidence, holding at times close business and official relations with him. He also knew General Houston well, and numbered this distinguished Texan among his most intimate friends. The following letter, written by General

Houston while in the United States Senate, is similar in tone to a number of others from the same gentleman still to be found among Mr. Wilson's papers.

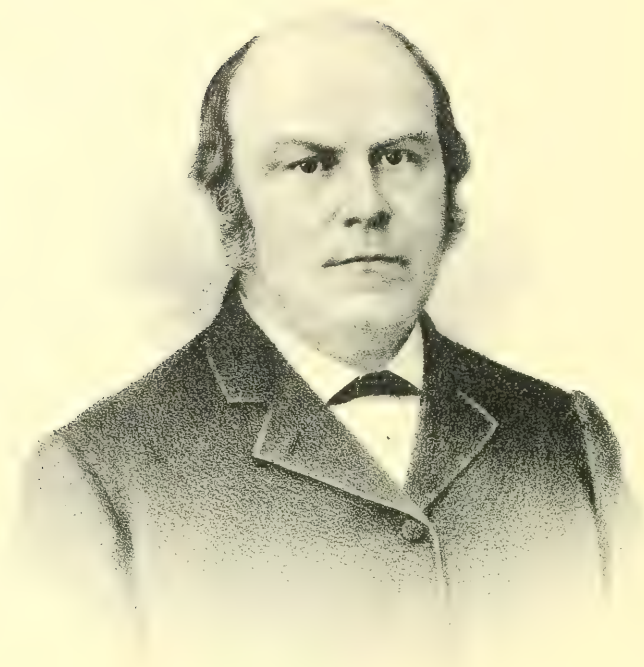
WASHINGTON, 8th Feb., 1851.

*My Dear Wilson:*—I thank you for your favors and will give all the attention to the subject on which you write that is in my power. Gen. Rusk will do likewise. I have but a moment to write. I hope to shake your hand on the 24th inst. in New York. I am Truly Thy Friend, SAM HOUSTON.

Col. R. Wilson.

On the 25th day of May, 1856, Mr. Wilson, then in the sixty-third year of his age, died. His remains were buried in his private family burying-ground in Houston, and afterward removed to Glenwood, this city. His wife had preceded him many years, having died in 1823, soon after their removal to Natchez, Mississippi. Two sons were born to them: James Theodore Dudley, still a resident of Houston, a sketch of whom appears elsewhere in this work, and John R., who died in Harris county, in January, 1855. Robert Wilson is described by those who remember him, as attractive in person and pleasing in address. He had a hearty, winning way about him, and could probably at one time take as many men by the hand and call them by name as any other man west of the Mississippi river. He was a clear thinker, and strong and forcible talker, and wherever he happened to be he was the center of an admiring group of friends, who listened eagerly to his opinions, and running comments on matters of current interest. In closing a long and friendly letter to him under date of November 12, 1836, General Houston says: "Bob, you talk so well that it is wrong for you to write. I would rather hear your voice than read your letters."





*George F. Baker.*



**G**EORGE F. BAKER, the second in age of twelve children born to Frederick and Martha Baker, was a native of Baden-Baden, Germany, having been born on August 10, 1812. His parents, also natives of Germany, emigrated to the United States early in this century, and settled in Pennsylvania, where they passed the remainder of their lives. George F. was reared in Pennsylvania, and learned the trade of butcher, at Harrisburg, that State. When a young man he went to New Orleans, whence, after a residence of a few years, he came in 1838 to Texas, and settled at Houston. Here he engaged at his trade, and for more than fifty years he was in active business pursuits in this city. The butcher business, stock-dealing, farming, brick-making and similar lines of activity occupied his attention, at all of which he met with most marked success. He early began investing in real estate in Houston and Harris county, and having confidence in the security of such investments he held to his purchases, until at the time of his death he was one of the wealthiest property owners in this county. His estate, still undivided, ranks among the first in value according to the tax rolls.

There was no secret to the success which Mr. Baker achieved. He followed the old maxims of industry and economy. He began with nothing and ended with a fortune. Through every step from poverty to wealth he rigidly practiced the precepts of "Poor Richard." He worked hard, saved and made judicious investments of his earnings. It was a prime rule with him to live within his income. Whether he made much or little, he always did this. He looked closely after details, and he avoided debt as one would the plague. At his

death he did not owe a dollar in the world.

Mr. Baker was very much a man unto himself. Caring nothing for politics in a partisan sense, and but little for the gossip of the street corners, he was usually to be found about home or his place of business, where his chief thoughts centered in matters of every-day concern. He was by no means unsocial, and under his own roof was always pleasant, kind and companionable. He provided well for his family, and was himself fond of the substantial of life. He was reared a Catholic, and may have adhered to the faith in middle and later life, but was not a communicant of any church. In politics he espoused the principles of the Democratic party. He never sought office and none ever found him. He was contented to be a plain American citizen, and was proud to be enrolled among Texas' first settlers. Simple in faith, steadfast in purpose, honest in his dealings toward all mankind, he was a type of his race and a model of his calling, affording a splendid example of the man of peace who bends his utmost energies to fruits of diligence, accepting contentedly what fortune sends, and believing that all things are ordered for the best.

Mr. Baker was married at La Grange, Texas, in October, 1839, and the lady, Rebecca F. Stringer, who at that early day linked her fortunes with his, lived in pleasant companionship with him for more than a half century, and still survives, being one of Houston's oldest settlers and worthy to be called one of the mothers of the city. Ten children were born to this couple, six of whom became grown, four now residing in and near Houston. These are Mary, the wife of George W. Butler, who lives on Clear creek, in Galveston county; Joseph

W., a farmer of Harris county; Rebecca, the wife of Joseph F. Meyer, of Houston; Martha, the widow of Dr. Alexander Mc-Masters, now residing with her mother. Mrs. Elizabeth Arnold, a daughter of Mrs. Baker by a former marriage, also makes her home with her mother.

In personal appearance Mr. Baker was robust, and, during the greater part of life the picture of health, being five feet and ten inches in height and weighing about 200 pounds. He had a ruddy complexion, dark hair and brown eyes and a calm, untroubled countenance. His loss to this community was deeply regretted, and mention of his name now to any of the old citizens is sure to be followed with expressions of admiration for his honesty, industry, sturdiness and straight-forward course in life. He died September 26, 1890, and his remains repose beneath a stately shaft in Glenwood cemetery.

**J**OHAN KENNEDY, the subject of this brief memoir, was a resident of Houston from 1842 to 1878, a period of thirty-six years. He never held any public position of consequence, and never sought to attract public notice. Yet he was one of the most active, and, with a large class of citizens, the most popular, and, in many ways, one of the most useful men that ever figured in the city's history.

Mr. Kennedy was a native of Ireland, born in the village of Tallyoria, county Down, June 12, 1819. His ancestry on his father's side can be traced to Scotland, but by intermarriage there flowed in his veins both English and Irish blood. His people had lived for many generations before his birth on Irish soil, and had become identi-

fied in every way with Irish history. His paternal grandfather took part in the revolution of 1798, was seized and imprisoned upon the failure of the patriots' cause, his wife being shot by the hired soldiery of England, and his estate confiscated to the crown. On this account the family was greatly impoverished, and, in consequence, the early years of the subject of this sketch were passed under the most adverse conditions. He received practically no education, but at the age of twelve was apprenticed to the baker's trade in the village of Nuery, from which place he ran away in a short time, on account ill-treatment at the hands of his employer, and went to Liverpool, England. There he resumed work at the baker's trade, and mastered it. At the age of fifteen he left that place and sailed for America, landing at New York. Locating at Hoboken, New Jersey, he went to work at his trade there and made considerable money. He invested this in river-front property, and thus laid the foundation for what might have been a large fortune had he not met with financial reverses. During the great panic of 1837 he lost the savings of several years, by the failure of a bank in Hoboken. After this event he came West, and stopping at St. Louis, Missouri, he acquired an interest in a boat and engaged for the next three or four years in trading with the Indians along the Mississippi river. He succeeded well at this, and having heard a great deal of Texas, he decided to try his fortunes in the new country. He arrived at Houston in the fall of 1842, and here opened a small bakery on Franklin avenue between Main and Fannin streets, in the rear of the present First National Bank building. From this place he shortly afterward moved to Travis street, near

where the Cotton Exchange now stands, and thence to the corner of Travis street and Congress avenue, always since known as Kennedy's Corner. Although he made considerable money during his four years' trading among the Indians, most or all of this was lost in an unfortunate business venture with his brother, so that at the date he settled in Houston, he was for the second time since coming to America, a penniless man. His industry, however, and strict business habits soon enabled him to re-establish himself, and in a few years he was again the possessor of some means, with the prospect before him of a successful career. At the opening of the war he owned a steam bakery, a gristmill, and a retail grocery store, all of which were conducted as parts of one establishment, each yielding a good revenue to their owner. In addition to this he owned a large number of negroes, and had acquired title to several thousand acres of land in Harris and adjoining counties. The negroes were sold at a sacrifice during the war, and the lands were disposed of as being next to worthless after it became known that slavery would be abolished. Mr. Kennedy held on to his mercantile business, however, and out of this he made some money during the war. He had the contract to furnish the Confederate States government with its "hard tack," and, when occasion offered, he also engaged in the cotton business, running the blockade established by the Federal authorities. After the war he turned his attention more especially to the mercantile business, working into the wholesale trade, at which he met with his usual success. He was engaged in active business pursuits up to the day of his death, and, as the result of his industry, good business management and

judicious investments, he left a large estate. But, what was better, he left the record of a life well spent. While he accumulated considerable means, he did not bend his entire energies to the acquisition of wealth. He was willing to live and let live. He knew from observation that many of the inequalities of life are the result of accident, and he was always willing to help, even up, the chances of an honest, deserving fellow-man. He invested his means, as they accumulated, in real estate in this city, not to lie unoccupied and be enhanced in value by others improving their holdings around it, but he improved his own, thus furnishing employment for mechanics, as well as adding to the taxable wealth of the city and county. In addition to the business property, which he thus bought and improved, he owned, at the time of his death, no less than sixty houses and lots,—residence property which he had thus purchased and improved.

One of the most liberal patrons of the plain people; received from them a liberal patronage, and, in return, was ever solicitous for their prosperity and material welfare. Few men of this city ever possessed more fully the confidence of the people, or used so temperately and for less selfish purposes, the power so possessed. Even the red men of the forest looked upon him as their special friend, great numbers of them always flocking about his place of business in an early day, and giving him a patronage which they refused under all sorts of inducements to extend to others. Old settlers still speak of "Kennedy's Indians," this being the name by which a large band of these aborigines were known, who made Houston their trading place forty to fifty years ago. Mr. Kennedy also lent his assist-

ance to public enterprises, such as in his judgment were calculated to stimulate industry and add to the prosperity of the community. He was a stockholder in numberless undertakings, and contributed much of his time and personal effort to the promotion of whatever measures were calculated to benefit the general public. His contributions to charity were large, and were always made from a sincere desire to do good, and not for self-glorification. Being the only Catholic of means in this city, for a number of years he was the chief support of the church. At his house he entertained the priests and visiting dignitaries. He contributed most of the funds for the erection of the first church building, donated the lots for the present Catholic cemetery, and assisted at all times in taking care of the indigent, infirm and sick of the church.

In 1850 Mr. Kennedy married Miss Matilda C. Thorne, of Galveston, she being a native of Brighton, England, where she was born February 3, 1829, and by this union he had three children: John, Mary F., and Daniel E., all of whom were born at the old homestead, on San Jacinto street. The daughter was married to William L. Foley, of Houston, and died December 22, 1886. The sons are numbered among the representative business men of the city of Houston, both being prosperous, popular gentlemen. John has served as Alderman of Houston six years, is the present representative of Harris county in the State Legislature, receiver of the Houston Belt & Magnolia Park Railway, and a prominent and successful real-estate dealer. Daniel E. is a member of the firm of J. C. Smith & Company, general merchants on Travis street, and is devoted chiefly to business pursuits.

On the 24th day of December, 1878, Mr. Kennedy died, followed seven years later, June 21, 1885, by his wife. Both are buried at Houston, where they spent the greater part of their lives, and to which place they were bound, not only by the memory of their early struggles, but by many ties of a social nature.

With the exception of the position of Alderman of the city, Mr. Kennedy never held any public place, but he was a man who always took a lively interest in public matters, and wielded a strong political influence when he chose to exert it.

Wonder is sometimes expressed nowadays that men of such widely different nationalities, and such wholly different tastes, and training as the first settlers of Texas, should have worked together so harmoniously, and successfully, for the upbuilding of their adopted country, and should have enjoyed so fully each other's confidence, and respect. We oftentimes hear the expression, "One of those old-time fellows, whose word is his bond." The explanation is to be found in the fact that the men who first settled this country and whose names have survived to us, were men in the true sense of the word. They differed widely in intelligence, in enterprise, in religion, and even in their ideas of government, but in their devotion to humanity, shown by acts of personal generosity, and by the customs of universal hospitality that prevailed throughout the Republic, in their strict compliance with every obligation, whether written or verbal, they were one. In other words, in the essentials of true manhood and good citizenship they agreed. Such was the subject of this brief memoir. On his tombstone appears this inscription, contributed by one who knew him long and

intimately: "A friend to the poor, kind to those in distress, and faithful to every trust."

CAPTAIN J. E. FOSTER, the subject of this brief memoir, was a resident of Texas for thirty-one years.

He came to the State in 1854, and made it his home until his death, in 1885. He thus lived through an important era of the State's history, and it was his privilege to take part in many of the great changes which marked its settlement and industrial growth. Captain Foster never posed as a philanthropist or public character of any kind, and it is not the intention of the writer to so represent him. He was a man, however, who had a great deal to do in one way and another with the industrial interests of south Texas, and especially with the business interests of the city of Houston, and the purpose of this article is to set forth briefly a summary of his life in this connection.

James Edward Foster was born in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, in the year 1832. He came of Scotch-Irish ancestry, his people having emigrated from Scotland and north Ireland in the latter part of the last century, and settled in Pennsylvania. The meagerness of the details of his family history will not permit of any more being said respecting his antecedents than that they were part of that brave band of pioneers who helped to fell the forests and lay the foundation of those thrifty communities that now make up the population of the great Keystone State, being people of strong religious sentiment, and ardently devoted to all the institutions of liberty.

In a home presided over by parents of this kind, and in a community where the

industrial spirit, since so noticeable throughout that section of the Union, was just beginning to manifest itself, the boyhood and youth of James E. Foster were passed. He was early led into avenues of activity, and before he had attained his majority he had had considerable business experience. Living at the head of navigation on what was then the chief artery of traffic and transportation to all the West and Southwest, the great Ohio river, he became thoroughly acquainted with steamboating as it was carried before the era of railways, and he seems to have conceived a liking for this kind of business. At any rate he followed it in his youth, and his desire to try his fortunes as a steamboat man, led to his becoming a resident of Texas. At the age of twenty-two he came to this State, in company with an old friend, their purpose being to run a steamer, which they brought with them, and which they ran very successfully on the Trinity river for some years. He was subsequently a clerk in the same business for Captain J. H. Sterritt, before the war.

When the war opened Mr. Foster, although a Northern man, entered the Confederate army, enlisting in March, 1862, in company D, Second Texas Infantry. He was immediately elected Lieutenant of his Company, and proceeding with it to the army, east of the Mississippi, he reached the field in time to take part in the battle of Shiloh, where he was wounded, but continued with his command and succeeded to the Captaincy of his company, on the death of his superior, Andrew Gammell, who fell at Vicksburg. After the capture of Vicksburg, he returned to Texas, and re-enlisting, was in the service until the close of hostilities.

After the war he turned his attention to



the problems of peace, and when the Houston & Great Northern Railroad was projected he became an employe of it, taking charge of its interest at Virginia Point (across the bay from Galveston), at the same time engaging to some extent in real-estate matters in that locality. He continued at Virginia Point, dividing his time between the railroad and real-estate business, for two or three years, when, his real-estate interests developing rapidly with the settlement and improvement of the country, he gave up his connection with the railroad, and thereafter devoted his attention wholly to real estate. He thus became one of the earliest operators in realties in this section of Texas, and was for several years before his death, the largest dealer, and the representative of more Northern capital, than any other man in south Texas. Captain Foster settled in Houston soon after entering actively on his career as a real-estate and investment broker, and, identifying himself at once with the business interest of this place, he became one of Houston's foremost business men and most public-spirited citizens. He assisted in organizing the cotton exchange, and served as a member of almost every committee appointed to secure local enterprises. He assisted also in organizing the first street railway, and was a member of its directory. It was chiefly through his influence that the Southern Pacific shops were located here, he securing the title and negotiating the sale of the lots on which they are located. He advertised Texas lands and Texas securities extensively in the North, and in this way was the means of bringing a large amount of Northern capital to this section of the State. He had great confidence in Texas, and possessed the faculty of inspiring the same confidence in others. He

was not an enthusiast, operating by visionary methods, but was a man of sound, practical ideas, forming his opinions slowly and only upon sufficient facts and evidence. But when he once became settled in his views of a matter he adhered to his convictions, and generally succeeded in carrying out what he wished to have done. For this reason his judgment was often in demand on matters of general concern, and his influence always sought when any great amount of opposition was to be overcome. Public enterprises,—whatever would stimulate activity, elevate, improve or adorn the community in which he made his home or the society in which he moved,—always received his prompt advocacy and assistance. He was not a sunshine soldier in the industrial army, but a worker. He was therefore never seen on dress parade or posing for popular applause on those occasions when the vain and self-seeking most air themselves and their views, but when public opinion had to be moved by the logic of facts, and especially when there was needed a strong example of a courageous, energetic man of business, willing to give time, money and personal effort for the promotion of a measure, he was called on, and the call was never made in vain.

In 1877 Captian Foster married Mrs. Corra Bacon, at Indianapolis, Indiana, Mrs. Foster being a native of Trenton, New York. By this union he had one daughter, Violet, who, with a daughter, Emma J., and a son, James Edward, by a former marriage, and his widow, survives him. These make their home at Houston, where Mrs. Foster, since her husband's death, has conducted, most successfully, the business founded by him, having become, probably, the largest and best-known real-estate and financial agent in Texas or the South.

Mrs. Foster's recently laid-out town of Pasadena, in the southeastern part of Harris county, is one of the promising suburbs of the city of Houston, and, being located near the famous battlefield of San Jacinto, will, in addition to its other claims to recognition, always possess an historic interest for the student and traveler.

After a life of exceptional activity and usefulness, one that was marked by every shade of a business career, even to the crowning point of unqualified success, Captain Foster died, on the 3d day of March, 1885, and was buried in the city of Houston, with whose history much of his own was interwoven, and for whose advancement he labored most assiduously.

**H**ON. CHARLES STEWART, the subject of this sketch, was born in the city of Memphis, Tennessee, on the 30th of May, 1836. Nine years later, in 1845, his parents moved to Texas and settled at Galveston. In that city his boyhood and youth were passed. Such educational advantages as the local schools at that time afforded were his, and he enjoyed, in addition to this, some discipline and direction in his reading at the hands of his father, who was a man of more than average intelligence, and who possessed a large fund of information on historical subjects and concerning practical politics. It was probably from this source that the son received his first promptings for the law, and, under his father's guidance, formed a fixed resolution to devote himself to its practice. He began the study of law in 1852; under James W. Henderson, of Houston, and completed his preparation in

the offices of Jones & Bollinger, receiving his certificate of admission to the bar in the Supreme Court, in 1854, when in his eighteenth year.

For the practice he located at Marlin, in Falls county, where his rise at the bar was rapid and substantial. In 1856 he was elected Prosecuting Attorney, for what was then the Thirteenth Judicial District, composed of the counties of Falls, Hill, Navarro, Limestone, Freestone, Leon, Brazos, Madison and Robertson, and was re-elected to the same office in 1858. He had just closed the fourth year of his service in this position at the opening of the war. In the public discussions, which preceded the first formal acts of hostility between the sections, he was somewhat conspicuous, and, this with his pronounced Southern views and personal popularity caused him to be selected as a delegate to the convention of 1861, which passed the ordinance of secession. He voted for the ordinance, and, returning home, at once entered the Confederate army, enlisting in the Tenth Texas Infantry, afterward Baylor's cavalry, with which he served throughout the war.

In 1866 he moved to Houston, where he resumed the practice of his profession, and where he has since resided, giving his attention actively and earnestly to the law when not engaged in official duties. In 1874 he was elected City Attorney of Houston, which position he held for two years. In 1878 he was chosen to represent his district in the State Senate, and served as a member of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Legislatures. In 1882 he was elected to Congress, and was a member of that body by successive re-elections for ten years, voluntarily retiring with the close of the Fifty-second session, for the purpose of devoting

himself more exclusively to his law business and other private interests.

In the time that Colonel Stewart has been engaged in the practice of law, and in public life, he has met with a larger measure of success than falls to the lot of the average lawyer and public official, not indeed in the matter of money-getting, but in the more desirable form of achieved reputation. He has acquired distinction in both the civil and criminal branches of the law, and established his name in politics as one of Texas' first public men. It is hardly possible, and probably not desirable, to attempt here a review of his professional and official career. The ground to be gone over in either case, covering, as it does, a period of forty years, is so vast, and there is so much learning of a special and technical nature that would have to be gone into, that only a brief allusion to his record can be made. He has taken part in many cases involving interesting and important questions of law and fact, some of which he has followed from the trial courts, to the courts of last resort, while in his public career he has had more or less to do with all questions which have been before the people, or the various bodies of which he has been a member. The manner in which he has met his obligations is best attested by the esteem in which he is held by those among whom he has so long lived and labored. It is due him to say that his chosen profession has been the ambition of his life, and that he has laid aside its duties only when necessary for the more faithful discharge of those of a public nature placed upon him by his fellow-citizens. He is a logical thinker, an eloquent speaker, ripe lawyer, able legislator, good citizen, kind neighbor, earnest, liberal, progressive, and charitable.

In 1860, at Marlin, he married Miss Rachel Barry, daughter of Bryan Barry, and a member of one of Texas' old and prominent families. Of this union one son survives, John S., junior member of the law firm of Stewart & Stewart, and present City Attorney of Houston.

**THE BLAKE FAMILY.**—James H. and T. Walter Blake, of Houston, are the sons of Edmund H. Blake and Martha M., *née* Harris; and Edmund H. was the son of William Blake and Anges, *née* O'Neal.

William Blake was a native of England, of unmixed English blood, while his wife was certainly of Irish ancestry, and probably was a native of Erin's green isle. They always lived upon a farm, for some years in Virginia and later in Alabama, being early settlers in the vicinity of Athens, where they died. They were plain and unassuming in manner and disposition, and reasonably prosperous in their calling. They had four daughters and two sons.

Edmund H., one of the above number, was born in Virginia, in March, 1809. Reared mainly in Alabama, he received but a limited literary education. He read medicine at a home office and attended lectures in the New Orleans Medical College, then presided over by the distinguished Dr. Stone. He married Miss Martha M. Harris, of Clinton, Hinds county, Mississippi, February 24, 1834, practiced medicine some years in Mississippi and Alabama, and in 1846 came to Texas, settling in Brenham, Washington county. He began practice as a member of the old school, "allopathic," but as he progressed he changed his views, and about 1857 or 1858 attended a Homeopathic

medical college, graduating, and ever afterward practiced as a homeopathist. From 1846 to 1856 he practiced at Brenham, and then moved to Houston, and followed his profession here until his death, July 2, 1876. He was a popular and successful physician, and is remembered now by many old citizens of this place with feelings akin to affection.

Mrs. Martha M. Blake was born in Abbeville district, South Carolina, February 11, 1819, a daughter of James and Frances (Wooldridge) Harris, her father and only brother, Robert W., being prominent in early Texas times. Her father served in the war of 1835-6, by which Texas won her independence from Mexico, and died at Goliad about 1837, from the effects of wounds received from Mexican bandits, while engaged in the service of the Republic, near Goliad. He was a brave soldier and adventurous pioneer. Robert W. Harris, the brother referred to, was in the ill-starred Somervell expedition, became a Mier prisoner, and was one of the unfortunate number who drew black beans, in the casting of lots,—which meant death,—and thus fell a victim to Mexican barbarity and cruelty. Frances Harris died at Matagorda in 1836, from the effects of exposure caused by the unsettled condition of the country. The entire family,—father, mother, one son and two daughters,—who came to Texas just previous to the troublous times of 1835-6, suffered untold hardships.

Dr. Edmund H. Blake and wife had seven children, as follows: Mary F., who married R. C. Steuart, of Washington county, Texas, and is now deceased; Edmund H., who died in 1852, at the age of nineteen years, of yellow-fever; James H., further mention of whom will be made;

Mattie B., now Mrs. S. M. Williams, of Houston; John W. K., who is a resident of San Antonio, this State; Cordelia, wife of C. H. Sprong, of Houston; and T. Walter Blake, of this city. The mother of these children, now in her seventy-fifth year, is still vigorous in mind and body, and a most entertaining and amiable lady. She makes her home with her son, James H., from whom she receives every mark of attention due her age, and she is a source of many pleasures of companionship.

James H. Blake was born in Brenham, Washington county, Texas, October 28, 1846, and reared in that city until ten years of age, when his parents moved to Houston, where he was mainly educated. In 1863, when he was but seventeen years old, he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Company E, Terry's Cavalry, and served during the remainder of the war entirely in Texas, along the gulf coast and in Arkansas, in defense of the northern border of the State of Texas. After the war he spent some years in his father's drug store, in Houston, and, through the training thus received and an inherited taste for the study of physiology and pharmacy, and withal an admiration for the medical profession generally, he decided to become a physician. His first systematic study of medicine was pursued under the direction of his father, and he finally graduated at the Hahnemann Medical College, of Philadelphia, in 1870, and also in 1873, at the University of Maryland, at Baltimore. He began the practice of his profession in Houston in 1870, and has followed it here earnestly and successfully since. Dr. Blake is recognized as standing at the head of his school in this city. He is a member of the Homeopathic State Medical Society of

Texas, and is a polished, cultured gentleman. He is a member of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

March 13, 1873, in Baltimore, Maryland, the Doctor married Miss Jennie L. Harris, daughter of William H. Harris, who was for many years a prominent politician of that city. Mrs. Blake was born in Baltimore and died in Houston, March 12, 1892, leaving one son, Allen B.

T. Walter Blake, youngest son of Edmund H. and Martha M. Blake, was born in Houston, Texas, May 20, 1858, and was educated in the schools of this city. On May 7, 1891, he married Miss Clara A. Avery, of Galveston, and has one child, Clara Elsie.

May 18, 1891, he began the mercantile business in Houston, opening a family grocery-store on the corner of Smith street and McKinney avenue, which he conducted at that place till June 17, 1892, when he moved to his present quarters on the corner of Main street and McKinney avenue. He is one of the rising young business men of this city, doing a prosperous business and is a popular gentleman. He and his wife are both members of the First Presbyterian Church, of Houston.

**J**OHAN R. HARRIS.—The true heroes of America are those who from time to time have left the comforts of civilized life and have planted the seeds of new States deep in the wilderness. Of this number was John R. Harris, an early settler of South Texas, and the one for whom the once important town of Harrisburg, and the present county of Harris were named.

John R. Harris was a native of New

York, but his ancestry is traced to Pennsylvania, where the line ascending on his father's side finds its source in John Harris, a native of England, who emigrated to America in the latter part of the seventeenth century, and, settling in the Quaker colony, founded the town of Harrisburg. On account of the prominence of the family, both in Pennsylvania and in the newer States of the West, the chief facts of the family's history (having been interwoven with the general history of the country), have been more than ordinarily well preserved, and this memoir of one of Texas' earliest friends can therefore be relied on, and possesses a value on this account, which it otherwise would not have.

The original John Harris, founder of Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, married Esther Say, and had seven children, the sixth of whom, named Samuel, was born at Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, May 4, 1740, and married Elizabeth Bonner, of that place in 1758. He took an active part in the scenes of the old French war, being present at "Braddock's Defeat," where he served with the Colonial troops. He also sympathized strongly with the Colonists in their struggle for independence from the mother country, and served as Captain of cavalry in the war by which that independence was finally won. He emigrated, and settled on the banks of Cayuga lake, New York, in 1795, and lived in that vicinity the remainder of his life, being buried at Bridgeport. He and his good wife had four children, the eldest of whom, named John, was born at Harrisburg, September 26, 1760. He emigrated, and settled at Cayuga, New York, in 1788. There he married Mary Richardson, a daughter of John Richardson, and, a native of Frederick City, Maryland. He made



the first settlement on Cayuga lake (1788), established the first ferry across lake Cayuga, the first store at that place (1789), and the first hotel (1790), and was one of the incorporators of the Cayuga Lake Company, which built the first bridge across the lake (1800), this being an important link between the States on the east, and the settlements then rapidly forming in the great West. In 1794 he was appointed Sheriff of Onondaga county, and the same year purchased two reservation lots of the East Cayuga Indian reservation, near Cayuga, 500 acres of which became his homestead, and remained such until 1815, when it was sold. He was elected to Congress in 1806 from the Seventeenth New York district, and was long connected with the local military organizations, receiving the appointment of Colonel in the militia in 1806, and commanding his regiment in the war with Great Britain in 1812-14. In 1815 he removed to Bridgeport, where he was living at the time of his death, which occurred November 2, 1824. John and Mary Richardson Harris had ten children, the eldest of whom, John Richardson Harris, is the subject of this memoir.

He was born at East Cayuga, New York, October 22, 1790, and was there reared. He married Jane Birdsall, a daughter of Lewis Birdsall and Patience Lee, and a native of Hillsdale, Columbia county, New York, and settled at Cayuga, where he was living when the second war with Great Britain (1812-14) came on. He was a volunteer in that war, and commanded a company in his father's regiment. Both are honorably mentioned by General Winfield Scott, in his memoirs of the campaign. John R. Harris and wife emigrated West, about 1818, and settled at St. Genevieve, Missouri. Here

Mr. Harris formed the acquaintance of Moses Austin, and became interested in that gentleman's scheme of colonization in Texas. Preparatory to transferring his residence and interests to the Southwest he sent his family, consisting of wife and three children, back to Cayuga, New York, in the summer of 1820, accompanying them as far as Vincennes, Indiana, and then returned to Vandalia, Illinois, where he stopped to complete a contract he had to erect a State building at that point, and then came on to Texas, probably in 1822 or '23. The exact date of his first visit to Texas is not certainly known, but the records show that in 1824 he received a commission from the Mexican government, and it is probable he made one or two trips to the country before he finally took out his papers in accordance with the custom of the times and the requirements of the Mexican laws. He located his claim at the junction of Buffalo and Bray's bayous, at a point some twenty miles from Galveston bay, in what was then the wilderness of south Texas. In 1826 he laid out a town at this point and called it Harrisburg, and a year or so later brought out machinery for a steam saw and grist-mill, blacksmith and carpenter shops, and put up a store, thus establishing the nucleus of a considerable settlement. He was also interested in one of the earliest boats that plied along the shores of these bayous, the schooner Rights of Man, which, under command of one of his brothers, was the chief means of traffic and transportation for some time between Harrisburg, New Orleans and the Mexican ports along the gulf. He also held the post of Alcalde, under the Mexican government, and, it is said, was accustomed to hear causes under a large magnolia tree on a picturesque point of land separating

the two bayous. Being called to New Orleans in the summer of 1829 on business, he was taken with the yellow-fever, and there died, August 21 of that year. His family was still in New York, the country not being deemed sufficiently well settled to permit of their coming out; but, in 1833, his widow and eldest son, De Witt C., came on and took up their residence at Harrisburg, where they participated not only in the hardships of colonial life, but also shared the dangers of the struggle for independence from Mexico.

From March 19 to April 15, 1836, the home of Mrs. Harris was the headquarters of the *ad-interim* government of Texas. On the approach of Santa Anna's army, she went with her household on board the schooner which carried President Burnet and Vice-President Zavala and others to Galveston, and herself and other refugees to Anahuac. The next day the refugees were carried to Galveston island, and were encamped there when they heard of the glorious news of the defeat of Santa Anna's army at San Jacinto. About May 1, Mrs. Harris and her two sons (Lewis B. having arrived at Galveston, April 21, to enter the Texas army) returned to Harrisburg to find that every house in the place had been burned to the ground by Santa Anna's army. Her house was rebuilt of hewn logs by Mexican prisoners, and, with various additions and improvements, stood until October 11, 1888, when it was destroyed by fire. Mrs. Harris could never be induced to leave her homestead, but lived there until her death, August 16, 1869.

John R. and Jane Harris had four children, all of whom became grown and were, in an earlier day, residents of Texas. These were: De Witt Clinton, born July 17,

1814, near Waterloo, Seneca county, New York; Lewis Birdsall, born July 1, 1816, at the same place; Mary Jane, born August 17, 1819, at St. Genevieve, Missouri, and John Birdsall, born January 14, 1821, near Waterloo, Seneca county, New York. De Witt C. Harris was for many years a conspicuous figure in the history of this portion of Texas. Lewis B. lived here for a number of years, and then moved, about 1849, to California, where he took an important part in the settling of that State. John B., after spending a considerable part of his life in the mercantile business at Anderson, Grimes county, died at Harrisburg, Harris county, Texas, in 1867. Mary J. was married to Judge Andrew Briscoe, and is still living in Houston, being now one of the oldest residents of this city.

Besides the members of his own family, three brothers of John R. Harris, William P., David and Samuel, and his aged mother came to Texas and settled in Harris county. William P. arrived in the country in 1829, having for some years previous to that been engaged in steamboating on the Mississippi river. He brought with him a small steamboat called the "Cayuga," and establishing his domicile at Harrisburg, continued operations between that place, New Orleans and the Mexican towns along the gulf. He represented the municipality of Harrisburg in the consultation which met at San Felipe in October, 1835, and was also a member of the General Council of the Provisional Government formed November following. After the conclusion of peace he married Caroline Morgan, of Cayuga, New York, (1840), and settled at Red Bluff on Galveston bay, where he and his wife died and were buried.

The Harris family, from its sturdy, independent, sagacious founder down the entire

line, has been productive of men of marked characteristics. They have, in the main, been men of courage and enterprise, lovers of their country and of their homes, with a certain rough and vigorous way of handling successfully the blending problems of war and peace as they are presented for solution to the people of a frontier district. The name, through the energy and activity of John R. Harris, will always live in the history of Texas, having been bestowed on one of the first political divisions of the country, the municipality of Harrisburg, and later on one of the most important counties of the State, that of Harris. To such a nominal recognition of his services to the cause of civilization, the present sketch will be in the nature of a necessary and well merited amplification.

**THOMAS E. ELSBURY.**—The sketch here given is that of a former citizen and resident of the city of Houston, and is a brief tribute to the memory of a man, who, though of plain ways and unassuming character, possessed many virtues, and sought to leave to his posterity the example of an honorable life.

Mr. Elsbury was a native of England, having been born in Somersetshire, in the year 1830. At the age of sixteen he came to the United States (1846), and three years later, during the great gold excitement in California, he crossed the plains and for four years was engaged very successfully in mining on the Pacific coast. He passed through much of that period of the country's history, since made famous in fiction and the narratives of the early "Forty-niners," and met with many interesting experiences of a personal nature, but he never forgot the

object of his visit to that far-off region, and, when he left there, in 1853, he returned to the States with a considerable amount of money earned in the "diggin's."

On the 10th of March, 1853, Mr. Elsbury married Miss Mary Ann Knight, a native of England, and a daughter of Charles and Elizabeth (House) Knight, and, somewhere near the same date, settled in Houston, in which place he spent the remainder of his life. He was engaged in the hide and leather business in this city, for many years, at which he met with good success,—his industry, straightforward business methods, and kind disposition, aided by fortunate circumstances, helping to place him in the front rank of Houston's men of practical affairs. At his death he left a considerable estate, and, what was better, the record of a life well spent. He was a member of the Masonic fraternity, belonging to Holland Lodge, No. 1, of Houston, and a short time before his death he united with the Baptist Church, to the support of which he had been a contributor for many years. He died September 8, 1888. Surviving him he left a widow and five children. His surviving children are: Charles N., Bessie (now Mrs. W. Y. Fuqua), John W., George W. and Thomas W. One daughter, Mary E., was married to John Cross, and is now deceased, and two daughters, Ann M. and Cora, and a son, Edward, died before reaching maturity.

**CAPTAIN LEON F. ALLIEN.**—Enterprise and fair dealing frequently lead to more flattering results than the practice of sharp and unscrupulous business methods, and al-

though the reward may sometimes seem slow in coming, it is none the less sure. The career of Captain Leon F. Allien has been one of the utmost honor, and is in direct refutation of the popular old saw, "A rolling stone gathers no moss," for, although his career has been a checkered one, and he has been engaged in various lines of business, he has succeeded in accumulating considerable means. He was born in the city of New Orleans, Louisiana, August 16, 1849. His parents were Frank and Kate (Gibenrath) Allien, the father being one of the early emigrants to California, whither he went in 1849, and there died. His widow is still living, now in her sixty-fourth year. She is a daughter of Frederick Gibenrath, who came to Texas, previous to the troubles of 1835-6, and perished with Fannin and his noble three hundred.

In 1865 Captain Leon F. Allien came from New Orleans to Houston with a cargo of fruit, comprising fifty barrels of apples, and fifty barrels of oranges, which he disposed of to good advantage, after which he returned to New Orleans, where he remained until 1867. At this time the schooner "Swift" was loaded with cypress lumber for the construction of the International & Great Northern Railroad, and on this schooner Captain Allien arrived once more in Texas. Going to Millican, he became foreman of a gang of men grading and working the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, and not long afterward began taking sub-contracts for a small distance under the regular contractor, and in this way helped to grade the road from Millican to Bryan. He later sub-contracted under Salter, Scruggs & Company, helped build the road from Bryan to Calvert, and later took a two-

mile contract from Theo. Kosse, who was the chief engineer of the road, and helped on with the work as far as Groesbeck. In 1871 he bought an interest in a tow-boat called the "Alert," and ran her for a short time, between Morgan's Point and Houston. In 1872 he embarked in business for himself, but at the end of six months he had lost all he had previously saved, and he returned to Houston, with scarcely a cent to begin anew the battle of life. Going down on the bayou, he purchased, of W. B. Noisworthy, the iron of an old sawmill that had burned, for a consideration of \$5. This he brought to Houston and sold for \$112, which gave him a little capital to make another start on. He at once rented a flatboat and began carrying wood from Green's bayou to Houston, the boat being propelled by the means of long poles, and to this business his attention was given for about a year. At that time Charles Morgan began digging his ship channel, which subsequently became the property of the Buffalo Bayou Ship Channel Company, with Captain J. J. Atkinson as superintendent, and Mr. Allien supplied this company with wood up to 1876, clearing thereby about \$4,000. He then purchased a schooner, called "Ellen Welch," that could carry 35,000 feet of lumber, and began carrying lumber to Galveston, and shingles from Sabine to Houston and Galveston. He also hauled wood to Galveston from Greene's bayou, and by this means earned a considerable sum of money.

In 1879 he purchased the tug boat "Sarah V. Stowe," and in 1880 bought the hull of the little steamer that was being constructed in Galveston, took the machinery out of his tug, "Sarah V. Stowe," and put it in the new steamer, "Justine," which







*W. C. Wendall.*

he ran as a passenger boat, from Houston to Lynchburg and Morgan's Point, from 1880 to 1889. In 1884 he secured the contract to carry the mail between Houston and Lynchburg, and has ever since held this contract. In 1889 he built the vessel "Eugene," which has since been a passenger boat between Houston and Morgan's Point. He is the owner of the steamer "Charlotte M. Allen," which is now being built and is intended to run between Houston and Galveston. He also owns the tow-boat "Mollie Mohr," and six barges: "George," "Fayle," "Donnie," "Katinka," "Coyle," and "Freddie." He is also the owner of a sand-dredge in the San Jacinto river, and supplies Houston and Galveston with sand for building purposes. In 1883 he purchased 200 acres of land at Morgan's Point, and in 1888 laid out the town of Bayview, but sold a one-half interest in the same to a syndicate, since which time the place has been very rapidly improving. There are two fine artesian wells in the place and it has other advantages which makes it a desirable location. Captain Allien is president of the Morgan Point Land & Loan Company, which has built a number of cottages and has many lots for sale, and he has ever been a public-spirited citizen and keenly alive to the interests of his section, as well as to his own interests. He is a typical Southerner, courteous, easy and kindly, is popular with all classes, and his friends are legion. He was married, on the 24th of August, 1871, to Miss Sarah Eugene Dunn, who was born in Houston, Texas, September 15, 1855, a daughter of George D. and Sarah O. Dunn. Mr. and Mrs. Allien have had seven children: George, McDonald and Leon F., Jr., living; and Rose, Justine, Johanna and Eugene, deceased.

**JUDGE WILLIAM ESCRAGE KENDALL.**—William Escrage Kendall, son of Francis Washington Kendall and Margaret Fleming, his wife, was born in Loudoun county, Virginia, October 27, 1823, and is a lineal descendant of Henry Kendall, one of the English colonists who settled Jamestown, Virginia, in 1607, and was the founder of the family in America. Henry Kendall's descendants settled in King George county, Virginia, and intermarried with the Marshalls, Chief Justice Marshall being second cousin to Judge Kendall's father. A branch of the Marshall family moved to Fauquier county, where the Chief Justice was born September 24, 1755.

While visiting his relatives, the Marshalls of Fauquier county, Judge Kendall's father met Miss Margaret Ellen Fleming. Acquaintance ripened into love, and resulted in the marriage of Francis Washington Kendall and Margaret Ellen Fleming, June 18, 1815, the day on which Napoleon was defeated at Waterloo.

Mrs. Kendall lineally descended from William Penn, the founder of Pennsylvania and son of Admiral Sir William Penn of the British Navy. A branch of the Penn family moved from Bedford, Pennsylvania, to Loudoun county, Virginia, where Margaret Ellen was born, May 10, 1792.

Both families became greatly reduced by misfortune and bad management, and the Kendalls in consequence settled upon a small mountain farm, which belonged to the heirs of Lord Fairfax, and there the subject of this sketch was born. The land was stony and the soil shallow and exhausted, so that only a bare living could be made on the farm by hard labor and strict economy.

Opportunities for acquiring an education

were few and not of the best. Young Kendall went to what he calls "an excuse for a country school," one or two months in the winter, during part of the twenty-one years spent on the farm "serving his time" with his father until he reached his majority. The young man, longing eagerly for an education, at once entered school, working during vacation and at other intervals during school term, to pay his tuition. After one year's schooling, he turned his face toward the West, and, as he says, "launched out into the great world of which I knew nothing, having never been out of sight of my Blue Ridge mountain home." Some idea may be formed of the pluck, energy and dauntless perseverance of this young Virginian, when we learn that he walked over the Alleghany mountains into Ohio. As he walked along a public road, tired, travel-stained, but buoyed up with hope and determination to succeed, he espied a notice on the door of a small house, "Teacher wanted." Rightly judging this to be the schoolhouse, young Kendall walked on to the nearest habitation and inquired about the needed teacher. By one of those chances that sound like romance, the master of the house was chairman of the board of trustees, and, pleased with the conversation and appearance of the young applicant, the chairman assured him of his assistance, should he—Mr. Kendall—be able to stand an examination. Esquire Roe was the township examiner, and after enjoying the kindly hospitality of his new-made friend, the young Virginian went to "'Squire" Roe's to stand his examination. "To my great relief," says Judge Kendall, in narrating this episode, "I found that the township examiner, like myself, knew but little; so I passed the examination, secured my certifi-

cate, and, on the following Monday, was duly installed teacher in Red Brush township. Fortunately for me my pupils were but little advanced. Their parents were small farmers, poor and unlearned, with apparently little ambition to become otherwise." While in Red Brush Mr. Kendall, by another of those turns in men's affairs that prove truth to be stranger than fiction, made an acquaintance that gave an impetus to his career, which years, otherwise, would not have brought him. This friend was principal of and teacher in the Martinsburg Academy, quite a noted institution of learning in the adjoining county, and an enthusiast on the subject of education. Delighted with the teacher's love of learning, studious habits and moral life, the professor offered him such low rates of tuition that he was able to afford one year's attendance at the academy.

"This," says Mr. Kendall, "was the turning point in my life's uneventful history." By teaching, and practicing the strictest economy, he was enabled to remain two years at the academy. Teaching some time after this he earned the money to go to the Wesleyan University, at Delaware, Ohio. Meeting here other young men, who, like himself, were dependent upon their own resources, young Kendall occupied with them a cottage on the college grounds, where they messed together. By teaching school during vacation and practicing the most rigid economy all the year, Mr. Kendall was able to remain three years at the university. Close application and diligent study enabled him to graduate at the end of that time, when he returned to Virginia, where he was appointed Professor of Languages in Jordan Seminary, an institution of some note, near Winchester. After several sessions at the

Seminary, desiring a wider field and warmer climate, he started southward, making his first stop of any length at Vicksburg, Mississippi, where, in conjunction with an old and experienced educator of that city, he founded what became known as the Hill City Institute. "Getting it well under way, I went North to secure competent assistants, having, myself, assumed the professorship of Greek and Latin." The institute became a success, but, in the midst of its upward progress, it was set on fire by a servant and burned down, being a total loss, although insurance had been sought, and the papers were, at the time of the fire, in course of preparation, but not completed.

During all the previous years of toil and privation, and intense study, before he left his father's house as boy, youth and man, Mr. Kendall has kept one end in view. All the endurance and trials in school or college, as teacher or pupil, had been for a goal toward which all those things led, as the ancient roads led to Rome. When, therefore, this last venture as an educator was so suddenly and utterly cut off, Mr. Kendall determined to put his long cherished plans into operation, and turned his attention to the law, "which," he says, "I had studied, as opportunity permitted." After two years' study in the office of a distinguished lawyer of Mississippi, he was licensed by the Supreme Court of that State to practice law, and, shortly afterward started to Texas, to begin life as a lawyer in the great Lone Star State.

On reaching New Orleans Mr. Kendall was charmed with the place where, he says, "The variety and beauty of the flowers, the semi-tropic fruits, orange, lemon, pomegranate, and the banana, with its great spreading leaves waving in the bright sun-

shine, all reminded me that I was indeed in the Sunny South. After spending ten days most pleasantly in the old historic city, I sailed down the great river and across the dreaded gulf to the land of the future great, reaching Galveston May 1, 1854."

Here new beauties attracted his eye and excited his admiration. The superb oleanders growing everywhere, the verdant orange trees, with their fair bridal flowers filling the air with fragrance, the great variety and beauty of the roses, the immense geraniums abounding in every inclosure, the perfume-laden jasmynes, charmed the senses of this native of colder climes.

In Galveston the young lawyer met, in many pleasant hours' conversation, ex-President Burnet, General Sidney Sherman, General Rusk, Justices Lipscomb and Wheeler, and many of the leading lawyers of Galveston, all of whom gave him cordial welcome to the Lone Star State. From Galveston Mr. Kendall took a steamer, and, winding through the verdure-bordered and sinuous banks of Buffalo bayou, reached Houston, the head of navigation. Thence he went by stage-coach over some of the settled parts of the State, returning to Houston, with the purpose of locating there, but meeting General Mirabeau B. Lamar, who was the third President of the Republic of Texas, and a most elegant and cultured gentleman, Mr. Kendall was induced to go to Richmond. They left together on the stage-coach, and General Lamar took his new acquaintance home with him. Mr. Kendall says: "The General introduced me to his amiable and gifted wife, and both became my warm and attached friends during their lives."

Obtaining license to practice law for the district court then in session in Wharton,

Mr. Kendall opened an office in Richmond, where he soon acquired a good practice by hard study and close attention to business. He attended magistrates' courts in the various precincts, thus increasing his practice and getting acquainted with the people at the same time. He found them, he says, "kind and generous, many of them rich, raising from five to six hundred bales of cotton a year. Some of them, notably Judge Robert Campbell and Judge C. W. Buckley, were both planters and lawyers. Practicing then at the Richmond bar were Judge Sullivan, Hiram B. Waller and Mr. Coopwood. All treated me very kindly, especially Judge Sullivan, who was a member of the Legislature and had me appointed Notary Public." At the next election for county offices Mr. Kendall was elected Magistrate, an office which he resigned after holding several terms on account of his large and increasing business which necessitated frequent trips to New York and Washington city, and occupied all his time. "Coming to Richmond almost penniless," says Judge Kendall, "I made enough the first month to pay my board and office rent. By the end of the first year I had a nice office of my own and owned several lots in town; by the end of the second year I had built the largest brick business house in the place and three neat cottages for rent, and this as much to build up the town as for the rents I received."

About this time Judge Kendall's brother Charles came to Texas, and a law firm was formed under the title of Kendall & Kendall, which afterward became Kendall, Kendall & Buckley, and upon the death of Judge Buckley the firm became Kendall, Kendall & Harcourt. In 1857 the senior member, the subject of this sketch, went to New York

on important business, and while there made certain business connections, which placed him upon a sound financial basis, while the law practice became rapidly larger and more lucrative. Under these favorable circumstances Judge Kendall concluded to take the first long rest of his life, and spend his leisure hours visiting historic scenes in Europe, Egypt and the Holy Land. Before leaving, however, Judge Kendall, finding it impracticable to raise enough money by subscription to build an Episcopal church in Richmond, and, being a very devoted member of that denomination, built, out of his own means, a very neat frame church, and, securing the services of a minister, founded Calvary Parish.

In 1859, having deposited \$5,000 in London, and made all other necessary arrangements, he left for New York, whence he sailed on the steamship Vanderbilt, on August 16th, visiting, before his return, in 1860, all the principal cities in Europe, the places of interest in the Holy Land and Egypt, and European Turkey. After his return he published in book form some of the letters which he had written to his brother, while away, dedicating the little volume to his "highly esteemed friend," Judge James S. Sullivan. The following extracts serve to show the trend of the traveler's thought, the impressions made by the first sight of places of which he had read so much, and the simplicity and directness of his opinions. Writing from Paris he says:

"My letters will necessarily be written hurriedly, and when I am, as at present, surrounded by circumstances and scenes entirely new and strange to me, you need not expect to find them very elegant in style, or in any way perfect. It is very possible indeed that some of them may be of that in-



teresting class of specimens that you can 'make neither head nor tail of,' in which case I advise you in advance, to begin in the middle and read both ways; it will make no difference. Never mind the 'connection,' for connection, sequence, etc., are things that I utterly abhor and renounce. I had as lief not write at all as to have to write that way." Quite a unique sort of a preface.

Speaking of icebergs seen on the voyage across the Atlantic, the author says: "They looked wonderfully majestic, standing in their lonely grandeur upon the water, from one to three or four hundred feet high, reflecting the bright sunbeams like mountains of glass. Very beautiful to see, but they re not good company; cold, you know, and dangerous." This American traveler found the statesmen of England, whom he saw in Parliament, and heard speak, "inferior, both as speakers and in appearance, to the average members of Congress." But that was a long time ago. Among the curiosities seen in Paris, this irreverent democrat numbers the Emperor and Empress of France and the Prince Imperial.

Of the *fete* day of Louis Napoleon and Eugenie, he says: "Napoleon's arrangements for celebrating the day were of the most extensive and extravagant kind, suited in all respects to pamper and gratify the tastes and wishes of the great masses of the people, of whom the present royal family appear to be the only objects of adoration; but, as the changeable disposition of the French people causes them to adore their rulers one day and behead them the next, it is uncertain how long this fortunate family may hold its exalted position. Of the splendor of the illuminations and fireworks, no language would convey an idea. The gardens of the Tuilleries looked like a scene

in fairy land. The national colors of the empire, in red, white, and blue fire, were interwoven in a style that charmed the beholder and illustrated the superior genius of the French people in such matters. Finest of all was the empress' vases of flowers, at the close, when the air for miles around was filled with flowers of fire of every size and color. This is said to have been seen by three millions of people." Cologne seems to have impressed our traveler, as it has many others, in regard to the famous *eau de Cologne*. "It is curious that this sweet-smelling stuff, which has scented the pocket handkerchief of every civilized land, should come from such a bad-smelling place."

Of Italy, his American mind is prophetic. "To-day has been a gala day with the Florentines, in taking down the flags of the provisional government, hoisting those of Sardinia and Parma, and declaring for Victor Emanuel, amid the booming of cannon and general rejoicing, in which I heartily joined, and hope and believe there is a better day dawning for Italy." In another place, he says: "The bloodless revolution of Italy still progresses, and has progressed so far as to need only the sanction of a European Congress to make it one of the independent kingdoms of Europe, which, from the signs of the times, it will be soon."

Again, speaking of Greece, he says: "Since the Greeks have thrown off the yoke of the Sultan, they are gradually, but slowly, arising from the degrading condition incident to their long oppression. May we not hope that our own American missionaries who are so earnestly employed there, may soon reap the fruits of their self-denying labors."

Thus we see a man traveling, not only

for pleasure or rest—though getting both—but observing and studying earnestly the people among whom he sojourned, in their religious and political, as well as personal relations, and forming conclusions from such study, which time has proven correct.

The impressions upon entering Rome are well described: "No place on earth has so much interest for the thoughtful traveler. No one can enter the gates of Rome without a thrill of enthusiastic pleasure, now that the bright visions of his early dreams, and the vague and undefined forms of history, upon which his imagination loved to dwell, are to become in some degree realities to him."

The lawyer speaks in this extract: "But by far the most interesting and attractive, to me, in all the works of greatness is the Forum, which was the great heart, not only of Rome but of the vast empire,—the scene of many of the most thrilling events in the great drama of human life. There were manifest the first dawns of legislative wisdom; there were framed and enacted those laws which were the source of Roman power, the beneficial and controlling influence of which was demonstrated by her great statesmen and early masters; these laws were the focus and nucleus of Roman strength."

The pretty word sketch of Naples concludes with this characteristic sentence: "A little to the right rises hot-headed and hot-hearted Vesuvius, towering over all."

Passing into Greece and thence to Asia Minor, he makes this original, if somewhat irreverent, comment upon the great epic: "If Helen had been a virtuous woman, and the Iliad had never been written, who would have been the 'father of poetry,' I wonder?"

Of Constantinople the writer says: "But all my magnified notions about the splendor

of the city of Sultans immediately went to the thinnest of thin air when I went ashore and found narrow, crooked, filthy streets, thronged with all sorts of human beings, dogs and donkeys in horrible and impossible mixture. I shall depart, convinced that one who wishes to leave Stamboul with a favorable impression should take an external view only, and be careful never to enter the city."

Mr. Kendall viewed the Holy Land from the standpoint of an earnest believer in the book which makes sacred ground of that favored soil on which so many Scripture characters have trod, and which is the mother country of the Savior of mankind. He lingered long in this most interesting of all countries, and writes of Jerusalem, Bethlehem, the Mount of Olives, and other spots, enshrined in the hearts of every Christian, with simple and reverent eloquence.

The sketches of Egyptian habits and costumes, and graphic word picture of Cairo are vivid and full of color. The Great Desert, Mount Sinai, the pyramids,—in short every object of interest in the cradle of civilization, "mysterious Egypt," is seen with observant eyes and imprinted on a receptive mind.

His remarks on the Sphinx might have suggested Mark Twain's beautiful description,—having been written many years before the "Innocents" went abroad,—so like are the two in sentiment. Mr. Kendall should visit Egypt again and see the "sublime enigma" since the magnificent pedestal has been exhumed.

Of the Nile Delta, Mr. Kendall says: "There human effort and nature's immutable laws appear to vie with each other in bringing together the most striking and wonderful contrasts. The beautiful, green val-

ley of the Nile, abounding in most varied and luxuriant vegetation, is skirted by the great African desert, spreading far and wide its dreary scenes of desolation. In the immediate vicinity of monuments that have defied the ravages of time, and withstood the storms of thousands of years, the princely structures of yesterday are mouldering away. Where plenty abounds, where the fertility of the soil is unequalled, the poor Egyptians are half-naked and starving."

The island of Malta is especially interesting to the traveler and he writes enthusiastically of its historic associations.

But it is Paris, which so fascinates and absorbs the writer that he neglects his correspondence. His judgment, after the gay season has closed, is this: "The French people, in all that pertains to the social enjoyments of life, surpass all others. They appear to be careless and indifferent about the common affairs of life, and to attend diligently to those things which contribute to their gay and giddy pleasure. In short, everything that a vivid fancy can suggest, calculated to delight the eye and please the mind, the fitness and adaptation of all to harmonize, proves the superior genius and unequalled skill of the French in such arrangements." Of the Empress Eugenie he says: "She appears quite youthful and is much the handsomest personage I have seen in Europe; the Prince Imperial is a noble-looking boy. As to Louis Napoleon, this deponent sayeth not."

All the delights of foreign travel, however, do not prevent the American from rejoicing over his return to his native land; do not hinder his entering into the business and interests of his Richmond home. Without ostentation he resumed his law practice and pursued it diligently until 1861, when he

cast his lot with the Confederacy, and went to Virginia, where he did effectual but "irregular service," as he modestly calls it, "in connection with the army." Frequently he acted as guide through the Virginia mountains, with which he was thoroughly familiar, and as messenger to points not known by the officers, and also occasionally accompanied Mosby on his raids. His widowed mother, who still lived in her mountain home in Virginia, was not neglected, and part of his time was devoted to the care of her affairs and the protection of her home.

Mr. Kendall gave much time and attention to the sick. Among those who shared his kindness was a young man named O'Farrell, who was shot through the body in a skirmish near the residence of Mr. Kendall's uncle, and carried to the house by his comrades, who left him there to die. The surgeon of the regiment examined his wounds and pronounced his case hopeless, and left asking the family to see that he had decent burial and that the grave be marked for future identification. But Judge Kendall was too deeply interested in the bright young man to let him die without an effort to save him, and devoted himself to nursing him back to health. He succeeded and his former patient is now (1894) Governor of Virginia!

After the battle of Gettysburg, Judge Kendall, in common with most others, lost all hopes of Confederate success, and made his way to his old home in the mountains, where he remained until the surrender of Lee and the close of the war. "Returning to Texas," he says, "I resumed the practice of law, but found the condition of affairs greatly changed; negroes free, land greatly reduced in value, the country in the hands of the military, carpet-baggers, and

no money, except a limited amount of greenbacks, at a discount of thirty per cent. for gold. Cotton being high, and land low, I concluded to collect what was left of my fortune, buy a plantation, and try cotton-planting. Almost any other man would have been utterly disheartened by the reverses, trials and losses of the first year of this venture; but Judge Kendall met his losses calmly, and next year was signally successful, more so the third year, and finally became a successful cotton-raiser, which he is to this day. Meantime, he continued to practice law until 1874, when the death of his brother and partner, C. H. Kendall, occurred, and Judge Kendall retired from practice.

On June 26, 1867, Judge Kendall was united in marriage with Miss Belle Sherman, second daughter of General and Mrs. Sidney Sherman, a woman of fine acquirements and most winning and charming in manner, who made a well rounded sphere of her husband's hitherto hemispheric life, being his complete complement and gifted mate.

After six months, spent in travel, Judge and Mrs. Kendall settled in a handsome new residence in Richmond, where elegant hospitality, that reminded one of antebellum days, was dispensed to all who came. Six sons blessed this union: Sherman, Charles, William, Odin, Clarence, and Francis Fenwick. To give their children the advantages of a good education, Judge Kendall, in 1879, purchased a delightful suburban residence, near Houston, where he now lives, with his lovely family, which includes a charming niece, Miss Margery Kendall. The same hospitality that reigned in their Richmond home is transferred to their Houston residence, which they have enlarged and beautified into a most delightful home.

But their lives have not been devoid of the sorrows that come to all humanity. Their second son, Charles, died in infancy, and the eldest, Sherman, at nineteen years of age, on the eve of graduating in the law department of the University of Notre Dame in Indiana. In the early bloom of youth, giving promise of a brilliant career, noble, generous, and honorable, his death was a terrible blow to his parents, which they bore with Christian courage. But time has kindly cast its tender glow over these dark hours, and the parents find solace and joy in the affection of their four remaining boys.

Thus, after passing through many vicissitudes, after conquering every obstacle to success, after acquiring an education and a profession by self-denial, perseverance and indomitable pluck and energy, Judge Kendall is spending the evening of his life in elegant comfort, surrounded by a charming family, and enjoying the respect and esteem of his fellow-citizens.

Judge Kendall has been a Royal Arch Mason nearly forty years, and a member of the Episcopal Church about the same length of time.

---

**B**ENJAMIN CHARLES SIMPSON, son of Charles and Fannie (Matthews) Simpson, was born in Rochester, New York, June 7, 1837. His parents were natives of north Ireland, where they were born about the beginning of this century, coming originally of Scotch stock, and being Covenanters in religion. They immigrated to the United States about 1830, and after a brief residence in Pennsylvania, settled in Rochester, New York, where they subsequently lived and died.

Benjamin Charles was reared in Rochester. The educational advantages open to him in his boyhood and youth were limited, but such as they were he availed himself of them, and supplemented the learning so received by attending night schools during the term of his apprenticeship as a machinist. At the age of twenty-one (1858) he came to Texas through the influence of James A. Cushman, a Rochester man then residing at Galveston. Accompanying Mr. Cushman to Houston shortly afterwards, he worked for him in this place until the opening of the war, when he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in July, 1861, in company A, Fifth Texas Infantry, Hood's Brigade. He participated in all the vicissitudes of war with this celebrated command up to Gettysburg where, July 2, 1864, he was captured and taken to Fort Delaware. He was held in imprisonment at Fort Delaware some months, when he escaped and made his way to New York city, walking most of the distance, from which place, with the aid of a Mr. Eddy, whose brother he had known in the Confederate service, he got to Rochester, New York. He remained here a short time on a forged furlough, and then when it began to be noised around that he was an escaped rebel prisoner, he went to Canada and there worked as a stationary engineer, overhauling and repairing Confederate boats. From Canada he went to Havana, Cuba, and assisted in repairing gunboats to be used as blockade runners, and finally he took passage on a vessel bound for Texas, intending to again enter the army. The vessel on which he sailed was wrecked at the mouth of the Brazos, and a short time after he got back to Houston, Lee surrendered, and the war closed.

The same year, in partnership with Dan

C. Smith and C. C. Wiggin, he established the Phoenix Iron Works at Houston, which were conducted jointly by them until 1874. At that date Mr. Smith sold his interest to Messrs Simpson & Wiggin, and after a few years' unsuccessful operation the business was discontinued, the partnership dissolved, and Mr. Simpson soon after founded the business which is now being conducted under the name of Simpson, Hartwell & Stopple.

Mr. Simpson was a man of industrious habits, good business methods and thoroughly honorable impulses. His success was not phenomenal nor even exceptional, but it was such, nevertheless, as to mark him as a man of sound intelligence and thoroughgoing business ways, and this, supplemented by a character of highest integrity, makes his career amply worthy of this brief review. He was always devoted to business pursuits and never offered for, and could never be prevailed on to accept, any public position, except that of Trustee of the city schools. He was one of the first trustees of the public schools of Houston, and as such had much to do with founding the present school system of this city. He was a strong advocate of higher education and urged on all proper occasions and by all proper means the claims of the present and coming generations to reasonable provision in this respect.

Mr. Simpson joined the Masonic fraternity in 1871, becoming a member of Holland Lodge, No. 1, of Houston. He was almost a lifelong member of the Presbyterian Church, and to these two factors in the social economy, he always accorded a generous support, and in them took the liveliest interest. He was one of the first Deacons of the First Presbyterian Church



of this city, and was always regarded as a most valuable and exemplary member of this congregation.

He married Miss Rebecca Wheeler, of this city, on the 30th of June 1873, this lady being a native of Houston and a member of one of the first-settled families of the city. Her parents were Daniel G. and Hester E. Wheeler, natives respectively of Worcester, Massachusetts, and New York city, New York, who came to Texas in 1839, settling in Houston. For many years they owned and lived on the block between Main and Travis streets and Rusk and Walker avenues, and here Mrs. Simpson was born and still resides. Her father died in Houston in 1857, and her mother in 1891. Her father was wharfmaster at this place during the days of the Republic.

Mr. and Mrs. Simpson had two children born to them, both of whom are now grown: Fannie Wheeler Simpson and Benjamin Charles Simpson, Jr.

May 16, 1888, after a brief illness, Mr. Simpson died, surrounded by his family and many friends, and his memory was shown every appropriate mark of respect by the Masons, the church of which he was a member, and the people generally of this city.

---

**J**OHAN W. WHITE.—The subject of this sketch, an early Texan, and for many years a resident of Houston, was a native of Norfolk, Virginia, where he was born in the year 1813. He was reared in his native place and in 1834, being then in his twenty-first year, came to Texas. He was in the revolution of 1835-6, being a member of General Houston's staff, and after the battle of San

Jacinto settled in the city of Houston. In 1837 or '38 he married Helen Chapin, then a resident of Houston, but a native of Utica, New York, and about the same date began the mercantile business in this city, as a member of the firm of White, Pool & Company. He was successfully engaged in business here until 1850, when, disposing of his interests, he went to California. He remained there only a year, when he returned to Houston, but went again to California in 1852, and returned to Texas the following year, settling at Cane Island. He established himself in the hotel business as proprietor of the "White House," which he conducted at that place until his death, in 1859. His widow survived until 1877, when she, too, passed away. Of the five children born to them, the eldest four are still living, these being John W., of Houston; Kate V., now Mrs. C. S. Payton, of Hearne; Lizzie, the widow of J. L. Cox, residing in Gainsville; and Justin C., of Houston. The youngest of the family, Nellie, was married to William R. McKee, and died in 1893, in Gainsville.

Justin C. White, the second son, and and youngest living of the above family, is a native of Houston, having been born in this city on November 27, 1855. He was reared here and learned the trade of a printer and binder under W. H. Coyle, in this city. In 1892 he became associated with Mr. Coyle in business and is now a member of the firm of W. H. Coyle & Company. His time has been given exclusively, until within a recent date, to business pursuits. In April, 1894, he was elected Assessor and Collector of Taxes for the city of Houston, since which time his attention has been wholly occupied in his official capacity. Mr. White is a Democrat in politics

and was elected to the office he holds as the regular nominee of his party. He is recognized as a very successful man of business and a faithful, painstaking public official. He belongs to a number of social and benevolent orders such as the Elks, Knights of Pythias, Knights and Ladies of Honor, Chosen Friends, Woodmen of the World, and Royal Army of Relief, and in accordance with his means gives liberally to all worthy purposes.

On December 25, 1879, Mr. White married Jennie Dann, of Houston, and the issue of this marriage has been four children, three sons and a daughter: Andrew H., Margaret Helen, Justin C., Jr., and William McKee.

## JUDGE ALEXANDER MCGOWEN.

—The subject of this memoir was a resident of the city of Houston from 1839 to 1893, a period of fifty-four years. During the greater part of that time he was a prominent figure in the city's history, a well-known character in public affairs, and a man of wide personal popularity. Any record, therefore, of the old citizens of Harris county, which did not include a notice of him would be signally lacking in interest and completeness, and would to that extent clearly be a reflection on the discernment of the compiler.

Alexander McGowen was born in Duplin county, North Carolina, July 5, 1817. He was reared an orphan, his childhood, and youth being passed mainly in Montgomery Alabama, to which place his foster parents moved when he was young. His educational advantages were nothing to speak of, being in fact very limited; but he was taught a useful trade,—that of a tinner,—and equipped with this, and a good set of

resolutions, reinforced by sober and industrious habits, he came to Texas in September, 1839, being then in his twenty-second year, and settled at Houston. Here he shortly afterward opened a small tinshop, and in this unpretentious way entered on his business career. He prospered with the growth of the place, his tinshop being succeeded by a hardware store, and this in time by a foundry. His foundry was one of the first, if not the first, ever started in Texas, and was no unimportant factor in the industrial development of the country. Mr. McGowen furnished the castings and heavy hardware, such as were in demand, to all the settlers from the up-country as far as Dallas, and Fort Worth, and west to San Antonio. He made the castings used by Gail Borden in the manufacture of his condensed-milk apparatus, and for all other purposes of this general nature.

The business which he thus founded still continues in existence, being the one now conducted by his son, Edmond F., on Railroad street, near the junction of Buffalo and White Oak bayous. Mr. McGowen was connected with its management up to the time of his death, and took much interest in its success. But it was not for his connection with the business interests of this city that he will be longest remembered. It was rather on account of his career as a public official. Few men in this section of the State were ever more continuously in public life than Alexander McGowen, or possessed in such an unqualified degree the confidence of the people. He was elected to the first State Constitutional convention, in 1845, defeating, in the election, David G. Burnet, ex-President of the Republic; he was three times Mayor of the city of Houston, besides being several times Alderman; was Chief

Justice of Harris county; County Assessor, and for six years County Treasurer, holding this last office at the time of his death. An incumbent of so many offices at different times in life, he, of necessity, had much to do with the making of the history of his adopted State, and it can be recorded to his honor, that his influence and best efforts were always directed to what he believed to be for the best interests of the people among whom he lived, and whom he was thus called to serve. His efforts in behalf of education in the Constitutional convention of 1845 are especially worthy of mention, since there he helped to lay the foundation of the present splendid public-school system of Texas, thus giving practical meaning as well as the force of legal enactment to the wise saying that public knowledge is public virtue. Judge McGowen saw in the vast landed domain which Texas possessed the means of securing to every child in the State the benefits of an education, and he was a man of far too kind a heart and enlightened judgment to let such an opportunity pass. He espoused the cause of popular education in that convention, and the rights of the head of a family to reasonable exemptions as to homestead and personal property, and he worked without ceasing until the claims of each were protected, substantially as he conceived they should be, by the organic law of the State. As a judicial officer Judge McGowen discharged his duties with marked impartiality and a strict regard for the law. So upright was his character, and so just were his rulings, that it is said that a jury was rarely ever called for in his court, and still more rarely were cases ever taken up from his court on appeal. As Mayor, Alderman, Assessor, and Treasurer he always discharged his duties

with strict regard to the public welfare, seeking to protect the interest of the individual taxpayer, while infusing into the public service, as far as consistent, a spirit of enterprise and general advancement. His honesty was beyond question and his liberality well known. He not only gave generously, for one of his means, but he was liberal in his opinions, his mind offering a warm hospitality to the thoughts of others. He was always willing to discuss differences in politics, religion, or social affairs, and, where he could, to learn from others. No stronger proof of the humanity that pervaded his nature could be offered than the fact that he stood at his post during every yellow-fever epidemic that ever visited the city of Houston, and at the peril of his own life ministered to the wants of his suffering fellow-men. His unselfish devotion to the people among whom he lived, and his uniform kindness and courtesy were among the great secrets of his popularity, and made the people rally to his support on every occasion when he asked their suffrage.

In politics Judge McGowen was a lifelong Democrat, and he not only believed profoundly in the principles of his party, but he insisted on an observance of the established forms and methods by which those principles are put in force. It was not sufficient with him to be right on the "main question." He made loyalty to the constituted authorities of the party a test of soundness as well as devotion to principle. He took but little interest, on the other hand, in fraternity matters. He was a charter member of Lone Star Lodge, No. 1, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, of this city, and he kept up his membership in this lodge until its charter was forfeited by lapses. But when it was subsequently reorganized

he did not identify himself with it. He joined the Methodist Church in this city, and, in connection with the late Judge Charles Shearn and the late T. W. House, he was for years one of the chief financial stays of this congregation. For twenty-five years before his death, he was a Trustee in this church, and took an active part in all church work.

Judge McGowen married Mrs. Sarah Christopher, of Houston, in 1841, and by this union had eight children, all of whom became grown, but only two of whom,—a daughter, Mrs. Kate Brashear, and a son, Edmond F. McGowen,—are now living. On the 14th day of July, 1873, Mrs. McGowen died, and, some two years after her death, Judge McGowen married Miss Florence Abbey, to which union one son was born, Walter McGowen.

Judge McGowen died on the 26th day of December, 1893, after a brief illness. News of his death fell with universal sorrow on the community in which he had so long lived, and every possible mark of respect was shown to his memory. The Commissioners' Court and the bar each passed appropriate resolutions, all the courts then in session in the city adjourned, and a large concourse of citizens attended his funeral and followed his remains to their last resting place at old San Felipe cemetery.

In the formative era of a new State like Texas, it is hard to estimate the influence for good exerted by a man like Judge McGowen. First impulses last long, and when those impulses are given in the right direction they are the source of incalculable good. Of such an one it may be said with all truth and reverence, that, though dead, he yet liveth.

THOMAS M. BAGBY, deceased, who stood in his lifetime as a highly honored citizen of Houston, having been one of the early merchants of this place, was a native of Virginia, where he was born on May 18, 1814. His parents, Daniel and Lucy Bagby, were also Virginians by birth, migrating from their native State about the year 1822, when Thomas M. was a lad of eight, to west Tennessee, settling in Montgomery county. In that county Thomas M. was mainly reared, receiving only such slender educational advantages as the then sparsely settled condition of the country afforded. He began doing for himself while still young, entering a store at Clarksville, the principal trading point in that locality, and here he picked up considerable knowledge of the mercantile business. In 1837 he came to Texas and located at Houston, where he soon secured employment, and subsequently engaged in business for himself. He was engaged in active business pursuits in this city up to the time of his death, some thirty years later, thus going through all of the early growth and development of the place, in which he took an active and effective part. He was engaged in the general commission business, receiving and forwarding goods, and later in handling cotton. He had partnerships at different times with H. D. Taylor and Samuel L. Allen, and was also alone for a considerable time. He was widely known throughout interior Texas, as Houston was in those days the trading point for all of the up-country, and wherever known he was respected for his honorable business methods. Mr. Bagby did not rank as a man of great shrewdness. He was rather distinguished for his industry, conservatism and plain, straightforward

business methods. He never indulged in speculation or sought to make unreasonable profits out of anything he handled. He was content with small profits and believed in giving free and full meaning to the old saying, "live and let live." Ambition, except of that kind that prompts a man to do well what he undertakes, he had none. He was never in politics, never sought public favor of any kind, and never manifested any overweening desire for wealth. He was at one time a member of the Board of Aldermen, but he never held any county or State offices and never showed any more interest in public matters than such as might be expected of one who wished to see the laws enforced, and order and good government maintained. He was an associate, however, of many of Texas' leading men, by whom he was held in high esteem, among them being General Houston, whom he numbered as one of his warmest personal friends, and whose political fortunes he watched with much interest throughout the General's entire career.

On February 23, 1848, in the city of Houston, Mr. Bagby married Marianna Baker, a daughter of Asa and Hannah Baker, and a sister of William R. Baker, who was for many years a prominent citizen of this place. The offspring of this union was six children: William G.; Emily G., now Mrs. F. C. Usher; Eleanor B., now Mrs. W. J. Hancock; Lucy B., now Mrs. R. E. Tankersley; Mary B., wife of Andrew B. Richardson, both now deceased; and Bessie B., now also deceased. The widow and three surviving children are residents of Houston. Mrs. Bagby is numbered among the oldest citizens of the city and is a most estimable lady. She comes of pioneer ancestry, her people helping to settle the New

England and Eastern States, and she and her brothers and sisters settling in Houston when it was only a primitive patch in the wilderness. Her two brothers, William R. and George, died here, as did also her mother, while three of her sisters, Mrs. Emily Taylor, Mrs. Julia W. Clark and Mrs. Harriet M. Szabo, have resided here for more than forty years.

In this city, while still a young man, Mr. Bagby was made a Mason, joining Holland Lodge, No. 1., and from that time on, as long as he lived, he took great interest in the order. He was also a member of the Presbyterian Church, the pioneer organization of this city, and was zealous in the discharge of his Christian duties. He was a man of even temper, quiet tastes, devoted to his home and family, strong in his friendships and thoroughly loyal to all the interests of his adopted State. He died May 12, 1868.

**H**ON. ISAAC WRIGHT BRASHEAR, for many years a resident of Houston, being one of the early settlers of this city, was a native of Guilford county, North Carolina, where he was born in the year 1811. His parents, who were also natives of North Carolina, moved from that State about the year 1815, to middle Tennessee and settled in Rutherford county. In this county Isaac W. was reared. His early lot was by no means an easy one, for his father died when Isaac W. was as yet a child, and the family being left in straitened circumstances, he was early thrown on his own resources. He began the serious duties of life for himself at the age of twelve, finding a home among the farmers of Rutherford county, for whom he worked



during the spring and summer months, and received the privileges of the local schools in winter. He thus acquired the elements of a common English education, and formed the useful habits of industry and self-reliance. February 13, 1833, he married Sarah Trott, a native of Rutherford county, and settled on a farm, which he carried on with only moderate success for about six years. In 1839 he moved to Texas in company with his father-in-law, Henry Trott, who had previously visited the country and selected a location in the vicinity of Houston. Here Messrs. Trott and Brashear purchased a large tract of land, being that now included in the suburbs of Chaneyville and Houston Heights, on which they settled and engaged in farming. Subsequently Mr. Brashear moved into the city of Houston and embarked extensively in land speculation. He was a man of energetic nature and sound business ideas, and he soon acquired prominence, and laid the foundation for what has since proved to be a very large estate. He was a member of the Constitutional convention of 1845, serving with the late Alexander McGowen, from Harris county. He advocated, in that body, the insertion in the organic law of the State of a liberal provision on homesteads and personal property exemptions, and the setting apart of a reasonable share of the public domain for school purposes. It is to the credit of Harris county that both her representatives contended sturdily for these measures, and that it was largely through their efforts and influence that the success of each was attained. In 1852 he was elected to the State Senate from his Senatorial district, becoming a candidate chiefly on account of his friendship for General Houston, who, it was known, would be a candidate at the en-

suing session of the Legislature for the United States Senate, and whom he wished to support for that position. He was actively engaged in business pursuits, and to some extent in politics, up to his death, which occurred September 13, 1859. He died in the prime of life, and at a time when his career gave promise of much usefulness and success, but not, however, until he had left in distinct outline the imprint of his character and talents upon the life and condition of the people among whom he spent the last twenty years of his life. It would probably not subserve any useful purpose to speculate now as to how a man of the gifts and standing of Isaac Wright Brashear would have conducted himself in the great civil commotion of 1861-5, nor what part he would have played in the era of industrial development following that period, but speaking from the later achievements of others, with whose success his own compared most favorably at the time of his death, it may safely be said that, had he been spared, he would not only be numbered among the pioneers of this locality, but would rank as one of the builders of the commonwealth. Opportunity has much to do with achievement, and opportunity is what was denied many of Texas' most talented men.

Mr. Brashear left surviving him a widow and five children. His widow is still living, being now in her seventy-eighth year, and one of the oldest settlers in Houston. The children who became grown were two sons, John and Henry, and two daughters, Annexa and Sallie; one daughter, Bettie, dying at the age of fourteen, John Brashear, born in Rutherford county, Tennessee, February 20, 1837, was reared in Houston; filled a number of public positions here, in-

cluding those of County Clerk and Chief Justice of the county; served in the Confederate army during the late war, and practiced law up to the time of his death, November 17, 1886. Henry Brashear, the second son, resides in Houston; has been County Judge of Harris county, Clerk of the District Court of the same; is vice-president of the South Texas National Bank, and otherwise prominently connected with the political, business and social life of the city. The daughters are both married, the former being the wife of Charles Miller, a farmer of Harris county, and the latter the wife of Colonel J. W. Jones, of the Houston bar. The descendants of Isaac Wright Brashear now number between twenty and twenty-five, and all are worthy of the name they bear, and without exception are filling useful and honorable places in society.

**H**ENRY STUDE.—Since the tide of emigration first set toward America, perhaps no class of people who have found homes in this country have done more to build up its interests or contributed more to its commercial importance and national prosperity than the sturdy, honest-hearted, industrious Germans, and certainly to no class is Harris county more indebted for its present proud position and future promise, than to that of which the subject of this sketch is a worthy and honored representative.

Mr. Henry Stude is a native of Prussia, Germany, born December 29, 1824, and is a son of Anton and Mary Stude, both of whom were natives of Germany, in which country they passed their entire lives. Of the five sons born to this worthy couple, the subject of this sketch is the only one who

ever came to the United States. He sailed from Bremen for America in a vessel carrying 800 passengers, in 1849, and after a voyage of over nine weeks arrived in New York city, where he remained but a short time, going thence to Kalamazoo, Michigan. When he reached New York city he had just \$50. On reaching Kalamazoo he worked on a farm near the city for a year. From there he came to Houston, Texas, reaching this city with just \$25. Here he secured work at gardening, a trade he had learned in the old country, and continued this for some time for a Mrs. Sherman. About the year 1852 he married Miss Henrietta Menger, and this union was blessed by the birth of three children, as follows: Frances, Hedwee and Alphonse, only the latter now living. Alphonse married Miss Louisa Bartollet, and is the father of five children: Henry, Emilie, Alphonse, Henrietta and Louis. He is in the wholesale and retail bakery and confectionery business, and is a wide-awake, prosperous young business man. When Mr. Stude began gardening at Houston, he and his wife peddled the produce of the garden from door to door in baskets, and as soon as they had accumulated sufficient means they bought a cow and began selling milk. Later they bought more cows, and carried on the dairy business in connection with their gardening. Fortunately both had good health and saved what they made. Mr. Stude came to Houston when it was in its infancy and has grown with the place. He has never speculated, but has kept his money safely invested, and is now the owner of much valuable city property. He still owns the truck farm and gives his attention to it and to his other business interests. Mr. Stude came to this region when it was in a primitive condition,





*A. P. Lykin.*

labored faithfully to provide a home for himself and family, and is now enjoying a competency earned by energetic and well-directed efforts. He has always enjoyed good health, and attributes the fact to his temperate habits, for he has never smoked nor chewed tobacco, drinks no whisky, and but little beer, and has led an active, outdoor life. He and family hold membership in the Catholic Church, and are liberal contributors to the same.

**CAPTAIN A. P. LUFKIN.**—Perhaps among the many men who in the early days of the history of Galveston were working and struggling for the progress of the city and the furtherance of their own ventures at the same time, not one of them succeeded in more equally distributing his valuable talents than the subject of this sketch.

Abraham P. Lufkin was born at Bucksport, Maine, October 1, 1816, and was there reared to the age of twelve or fourteen, when he went to sea, shipping as a cabin boy, and gradually attaining promotion until the goal of the sailor's ambition was reached,—the command of a ship. Soon after the establishment of the Republic of Texas, glowing reports of the opportunities in the new country found their way to all quarters of the globe, and hither flocked large numbers of enterprising and ambitious young men, among them the subject of this notice, who, abandoning the sea, took up his residence here in 1845. Equipped with a good elementary education, supplemented by the beneficial results of close observation and by contact with the world during his fifteen or sixteen years of life on the sea, he entered on his career as a man of business. He was

not long in the city of his adoption until he made it clear that he was to be more than an ordinary factor in its future.

In 1847 he built, at the foot of Twenty-fifth street, the wharf which for many years bore his name, and the same year, in partnership with Charles Emerson, built the first steamboat ever put up in this port, and, at a later date, the first steam cotton-press erected in Galveston. The steamer built by Captains Lufkin and Emerson, named the "Thomas F. McKinney," after one of the leading merchants of that day, was designed for the Trinity river trade, never making but one trip, however, being attempted probably at too early a time; but such was the enterprise and push of the man. The boat cost about \$25,000, her dimensions being: hull 110 feet long; beam, thirty-seven feet; depth, four and one-half feet; drawing one foot of water when unloaded.

For some years after locating in Galveston Captain Lufkin gave his attention at different times to the mercantile, lumber, ice and shipping interests, but finally took up the handling of cotton, first as a buyer, and then as a press owner, when he erected the press before referred to, on the Twenty-fifth street wharf, and this he conducted with marked success. Later he associated himself with other gentlemen of Galveston and assisted in the erection of other presses, being a large stockholder at different times in the Merchants', the Shippers' and Factors' compresses and the Southern Compress Company, of which last he was a director, and at the time of his death superintendent. The pressure of his business affairs did not prevent Captain Lufkin from taking an active interest in the municipal welfare of the city. He was a member of the City Council in 1857-8, and both before and after



that time was one of the wardens of the port.

He was not in active service during the late war, but his sympathy and moral support went to the Confederacy, and he spent both his time and money in providing for the families of the soldiers in the field, and in guarding public and private property.

Captain Lufkin was a man of fine business qualifications and keen, practical insight. He possessed strong individuality of character, and was watchful and aggressive where his interests were at stake. Though never a candidate for public favors, he was popular with a large class of people, who recognized in him all the elements of a good citizen, being a successful man of business, kind friend and good neighbor, alert, enterprising and possessing sound intelligence, coupled with strict morality.

Captain Lufkin died, after a brief illness, on April 24, 1887. He left surviving him a widow and two sons,—Theodore D. and Walter E.,—and a daughter, Mrs. A. A. Van Alstyne,—all residents of Galveston.

**H**ORACE DICKINSON TAYLOR, deceased.—A glance at the interesting genealogy of the Taylor family shows that Horace Dickinson Taylor comes of people who have become distinguished in the annals of the country, and who have, by their upright, straightforward course through life, kept their names unspotted and honored in the sight of God and man. He was born at Sunderland, Massachusetts, and traced his ancestry back to the first families of New England. The worthy pair from whom he sprang on the paternal side was Rev. Edward Taylor and Ruth (Wyllys) Taylor. The former was

born in Leicestershire, England, in 1642, and was educated for the ministry among the Dissenters. Owing to the persecution of his people, he abandoned his native country, and in 1668 came to America. He was well connected in England, and on coming to this country brought letters of introduction to a number of prominent people. Finishing his education at Cambridge in 1671, he subsequently became pastor at Westfield, Connecticut, four years before the breaking out of King Philip's war, and from that time on for many years was the spiritual adviser and physician for the large area of country adjacent to that place. In the year 1674 he married Miss Elizabeth Fitch, who died in 1689, leaving eight children. In the year 1692 he married Miss Ruth Wyllys, of Hartford, Connecticut. This lady was the daughter of Samuel Wyllys, who was born in the year 1632, and who for over thirty years was a State Senator. Her grandfather, John Haynes, was Governor of Massachusetts in 1635, but two years later removed to Hartford, Connecticut, where, in 1639, he was elected Governor of that State. Every alternate year he was elected to that position until about 1654.

He owned in Hartford the property upon which stood the famous Charter Oak. From Rev. Edward and Ruth (Wyllys) Taylor were descended some of the foremost men of New England, among them legislators, jurists, physicians, college presidents and ministers of the gospel. The Taylor family seems especially prolific in ministers. The father of the subject of this notice, Rev. James Taylor, was a minister of the Congregational Church, and was a native of Sunderland, Massachusetts, born in 1787. He was married there to Miss Elizabeth Taylor, a native of that place, who was born in

1789, and who died in 1832, following her husband, who had passed away in 1831. They were the parents of eleven children, of whom Horace Dickinson Taylor, of this article, was sixth in order of birth. He was born January 8, 1821, and was not yet eleven years of age when he was left an orphan. After the death of his parents he was sent South to an older brother, James, who was then living in Charleston, South Carolina, and there he made his home for several years (probably five or six), until he came to Texas, in company with an older brother, Edward Wyllys Taylor. The brothers first settled at Independence, in Washington county, Texas, but in 1848 came to Houston, where they engaged in the cotton commission business, in partnership, H. D. Taylor subsequently purchasing his brother's interest. For a short time after this he was in partnership with Thomas M. Bagby, and later established the house of H. D. Taylor & Sons, of which he was the head until his death, and which still continues under the original firm name. From the first Houston has always been the chief cotton market of Texas, and is now the largest in the world. Mr. Taylor bought and sold immense quantities of this staple, and in this way, and to the extent of his opportunities, helped to establish the reputation of the city in this respect. A man of strict integrity and high moral sense, he was always regarded as one of the solid, reliable men of the city, and gave weight and importance to every enterprise with which he was connected, and to every body in which he held membership. In few ways was he an aspirant for political favor, as the turmoil and intrigue of the political arena were not at all to his taste. He served, however, as Mayor of the city one term, and also held

the office of Alderman of his ward, filling both positions in a creditable and satisfactory manner.

On the 1st of December, 1852, Mr. Taylor married Miss Emily Baker, then of Houston, but a native of Baldwinsville, New York, and the daughter of Asa and Hannah Baker. Mr. and Mrs. Taylor's married life was blessed by the birth of five children, as follows: Mary, wife of Julian Robertson, of Calvert, Texas; Edward Wyllys, senior member of the firm of H. D. Taylor & Sons, of Houston; Horace Dickinson, also a member of the firm mentioned; William Baker, of the firm; and Emily B. As may be seen, the sons are wide-awake, progressive men, and are conducting successfully the business founded by the father. Mr. Taylor was quite domestic in his taste, took a great interest in his family, and made every reasonable provision for them. He left them an ample fortune, but, what was much better, a name honored and respected by all. Descended from an honorable ancestry, he was endowed by nature with such gifts as characterize true manhood in all that the word implies. For many years he was a member of the Presbyterian Church, and for twenty years previous to his death was Elder in the same. He was over six feet in height, weighed about 140 pounds, and had dark hair and eyes. He was a very genial and pleasant man to meet. Although his character was positive, and he was a thoroughly self-reliant man, at the same time he was quiet and unobtrusive, and "pursued the even tenor of his way," without interfering with the affairs of others and with no desire for public preferment. Especially did he take a strong interest in religious and temperance movements, and none were allowed to fail for want of support on his part.

**C**OL. JAMES RIVES WATIES, Clerk of the Civil District Court of Harris county, is a native of Charleston, South Carolina, where he was born August 22, 1845. His father, Julius P. Waties was also a native of South Carolina, and was for many years a prominent and successful lawyer of Charleston. His paternal grandfather, Judge Thomas Waties, was a native of Georgetown district, South Carolina, and was an important figure in the late Colonial and early Statehood days of South Carolina. He was born in 1760, and while in college was elected Captain of a company of fellow-students, at the head of which he entered the Continental army for service against the British crown. Being subsequently invited to attend General Gillon to Europe on a mission in behalf of the Colonies, he was captured and taken to England, from which country he made his way to France, where he formed the acquaintance of Dr. Franklin, who, taking a friendly interest in him, aided him with means and helped him to get back to America. Again on this side of the Atlantic, he joined General Marion after the fall of Charleston and served under him with the rank of Captain until he was compelled to retire from the army on account of ill health, this being only a short time before the close of the Revolution. After the establishment of peace he studied law, was admitted to the bar and rose to eminence in his profession. At the early age of twenty-nine he was made Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the State and was subsequently elected Judge of the Court of Equity, serving in the two offices for a period of thirty-nine years. Colonel Waties' mother bore the maiden name of Elizabeth Rives, she also being a member of an old South Carolina family.

She died in Virginia during the late war from pneumonia, contracted while nursing sick and wounded Confederate soldiers.

James Rives Waties, of this article, received his early education in the select schools of Charleston, and had entered the high school of that place with the intention of taking a thorough scholastic course when his studies were interrupted by the opening of the war. He was among the first to offer his services to the cause of the Confederacy, enlisting April 18, 1861, a few days after Sumter was fired upon. He was a member of Company C, Second South Carolina Infantry. Serving in the Virginia campaign he participated in the first battle of Manassas, and in the engagements at Savage Station and Malvern Hill, after which he was transferred to a company of light artillery, with which he served during the remainder of the war, surrendering at Greensboro, North Carolina.

For two years following the close of the war Colonel Waties resided in South Carolina, after which, in March, 1867, he came to Texas, stopping for a time in Galveston. He subsequently went to Fort Bend county, where for sixteen or eighteen years he was engaged in farming pursuits, beginning in a small way, but becoming in time one of the substantial planters of that county. In 1872, while residing in Fort Bend county, he married Miss Lalla Tomlinson, and being left a widower with three children, by her death in 1880, he found it necessary to change his residence to a place where he could give his children better advantages in the matter of education and home training than he was able to give in an isolated country home; and accordingly, in 1885, he moved to Houston. Here in November, 1890, he was elected Clerk of the Civil District Court of Harris

county, and was re-elected to the same position in November, 1892. Colonel Waties is a Democrat in politics and has been elected each time to the position he holds as the nominee of his party. He has filled the office of District Clerk very acceptably, having added greatly to his own popularity and raised the grade of public service since he became an incumbent of this office. He is a member of Morton Lodge, A. F. & A. M., and of Richland Chapter, No. 44, in the same order, as well as of the B. P. O. E. He is also Colonel of the First Cavalry of Texas Volunteer Guards.

Colonel Waties has no relatives, except the members of his own immediate family, in this State. His mother died, as already stated, in Virginia; his father died in South Carolina. In the latter State his only brother also died, and there resides his only sister, Mrs. E. P. Waring. He has two daughters, Elizabeth and Margaret, and one son, John.

**D**R. CHARLES L. GWYN. In 1642 there came from Milford, Wales, one Hugh Gwyn, who settled in Virginia, where he became the founder of a family which has spread to the remotest parts of this great country, and representatives of which have entered all of the professions and every field of commercial activity. The best known of the name probably was the late Duke Gwynn, of California, and General Walter Gwynn, of the Confederate army. Arbitrary changes in the spelling of the name have been made by various branches of the family, as will be noted in this connection.

Charles L. Gwyn, of this article, is de-

scended from the original Hugh Gwyn, gentleman, who settled in that portion of York county which is now Mathews county, in 1642, and who was one of the first three members of the Colonial House of Burgesses of Virginia, having been born at Milford-Haven, Wales. Charles L. was born in Norfolk, Virginia, May 2, 1838, being a son of Charles R. Gwyn, who was a native of Gloucester county, Virginia, but who for nearly a half century was a prominent wholesale dry-goods merchant of Baltimore, Maryland, dying there but recently (1893), at the advanced age of eighty-four. Dr. Gwyn's mother bore the maiden name of May Sangston, was a native of Oxford, Maryland, the daughter of Tamerlane Sangston, and came of old Quaker stock on her mother's side.

While he was yet a child Dr. Gwyn's parents took up their residence in Baltimore, and in that city his boyhood and youth were chiefly passed. He attended the Baltimore public schools until he was fifteen years old, when he entered Dickinson College, at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, at which he graduated at the age of nineteen. He read medicine under Dr. J. R. W. Dunbar, of Baltimore, and graduated at the University of Baltimore, with the degree of M. D., in the class of 1860. He at once came West, and located on the Big Black river, in Claiborne county, Mississippi, where he began the practice of his profession. At the opening of the war he returned to Virginia, and entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Company C, of the Twenty-sixth Virginia Regiment. He was immediately made Orderly Sergeant of his company, from which position, after a service of six months, he was transferred to the medical department as assistant, and afterward surgeon, and

served in this department until the close of the war. After the surrender he settled at Gloucester, Virginia, and engaged in the practice of medicine there until 1872, when he again came to Texas, taking up his residence in Grimes county, where he lived for the next ten years. In 1882 he moved to Galveston, which place has since been his home, and where, as well as in Grimes county, he has given his attention actively, and with a fair measure of success, to his professional duties. Dr. Gwyn is a member of the Texas State Medical Association, the Galveston County Medical Society, the Texas Academy of Science and the American Medical Association, having been president of the County Medical Society, and held important positions in the State Association. He belongs to the Masonic fraternity and to the Episcopal Church, and in politics is a Democrat.

In 1868 Dr. Gwyn married Miss M. B. Taliaferro, a native of Virginia and a daughter of Thomas B. Taliaferro, of an old Virginia family. The issue of this union has been eight children: Mary T., Elizabeth S., Charles T., Carrioline F., Margaret B. (deceased), Henry S., Kate (deceased), and James S.

**S**AMUEL L. GOHLMAN, cotton and commission merchant of this city, was born in Bremen, Germany, in 1826. In 1847 he came to this country, landing at New York city, where he was engaged in the butcher business for about one year. He then sailed to Galveston and thence to Houston, arriving here in the fall of 1848. Buying a small stock of dry goods he went to Caldwell, where he began the mercantile business,

which he followed in that place and in Cameron until the opening of the late war. At the close of hostilities he returned to Houston and again turned his attention to merchandising for five years, his place of business being on Franklin avenue, opposite the Hutchens House. In 1870 he engaged in the furniture business in partnership with F. Illig. The business was conducted on Main street in the building now occupied by the J. R. Morris hardware establishment. At this he was successfully engaged for three years, but in the meantime began the cotton and commission business, to which he turned his attention after selling out his interest in the furniture house to his partner. During these years he also owned an interest in a hardware business, which he lost by the great fire of 1875. For the past twenty years he has dealt exclusively in cotton, with which he has been very successful. He is a stockholder in the Houston Land & Trust Company and in the Planters and Mechanics' National Bank; and he is also a member of the Houston Cotton Exchange.

His rise has been gradual, and the position he has attained as a man of business has been by hard and persistent effort and by straightforward business methods. Through all the business depressions and financial crashes of the last twenty-five or thirty years he has passed with credit unimpaired, meeting every obligation and paying 100 cents on the dollar on every debt incurred.

In 1861 Mr. Gohlman married Miss Sallie Streetman, of Cameron, Texas, and has six children living: Lilly, the wife of H. B. Easterwood, merchant of Hearne, Texas; Bettie, wife of J. E. Lester, of Houston; Samuel L., Jr., a member of the mercantile



firm of Gohlman, Edwards & Company, of Hearne, Texas; William H., a medical student; Eva and Leon S.

**W**ILLIAM BURNETT.—In compiling a list of those men who were early connected with the mercantile interests of the city of Houston, it will be proper to include the name of William Burnett, who, though not a pioneer nor yet a man of great prominence, was nevertheless one who had much to do with the commercial affairs of the place in one capacity or another for a period of more than twenty years. William Burnett was a native of England, born in the year 1815. He was reared in his native country and there married Annie D. Ash, and with her emigrated to America in 1851, sailing direct to Texas. He settled in Houston immediately on coming to this State, and this was his home until his death, twenty-three years later (1874). In an earlier day he was a bookkeeper in this city, but later engaged in business on his own account, and had a very successful mercantile career. He left, at his death, an estate valued approximately at \$20,000, mostly represented in real estate in the city of Houston, the greater portion being very desirable property, and now yearly growing in value. Surviving him he also left a widow, who, however, died six years later, and one son and a daughter, both still living. The son, William Burnett, and daughter, Annie (the latter unmarried), reside in Houston. Both were born here and are thus attached to the city by all those ties that fix one's interests and stir his sense of pride. For this reason they have never seriously thought of leaving their native place, but on the contrary have with each

succeeding year become more warmly attached to it, and more interested in everything pertaining to its prosperity and well-being. Miss Burnett is the owner of a large amount of real estate in the city, being in fact one of the heaviest taxpayers in the Fifth ward, where she lives, and being a contributor to whatever tends to elevate and improve the community. She has never entered the market as an active real estate dealer, but she buys and sells, and is known as a lady of sound business judgment and prompt and energetic business ways.

**S**M. McASHAN, the subject of this sketch, traces his ancestry to Scotch and French Huguenot origin, the McAshans, as might be surmised from the name, coming from Scotland; the Agees, from whom he is descended on his mother's side, from France. It was in the early settling of the country that each family took up its abode on this continent, securing a foot-hold in the colony of Virginia, where they became identified with the political, religious and social surroundings, and entered with zeal upon the new life spread out before them. With such experiences as they had had in their native countries, they could hardly be expected to do otherwise than align themselves with the colonists in their struggles with the crown and to contend on all proper occasions for an enlargement of their civil and religious liberties. All of the old stock, as family tradition has it, stood with the settlers in their "petitioning," "remonstrances," and other peaceful measures addressed to the throne before the final rupture; and when war came at last, those able for field service took up arms and fought with Marion, Washington and La

Fayette, some of them sealing their faith in the cause of freedom with their lives. Those who thus served in the Revolution were John McAshan and John Agee, grandfathers of the subject of this sketch, and John Hall, his great-grandfather, the last named a surgeon of some repute. After the peaceful order of things had been restored, such of the ancestors of our subject as survived settled down to the pursuits of planters, which they quietly and successfully followed the remainder of their lives.

In Buckingham county, Virginia, which contained the old family seat of the McAshan family, Nehemiah McAshan, father of Samuel M., of this article, was born in the year 1783. He grew up in his native county, and at a proper age married Elizabeth Agee, born also in that county, in the year 1789. Some thirty years afterward, in 1844, Nehemiah and Elizabeth McAshan emigrated to Texas, and settled near La Grange, in Fayette county, where the former died two years later. The reason for their coming to this new country was to secure its many advantages for their large family of growing children, a purpose which the father lived to see only partially carried out, but which the mother was spared many years to assist in fulfilling. She died in 1872, at the advanced age of eighty-three. Both inherited to a considerable extent the qualities which had distinguished their ancestors, being industrious, home-loving, and God-fearing people, a trifle old-fashioned in their ways, but sound in the cardinal virtues of truth, benevolence, and that far-reaching faith that raises the humblest plodders to the dignity of spiritual kings and queens. Their household, like that of many old-time households, was a large one, being made up, from first to last, of sixteen children,—seven

sons, and nine daughters,—fourteen of whom became grown. Nine of these accompanied them to Texas, most of the number marrying and settling here. Of this large family but one now survives, he whose name heads this article, though many grandsons, and granddaughters, and others of still remoter degree of relationship are scattered throughout the State.

Samuel M. McAshan was born in Buckingham county, Virginia, on the 11th of March, 1829. He was fifteen years old when his parents moved to Texas. He had attended an ordinary private school in his native county some four years before the removal West, and after the family settled near La Grange he attended school at that place another year. The education thus received was all he ever obtained. For a time he worked on a farm, and then, at the age of eighteen, became a clerk in the store of Ward & Longcope, at La Grange, which position he held eight years, when, in 1855, he engaged in business for himself, in partnership with his older brother, Paul, the firm opening a store at La Grange, which they conducted at that place up to the breaking out of the war. In 1863 Mr. McAshan came to Houston, and six months later,—April 1, 1864,—he entered the employ of the late T. W. House, becoming book-keeper in Mr. House's large mercantile establishment. After a year's service in this position he was made cashier of the banking department, and this position he has occupied continuously since, covering a period now of thirty years. The large and varied interest, or combination of interests, represented by the name of T. W. House, banker, has been of gradual growth; and the construction of the machinery, as well as the formulation of the principles by which it is carried on,

represents the labor of a number of hands, and the conceptions, in details at least, of more than one mind. While, therefore, all honor should be paid to the distinguished founder of the business, no one will deny that the subject of this article, as the head of the financial branch of the establishment,—that branch which, from time to time, has absorbed most of the others,—has had much to do with the making of its history and the achievement of its success. This is an acknowledgment which the present owners of the business cheerfully make, and is more a tribute to Mr. McAshan's worth than it is a plain and candid statement of the facts. Were figures necessary to emphasize the magnitude of the interests which have thus been committed to Mr. McAshan's care, they could easily be given. But these may be omitted in speaking of a business which is one of the oldest, largest and best known in the State of Texas. It will be sufficient to say that all the ebb and flow of this vast estate, its resources and indebtedness, receipts and expenditures, profits and losses, have found their way once a year, and in some departments many times in the run of a year, through the channels over which he watches, investments being changed, securities shifted, plans altered, and other things done involving hundreds of thousands of dollars upon balances made up under his direction and for which he alone is responsible.

Some men seem to have been born for the positions which fall to them in life, while others seem to be fitted by pressure into the places they occupy. The subject of this sketch clearly belongs to the former class. He discharges the duties of his position with a degree of ease, uniformity and success which leaves no doubt as to his natural aptitude for them. To the common attributes

of honesty and integrity, promptness and accuracy, are added in his case a memory remarkable for its clearness, a judgment eminently sound, and a facility in passing in rapid mental review the details of all the multifarious interests entrusted to his charge, that is as rare as it is indispensable in the handling of such interests. Certainly Mr. McAshan's mental and moral equipment is an exceptional one, and most certain it is, also, that his career is far removed from the ordinary kind. That he has never amassed wealth, although he has been associated daily with men of means, and has presumably enjoyed some opportunities, is in no wise to be set down against the usefulness of his example. He has subordinated consideration of self to his sense of duty, taking loyalty to those whom he has served in the fullest and broadest meaning as his guide. To the young man who has inherited an even temperament, who desires to live an industrious, orderly life, and who is not eaten up with the lust of Mammon, but sees sufficient motive for faithful application in a personal feeling of duty well done, here is an example that will be helpful, a career that is worthy of thoughtful consideration. Such careers are not entered of record every day, nor are they pointed to for imitation nearly as often as they might be. But that does not militate against their usefulness, nor lessen the obligation of the honest biographer to point them out when found.

On the 11th of August, 1855, Mr. McAshan married Miss Mattie R. Eanes, a daughter of James and Susan Eanes, then residing in La Grange, but originally from Cumberland county, Virginia, where Mrs. McAshan was born and chiefly reared. The issue of this union has been four children: James Everett; Samuel Earnest; Annie E.,

wife of R. H. Kirby; and Virginia K., wife of H. R. Du Pree, the two sons and youngest daughter being residents of Houston, and the other daughter residing in Austin.

Mr. McAshan and his entire family are members of the Methodist Church, in which denomination his parents also held a membership during the greater part of their lives.

Mr. McAshan has seen a great deal of the making of the history of Texas, and has been an interested spectator in all that has gone on around him. When he came to the State there was not a mile of railroad nor a telegraph line in it, no towns of any size, the population being confined mainly to the settlements along the larger streams, and to the few villages then started, in all, perhaps, not over 75,000 souls. Now the State is covered with a network of railroads, and the electric telegraph reaches every portion of the country; the land is dotted all over with towns and cities, and the total population of the State is near 2,500,000. He has witnessed all the marvelous changes which have taken place in this region during the past fifty years, and has lived long enough to know that Texas is destined to become the grandest State in all the American galaxy.

**I**SAAAC COLMAN.—Among the early settlers of Houston who fulfilled their destiny and are now no more may be mentioned Isaac Colman, whose career was characterized by the most honorable business methods, by the keenness of his commercial instincts, by his devotion to his family, and by the interest he took in the welfare of his adopted country and of his fellow-men.

Mr. Colman was born in Prussia, Ger-

many, near the close of the first quarter of the present century, and was reared there until he was sixteen or eighteen years old, coming thence to the United States. He came to Texas about 1839 or 1840, and traveled over the country for some time as a peddler. Having saved some means from his earnings as an itinerant salesman, he took up his permanent residence in Houston early in the '40s, and here, in partnership with Maurice Levy, opened a general store, under the firm name of Colman & Levy. This house was one of the early mercantile establishments of this city, and for years did a very successful business. With the opening of hostilities between the North and South, in 1861, Messrs. Colman & Levy went out of business, being forced to do so, like many others, on account of the unsettled condition of things, and, for a period of four or five years, Mr. Colman followed no regular pursuits. With the return of peace, however, he again embarked in the mercantile business, and was so engaged up to the time of his death, in 1873. He was but little past fifty when he died, being in the prime of manhood and well to the front in his business career, and had he lived, with the means then at his command, the opportunities at that time being unfolded to men of his energy and business sagacity, he would unquestionably have become a man of wealth and reached a position in public favor to which his name is unfortunately a stranger. As it was, he left an estate valued at several thousand dollars, though not large, as measured by present standards, and, so far as this generation knows him, he is held in kindly remembrance. The older citizens speak with special emphasis of the interest he took in the city in an early day, and of his efforts in behalf of the maintenance of

order and good government. Having been brought up in a populous community, he knew the necessity of discipline, and the value of public institutions and public works, and he exerted himself on all proper occasions to bring before the people the necessity of the citizens of Houston directing their attention to these matters. He frequently served as Alderman of the city, and, as a member of the Board of Aldermen, was instrumental in securing the laying of the first plank sidewalks in the place,—that being in the days when Houston was in the mud, and the problem of locomotion was one of the most pressing problems the inhabitants had to deal with for about six months in the year. He was also in the council when the old market house was built, and took much interest in the erection of that building. When the sick, infirm and destitute of the county had to be cared for mainly by individuals and private charity, he was a willing worker and cheerful contributor to all such purposes, it being well known that the needy never passed his door empty-handed, nor did the report of a case of sickness or destitution ever reach his ears without receiving his attention in some way.

In 1860 Mr. Colman married Rosalie Kottwitz, who was then residing in Houston, but was a native of Germany, where she was born October 17, 1840. Of a family of seven children born to Mr. and Mrs. Colman, four are now living: Henrietta, Solomon, Fannie and Bettie. Henrietta, now Mrs. A. L. Fribourg, resides in Denver, Colorado, and is the mother of six children: Theresa, Isaac, Louis, Victor, Gussie and Eugene; Solomon resides at Houston, and, having married Gussie Bonart, daughter of Hertz and Bertha Bonart, is the father of two children,—Pearl and

Isaac; Fannie is the wife of E. Lipper, of Houston, and has two children,—Lawrence and Henrietta; and Bettie is the wife of Emanuel Bonart, of Galveston, and has one child, Isaac Colman. Thus the descendants of this pioneer merchant number nearly a score, while his friends among those of the old settlers who survive are many, and all will doubtless be glad to see this tribute paid to his memory.

**A**UGUST BOTHMAN.—The name of Bothman is closely identified with the business history of the Island City. August Bothman was born in Hanover, Germany, in 1825, and there learned the trade of boiler-maker, which he followed in his native country until 1848, at which time he came to Texas, settling at Galveston.

His first employment in this city was in the foundry of Hiram Close. As soon as he accumulated sufficient means he engaged in business for himself, making boilers and doing metal work, at which his excellent workmanship and fair methods of dealing were duly recognized and appreciated, and he soon grew into a profitable business. He conducted this business until his death, September 5, 1890, at which time it passed into the hands of his son, and is still being carried on, being now, as it has been at all times in the past, one of the principal establishments of its kind in Galveston, and in fact in South Texas. To the building up of this enterprise Mr. Bothman gave years of hard labor and strict attention, and in so doing not only succeeded in founding an establishment of material value to the city, but won for himself an honorable name and made a record to which his friends and fam-



ily point with commendable pride. While this was his chief business interest in middle and later life, Mr. Bothman made some investments in other ways, the principal of which was in the Texas Flour Mills, in which he was an original stockholder and director.

Mr. Bothman left a widow and eight children, the sons and daughters being Augusta, wife of Captain James Boyle; Emil; William; Mary, wife of Charles Emme; Charles; Ernestine; Della; and Bertha.

**G**EORGE E. HINRICHSSEN, a retired contractor and builder of Houston, was born on the Isle of Fohr, in the Dukedom of Schleswig, a small dependency of Denmark, on the 29th of July, 1833. His parents were natives of the same place, and on this island, inhabited mainly by sailors, his people have lived from time immemorial. His father was a carpenter, and George E. learned this trade under him, but preferring the ancestral calling of a sailor, that calling which both of his grandfathers had followed, as well as many others of his kin, he entered the service aboard a Danish merchantman, at the age of sixteen and began seafaring life. He sailed the Northern seas between Denmark and Greenland for two years, after which, for a year or more, he was on a German line and ran between Bremen, Germany, and the principal American ports. About 1853, he went on an American vessel running out of New York, and during the last six years of his life as a sailor was in the service of American ship-owners. Whatever of novelty or excitement, of hard labor or thrilling adventure attaches to the life of a seaman, Mr. Hinrichsen has known; for he began the business when the service re-

quired of him was of the most menial and exacting kind, and he followed it sufficiently long to become acquainted with all its details. He visited many countries, and met, in a restricted way, representatives of many people. He considers the time spent by him on the sea as profitably spent, all things considered, and still confesses to a fondness for the smell of salt air and for the sights and scenes of the mighty oceans and all the shores they wash.

In 1858, while sailing in the Gulf of Mexico, Mr. Hinrichsen visited Galveston. He had previously spent several months at Cape Colony during one of his trips to the South African coast, and was much pleased with the climate and the country, and, finding here a similar climate and country, he decided to abandon ocean life and settle himself in land pursuits. His knowledge of carpentering, made use of to some extent even while a sailor, now came to his aid, and locating in Houston he soon found employment with A. Bering & Brother, contractors and builders. For a year and a half he worked diligently at his trade and saved his wages.

By this time he was enabled to return to his native country in the summer of 1860, and fulfill a promise of marriage made a number of years before to one of his countrywomen, Elena Hansen, who had waited faithfully during all his wanderings about the world for his return. With his bride he came again to the home of his choice and settled, and has here since resided without any thought of ever making a change, but with increased admiration for its many attractions and increased attachments for its people. During the war Mr. Hinrichsen was for a year or two in the service of the Confederacy, in the capacity of sailor, fit-

ting up vessels, and also engaged in running the blockade with Texas products for exchange in Mexican ports. After the war he formed a partnership with Charles H. Berling and for twenty-five or twenty-six years was engaged in contracting and building in this city. Steady work and strict economy brought surplus funds, and these, judiciously invested in small pieces of real estate, which have advanced in value with the growth of the city, have placed him in a position of comfort, enabling him to spend the remainder of his life in retirement and free from business cares.

On February 5, 1893, Mr. Hinrichsen lost his estimable wife, she having borne him seven children, but four of whom are living. These are Louisa, now Mrs. F. A. Potthoff; Sophia, wife of Jacob H. Feser; Henry and Lena, wife of Alfred H. Frank, —all residents of Houston.

Mr. Hinrichsen and most of his family are members of the German Methodist Church.

**J** P. SHERWOOD.—This pioneer Texan was born in the town of Easton, Maryland, on April 3, 1811.

He was raised in the city of Baltimore, where he served a seven-years' apprenticeship at the ship-joining trade, and when he became a master workman he took passage on a sailing vessel for the port of New Orleans, in 1835. There he was engaged in fitting out the Texas navy. He then returned to his home in Baltimore, where his attention was attracted by a bird's-eye view of Galveston, which had been prepared and was being exhibited by some real-estate dealers. Upon the representation of Messrs. McKinney & Williams, he came to the island on October 11, 1837,

bringing with him five house frames. Two of these houses comprised the old William Tell Hotel, which was erected on Market street, near the site of the present opera house. It was the custom in those early days for workmen to carry their arms, as well as work tools; and one day, when working on this building, he shot two deer on the spot where is now the Bank Exchange. He built the first frame house known to be erected on the island. It now stands at the corner of O $\frac{1}{2}$  and Twenty-fifth streets. It was once a customs bonded warehouse. Afterward it became the postoffice. It was situated at the foot of Twenty-fourth street, on the bay, and was removed when P. J. Willis & Brother began their business block.

On his arrival at Galveston, 1837, he was met by Gail Borden, the inventor of condensed milk, who was about that time customs officer. Mr. Borden extended him the hospitalities of his home; and there he met Mrs. Borden, the only woman on Galveston island at that time. Having cast his fortunes with the early pioneers of Texas, he was always interested in her welfare and especially in Galveston's progress and prosperity.

He was a soldier and organized a company, and with them went to Austin to protect the workmen on the capitol building from Indian hostility. He was in several engagements with Indians, among which was the famous Plum Creek fight. He was an intimate friend and admirer of General Sam Houston, and indorsed his views on all leading questions. In the last moments of his earthly life he was paying a tribute of respect to his honored deceased friend.

He was always opposed to annexation, and great was his surprise when he heard the first telegram passing over the wire from

Washington to Baltimore, where he was on a visit home, announcing the annexation of Texas. He saw it bulletined, and then he felt the individual glory of the "Lone Star" would be swallowed up by merging into the Union. About this time, when he had returned to Galveston, he was the first juror to rebel against the practice of serving on the jury without remuneration. This or any other service he was willing to give the Republic of Texas without the hope of fee or reward, but now Texas was one of the Union and he held a juror should be remunerated for his service. The court took a different view of the matter, and Judge Sweat had him committed for contempt. Here he amused himself by singing the national air of the Republic, "Will You Come to the Bower." His friends supplied him with luxuries and encouraged him to battle for what they believed was right.

He knew personally Lieutenant Campbell, the chief officer of Lafitte, the great pirate, whose headquarters were on this island. He was once entertained at the home of Lieutenant Campbell, who related many interesting incidents of his life with Lafitte. He built a pilot house on a steamboat of peculiar fashion (at that time) in style and location. He named it "Texas," and it is a well known location nowadays among steamboat men. He built the first turntable laid in Galveston for the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad Company. He was for many years foreman of the wharf company, in the employ of McKinney & Williams, and about this time invented the method of sinking piles by hydraulic pumping. He used a piece of iron pipe. Afterward he explained this process to Lieutenant Stevens, a United States officer, who adopted what is now a common method for sink-

ing piles. Hitherto a hammer had been used, with little avail.

In the early days, where now stately buildings adorn paved thoroughfares, only marshes and rank weeds were to be found, and hidden in them were snakes and mosquitoes. The pioneers would cut grass and burn it in a circle where they slept to keep away reptiles, etc. The Carankaway Indians inhabited the island then, and wild animals were abundant and dangerous. He came to Galveston island when it was a wild, barren strip of sand, and saw it grow gradually into the promising proportions of today, and at his death he felt his race was run and he was ready to yield up to the last demand.

While he was a man of modest habits, whose lines were cast in humble private life, yet he served in public places. He was the first quarantine officer at Galveston, and served a term as Alderman in 1851. He was captain of ordnance during the late war, and was made a political prisoner on the gunboat Harriet Lane, and was kept there for a considerable time, and, when liberated, General Magruder desired him to fit out a vessel that could capture the Harriet Lane; but, as he desired to visit his wife and children, leave was granted for him to proceed on his journey, during which time the capture of the Harriet Lane was effected. He was ship carpenter of the first boat that made the trip up the Trinity river. Prior to coming to Texas he spent a few months in New York city, where he became a member of the first carpenters' trade union organized in America.

Of James P. Sherwood's parentage and early life this much only can be stated: His father, Richard Sherwood, emigrated from Europe when a young man, and located on

the eastern shore of Maryland, where he engaged in farming on a somewhat extensive scale, and acquired considerable prominence and influence. He raised a family of twelve children, most of whom settled in Baltimore, Maryland. James P. and brother Richard erected and operated the Sherwood House, corner of Fayette and Harrison streets, in Baltimore, which was one of the famous hostleries of that city fifty to sixty years ago. Two other brothers, William and Robert, became printers, and owned a printing establishment of favorable reputation. Mr. Sherwood received a good common-school education. Inclining to mechanical pursuits, he was apprenticed to Messrs. Enlo & Son, then famous ship-builders of Baltimore, where he learned his trade.

James P. Sherwood and Charlotte E. Robinson were married March 3, 1843, and the issue of this union was eight children, five of whom survive: Thomas P., William T., James D. and Charlie L., of Galveston; and Sophronie (single), living in Houston. One son, George B., served in the late Civil war in the Confederate army, was commissioned Lieutenant, and lost his life at the siege of Vicksburg. A daughter, Mary E., died in infancy. Mrs. Sherwood died September 23, 1861, at the age of thirty-four. Mr. Sherwood died March 20, 1894.

**C**HARLES LEE SHERWOOD, the youngest son of James and Charlotte E. Sherwood, was born in the city of Galveston August 21, 1855, in which city and at Bastrop, in this State, he was reared. He learned the tinner's trade in Galveston, and after working at it in this city and in Temple, Texas, for some

years he opened a tin-shop and hardware business of his own in Galveston, which he has since conducted with success. In 1885 he married Miss B. A. Kinney, a daughter of R. D. Kinney, who was a pioneer Texan of Bell county. By this marriage there was one child, Sophronia, born January 1, 1888.

Her father was a son of Andrew Kinney and Jane Davidson, and came to Texas and now lives in Bell county. Mrs. Sherwood's mother bore the maiden name of Adeline A. Lee, being a daughter of John H. Lee, of Virginia, who came to Texas in 1853, settling in Bell county. Mr. and Mrs. Sherwood have had three children: May Kinney, who was born May 14, 1886, and died February 10, 1887; Emma Sophronia, born January 1, 1888; and Robert Kinney, who was born June 25, 1890, and died April 17, 1892.

**W**ILLIAM L. MACATEE.—A close observer, in studying the history of the advancement and development of the city of Houston, Texas, will find golden threads running through the web and woof of events of the past few years. These are indicative of the lives of those men whose public spirit and energy have made her first among the cities, and gives her a conspicuous place among the commercial marts of the world. A true representative of such men is found in one whose career inspires this brief notice.

William L. Macatee is a product of Maryland, born in Harford county, thirty miles from Baltimore and four miles from the Pennsylvania line, May 14, 1827. For many years he has been a resident of Houston, Texas, and although now approaching

the average limit of man's age, three score years and ten, he has the satisfaction of knowing that he is not only blessed with a fair share of this world's goods, but that he is enviably rich in the esteem of a host of citizens. His parents, Ignatius G. and Teresa (Butler) Macatee, also were natives of Harford county, Maryland, where the father followed agricultural pursuits all his life, dying in 1875, when seventy-five years of age, having been born in 1800. He was an excellent citizen and one whose character was above reproach. His father, Henry Macatee, was also born in the State of Maryland, and was a Revolutionary soldier, being Captain of a company. The mother of our subject died in Harford county, in 1831, when our subject was but four years of age. Her father was Clement Butler. Of the three children born to this estimable couple, our subject was second in order of birth. The other two were Henry and Teresa. After the death of our subject's mother, the father was married again, this time to Miss Margaret Johnson, who bore him six children, as follows: Josiah, Samuel, Ignatius G., George, Charles Augustus, and Ann Maria.

The incidents in the early life of our subject were not materially different from those of other boys living on farms. He was taught to work at anything necessary for him to do, and to make himself useful around the home place. In common with other boys, young Macatee attended school winters, and in summer assisted his father on the farm, in this manner securing a fair common-school education. Until twenty-one years of age he remained under the parental roof, and then went to Memphis, Tennessee, where he was employed as clerk in a clothing store for about two years.

There he laid the foundation for his subsequent prosperous career. From that place he went to New Orleans, and after filling the position of clerk in a dry-goods store for some time, he went to Shreveport, Louisiana, where he clerked in a store for some time. Here he had the yellow-fever, in 1853, and after recovering sufficiently from this dreadful disease, he returned to the old homestead to rest and recover his accustomed health and strength. About four months later he went to New Orleans, and for some time clerked for D. H. Holmes. Leaving that city, he came to the flourishing city of Houston, Texas, in 1855, but only remained here a short time, when he went to Richmond, Texas, and engaged in the hotel business. This enterprise not proving very profitable, he returned to Houston, in 1857, and secured employment as bookkeeper and salesman for T. W. Whitmarsh, who was in the cotton commission business. The duties of this position he discharged in a very satisfactory manner until 1860, when, in company with I. C. Stafford and E. B. H. Schneider, associate clerks, he bought Mr. Whitmarsh's interest and formed the firm of Macatee, Stafford & Company. When the war broke out Mr. Stafford and Mr. Schneider each raised a company for service in the Confederate army,—and this left the interest of the firm to be looked after by Mr. Macatee. This he did until the unsettled condition of the country necessitated the closing of the establishment.

After the war he and E. B. H. Schneider and T. W. Whitmarsh formed a partnership in the same business, cotton commission, but at the end of one year Mr. Schneider retired, and Mr. Macatee and Mr. Whitmarsh continued the business until 1870, when the former purchased Mr. Whit-







*J. P. Davis*

marsh's interest, and has continued the business alone up to the present. He does a cotton and general commission business, and also imports Portland and Rosendale cement, lime, plaster and fire-brick. His place of business is located at the corner of Washington and Fifth streets, and he is not only endowed with all the qualities which make a man a social favorite, but also with those characteristics which render him popular as a business man. Upright and conscientious in all his transactions, he merits the success to which he has attained.

The marriage of Mr. Macatee occurred in 1860, when he and Miss Henrietta Wilson united their fortunes. She was one of a family of children born to Peter and Mary Wilson, who were natives of Maryland, but who came to Houston in 1840. To Mr. and Mrs. Macatee have been granted five living children, viz.: George P., who resides in New York city; Leonard, who is in business with his father; Cora B., wife of J. M. A. McEnnis; Mary T., wife of C. Grunewald; and Joseph I., in business with his father. Although his hair is white with the frost of years, Mr. Macatee is remarkably well preserved for his years, and is a most agreeable man to meet.

**J**OHNN PARKER DAVIE was born in Norfolk, Virginia, August 12, 1816. His parents were John and Margaret Davie, the father being a native of Wales, the mother a native of Virginia. He was reared in Norfolk, where, at the age of thirteen, he was put to the trade of a tinner and coppersmith, and served a four years' apprenticeship. In March, 1835, being then in his eighteenth year, he left Norfolk, and making his way overland to Pitts-

burg, Pennsylvania, there took a boat and descended the Ohio river as far as Maysville, Kentucky, where he resided some three years, working at his trade. Having attained his majority, he returned to his native place to settle up his father's estate, his parents both having died when he was young. He converted his property into money, and left for Texas by way of New York. At New York he purchased a small stock of goods, with which he landed at Galveston on November 19, 1838. He found here a number of settlers living in tents, but very little in the way of a town. Houston was at that time the temporary seat of government of the new Republic, and the scene of considerable commercial activity. Thither Mr. Davie went, and, forming a partnership with Stevens & Conklin, soon entered on what promised to be a prosperous business career; but the climate did not agree with him, and he was advised to leave the place.

Selling out his interest to his partners, he went to Southwest Texas, where he spent several months on horseback, after which he returned to Houston, completely restored in health, but much the worse in fortune, having expended all his means. He worked his passage on a steamer from Houston to Galveston, intending to take a vessel at this point for New Orleans, but, having no money with which to pay his passage and being unable to make arrangements to work his way, he decided to remain a while in Galveston and look up something to do. He soon secured employment at his trade, and, in a short time getting on his feet in a financial way, he concluded to locate here permanently. Forming a partnership with W. R. Wilson he opened a tin-shop in a small building, which

was erected for that purpose on the corner of Mechanic and Twenty-second streets. The partnership lasted about eighteen months, when it was dissolved by the withdrawal of Mr. Wilson, Mr. Davie retaining the stock and premises, and continuing the business at that place until he purchased the lot and built the brick store, at the point where now stands the Washington Hotel, to which he moved in 1845. That building, the second of its kind in Galveston, was for the times a very creditable structure, and stood until it was replaced by the present building, in 1874.

In 1844 Mr. Davie built his residence on the corner of Church and Twentieth streets, and on December 20th of that year married Miss Emma F. Bailey, of Galveston, and there they took up their abode. At that time his home was considerably beyond the settled portion of the city, there being very few buildings south of Market street. In 1849 he sold his hardware store to E. S. Wood, intending to go to California; but having to make a business trip to Mexico he was detained there much longer than he had anticipated, and on his return to Galveston he gave up his contemplated removal to California, and again, in 1850, began the hardware business in this city. On the breaking out of the war in 1861 he moved to Houston, where he carried on a hardware store till 1865, when he returned to Galveston, where he resumed business in his old stand and there continued until his death, October 5, 1892. Besides his mercantile business Mr. Davie also founded a brick-yard at Cedar bayou in Harris county, from which he furnished a great deal of the material that went into the buildings that were erected in Galveston at an early day. He also owned stock in

different local enterprises, the principal of which was the Galveston Wharf Company, whose stocks constituted a valuable part of his estate at the time of his death. He assisted in organizing Hook and Ladder Company No. 1, one of the earliest fire companies of the city; he was a volunteer in Captain A. C. Crawford's company, raised for the protection of Galveston island during the threatened invasion by the Mexicans, from 1846 to 1848, and he was twice a member of the City Council, being once acting Mayor.

While attending the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, with his family, Mr. Davie lost his wife, her death occurring in that city July 17, 1876. On June 2, 1879, he married Miss Maggie P. Boyd, of Galveston, who, with two daughters by his former marriage, Mrs. Margaret Griffin and Mrs. Agnes Griffin, survives him. A son and daughter by his first wife and a daughter by the last died young.

Galveston never had many men of more persevering industry, more strict integrity or more resolute goodness of heart, than John P. Davie. Although he sustained three disastrous fires, each occurring without a dollar's worth of insurance, he died leaving an estate valued at from \$150,000 to \$200,000. After making reasonable provision out of this for his family and descendants to the second generation, he left bequests to the second generation, he left bequests to the Presbyterian Church of Galveston, of which he was a member; to the Protestant Orphans' Home; to the Catholic Orphans' Home; and to the struggling poor of the city. The provision of his will creating a trust fund for the poor is a peculiar one, but strongly indicative of the practical side of his nature. The fund is bequeathed "in

trust to the city of Galveston, to be held and loaned by said city to such needy and worthy citizens in small amounts, no single loan to exceed \$1,000, until the original fund shall have trebled itself, and upon good security at not more than five per cent. per annum interest, as the Mayor and Board of Aldermen of said city shall deem worthy and sufficient, giving preference to young mechanichs." Coming to Texas so early Mr. Davis endured many hardships, sustained some losses and met with not a few thrilling experiences, the most notable of the last named probably being what befell him on the occasion of the explosion of the steamer "Farmer," on which he was a passenger and one of the few survivors.

**THE NOBLE FAMILY.**—More than a century ago three brothers of the name of Noble came from England, and settled in Virginia. One of these had a son, named Stephen, who after marriage moved to Georgia, and subsequently to the Mississippi country, settling on Pearl river near the present town of Gallatin. He was a pioneer in that region, a man of means, an Indian fighter, one of those stalwart, sturdy characters, to whom civilization on this continent is so greatly indebted. He was twice married and the father of a large family of children, five of whom, three sons,—Edward P., Stephen F. and Abram W.,—and two daughters,—Bitha and Asenith (Tillman),—became early settlers of Texas and have many descendants now living in this State.

Stephen F., the first of the number to Texas, came out in 1836, being then on a tour of investigation. After looking over the country he decided to locate, and, trad-

ing his horse for a league of land, he returned to Mississippi for his family, which he brought out in the fall of the following year and settled near Nacogdoches. He resided in Nacogdoches county until 1842, when he moved to Chocolate bayou in Brazoria county, and thence in December of the same year to Houston, reaching this place on Christmas day. Thus, though not one of the first, he was one of the early settlers of this city, and the forty remaining years of his life which he spent here entitles him to a fair share of space in this work.

Stephen F. Noble was born in Georgia, in 1806, and was reared in Mississippi. In 1833 he married Martha P. Bohanon, then residing in Hines county, Mississippi, but a native of the Crab Orchard country of Kentucky, and with her and their two children, Curtis W. and Frank, moved to Texas in the fall of 1837, as noted. He came to this country with some means, his father having left him several slaves and some personal property, to which he had added by his own industry and good management. After locating in Houston, he purchased lands on the Trinity river and opened plantations, which he conducted profitably with slave labor for several years before the war. He was also a contractor on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, building most of that road from Houston to Hempstead, and grading it from Hempstead to Navasota. Like many others, he lost heavily by the late war, but his last years on earth were passed in peace, and in the enjoyment of the confidence and good will of those among whom he had so long lived. On settling in Houston, Mr. Noble purchased property on the north side of the bayou, in what is now the Fifth ward, and there he lived during the forty years of his residence in this place.



At the time he settled in that locality, however, there was no Fifth ward. That section of the city was a wilderness of pine trees and thick undergrowth, having but little around it or about it suggestive of its present condition. There are old settlers still living who used to hunt wolves and deer in the heart of what is now the Fifth ward. Mr. Noble saw the city grow from a straggling village, skirted with such pine thickets, to one of the largest and best cities in the State. Literally emerging from the mud, he saw it assume such proportions as gave abundant evidence of what it is destined to be: the railway center and chief commercial emporium of Texas. He witnessed many changes, political, social and material, in the country, and was not an uninterested spectator in what was going on around him. He had but little to do with public matters, his attention centering chiefly in his business pursuits, but like all old Texans, he watched the political aspect of the times with great interest, and was always solicitous for the welfare of the country.

Mr. Noble lost his wife in this city, in 1852, after having had ten children: Curtis W.; Elizabeth died young; Frank; George died young; Annie died young; Mary; Cornelius; Emily; Martha P. died young; and Jackson B. But two of these, the eldest and the youngest, Curtis W., and Jackson B., are living. The father died in 1882.

Edward P. Noble, the eldest brother of Stephen F., came to Texas in 1838, and, accompanying Stephen F. to Chocolate bayou in 1842, came the following year to Houston, where he spent the remainder of his life, dying in 1880. He was married in Mississippi previous to his removal to Texas, and left two sons and two daughters: Edward P., of Velasco; Stephen F., of Fort Worth;

Mrs. Kate Fredericks, of Velasco; and Mrs. Mary Graves, of Houston.

Abram W. Noble, the younger brother of Stephen F., came to Texas in 1840, settling in Nacogdoches county, whence after a residence of a few years, he moved to Billum's creek, in Tyler county, thence in 1849 to Houston, and in 1865 to Kaufman county, where he died in 1893. He left one son, Edwin A. Noble, of Houston, and four daughters: Araminta, who was married to A. Wettermark, of Nacogdoches, Texas, and is now deceased; Mrs. Emily Spence, of Montgomery county; Mrs. Eugenia Drew, wife of O. C. Drew, of Houston; and Mrs. Louisa Marsden, wife of Charles Marsden, also of Houston. Mrs. Asenith Tillman, the sister of Edward P., Stephen F. and Abram W. Noble, died at Corsicana, in this State, where her descendants reside.

The three Noble brothers, Edward P., Stephen F. and Abram W., were men of plain ways, honest, earnest and industrious, faithful in all the relations of life, all of them having served their country in times of war, Edward P. and Stephen F. in the early days in Texas, taking part in the Cherokee war of 1838, and Abram W. in the late civil war, being a Captain in the Confederate army.

Curtis W. Noble, eldest son of Stephen F. and Martha P. Noble, was born at Jackson, Mississippi, October 29, 1835, and was only about four years old when his parents came to Texas. He was reared mainly in Houston, in which place he has also spent his entire life. His boyhood and youth were passed about the old homestead, and the labors of his youthful days were interspersed with many a wolf hunt and deer drive, in the heart of what is now the Fifth ward. He remembers when the pine trees were cut from around his father's house for

saw-logs, and when the largest business house on the public square was a one-story frame shanty, twenty-five feet front by fifty feet deep.

In August, 1861, Mr. Noble entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Company D, Second Texas Infantry, with which he served for six months on the coast of Texas, when his command was ordered, in February, 1862, to join the army forming in western Tennessee. Beginning with the battle of Shiloh, he was in all the engagements fought by the Western army in Tennessee and Mississippi, under Johnston, Price and Van Dorn. He escaped capture at Vicksburg by being absent from his command on account of sickness, and soon afterward joining Company E, Ninth Texas Regiment, First Texas Brigade, General Ector, he entered on the Georgia campaign with Joseph E. Johnston's army, joining it at Cassville, and was with it down to Lovejoy's Station. He was with Hood on the return into Tennessee, being wounded at Nashville, and surrendered at Mobile, Alabama.

Returning to Texas, Mr. Noble married Miss Laura Coleman, of Liberty county, in this State, in December, 1865, and settled in Houston, where he has since resided. By the marriage here mentioned he had four children, one daughter, Laura M., wife of Harry Andrews, and three sons: Robert F., Wallie L., and Willie S.,—all of whom are residents of Florida, the daughter residing at Glenwood, and the sons at DeLand. Mr. Noble lost his first wife in 1874, and December 5, 1882, he married Mrs. Hattie Plummer, widow of William Plummer, and a native of Cleveland, Ohio, there being no issue of this last marriage.

Jackson B. Noble, youngest son of Stephen F., and Martha P. Noble, was born

at the old Noble homestead, in the city of Houston, May 13, 1851. He was reared in this city; married Mollie E. Lord, a native of Georgia, and a daughter of Hon. I. C. Lord, ex-Mayor of Houston, September 16, 1874; was in the mercantile business in east Texas from 1879 to 1889, when he retired on account of ill health, since which time he has lived in retirement. Mr. Noble has had seven children, five of whom are living, the full number being: Emely Ada, Edna Fay (deceased), May Elna, Grace Blair, Jennie Allyne, Jackson B., Jr. (deceased), and Cornelius L.

**H**ERDINAND L. JUNEMAN.—Although he whose name heads this sketch has been dead since 1872, his life here on earth was marked by an earnest desire to do his duty, and his memory is still cherished by many who knew him and respected him for his many worthy traits. He was born in Hanover, Germany, November 6, 1833, and upon leaving his native land came direct to Galveston, in 1850, and here followed the calling of an architect and builder, a calling for which his practical mind and superior judgment eminently fitted him, as well as the fact that he thoroughly fitted himself for his calling while in his native land, his uncle, Louis Juneman, being his teacher. His uncle preceded him to Galveston several years, and after his arrival here they erected many of the substantial buildings of the city, among which were the Tremont Hotel and others of that class. He was married here to Miss Dorothy Dreyer, who was born in Hanover, Germany, in 1836, and came to Galveston, Texas, in 1854, she being the only member of her family to make this country her home.

A family of six children were given them, as follows: Louis; Eliza, wife of Paul Auerbach, of Galveston; Henrietta; Lena; wife of William Smith; Ida, wife of William Roark and Ernest, deceased. In 1875 Mrs. Juneman was married to George Juneman, half-brother of her former husband. He died March 3, 1892. The children of this union are Ella and George. The Junemans have a very comfortable and pleasant home in Galveston, which is presided over by Mrs. Juneman, who is a woman of excellent mind and possessed of considerable executive ability. Mr. Juneman was a man who was universally respected, and he left the heritage of an honorable name to his children, which is far more highly prized by them than if he had bestowed upon them great riches.

**J**ACOB METZGER, deceased.—The scythe of time cuts down all; nothing of the physical man is left. The monument which his children or friends may erect to his memory will crumble into dust and pass away; but his life, its achievements, the work he has accomplished, which otherwise would be forgotten, is perpetuated by a record of this kind. Jacob Metzger was a well-known member of the German colony of Galveston, and an industrious, conscientious, frugal citizen.

He was born on the banks of the celebrated river Rhine, Germany, in 1828, and left his native country for this in 1845, when about seventeen years of age, and with his parents and brother and sisters came direct to Galveston. Of these children, four in number, our subject was next to the youngest. The father, Jacob Metzger, was soon followed to this country by a sister, now Mrs. Anna

Burges, a resident of Galveston, and a brother, Antone, who likewise settled and still lives in Galveston. Fritz Metzger, a Mexican veteran, is a brother of our subject, and now resides in Houston, Texas. After locating in Galveston, our subject embarked in the grocery business at Sixteenth street and avenue L, and continued the same until about 1860, when failing health caused his retirement. He made a trip to Germany in quest of a restoration of the same, but failing in this he started on his return home and suffered a severe relapse, and died when fourteen days out from Galveston. His remains found a grave in the great deep. Mr. and Mrs. Metzger were married January 22, 1853. The latter, whose maiden name was Frederica Reiners, was born in Oldenburg, Germany, January 22, 1824. She has three living children: George, Caroline and Fritz. George Metzger was born in Galveston, July 8, 1855; and married Sophia Zeh, by whom he has two children: William and Agnes. Caroline, born July 20, 1858, was married to Mr. George Apffel, a painter by trade, by whom she had the following children: August, born December 11, 1885, Hampton, September 11, 1888; Fredrick, March 30, 1890; and Dora, born January 21, 1892. Fritz Metzger married in 1886, and has three children: Herman, Irene and Freda.

**C**APTAIN L. M. HITCHCOCK.—Lent Munson Hitchcock was born in Bridgeport, Connecticut, in the year 1816, descending from good, old New England stock, being connected with the family of Ethan Allen, Joshua Newhall, the Hawleys and Burroughs. His father, Lent Munson Hitchcock, was also

born in Bridgeport, and followed the ocean all his life.

The subject of this sketch grew up in his native place, whence he went, at about the age of fourteen, to sea, shipping as a cabin-boy. His followed the life of a sailor many years in various capacities, visiting during the time all of the important seaports of the world. He served mostly in the merchant marine, but was also in the general Government service, being at one time mate of the United States Government vessel *Potomac*. As early as 1828 he was in the waters of Galveston bay and visited Galveston island. At that time there was no one living on the island, though there were plainly to be seen the signs of its former occupancy by the plotters and pirates who had made this the place of their rendezvous.

Being in New York city in 1837, when a fleet was being fitted out for the Texas navy, Captain Hitchcock enlisted in the naval service of the Republic, and early in 1838 came to Texas as mate of the steamer *Brutus*, commanded by Captain Norman Hurd. After a few months spent cruising in the waters of the gulf he resigned his position in the navy and took up his residence at Galveston.

He became one of the first pilots on Galveston island and was an honorary member of the Pilots' Association as long as he lived. He assisted in organizing the city government in August, 1838, was the first harbor master at this port, and for a period of thirty years, until his death, was prominently connected with the business and social life of the city. He held more offices and was longer in office during the first twelve or fifteen years of the city's history than any other man in the city, serving eight times as

Alderman, four times as harbor master, four times as Treasurer and several times as acting Mayor and acting Clerk of the Council. His name appears on all the important committees during the time he was in the Council and as the originator of many of the chief municipal measures of that period. He was a charter member of Hook and Ladder Company, No. 1, the first fire company ever organized in Texas; of the Galveston Artillery Company, one of the oldest and most select military organizations in Texas, was an early member of both the Masonic and Odd Fellow fraternities, and of Trinity Episcopal Church, being the leader of the choir of this church for nearly a quarter of a century. He was one of the most active and aggressive business men of Galveston, possessed one of the most varied business interests, and up to the opening of the civil war had achieved as large a measure of success as any other man in Galveston. He conducted at different times, and sometimes simultaneously, these establishments, a grocery store and shipchandlery, meat and produce market and hotel. He was a charter member of Union Fire and Marine Insurance Company, the oldest insurance company in Texas; the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad, one of the pioneer railway lines of the State, and of Galveston & Brazos Navigation Company, in each of which he was a member of the board of directors, and had to do with the active management of all, and of everything with which his name was connected.

In his business affairs, and in all he did, Captain Hitchcock was plain, direct, practical and forceful. He had received the elements of a fair English education in his youth, on which he had improved by study and observation as he advanced in years.

The entries made by him while acting as City Clerk, and the reports signed by him as chairman of different committees, now on file in the City Clerk's office, are clear statements of fact and evince a keen appreciation on his part of the truly essential in all matters under consideration.

Captain Hitchcock was very successful in business. His energy, strong practical sagacity and far-reaching disposition, reinforced by excellent business methods and habits, enabled him to lay the foundation of a comfortable fortune, which, despite reverses and the disasters of war, he held well together until his death. Besides his business interests already mentioned, he owned a great deal of land in Texas, some of which has in recent years become very valuable. Most of the land in the vicinity of Hitchcock, Galveston county, belonged at one time to him, the town being named for him.

At Hartford, Connecticut, Captain Hitchcock married Miss Emily Sarah Elizabeth Clifford, a daughter of James Allen Clifford, and a native of Savannah, Georgia, though born of New England parents, of Bridgeport, Connecticut. Her ancestors were among the early settlers of Connecticut, coming originally from England, where they connected with some of the oldest and wealthiest families of that country. Mrs. Hitchcock accompanied her husband to Texas in 1838, and shared with him all his labors here at an early day. The offspring of their union was four children, two of whom became grown: Emily Burroughs Hitchcock, who died at the age of nineteen, the wife of Charles Vidor, of Galveston, and Lent Munson Hitchcock, also of Galveston.

Captain Hitchcock died in this city, February 28, 1869, and his wife at Lees-

burg, Florida, February 22, 1884, both being buried in the Episcopal cemetery in this city. The death of Captain Hitchcock was made the occasion of universal mourning in Galveston, every possible mark of respect being shown to his memory. One brother of Captain Hitchcock, Frank, for about thirty years a citizen of Galveston, a prosperous and popular gentleman, was among the lost on the ill-fated Verona, which sank off the coast of Florida on October 19, 1870, and upon which perished so many old Galvestonians.

ACHALES WOOLLAM, proprietor of Woollam's Lake, a summer and winter resort of Galveston, Texas, was born in England, August 28, 1845, and was educated in the common schools of the same. A desire to try his fortune in the new world induced him to leave home and friends when twenty-six years of age and cross the ocean. He came direct to the Lone Star State, settled in Galveston, and for a number of years was engaged in various enterprises in that city. In 1885 he purchased his present property, consisting of five acres, and all the improvements on the same have been placed there by Mr. Woollam. A beautiful lake is on this tract of land, which is rendered still more attractive by the large shade-trees, ornamental shrubbery and tropical plants, etc., by which it is covered. It is Mr. Woollam's intention to make it the Mecca of all visitors. During the summer season he has open-air concerts, light operas and instrumental music. Here are also to be found oyster bakes, for which Galveston is so famous. Mr. Woollam is well known for the interest he takes in the progress, develop-



ment and prosperity of Galveston and surrounding country, and is active in the support of all worthy movements. Politically he is non-partisan and votes according to his convictions, irrespective of party. Mr. Woollam was married in his native country to Miss Hester Green, and to this union have been born three children, only two of whom, Bettie E. and Hester Anna, are living, the eldest, Ellen Sarah, being deceased. Mr. Woollam is a member of the Episcopal, and his wife and daughters members of the Baptist Church.

**T**HEOPHILUS JAMES COLLINS.  
—Within years of recent date the remarkable growth of the real-estate business has given it a prominence and placed it in a position that is attained by very few other elements in this country. This increase and promotion can be nothing less than a reflex of the progress and prosperity of every general interest in the community, and constitutes a strong reason for gratification among all observant and appreciative business men. Theophilus J. Collins has been prominent in this business, and has been a participator in every movement tending to enhance the value of property, and is one of the most reliable and best informed dealers of Houston. He has had an office in this city since 1892, and is the owner of a considerable amount of valuable land in Harris county, and some very fine property in Harrisburg, in which place he has made his home for about a quarter of a century.

Mr. Collins was born in Fort Bend county, Texas, June 15, 1847, received excellent educational advantages in private schools, and finished his literary education by a two-

years course at St. Mary's College, of San Antonio, this State. Upon attaining a suitable age he began working in the lumber yards of O. E. Stevens, and was later with Charles Bunker, the lumber dealer, at Harrisburg. After leaving the employ of this gentleman he opened a grocery store at Harrisburg, which he operated for about six years, after which he was for some time extensively engaged in cutting, boiling and shipping prairie hay, and in shipping wood. These occupations, however, in time gave place to the real-estate business, which now occupies his attention. Since 1879 he has been married to Miss Minnie Compton, by whom he has four children: Theophilus J., Jr., Stafford, House, and Mabel. Mr. Collins is a son of William and Mary Margaret (Compton) Collins, the former of whom was born in St. Landry parish, Louisiana, a son of Theophilus Collins. In 1846 he removed to Brazoria county, Texas with his wife and four children,—William, Celeste, Laura, and Theophilus James,—all of whom are deceased, with the exception of the last mentioned, but like so many of those who ambitiously sought to make a home for themselves and those depending on them in a new country, he lived but a short time, his death occurring on his plantation, known as Chocolate Bayou, in 1847, he having been engaged in agriculture and stock-raising. His wife was born in Rapides parish, Louisiana, March 30, 1821, and their union took place when she was but sixteen years of age. Her parents, Alexander and Elizabeth (Calvert) Compton, were born in Maryland and Rapides parish, Louisiana, respectively, their marriage taking place in the mother's native parish. When a child Alexander Compton was taken by his parents to Ken-

tucky, thence to Louisiana, and, in 1840, he took up his residence in Brazoria county, Texas, where his attention was given to planting up to 1859, after which he made his home with his daughter, Mary Margaret, until his death in 1870 at the age of seventy years. He was a son of Philip Compton, a native of Maryland, and a grandson of one who came to this country from England, at which time the Compton family-tree first took root on American soil. The wife of Alexander Compton lived to be fifty-five years of age. Her father was Anthony Calvert. To her union with Mr. Compton seven children were born,—Mary Margaret, Eva, Ann Eliza, Elenora, Henrietta, Martinez, and Alexander, all of whom are dead, with the exception of Elenora, the widow of Henry Kyle, and a resident of Galveston, Texas, and Mary Margaret, who was married March 12, 1847, to Dr. Elias T. Pilant, after the death of her first husband, Mr. Collins. Her union with the Doctor resulted in the birth of four children,—Tilford, Joseph, William and Linder,—all of whom are dead. Dr. Pilant was born near Nashville, in Robinson county, Tennessee, May 14, 1821, and is a son of Elisha Pilant, who was a soldier of the war of 1812, and grandson of George Pilant, a native of France, and a Revolutionary soldier. Mrs. Pilant, mother of Mr. Collins, is a remarkably preserved woman, and although now past seventy-three years of age does not appear to be over fifty-five, a fact which is, no doubt, in a great measure attributable to her happy and hopeful disposition. She has always been surrounded with everything to make life enjoyable, and thoroughly appreciates her many blessings. In her youthful days she was a fine shot with a rifle and frequently went deer-hunting with her husband, and wild indeed was the horse

which she could not ride and control. The family is an old and prominent one of southern Texas, and among its members are those who helped to develop the country from a primitive wilderness to a well-cultivated section with thriving towns and a prosperous people.

COLONEL A. M. SHANNON.-- Nearly a century ago Joseph Shannon, a native of Virginia, emigrated with his family from the "Old Dominion" to western Kentucky, and settled in what is now Logan county. There, to himself and faithful spouse, a son, whom they christened Granville B., was born in the year 1801. This son, actuated by the same spirit of enterprise evinced by his parents in their emigration to the wilds of western Kentucky, went when a young man to the then newly settled State of Arkansas, where he fixed his domicile in the rich valley of the Arkansas river by the purchase of a considerable tract of wild land. Later he met and married Unity Williams, of that State, a comely orphan girl, ten years his junior, with whom he settled on his land and engaged in the profitable business of cotton-planting.

In the course of time they had a large family of children, the fourth of whom in age was a son, Alexander M., who is the subject of this sketch. He was born at the old homestead in Washington county, on the 7th day of May, 1839. When he was fourteen his parents moved to Texas, and his youth was passed partly in what is now Johnson county, where they first settled, and partly in Gonzales county. From Gonzales county he went, after attaining his majority, to Karnes county, where he was residing at the

opening of the war. Mr. Shannon was opposed to secession, and cast one of the seven votes which were cast against the measure in Karnes county; but when Texas withdrew from the Union he acquiesced in the general judgment, and at once raised a company, of which he was elected Captain, joined Sibley's brigade, and served some months as Captain of Instruction, when he entered Company C, of Terry's Texas Rangers, of which he was made Lieutenant, and at once went to the front. He was elected Captain of his company in a few months, and served as such up to July, 1864, when he was placed in charge of a detached command in the secret service of the army, and so served till February, 1865. At that time he was made a full Colonel, and given a regiment composed of detachments and recruits from several sources, which he commanded till the close of hostilities. He participated in all the engagements in which Terry's rangers took part, from Woodsonville, Kentucky, where Colonel Terry fell, to Bentonville, North Carolina; was never captured, but was four times wounded, sustaining one serious wound, at the battle of Perryville, Kentucky, and three slight wounds in as many different skirmishes.

After the war, up to 1868, Colonel Shannon was engaged in trade operations in New Orleans, and between that city and the isthmus of Panama. He then became associated with General John B. Hood in the commission and insurance business in New Orleans, Louisiana, and resided in that city until 1869, when, their business having grown to such proportions as to necessitate a separation, he took the Texas division and came to Galveston and settled, for the purpose of looking after that interest. In 1880

Colonel Shannon engaged in Government contracting and for a period of ten years following he did most the work of this kind on the coast from Sabine to the Rio Grande. In 1890 he was made general manager of the Galveston & Western Railway, and in December, 1893, he was appointed Postmaster at Galveston, which last two positions he still holds.

Since settling in Galveston Colonel Shannon has always manifested a proper interest in everything pertaining to the welfare of the city. He has been very little in public office, has taken practically no interest in partisan politics, but has aligned himself with the businessmen of the community and has always lent the weight of a strong personal example to the side of law, order, progress and prosperity. When Galveston experienced its first serious labor troubles, during the Santa Fe strike in 1885, he was made leader of a large body of representative citizens and property-holders, and as such put down the local disturbances which for a time seriously threatened the peace and welfare of the community. He was subsequently made president of an association growing out of the same matter, the object of which was to protect public and private property against lawlessness and to promote the public peace, which association continued in active operation as long as there was any necessity for its existence.

Colonel Shannon was made a Mason in 1860, the night after he was twenty-one years old, in Concrete Lodge, No. 182, at Concrete, DeWitt county, Texas, and he has been an active member of the order since. In politics he is a Democrat.

In 1872 Colonel Shannon married Miss Clara V. Scott, a daughter of William B. Scott, then residing in Harris county, Texas,

but originally from Clark county, Alabama, where Mrs. Shannon was born, she being a grand-daughter of ex-Governor Murphy, of that State. The issue of this union has been seven children. Colonel Shannon's father died in Washington county, Arkansas, in 1872, having returned to that State after the war. His mother, now in her eighty-fifth year, born March 28, 1810, resides in the same county.

**W**ILLIAM R. ECKHARDT, M. D.  
—Few, perhaps none, save those who have trod the arduous paths of the profession, can picture to themselves the array of attributes, physical, mental and moral, and the host of minor qualities essential to the making up of a truly successful physician. His constitution must needs be of the hardest to withstand the constant shock of wind and weather, the wearing loss of sleep and rest, the ever-gathering load of care, the insidious approach of every form of fell disease to which his daily round of duties momentarily exposes him. The above are but a few necessary remarks introducing Dr. William R. Eckhardt, who is an exceptionally popular and successful young physician of Houston, Texas. He is scholarly and well informed in every branch of his profession, and has already given abundant evidences of the ability which qualifies him for a high place in the medical profession. He is a product of the Lone Star State, for his birth occurred in Dewitt county, September 15, 1864, being the third of eleven children born to Robert C. and Caroline Eckhardt, and he fortunately, in his youthful days, was given good educational advantages, and besides the common schools attended Cuero

Institute, in his native county, and took a three years' course in the Agricultural and Mechanical College, at Bryan, Texas. At the age of nineteen years he began the study of medicine under Dr. Roger Atkinson, and, after thoroughly fitting himself under the able instructions of this gentleman, he took a full course of medical lectures at Tulane University of New Orleans, after which he went to Louisville, Kentucky, and took a course of lectures in the Hospital College of Medicine, at which institution he graduated in June, 1887. While in that city he took a special course in surgery under Dr. A. M. Cartledge, after which he returned to New Orleans and graduated in the Medical Department of Tulane University, in March, 1888, after which he was appointed a member of the visiting staff of the Charity Hospital on nervous diseases, which place he continued to fill, greatly to his own benefit and also to that of those among whom he labored. In November, 1889, he resigned this position and went to Gonzales, Texas, where he took up the general practice; but wishing to further perfect himself in his profession, he, in 1890, went to New York city and took a course of lectures in the New York Polyclinic Medical College, at which he graduated, and at the same time took up a special course of operative surgery under Drs. Gill Wylie and John A. Wyeth. Knowing that health is the most precious gift of nature, and how to retain it and how to regain it when lost, are matters of vital moment, he has entered heart and soul into his profession, has attained a degree of eminence far beyond the average, and his patrons are among the most exclusive families of Houston, to which city he came in January, 1891. He has handsomely furnished offices in the Kiam building, and,

while doing a large general practice, makes a specialty of diseases of women. The Doctor is of a social, genial and kindly disposition, and is a prominent member of the honorable order of the Knights of Pythias. He was married in 1890, to Miss Iris Kent, of Gonzales, Texas, a daughter of Jack Kent, of that place, and to them two bright little children have been born: Frances Irene and William R., Jr.

**S**IMON PRIESTER, for thirty years a resident of the city of Houston, being now deceased, was born in the village of Detmold, principality of Lippe-Detmold, Germany, April 29, 1833. His father was Simon Priester, Sr., and his mother bore the maiden name of Henrietta Badger. The father was a baker by trade, and young Simon learned this trade under his father.

At the age of eighteen, on the advice of his two brothers, who had previously come to Texas and settled in Houston, he came over, accompanied by still another brother, Emil, sailing from Bremen in the latter part of April, 1851, and reaching Houston July 8, following, took up his residence in this city. He immediately found employment at his trade in this place, working for H. Back for about twelve months. In the spring of 1854, he married Wilhelmina Herdejuegen, and with her personal assistance, and what means he had saved during the previous three years, he started a small bakery on Congress avenue, about where Dumler's restaurant now is, between Main and Travis streets. Here he did a prosperous business until he was burned out, some six or eight years later. The greater portion of the period covered by the war he spent in

Mexico, but after the return of peace he purchased two lots on Preston avenue, opposite the market house, on one of which he erected a two-story brick, and again opened a bakery. He built up a good business in this place, which he subsequently sold to Bollfrass Brothers, who were succeeded by Browne & Bollfrass, Mr. Priester remaining out of business four or five years, when he again opened another establishment, which he was conducting at the time of his death, June 15, 1881. He never held any public positions, lived modestly, accumulated considerable property, and died well respected. He left a widow, three daughters and one son surviving him, all of whom are residents of Houston.

Mrs. Priester was born in Detmold, principality of Lippe-Detmold, Germany, being a daughter of Anton and Wilhelmina (Larma) Herdejuegen, who emigrated to Texas in 1847, settling at Houston. Her mother died here the following year, and her father in 1852. One brother, Fred, and one sister, Louisa, also died here; one sister, Hannah, married and moved to Cincinnati, Ohio, where she died, and one brother, Anton, still resides on Bray's bayou, in this county. Mr. and Mrs. Priester's children are: Simon; Mary, wife of Henry Bering; Ella and Teresa.

The religious connection of the family is with the Lutheran Church, in which Mr. Priester held a membership for a number of years before his death.

**J**AMES STERLING PRICE, the efficient general manager of the Merchants' & Planters' Cotton Oil Company, of Houston, is a native of South Carolina, having been born in the



village of Somerville, twenty-two miles from Charleston, on November 7, 1862. He descended from an old South Carolina family on his father's side, being the fourth removed from William Price, Sr., who settled in Charleston more than a century ago. Mr. Price's father, James Price, was born in Charleston, as was also his grandfather, William Price, Jr., and these, as well as the great-grandfather, were engaged at different times in planting and in the commission and shipping business, William Price Jr., being the owner of Price's wharf at Charleston. The mother of the subject of this notice bore the maiden name of Rosalie Weyman, and was born near New York city on the island of New Rochelle, which was originally called Weyman's island, being the property of her ancestors.

James Sterling Price was reared in Charleston and was educated in the schools of that city. He began his connection with the cotton-oil business before he attained his majority, at Charleston. After a service of five years in three different mills in that city and one year as superintendent of the mills of Oliver Brothers, of Charlotte, North Carolina, he organized the Raleigh (North Carolina) Cotton Oil & Fertilizer Company, of which he was superintendent for three years, until it was sold to the American Cotton Oil Company, at which time he became associated with the Southern Cotton Oil Company, and built the mill now operated by that company at Columbia, South Carolina. It was as manager of the interest of this last named company that Mr. Price came to Texas to take charge of their mills at Houston. After a year so spent he associated with himself a number of leading business men of Houston and organized the Merchants' & Planters' Cotton Oil Company, of

which T. W. House became president, William D. Cleveland, vice-president; and himself general manager. The plant put in by this company is one of the most extensive and best equipped in the State, and the company has done a large and steadily increasing business since it opened its mills two years ago.

Mr. Price's knowledge of the cotton-oil business, as well as the confidence reposed in him by those with whom he has been and is now associated, is fully attested by the foregoing brief statement of his career, and he needs no commendation at the hands of the writer. Young, intelligent, honest, capable, he has won the place which he occupies in the judgment and good will of the business world by his own merits, and his hold upon that place is secure.

In March, 1887, Mr. Price married Miss Nellie Maynard Williamson, a daughter of P. B. Williamson, of Raleigh, North Carolina, and the offspring of this union has been two children: James Sterling and Isabel Williamson. Mr. and Mrs. Price are members of the Episcopal Church, and he also belongs to the Knights of Pythias,

**APTAIN CHARLES FOWLER.**—This old and popular citizen of Galveston, recently deceased, was a native of Connecticut, having been born February 20, 1824, in the town of Guilford, where his ancestors settled over 200 years ago. At the age of fourteen he went to sea, became master of a vessel at twenty-one, and followed the vocation of seaman in that capacity until 1866, when he became the manager of the Morgan interests at Galveston, which position he held until his death, twenty-five years later. His first

visit to Galveston was in 1849, as captain of the brig "Mary." Settling here that year, he became a pilot and identified himself with the city, in the welfare of which he ever after exhibited the keenest interest. In 1851 he returned to Connecticut and married Miss Mary J. Booth, of Stratford, who, accompanying him back to his new home, shared his fortunes during the remainder of his life.

Captain Fowler entered the Confederate service at the opening of the war, enlisting in the naval branch of the service, in which he had charge of the fitting out of a fleet to raise the blockade along the Texas coast, and commanded different vessels so engaged both before and after the battle of Galveston. He was not in the battle of Galveston, but took an active part in the battle of Sabine, where he was in command of a vessel that captured the Federal sloop of war *Morning Light*, shortly after which he was himself taken prisoner. He was confined in prison at Fort Lafayette, New York, and Fort Warren, Boston, about a year and a half, when he was released through the intervention of his brother, Colonel Henry Fowler, an influential Federal officer. From the time of his release till the close of the war he was engaged in the Cuban transport service.

Joining his family after the cessation of hostilities, he again entered the employ of the Morgan company, with which he had previously been connected, and taking the captaincy of the steamer *I. C. Harris*, he returned to Galveston, where a year later he was placed in charge of the Morgan interests at this place.

In 1868 Captain Fowler undertook the work of deepening the water on the inner bar, on which there was then a depth of eight feet, all vessels being subject to a pilot-

age of \$3 per foot, besides the \$4 per foot on the outer bar. In 1869 he handed in his certificate as president of the board of pilot commissioners, reporting a depth of fifteen feet on the bar and recommending the abolition of the pilotage, which was forthwith done.

In 1873 he was elected to the Board of Aldermen, serving one term, and was again elected in 1885, being a member at the time of his death, having served continuously for a period of six years. He was chairman of the finance committee during the entire term of his last six years' service, and as such exerted a controlling influence in the city's fiscal affairs. Although frequently importuned to become a candidate for the office of Mayor he would never consent to do so, because he felt that the great corporation which he represented had claims on his time and attention, which he could not afford to neglect even to serve the public in the important position of Mayor. He exerted himself, however, as a member of the Board of Aldermen and as a citizen of the community to promote in every proper way the public good.

Captain Fowler was a plain, direct, practical man, possessing sound judgment and good general information. He was a good judge of men, and having been reared and passed most of his life among the people, he was well qualified to know their wants and to provide the means of meeting them. The moral fiber of his nature was strong and deeply embedded. He was pleasant and companionable in private life, a faithful friend and tender and indulgent husband and father. He died March 17, 1891. An old citizen said to the writer: "Few men ever lived in Galveston who were more universally respected and esteemed, and few

deaths were ever the occasion of more general regret, all classes and conditions of people displaying alike an abiding sorrow over his loss."

Captain Fowler left surviving him a widow and one son, Charles Fowler, and two daughters, Mrs. Arthur Bornefeld and Miss Louise Fowler,—all of whom reside in Galveston.

## DR. JOHN SYDENHAM WILSON.

**D**—This gentleman has every reason to be proud of the stock from which he sprung, for in the progress and development of this country his ancestors have ever taken a prominent part, and have been loyal and law-abiding citizens. The early members of his family, both on the father's and mother's side, were participants in the early Indian wars, the war of the Revolution and the war of 1812, from which it may be inferred that they settled on American soil during the Colonial period. One of the great-great-grandfathers was with General Putnam at Stony Point, and another was taken prisoner by the British and was for seven years confined in a dungeon in Great Britain. William Wilson, the grandfather of Dr. Wilson, was of Scotch descent, and was born in Frederick county, Maryland, in 1785. He was married to a Miss Becraft, in whose veins flowed sturdy English blood, and their son, Nathaniel Chapman Wilson, was born in Frederick county, Maryland, March 15, 1817, in the vicinity of Hagerstown.

Upon attaining a suitable age he entered the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania, at Philadelphia, and graduated at that institution. He now makes his home in Houston, Texas, with the sub-

ject of this sketch, and has been a successful practicing physician since 1848. His wife, whose maiden name was Christiana Deal, was born in 1820, and also resides in Houston. She is a daughter of George and Mary (Morgart) Deal, who were born in Bedford county, Pennsylvania, February 28, 1788, and February, 1791, respectively; but during the early history of this country her ancestors were residents of the State of New Jersey. They were of German extraction, and they inherited many of the most worthy qualities of that race, which made them valuable American citizens.

Dr. John Sydenham Wilson was the youngest of the three children in the family to which he belonged, the other members of the family being George William, who is a resident of Content, Runnels county, Texas, and Mary C., who is the widow of Captain P. J. Oakes, and is a resident of Columbus, Texas. At the age of six months Dr. J. S. Wilson was taken by his parents to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and after one year spent in that city they moved to Richmond, Indiana, and in 1859 to Kearney county, Texas. After spending two years at this point they took up their residence in Columbus, Texas, and during this time Dr. Wilson was given the advantages of the common schools in the different localities in which they resided, and obtained a comprehensive knowledge of Latin and Greek. Up to the 24th of May, 1868, he lived in Columbus, Texas, then went to Kansas City, Missouri, and eventually graduated at the high school of that city, after which he served a four-years apprenticeship at the drug business, and at the same time studied medicine, under the able instruction of his father, for some three years.

In 1874 he graduated in medicine, but





*C. J. J. J.*



his health becoming very much impaired, he, at the age of twenty-five years, went to the western frontier of Texas to engage in the stock business, making a specialty of sheep, thinking to benefit his health by life in the open air, and in this he was not disappointed, for his bodily health improved very much, but in the accumulation of worldly wealth he was not so successful, and he discontinued this work after a few years. He then practiced his profession for a short time, but this life did not at all agree with him, and he forsook the practice to engage in the drug business in Houston, in June, 1884, and has found this occupation both congenial and profitable. His place of business is located at 2219 Congress avenue, and he carries a very extensive stock of drugs, chemicals, elixirs, extracts, perfumes, druggist's specialties, toilet articles, etc., all of the highest grade, and makes a specialty of his prescription department, which is one of the finest in the city, and has called forth the hearty indorsement of the leading physicians of Harris county. His business policy has always been one of strict integrity, is loyal to his promises at all times, and is readily recognized as one of Houston's most successful and representative business men. He is also popular in the social circles of the city, and is an enthusiastic Mason, having taken all the degrees in the Ancient York rite, up to and including that of Knights Templar, and has also taken the thirty-second degree in the Scottish rite. He is at present Worshipful Master of Gray Lodge, No. 329, of the F. & A. M.; is High Priest of Washington Chapter, No. 2, R. A. M.; Captain General of Ruthven Commandery, No. 2; is Senior Grand Steward of the Grand Lodge of Texas, and in 1893 was Grand Tyler. November 8, 1881, Dr.

Wilson led to the altar Miss Mary F. Kelly, of Kearney county, Texas, a daughter of Riley and Mary A. Kelly, and to their union three children have been given, Roy D. being the only survivor.

EUGENE PILLOT, one of the old settlers of Harris county, and a resident of Houston since 1868, is a native of France, having been born in the department of Haute Saone, on the 10th day of February, 1820. For many generations, extending back even to the thirteenth century, his ancestors were residents of this portion of France, where they were people of great respectability, mostly farmers by occupation, and manufacturers of oil from hemp and grape seed, and from the seed of the French walnut. His father's full name was Claude Nicholas Pillot, and his mother's maiden name was Jeanne Loiseley. They were born at the close of the last century, the father on August 10, 1793, and the mother on January 3, 1790. They married in their native place, and resided there, where the father was engaged in teaching until 1832, when they emigrated to America, and remained for a time in New York. In the northern portion of that State, and in the city of New York, the father was engaged in the timber business and at his trade as a carpenter and joiner until August, 1837, when he moved with his family to Texas, and took up his residence in Harris county, on Willow creek, twenty-six miles north of Houston. Here he "laid a headright," and established himself as a farmer, following this business with reasonable success until his death, which occurred in the city of New Orleans, in

1863, while in blockade at that place following a business trip to his native country. His wife died three years later, at the old homestead in Harris county. Of their five children but one is now living, Eugene, the subject of this notice. Their eldest daughter, Hannah, was married to a man named Phipps, and died a number of years later in Harris county, where her descendants now live. The second son, August, (Eugene being the eldest), died in this county in 1844, at the age of twenty-one, unmarried. The third son, Gabriel, died also in this county, in 1859, leaving one son bearing his name, who lives near Waco, Texas. Rosalie, the youngest daughter, was married to D. Dechaume, and died here in 1864, at the age of twenty-seven, leaving eight children.

Eugene Pillot was just verging on to manhood when his parents came to Texas. On account of the frequent removals which his father found it necessary to make after coming to America, and before permanently establishing himself in this State, the son's education fell short of what it might otherwise have been, but was not wholly neglected, as he had the advantages of some training in the schools of New York State, which was supplemented by private instruction from his father. Young Pillot learned the trade of carpenter and joiner under his father in New York, and put his knowledge to good use after coming to Texas, becoming one of the first builders of Harris county. He recalls the fact that he assisted in putting up some of the first buildings that were erected in Houston, one of which was a small one-story frame structure, which was occupied as a general store and stood on the site of Kiam's present imposing five-story brick building, on the corner of Main

street and Preston avenue. After a short residence in Houston he moved to the country with his father, and in a measure abandoned his trade, turning his attention to the timber business, which he found very profitable and followed successfully for some time. Later he took up farming, and for twenty-five years was one of the leading planters of Harris county. The rapid settling of the country and increased demand for building material caused him again to embark in the lumber business, which he followed until 1867, at which time he sold out his sawmill interest, and, on January 1, 1868, moved to Houston, where he already owned considerable real estate, to the improvement of which and to other private interests he turned his attention. He is at this writing one of Houston's largest property owners and has also valuable holdings in the city of Galveston. Some idea of the extent of his possessions may be obtained from the statement that his taxes amount annually to between \$4,500 and \$5,000. His city holdings are what the real estate men call "inside property" and are very valuable, the Tremont Opera House at Galveston belonging to him.

Mr. Pillot has given his entire life to pursuits of a business nature, but has unavoidably been placed in some official positions where his services and experience have been in demand by the public. He has served twice as a member of the Board of Aldermen of Houston, was once Treasurer of Harris county, and is now a member of the Board of Public Works. He was a member of the City Council when the movement was set on foot for the present market house, and as chairman of the building committee it fell to his lot to supervise the erec-

tion of that structure,—a duty which he performed to the satisfaction of the taxpayers of the city and to his own credit. The truth is, Houston has not had, even among her old citizens, one who has watched her progress with greater interest, or who has lent more substantial aid in that direction than has Mr. Pillot. He has given his active sympathy and support to every public measure calculated to advance the city's interests, while his own personal example of improving his holdings with handsome and substantial structures has not only added to the city's taxable wealth and improved its appearance, but has exercised a wholesome influence by strengthening the confidence of the people in the future of the place and thereby causing others to do the same with their property.

Mr. Pillot has taken but little part in partisan politics, and in fact can hardly be said to be a partisan in political matters at all, since he does not affiliate regularly with any organization. His principle has always been to vote for measures rather than men, but, in all contests between individuals, to give his support to the one whom he believed to be the most honest and most capable, regardless of political affiliations.

On January 7, 1845, Mr. Pillot married Miss Zeolie Sellers, a daughter of Achille Sellers, and a native of parish Lafayette, Louisiana. Mrs. Pillot comes of French extraction, and is a member of one of the old French families of Louisiana. She is one of eight children, but two of whom, besides herself, are now living. She has a brother, Peter Sellers, who resides at Hockley, in Harris county, this State, and a sister, Mrs. Amelia Ann House, who lives at Ennis, in Ellis county. Mr. and Mrs. Pillot

are the parents of twelve children, six sons and six daughters, only six of whom are now living, three having died in infancy and three in early childhood and youth,—Celeste at the age of four, Alexander at the age of thirteen, and Joseph at the age of eighteen. Those living are Julia, now Mrs. Clemille Sellers, of Harris county; Nicholas, who resides near the old homestead in this county; Celestine, the wife of Charles F. Saigling, of Plano, Collin county, this State; Camille, a member of the firm of Henke & Company, wholesale grocers of Houston; Zeolie, wife of Jacob Hornberger, a leading citizen of Houston; and Teoline, clerk in the book and stationery house of W. J. Hancock & Company, of this city. Mr. Pillot has twenty-two grandchildren and four great-grandchildren. Although past the usual age of three score and ten allotted to man, he is still vigorous in mind and body, and continues to give his personal attention to all the details of his business and takes an active interest in all matters of public concern. In the last twenty years he has made no less than seven trips to Europe, spending a considerable portion of the time during his absence in his native country, where he has traveled amidst the scenes of his childhood, and looked up places of interest in connection with the history of his family. While he cherishes that feeling of attachment which it is most natural for one to have towards the place of his nativity, he still regards the country of his adoption as the one to which he owes the strongest allegiance, and of Texas especially he speaks with that peculiar pride and affection which all old Texans are wont to show in referring to the State in which they have so long lived and the making of whose history they have watched from its infancy up.

**J**OHN KUHLMAN.—About the close of the first quarter of the present century three brothers, John, Henry, and George Kuhlman, emigrated from Germany to the United States, coming probably at different times, and settled in New Orleans. John was a sailor, following seafaring life both before and after coming to America. In his voyage on the gulf he heard a great deal of Texas, and in 1836 visited the country to look it over with a view of settling, provided he was pleased with the prospects. He seems to have been satisfied, for he returned to stay in 1839, locating at Houston, at which place his brothers, Henry and George, subsequently took up their residence, and all three here spent the remainder of their lives. They were all born in Germany, John on December 25, 1812, and Henry and George at intervals of about two years later.

John Kuhlman was a poor man when he came to Houston, and like the industrious, thrifty, German that he was, he accepted whatever kind of work he could get to do, being variously engaged at gardening, farming sawmilling and railroading. As soon as he was able he purchased a small place of his own and settled on it, and from that time on gave his attention chiefly to the pursuits of the farm. He was very saving, and by investing his means in cheap lands and town lots he came, in the course of thirty or forty years, to be a large real-estate holder, and died leaving an estate valued at over \$100,000. He was three times married and the head of a numerous household. His first marriage occurred in New Orleans previous to his coming to Texas, and was to Mary Ann Heitman, by whom he had five children, all of whom became grown and three of whom; Mary, Kathrina and Caro-

line are still living. His last marriage was to Mrs. Sarah Williams, of Houston, a native of Sabine Parish, Louisiana, born March 9, 1836, and daughter of H. P. and Lavana Stroud, and the issue of this marriage was seven children: Annie Henrietta, Ada, Ida, Henry, George, John, and one that died in infancy. His descendants, children and grandchildren, now number between forty and fifty, and these, with the children and grandchildren, of his brothers, Henry and George, make the Kuhlman family one of the largest of the county. Mr. Kuhlman died in Houston in 1882 and his death was taken notice of by the local press as the passing away of "one of Harris county's early settlers—an honest, industrious, good citizen."

**A**NDRE SEUREAU.—Physicians of eminence testify that the existence of a well-conducted drug shop is as necessary to the medical world as the advice and prescriptions of doctors. In fact it would be difficult to name a branch of business more important to the welfare of the community than that devoted to the sale of drugs and chemicals, or one demanding more ability and scientific knowledge on the part of those engaged. From the very earliest ages the art of preparing the compounds that arrest and remove pain and heal the sick has been regarded as among the highest of human functions, and thus it is that so much interest and importance attach to the calling of the druggist in the present day.

Among the leading and most reliable members of the pharmaceutical profession in Houston may be mentioned Andre Seureau, whose place of business is at 2001

Congress avenue. He was born in Gemozac, Charente Inferieure, France, January 3, 1865, a son of Auguste and Laura Seureau, who were also natives of that country. The family came to the United States on the steamer Chateau Lafitte, the voyage lasting fourteen and a half days. They landed in New York city July 14, 1882, and, after remaining there about two weeks, went to Danville, Kentucky, and two months later came to Houston, where Auguste Seureau purchased a tract of land, comprising about 4,000 acres, at Red Bluff, Harris county, and here he embarked in the raising of cattle and sheep, and has done well, being also the owner of some valuable real estate in Houston. His children were named Emile, Edward, Jeanne (deceased), Andre, Paul, and Suzanne.

Andre Seureau received excellent educational advantages in his youth, and for five years was an attendant of the Cognac College, and afterward took a three-years course in pharmacy, in which he graduated, being at the same time a fine Latin, Greek, French and English scholar. He is gifted with a fine mentality, has always made the most of the opportunities that have come in his way, and, as a natural consequence, no more talented or accomplished gentleman can be found in Houston than he. He is peculiarly qualified for the successful professional career he is pursuing, has the confidence of the public, and his extensive business is not confined alone to Houston, but extends over a wide territory. A special feature is made of the prescription department, all physicians' formulæ and family recipes being dispensed with accuracy and precision. In the winter of 1891, Mr. Seureau, in company with R. D. Cline, opened his establishment in Houston, the

style of the firm being Cline & Seureau; but June 10, 1893, Mr. Seureau became the sole proprietor, and has remained so up to the present time. He keeps a full line of the purest drugs, patent medicines, and the various toilet articles that go to make up a first-class drug-store, and among his patrons are the first people of the city. He is looked upon as one of the rising and substantial young business men of Houston, is to be relied upon at all times, and his honesty is above suspicion. Since the 16th of August, 1893, he has been married to Miss Josie Ohlson, a native of the city in which they now reside. This worthy young couple move in the highest social circles, are hospitable and cordial, yet unostentatious, in their home, and have many friends.

**G**EORGE E. DICKEY, architect, of Houston, was born in Wilmot, New Hampshire, October 29, 1840, and is a son of James and Sebra Dickey, both of New England birth and ancestry. He was educated in the public schools of his native place, and in the high school at New London, New Hampshire. He studied architecture in Boston, and in 1868 opened an office in Waltham, Massachusetts, and one shortly afterward also in Boston, both of which he conducted successfully until 1873. At that date he moved to Toronto, Canada, where for five years he followed his profession with growing success.

But, his attention having been attracted to the South, he came to Texas, in 1878, and located at Houston, where he has since resided. For the past sixteen years he has been successfully engaged in his profession in this city, during which time he has come to be well and favorably known in connec-



tion with the building interests of the city of Houston and vicinity, having drawn the plans for and supervised the erection of many of the public buildings of this city, as well as many of the dwellings that beautify and render attractive its thoroughfares and suburbs. Without attempting to give a full list of the buildings put up under Mr. Dickey's supervision, the following may be mentioned: The Grand Central depot, the Capitol Hotel, the Armory, the Shearn Methodist church, the First Baptist church, the Presbyterian church, and most of the fine residences in the city, and H. A. Landes' residence in Galveston. He was also the supervising architect for the United States postoffice building at Houston. Mr. Dickey's qualifications for the successful pursuit of his profession,—accurate, technical knowledge, practical experience, devotion to his calling, and faithful attention to the interests intrusted to his care,—have been fully demonstrated; and account for the large amount of work which has always found its way to his office. Identifying himself with the business and social life of the city on casting his lot here, he has always taken a becoming interest in everything relating to its welfare, being a member of that body of representative citizens, the Cotton Exchange, and of the usual number of social orders. He is also a member of the Presbyterian Church, having held a membership in this church for a number of years.

Mr. Dickey has been twice married, in 1862 marrying Miss Mary Messer, of New London, New Hampshire, and after her death, some years later, Miss Maria Watier, of Montreal, Canada. He has had six children, three by each marriage: Dura A., Annie, and Della, by the first; James, Nellie and Georgie, by the last.

ALEXANDER C. MORIN.—There is no greater pleasure for the hand and pen of the historian or biographer to perform than to record the life achievements of a man who has begun life's battles under adverse circumstances, and through his own unaided efforts has secured the general acknowledgment of being an honest man, and has acquired a profitable and lucrative business.

Such a man is Alexander C. Morin, contractor and builder. The average citizen, interested as he may be, in the progress of the city in which his interests are centered, pursues the even tenor of his way with little thought of the wonderful improvements that are going on about him, or of the men in whose brains the plans for these projects originate. There is no more important industry in a growing city or in one in which its exponents are in greater demand than that of the builder and contractor. Houston's massive business buildings and fine residences have proved this, while the builder may with truth be designated as one of the foremost developers of a vicinity. Mr. Morin was born in the city of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, March 4, 1827, and was sixth in order of birth of seven children born to Alexander C., Sr., and Mary (Harwood) Morin. The senior Morin was a native of Paris, France, and when but twenty years of age came to the United States, settling in Philadelphia, where he met and married Miss Harwood. She was born on the Emerald Isle, but was brought to Philadelphia when a child and here became a woman. He was a skilled artist, being an engraver, and most of the time he was engaged in engraving dies for the Government. He was a fine workman and was never out of employment. He and wife passed their last

days in Philadelphia, the mother dying when but forty years of age, the father reaching the advanced age of ninety-eight years. Our subject has a card made from a die engraved by his father which took the premium at the Franklin Institute in Philadelphia. He was also an engraver on steel and wood, etc., Only three of the children born to this estimable couple are now living, our subject and two sisters, Louisa and Mary Ann, both of whom reside in Philadelphia, unmarried. Caroline, Margaret, John, and Anthony are deceased. The last named was a soldier in the Union army during the Rebellion and held the rank of Captain. He was severely wounded, a bullet passing through his cheeks just as he opened his mouth to give a command. His death occurred in Philadelphia about 1892.

Alexander C. Morin, of this sketch, was educated in the schools of Philadelphia, and at an early age served an apprenticeship at the carpenter's trade, following the same in that city until twenty-one years of age. From there he went to Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, and later to Louisville, Kentucky, working as journeyman at both places, and then, in November, 1852, he came to Houston, Texas, where he continued his trade as a journeyman for three years. After that he began contracting and building on his own account, and was so engaged until the breaking out of the civil war. While hostilities continued Mr. Morin was in the employ of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad Company as a car-builder, but resumed his trade on the return of peace. Since that time he has had steady employment, and has erected many of the principal buildings in Houston. Among them are the Grand Central depot, four of the principal public-school buildings, the Milby & Dow

building at the corner of Congress and Louisiana streets, besides many residences. All of these are monuments to his handiwork, and there are many other fine buildings he could point to with pride. He is fully awake to the great progress of the city of Houston and has won and kept the confidence of his patrons as none but a man of honorable antecedents and continuous trustworthy operations could do.

Mr. Morin married Miss Emma DeWees, of Philadelphia, this lady dying in that city in 1866. On the 1st of January, 1867, Mr. Morin married Miss Bettie Slocumb, of Houston, and the daughter of John R. and Sarah (Shoat) Slocumb. Six children were born of the second union, and five now survive, as follows: Bettie, wife of George P. Brown; John; Alexander F.; William R. and George. All these children are in Houston, and most of them are still under the parental roof. The child deceased was Celia.

Socially Mr. Morin is a member of the Knights of Honor and the Knights and Ladies of Honor. He is one of the good, honest, hard-working, successful and unpretentious men of Houston, and is adjudged a most worthy and honorable citizen.

**W**ILLIAM D. ALEXANDER.—No other country can point to a great army of self-made men, the United States standing alone in the pre-eminence of having an array of citizens, who, without adventitious aid or accident of birth, attain to wealth or distinction in public affairs. This is the glory of the country, that every one has an opportunity to make and prove himself a man, if he has it in him.

William D. Alexander, of Houston, one

of the successful cotton factors of the South, and a high authority on cotton, wool and hides, is a product of Randolph county, North Carolina, where he was born on the 15th of August, 1827, a son of Abner and Mary Alexander the former of whom attained to the advanced age of ninety years and the latter to fifty years. A family of seven children blessed this worthy couple, five of whom are living at the present time: William D., Nancy, Jane, John Wesley, and Mollie. When three years of age William D. Alexander was taken by his parents to the vicinity of Louisville, Kentucky, and thence, after a short residence to Owen county, Indiana, where he was reared and educated, becoming thoroughly familiar with the duties of agricultural life on his father's farm. Although he was compelled to work hard in his youth, he thereby learned lessons of industry and perseverance, which proved the stepping stones to success in after life. At the age of seventeen years he started out for himself, and for about two years thereafter clerked in a store in Gosport, Indiana, after which, in company with his father, he opened a general mercantile establishment at that point under the firm name of Alexander & Son, which was successfully carried on from 1847 to 1858. Mr. Alexander then spent a few months in Washington, District of Columbia, after which he removed to Galveston, Texas, in the early winter of 1859, and a month later to Sabine Pass, where he opened a real-estate office and general mercantile store, and was doing a profitable business when the war came on.

On the opening of hostilities he at once went to Beaumont, Texas, and until Lee's surrender was in the Quartermaster's Department at that place, rendering valuable service to the cause of the Confederacy. Shortly

after the close of the war he came to Houston, and began buying cotton, and owing to the numerous fluctuations of the cotton market he made several fortunes and lost them. For the past three years he has been engaged in the purchase and sale of cotton and hides for John Finnigan & Company, who value his services highly, for during the long term of years that his attention has been given to this line of business he has gained a thorough knowledge of it and is a recognized authority on cotton, wool and hides.

He is a man of unblemished reputation, honest, and at all times to be relied upon, and his friends are numbered by the score. About 1845 he wedded Miss Eliza J. Sherley, of Indiana, a daughter of John L. Sherley, and to their union six children have been given: Alice A., wife of G. A. Gibbons; Edgar, Josephine, wife of J. A. McNab, and Lelia M., wife of Edward Katwan, being the only ones living. Mr. Alexander and his wife are members of the Presbyterian Church.

ONRAD ALBRECHT was born in west Prussia, Germany, May 15, 1824, and is a son of John and Catherine Albrecht, who were natives of Germany, and who spent their lives in their native country. The subject of this notice is one of fifteen children, but two of whom, himself and a sister, Mrs. Caroline Angerhoffer, of Houston, are now living, the others dying in their native country, Germany.

In 1849 the subject of this article came to the United States, landing at Baltimore, Maryland, after a voyage of six weeks on the ship *Louisa*. He had \$14 in money and was master of a good trade,—that of tailor,

—and with this as his capital he began life in the New World. After a brief stay at Baltimore he went to New Orleans, where he secured work at his trade, following this in that city until 1852. At that date he came to Houston. For six months after his arrival in this city he worked at his trade, at the end of which time he opened a shop for himself. He was engaged in tailoring on his own account for about three years. Having been successful he found himself the possessor of some means, which he invested in a coffee house and restaurant on Congress avenue. He conducted this for two years, when he sold it at a good profit, and, moving to the country, engaged for a period of three years in farming and gardening. At the opening of the war, in 1861, he went to Germany, but soon returned to the United States, and, after great difficulty in running the blockade, took up his residence again, in July, 1863, in Houston. From that date until the close of the war, he was section boss on the Columbia & Brazoria Tap Railroad. He then became a clerk in a grocery store in Houston, and in 1869 he engaged for himself in the liquor business, which he followed for twenty-one years, up to 1890, when he was stricken with paralysis and retired. His funds are invested in Houston real estate and yield sufficient revenue to support himself and family in a modest way. During his long residence in this city Mr. Albrecht has watched its growth with much interest, and has always had a good word to say for every enterprise of a public nature and for every honest, deserving individual who has come to this place to make a home and add his mite to the common welfare. He has always borne a good reputation for honesty and for the faithful discharge of his obliga-

tions, and wherever he is known he is respected for the possession of these qualities.

In October, 1852, Mr. Albrecht married Catherine Pashaw, and they have two children: Conrad William, who lives in Victoria, Texas, and Emma, who is now the widow of Robert Schmidt, of Houston. Mrs. Albrecht died in 1865, and on May 1, 1867, Mr. Albrecht married Desetta Haag, who was born in Germany and who is a daughter of Michael and Catherine Haag, also natives of that country. The second Mrs. Albrecht came to America in 1866 and settled in Houston. By this marriage Mr. Albrecht has had eight children: Henry; Edward; Katie, wife of Felix H. Marks; Adolph, Caroline, Prince Albert, Lily and Maria. Two of these, Caroline and Prince Albert, are deceased; the remainder live in Houston.

JOSEPH KOCH, a retired farmer, living at Chaney Junction, in the suburbs of Houston, is a native of Germany, where he was born November 22, 1829. His parents were John and Elizabeth Koch, also natives of Germany, who emigrated to the United States in 1846, sailing from Bremen for Galveston, which they reached in December, after a voyage of eleven weeks. They settled at once in Harris county, the father purchasing a small piece of land two miles from Houston. After a residence of two years on this place, he exchanged it for a farm of 177 acres on Bear creek, to which he moved, and on which he lived until his death, in 1854. Here the mother also died, two years later, and of their seven children the subject of this sketch is the only one now living, most, or all of their offspring dying since the family's removal to this county.

Joseph Koch was in his eighteenth year when his parents came to Texas. His youth was passed on his father's farm, on Bear creek, and was unmarked by any experience worthy of record. After attaining his majority he worked for a time in the timber business, then purchased a small place near his father's, on which he settled and engaged in farming up to 1888. At that date he moved to Houston, having bought a tract of land near the city, and on this he has since resided. He still retains his farming interest, and insists on being numbered among the yeomanry of Harris county, although he has given but little attention to agriculture during the past six years. His farm holdings are up to the average of Harris county farm lands, while his suburban property, lying between the city of Houston and the new suburb of Houston Heights, is a choice piece of property, and is daily growing in value.

Mr. Koch married Susan Madzgie, in 1850, and by this union has one child, John. Mrs. Koch was born in Prussia, Germany, and came with her parents to this country when about sixteen, settling in Harris county, where her parents subsequently lived and died.

The religious connection of Mr. Koch's family is with the Lutheran Church, in which his parents held membership for many years.

**G**USTAVUS C. STREET.—No matter how crowded may be the market in any particular calling, every person who possesses original and practical ideas, with the enterprise to push his ideas to a successful termination, is bound to win success, both as regards reputation and the accumulation of wealth.

Gustavus C. Street, manager of the National Cotton Oil Company's mill at Houston, is a native of Charleston, South Carolina, where he was born May 25, 1853. His parents, Gustavus and Mary (Calder) Street, being also natives of that State, born in 1822 and 1833, and died in 1858 and 1860, respectively. The subject of this sketch is one of two surviving members of a family of three children born to his parents, the other member being his sister, Cecelia C., who makes her home with her brother. He was left an orphan at the age of seven years, after which he made his home with his father's sister, Mrs. Gustavus LeRoy, who resided in the vicinity of New Orleans, and his literary education was completed in the State University of Louisiana, at Alexandria, which institution he left, after a four-years course, before graduation. He shortly afterward secured a position with Cochran & LeRoy, who were in the warehouse business, and after remaining with them he accepted a situation, in 1872, in the office of the Union Oil Company at New Orleans, with which he remained up to 1876. He then came to Houston for this firm, opened an office at this place, and, up to 1879, was extensively engaged in buying and shipping cotton seed to them. He then decided that a bone mill and fertilizer works at Houston would be a paying investment, and, after erecting a building and conducting this business for one year, sold his interest in this and accepted a position as traveling salesman for William D. Cleveland, of Houston, and one year later entered the employ of Zuberbier & Behean, of New Orleans, in a like capacity. As agent for these extensive dealers in groceries Mr. Street made a record for himself and attained popularity among the patrons



of the houses, owing to his sound and practical views, his strict integrity, his adherence to all his promises, and to his genial and social disposition. After leaving the employ of Zuberbier & Behean, he became associated with the Howard Oil Company, of Houston, the name of which was changed several times, and finally, in 1889, became known as the National Cotton Oil Company, of which Mr. Street has been the manager since 1889. In business, as well as in social relations, he has always been a man of his word, his friends are legion, and the respect which he commands is universal.

In September, 1883, he was wedded to Miss Ella Richardson, of Houston, a daughter of A. S. Richardson, a sketch of whom may be found in this work. Gustavus C., LeRoy and Marguerite are the names of their children. The wife and mother died November 21, 1890, since which time Mr. Street has remained a widower. He is a member of Houston Lodge, No. 151, of the Order of Elks.

**H**ENRY MICHAEL DE CHAUMES.—The sixty-six years that have passed over the head of the gentleman whose name introduces this sketch have witnessed a wonderful transformation in Southern Texas, and during all these years he has been an active observer of the trend of events. He has not been merely a "looker on in Venice" but a citizen who has, in his quiet and unostentatious way, contributed his share to the development of the section in which he resides.

He comes of worthy antecedents, and was born in Paris, France, January 24, 1828, a son of Michael and Marie De Chaumes,

by whom he was brought to the United States a year after his birth, their landing being made at Norfolk, Virginia. Shortly afterward, however, they moved to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and from there to Washington, District of Columbia, the father successfully following his profession, that of an architect. In 1837 he took up his residence in Houston, Texas, and continued to follow his calling up to the time of his death, which occurred in 1871, at the age of seventy-five years. He designed and erected the old county courthouse, designed and built the old academy that was recently torn down, and numerous buildings that stand as monuments to his skill and knowledge of his calling are scattered throughout Harris and surrounding counties. He also superintended the erection of the first capitol built at Austin. He was left a widower in 1866, at which time his wife had attained the age of seventy-five years.

In 1838 Henry Michael De Chaumes came to Texas with his mother and the children, but in 1846 left Houston to learn the tinner's trade in Galveston, at which he served three years' apprenticeship. Returning to Houston, he worked for J. R. Morris till 1851, when he removed to Bastrop, Texas, where he made his home up to the opening of the Civil war. During the progress of the great struggle he was in the employ of the Confederate government, detailed to the gun-manufacturing department, but when hostilities had ceased he returned to Houston, and in 1866 formed a partnership with Messrs. Dunn and Hale in the hardware and tinware business on Preston avenue, between Travis and Main streets. This firm was known as one of the leading ones of the kind in this portion of the State, and was in existence

until 1868, when Mr. Hale retired and his interest was purchased by S. C. Timpson, after which the store was moved to the ground on which Kiam's building now stands. At the end of three years Mr. Timpson retired, and Mr. De Chaumes and Mr. Dunn continued alone up to 1880, at which time Mr. De Chaumes disposed of his interest to Mr. Blake and started an establishment of his own on Travis street, opposite the market, where he continued to hold forth for two years. At the end of that time he entered the employ of the Southern Pacific Railroad, and was in the tin department of their shops in Houston for some time. In 1887 he went to Smithville, Texas, where he opened a tin and hardware store, continuing successfully to conduct the same for six years. At the end of this time he returned to Houston, and now has a pleasant and comfortable home at 2203 San Jacinto street. He is the owner of an entire block in the city, which is a valuable piece of property, and from the three houses which are erected thereon he derives a respectable sum of money annually.

Mr. De Chaumes is a shrewd, practical and far-seeing man of business, well qualified to discharge the necessary duties of life, and well adapted to the active life he has led. He has seen many important changes take place in Texas, and after various ups and downs is now in good circumstances. He was married January 3, 1855, to Mrs. Susan (Anderson) Morris, who was born in Pike county, Missouri, July 4, 1831, a daughter of Carter and Margaret (Lair) Anderson, and widow of Samuel B. Morris, whom she married in 1847, and by whom she became the mother of three children: Robert, who died after reaching manhood, leaving one son, Charlie; Laura and Mary, the

last dying at the age of fifteen. Mr. and Mrs. De Chaumes had nine children, four of whom are living: Henrietta; David S., who is married and has two sons,—Harry F. and J. Orman; Helen and Hortense. Mr. De Chaumes, his wife and children are members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

**J**ONAS C. BALDWIN.—Life is a complex fabric, each shuttle of the moving thousand drops a thousand threads, every one of which represents an element of power in the world. Some of these parts are high, some low, in the scale of progress. Probably the most potential of these is man's ability to help himself. History shows it to be the parent ingredient in all forward movements. It is the Phoenix that holds within itself the germs of individual growth and development. The events and phenomena of a civilized existence reaches back with it to reverence. In these days of money-making, when life is a constant struggle between right and wrong, it is a pleasure to lay before an intelligent reader the unsullied record of an honorable man. To the youthful it will be a useful lesson and an incentive to honest industry.

Like a goodly number of the representative citizens of the county, Jonas C. Baldwin is a product of the Empire State, born in Baldwinsville, Onondaga county, twelve miles north of Syracuse, October 10, 1829, and is a son of Horace and Mariah (Wallace) Baldwin. The parents were honest, upright citizens and lived to be fifty and sixty-four years of age, respectively. Four children were born to their union, as follows: Ann, wife of J. S. Brown, who resides in Los Angeles, California; Elizabeth, wife of

William M. Rice, who resides in New York; and Charlotte, wife of F. A. Rice, of Houston. The subject of this brief biography came to the Lone Star State in 1845 and stopped in Galveston. The following year young Baldwin returned to his home in New York State and remained there until 1850, when he came back to Texas, this time locating in Fort Bend county, where he entered actively upon his career as a horse and mule raiser. He continued this business in Fort Bend county until 1855, after which he moved his stock to Williamson county, where he remained until 1857. Selling out he came to Houston and became a salesman in a furniture store for his brother-in-law, F. A. Rice, continuing with him until 1861.

Then, when the war cloud hung darkly over the nation, he enlisted and was placed in the Quartermaster's department, where he remained until the cessation of hostilities. Afterward he formed a partnership with William Christian, under the firm name of William Christian & Company, and opened up a wholesale grocery store on Congress, between Main and Fannin streets. From there they subsequently moved their business to Main street, between Franklin and Congress avenues, and still later moved to Main, between Franklin and Commerce streets. This business continued very successfully from 1865 to 1873, after which Mr. Baldwin became interested in a flouring mill in Houston, and was actively engaged in this industry for two years. After that he bought the livery stable that stood where Capital Hotel now stands, and when the proprietors began building that hotel Mr. Baldwin bought the Fannin street stable, which he carried on for some time. Later he bought his present place at the corner of

Louisiana and Congress streets, and now carries on a passenger, freight and baggage transfer business, taking charge of all the mail that enters Houston. In our subject's life is strikingly illustrated the force of well-directed energy, steadfast purpose and never-ceasing effort for the accomplishment of ends. He is upright and conscientious in business matters, and merits the success to which he has attained. As a business man he has been successful, and as a citizen he is well liked.

Mr. Baldwin selected for his wife Miss Ann Eliza Foot, who is known and always called "Lill," and their union was solemnized on the 14th of September, 1859. Mrs. Baldwin, who is a lady of more than ordinary attainments, was born in Cleveland, Ohio. Her father, Judge Horace Foot, was a prominent attorney of that city, and a man well and favorably known in his section of the State. Three interesting children were born to Mr. and Mrs. Baldwin, but only one is now living,—Mary,—who is the wife of W. R. Huntington. Mr. Huntington and wife reside in Cleveland, Ohio, and he is a member of the firm of McIntosh, Huntington & Company, who have the largest wholesale hardware establishment in Cleveland and the third largest in the United States. He also owns the property of the Huntington Coal Company. Mr. Baldwin takes a deep interest in several secret organizations, viz.: The Chosen Friends' lodge, the Knights of Honor and the Elks, and is a prominent member of the same. For many years he has been a resident of this city, and during that time his career has been above reproach. He is public-spirited and enterprising, and no worthy movement is allowed to fail for want of support on his part.

**H.** DOOLEY, a prominent real-estate dealer of Houston, was born in the city of New York, August 3, 1835, and is a son of Henry P. and Mary Dooley, both of whom were natives of Ireland, and who emigrated to this country, settling in New York city, where they subsequently lived and died.

The subject of this sketch was reared in New York city and began managing for himself at the age of twelve, becoming a cash boy in the store of the once famous merchant prince, A. T. Stewart. At the age of fifteen he decided to learn the hat finisher's trade, and learned it in the establishment of John N. Genin, of New York, and was with him about three years. At that place he qualified himself to do good journeyman work and went to Newark, New Jersey, where he secured employment with Vail & Yates, hatters, remaining with them for about a year. He then went to St. Louis and pursued his trade in that city for something like a year, when in 1854 he drifted to New Orleans, in which place he worked at his trade and served as clerk until the fall of the same year, coming thence to Texas. For a year or more after coming to this State, he taught school in Washington county, after which he returned to Houston and went to work at his trade for C. A. Turley. He had been here only a short time, when he bought a stock of goods and went to Dallas, where he remained something less than a year. Returning to Houston, he opened a hat and gentlemen's furnishing store on the corner of Main street and Preston avenue, where he was in business up to 1862.

At that date he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Captain Andrew's company of cavalry, with which he served a short time, when he was transferred to

Cook's regiment of heavy artillery as Ordnance Sergeant. Passing examination he was promoted to the position of First Lieutenant of Artillery on ordnance duty, and was for awhile in charge of the pistol factory and ordnance works near Anderson, in Grimes county, during which time he was also assistant to the chief of ordnance for the District of Texas, New Mexico and Arizona, at Houston, Texas. He was serving in this capacity at the close of the war. What means Mr. Dooley had succeed in accumulating before the war was swept away, and at the close of hostilities he found himself, in the matter of finances, where he had begun on first coming to Texas, eleven years before.

He went to a friend in Houston, and borrowing \$5,000 for a few months engaged in buying and selling cotton, at which he made money rapidly, and by the close of the season of 1865 he was fairly on his feet again. On the recommendation of a number of citizens of Houston Mr. Dooley was appointed by Governor Hamilton Assessor and Collector of Taxes of Harris county and served for the fiscal year of 1865-6. In 1866, under an election proclamation by President Andrew Johnson, James Toole was elected Assessor and Collector of Harris county, but was subsequently removed by the Commissioners' Court, which recommended to James W. Thockmorton, then Governor, the appointment of Mr. Dooley. The appointment was made, but Mr. Dooley, being unable to take the oath of office as then prescribed by Federal authority, did not qualify, and accordingly in his place was appointed by General Griffin, military commander of this district, an ex-Federal soldier, Captain J. W. Wallace. This gentleman took the office, but made Mr. Dooley his deputy, to

whom he turned over all the business of the office, and the latter managed the same until the death of Captain Wallace, who was taken off by the yellow-fever epidemic of 1867 and before the expiration of his term of office. Upon the appointment of Captain Wallace's successor Mr. Dooley refused to serve longer in the office, and at once turned his attention to real estate. He thus became one of the early real-estate dealers of the city and has been steadily engaged at it since. He gives attention to the handling of farm, ranch and timber land, and is a large operator in city and suburban property. Besides this he represents a number of Eastern and foreign capitalists and places loans on real estate. He owns a great deal of real estate in this and other counties of Texas, and valuable lots in and around Houston. He is a contributor to all of the churches and to all worthy purposes.

Mr. Dooley was married in the fall of 1860 to Miss Frances F. Bowman, of Houston, a daughter of Charles and Catherine Bowman, and by this marriage has nine children: Charles M.; Jennie G., wife of C. W. Cahoon; Willie B., Frederick, Harry H., Eddie, Arthur, Claude O. and Lillian M.



RS. EMILIE BERTALLOT.—She whose name heads this sketch has been a resident of the Lone Star State for over half a century, and, although she has attained to the age of seventy-three years, she is still in the enjoyment of fair health, is very intelligent, and retains her mental faculties to a remarkable degree.

She is a native of France, and there first opened her eyes to the light of day July 10, 1821, her parents being Charles and Mary

Ann (Steiser) Ettlinjes, who also were born in that country, where they lived and died, the father at the age of seventy-nine years and the mother when eighty-five years of age. Mrs. Bertallot came to the United States with a cousin in 1843, and arrived in the city of Galveston on May 2 of that year, and in March of the following year she was married to Fred Sherman, a native of Germany, and a follower of that calling around which Longfellow and Schiller have thrown a veil of romance,—blacksmithing,—at which he was an expert and from which he derived a comfortable income. To their union three children were given: Mary, Charles, and Louis. Mary was married to Gus Tipp, and has four children,—Robert, who married Mamie Conen and has two children (Robert and Julia L.); Gus, Eddie and Louis. Charles died at the age of thirty-seven, and Louis is a master mechanic on the Mexican International Railroad in Mexico. In 1858 the subject of this sketch was left a widow and her three children fatherless, but she bravely put her shoulder to the wheel and cared for them faithfully and well without aid from others until her marriage in 1859 to Adolph Bertallot, a native German, who had arrived in this country in 1850. He was a machinist by trade, was a peaceful, honest, law-abiding citizen, for many years in the employ of the late Judge Alex. McGowen. He died in April, 1880. Besides his widow he left two children: Louisa, wife of A. Stude, by whom she has five children,—Henry, Emilie, Adolph, Henrietta and Louis; and Emma, wife of Charles Weiss, who is a son of J. F. Weiss, Sr., a sketch of whose life may be found in this volume, by whom she has three children,—Charles, Monday, and Stella.

Mrs. Bertallot has seen the country



grow from a primitive wilderness to its present settled condition, which result has been brought about only by great labor. She has possessed considerable strength and force of character to face, as she has done, the privations of pioneer life and to instill into her children principles of truth and right. She has borne her part in life's battles faithfully and well, and, being a church member, she has found much consolation and comfort in the Scriptures. She was in the early days of the State well acquainted with General Sam Houston.

#### JUDGE F. LEE SCHWANDER.—

The younger Pitt, had his lot been cast in the United States in this day and generation, would not have found it necessary to defend himself against the "atrocious crime of being a young man," as charged against him because of his precocious mental development. In this Republic there is no prejudice against a man merely because he chanches to develop in advance of the conventional idea as to time of maturity, but on the contrary it is more likely that the fact will be used as a cause for rewarding his ability by promoting him to places of honor and trust. The subject of this sketch, Judge F. Lee Schwander, of Houston, is a young man who has demonstrated over and over again that the wisdom of age rests upon his shoulders and the judgment of tried experience guides his actions; yet, so far from this being a bar to his advancement, his friends point to the fact with pride and as convincing proof that man ought to be weighed by his sagacity and not by the duration of his days upon earth.

Judge Schwander was born in the city in which he now lives, March 8, 1868, his par-

ents being Peter W. and Adele J. (Gagne) Schwander, the former of whom was born in Wurtemberg, Germany, and when a lad was brought to the United States by his parents. In 1858 he took up his residence in Houston, but after a number of years' residence here went to New Mexico, where he was engaged in mining up to the time of his death, in 1889. The mother of the subject of this sketch was a daughter of Joseph and Clementine Gagne and was born in Louisiana. She died on the 23d of December, 1872.

The youthful days of Judge F. Lee Schwander were marked by many hardships, for, owing to the residence of his parents being away from Houston, he decided to begin the hard battle of life when but eleven years of age, and did odd jobs about the town, or in the store of G. B. Grassis. When the schools were in session, he worked in the morning, at night and on Saturdays, and he was thus enabled to pursue his studies during the day, for, boy as he was, he realized that a good education was a most necessary adjunct to a successful career, and he determined to have it at all hazards. By the judicious saving of his earnings he was enabled to attend one term of school at Sherman, Texas, and one term at Osage Mission, Kansas, and wisely made the best use of these opportunities. In 1884 he went to Silver City, New Mexico, to assist his father, but at the end of one year he returned to Houston, and for two years thereafter was a clerk in the store of Gagne Brothers, and later was with C. T. Renne. He deserves the greatest credit for the manner in which his life was spent at this time, for although his services were required in the store until nine o'clock at night, he seldom retired to rest until he had devoted two hours to the





*Peter Schuck*

study of law, in his room, and this course he pursued for four years. For a time he was a clerk in the Southern Pacific Railroad office at Houston, but no matter how arduous had been his duties during the day, or what the hour that he reached home, his Blackstone was brought forth and two hours at least were devoted to its perusal. He pursued his studies under the direction of G. W. Tharp, and in July, 1889, entered the office of Gustave Cook, with whom he read until the following November, when he was admitted to the bar. He at once hung out his "shingle," but after a few months' practice he entered the office of Henry F. Ring, and assisted him up to the 14th of November, 1890, when he was elected to the office of Justice of the Peace, and to this position he was re-elected in November, 1892, the duties of which office he is still discharging.

In June, 1894, he was made the Democratic nominee for the office of County Attorney, which is equivalent to an election.

PETER PAUL FLOECK, deceased. —There is no power greater or more effective than the silent influence of a life well spent. This truth is fully illustrated in the career of every good man, and especially in that of the subject of this sketch, who was formerly prominently connected with the business and social interests of the city of Houston. His career affords an illustration of the common observation that honesty and industry, coupled with economy and business methods, are the surest means of winning success.

Mr. Floeck was a native of Germany, having been born at Millheim, on the Rhine, August 11, 1834. His parents were Michael and Catherine Floeck, both of whom were

also natives of Germany. The family emigrated to America in 1848, sailing direct for Texas, the soil of which they first touched at Galveston. They settled on Cypress creek in Harris county, where the senior Mr. Floeck engaged for a year in farming. He then moved to Houston, and here he and his wife passed the remainder of their days, honored and respected by all who knew them. In this city their son, Peter Paul Floeck, the subject of this notice, began his career. He received little or no educational advantages during his youth. At the age of sixteen he began to manage for himself, working at whatever honorable employment he could find. He followed this some six years, when, in 1856, he secured a position as porter in the wholesale dry-goods and grocery house of Henry Sampson, of Houston.

February 28, 1857, he married Miss Elizabeth Schultz, then residing in Houston, but a native of Prussia, Germany, and, with the counsel and assistance of a good wife he entered upon the business career which is here outlined. With their combined means, about \$600, he and his wife opened a bakery, confectionery establishment, restaurant and coffee-house in this city, at which they prospered steadily from the beginning, and, notwithstanding their establishment was destroyed by fire at the end of the first year, they persevered, until at the end of twenty years they found themselves the possessors of considerable means, wrung from fortune by hard and persistent effort and the most economical business-like management. In 1876 Mr. Floeck gave up the bakery and confectionery business and engaged in banking, which he followed, however, only about five years, when he again put his funds in more

active pursuits, embarking in the sash, door and blind business, at which he continued up to the time of his death, November 6, 1887. It was Mr. Floeck's policy through life to keep his funds invested in his own business; yet his enterprising disposition led him to lend his aid to whatever promised legitimate returns, and on this account he was more than once induced to invest in things which turned out disastrously for him. He lost over \$80,000 in one such investment, but this did not impair his credit. He paid dollar for dollar on his indebtedness as long as he lived, and left a handsome estate unincumbered at his death. Mr. Floeck's walk through life was characterized by honorable business methods, by his devotion to his family and by the interest he took in his fellow-men. He was warm in his temperament, firm in his convictions, and true in all the relations of life. He took very little interest in anything outside of his business pursuits, and yet he gave his support to every measure set on foot for the benefit of the community in which he resided. He served as Alderman of the city a term or two before the war, but could never be induced to accept any other public trust.

Surviving him he left a widow and eight children. Since his death his widow has had charge of his estate, and the business training which she got during his life in assisting him has enabled her to handle his business interests successfully since his demise. Mrs. Floeck, who, as has been stated, was born in Germany, came to the United States in 1852, with her parents, Christof and Elizabeth Schultz, and resided on Bear creek, in this county, where they settled, until her marriage to Mr. Floeck. Her parents both died in Harris county.

Two sisters of hers are now living in this county: Dora, now Mrs. Henry Glabow; and Louisa, now Mrs. Frederick Wiess, of Houston. To Mr. and Mrs. Floeck ten children were born, eight of whom are still living: Kate, the wife of William Hempstead; William; Paul; Annie, wife of Charles Maurice; Clarence; Jesse; Edna, and Peter,—all of whom reside in Houston, most of them remaining with their widowed mother.

**J**OHAN FREDERICK WEISS.—The industries of Houston, Texas, are of an important character, ably and successfully carried on, the products being such as have secured for the place a reputation of which any city might be proud. Prominent among the leading citizens and former manufacturers of the place is John Frederick Weiss, who was born in Bavaria, Germany, April 3, 1823, a son of Jacob and Elizabeth Weiss, who were also natives of Germany, where they lived and died. The father was a wheelwright by trade and under his able instruction his son, John Frederick, obtained a thorough knowledge of the work, and in 1849 decided to ply his trade beyond the Atlantic, and accordingly boarded the "Mary Florence," a sailing vessel, and after a voyage of six weeks landed at New Orleans, at which place he at once secured work at his trade. He continued to labor faithfully and earnestly there until the spring of 1851, when he came to Houston, of which city he has since been a resident. In 1855 he embarked in business here for himself as a worker in wood, in which he was very successful, and in addition to pursuing this calling he also, in 1874, opened a store here, which he conducted,



with his usual far-seeing judgment, up to 1892. He is one of the substantial men of Houston, and by his correct mode of living has gathered about him a large circle of friends and acquaintances.

July 8, 1854, he was married to Miss Louisa Schultz, who was born in Prussia, Germany, September 16, 1835, a daughter of Christian and Elizabeth (Freyer) Schultz, who took up their residence in the United States in 1851, landing at Galveston. From that place they proceeded at once to Houston and settled on a tract of land about five miles south of the place, where the father was successfully engaged in farming until his death, which occurred at the age of seventy-four years, his wife also dying at that age. To Mr. and Mrs. Weiss a family of seven children have been given: John F., Jr.; Louisa, Charlie, Emma, William, Eddie, and Mary.

The eldest son, John F., Jr., was born in Houston, August 31, 1854, and at the age of sixteen years began learning the baker's trade, under John Springer and others, at which he worked up to June, 1893, when he became a partner in the bakery, confectionery and coffee house of J. J. Weiss, the style of the firm being J. J. Weiss & Company. Their place of business is at 814 Preston avenue, and, under the able management of these wide-awake and intelligent gentlemen the enterprise is thriving. John F. Weiss, Jr., is a "chip off the old block," for he is proving himself a substantial, law-abiding and public-spirited citizen, and that he will one day be a wealthy citizen cannot be doubted when the success which has already attended his efforts is taken into consideration. October 19, 1880, witnessed the celebration of his marriage with Miss Bertha C. Meier, a native of

Galveston and a daughter of John and Mary Meier, and by her he has three interesting little children: Johnnie, eleven years of age; Barbara, who is eight years old; and Anna, aged three.

**T**HE RICHARDSONS.—Stephen, Alfred Stephen and Walter Raleigh.—The Richardson family, though by no means large, is one of the first settled families of Texas. Stephen Richardson, the father of Alfred Stephen and Walter Raleigh, and the one who brought the name to the Southwest, was a native of Mount Desert island, Hancock county, Maine, where he was born June 1, 1794. He landed in Texas December 22, 1822, having been shipwrecked near the mouth of the Brazos river while on his way from New Orleans to Tampico, Mexico, whither he was bound with a cargo of merchandise. Cast ashore by the angry winds and tides, his vessel and merchandise lost, he had no choice but to seek safety and the means of livelihood in the nearest friendly settlement. South Texas was then a wilderness country and the nearest and only American settlement of any consequence was that established just twelve months previous, by Stephen F. Austin, at San Felipe, the Jamestown of the Southwest. To this place Mr. Richardson made his way. From 1822 to 1828 he resided at San Felipe, engaged in teaching school and in helping administer the affairs of the colony in different civil capacities. He married, at San Felipe, in 1828, Miss Lucinda Hodge, a daughter of one of the colonists, and the same year settled on a farm in what is now Austin county, near the present town of Wallis. For four years he resided at this

place, and in 1832 he moved to Chocolate bayou, settling near the present town of Alvin, in Brazoria county, where he began the erection of a sawmill, to be run by water power, but before it was finished the floods of that spring swept it away, and in the summer of the same year he moved to a point lower down on Chocolate bayou, where the town of Liverpool stands, and here put up another sawmill, the motor power of which was an inclined plane, operated by oxen on the principle of gravitation. Here he was residing when the trouble broke out, in 1835, between Mexico and the Texan colonists. He joined the patriots in the fall of that year, took part in the "Grass Fight," November 26, and in the storming and capture of San Antonio December 5th following, being a member of Captain Frank W. Johnson's company. He was near Colonel Milam when he fell, and was probably the last one to whom that gallant soldier and patriot ever spoke. After the battle of San Jacinto, and when the peaceful order of things had in a measure been restored, Mr. Richardson moved, in January, 1838, to Harrisburg, where he erected a steam sawmill, which he operated for a period of about ten years. In 1849 he moved to Houston and here passed the remainder of his life, dying July 6, 1860.

With the exception of the minor local positions which he held at San Felipe, he had but little to do with public matters, devoting all the best years of his life to business pursuits. He was a man of patriotic spirit, however, well read in the history of his country, and firmly attached to the principles of self-government. He always took an active, though not a partisan interest in public affairs, and was fond of political discussion when conducted *ex foro*. His late

years were passed quietly with his family and among his friends, to whom he was fond of recounting his early experiences and observations; for he had not only seen much of Texas' early history but had served in the war of 1812-14 with Great Britain, under Colonel (afterward General) John E. Wool, and had traveled over a good portion of the Central and Southern States in pioneer days, having taught school in Illinois and flat-boated on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers as far south as New Orleans, and had repeatedly visited Campeachy, Tampico, and other seaports in Mexico. He had enjoyed reasonably good educational advantages in youth, and improving on these as he grew up he came to possess a large fund of valuable general information. He was an enthusiast in the matter of education, and never lost an opportunity to render the cause such assistance as he could. Mainly through his exertions at school, whose attendance aggregated between seventy-five and one hundred, was built up and maintained during the years 1834-5-6 at Liverpool, in Brazoria county, thus making that one of the principal educational points in Texas at that time and a power for good, under the existing conditions of society. His wife, a woman of warm heart and bright, receptive mind, fully shared his views and feelings in this matter, and ably seconded and assisted him in his efforts in behalf of education, she herself having been a pupil of Henry Smith, the first provisional Governor of Texas. She died in September, 1880.

But two out of a family of seven children born to this pioneer couple ever reached maturity, and these two yet survive, being Hon. Alfred Stephen Richardson, of Houston, and Rev. Walter Raleigh Richard-

son, of San Antonio. Both are natives of Texas.

Alfred Stephen Richardson was born August 16, 1830, near the present town of Wallis, in Austin county (then the municipality of Austin). He was reared partly at Liverpool and partly at Harrisburg, receiving the usual educational advantages of that day in Texas. He read law in the offices of Judge Edward A. Palmer and Judge Peter W. Gray, of Houston, finishing his course of legal studies at Cambridge, Massachusetts, and began the practice of his profession at Anderson, in Grimes county, in 1853. In 1857 he came to Houston, and was in the active practice here, first as a member of the firm of Palmer & Richardson, and later as a member of the firm of Richardson & Botts, until the opening of the war. In 1867 he was appointed secretary of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, and held this position until 1884, a period of nearly seventeen years. In 1884 he was made executor of the will of the late William J. Hutchins, and in 1885 was appointed Master in Chancery of the Houston, East and West Texas Railroad, the duties of which two positions occupied his time until April, 1890, when he was appointed Secretary of the city of Houston, which office he still holds.

In 1862 Mr. Richardson represented Harris county in the Legislature. He became identified with the Masonic order in 1857, and has passed through all its degrees from an apprentice to that of Knight Templar; was Grand Commander of Knight Templars of this State from June, 1871, to June, 1873, and was Grand Master of Masons in 1890. He became an Odd Fellow in 1855, and was Grand Master of Odd Fellows of Texas in 1866. Being confirmed

in the Episcopal Church at the age of nineteen, he has been officially connected with the church for more than forty years, filling during that period every office in the diocese to which a layman is eligible, and almost continually representing it in the diocesan councils and having represented the diocese in several meetings of the General Convention of the United States, being now a member of the standing committee and Chancellor of the Diocese. He has been Vestryman, continuously, of Christ Church at Houston for thirty-six years.

Mr. Richardson remembers many circumstances connected with the early history of Texas; remembers when his father left home for San Antonio in 1835; recalls the incidents of the "Runaway Scrape," and remembers hearing the guns at San Jacinto; became somewhat proficient in Spanish from talking with the prisoners there captured, and in fact is now a general referee on questions of business and history touching this locality for the past sixty years.

Walter Raleigh Richardson was born May 3, 1837, at Liverpool, Brazoria county. He was educated at the local schools and at St. Paul's College, in Grimes county, taught in that college and at Harrisburg and Austin, at which last named place he began preparations for the ministry in the Episcopal Church, under the instruction of the Rev. Charles Gillette. He attended Berkley Divinity School at Middletown, Connecticut, in 1860, leaving there after the outbreak of the war, in '61, and with his mother returned home after successfully running the inland blockade. He took his first mission charge at Victoria and Goliad in 1862; was called to St. Stephen's Church, at Huntsville, in January, 1864, where he remained till called to St. Mark's, in San Antonio,

June 1, 1868. He was ordained a priest June 5, 1864, and has ever since been actively engaged in the discharge of his ministerial duties. He has been several times a Deputy of the General Convention, and has been a member of the Standing Committee of the church in western Texas since its organization in 1874. The principal scene of his labors has been in San Antonio, where he has been rector of St. Mark's Church for more than a quarter of a century. The lengthened term of his ministration evidencing the estimation in which he is held by his congregation and upon the creation of Western Texas into a separate missionary jurisdiction in 1874, his name was strongly urged for the position of Bishop of that jurisdiction, the choice, however, falling instead upon the late Bishop R. W. B. Elliott.

**H**ENRY SCHMIDT. — The intelligent and capable housewife knows well that the healthy condition of her family is, in a great measure, due to the eating of wholesome food, and for her supplies she depends on the honesty and reliability of her grocer. It is, therefore, most necessary that he should at all times keep a well-selected and extensive stock of goods on hand, so that his patrons may have unlimited choice, and also that he be thoroughly honorable and reliable. Such a man is Henry Schmidt, whose place of business is an exceptionally popular one, conveniently located at the corner of Tenth and Preston streets, Houston, Texas. Like the great majority of successful business men, he is self-made, and from poverty and obscurity he has made his way to his present position. Coming, as he did, to this country

with extremely limited means, a total stranger, and with an imperfect knowledge of the English language, he was compelled to labor under disadvantages, under which many less ambitious and determined would have succumbed without a struggle. He was made of sterner stuff, and the greater the obstacle encountered, the greater became his determination to surmount it.

Mr. Schmidt was born in Germany, at Kurhessen, January 21, 1838. His father gave him good educational advantages, and he made the most of his opportunities. At the age of twenty years he decided to come to America, and in 1858 he landed in the city of New York. Very soon after he turned his footsteps westward and joined his uncle in Connersville, Indiana, the latter being successfully engaged in the management of a large pork-packing establishment. Here Mr. Schmidt at once found employment, and here he made his home for one year, at the end of which time he went to New Orleans, where, on October 4, 1859, he accepted a clerkship in a feed store, but later occupied a similar position in a grocery establishment of that city. In 1863 he became a clerk in the sutler's department of Banks' army, and in this capacity was in various parts of Louisiana, subsequently becoming a partner in interest, and continuing as such until the war closed. On the 4th of October, 1865, in company with a Mr. Liebermann, he opened a grocery store in Galveston, Texas, the style of the firm being Liebermann & Schmidt, where they continued to do business up to August, 1866, at which time Mr. Schmidt retired from the firm, and on the 4th of October, 1866, opened a grocery store in Houston, at the corner of Railroad and Milam streets. His increasing business ne-

cessitated his removal to more commodious quarters in May, 1868, and he moved to the Market square, on Travis street, where he did a successful business up to 1873. In the meantime he built his present place of business, on the corner of Tenth and Preston streets, and on the 12th of July, 1873, took possession of this establishment. Here he has since held forth, and here his patrons may usually find him, intent on business, alert and desirous of pleasing them, and prompt and accurate in filling all orders. With these qualifications it is almost unnecessary to make the statement that his business career has been a successful one, or in addition that he has those qualities of thrift, energy and honesty which are the chief characteristics of the German race. It is a fact worthy of note that his business career in the cities of New Orleans, Galveston and Houston began each time on the 4th of October, and each time the move resulted in his own good. He has always had the greatest confidence in Houston, so much so that he has judiciously invested, from time to time, considerable of his means in city real estate, and is now the owner of valuable residence and business property, as well as a considerable amount of land in the vicinity of the city. He is a conservative business man, but has identified himself with the interests of the city, county and State, and gives generously of his means to the support of any cause tending to benefit them, and is not only a credit to the land which gave him birth but also to his adopted country, which appreciates and acknowledges his worth.

On the 14th of February, 1872, he married Miss Meyer, who left him a widower January 13, 1879, with two children: Maggie and Henry.

**J**AMES H. BRIGHT.—No field of modern enterprise affords safer or more favorable opportunities for the investment of capital, either in large or small sums, than the real-estate business. Among the most successful and best known of the new real-estate firms of Houston should be mentioned J. H. Bright & Company.

The senior member of the firm, James H. Bright, was born in Fayetteville, Lincoln county, Tennessee, May 16, 1856, a son of James R. and Priscilla (Maney) Bright, the former of whom was born in Tennessee, and was an attorney by profession. He became a noted chancery lawyer and was for several years Supreme Judge of Tennessee. He also took great interest in Masonry and was Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Tennessee for many years. He died March 15, 1868, at the age of forty-seven years. His father, James Bright, was a Virginian by birth, was a civil engineer by calling, and surveyed the State line between Tennessee and Kentucky. He lived to be ninety-eight years old and always attributed his long life and good health to the out-door life he led and temperate habits. He was a son of James Bright, a native of Wales. The mother of James H. Bright, Priscilla (Maney) Bright, was born in North Carolina, a daughter of Major Henry Maney, who was born at Maney's Point, same State. In 1854 he moved to Texas, and, after a short residence in Caldwell county, moved to Guadalupe county, where he died, at the age of sixty-seven years, having followed the occupation of planting throughout life. His father, William Maney, was a native of France.

James H. Bright is the youngest of three living children, the other members of the



family being Anna, wife of R. M. Hibbett, of Nashville, Tennessee, and Elizabeth, wife of James H. Douglass, who lives in East Nashville, Tennessee. In the public schools of his native town the subject of this sketch pursued the paths of learning until he was twelve years old, when he was placed in Cumberland University, at Lebanon, Tennessee, for two years, where he was fitted to pass the examination of the Naval Academy at Annapolis, Maryland, but after successfully doing so was dissuaded from entering the marine service by his mother. He also attended Bingham's school, in North Carolina, for two years, after which he began the study of law with Boyles & Burham, and after being admitted to the bar, in February, 1874, he went to Huntsville, Alabama, and began clerking in a store for Campbell & Bailey. After one year's experience with this firm he went to Nashville, Tennessee, and was in the employ of Douglas, Son & Company up to 1876, at which time he came to Texas. After spending some time in Guadalupe county, he came to Houston. Here he was employed by the late E. H. Cushing, in the book and stationery business, up to September, 1879, when he went to Galveston and accepted a situation as traveling salesman for P. J. Willis & Brother, remaining in the employ of that firm up to January, 1881. He then resigned to accept the position of cashier and teller in the bank of Miller & Sayres, Gonzales, Texas, which position he held for eighteen months. He then organized and conducted a banking business for W. W. Lipscomb, at Luling, Texas, but owing to ill health he was compelled to leave the house and once more became a traveling salesman, this time with John P. Richardson, of New Orleans, a successful dry-goods merchant. He subse-

quently resigned to accept a similar place with Sweetser, Pembroke & Company, of New York city, with which firm he was connected until January, 1890, when he resigned his position to open a real-estate office in Houston. Those who have real estate for sale, or who wish to buy, will find the firm of J. H. Bright ready at all times to serve the public and prepared to do it in as acceptable manner as any other agency in the city of Houston.

James H. Bright was married in 1879 to Miss Katie Walker, by whom he has one living child, James Douglas. In 1886 he was left a widower, and for his second wife he espoused Miss Belle Tatten, of Sherman, Texas, and by her has one child, Marie. Mr. and Mrs. Bright are attendants of the Episcopal Church, and are highly esteemed in the social circles of Houston.

---

**W**ILLIAM J. FREDERICK.—One of the many who are called upon to contribute their quota of what is needed to make up the necessities or luxuries prepared for the comfort and well-being of the inner man is the dealer in family groceries, and one of the most far-seeing and successful of these in Houston is William J. Frederick, who is also well equipped to look out for the comforts of the "outer man," for he keeps a well-selected stock of dry-goods also, his place of business being advantageously located at San Felipe street, No. 307.

Like so many of the prominent business men of Houston, he is a German by birth, his natal day being September 30, 1840, and in that country his parents, Joachim and Sophia Frederick, were also born. The father came to the United States in 1846,

for the purpose of permanently locating in this country, if it pleased him, and became so impressed with its possibilities for acquiring riches that in 1852 he returned to Germany for his family. The same year he landed at Galveston with his wife and children and at once proceeded to Houston, where he at once began following his trade of carpenter and builder, and to this calling devoted his attention the remainder of his days. He paid the last debt of nature in May, 1878, at the age of sixty-five years, having been an honest, whole-souled and hard-working man. His widow survives him at the age of eighty-one years.

When William J. Frederick was a lad he learned the carpenter's trade under Bering Brothers, but fortunately his education was not neglected, and besides the education which he had acquired in his native land he attended school at Chapel Hill, Washington county, Texas, for some time.

When the great Civil war came up his sympathies were with the South, the land of his adoption, and he entered the Confederate service, and was Sergeant in Hughes' battery until the war closed, his operations being confined to the States of Texas and Louisiana. Like many another brave soldier boy, he returned home penniless, but, unlike a great many, he did not sit down and uselessly repine over what "might have been," but with unabated ardor once more took up the duties of every-day life.

He was very anxious to embark on the mercantile sea, and his father, who held a note on the late Hon. William R. Baker for \$300, gave this to him and told him if he could collect it he could have it. The note was presented and paid, and this little sum was the "nest egg" of his present comfortable fortune. He opened a small store on

the corner of Brazos and Lamar streets, a few years later moved to the corner of Frederick and Robbins streets, and from there he came to his present quarters, where he has since held forth. His career has proven his business ability, and during the thirty years that he has been in mercantile life his honor has remained untarnished and he has acquired a most thorough knowledge of his calling, a fact which his brother merchants are not slow to recognize. He is an excellent judge of the articles he handles, is a close and careful buyer, and accordingly can dispose of his wares at prices within the reach of all. He is the owner of the property where he does business, besides other valuable real estate in Houston.

In 1886 he was married to Miss Johanna Grusendorf, who died about a year later, and for his second wife he took Mrs. Dorothea Reichardt, by whom he has six children: Benjamin, Charles, Sabbath, Elizabeth, Willie, and Henry. By her first husband, Francis Reichardt, Mrs. Frederick became the mother of two children: Anna and Francis A. Mr. Frederick is a member of the German Methodist Church, and his father built the first German church of that denomination in Houston. Socially he belongs to the Knights of Honor.

**J**AMES E. ARCHER.—The average citizen, interested as he may be in the progress of the city and section in which his interests are centered, pursues the even tenor of his way with little thought of the immense amount of labor that is being consumed in the construction of the network of railroads all over the country, or the care, thought and responsibility involved in successfully conducting

them after they are completed. To reach a position of responsibility and trust on any railroad is not the work of a day, but it involves years of earnest labor, and this position has to be attained by commencing at the lowest round of the ladder.

James E. Archer, well known in railroad circles and at present a passenger conductor on the Southern Pacific Railroad, between Houston and Lafayette, called the Louisiana division, is a native of Huntsville, Walker county, Texas, born November 8, 1850, a son of Robert P. and Marion (Dobyns) Archer, the former of whom was born near Richmond, Virginia, and the latter in Memphis, Tennessee. They now reside in Houston, Texas, and are among its most substantial and highly esteemed citizens.

The early scholastic training of James E. Archer was received in his native county and his education was completed in the Huntsville Male College, then under the control of Dr. McKinney, and since succeeded by the Sam Houston Normal College.

From the time he finished his literary education up to 1876, his time and attention were given to agriculture, but in that year he did his first railroad work, and in various capacities has been connected with different roads up to the present time. He was first a brakeman on a freight train on the International & Great Northern Railroad, from which position he was promoted to passenger brakeman and then to baggageman. He remained with this road up to 1879, then became passenger brakeman and baggageman on the Galveston, Houston & Harrisburg Railroad, but left it in 1880, and on February 12 of that year became an employe of the Louisiana Western Railroad as baggageman, freight conductor and yardmaster, his headquarters being at Beaumont, Texas,

from January, 1883, to January, 1884. In the meantime this road was absorbed by the Southern Pacific, and in January, 1884, he was transferred to the Sabine & East Texas branch of the Southern Pacific as freight and passenger conductor, and remained with this road until September, 1887, at which time he was transferred to Houston as passenger conductor on the main line, and his home has since been in that city.

In December, 1883, Mr. Archer married Miss Alice Lege, of San Antonio, Texas, and to their union a son has been given, who is named Palmer. Mr. Archer is a gentleman of the highest standing in business circles, and in social life as well as in business is esteemed as a representative and worthy citizen. He is a typical Southern gentleman, courteous and sincere in manners, and so far as lies in his power he endeavors to make traveling pleasant and comfortable for his passengers. Notwithstanding the fact that his lot has often been cast with a rough class of men, he has always retained his dignity and self-respect, and in the strict performance of every duty assigned him he has won the highest regard of the officials of the road and the respect and good will of such of the traveling public as he has come in contact with. Mr. Archer is a member of the K. of P. and of the Houston Division, No. 7, of the Order of Railway Conductors. He possesses a fine physique, is prepossessing in personal appearance and is of a social and genial disposition.

**A**UGUST PRIEST.—A life-time of earnest endeavor in pursuing the occupation to which he now gives his attention, coupled with strict integrity, has resulted in placing Mr. Priest

among the respected and honored citizens of Harris county, Texas. While a man of no great wealth, he is the possessor of that which is far more valuable,—an honorable name and the confidence and friendship of those who know him best.

He was born in the county in which he now resides, near Houston, August 23, 1858, a son of John and Sophia (Stall) Priest, both of whom were born in Germany, the father May 12, 1827, and died January 9, 1874, in Houston, Texas. His life was worthily spent, and the occupation to which his attention was devoted throughout life was farming. His union resulted in the birth of four children: John, who has followed his father's footsteps, and is engaged in farming on Bray's bayou; Fredericka, wife of Antoine Eufultz; Edith, wife of Robert Tauffley; and August. The life of August Priest has been spent in the county of his birth, and it is not to be wondered at that he is public-spirited and loyal to the interests of the section in which his life has been spent. In early manhood he began learning the trade of butcher, under George Bouse, and to this occupation his attention has been principally given to the present. He has been reasonably successful, being the owner of three lots where he resides, near the city limits, besides two houses and lots on the Harrisburg road, in the corporate limits of the city of Houston. August 26, 1881, he married Miss Alwine Nitze, who was born in Germany March 10, 1855, a daughter of Christian and Fredericka Nitze. For facts of Mrs. Priest's family see sketch of her brother, E. H. Nitze, elsewhere in this volume. To Mr. Priest and his wife six children have been given: Peter, born July 30, 1882; Victoria, born May 8, 1885; Annie, born May 14, 1887; Elnora, born

September 23, 1889; August, born August 21, 1890; and Herman, born September 10, 1892. Mr. Priest has always been an industrious, law-abiding citizen, and his correct mode of living has won him many friends.

**D** M. ANGLE.—In the vocabulary of this gentleman there is no such word as "fail." Notwithstanding the fact that he has met with many and heavy financial reverses, he has always been found to "bob up serenely" and once more plunge into business life with renewed zeal, determination and earnestness. He has for years been prominently connected with the lumber manufacturing interests of Texas, and at the present time is the very efficient general manager of the Crystal Springs Lumber Company at Stryker, Texas, the main office being 118 Main street, Houston, Texas.

Mr. Angle is a native of New Jersey, born January 18, 1845, a son of Abram and Mary (Stryker) Angle, the former of whom was born in Warren county, New Jersey, grandson of David Angle and John Stryker, and great-grandson of Paul Angle, who was one of the first settlers on the upper Delaware, purchasing under King George. D. M. Angle is the eldest of four children born to his parents, the other members of the family being: George W., of Velasco, Texas; Samantha, deceased; and Sarah, wife of Henry Farker. The father of the subject of this sketch died when the latter was about eleven years of age, and he was the eldest of the family, and was compelled to begin the battle of life when young. He received only a common-school education, finishing with a term or two at the Lenni

Lenape Institute, of New Jersey. At about the age of twenty years he secured employment on the old New Jersey Central Railroad, was later with the Delaware, Lackawanna & Western Railroad, in the freight department at Hoboken, New Jersey, and finally abandoned this life to open a clothing establishment at Easton, Pennsylvania, which he sold at the end of five years to come to Houston, in 1874, for the benefit of his health.

The climate in this section agreed with him, the country pleased him, and he soon decided to enter business here, opening a commission house in Houston, but closed it soon after to organize the Willis Manufacturing Company, at Willis, Texas, the incorporators being himself, W. D. Cleveland, and B. A. Botts. They also conducted a general store at that place and did a very prosperous business, but eventually Mr. Angle became the sole proprietor by lease for a time, soon after which he constructed a sawmill plant in Walker county, at Angle Station, and did a remarkably large and profitable business for about three years. The entire plant was then consumed by fire, without a dollar of insurance on it, and the loss was estimated to reach \$25,000, including a large stock of lumber and machinery. Nothing daunted, he moved what available machinery there was to Polk county, Texas, and organized the Angle Lumber Company, which did a large business for about two years, when this plant also caught fire and burned to the ground, together with about 3,000,000 feet of lumber, the total loss being some \$35,000. On the same ground Mr. Angle at once began the work of rebuilding, and after the plant was completed successfully operated it for two years, when the "fire fiend" once more swept away his

possessions, the planing mill and lumber alone being saved on this occasion. This loss reached the \$18,000 mark, but Mr. Angle was not one of the kind to give way to despair, for on a still more elaborate scale he rebuilt the mill; but, owing to the numerous heavy losses which he had sustained, it went into the hands of a receiver in 1892. However, for one year thereafter he managed the business for J. W. Roberts, the receiver, and then the plant was disposed of. Soon after this Mr. Angle organized the Crystal Springs Lumber Company, of which J. W. Roberts was made superintendent and Mr. Angle general manager, and a business of large proportions has since been done, both the sawmill and planing-mill averaging 75,000 feet daily. Mr. Angle deserves much credit for the manly and courageous way in which he met and surmounted the numerous financial difficulties which have strewn his pathway, and his career should be emulated by those who are but too ready to succumb when reverses overtake them. He is a prominent and successful millman, and one whose business ability is recognized throughout the State.

While he has been wholly devoted to business pursuits and chiefly to those of a private nature, he has nevertheless found time to take some interest in local enterprises of a general nature, and has always stood ready to give his support to any movement looking to the advancement of the welfare of the community in which he has resided. He, associated with others, organized the Houston Printing Company, for some time publishers of the Daily Tribune, and he was also the chief promoter of the Texas Building and Manufacturing Company, of Houston, the object of which was the manufacture of portable houses, this en-



terprise, however, never having been fully carried out on account of the heavy losses sustained by Mr. Angle by fire about the time it was set on foot.

On the 19th of April, 1869, he was united in marriage with Miss Sarah Lommasson, daughter of Lawrence Lommasson, of New Jersey, to which union four children have been given: W. Verner, George B., Mala, and Marshall. Mr. and Mrs. Angle are members of the Presbyterian Church, and are highly regarded in the social circles of Houston.

**E**UGENE JOSEPH CHIMENE, deceased.—The sketch which is given below is that of a gentleman who, though passed to his final reward, still lives in the wholesome and kindly influence that emanated from him while on earth. We find no one more worthy of mention, or whose life of usefulness is more worthy to be chronicled, than this gentleman, whose honesty and integrity as a man of business were proverbial in the community. All his characteristics were worthy, and his accumulations were the result of many years of hard labor.

He was born in Bordeaux, France, in 1820, and when a young man came with his brother to the United States, and landed at New Orleans, from which place he started out as peddler of notions, and soon found his way to Houston, Texas, where he made his headquarters for some time. At this calling he made considerable money while traveling throughout the State. In 1847 he returned to his old home in France, and there married a third cousin, Miss Matilda Chimene, who was also born in Bordeaux, being but sixteen years of age at the time of

her marriage. Her parents were Abraham and Sarafine (Mindes) Chimene, while her husband's parents were Eugene Joseph and Sarah (Rophes) Chimene.

In 1850 Mr. Chimene returned to the United States with his young bride and for some time after their arrival in Houston they kept a dairy, but later this gave place to a fruit store, and still later to a restaurant, in which business he was building up a reputation and doing remarkably well financially, when the great war cloud, which had so long hovered over the country, burst with all its destructive force, and the hard-earned possessions of Mr. Chimene were swept away. When the war closed he once more turned his attention to the pursuits of civil life and began working at the upholstering business, which soon began to net him a comfortable income, and in a short time he added a stock of furniture to his establishment, and was successfully engaged in that line of business up to the time of his death, which occurred October 4, 1875, since which time the business has been ably carried on by his widow, who has shown that she is possessed of excellent judgment and a discriminating knowledge of the business affairs of life. While attending to these duties she has never neglected her duties as a mother, and has wisely reared her children to honorable manhood and womanhood. They are named as follows: Alfred, Aleda, Alphonse, Caroline, Ferdinand, Leah, Albert, Caliste, and Armand.

**L**EVI BOSTICK was born in North Carolina; Martha Hill was born in South Carolina; they were married in the former State and lived there some years, when they emigrated to Ala-

bama and settled at Montgomery. After several years' residence in that place they came to Texas, in 1829, locating on Mill Creek, in Austin county. From this place they moved, in 1831, to the Colorado, and there the following year Mr. Bostick died. His widow survived about ten years, dying at the same place in 1840. They were the parents of nine children, six of whom accompanied them to Texas, the two eldest daughters having married and settled in Alabama before the family's removal from that place, and a third daughter, who also had married, moving to Texas at a later date. It need not be added that this is one of the pioneer families of Texas: the dates given show that fact. Whatever measure of honor the public is prepared to accord to the memory of those brave men and women who left the comforts of civilized life and came to this wilderness country to plant the seeds of civilization, Levi Bostick and his faithful wife are entitled to, for they were among the first, and helped to bear the burdens incident to the opening of this fair domain to settlement by the white race. They were not permitted to live long enough to gather any benefits from their toils and hardships, but they died with the consciousness of having been, in their humble and unpretentious way, instrumental in blazing the road to a better state of things for their posterity than was open to themselves on the threshold of life, and it is to their credit also that their descendants properly appreciate the gifts so secured to them, these having received along with the greatest material blessings the yet greater blessing of intelligence, coupled with honest pride and patriotic sentiment.

Of the nine children born to Levi and Martha Bostick, those who accompanied

them to Texas were: Comfort, who was subsequently married to Washington H. Secrest; James H.; Amanda, who was married first to William Eaton, the celebrated William B. Travis being their groomsman, and after the death of Mr. Eaton, in 1836, she was married to Frederick Scranton; Levi T.; Sion R.; and Martha Ann, the last named married to Felix Secrest. Three daughters, being the eldest of the family, Sarah, Elizabeth and Mary, were married in Montgomery before the parents moved to Texas. Sarah was married to Alexander Shaw and died in Alabama; Elizabeth, who was married to David Pogue, still lives, at the advanced age of ninety years; Mary was married to Daniel T. Fitchett, and subsequently (1833) came to Texas. The three sons were in the service of the Colonists during the troubles with Mexico, in 1835-6, all of them belonging to Houston's army, the two eldest being on detached duty, and the youngest, Sion R., being present at and taking part in the battle of San Jacinto. Levi T. Bostick was also a volunteer in the Confederate army and died during the war, in North Carolina. James H. Bostick died at his home in Austin county, this State, in 1839. The youngest, Sion R., is still living, being a resident of San Saba, Texas, and is now (1894) the only survivor of the three men who captured General Santa Anna the day after the battle, about eight miles from the camp. All the daughters but one, Mrs. Amanda Scranton, of Houston, are deceased. But there are many grandchildren, the descendants of Levi Bostick and wife now numbering between eighty and ninety souls.

Daniel T. Fitchett, who married Mary Bostick, and was a resident of the city of Houston during the later years of his life,

was a native of Accomac county, Virginia, where he was reared until he was a lad well up in his 'teens. He was educated in Baltimore, Maryland, and in that city began his career as a clerk in the mercantile business. He went to Alabama when a young man, and at Montgomery met and married Mary Bostick. He resided in Montgomery several years after his marriage, coming thence to Texas in 1833. He was thus also an early settler of this State, and shared, to some extent, the privations of the pioneer band. He settled at first on the Colorado, near where his father-in-law had settled, but moved in a year or so to Brazoria. While residing here he took part in the organization of the first Masonic lodge ever organized in Texas, this being the one afterward revived as Holland Lodge, No. 1, of Houston. From Brazoria he moved to Columbia, and finally to Houston, in 1842, where he died with the yellow fever two years later. His widow lived to the age of eighty-four, dying at the residence of her granddaughter, Mrs. William Anderson, in Kerr county, in 1892. They were the parents of five children, four of whom, Mary Ann, William Henry, Martha Jane, and Virginia E., were born in Montgomery, Alabama, one Daniel T., being born soon after the family's arrival in Texas. All of these became grown, were married and had large families. The eldest, now Mrs. Mary A. Bryan, widow of Dr. John L. Bryan, is a resident of Houston, being, in point of actual residence in the State, one of the oldest Texans in the city. Mrs. Bryan has a fund of recollections of Texas in early days, and oftentimes delights her friends and visitors with her reminiscences. The following report of a half hour's conversation with her, is given almost in the lan-

guage in which she spoke, and is reproduced here as an appropriate close to this brief family sketch:

Asked if she remembered the trip to Texas in 1833, Mrs. Bryan answered: "Very well, indeed. I was then a girl of ten; saw and heard nearly everything that was going on and recall the most that I saw and heard very distinctly. Our family, consisting of father, mother, and four children, left Montgomery, Alabama, for Texas in the latter part of August, 1833. We came by steamer across Lake Pontchartrain to New Orleans and thence up the Mississippi to Red river, and up that stream to Natchitoches, Louisiana. After a week's rest at that place my father bought an ambulance and team of horses, packed the vehicle with supplies suitable for an overland journey of 400 or 500 miles, loaded us in, and started for my Grandfather Bostick's place on the Colorado, nine miles above where the town of Columbus now stands. I remember that I looked forward to this part of the trip with a good deal of interest, for I had lived all my life in town, and, girl-like, I had enough of the romantic in my nature, even at that age, to relish the idea of an overland journey through the wilderness country of Texas. I was not disappointed in my anticipations; for the first day out I was charmed with the novelty of the sensations I experienced, and each succeeding day brought a wealth of entertainment for my youthful mind. From Natchitoches, Louisiana, we took the usual route of travel to Nacogdoches, Texas, which latter place I remember now as an exceedingly shabby-looking old town, part Mexican and part American, the plaza, as they called the business portion of it, being crowded with wagons drawn by oxen and horses, and a large number of very rough-looking men on

horseback, thrown in, as it seemed to me, for good measure. The men all wore big hats, and I recollect that I was especially impressed with the immense quantity of rope which those on horseback had about their saddles, as well as with the general elaboration of their equipments, including a liberal display of firearms.

"As far as I can now remember our journey to the Sabine was accomplished without incident. We crossed that stream on the 1st of September and camped near the house of a settler, who had planted his roof-tree thus far in the wilderness and was enjoying life in the primeval forest, while at the same time he had surrounded himself with most of the material comforts of civilization. I remember this old settler with especial gratitude, for a little boy being added to our family the night we pitched our tent near his place, and I but ten and the eldest of four children, we needed some friendly assistance, which was extended to us in the spirit of the good Samaritan by the ladies of the old settler's household, and continued as long as there was need for it. We remained at this place for something like a month, when we resumed our journey, my mother being sufficiently strong at the end of that time to warrant the undertaking.

"We followed the old Nacogdoches and San Antonio road, then called the 'King's Highway,' and crossed the Trinity and Brazos by means of ferries, though at what points I have forgotten, if indeed I ever knew; but I remember the Trinity bottoms. For six miles, or further, we pulled through this densely-timbered stretch of country, and I recollect distinctly seeing the driftwood up in the trees, thirty to forty feet high, my father said, though it seemed to me much higher. We were told that the Trinity had

been unusually high that spring and summer, and that this *debris* had been deposited by it while it was up.

"I have since becoming grown, heard old hunters talk feelingly and with fire in their eyes of the pleasures of the chase in Texas in early days, and while I, being a woman, could never, of course, enter with spirit and understanding into their conversations on this subject, I think I can understand something of the feeling, from what I saw of the hunter's paradise which this country offered before it was settled. Not a day passed, hardly an hour in the day, on our trip that we did not see herds of buffalo, antelope, deer, and flocks of wild turkey, not to mention bands of mustangs and Mexican wild cattle and other animals, offering in fact opportunities for any sort of sport, as well as the means of subsistence. There was but little underbrush then, the fires put out by the Indians every year keeping this burnt down, and one could see even in the thickest timber for half a mile. The prairie as well as the woodlands were covered with grass as high as a man's head, and this great ocean of billowy verdure was painted with flowers of a thousand hues, making a scene of bewildering beauty and grandeur, and one that I never recall without feelings of the keenest delight. It was nature just as it came from the hand divine, and unrivaled, as, in my judgment, nature always does, the works of art.

"We reached Grandfather Bostick's place early in October, and found there Grandmother Bostick and her three sons and three daughters, Grandfather Bostick having died the year before. The meeting was a joyful one; for while our trip had not been very unpleasant, all things considered, still we were glad to be once more among our







*Peter Gough.*

people and have the comforts of home. My father settled on a farm where the town of Columbus now stands, but after a residence here of a little over a year he moved to Brazoria, in order to send us children to school, and at this place and at Columbia, to which he subsequently moved, he spent the most of his life in Texas. My father rented the first house of any size in Brazoria, and for some years kept a place of public entertainment. I remember that Stephen F. Austin was his guest once after his return from Mexico, and while on his way to old San Felipe he was given a banquet, which was attended by all the important people of the place. While residing in Brazoria one of our neighbors was Dr. Anson Jones, afterward President of the Republic, then, however, only a practicing physician, but the leading one in that section of the country and a most estimable gentleman.

"I was old enough to understand to some extent the significance of the political and military movements that took place in rapid succession during the year of 1835, and when hostilities actually began between the settlers and Mexico and the news came flying across the country that the dictator, Santa Anna, had invaded Texas with a large army, the incidents of the Run-away Scrape became firmly impressed on my mind; but these things have passed into the general history of those times, with which I do not doubt you are quite familiar, so that what I might say would neither add to your knowledge nor afford you much entertainment. I always feel interested in these matters, however, and, having lived so long in Texas and become so much attached to the State and its people, I earnestly hope that sufficient interest will be awakened in those olden

time, and the brave and generous men and women who figured in them that enough of their lives, characters and services to mankind will be preserved to do their memories justice in years to come. The early Texans had a thrilling history. They were a unique people, and there is, as it seems to me, material for all sorts of literature to be found in a study of their lives, experiences and adventures. The reader of the history of those times may miss much of the real flavor of the lives of those old pioneers,—will probably never see in the flesh such men and women as the first Texans were,—but he can gain an approximate idea of them and the conditions amidst which they lived; and I am sure that no more interesting or instructive line of investigation can be taken up than that of early Texas history and the ways and customs of early Texas people."

PETER GENGLER. — From the first Germany has been a heavy contributor to the population of the United States. From her overcrowded cities and thickly-settled rural districts large numbers of her thrifty people have come to help fill the ranks of the different trades and professions, and to reduce to cultivated and arable fields the forest and prairie wilderness of the great West. Special effort was made in the early days of Texas to secure as large a number of German settlers for the new Republic as possible, and, as a result, beginning around the early '40's, German immigration poured into the coast country of this State very rapidly. Galveston, as the *entrepot* for nearly all of Texas at that time, received and retained a large proportion of this immigration.

The subject of this brief sketch was one

of the early immigrants of German nativity to Texas. He was born in the village of Dollendorf, Prussia, November 5, 1831, being a son of Nicholas and Catherine Gengler, who were also natives of Prussia. The elder Mr. Gengler landed with his family at Galveston in December, 1846. Peter at that time was in his sixteenth year. He had had but slender educational advantages, but such as they were they had to suffice, for immediately on landing here he turned his attention to business. In connection with his brother, John, he became a dealer in family supplies, beginning in a small way, but extending his operations and establishing, for this purpose, a line of wagons, which were run successfully for several years throughout the city and on the adjacent mainland into a number of the counties in the vicinity.

In time they laid by what, for that method of doing business, was a considerable sum of money. With his share of it Peter embarked in the grocery and bakery business, in 1854 opening a small store on Twentieth street, between Market and Mechanic. Some four years later he purchased the lot on Market street, where the Gengler building now stands, to which he moved; and, having discontinued the bakery branch of his business, he extended the grocery branch, and there carried on a large and successful trade for a period of nearly thirty years, until his death.

Mr. Gengler was, in the strictest sense of the word, a man of business. He never held any public office, not even that of Alderman, and he took but little more than a passing interest in political matters. His attention was always concentrated on his business, although he was not unmindful of his duties as a citizen. As the result of his

patient, plodding industry, strict devotion to his personal affairs, and fair dealing he accumulated a considerable amount of property, and left, at his death, one of the most flourishing retail mercantile houses in the city of Galveston. While disposed to encourage all public enterprises, as far as his means would allow, it was his policy to keep his funds invested where they would be under his own supervision, and what he did not use in trade he invested in real estate in the city.

In 1856 Mr. Gengler married Miss Agnes Fink, of Galveston, she being a native of Erbach, Germany, and having accompanied her parents to Galveston when she was young. The issue of this union was six sons, Peter, John, Henry, Matthew, Charles, and Joseph. Mr. Gengler died in October, 1887, and was followed two months later by his wife, who died in December. Their sons John and Henry died in boyhood; Peter died in March, 1890, leaving, of the family, only the three youngest. Of the three brothers and four sisters who accompanied Mr. Gengler to Galveston as members of his father's family but one, John, is now (1894) living. Most of them died in this city, as did also the parents. The religious connection of the family was with the Catholic Church, to the support of which the subject of this memoir was a constant and valued contributor.

The accompanying portrait of Mr. Gengler was made from a photograph taken when he was about forty years old.

**H**ON. R. L. FULTON.—In reviewing the record of the lives of successful men of the day and generation in which we live, it is interesting to note from how many standpoints

we must consider what may and what may not be regarded as a successful career, and what is most worthy in such records of preservation, in order that we may present a true photograph of the character and achievements of the subjects of such sketches.

This is particularly the case in undertaking the task of inditing, with any consideration for brevity, the political and official life of the subject of this sketch, the Hon. R. L. Fulton, of Galveston, Texas.

From the volumes of matter, in the way of newspaper clippings, carefully pasted in well-bound scrap-books, it would be an easy matter to compile a voluminous history of interesting events of more than a quarter of a century with which he has been a prominent actor; but to condense such a volume into a short biographical sketch, and at the same time preserve every feature of the strong characteristics of his life, is next to impossible.

Roger Lawson Fulton was born in Randolph county, Georgia, in 1839. His father, James H. Fulton, who died when the subject of this sketch was only four years old, was an educator of note in Georgia. The death of his father left the responsibility of rearing and educating nine children upon his mother, Mary E. Fulton, with only limited means, but she was a woman of extraordinary energy and strong common sense, and she so wisely managed her small means as to give to each of her children a fair education and send them forth fairly equipped for the battle of life. Her high character and indomitable purpose seemed to have been impressed upon her offspring, and her influence over them was irresistible up to the time of her death, which did not occur until she was past four score years of age. She died respected and

beloved not only by her offspring, but by all who knew her.

The eldest brother of the family, Thomas H. Fulton, removed to Texas in 1852, and settled at Lockhart, Caldwell county, and engaged extensively in mercantile pursuits. Six years later (1858), R. L. Fulton the subject of this sketch, then only nineteen years of age, by his elder brother's request, joined him in Texas and assisted him in business.

Being, however, in delicate health, and finding sedentary pursuits incompatible with a preconceived spirit of adventure (which manifested itself before his leaving Georgia in his attaching himself to an expedition that had for its object the dislodging of the Indian chief, Billy Bowlegs, from his jungle, in the Florida-Indian war), he concluded that, inasmuch as the Mexican bandit, Cortina, with a large force of Mexicans, was invading Texas, near Brownsville, he would join Colonel ("Old Rip") Ford, who was raising a force to drive them from Texas soil.

Upon the advance of the Texas forces, Cortina retired into Mexico, and soon after, young Fulton, with ten gallant and adventurous young men who had accompanied this expedition, went on horseback, by way of El Paso, into Mexico, Arizona and New Mexico, and spent eleven months in those countries, encountering many dangers and difficulties, both from roving bands of Mexicans and tribes of warlike Apache Indians, in one of which battles twenty-odd Indians were killed, and young Fulton was shot through the thigh with an arrow, from which he still carries an honorable scar.

Ascertaining, while in Arizona, that the Civil war between the North and South was in progress, he hastened to his home in Caldwell county, Texas, and joined a cav-

ally company in the Confederate States service, in which he was chosen a Lieutenant. Later on he was elected a Captain, and, his command being sent to Louisiana to meet the threatened advance of General Banks into Texas, he saw hard service in that campaign, in which he had two horses shot from under him, and was highly complimented by the officers in command, both for his courage and devotion to duty.

After the surrender (or "break-up") of the Trans-Mississippi forces congregated at Houston, Texas, many excesses were committed in Houston by the disbanded Confederate soldiers, half starved and desperate at the result of the struggle in which they had been so long engaged; but Captain Fulton kept his company together, and, using them as a police force, guarded the persons and property of the citizens until every straggling soldier had left the city. After giving each of his company an honorable discharge, and bidding each of them a sad farewell, he returned to Lockhart, where he again engaged in commercial pursuits until the latter part of 1867, when he went to Galveston, where he has since resided.

Finding in Galveston many of his old soldier friends, with whom he was a prime favorite, he soon became the leader of the young Democracy of the Southern section of the State, and in 1869 he was put forward by that party as a candidate for Congress from the Galveston district. Nearly every newspaper in the district advocated his claims for the position, but owing to the fact that several other candidates of the same political faith came into the contest, which jeopardized the success of the Democratic party, and threatened the election of an extreme Republican to Congress, Captain Fulton, although the acknowledged favorite,

withdrew from the contest for the purpose of securing harmony in the Democratic ranks. Other candidates on the Democratic side refused to follow his disinterested example and caused the election of a Republican in the district.

Upon his withdrawal as a candidate for Congress, a strong pressure was brought to bear upon him, by the press and people of the State, to become the Democratic standard-bearer for Governor of Texas, but he steadfastly refused, upon the ground that his experience in public affairs was too limited to justify his entering upon such a contest.

Having been for some years a writer of acknowledged ability for some of the leading newspapers of the country, he was in 1872 employed by Colonel Willard Richardson, proprietor of the Galveston News, the leading Democratic paper of Texas, if not of the South, as one of the editors of that paper, and continued in that position until he was nominated by the Democracy of Galveston as a candidate for Mayor, when he sent in his resignation, claiming in that document that he regarded his candidacy for the most important office within the gift of the people of the city as incompatible with the duties that devolved upon him as an impartial chronicler and commentator of current events in a first-class newspaper. During his connection with the Galveston News, Captain Fulton waged a merciless and exterminating war against corruption, both in high and low places, and it was not to be expected that the corporations, combinations and rings that had their grip upon the throats of the people would submit to his election, if fair or foul means could be sufficiently invoked to prevent it. All that money could do to accomplish his defeat was



done; not only did his enemies induce a man who was a delegate in the convention that unanimously nominated him to become a candidate against him, but by a fabulous expenditure of money induced the Republicans to nominate their candidate against him. Because of his late warfare in the News, on capitalistic "rings" in Galveston, his enemies undertook, in the press and otherwise, to make it appear that Captain Fulton was a communist and agrarian by principle, and was seeking to array the poor against the rich, to the detriment of the established order of things, and to the damage of the welfare of the country. Notwithstanding the falsity of these charges, unsustained by a single utterance he had ever made, they had a certain effect on the more conservative voting elements of the city, and, together with the countless thousands of dollars that were spent to debauch voters and judges of elections, resulted in his being counted out by twelve votes. The frauds perpetrated in the vote and the count became the by-word of all honest citizens, and not even the enemies of Captain Fulton had the hardihood to dispute that he was elected, though he was robbed for two years of the fruits of his well-merited victory.

Two years later Captain Fulton was again nominated for Mayor, and, although the same influences were used against him, and he was opposed by such a popular candidate as ex-Governor F. R. Lubbock, he was triumphantly elected by a majority of 2,533 votes.

In his appointment to office he brought confusion upon his enemies by appointing such men as forbade the thought that he was imbued with any other than patriotic principles in his aspirations for place and power. For instance, he nominated for City Col-

lector his opponent for the nomination, ex-Governor F. R. Lubbock; for City Engineer, General Braxton Bragg; and for City Attorney, ex-Congressman and ex-Supreme Judge A. H. Willie; and others of almost equal repute to fill all the other offices. With such heads of departments, it was next to impossible for the administration to be otherwise than successful. At its beginning city script was being hawked about the streets at fifty cents on the dollar; at its close all the city's promises to pay were paid at par by the City Treasurer. At its beginning the sanitary condition was a stench in the nostrils of the community; at its close, two years later, it was acknowledged by press and people to be better than was ever before known. And so it was in every other department of the city government.

But in other respects he came into office at a fortunate time,—at a time when he had an opportunity to do Galveston, Texas and the South great good by cultivating amicable relations with Northern capitalists and people. In 1875 he received an invitation from the mayor of Boston to accept the hospitalities during the celebration of the centennial of the battle of Bunker Hill.

He visited Boston and participated with great credit in all of the festivities of that extraordinary occasion, and at the conclusion of the celebration, by invitation of the mayors of New Haven, New York, Philadelphia and other great cities, he was the official guest of many of the largest cities in the country, and by his popular manners, his intelligence and his broad, patriotic views he did much to allay the bitter jealousies and animosities engendered by the war, and to invite capital and emigration to the South.

He also, in accordance with a resolution

of the City Council of Galveston, which resolution recites the fact of his accomplishing much good by a former trip North, visited Philadelphia, and was a guest of the city authorities of that "City of Brotherly Love," during the Centennial celebration of 1876, and again, by invitations of the mayors before mentioned, he revisited, with his family, and was the guest of, the cities he had formerly visited. The complimentary mentions of Mayor Fulton, by the press of New York, Philadelphia, Boston, New Haven, etc., during his sojourn in the North and East, offer satisfactory evidence of the creditable manner in which he discharged the delicate duties of representing properly, in these centers of wealth, culture and population, the best elements of the sentiment and manhood of Texas and the South.

Upon the expiration of the term of his office, his friends desired that he might again submit his name to the Democratic convention for a renomination, but he declined to do so, insisting that if the people at large, without regard to political considerations, desired to retain his services, they could do so at the ballot-box, but not through convention manipulations. Notwithstanding this determination, and the subsequent action of the Democratic convention in nominating a most unexceptionable candidate for the position, and the fact of another ex-mayor running for the office on the independent ticket, quite a large number of his old friends, regardless of the fact of the certain election of the Democratic nominee, voted for him on election day, as a testimonial of their unwavering confidence and esteem.

While the speculating element of the people of Galveston,—those who desired to use the city government to further their own

selfish schemes for plundering the honest tax-payers of their legitimate possessions,—were delighted to see Mayor Fulton retired from the head of the city government, a great number of the best citizens deplored the event, for the reason that they knew him to be the personification of honesty, and knew that he would permit no jobbery in the administration as long as he could prevent it. In all the wicked war of villification and misrepresentation that had been waged against him by those whose dishonest schemes he had exposed and thwarted, no person or newspaper had ever had the hardihood to so much as insinuate that he was wanting in personal honesty or official integrity. Is it not surprising, therefore, that at the next succeeding election a large number of persons who desired to have at the head of the city government a man above suspicion should seek to induce Captain Fulton to again permit the use of his name for the office? But he declined for the reason that he knew that the honest elements were not sufficiently solidified to contend with the sinister influences that were at work to get certain legislation of doubtful validity through the council, which same it was known he would oppose to the bitterest extremity in the event of his election.

For the same reason he was unsuccessful, two years later, in overcoming the adverse tide of "ring" manipulation; but in 1883—six years after the ending of his first term of office—the honest masses, becoming again disgusted with the methods of successive administration, called in thunder tones for Captain Fulton to again come to the rescue, which he did; and he was elected by 984 majority, in spite of the vast amount spent to accomplish his defeat.

In 1885 another similar fight was made

against him, and such frauds practiced at the ballot-box, through a lavish use of money, as to cause every honest Galvestonian's face to blush with shame. Fraud triumphed, however, for only a short season (one month), when it was overthrown by an honest election, and Mayor Fulton was again re-elected by a majority of 825 votes. In 1887 another effort was made, by the same influences, to overthrow the "Old Reliable," as Mayor Fulton has come to be called, but it was no use, as he was again re-elected by 1,146 plurality, three candidates being in the field against him. And again in 1889, with two formidable candidates in the field against him, he was re-elected by a plurality vote of 853 and a majority vote of 347 over both of his opponents.

In 1891 Captain Fulton was re-elected Mayor of Galveston and served until June, 1893, at which time he was again a candidate for the office, but was defeated by Dr. A. W. Fly. He thus served as Mayor of this city twelve years, being re-elected for five consecutive terms. It is a notable fact that he is the only man who has ever been elected to the office for more than one term since the war.

And it would be interesting, just here, to consider the peculiar characteristics of this "man of the people," and find if we can the secret of the power that he has shown himself able at all times to exercise over his fellow-citizens, for the betterment of local self-government and the general welfare of the people. It certainly cannot be claimed by any one that the influence he has shown himself able to wield comes from the lavish use of money, for it is known to every one in Galveston, and to people generally elsewhere, that Mayor Fulton has been a poor

man ever since he entered public life. Nor has he ever been patronized in his political undertakings by the wealthy or powerful of Galveston or elsewhere, for the reason that all who know him are perfectly aware that he cannot be induced, for any consideration, to do the bidding of any person, company or corporation, in his official capacity, unless he conscientiously believes that what is asked for is for the benefit of the community at large. If proof of this is wanted it can be had in abundance by a perusal of his many able veto messages, all of which breathe the same spirit of adherence to the political motto he has always acted upon as a public man,—"The greatest good to the greatest number of honest and law-abiding citizens." And it is doubtless to his firm and undeviating adherence to this principle in political and official life, that he owes most of the success he has attained in public affairs, as well as his long-continued popularity with all classes of good citizens in Texas.

It is his pride and his boast that fortune so cast his lot that he was compelled, in his boyhood and youth, to work hard in the cotton and corn fields of his native State, and it is to the experiences of this early training and his mother's fortitude and example under adverse fortune that he attributed largely the sympathy he has always felt and expressed for the toiling millions, whose future for weal or for woe so greatly depends upon the statesmanship of the law-makers of this and other governments of the world.

It was the strong sympathy so often expressed in his public utterances that brought down upon his devoted head from the hirelings of capitalistic power the imputation that his political views were of a

communistic and agrarian tendency, and that his utterances on this subject were the conceptions and the voicings of the demagogue.

In defending himself against such a charge, he, in 1879, in an open letter addressed to parties who had written to him upon the subject, so eloquently vindicated himself in the estimation of all just-minded men, that a sketch of his life would scarcely be complete without giving a brief extract from this letter. It is as follows:

"Whatever political issue I have attempted to make in Galveston was not that of 'labor against capital', but the more comprehensive one of 'honest against dishonest methods' of transacting official and other public business. And in my efforts in that behalf,—in organizing the forces to carry out my views of political duty,—neither the wealth of the man, the poverty of the man, the nationality of the man, nor the occupation of the man, has had anything to do with the estimate I placed upon him as a factor of the body politic.

"The question with me was whether or not he was in favor of the perpetuation of the rule of a corrupt, speculating 'ring,' who were adding to their ill-gotten wealth by dishonest methods of transacting official and other public business. If yea, I wished no further political fellowship with him. If nay, then I desired to have him as a political ally, whether he was rich or poor, learned or unlearned.

"This is my political creed; this is the kind of demagogue I am, if demagoguery you can call it; this is the extent of my communistic sentiments, and this is the 'head and front of my offending' against the capitalists of Galveston."

But the influence of Captain Fulton, as a public man, has not been confined to his connection with the city government of Galveston. It has been his good fortune to

fill many places of honor and trust, and always with fidelity to his constituency. He has been chosen as a delegate to almost every Democratic State convention held since the war, over some of which he has had the honor to preside, and in others has occupied positions on the Committee on Platforms and Resolutions, and at other places on the State Executive Committee, and at all was an influential factor in shaping the policy of the Democratic party of the State.

He also, as the representative of the city, during his mayoralty, filled for ten years the position of Wharf Company director, and a director in the City Railroad Company, and for over eight years was a Trustee in the public free schools of Galveston. He has also been for six years the president of the Board of Health of Galveston, and, for some time, a trustee of the Texas Medical College and Hospital,—all of which positions have given him a great knowledge of men and affairs.

The fame and popularity of Mayor Fulton is not confined to Galveston, or, for that matter, to the State of Texas. Considering the fact that he has never held a State or national office, he is perhaps better known throughout Texas than any other public man; and it is doubtful if there are any in Texas (who have not attained to higher official stations) who are more widely known outside of the State. If space permitted we could give abundant proof of this fact from letters and telegrams sent to him from the leading public men throughout the United States, congratulating him upon his several elections as Mayor of Galveston, as well as from the great number of complimentary editorial mentions he has received from the leading newspapers of the country

during his public career; but we must content ourselves with quoting from two leading newspapers, one representing the sentiment of the industrial classes of Texas, and the other the opinion entertained of Mayor Fulton by those with whom he came in contact while a delegate representing Galveston at the Deep Water Convention, at Denver, in 1888.

The *Texas Farmer*, published at Dallas, Texas, is, to all intents and purposes, the organ of the farmers of the State, and especially so of the Grangers and Patrons of Husbandry. During the time its editorial management was under the direction of Captain J. F. Fuller, of Belton, Texas, who was at the time also the traveling orator of the Patrons of Husbandry, that gentleman, as the editor of the *Farmer*, wrote and published the following, as representing the views of the farmers of the State of Texas:

"Hon. John H. Reagan cheerfully admits that he has an ambition to become Governor of Texas. This is not strange, when we remember that such men as Hon. Barnett Gibbs aspire to the same honor. The wisest of our wise men might justly feel proud to occupy the executive office of so great a State, and, judging from the material politicians sometimes suggest for the head of State affairs, it would not be presumptuous for any well-informed, practical-minded citizen to aspire to such an honor.

"But if the *Farmer* wanted to name a man for the next Governor of Texas,—and it may as well as others have a weakness that way,—there is one name we would suggest,—the very synonym of official honor and integrity, a man who, in his official career, has done more to reform abuses, expose fraud and vindicate the rights of his fellow-citizens than any man in the State. Possessing to an eminent degree those high qualities of mind and heart that fit a man

for executive duties in these days of political flunkysim, his administration would mark an epoch in the annals of Texas history that would at once become the pride of the Lone Star State, and enshrine his name in the affections of his countrymen. Passing through the war with distinction for his brave and generous soldierly qualities, and in the civil service, having evinced those high qualities and civic virtues,—moral courage and devotion to principle,—he is conspicuously marked as the man of the hour, distinguished in many particulars above his fellows. To mention him is simply to record the name of Hon. R. L. Fulton, Mayor of the city of Galveston. We know no man in the broad limits of Texas more eminently fitted for executive honors and duties than Mr. Fulton. Schooled on the farm in early life to economical habits, and trained in the severe ordeal as Galveston's executive in its conflict with rings and fraudulent intrigues to despoil the city and rob its people, he stands the embodiment of courageous manhood and devotion to duty. Mayor Fulton does not, so far as we know, aspire to gubernatorial honors, and he will not, perhaps, thank us for this notice; they may never be bestowed upon him, and the *Farmer* but little hopes to be influential in such an issue; but his name belongs not alone to Galveston, but to all Texas; and as a friend to the common people, an unyielding advocate of the greatest good to the greatest number, as an upholder of honest government, an economical expenditure of public money, we exercise the right to mention him as a friend to his race, as an honest man, possessing a strong, vigorous intellect and a shrewd political sagacity that mark him as one of the most useful public men of the day."

In 1888 Mayor Fulton, with other leading men of Galveston, went as delegate to the Deep Water Convention, at Fort Worth, and a few months later to an Inter-State Deep Water Convention, held at Denver, Colorado, where they met and became ac-



quainted with many of the leading men of all the States and Territories west of the Mississippi. To show what kind of an impression Mayor Fulton makes upon those with whom he comes in contact on such occasions, and the reputation he bears outside of the State in which he lives, it is only necessary to quote a brief but significant editorial mention of him, appearing in the *Denver (Colorado) News*, on the occasion of his fifth election to the Mayoralty, in June, 1889. It is as follows:

"Hon. R. L. Fulton has been re-elected Mayor of Galveston, and enters upon his fifth term. It is seldom that a municipal officer receives so magnificent an indorsement at the hands of the people. In this instance, however, the *News* is glad to remark that the indorsement is fully deserved. Mayor Fulton is one of the most capable of the public men of Texas, or of the entire Southwest, for that matter. He is a man of high personal character, rare executive ability and fine business capacity. Furthermore, he is a gentleman of courtly manners, a brilliant conversationalist, and a most agreeable companion. He has not only given Galveston an honest, capable and well-ordered administration, but he has been active in forwarding all the great enterprises in which the city is interested and on which her future so much depends. Galveston is fortunate in possessing so excellent an official, and in having the good sense to retain him in the difficult position he has so long and so worthily filled."

Many important advances were made in the city's affairs during Captain Fulton's twelve years' service as Mayor. These advances, together with an account of his stewardship in general, are so clearly and concisely set forth in the remarks made by him on the occasion of his turning over the city government to his successor, in June, 1893,

that they will bear repetition in this place. He said:

"GENTLEMEN OF THE COUNCIL: We have met to formally transfer the government of the municipality to the hands of the Mayor and Board of Aldermen, elected by the people on the 5th instant.

"Before introducing to you my successor in office I wish to extend to the members of the outgoing board, over which I have presided for the past two years, my thanks for their uniform courtesy and kindness and my congratulations on the successful inauguration of the very important works of public improvement authorized during their term of office. In laying down my public duties and retiring to private life after presiding over the deliberations of this body continuously for a period of ten years, it gives me great satisfaction to recall the advances made by this community during that time in social progress and material development.

"Our commerce has been enlarged; ample appropriations secured for deepening our bar; our manufactures have been diversified; our churches, schools, hospitals and charitable institutions have increased in number and broadened in scope; our harbor improvements have reached the point of assured success, and many handsome structures of brick and stone have taken the place of old and dilapidated buildings.

"Public improvement has kept pace with private enterprise; miles of streets have been paved and other miles are under contract; water for fire and manufacturing purposes has already been provided, and an abundant supply of fresh water for all other purposes has been contracted for; many other improvements, unnecessary to mention, have been completed, or are now under way. Indeed, I can truly say that the Galveston of to-day shows great advances in all directions over the Galveston of ten years ago. Neither devastating storm nor death-dealing epidemic has visited us, and a smaller death rate than ever before reported attests the vigilance of our health officers and the healthfulness of our surroundings. Peace

and order have prevailed. Life and property have been secure. Crime has been suppressed. The rights and privileges of all classes, without regard to condition, race religion or politics, have been respected. Financially, the city has never been in a healthier condition, as the books will show. The old debt has been reduced to the extent of about \$350,000. The interest on the public debt has been reduced from eight and ten to five per cent., and its payment has never been defaulted. We have had no difficulty in negotiating at par all the bonds required for works of public improvement. For the past eight years the city has been on a cash basis, and all salaries and other expenditures have been promptly paid at the close of each month. I hope these favorable conditions will continue, and that the administration now taking charge of affairs may have a successful and prosperous term.

"I cannot close without a word of grateful acknowledgment, shared, I am sure, by every member of the community, to our proud galaxy of philanthropists, whose benefactions have blessed us during the term of ten years of my official incumbency.

"I vacate this chair with malice toward none, with charity for all, and I can wish my successor no better fortune than to be able to meet the close of his official career with a conscience as clear, a mind as quiet, and a spirit as unclouded as mine are to-day.

"I now take pleasure in introducing to you my successor, Mayor A. W. Fly."

Captain Fulton was married, October 7, 1870, to Miss Mary Eliza Newby, who is a daughter of Mrs. S. B. White, and with whom he had been acquainted from her early girlhood.

He is the father of four children,—two boys and two girls. Walter, the eldest, was born July 4, 1871; Ernest was born August 22, 1872; Minnie was born January 11, 1874; and Nellie was born April 9, 1878.

Captain Fulton is about six feet in

height, weighs about one hundred and seventy-five pounds, has hair and moustache that were originally as black as jet, but are prematurely gray. Fraternally he is identified with the Odd Fellows, the Knights of Pythias and Chosen Friends.

**W**ILLIAM ZABEL The man who has made his way to an honorable position in life by the sheer force of natural ability, is well worthy the esteem and respect of all right-thinking people, and to this class belongs the subject of this sketch; for, upon his arrival in this country, his means were anything but ample, and he was totally unacquainted with the customs of the American people. Notwithstanding these drawbacks he made the most of every opportunity that presented itself, labored faithfully and earnestly, and in due course of time bent the force of circumstances to his will and became well-to-do.

Mr. Zabel is a native of Prussia, Germany, May 19, 1831, being the date of his birth; was reared in his native land and received the schooling of the average German youth, that is, he acquired a thorough knowledge of the common branches; and there he continued to make his home until 1860, in which year he sailed for America, landing in Galveston on the 25th of June, of that year, after a nine-weeks voyage on a sailing vessel called the *Iris*. After spending two days in the city of Galveston, he came to Houston and spent the first year working on the railroad, not disdaining to turn his hand to any honest and useful employment. From 1862 to 1863 he conducted a coffee house in the market, at the end of which time he went to Matamoras,

Mexico, where he successfully conducted a restaurant until the civil war of this country had closed, when he returned to Houston, and for two years thereafter was engaged in farming on Spring Branch, on land which he had purchased prior to his removal to Mexico. The work of tilling the soil not exactly suiting him he came to Houston and opened a boarding-house on the corner of Travis street and Prairie avenue, and during the five years that he followed this business he was successful financially and gained a wide acquaintance and the good will of all.

He then came to the conclusion that he had earned a holiday, and, with his family, started for Europe, not only visiting the old home, but also many other places of interest, and was gone about seven months. Upon his return to Houston he opened a furniture establishment on Travis street and the market square, and was in that business one year, when he began devoting his attention to the grocery business, which he found both profitable and agreeable; but in 1881 he was compelled to retire on account of ill health and has not since been able to engage in business, although he carefully looks after his real estate, being the owner of a business house at 912 Congress avenue, also one at the corner of Jackson and Magnolia streets, some vacant lots, and his residence at 2004 Prairie avenue.

Mr. Zabel was married March 23, 1860, to Miss Christina Larenz, who was born in Prussia, Germany, September 29, 1837, a daughter of Frederick and Mary Larenz. She has borne her husband two children: Emma, wife of August Baumbach, of Houston, by whom she has had one child,—Larenz; and William, who is a plumber by trade and is a resident of Houston. Mr.

Zabel is a son of Siagmont and Elizabeth Zabel, who lived and died in Germany, the father passing away at the age of sixty, and the mother at the age of eighty-two. Mr. Zabel is generous in the support of worthy enterprises and is a man on whom one can at all times rely.

**S**ID WESTHEIMER. — He whose name heads this sketch is a member of the firm of Westheimer & Michaels, undertakers, embalmers and funeral directors, at 104 San Jacinto street, corner of Commerce avenue, Houston, Texas.

Forms of burial have differed from the days of Adam to the present time. The people of various ages have run the entire gamut, from the work of putting demised persons in the ground to lodging them in the tops of trees, after the manner pursued by certain African tribes and North American Indians. The civilized manner of burial calls for the skill of expert undertakers, and this may be found in Messrs. Westheimer & Michaels, who carry a full and complete line of the most modern appliances connected with their line of work. Their hearses are new, adapted to all ages and occasions, and they have the only church car ever introduced into the State, which dispenses entirely with carrying the coffin to the altar. Their caskets and coffins are handsomely finished and durably made, and can be supplied at any price, and they are ready to perform their combined and respective duties, and see to it that the rule of integrity guides their operations in all business matters. They also have parlor and church canopy for children, which has a pleasing effect, and these and their

church car are furnished without charge. They have a handsome seven-light candlestick, with Catholic attachment, which is unquestionably the finest in the State.

Mr. Westheimer is the senior member of the firm, and is a native of Germany, his birth occurring March 4, 1860. His parents, Joseph and Sophia Westheimer, still reside in the Fatherland. By trade Mr. Westheimer is a miller, having learned the details of that business in his native land, under the instructions of his father. At the age of fourteen years Mr. Westheimer came to the United States, landing at Galveston, from which place he very soon after made his way to Houston, and here, for some time after his arrival, clerked in a store, and later began dealing in cattle. In 1883 he opened up a transfer business, and was the first man in Houston to load and unload cars with wagons, it having been previously done with two-wheel drays. This business was finally merged into the livery, feed and sale stable of which he is the proprietor. Since the business was founded, in September, 1883, it has gained greatly in the favor of the residents of Houston, which fact is due to the facilities it possesses and the inducements it offers to the public. This stable is a large two-story brick building, 100 feet square in area, and is a thoroughly well appointed establishment, and especially fitted up for the proper care of horses. All sorts of vehicles are kept, either for business or pleasure, and horses are also boarded at reasonable prices and are given the most careful attention. Mr. Westheimer is engaged in the buying, selling and exchanging of horses and mules, and usually has on hand quite a drove of Kansas, Missouri and Texas horses. Notwithstanding the unsavory reputation of the average horse-

trader, Mr. Westheimer is the soul of honor in his business transactions, and his word can at all times be relied upon, and no wrong impressions are ever made. The large measure of success which has attended his efforts is due in no small measure to the honorable course which he has pursued, as well as to his energetic and enterprising business methods. This, together with the undertaking business, which has later been added, fully occupies his time and attention, although the latter establishment is under the direct management of C. W. Montgomery. Mr. Westheimer is an extensive real-estate owner of Houston, and has found this to be a profitable business in this thriving and growing city. All those who have had business dealings with Mr. Westheimer are his friends, hence it can safely be inferred that he is a reliable and honorable man of business, and one who thinks of the welfare of his patrons rather than any small or temporary advantage which he may gain by dishonest methods. He has been the architect of his own fortunes, and is a shrewd, practical and far-seeing business man, a useful citizen, and one who has every reason to be honored. He is a member of the Jewish congregation and is unmarried.

**A**UGUST BLAU.—A daily provision for the material wants of life, which means an appeasing of that craving nature of man known as the appetite, is one of the most important necessities of existence. Without the aid of the tradesman the whole public would find itself in a tangled dilemma from which extrication would be impossible. The mission of the merchant is so important that he is an indispensable member of so-

ciety at large. The meat market is one of the prime necessities of life, and one of the important establishments devoted to this business is that of August Blau, who is conducting a successful butcher's business in the city market-house at Houston, where he has been established since 1867.

He is a native of Saxony, Germany, born April 28, 1839, a son of Christian F. Blau, who was a minister of the German Lutheran Church. In 1846 the family embarked on a vessel for the United States, landing at Galveston, Texas, where they made their home for about one year, prior to coming to Houston. The mother died when the subject of this sketch was about seven years old, and his father when he was ten years of age, and he was thus left to shift for himself. Until he had attained his majority he made his home with John Coleman, then started out to fight life's battle for himself, without a dollar. He learned the butcher's trade under George Frank, at which he worked until the opening of the civil war, when he made a trip to Mexico, and also went to New York city as cabin boy on a vessel, but returned to Galveston, on deck as an able seaman. After the war closed, he, in partnership with William J. Settegast, opened up a butcher's shop in Houston, which partnership existed for about eight months, when Mr. Blau opened an establishment of his own, and in 1867 secured a stall in the city market, where he has since conducted a successful business. Through all the business changes, trade depressions, fires and financial disturbances, he has steadily pursued the even tenor of his way, and by industry, economy, and methodical business habits, his possessions have gradually accumulated from year to year, until he

now owns a valuable tract of land, comprising forty-two and a half acres adjoining Houston, other valuable real estate, and about 800 head of cattle. Through a business experience of twenty-seven years, his good name has remained untarnished, and he is at all times and in all sorts of weather to be found at his place of business, ready to supply cheerfully and courteously the wants of his patrons, and, as he deals only in the best articles the market affords his goods command good prices, and his patrons are among the *elite* of the city. He has made his way to his present honorable business and social position over obstacles that at first seemed almost insurmountable, but his energy and determination carried him safely over the shoals and quicksands of mercantile life, and he has the satisfaction of knowing that his present possessions are the result of his energy rightly applied.

He was married in 1867 to Miss Mary Nitze, a daughter of Christian and Fredricka Nitze, further mention of whom may be found in the sketch of E. H. Nitze elsewhere in this volume. Mr. and Mrs. Blau have seven children: Caroline, Herman, John, August, George, Sophia, and Charlotte. Mr. Blau is a member of the Knights and Ladies of Honor and of the German Lutheran Church.

APTAIN MILTON G. HOWE, for thirty-odd years connected with the railway interests of Texas, having held a number of important positions and contributed largely to railway development in this State, is a native of Methuen, Massachusetts. He was reared in his native place and received the advantages of the best schools in the old Bay



State, completing his education at Dartmouth College. Prepared for the calling of a civil engineer, he began his career as such on the Saratoga & Sackett's Harbor Railroad in northern New York, assisting in making the preliminary surveys for this road, which, however, was never completed. In 1857 he went to Illinois and became assistant engineer on the Illinois Central, then being built westward from Chicago, and two years later, in 1859, he came to Texas.

He entered the employ of the Houston & Texas Central immediately on coming to this State, and, with the exception of the period covered by the civil war, he was for twenty-six consecutive years with this road. He assisted in surveying this pioneer line from Bryan to Calvert during the year 1860, and in rebuilding it from Houston to Millican, from 1865 to 1868. Then, in 1869, he became chief engineer of the road, and as such had charge of the construction of its main line to Denison and of the branches to Austin, Waco and Terrell, building, in all, about 500 miles. He severed his connection with the Central, in 1885, to accept the receivership of the Houston, East & West Texas, with which he has since continued, having been vice-president and general manager of this road since its reorganization, in June, 1893.

Such is a briefly sketched outline of Captain Howe's railway career. To fill it in with dates, figures, details of construction and description as to the magnitude and importance of the interests intrusted to his charge and with which he has had to do, especially in Texas, would be to give a history of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad almost from its infancy until the time of his quitting its service, and a long sketch of the Houston, East & West Texas for the

past ten years,—a task which the nature and scope of this brief personal notice will not allow; for Captain Howe has seen almost the entire growth of one of these roads and the rehabilitation of the other; and, without having made any noise as to his connection with either, he has assisted to a large extent in the development of both. He has given his time wholly for the past thirty-seven years to railway matters, and knows thoroughly the railroad business as it pertains to Texas.

Coming South before the war, Captain Howe naturally came to view the questions involved in the great contest of 1861–5 from a Southern standpoint, and accordingly, on the opening of hostilities, he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in a regiment of cavalry. He subsequently received a commission to raise a company of engineer troops, of which he was elected Captain and with which he served along the Gulf coast during the war.

Captain Howe has never figured in politics except in a general way. He belongs to the Democratic party and has represented his ward in the City Council of Houston three terms. Public enterprises, educational interests, the cause of good government and the welfare of the community in general receive his prompt advocacy and assistance, but it is only the claims of these that ever call him even for a brief time from his business interests and pursuits.

On the 11th day of September, 1873, Captain Howe married Miss Jessie Briscoe, of Houston, a daughter of Judge Andrew Briscoe, the first Chief Justice of Harris county, and a grand-daughter of John R. Harris, for whom the county was named, full biographies of each of whom appear in this volume. Captain Howe has one child.

**J**OHNC. NICHOLS.—There is probably no line of business in which a man can engage that requires a more thorough scientific knowledge, coupled with the best of judgment, than bridge engineering. The man who follows this profession must meet and overcome new difficulties in every piece of work that he undertakes, and, while he may be able to apply some general rule to his decisions on many points, he must largely depend upon his own good judgment after all the circumstances have been carefully considered. That John C. Nichols is a bridge-building engineer of more than ordinary ability can not be denied when the fact is taken into consideration that he has for the past twenty-seven years been in the employ of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad as superintendent of bridges, and that his work has met with the highest approval of the road.

He owes his nativity to Portland, Maine, where he was born November 20, 1839, a son of John C. and Margaret (Williams) Nichols, the former of whom was a skillful stone and brick mason, which occupation he followed the most of his life. He moved with his family to New York city in 1845, and three years later to Galveston, Texas, where he was called from life at the age of forty-one years, and his wife when she had attained the age of fifty years. Of their three children, the subject of this sketch was the eldest, the other two being Maggie, who is the widow of William McDonald, a Lieutenant in the British Navy, and died in 1882 at Constantinople, and Charles who is a resident of the city of New York. At the age of fifteen years John C. Nichols entered the navy yards of Brooklyn, New York, where he apprenticed himself to learn brick and stone masonry; and, after his term of four

years had expired, and he had thoroughly mastered the trade, he went to San Francisco, California, with the Government officers at the time they laid out the navy yards of that city, Benjamin F. Prime being the civil engineer. Mr. Nichols worked at Golden Gate and also on Bird island for some time, then went up the bay and was for some time employed in the Benicia navy yard. The entire time spent on the Pacific coast was about two years, after which he returned to New York city, and from there he went to the navy yards at Pensacola, Florida, thence to the Gosport navy yard at Norfolk, Virginia; from there to Cuba. In the last place he had charge of the masonry work of several large boilers for an extensive sugar house, and after completing it he came to Houston, in 1866, and here has since made his home.

Almost immediately he secured work on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad as foreman of the masonry work on the bridges, and he also built all their shops and round-houses,—work that required no little experience and good judgment. He has done considerable contracting for the road, and during the long term of years that he has been connected with the same, his relations with the officials have been of the most harmonious character, and he has always enjoyed their confidence and esteem. He has worked his own way up from the position of ordinary laborer to his present responsible position of general foreman of mason work on all lines of the Houston & Texas Central Railway. He is honest, conscientious and faithful in the discharge of his duties; has the satisfaction of knowing that he has made his own way in the world without adventitious aid, and that his present prosperity, both worldly and professional, has

been but the natural sequence of years worthily and usefully spent. He has accumulated a competency, and is the owner of three business houses and considerable valuable real estate in Houston and Galveston.

He has been married twice, first to Miss Eliza Lucas in 1876, who died in 1882, leaving him with two children: William H. and Fred R., and the second time to Miss Dora Keiser.

**W**ILLIAM A. POLK, County Surveyor of Harris county, was born in Morehouse parish, Louisiana, January, 1800, and is a son of Thomas R. and Lucy (Cocke) Polk, his father being a native of North Carolina, and a son of Thomas I. Polk, who was also a native of North Carolina, a planter by calling, and one who reached the great age of 100 years. Thomas I. Polk was a cousin of President James K. Polk. All of the Polks were people of distinction, the branch to which the subject of this sketch belongs, as well as the President's branch. Thomas I. Polk had three sons: Horace T., who was for many years a State Senator in Tennessee; Charles B., a prominent planter; and Thomas R., father of the subject, also a planter. The mother of William A. Polk died when he was only a few months' old, and his father when the son was seven years old.

The boy was taken into the family of his uncle, Charles B. Polk, and reared on a farm in Morehouse parish, Louisiana. His educational advantages were above the average. At the age of sixteen he made up his mind to have a good education, and having some taste for mathematics, he turned his attention to surveying. Qualifying himself

from the books for this calling, he joined an engineer corps as a chain carrier, and, by unremitting attention to his duties, he rose rapidly to the position of division engineer, which he was holding within six months from the time he entered the corps. He held this place about a year, when he entered the University of the South, at Sewanee, Tennessee, where he remained four years, taking a full course, giving special attention to civil engineering, and graduating with a degree of Bachelor of Science and in civil engineering.

He came to Texas in 1881, locating at Houston, where he received the appointment of division engineer of the Houston, East & West Texas Railroad at a good salary. He was subsequently promoted to the position of adjuster of claims and live-stock and fuel agent, and remained with the road till April, 1893, when the management, having changed hands, he quit its services. He was elected Surveyor of Harris county in November, 1892, while still in the employ of the railroad company, and, having already entered on the discharge of the duties of this office, he has given his attention exclusively to the same. He is a popular gentleman and a thoroughly competent official.

Mr. Polk was married in February, 1885, to Miss Gracie Taylor, of Nacogdoches county, Texas, a daughter of Daniel T. and Mary L. Taylor, and by this marriage has had three children, two of whom, Arthur C. and Jessie Andress, are living, and one, Eloise, is deceased. Mr. Polk is the youngest of three children, having one brother, J. Cecil, a civil engineer, now Deputy Surveyor of Harris county, and a sister, Lulu, now Mrs. J. S. Green, residing in Nashville, Tennessee.

Mr. Polk is a Royal Arch Mason, being a member of Gray Lodge, No. 329, F. & A. M., and Washington Chapter, No. 2, R. A. M. He is also a member of Houston Lodge of Elks, No. 151, and of Old Hickory Lodge, Woodmen of the World. He and his family are communicants of the Episcopal Church, and in politics he is a Democrat.

**CAPTAIN WILLIAM C. WAGLEY.**  
—The first purchase of real estate mentioned in the Bible was made by Abraham, from Ephron, of the cave and field of Machpelah; consideration, 400 shekels of silver; and the instrument of transfer reads much like the modern warranty deed. Land has been bought and sold among all nations; but the business reaches its climax in the United States, where general distribution of realty and a spirit of speculation, incited by advancing values, combine to give great activity.

Among the most prominent of those engaged in this business in Houston, is Captain William C. Wagley, who is the oldest dealer in the place and has pursued his calling here for almost a quarter of a century. He is a native of Kentucky, first seeing the light in Adair county, August 6, 1826, a son of George and Eliza (Caldwell) Wagley, who were also Kentuckians, and died at the ages of forty-eight and fifty respectively, leaving, besides the subject of this sketch, a daughter named Mary. William C. Wagley was, fortunately, given fair educational advantages in his youth, and, besides pursuing the paths of learning in the common schools of his native county, was for some time an attendant of St. Joseph College, of Nelson county, Kentucky. He then decided

to make law his profession, and, after fitting himself, was admitted to the bar before he was twenty-one years of age. However, at the age of twenty, he became a volunteer for the Mexican war, and was made Lieutenant of Company C, Third Dragoons, and was in active service from 1846 to 1848, when he resigned his commission and returned to the pursuits of civil life. Up to the breaking out of the civil war he was a legal practitioner of some prominence and a successful merchant of Warsaw, Hancock county, Illinois, afterward a resident of Memphis, Tennessee, and later a resident of New Orleans, in which city he remained during the great struggle between the North and the South. From New Orleans he went to Velasco, Texas, in 1866, where, for about two years, he filled the position of surveyor of customs, but since 1870 he has been one of the substantial and highly honored citizens of Houston, and has linked his name inseparably with the real-estate interests of this section. No man in the county more thoroughly understands realty values than does he, and the interests of investors cannot be placed in safer hands, for he is at all times true to his patrons' interests. He has been a participator in every movement which has given promise of enhancing the value of property, is always guided by intelligence, with quick apprehension, and it has always been found that he is a most agreeable gentleman with whom to do business.

The principles of the Democratic party have always seemed good in his eyes, and, although he has always been active in the political affairs of Harris county, he has never aspired to public office. In 1851 he was married to Miss Elizabeth Leach, daughter of Samuel Leach, of Illinois.

**M**AN STUBENRAUCH.—In any statement of the nature, origin and relative influence of those factors which have given direction to activity, helped to mold opinion, and lent color to life and civilization on this continent since its occupancy by white men, a high place must be assigned to whatever has come from northern and central Europe, and especially to all that which has borne the stamp of the German race,—the fair-haired Saxons, back to whom even the English trace their origin, together with all that is best in them of habit, thought, and feeling. Germany has always been a heavy contributor to the population of the United States, and the influence of the German people who have sought homes in this country is easily discernable in all the phases of our national existence. "A sturdy German," "an industrious, thrifty German," "a patient, plodding German," and other expressions of like meaning of so frequent occurrence in our histories, show how thoroughly the dweller from over the Rhine has made his admirable qualities of sturdiness, patience, industry, thrift, and the like felt in our history, while the history itself, if it should happen to be Von Holst's,—one of the best that has been written,—will show what the influence of this people on our intellectual life has been, not to mention the effects of German music of all kinds, painting, sculpture, and other esthetic influences.

The subject of this sketch was born under the German empire, and came of a line of German ancestors extending back beyond the time of recorded history, being a native of Sunderhine-on-the-Rhine, where he first opened his eyes, in the year 1841. He was reared in his native place to the age of sixteen, when, alone and with barely enough

money to pay his ship passage, he took a steamer at one of the principal German ports for the New World. He landed at New Orleans, where he found employment in due time, and resided for the next five years. In the meantime he married a young lady of that place, Selma Reissland, born in Coburg, Saxony, but reared in the Crescent City, where her parents settled in her infancy.

In the spring of 1865 Mr. Stubenrauch, after a brief but successful career as a shoe merchant on his own account in New Orleans, came to Texas with a stock of boots and shoes for the purpose of trying his fortune in this new country. He settled at Houston, and, opening his stock of foot gear in a small frame building on the west side of Main street, between Franklin and Commerce avenues, entered on his career as a Texas merchant. The results proved that he had not been mistaken in his calculations, for his sales were large and his profits good even from the beginning, and he did a prosperous business for many years,—as long, in fact, as his health would permit him to give his attention to business matters. About 1878 or 1879 he began to suffer with a spinal trouble, and this, rapidly growing worse, necessitated his retiring from business in 1882, after which time until his death he did but little except to seek a restoration of health, which he did partly by a quiet life with his family and partly by visiting noted health resorts, the waters of which were supposed to be beneficial to such cases as his. He thus spent considerable time at Hot Springs, Arkansas, and had himself at one time and another under the treatment of perhaps a score of physicians, seeking, by every means, relief from the dread disease which had laid siege so immediately to the



seat of vitality. But all his efforts were in vain. After a great deal of suffering and the expenditure of hundreds of dollars, he died, April 6, 1894. He left a large estate, worth probably \$100,000 or \$125,000, the result of his twenty years' active business life, most of which consists of real estate in the city of Houston, which is not only valuable now, but is yearly increasing in value. Surviving him also he left a widow and four children, two sons and two daughters, who are thus not only well provided for, so far as the material comforts of life are concerned, but whose way he sought to make smooth by every means suggested by the tenderest solicitude and deepest affection.

In any attempt to give a further account of Mr. Stubenrauch's career, or analysis of his character, but little can be added to the statement that he was a type—well nigh a perfect one—of the sturdy, independent, thrifty German, such as is familiar to us both in life and literature,—a man of settled habits, social nature, faithful as a citizen, kind and affectionate to his family. He took but little interest in anything beyond his business and his home, though he always voted and usually held decided opinions on public matters. But his home was his chief place of enjoyment. Its friendships and associations, books, pictures and flowers afforded him ample means of pleasure, and here he spent most of his time.

**J**AMES S. LUCAS, son of Thomas and Ann Lucas, was born in Nottingham, England, on the 16th day of February, 1836. His father being a contractor, James S. learned this trade under him and followed it for a number of years in his native place. On August 8,

1862, he married Emily Haywood, daughter of Alfred and Mary Haywood, of Sheffield, and ten years later emigrated with his family and older brother, Thomas, to the United States. He sailed from England direct to Texas, and first settled at Galveston, whence after a year's residence he moved to Houston, and here spent the remaining fifteen years of his life. He followed his trade as a brick-mason and engaged in contracting and building in this city, at which he found steady employment and met with reasonable success. He always maintained a good standing, both as a workman and as a citizen, and in his death every one recognized the loss of a valuable member of the community. He died June 17, 1888. His widow and four children,—Alfred Thomas, Samuel James Sherwood, Herbert, and Emily, wife of P. B. Goodwin,—are still residents of this city. His brother Thomas returned to England the year after coming to Texas.

Mr. Lucas was much attached to the home of his adoption, greatly esteemed its people, and was held in high esteem by them. Following the bent of a naturally reverent and kind disposition, he early in life connected himself with the Methodist Church, and at one time seriously thought of devoting himself to ministerial work, going so far as to prepare himself for entry to the pulpit. He never fully carried out the purpose, but settled down, as before stated, to pursuits of a different nature. Still his interest in church work never abated, and he lived a most orderly and consistent Christian life. Identifying himself with Shearn Memorial Church, of this city, on his removal here, he was to the day of his death an earnest member of that congregation. He never took any interest, to speak of, in fraternity matters,

his church being all in all to him. But into the spirit which lies at the foundation of all benevolent organizations he fully entered and in his own humble and unpretentious way gave emphasis and meaning to those broad and generous impulses and tender sympathies and sentiments, which, under so many varying forms, hold mankind together. His devotion to his family was most marked and in accordance with his means he made every reasonable provision for them.

**G**EORGE FUNK. The question of food supplies is one of the first with which the human family have to grapple, and viewing the competition from a commercial standpoint it will be admitted that the well-appointed grocery establishment furnishes the largest share toward the solution of the problem of feeding the masses.

In such connection we make reference to the well-appointed and popular house owned and managed by George Funk, who is a pushing and honest and consequently thriving man of business. He is a product of the city of New Orleans, where he was born on the 2d day of August, 1853, his parents, Jacob and Eva Funk, having both been born in Germany, and having been possessed of many of the most worthy traits of character of that people, being honest, industrious and thrifty. They came to the "land of the free" in their early manhood and womanhood, and here endeavored to establish a home for themselves, in which laudable endeavor they met with reasonable success. At the age of fifty-three years the father passed away, his wife having died at the untimely age of twenty-eight years. A family of five children were given them,

three of whom survive them: Lena, wife of Thomas Glispin, a resident of Galveston, Texas; Louisa, wife of J. C. Robb, of Hempstead, Texas; and George, the subject of this sketch. When the last was but four years of age he was taken by his parents to Natchez, Mississippi, where he was reared, receiving the advantages of the public schools, and acquiring a practical common-school education. Upon attaining the age of eighteen years, he followed in the footsteps of the average German and apprenticed himself to learn a trade, and in due course of time learned all there was to be learned of the baker's trade, after which he followed it in Houston, Texas, whither he had come in 1872. He was for some time in the employ of Charles and Christian Bollfrass, and was then with the firm of Browne & Bollfrass for some time. With the usual German thrift he had by this time saved considerable means, and he then purchased the establishment owned by Joe Springer, on Dallas avenue, near San Felipe street, but two years later moved to his present place of business at 312 San Felipe street, where he is doing a prosperous business in the grocery line, having abandoned his trade. In the conduct of his affairs he brings long, practical experience to bear, evidence of which is amply attested by the liberal patronage he now controls. The premises occupied by him are of ample dimensions and contain a fine stock of staple and fancy groceries and country produce that will bear favorable comparison with that displayed by any similar first-class establishment of the city. Popular prices prevail, too; in short, no effort on the part of Mr. Funk is spared to please and satisfy each and every one of his numerous patrons.

He has never asked for or aspired to

political office, but always is interested in politics and talks intelligently and reasonably upon the subject, and is usually a delegate from his ward to the city, county and State conventions. He is a firm believer in the city of Houston, and has proven this by investing considerable of his capital in city real estate, and is the owner of about twelve residences, that he rents, besides other valuable property.

He is of a social disposition and is a member of the American Legion of Honor. He was married in 1875, to Miss Amelia Kruger, by whom he has six children: Oscar, Ella, Rena, Eva, George and Idabelle; and the family are regular attendants of the Presbyterian Church.

**D**R. JOHN L. BRYAN, now deceased, was for many years a resident of the city of Houston, and a pioneer dentist of Texas. He was born in Kingston, North Carolina, August 17, 1813, and was a son of Lewis and Mary Dudley Bryan, both of whom, also, were natives of North Carolina, born in or near Newbern, in which locality their ancestors settled early in the last century. John L. Bryan was reared partly in Kingston, North Carolina, and partly in Washington, Mississippi, to which latter place his parents moved during his boyhood. He was educated under the direction of his father, who was a man of superior mental attainments, and a teacher by profession. He was prepared for the practice of dentistry, and began the pursuit of this profession in Nashville, Tennessee, but came shortly afterward to Texas, this being in 1836. For a number of years he was engaged in the pursuit of his profession as an itinerant, visit-

ing the scattered settlements along the Brazos, going west as far as Austin, and covering all of the coast country in his circuit. He located permanently in Houston, about 1843, and here followed the practice of dentistry the remainder of his life. He was prosperous in his profession and a successful business man, accumulating a large amount of property, represented by investments in real estate. He was never in public life, though not lacking in public spirit, and he gave but little attention to general interests, although he was an associate of the leading promoters of Texas' early enterprises, with whom he was in active sympathy.

Dr. Bryan was twice married, marrying first about 1832, by which union he had four sons, Lewis Woodson, Mordecai Alexander, William Hardy and Thomas Paschall, all of whom became grown. His second marriage took place near La Grange, Texas, June 2, 1847, and was to Miss Mary A. Fitchett, daughter of Daniel T. and Mary Fitchett, mention of whom will be found in the sketch of Levi Bostick, appearing elsewhere in this volume. By this marriage he had five children, two sons and three daughters: John Lewis, Mary E., Edward Wadsworth, Caro A. and Johnelle.

Few of the many sufferers during the great conflict of 1861-65 made as heavy a sacrifice for the "lost cause" as did Dr. Bryan. Four sons, Lewis Woodson, Mordecai Alexander, William Hardy and John Lewis,—being all who were then living and old enough to bear arms,—entered the Confederate army at the opening of hostilities, and three were lost, falling gallantly in the field of battle; two were drowned,—one while on the way to join a new appointment in the signal corps, then in Galveston. Such a

loss was too much for a deep and affectionate nature like Dr. Bryan's to bear, and the grief, preying constantly on his mind, led to his death, which occurred July 18, 1867. His widow and four surviving children by the last marriage are residents of Houston, the son being a member of the dental profession; the eldest daughter the wife of Dr. C. S. Vance, and the two younger daughters teachers.

Dr. Bryan was for many years a member of the Methodist Church, he and his first wife being charter members of the first Methodist Church organized in the city of Houston. He was also an active member of the Masonic order, holding at one time the position of Master of Holland Lodge, No. 1, of Houston. He became a Knight Templar in the order, and in an earlier day made, of silver, many of the jewels worn in the lodge.

**N**ATHAN ALLTMONT, son of Meyer Alltmont, was born in 1823, in Bavaria, Germany, where he was reared and learned the trade of a merchant tailor. He married Caroline Cramer, of his native place, in 1843, and in 1848 sailed for America. His destination was New Orleans, but the vessel on which he sailed being wrecked off the coast of South Carolina, he made his first landing at Charleston, in that State. He proceeded immediately from that point to New Orleans, where he opened a merchant-tailoring establishment, which he conducted successfully until 1864. This establishment was then succeeded by a general store, which he carried on with still better success until 1872. At that date he came to Texas, and, locating at Houston, 311 Travis street, here

started a general mercantile establishment, with which he was actively connected until his death, December 8, 1893. Mr. Alltmont was a gentleman much respected both in business and social circles in this city, and although at the ripe age of seventy-one years at the time of his decease, his death was much regretted by all who enjoyed the pleasure of his friendship and acquaintance. He was preceded to the grave one week by his estimable wife, her death occurring December 1, 1893. They were the parents of a number of children, most of whom became grown, six marrying. Their eldest born was Alfred, now deceased, who left a widow and four children: Nettie, Bertha, Charles, and Alfred. The second child, Jeannette, now Mrs. Max Hart, has two children: Bertha and Meyer. The third child, Jonas, was born in New Orleans, April 15, 1851, graduated at Dolbar's Commercial College at the age of fifteen, was bookkeeper for Levi & Navra for about one year; was a partner with his father from 1884 to 1888; was married July 2, 1884, to Florence Meyer, daughter of L. H. Meyer, and has two children: Julia and Alfred Meyer. The fourth child, Noah, was born in New Orleans, June 17, 1856; was married November 26, 1882, to Ella Ries, daughter of Solomon Ries, and has one child, Solomon. Noah is manager at the store for his brother Sam. The fifth child, Henrietta, wife of Mose Kahen, has four children: Eugene, Meyer, Alfred, and Sadie. The youngest of the family is Sam, who was born, at New Orleans, March 20, 1863. He received a commercial education, graduating at Euston's Business College, in Houston, Texas, August 6, 1878, at which time he entered his father's store, of which he became manager and remained such till his

father's death in 1893, when he succeeded to the business. He was married August 25, 1891, to Miss Florence Sachse, a daughter T. C. Sachse; and has two children: Etta and Nathan.

Mr. Nathan Alltmont, the subject of this brief memoir, was a representative of that large class of German-born American citizens, who, coming to this country without means, and with only an imperfect knowledge of the English language, rise by their own unaided efforts, through industry, economy and correct business methods, from poverty to positions of comparative ease, and who, in so doing, also discharge their full duty as citizens. For a quarter of a century he was in business in New Orleans, and for an almost equal length of time in this city, thus being, in point of actual time spent in business pursuits, one of the oldest merchants in the city at the time of his death. His career here and elsewhere was always marked by the strictest integrity, and by the observance of the most liberal methods of dealing. He assisted public enterprises to the extent of his means, and gave freely to charity. Like all successful merchants, he was chiefly concerned with his business pursuits, but he was social by nature, kind and companionable, and toward his family was a model husband and father. He provided well for those dependent on him, and was, in return, the recipient of the sincerest affection, his children and grandchildren showing now the tenderest regard for his memory.

**C**HARLES WOESSNER.—Among the popular grocers doing business in Houston, Texas, it can truly be said that none enjoy a better reputation or are conducting a more thriving

business than Charles Woessner, and the secret of this is, without doubt, owing to the fact that he is at all times the soul of honesty in his business transactions, that he keeps an excellent and well-selected line of goods, and that he looks after the interests of his customers with zealous care, and guarantees all orders being filled with the best the market affords.

In his veins flows sturdy and honest German blood, his natal day and place being December, 24, 1858, Wurtemberg, Germany. His parents were Gottlieb and Caroline Woessner, who were intelligent, energetic and peaceable people, highly honored in the section in which they lived. The early days of the subject of this sketch were spent in the manner of the average German boy, that is, he attended school until he attained his thirteenth year, and during his vacations and leisure moments he lent his assistance to his parents in whatever manner they saw fit, and, upon reaching a suitable age, began learning the trade of machinist, at which he labored in his native land until 1881, when he decided to "seek green fields and pastures new," and first set foot on American soil in the city of New York. November 11 of the same year he arrived in Houston, and fortunately at once secured work at his trade from Simpson & Wiggins, with whom he remained for about two and a half years.

The spirit of adventure then possessed him, and he was very desirous of seeing more of the United States before settling down to business; so he left Houston and spent about one year in traveling, during which time he visited many cities, and could have secured work in almost any one of them had he so desired, for he was a very skillful and rapid workman, but this was not his object.



He finally drifted back to Houston and re-entered the service of Simpson & Wiggin, and, although he received excellent wages, the life was not suited to one of his ambitious and energetic nature, for his great desire was to rise in the social and business circles of Houston, and as a means to this end he decided to engage in merchandising. In 1885 he opened a family grocery store, on a small but safe scale, on the corner of McKinney and LaBranch streets, and by judicious management and earnest endeavor he has attained the goal of his ambition and is considered one of the foremost merchants of the city, as well as being prominent in her social circles. He has the utmost faith in a grand future for the city, and from time to time has judiciously invested means in real estate, and is now the owner of five lots and residences near his place of business, three vacant lots on Chartres street and three lots just outside the city limits, all of which property is valuable.

Although Mr. Woessner is not a member of any church, he is possessed of the "milk of human kindness," is charitable to the faults and failings of others, is liberal in his support of the Christian cause, and is a believer in and one who practices the teachings of the golden rule. He is well posted on the current issues of the day, gives all important subjects his serious consideration, and rarely speaks before he thinks, but when called upon to pass his opinion does so freely and unhesitatingly. All efforts that are calculated to advance the interests of the city or county in which he lives find him a liberal supporter, both personally and financially. He deserves the greatest credit for the success to which he has attained, for it is entirely due to his own exertions, as upon his arrival in this country his means

were limited and his knowledge of the English language and American customs very imperfect. He has adapted himself to the customs of the country very readily and is a loyal citizen of his adopted country.

In May, 1885, he led to the altar Miss Eliza Kifer, who has been to him, in every sense of the word, a helpmeet and a faithful and loving wife, and to their most happy union one daughter has been given: Annie. Mr. Woessner is a member of Lodge No. 17 of the Chosen Friends.

**F**REDERICK WILLIAM HEITMANN, deceased.—The subject of this brief memoir, for nearly forty years a resident of the city of Houston, and one who left the full imprint of his talents and character upon the interests and industries of this place, was a native of Germany, having been born in Pottsdam, near Berlin, on the 5th day of June, 1828, the son of Henry and Caroline Heitmann, plain people of the intelligent, thrifty middle class. At the age of nineteen Frederick William, in company with his brother Carl, came to America, and, after a residence of three years in New York city,—which time was spent in various pursuits, but chiefly in acquiring a knowledge of the language and practical business methods,—he came to Texas in 1850. His trip to Texas was in the nature of a prospecting tour, but liking the country, he decided to locate, and at once took up his residence at Houston. The city of Houston at that time, although it had been laid out some fourteen years, retained much of its primitive appearance and pioneer ways. Most of its business was done on lower Main street and along the bayou, where the thoroughfares were lined

on each side with small frame stores, many of which were constructed of the jetsam and flotsam of steamboat wreckage bearing the names of once favorite vessels. Into one of these establishments, a store kept by Alexander Simon, young Heitmann found his way, and soon secured employment as a clerk. He was with Simon for a period of three years, when, having succeeded by industry and economy in saving some from his earnings, in 1853 he engaged in business for himself as a cotton factor. He followed this with reasonable success until the opening of the war. The cotton business, in common with all others, then went to pieces, and during the troublous times of 1861-5 he was variously engaged, part of the time filling small local offices, and part of the time being occupied with private pursuits. In the summer of 1865, after the conclusion of hostilities, Mr. Heitmann again engaged in the cotton business, which, at a later date, he gave up to engage in the metal business,—heavy hardware and mill machinery,—a business with which he was identified in its infancy, and which he saw grow to be one of the most considerable mercantile industries of this city. Mr. Heitmann had two partnerships in this business: one with Henry Allen and one with Henry S. Fox; but during the greater part of the time that he was engaged in it he was alone, and was practically the founder and builder of the great hardware establishment of F. W. Heitmann & Company, which is now, as formerly, run in his name and located on lower Main street, near the bayou.

Caring nothing for politics in a partisan sense, and but little for the gossip of the street corners, Mr. Heitmann was always to be found about his place of business. He

was devoted to his business, and he demonstrated that it paid to be so. From a condition of poverty he rose to one of plenty, and from an unknown, salaried clerk he became one of the chief business factors in a city, and at a time where eminence meant more than is implied by the modern trade terms of "rustling" and the like. There was no secret to the success which he achieved. He simply followed the old maxims of industry and economy,—worked hard, saved and made judicious investments of his earnings. It was a prime rule to live within his income. Whether he made much or little he always did this. He looked closely after all the details of his business and met every obligation, whether written or verbal, with promptness and exactitude. Some minor positions in connection with the administration of local affairs, during the war, and the position of Alderman, after the war, were all the places of public trust ever held by him. He always showed a commendable interest, however, in everything relating to the prosperity and welfare of the city. He was of a quiet, retiring disposition, temperate in habits, liberal, earnest, and active,—one in whom the domestic virtues preponderated, and whose best thoughts centered in his home.

He was married in Houston, June 26, 1853, to Miss Matilda Erhard, a daughter of Peter Erhard, an early settler of this city, and a sister of the late Captain Peter Erhard, of Galveston. By this marriage Mr. Heitmann had two children: Teresa Caroline, now Mrs. Edward Lorenzen; and Frederick A., residents of Houston, as is also their mother.

Mr. Heitmann died in this city October 3, 1889, and his remains repose in Glenwood cemetery.

The business founded by him, and to which he devoted the better part of his active life, continues, being conducted by his son.

**CHARLES BENDER, SR.**—There is much to be respected in the life and character of the gentleman whose name heads this sketch. The United States has given to men of courage, honesty of purpose, integrity and energy, rare opportunities to achieve success. The majority of the men who have legitimately achieved fortune have been men with the above characteristics, and Charles Bender is one of that stamp. He was born November 26, 1829, on the Rhine river, in Germany, in which country his parents, Peter and Lucinda Bender, lived and died, the father dying at the age of sixty-seven, and the mother at the age of forty-two. They reared a family of four children: Charles, Fred, Conrad, and Kate. Like the majority of German youths, Charles Bender was apprenticed in his youth to learn a trade, and became a practical baker. He was always of an ambitious and enterprising disposition, and at the early age of fifteen years he conceived the idea of seeking his fortune in America, and in March, 1844, he landed at New York city, after a stormy voyage of fifty-six days in a sailing vessel, during nearly all of which time he was very seasick. He worked at the baker's trade for two and a half years in New York city, after which he went to New Orleans, and took a contract to furnish wood for two steamboats, "Lenora" and "Olenia," that ran on Lake Pontchartrain from Madisonville to New Orleans, and this work he continued to pursue up to 1850. In the meantime, May 24, 1849, he was married to Miss

Lena Lochar, a native of Switzerland, and in course of time a family of five children gathered about their hearthstone: Charles, Jr.; Albert; Eugene; Frank; and Mary, wife of Julius Barr.

In the above mentioned year (1850) Mr. Bender moved to Fort Smith, Arkansas, and opened a bakery, which he conducted for about two years with good financial results, then moved to Warsaw, Missouri, where he not only conducted a bakery, but also a confectionery establishment and operated and owned a saw and grist mill. Owing to good management and faithful attention to his business, wealth began to pour in upon him, but during the progress of the great civil war all his property, to the amount of about \$22,000, was swept away, and after hostilities had ceased he was once more compelled to commence at the bottom of the ladder. He enlisted in the second company that went out to battle from Missouri, being a member of Captain O'Kane's company, and operated in Missouri, Arkansas, and Louisiana. After the battle of Vicksburg he was detailed to the Quartermaster's department, with headquarters at San Antonio, Texas, and he was also engaged in hauling cotton and supplies into Mexico for the Confederate Government. When the war closed he took up the pursuits of civil life at New Braunfels, Texas, in the vicinity of which he purchased a farm of 1,100 acres, began tilling the soil, and at the same time opened a big packing establishment for the packing and shipping of beef and hides, but, on account of a destructive flood he lost about \$18,000, and cattle, said loss aggregating 3,000 head. Mr. Bender was possessed of too much courage and determination to be daunted by this misfortune, but continued his labors up to 1872, when he disposed of his farm and

moved to Spring Station, Texas, where he purchased a sawmill, and has followed this business at different places ever since and has made a success of it. In 1889 he purchased a large mill at Humble, Texas, seventeen miles from Houston, which mill has a capacity of 50,000 feet daily, and in connection with this sawmill he had a large planing-mill which turns out a large amount of lumber. Besides this he has a valuable plant at Holshausen, Texas, and a planing-mill and office in Houston. He is also the owner of real estate to the amount of 700 acres, near Spring Station, Texas, and valuable property in Houston. He is a self-made man in every acceptance of the term, for he came to this country a poor boy, with no knowledge of the English language, and without aid from any one he has attained an honored position in business circles and has accumulated a comfortable fortune for his declining years, notwithstanding the several business reverses which he has experienced. His life teaches a useful lesson and is in every way worthy of being emulated.

**W**ILLIAM J. AND JULIUS J. SETTEGAST. — Among the valuable men who came to this country from Germany, bringing with them the sturdy characteristics of their Teutonic ancestors, stands Maria William Settegast, father of our subjects, and a man of great force of character and undaunted enterprise. It is with true interest that the biographer takes up his pen to speak of this worthy citizen, whose active life has ceased on earth, but whose influence extends still and will continue to extend among those favored with his acquaintance.

Maria William Settegast was born in

Coblentz, a beautiful city on the celebrated river Rhine, about the year 1818. His father was an eminent physician, who owned the title of "Sanitäts-Rath." Maria William Settegast was married in his native country to Miss Josephine Matoni, a young lady about eight years his junior, who belonged to a very wealthy and aristocratic family in the old country. They had been married but a short time when Count Castell, of the capital of Bieberich (at that time the residence of the Duke of Nassau, who was the head of the German Emigrant Company, which settled New Braunsfels), engaged Mr. Settegast as general agent of that company. He remained with the Count several years, and then, as the "Texas fever" was sweeping over a large portion of Germany at that time, he was seized with it, and could not rest until he had crossed the ocean to the land of his hopes. With his family, and a relative or two, he left the old country on the 29th of October, 1851, and arrived at Houston on the 19th of December of the same year. His family consisted of himself and wife, three sons and one daughter. Mr. Settegast had been partly induced to come to this country on account of his wife's health. She had been a sufferer for some years with a trouble from which it was believed she could get relief in this climate, but in this the family's hopes were disappointed; she died only a few months after she came to Houston. Mr. Settegast purchased a tract of land in the Buffalo bayou bottom, and, although he was advised not to purchase there by some, he took the advice of an old friend, a Mr. Zeiner, who had lived there for some time, and located. During the next epidemic of yellow fever the old friend and all his family died, and two of Mr. Settegast's children

died with that dread disease. This was the summer of 1852, and Mr. Settegast died on the 14th of October of the following year, of the same disease. He was a man of more than ordinary ability, and had received a thorough education in the excellent schools of Germany. Had he lived he, no doubt, would have been one of the German corner-stones of the great State of Texas. He was industrious, intelligent and honorable, a devoted husband and an excellent father. Mrs. Settegast, who was born in 1818, possessed traits as wife, mother, woman, that left little to be desired. She had been her husband's faithful companion, wise counselor, inspiration and helpmate. She impressed every one she met as a woman of rare good sense, of great force of character and of a kindly and genial nature. The two children who survived the yellow fever's ravages were our subjects, William J. Settegast and Julius J. Settegast.

Both were born in Coblenz, on the Rhine, Germany, the former on the 17th of September, 1843, and the latter March 19, 1845. After the death of their parents they were reared by a Mr. J. W. Shrimp, a butcher by trade, and both boys learned this trade. They remained with this gentleman until 1862, and then William J. enlisted in the Confederate army, Company K, Colonel DuBray's regiment of cavalry, and served in Texas and Louisiana. Julius J. also enlisted and was on detached service. In 1864 both went to Matamoros, Mexico, and obtained employment in the Globe Hotel, where they remained until the cessation of hostilities.

Returning to Houston they opened a butcher shop on a small scale, and began buying and trading in cattle. They did a large business during those years, and made

money rapidly. They are still in the cattle business, but not so extensively since 1888. They own several thousand acres of land and much valuable real estate in Houston and Galveston. They are honorable and popular gentlemen and have thus far succeeded well in life.

William J. Settegast has been three times married,—first, May 5, 1866, to Miss Annie Elizabeth Scholibo, who was born November 1, 1846. Eight children were the fruit of this union: Emma E., now Mrs. Oliver (who has one child, William J.); Sophia, now Mrs. C. W. Lewis (who has one child, Georgia); Katie H., single; Mary E., now Mrs. S. H. Williford (who has one child, Vernon); Julius J.; Charles Edward; Mary Blanche Brown, and Charles Steward. The mother of these children died at Hot Springs, Arkansas, July 14, 1881. Mr. Settegast's second marriage was to Miss Annie Williams, and one child was born to this union, Annie. This wife died March 31, 1890, in New York city, and Mr. Settegast took for his third wife Miss Dora R. Miller, who is still living. In the year 1889 Mr. Settegast had a stroke of paralysis, and since then has given very little attention to business. For five years past he has been a great sufferer, has been under the treatment of many physicians and has visited numberless places in quest of health.

Julius J. Settegast was married in 1867 to Miss Katie Floeck, and nine children have been born to this union: Della, William, Ella (deceased), Jennie, Lillie, Alma, Leon, Julia and Julius. The father of these children is a thorough, wide-awake business man, looks after all the interests of the firm, and has the happy faculty of making his business associates, as well as all his neighbors, his friends.



**J**OHAN J. GILLESPIE—Harris county has long enjoyed an enviable reputation for the sterling honesty and superior capability of its public officials, and this reputation is fully sustained by the subject of this sketch, who for many years filled the position of County Surveyor. Mr. Gillespie is a native of Washington county, Pennsylvania, where he was born June 23, 1830. His parents were William L. and Elizabeth (Beall) Gillespie, both of whom were also born in Washington county, Pennsylvania. William L. Gillespie was a son of Neal Gillespie, whose father's Christian name was also Neal, the latter being a native of Ireland. The maternal grandfather of Mr. Gillespie was Zephaniah Beall, who was a native of Washington county, Pennsylvania, and who lived to the advanced age of ninety-five years. The subject of this sketch is one of a number of children born to his parents, but only three are now living, the other members of the family being a daughter, who for the past thirty-five years has been the mother superior in a Catholic convent at Alton, Illinois, and Francis, a resident of St. Louis.

The boyhood and youth of John J. Gillespie were spent in Washington and Greene counties, Pennsylvania, in each of which localities his parents were residents during his early years. His education was obtained in local schools and at Georgetown College, District of Columbia. In 1851 he accompanied his parents to Sangamon county, Illinois, and, having studied surveying, engaged in this and other pursuits until 1860. At that date he came to Texas for the benefit of his health, stopping temporarily at Houston, where, liking the climate and place, he decided to make his home. At the opening of the war his sympathies were naturally

with the Union, as he had been reared in the North, and had so recently come from that section of the country, but he went with his adopted State when it withdrew from the Union, and entered the Confederate army, enlisting, in 1862, in Company G, Cook's regiment of heavy artillery. He served with this command along the gulf coast, principally in the vicinity of Galveston, until the close of the war. Settling in Houston, he resumed his occupation as a surveyor, and has followed it uninterruptedly since. He has served Harris county, either as Surveyor or Deputy Surveyor, for more than thirty-four years, and during this time has surveyed thousands and thousands of acres of land, and has acquired a knowledge of land titles, land values, and land locations such as is probably not possessed by any other individual in Harris county. Mr. Gillespie is a man of modest demeanor, and would perhaps be the last one of all Harris county's long list of public officials, in or out of service, to claim any special recognition for what he has done; but the value of his work and of his example as an honest, faithful official are not to be lost sight of on that account. The security of land titles has much to do with the stability of society and the peace and prosperity of a country, and in securing to the settler his homestead and to the investor his purchase, the surveyor has his function to perform.

In January, 1866, Mr. Gillespie married Miss Jennie Mullane, of Harris county, the offspring of which union was one son: John William Gillespie. Mr. Gillespie's second wife was Mrs. Elizabeth Bergen, before marriage, and she bore him one child: John Joseph. By his marriage to Miss Josephine Fleschner there are six children: Elizabeth, Angela, Louis, Maggie, Claude and James B.

**A** H. NITZE.—That "honesty is the best policy" is clearly demonstrated in the success of those firms who pursue a straightforward way of doing business. The favor of the public will rest on those who merit its confidence by dealing fairly. Few indeed are those who so well deserve a high place in public opinion as E. H. Nitze, who is the proprietor of a well-appointed general mercantile establishment in Houston.

He was born in the city in which he is now residing, February 11, 1859, but his parents, Christian and Fredericka Nitze, were born near the town of Magdeburg, Germany, but eventually came to the United States to seek their fortune, and took up their residence in Houston. Here the father died at the age of seventy-one and the mother at the age of fifty-eight years. Four children were born to them: Wilhelmina, who is now the widow of Fred Ottmann; Mary, wife of August Blau; Alwane, wife of August Priest; and E. H., the subject of this sketch.

E. H. Nitze has spent his life in the town of his birth, in the public schools of which he received a good practical education, sufficient to fit him for the ordinary duties of life, and, true to the customs of the German people, he, at the age of nineteen, decided to learn a trade, and for this purpose entered the establishment of J. J. Weiss, baker, with whom he remained six years, becoming thoroughly familiar with the details of the business. After leaving Mr. Weiss' service he became the baker of A. Stude and H. Henke, but after a time bought out Mr. Weiss, his old employer, and conducted a bakery on his own account on Preston avenue, opposite the market house, for about two years, at the end of

which time he sold out. By this time he had saved enough means to enable him to purchase five lots, at No. 3301 on Harrisburg road, in the city of Houston, and there, in April, 1889, he opened up a general store, which he has conducted in a very capable manner, and which has brought him substantial returns. At various times he has invested his money in real estate in Houston, which has greatly increased in value, and he is also the owner of the old homestead near the city limits, all of which valuable property is the result of his own intelligence and energy rightly applied. He possesses business qualities of more than average excellence, is shrewd, far-seeing and practical.

His marriage was celebrated February 11, 1886, Miss Matilda Orthey becoming his wife. She was born in Covington, Kentucky, a daughter of G. and Catherine Orthey, and she and Mr. Nitze have two children: Gertrude and Robert.

**G**EORGE H. BRINGHURST, the subject of this sketch, was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in the year 1810. His father dying when George H. was only a child, he was given by his mother to a Quaker, by whom he was reared. He then came to Texas, reaching the settlements in the vicinity of Goliad in the fall of 1835. The country at that time was in a state of revolution, and young Bringhurst, having enlisted while in New Orleans in Captain Miller's company, for service against Mexico, was captured with his company at Copano, where they landed. He witnessed the scenes at Goliad, and was held in imprisonment until after the battle of San Jacinto, when, having made his escape

in company with three or four comrades, he made his way to Houston, reaching this place with \$1.50 in money, as the sum total of his earthly possessions. Investing this amount in an ax, he went to work chopping wood for a livelihood. Later he studied surveying, and, as land values were then beginning to attract much attention, he soon found profitable employment, locating claims for settlers and speculators, and followed this for a number of years. He was Surveyor of Harris county for more than ten years, serving both under the Republic and after the admission of Texas as a State, and was considered in early and middle life one of the best informed men on land titles and land values in this part of the country. He was also secretary of the Houston Town Company at one time, and was for years wharf-master when Buffalo bayou afforded the chief means of communication, and the position, then an elective one, was of some consequence.

Soon after locating in Houston Mr. Bringhurst acquired title to two lots on the corner of San Jacinto street and Congress avenue, and here settled himself in bachelor quarters, which he occupied until 1843. In that year he married Miss Nancy Trott, daughter of Henry and Elizabeth Trott, who moved from Rutherford county, Tennessee, to Texas, in 1839, and settled at Houston. For fifty years Mr. Bringhurst lived on this one spot, where he took up his residence in his bachelorhood days, and here were born his six children, here died his first companion, and here he himself breathed his last. He saw the town build up in all directions around him, the locality in which he settled changing from a residence district to part of the business portion of the city, and he received many good offers and was frequently

urged to sell his old home, but persistently refused to do so.

Mr. Bringhurst's wife, Nancy Trott Bringhurst, died in 1859, leaving six children,—three sons and three daughters, all of whom became grown and three of whom are still living. The eldest, John H., born February 11, 1844, was reared in Houston, entered the Confederate army at the age of seventeen, enlisting in Company H, Twenty-fourth Texas Cavalry, Churchill's brigade, Cleburne's division; served throughout the entire struggle, being four times wounded and once captured.

After the war he was for some years in the employ of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad Company while that road was being built toward the north line of the State; married Miss Minnie Abercrombie, of Marlin, Falls county, Texas, in 1873; was elected Justice of the Peace, subsequently read law, and, settling in Houston, practiced his profession, and engaged in the real-estate business here until his death in September, 1890, and was buried with Masonic honors by Holland Lodge, No. 1, at Houston, which he joined at the age of twenty-one. He left a widow and two children, Katie and John H., Jr., surviving him. The second child of George H. Bringhurst was a daughter, Annie, who was married to Nat P. Turner, and now resides in London, England. The third child was also a daughter, Sarah, who was married to Sam P. Tinsley, of Brazoria county, and died in that county in 1879. The fourth, Christiana, died unmarried. The two youngest, George R. and Thomas, are residents of Houston, where they are numbered among the representative business men of this city. George R. married Miss Nettie E. Burke in 1879, and has three children: Henry Brashear, George

Ruthven, and Fannie Eloise. He has filled a number of responsible positions, having been in the employ of both the Houston & Texas Central and the Gulf, Colorado & Sante Fe Railway Companies, bookkeeper for the City Bank for nine years, and Secretary and Treasurer of the city of Houston for four years. Thomas has been entirely devoted to business pursuits.

In 1862 George H. Bringham married Mrs. Kate Stephenson, but had no issue by this marriage. Mr. Bringham was a member of the Masonic fraternity from early manhood and one of the best known Masons in the State. He held the office of Secretary and Treasurer of the Grand Lodge of Texas for twenty-odd years, and was for more than thirty years Secretary and Treasurer of Holland Lodge, No. 1, of this city. He believed profoundly in Masonry, gave much study to its principles and the broadest possible application to its teachings in the relations of life. He died February 20, 1886.

**F**RANK S. BURKE, senior member of the law firm of Burke, Kirlicks & Griggs, is the eldest living son of Andrew J. Burke, one of Houston's oldest residents, mention of whom will be found in another place in this work.

Frank S. Burke was born in Houston, on the 25th of March, 1848. His early education was obtained in the city schools, followed with a four years' course at Yale College, where he graduated with the degree of B. A., in the spring of 1871. For two years following the completion of his collegiate training he was engaged as traveling salesman for a New York hardware house, until the summer of 1873, when he returned

to Houston and took up the study of law, preparatory to securing admission to the bar and entering on the practice at this place. But his mind was diverted from this purpose for a time by the prospects of business success in another direction, and for nine years he was engaged in the cotton commission business, first at Galveston and afterward at Houston. Having continued his law studies in the meantime, chiefly under the direction of the late Judge P. W. Gray, he was admitted to practice at the October term of the District Court at Houston in 1884. He formed a partnership at once with Judge Anson Jones and entered on the pursuit of his profession in his native city. His association with Judge Jones continued until the latter's death, in January, 1888. From that date he was alone until August, 1889, at which time he formed a partnership with John A. Kirlicks, under the firm name of Burke & Kirlicks, which was changed to Burke, Kirlicks & Griggs on the admission of George B. Griggs to a partnership in November, 1892. Mr. Burke has given his time solely to his profession since entering on it, mainly to civil practice, his industry and professional attainments having brought their reward in the shape of a steadily increasing business.

He was for two terms—from 1880 to 1884—County Commissioner of Harris county, but with the exception of this has never held any public office.

He is a Democrat in politics and takes a general interest in political matters. In fraternity work he has been somewhat more active. He assisted in organizing the first lodge of the Knights of Pythias in Texas, being not only a charter member of this but the first to receive the initiation rites. He is Past Grand Chancellor of the order in this

State. He is also a member of Lone Star Lodge, No. 1, I. O. O. F., at Houston, of which he is Past Grand, and a member of Webb Encampment, No. 13, at Houston.

**C**APTAIN LODOWICK J. LATHAM, son of Lodowick and Lucy Latham, was born in the village of Mystic, Connecticut, in which locality his ancestors, New England stock throughout, settled in early Colonial times. His birth occurred on the 16th day of April, 1814. At the age of twelve he went to sea, and by the time he was eighteen he was first mate of his vessel, having made many trips to China, the East Indies and most of the great commercial ports of Europe. By the time he was twenty-three he was captain of a vessel of his own, and was engaged in trade operations on his own account. In 1838 he sailed from Boston with a cargo of merchandise bound for the settlements in the newly established Republic of Texas. Reaching this country he was greatly pleased with it, and in the fall of the same year, or early in 1839, he settled at Houston. Engaging at once in the mercantile business in this place he was for forty-seven years a prominent figure in the business circles of this city. In his career was illustrated all that is typical of the mercantile life,—arduous labor, followed by success, and this by losses, and these again by success. He sustained two disastrous fires and paid many thousands of dollars as indorser on other people's paper. But it can be recorded to his credit that he faithfully met every obligation that he ever gave, and through all the strains put on his resources he passed with honor unimpaired. Despite his misfortunes he accumulated considerable means,

and was for years vice-president of one of the oldest and soundest financial institutions in the city, the First National Bank. His career was entirely of a business nature. He could never be induced to take any part in partisan politics, and was unostentatious in the aid he gave to public enterprises. Yet he never neglected his duties as a citizen of the community in which he lived, nor did he ever withhold assistance to any measure calculated to stimulate the industry or foster the interests of the people at large.

Captain Latham was a comparatively young man when he came to Texas. Returning East in 1849, he married on October 1st, that year, Miss Caroline A. Latham, of Brooklyn, New York, a daughter of Joseph and Mary Latham, originally from Mystic, Connecticut, and a representative of the old New England family from which he descended. The issue of this union was nine children, four of whom died in infancy and early childhood, five becoming grown. These were Justina (Mrs. William D. Cleveland, of Houston), Abbie (who was married to J. M. Tryon, of Houston, both of whom are deceased), Lucy E., Benjamin R. and Lennie G.

Two brothers of Captain Latham's were in Texas at an early day, one of them, Edmond, dying in Houston. The other, Captain Ben R. Latham, was a well-known sailor forty to fifty years ago, being in command of the Cuba when it was wrecked. The only sister, Lucy, wife of Rev. H. H. Miller, died in her native State, Connecticut.

On the 20th day of March, 1888, Captain Latham died at his home in this city. His loss was deeply felt, and the esteem in which he was held was attested in every way appropriate to the occasion. A large body of representative citizens met at the



Cotton Exchange and passed suitable resolutions, the county and district courts adjourned out of respect to his memory, and all the leading merchants closed their places of business on that part of the day on which his funeral took place. His remains were laid to rest in Glenwood cemetery, followed by a large body of sorrowing friends.

**S** D. HEWES, a resident of the city of Houston for more than forty years, was born in Delaware county, Pennsylvania, December 11, 1824, and comes, on both sides, of the original Quaker stock by which the old Keystone State was first settled. Family tradition has it that two brothers, John and Joseph Hewes, came from England near the middle of the last century and settled in Pennsylvania, whence a few years later Joseph moved to North Carolina, and was in public life for some years in that State, his name appearing as one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, while John remained where he first settled and contented himself with the simple ways of peace, transmitting to a somewhat numerous posterity those habits of industry, thrift and economy for which the Quakers have everywhere and under all conditions been distinguished. Samuel D. Hewes, of this article, traces his ancestry on his father's side to the John Hewes here indicated. On his mother's side he is connected with the Darlingtons and the Sharpleses. It is a matter of record that John Sharples, a Quaker, came over from England and settled in what is now Pennsylvania on August 14, 1682, some two months before William Penn brought out his first ship-load of settlers. The Darlingtons took up their residence in the

same province at a somewhat later date, but still among the early settlers. The parents of Samuel D. Hewes were Isaac and Rhoda Hewes, both natives of Delaware county, Pennsylvania. Besides the subject of this sketch they had three other sons, two, Jesse and Jacob, older than he, and one, Caleb P., younger. The eldest two are deceased; the youngest resides at Edwards, Mississippi. Samuel D. was reared mainly in his native county, growing up on the farm of his maternal grandfather, in whose family, after the death of his mother, his early years were spent.

He learned the milling business before he reached his majority, and in 1845, then in his twenty-first year, he went West, stopping in the mining district of eastern Iowa. He worked in the lead mines in the vicinity of Dubuque during the greater part of two years, saving some money and acquiring title to some property there, on which he subsequently realized. In 1847 he went to Kendall county, Illinois, and purchased a tract of land on Rock creek, about ten miles from the present town of Aurora, settled on it and began farming. This section of Illinois was then but sparsely settled, and practically unimproved, but had begun to attract settlers and home-seekers, and during the next few years was the scene of a vast amount of industrial activity. The railroad from Chicago to Elgin, on Fox river, was projected about this time, and Mr. Hewes, having lands to be benefited by such an enterprise, subscribed \$500 toward its construction, thus becoming a subscriber to one of the first railroads in the West. In 1850 Mr. Hewes left Illinois and went to Mississippi, whither an older brother had gone a year or two before, and settling at Clinton, engaged, in connection with his

brother, in the manufacture of gins and mills. He resided in Mississippi for about three years, and witnessed a great deal of industrial activity, as well as political excitement, in that State, those being the days of the great political warfare between Foote and Quitman. From Mississippi he came to Texas, settling, in 1853, at Houston. In 1853-4 he worked on a tie contract, furnishing ties for the Houston & Texas Central Railroad. After this he engaged in the saw-mill business, and was actively engaged in it up to the opening of the war.

He entered the Confederate army in July, 1861, enlisting in Company A, Captain W. B. Botts, Fifth Texas Infantry, commanded by Colonel Archer, with which command, after spending the winter of 1861-2 near Alexandria, he began active service in Virginia in the spring of 1862. From the battle of Williamsburg on to second Manassas he took part in every engagement in which his regiment participated. At the last named place he was severely wounded in the thigh and foot. For a year he went on crutches, but in the meantime rendered the best service he could to the cause he had espoused. At the close of the war he turned his attention again to saw-milling, and for twenty-odd years followed this actively and successfully. Some six or eight years ago he withdrew, in a measure, from business life, but still retains an interest in the milling and lumber business, and has considerable investments in real estate in Houston and in timber lands in Harris and adjoining counties.

Mr. Hewes married Elizabeth Moore, of Houston, in 1864, Mrs. Hewes being a native of Harris county and a daughter of Luke Moore, who settled on Buffalo bayou and in the vicinity of the afterward famous

battlefield of San Jacinto in the early '30s. Mrs. Hewes remembers hearing the guns at San Jacinto, her father being with Houston's army, but on detached service. Mr. and Mrs. Hewes have had five children, four of whom are now living: Harry, Amy, Cora, and Annie.

**H**ENRY FREUND.--Much as moralists may decry the habit of money-getting, that habit, when formed under the guidance of an intelligent mind and directed by an honest purpose, represents the essence of some of the best virtues attributable to man. Money is a good thing, and the man who is capable of making it, who does make it and uses it wisely, is a valuable citizen in any community. The subject of this sketch is a money-maker. His right to be so designated is unquestioned. Landing in Houston twenty-two years ago without a dollar, he has by his own unaided efforts accumulated what would, by many, be considered a fortune. Patient industry, constant application to business and faithfulness in the discharge of all duties, great or small, are the qualities which, combined with keen practical insight and a certain confidence in self and the future, have raised Mr. Freund to the position he now occupies, and which promise to make him one of the really wealthy men of the city of Houston.

Henry Freund is a native of Bavaria, Germany, born in the city of Munich in 1850. He was reared in Munich, in the excellent schools of which place he received a fairly good education. His parents being poor he began managing for himself as soon as he quit school, entering a mercantile house in Munich, where, until coming to this

country, he served as clerk and bookkeeper. He came to the United States in 1871, and after several months spent in the North, during which time he was struggling for the means of subsistence, he drifted to Texas, reaching Houston early in the spring of 1872. When he stepped from the boat at the foot of Fannin street Mr. Freund says that he had just thirty-five cents, and that he did not know a soul in the place. He could speak but little English, and for three days he walked the streets of this city in search of something to do, sleeping of nights under dry-goods boxes and subsisting on cheese and crackers, never enjoying a full meal even of these for fear his money would give out before he could get work. He finally found employment with the City Railway Company, and, proving his value by his sober, industrious habits, he remained in the employ of this company for a period of eighteen years, rising from the position of hostler, through all the successive gradations, to that of general superintendent. After quitting the service of this company, associated with others, Mr. Freund organized the Bayou City Street Railway Company, of which he became vice-president and general manager, and assisted in building twenty-one miles of road, which was operated successfully until the company sold its franchise to the Houston City Street Railway Company, and the lines thus constructed became part of the general system operated under the latter name.

For two years past, since severing his connection with the street-railway business, Mr. Freund has given his attention to real-estate matters, being the owner of a large amount of city property, the improvement of which, and the handling of property in general, both for himself and others, occupies

his entire time and is the source of considerable remuneration to him. In April, 1887, Mr. Freund was elected Alderman of the city from the Second ward, and he has been a member of the City Council since, having been twice re-elected. He has been very active in matters pertaining to the city government and is considered one of the most efficient members of the Council. He is a Democrat in politics and frequently goes as a delegate to county, district and State conventions, and always turns out and works for the success of his ticket when his services are needed. He belongs also to a number of social orders, among them the American Legion of Honor, the Chosen Friends, the Independent Order of B'nai B'rith, and the Woodmen, in each of which he takes an active interest.

Mr. Freund married Miss Malina Rosenfield, eldest daughter of the late Joseph Rosenfield, of Houston, in May, 1877, his wife being a native of this city, and by this union he has five children: Sophia, Risa, Fannie, Louis and Simon.

**CHARLES BENTE.**—Among the sons of Germany who brought with them to the United States the enterprise and thrift which have ever distinguished the native German, it is a pleasure to be able to name Charles Bente, whose walk through life has been one of the utmost circumspection.

He was born in Saxony, May 14, 1838, and in the land of his birth he was reared to a knowledge of useful employment, and, as is usual in that country, up to the age of twelve years was an attendant of the public schools. In 1860 he accompanied his father, Frederick Bente, and his brothers and sis-

ters, to America, the voyage hither occupying two months, and, after landing at Galveston, he came directly to Houston. Here he secured work as an ordinary laborer on the railroad, and to his credit be it said that he never hesitated to put his hand to any honorable employment that he could find to do in order to make his own living. In 1863 he went to Mexico, and thence, after a residence of about six months, to St. Louis, Missouri, where he remained until 1866, when he returned to Houston. Here he shortly afterward opened a boarding-house on Congress avenue, between Milam and Louisiana, now known as the old Texas House, which he conducted up to 1870. In 1880 he opened a second-hand store, loan office and jewelry establishment, and that business has occupied his attention since, much to his benefit financially. He has become well known for the honorable basis on which his business affairs are carried on, he being one of the thoroughly honorable and reliable men following this line of business in Houston. His investments in real estate have proved profitable, he now being the owner of much valuable property. He owns the place where his business is carried on, No. 910 Preston avenue, and he has a comfortable, commodious, and tasteful home. For what he has he is indebted to his own exertions, and deserves much credit for what he has done, from the fact that he came to this country laboring under the disadvantages of poverty, an imperfect knowledge of the English language, and without friends, and has attained a solid footing and good standing among the business men of this city.

In 1868 he was married to Miss Minnie Rojowsky, by whom he has five children: Mary, wife of Ed Reardon, of Galveston; Annie, Lizzie, Charlie, and Minnie. In his

social relations Mr. Bente is a member of the Knights of Honor, and also of the Knights and Ladies of Honor.

**W**ILLIAM SAMUEL NAPIER.—The philosophy of success in life is an interesting study. In whatever pursuit individual effort is directed, it is not always necessary that it should be entered with a theoretical knowledge acquired at the proper schools, followed by a practical application, to prepare one successfully to assume responsibilities that follow. In choosing a pursuit in life, taste, mental gifts, opportunity and disposition to labor should be considered, as any young man who has an ambition to become a respectable and useful citizen desires to succeed therein. A narrative of success in life affords a lesson from which others can profit.

In the list of prominent and substantial citizens of Houston, Texas, stands the name of William Samuel Napier, general baggage agent for the Houston & Texas Central Railroad. He is a man of excellent business acumen and has made a success of whatever occupation he turned his hand to. Mr. Napier was born in La Grange, Alabama, May 19, 1849, to the marriage of John S. Napier and Mary C. Myatt, the former a native of Virginia, and the latter of Raleigh, South Carolina. The father followed the occupation of a farmer, before the late civil war, and by industry and good management accumulated a very large fortune. He was one among the most extensive planters in that famous section of north Alabama, known as the "Tennessee valley," and during the war supplied, "without money and without price" hundreds of families from ad-

joining counties with the necessities of life, who were left helpless and destitute by the absence of fathers and sons who were enlisted in the Confederate army. In 1869 he moved to Waco, bought city property extensively and retired from active life. He always pursued a correct course through life, and for honest integrity, thrift and philanthropy, set a good example to his children. Full of honor he died in Waco, Texas, at the ripe age of eighty-two years. The mother died in Waco, Texas, when fifty-two years of age.

William Samuel Napier, the subject of this notice, secured a fair education in the schools of north Alabama, among them the renowned military college of La Grange, and when but nineteen years of age he opened a drug store at Mount Hope, Alabama, in company with Dr. J. M. Clark, under the firm name of Clark & Napier. From the first he showed ability as a business man, and was thus engaged for about two years. In 1869 he went with his parents to Waco, Texas, and at once opened a grocery store, which he conducted successfully in that city for two years. From there he went to Peoria, Texas, and gave his attention to the milling and cotton-gin business, and in this, as in his other enterprises, met with an unusual degree of success. Two years later he sold out and entered the drug business at Peoria. After a successful career of four years in this line, he sold out and accepted the position of bookkeeper for A. L. Westbrook, an extensive grocer doing business in Whitney, Texas, in which capacity he was engaged for two years. During this time he joined a company of Texas Volunteer Guards, organized in Whitney, and a few months later was honored by O. M. Roberts, then Governor of Texas, with the

appointment of Captain and Adjutant of the Third Regiment of Infantry.

After leaving the service of Mr. Westbrook he accepted the position of Deputy Sheriff under John P. Cox, of Hill county, serving in that capacity for six months, when he resigned and returned to Waco, where, for a few months, he did not follow any particular line of business. Soon, however, he entered the employ of the Houston & Texas Railroad as train baggage-master. At that time the baggage-master had to handle the express and the United States mail, but Mr. Napier was soon promoted from that position to assistant tie and fuel agent. He traveled all over Texas, Louisiana, Indian Territory and Colorado, looking after ties and fuel for the railroad, and so well did he fill this position, and so reliable and trustworthy did he become, that he was promoted to the important and responsible position of general baggage agent, and this he still holds. He has never attempted any enterprise of which he has not made a success, for he always gives his undivided attention to the business in hand. Mr. Napier possesses unusual perseverance, energy and integrity, attributes which are everywhere, and under all conditions, the stepping-stones to prosperity, and which have been the means of placing many a struggling young man in an independent financial condition. In his present position, as in every other that he has filled, he has shown himself to be a man of excellent abilities, having worked hard, not only because work was a necessity with him, but also because it was a pleasure, and whatever he has accumulated in the way of worldly goods has been acquired through persistent labor. In all his ventures his sound judgment has ever been his aid and guide, and upon everything to which he has devoted



his attention he has left the impress of his personality and the marks of study and thought. In 1867 he married Miss Mattie P. Morehead, a native of Memphis, Tennessee, and daughter of John W. and Harriet A. Morehead. To his happy domestic relations, the counsel, advice and prayers of his Christian wife he attributes, in a large measure, whatever he has accomplished in life that is noble or good. Two living children have blessed this union, Lena Wilkes and William Samuel, Jr.

Fraternally Mr. Napier is a Knight Templar in the Masonic order, and member of the Woodmen of the World. He is an upright, industrious citizen, and has proven a valuable addition to the city.

**T**HOMAS BOYD HICKS, who has been employed as locomotive engineer by the Houston & Texas Central Railroad Company for thirty-five years, was born in Warren county, middle Tennessee, December 7, 1838, a son of Thomas F. and Angelina (Boyd) Hicks. Mr. Thomas F. Hicks, a native of North Carolina, moved to Tennessee in an early day, locating in Warren county. He was a tailor by trade, but also had a general store and a farm. He was married December 4, 1832, and died July 31, 1851, and his wife died in 1863. Their children were: Mary E., born December 15, 1834; Martha E., December 24, 1836; Thomas B.; William, September 5, 1840; Angelina, January 28, 1843; Edward F., November 10, 1844; and Catharine, August 8, 1845.

Mr. Hicks, of this sketch, was about thirteen years of age when his father died, and, being the eldest son, became the head

of the family, and employed himself at anything he could find in order to earn an honest dollar. Thus the reader can see how little opportunity he had for obtaining a school education. In 1856 he secured a position as locomotive fireman on the old McMinville & Manchester Railroad, now a branch of the Nashville & Chattanooga system. His engineer was E. Muzzy; and his conductor, Thomas Comer. In 1858 he came to Texas, with Captain H. C. Lyon, with a wagon and team, locating first in Ellis county. In the fall of 1859 Mr. Hicks came to Houston, where he at once began as a brakeman for the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, but within three months he was placed on an engine as a fireman, and in six months after that was appointed engineer. For the last twelve years he has been engineer for the pay car, the officers' cars and special trains. The imposing of this responsible duty upon him is a conspicuous evidence of the confidence which the railroad company has in him. Whenever there is anything special to be taken out, "Tom Hicks," as he is called, is asked for. He is the oldest engineer in the employ of this company. He is perhaps as well known along the lines of this company as any man on the road, is a great favorite with all the railroad "boys," and a polished gentleman. By his energy he has made himself a good scholar, having learned what he knows in the literary line at nights after his day's work was done. He owns a nice residence on Washington street in Houston, is an enthusiastic Mason, having taken all the degrees of the Ancient York rite up to and including that of Knight Templar, being a member of Gray Lodge, No. 329, Washington Chapter, No. 2, and of Ruthven Commandery, No. 2,—all of Houston.

**R**OBERT BREWSTER was born at Glen Hall, nine miles from Giant's Coffin, in the picturesque county of Derry, north Ireland, on the 7th of March, 1812. He is not of Irish blood, however. His parents, Joseph and Nancy Weir Brewster, were both natives of Glasgow, Scotland, the father coming of a long line of Scotch ancestors, and the mother being of Welsh extraction. Robert Brewster was reared in the city of Glasgow, in the schools of which city he received his education. His father was a farmer by occupation, but the sons, four in number, either by chance or from natural inclination, all entered mercantile pursuits, Robert learning the business of linen merchant, which he followed in youth and early manhood in Scotland, north Ireland and England as an itinerant.

In 1840, his father having died and his widowed mother and two brothers and a younger sister having emigrated to America, he decided to come to this country also, and sailed in March of that year from Liverpool, England, by the packet ship *Sheridan*, of the Black Ball line, reaching New York twenty-eight days later. The spring and summer of that year were spent by him with his people in New York. An older brother, Andrew, who had been in the mercantile business for three or four years at New Orleans, had but a short time previously settled in Houston, and, learning of this, Robert came to Texas in November (1840), and took up his residence in this city. Being still single and in sympathy with the adventurous spirit of the times, he was easily interested in the Santa Fe expedition, which was set on foot the following spring, and but for the timely interference of his brother Andrew he would have

joined the expedition and would of course have shared the fate of its members. Embarking in the mercantile business in Houston in 1841, he was so engaged for about seven years. In the meantime, having decided to make this his home, he married July 8, 1846, taking for a companion Miss Mary C. Andros, then a resident of Houston, but a native of Niagara Falls, New York.

In 1858 Mr. Brewster became Assessor and Collector of Taxes for the city of Houston and held this office until the opening of the civil war. He then gave it up, and, not having any particular fondness for public position, has not held any other since, except that of Alderman of the city. He is a Democrat in politics, and, beginning with Lewis Cass in 1848, has voted for the regular Democratic nominee in every presidential election since, as well as for the nominees of his party in all State elections.

In 1844 Mr. Brewster was made a Mason, joining Holland Lodge, No. 1, at Houston. He is also a member of Washington Chapter, No. 2, Ruthven Commandery, No. 2, and San Jacinto Lodge of Perfection. He is an enthusiastic Mason, having taken all the degrees in the Ancient York rite up to and including that of Knight Templar, and also those in the Scottish rite up to and including the thirty-second. He became Secretary of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter in 1863, at which time he was also made Grand Recorder of the Grand Commandery of the State, both of which positions he held continuously up to January 1, 1894. At that date he was relieved of the former office, but is still Grand Recorder of the Grand Commandery. He has attended the triennial conclaves of the Grand Commandery of the United States for twenty-odd years, and has a personal acquaintance with

many of the most eminent members of this ancient and honored craft.

With his faithful companion, who is still spared to him, Mr. Brewster resides in his large and elegant home, on the corner of Milam street and Walker avenue, where the house, the grounds and all of the appointments are suggestive of the well-ordered lives, the intelligence, good taste and generous hospitality of the occupants. Mr. and Mrs. Brewster have had six children, four of whom died in infancy or early childhood. They have a daughter, Mrs. Jane Hart, living in Galveston, and a son, Rev. Mathew D. Brewster, an Episcopal minister, residing in New Orleans, where he holds a charge in his church. Mr. Brewster has but few other near relatives. His mother died at the residence of her son in New York city, New York, in 1865; his eldest brother, Andrew, died in Houston in 1841; his second brother, Joseph, still lives in New York, where he settled in 1835; Sarah, his eldest sister, died in Philadelphia, in 1840, the wife of Hugh McIntyre; Elizabeth died in New York, in 1841; Abram also died in New York, where he had settled many years ago, and Jane died unmarried, in the same State, in 1880. All of the family were communicants of the Episcopal Church.

Now, in his eighty-second year, Mr. Brewster presents the appearance of a man whose life has been well ordered. His temperate and moral habits are unexceptionable. He never indulged in the ruinous pastimes of youth, and, hence, has reached and enjoyed manhood in health, superadded to a sound and practical mind. In disposition he is genial and lively, sanguine in temperament and full of pleasantry; as the old Roman wrote, "a man, and as such interested in all things that concern his kind."

**JONATHAN HARRIS.**—This enterprising Anglo-Saxon was born November 22, 1822, in Cumberland county, England, within six miles of the spot where the grandmother of our first president still sleeps. He is a son of Joseph and Dinah Harris and traces his genealogy to the island of Harris, in the Hebrides. When King Harris abdicated he traveled through Scotland on a Shetland pony, crossed the Solway and landed on the English borders at the same point as Mary, Queen of Scots, and Prince Charles Stuart, when at different times evading their pursuers. Garrisoned on this self-same spot where the noble Agricola disciplined his legions, the Naval Reserve of Great Britain is now stationed, and the salute of Victoria's ordnance booms over the adjacent waters where Marcus Maenius Agrippa commanded the Roman fleets of 1,800 years ago. It was here or hereabouts, that the Emperor Hadrian projected the construction of his defensive wall, which Severus subsequently fortified and rebuilt, and which Constantine the Great visited and inspected still later on. This Campus Martius of Agricola flourished over 300 years, but was finally overthrown by the Picts in the decline of the Roman Empire. It was here where Theodosius, a century or so afterward, recruited his veteran legions with the stalwart Dalmatian, Spanish and Mauritanian auxiliaries. Tottering Rome for the last time had turned to bay, and the expedition was mobilized with a view of accomplishing the utter subjugation of the resistless Picts.

Here beneath the streaming banners of ancient Rome mighty men have stood, men that have made history and whose names will never die. It was here where Calphurnius dwelt, and where his son, St. Patrick,

"The Light of the West," was born,—the same historic spot which, after a lapse of many consecutive centuries, Mary, Queen of Scots, and old King Harris of the Hebrides at different eras embarked. From this point King Harris traveled on foot twenty miles inland and settled down as a shoemaker, envired by the lakes and mountain wilds of West Cumberland. The intimacy George Washington's parents, who lived near the Harris estate, is still traditional in those parts.

In October, 1854, Mr. Harris married Frances Alexander, a native of Manchester, England, and a daughter of Hugh and Sarah Alexander. Mr. Harris emigrated to Canada in 1856, and, gradually working his way to a place more congenial to his tastes, landed at the foot of Main street, Houston, Texas, in 1859. As a school teacher, section foreman, as a wanderer, engaged in the transportation of cotton during the war, and as a Confederate soldier, he gathered no moss.

Having begun life on the oldest railway that ever transported freight or passengers, and when railroading was still in its infancy, he was more in his element when occupied in the supervision of public works. As a street contractor, and for three years subsequently street superintendent by appointment, he reflected great credit on the administration in reclaiming the city from much of its malaria by an efficient system of drainage.

He constructed the Harrisburg road, the finest highway in the State. He has been the builder of all our street railways from first to last, with but little exception. He has recently discovered new water-bearing strata, water flowing to the surface from deep down beneath Houston, with hydraulic apparatus adapted to the purpose. He has taken a conspicuous part in our re-enfranchisement,

and strongly advocated the restoration of our municipal privileges in the several journals of the city, and through long and indefatigable industry has attained an ample competency. His mathematical acquirements in early youth have found ample scope for application in the various works under his supervision, and without such acquisition his success would have been uncertain.

Mr. Harris is of a sanguine, nervous temperament, and highly progressive in his ideas, as is self-evident by his writings and actions. Beyond and above all other considerations he seeks the advancement of Houston. In his contributions to "The West Cumberland Times," of his native county, he alludes very flatteringly to Houston, when he says that "there is no place to me like that consecrated spot, where my own homestead sprang to structural dimensions by the sweat of my own forehead."

With men in our midst gifted with such elevated sentiments as these, men, in short, whose solid worth is recognizable by the results, there is little to be wondered at in the present rapid increase of our population, the demand for skilled and unskilled labor in every branch of industry, the extension of our railroad system, and that prosperity on every hand which has no parallel in the annals of our city.

Mr. Harris and wife have had two children, a son and daughter. Their son, Henry, has been twice married, wedding first Miss Annie Smith, by whom he had two children, Henry and Athené. His second wife was Emelie Kolbow. Mr. and Mrs. Harris' daughter, Minerva, was married to Nelson Clemow, and the offspring of this marriage has been three children: Fannie, Harris and Daisy.

CHARLES F. WINKLER, the present County Clerk of Harris county, was born at Rose Hill, this county, April 10, 1856. His parents were Charles F. and Catherine (Theis) Winkler, both of whom were born in Germany,—the father in Saxony, and the mother in Hesse. They emigrated to the United States in 1848, settling in Harris county, Texas, where the mother died ten years later; the father is still living, being a resident of Montgomery county, this State. He lived in Harris county till 1872, and is well remembered by the citizens in the neighborhood of Rose Hill, where he spent twenty-five years of his life. His children were: Elizabeth, born November 7, 1850, is now the widow of Pleasant Parker and makes her home with her father; Pauline, born January 14, 1852, died November 23, 1879; and Charles F., whose name introduces this sketch.

Mr. Charles F. Winkler was reared in Harris county, dividing his time between his duties on the farm and his attendance at the local schools. His early educational advantages were unusually limited, his boyhood and youth falling on the troublous times of the late civil war and the worse times which followed during the period of reconstruction; but he managed, by industry, to master the elementary course of the common school, and attended, for two terms, an academy at Plantersville, Grimes county.

Soon after his marriage, in 1874, he moved to Waller county, this State, locating at a small place called Cross Roads, where he purchased seventy acres of land and engaged on a small scale in farming, and also in mercantile business; but before he was well established in his new home he was induced by his father to return to Rose Hill and take

charge of the latter's interests at that place. About a year after his return his mother-in-law, Mrs. Voebel, died, and he became guardian for the minor children, and as such took charge of a store left by her near Rose Hill.

After winding up this estate he moved to St. Elmo, in Travis county, where he began business in lumber, grain, general merchandise, butchering, farming and dairying, and made money; but disaster overtook him, in the shape of fire, which destroyed several thousand bushels of his grain, for which he had just exchanged a large quantity of lumber, and also destroyed the store and its contents, and the lumber yard,—all without insurance. This entirely broke him up, and he moved to Austin, where, in partnership with his brother-in-law, Fred Hartkoff, he was engaged in the liquor business a short time. Not liking this, he sold his interest to his partner, and moved to Cypress Top, a small place in Harris county, on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, where he embarked in general merchandising and in keeping hotel. While there he was induced by his friends to become a candidate for County Commissioner, to which position he was elected in November, 1886, and re-elected in November, 1888,—thus serving two terms of two years each. His performance of official duty was so faithful that he was regularly nominated and elected County Clerk near the close of his term as Commissioner, namely, in November, 1890. Before the convention his opponent for nomination was a popular man and successful politician, and the contest in the convention was a spirited one, not being decided until the seventeenth ballot was reached. Mr. Winkler's opponent then went before the people as an independent candidate for



the office, but fell behind Mr. Winkler in the election by 800 votes. In November, 1892, Mr. Winkler was again nominated and elected by a vote of 6,027, against 357.

Mr. Winkler is a stockholder in the American Brewing Association, the Texas Messenger Publishing Company, and is a member of Lodge No. 1, Knights of Pythias; of Humboldt Lodge, Knights of Honor; of the Houston Turn Verein, and of the Houston Sængerbund.

July 21, 1874, he married Miss Louisa Voebel, a daughter of Jacob and Frances Voebel, who came to Texas in 1850 from New York, in which State Mrs. Winkler was born. She was brought up in this State, however, being only a child when her parents settled in Harris county. They resided here during the remainder of their lives. Their children were: Mrs. Louisa Winkler; George, a resident of Houston; Bertha, wife of H. Fehlau, living near Hockley in this county; and Mary, now Mrs. Fred Hartkoff, of Austin, Texas. Mr. and Mrs. Winkler have had four children, namely: George Henry, born January 31, 1877; Fred W., born September 27, 1879; Bessie, July 23, 1881; and Ida Valentine, February 14, 1883.

**A** W. MCKINNEY, the present Assessor of Harris county, was born in Alexandria, Rapides parish, Louisiana, August 15, 1842, and is a son of Mercer and Sophronia McKinney. Mercer McKinney, a native of Georgia, was reared in Tennessee, and by occupation was a farmer. He died in Harris county, Texas, January 11, 1863. He was an active politician, but never asked office for himself. At the beginning of the late war he opposed secession and used his influence

to keep his State in the Union, but after it seceded he went with it, and gave it his active sympathy and support until his death. His wife, whose name before marriage was Miss Sophronia Winkles, was a native of Natchitoches parish, Louisiana, and a daughter of Abraham Winkles, who was for many years a prosperous planter of that State. She died in Harris county, Texas, June 7, 1892, at the age of sixty-nine years. Her children were: Albert W., whose name initiates this biographical notice; Gilbert A., a farmer residing at Crosby, Harris county; Mary E., the widow of J. E. Pace, in Houston; Mercer L., deceased; David A., a resident of Crosby; Fannie E., of Houston; Ella, deceased; and Sallie E., also of Houston.

Albert W. McKinney was brought to Harris county by his parents in 1856. His early youth was spent on the farm and in the public schools of this county until the opening of the late war. He enlisted in the Confederate service when the first call was made for troops, entering a company called the "Galveston Rifles," commanded by Captain McKeen, with which he served only a short time, when he joined Company K, in Colonel E. B. Nicols' regiment, for six months. At the expiration of this time he re-entered the service as a member of Company B, Twenty-fourth Regiment of Texas Dismounted Cavalry, with which he served until February, 1864, and then he was transferred to the Texas Rangers, and remained with this celebrated command until the close of the war. He was captured at Arkansas Post, January 11, 1863, and was held in prison at Camp Butler, near Springfield, Illinois, until April following, when he was exchanged at City Point, Virginia. Arriving at Richmond, he was

ordered to join the Army of Tennessee, and after entering this he was in the engagements at MacLemore's Cove, Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, Ringgold, Dalton, Calhoun, Resaca, Golgotha Church, New Hope Church, Atlanta, Jonesboro, Lovejoy's Station, Decatur (Alabama), Columbia, Spring Hill, Franklin, and Nashville (Tennessee), and winding up at Bentonville, North Carolina, where the army under Joseph E. Johnston, to which he then belonged, surrendered to General Sherman. Through all this army experience Mr. McKinney passed, faithfully performing the soldier's duty, as a private, and received but one wound, and that a slight one, in the flesh only, at Arkansas Post.

Returning to Texas after the close of the war, he resumed work upon his father's farm. December 20, 1867, he married Miss Jane Singleton, of Harris county, and the same year settled on a farm thirteen miles east of Houston, where for sixteen years he was engaged in agricultural pursuits.

In November, 1884, he was elected Assessor of Harris county, and, the duties of this office requiring his constant presence at the county seat, he moved to Houston, and has since resided in this city. In 1886 he was not re-elected to the office, but was in 1888, and has ever since then held the position by successive re-elections. Previous to his first election to this place he had been Deputy Sheriff of the county and Constable of the precinct in which he lived, and altogether he has served the people in one capacity or another for twelve or fifteen years. He is a careful, painstaking and impartial officer, and on account of his accurate knowledge of values and extensive acquaintance, both with the people and

with the country, he has made a most acceptable Assessor, and his popularity has been attested by his frequent re-elections and the high terms of praise in which all classes of people speak of him. Of course, in his political views he is a Democrat; and, as often as the question of politics has entered into any election at which he has been a candidate, he has submitted his claims to the decision of his party. He is a member of the Masonic fraternity, belonging to Sampson Lodge, No. 231, at Lynchburg, Harris county, and has represented this body at the Grand Lodge.

By his marriage Mr. McKinney connected himself with one of the oldest families of this county, his father-in-law, James W. Singleton, moving to this county as early as 1826. Mrs. McKinney was born and reared in this county. The children in their family are: Mary F., the wife of R. E. Dunks, of Crosby, this county; Edna, now Mrs. H. B. Cline, of Houston; Georgia F., who married Henry M. Curtin, of Houston; Gilbert A.; and Albert W., Jr.

**G**EORGE W. ELLIS, Sheriff of Harris county, Texas, is a native of De Soto county, Mississippi, born January 29, 1845, a son of George W. and Martha Mildred (Tucker) Ellis. The mother subsequently married Judge W. Ellison. By her first marriage she had five children, of whom three are living, namely: George W., of this sketch; Jerry J., and C. O.; and by her second husband there were three children, Clifton, Itasca, and Albanus, two of whom, Clifton and Albanus, are still living. The daughter, Itasca, and the mother died in 1884, in Caldwell county, this State.

Mr. Ellis, whose name heads this sketch, entered the Confederate army September 18, 1861, at Galveston, under B. Du Bray, and after serving two years in the coast defense, he was transferred with his regiment to the forces operating along the east line of the State and in Louisiana, and was in the series of engagements following Banks' raid up the Red river. He was in the service continuously from the date of his enlistment to the close of the war, being mustered out at Alexandria, Louisiana.

After the general surrender, Mr. Ellis returned to Texas and settled at Houston, where, in July of the same year (1865), he secured employment as a fireman on a locomotive on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad. His engineer was T. B. Hicks, who took a personal interest in him, and, learning that he had never had any school advantages, undertook to teach him at night. For two years he worked all day, and, with Mr. Hicks' help, studied at night. His teacher took as much pains with him as he would have taken with a son. What education Mr. Ellis received was obtained in this way, and, very naturally, he feels profoundly grateful to Mr. Hicks.

From the position of fireman, Mr. Ellis was transferred to that of brakeman on a freight train, next he was made baggage-master, then freight conductor, and finally passenger conductor, quitting the road in the fall of 1876, after eleven years' service.

In the meantime, October 20, 1869, he married Miss Louisa Warren, of Harris county, a native of England, and daughter of John Warren, who emigrated to America in 1850, locating in Harris county, where he still resides.

After quitting the railroad in 1876, Mr. Ellis purchased of his father-in-law a hotel

and ranch, which latter had been established at Hockley, Harris county. In 1882 he was elected County Commissioner of this county, and re-elected in 1884, serving till 1886, being one of the Commissioners when the present court-house was built, in the erection of which he took an active interest.

In 1886 Mr. Ellis became a candidate for the office of Sheriff of Harris county, was made the regular nominee of the Democratic party and was elected, and in 1888 was re-elected. During each canvass he had opposition, and the fact that the people chose him, twice in succession, too, is a satisfactory testimonial to his character as a faithful officer and an honorable gentleman. In 1890, however, he was elected without opposition. In 1892 he had two opponents, one receiving 184 votes and the other 364, while Mr. Ellis received over 6,000.

During his eight years' service Mr. Ellis has had a great deal of experience in dealing with criminals of all classes, and has made a number of important arrests. One of the most noteworthy was that of W. H. Bohanan, who escaped from the Texas penitentiary in 1890. In addition to the proclamation and reward offered by the authorities, Governor Ross, then the chief executive of the State, sent Mr. Ellis a special letter and private proclamation, urging him to take the case in hand. Mr. Ellis complied, and within thirty days from the time Bohanan made his escape he was captured by Mr. Ellis, at Omaha, Nebraska. Another important case was that of Clarence Skipper, a postoffice employe, charged with robbing the mails in the Houston post-office. Through a confidential friend of Race, the postmaster, Mr. Ellis learned that the absconder was about to leave the city; and the fellow boarded a sailing vessel

for Galveston, when Mr. Ellis, knowing that a certain tug was on the river that could overtake the sailing vessel, would; at a given time, pass Lynchburg, which was thirty-six miles distant by water and only twenty-one by land, jumped upon his horse and made that point fifteen minutes before the tug arrived. Chartering that vessel, he soon overtook the sailer and caught Skipper in less than forty-eight hours after his crime had been discovered.

Mr. Ellis is one of the most popular and efficient officers Harris county has ever had. He is a Knight Templar Mason, and also a member of the A. O. U. W.

He has eight children: William E.; Itasca, now the wife of E. Cole; John J.; Maggie; George W., Jr.; Louisa; Waldo, and Henry. Besides, Mr. and Mrs. Ellis have the care of two adopted children, Minnie and George R.

**COLONEL PHILIP W. HUDSON.**  
—The philosophy of success in life is an interesting study, and affords a lesson from which others can profit. In choosing a pursuit in life, taste, mental gifts, opportunity and disposition to labor, should be considered, as any young man who has a disposition to become a respectable and useful citizen desires to succeed therein.

On January 21, 1842, a boy was born in Manchester, Hartford county, Connecticut, who grew up to sturdy manhood, ambitious to excel, and possessing much energy and determination, attributes which are essential to success in any calling. This boy was Philip W. Hudson, his parents being Melancthon and Mary C. (Austin) Hudson, who were born in the same county as their son,

the former of whom followed in the footsteps of his worthy sire, Henry Hudson, and became a paper manufacturer. The paternal great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch was Brazillia Hudson, an officer of the Revolutionary war. The maternal grandparents, George and Mary (Olmstead) Austin, were born in the city of New York, but afterward became residents of East Hartford, Connecticut.

Philip W. Hudson was the elder of two children, the other being William E., who is the owner of a large orange grove near Orlando, Orange county, Florida. He received a high-school education, and in his business career was reared in his father's paper mill, the details of which business he very thoroughly learned, and to which his entire attention was given up to 1879, with the exception of the time when he was a soldier in the Union army during the civil war. He made the first sample of postal cards that was ever made in the United States, and so satisfactory was his work that he was given the contract for four years. He also made bank-note paper and paper for Government bonds, and his work showed a degree of artistic finish that made it very popular. When the great civil war came up he cast aside personal considerations to espouse the cause of the Union, and in April, 1861, he enlisted as a private in Company A, First Connecticut Regiment of Infantry, for three months, and after serving his time re-enlisted in Company B, Tenth Regiment, with which he served until the war closed. Through his own merits he rose to the rank of Captain, and made a brave, faithful and efficient officer. After the war closed he became Colonel of the First Connecticut Militia, and is now Post Commander of George B. McClellan Post,

No. 9, G. A. R., Houston. While in the service he was wounded in the thigh at Newberne, but not seriously.

In 1879 Mr. Hudson came South, and until 1883 was a resident of Dallas county, Texas, then came to Harris county, and purchased a farm of about 3,000 acres near Lynchburg, where he has since given much of his attention to the raising of blooded stock, making a specialty of fast trotting and pacing horses and Polled Angus and Jersey cattle. He has done much to raise the grade of stock in Harris county, a fact for which he deserves the greatest credit; and in numerous other ways he has done herculean work in making Harris county one of the most important and prosperous counties in the Lone Star State. Mr. Hudson resided on his farm until 1889, when he moved to Houston to educate his children, since which time he has been extensively and successfully engaged in the real-estate business, and has shown his confidence in Houston and Harris county by investing largely in country and city property. He has infused into his work the enterprising and energetic spirit inherited from his Northern ancestors, together with their practical and shrewd business views, and naturally there could be but one result,—that of success.

He has shown such undoubted public spirit that the citizens of Harris county have come to repose the utmost confidence in him. He has never been known to violate his word, and, as he is of a kind and generous disposition, his friends are legion. He has ever been active in the political affairs of the section, is a Democrat in his views, and, while he has never held any political office, he has been chairman of the county and city committees, and is a well-posted man on the political questions of the day.

He is a Knight Templar in the Masonic order, belongs to the Knights of Pythias, and the Woodmen of the World. In every respect he has proved an acquisition to the section in which he resides, and is himself much pleased with the people, climate, and prospects of Harris county. He has a family of three sons and three daughters.

**J**AMES M. BOYLES, M. D.—The value of a professional man to any community is marked not merely by his learning and skill, his proficiency in medical and surgical practice, but also by his character, both private and professional, his honorable adherence to medical ethics and his personal integrity and benevolence of purpose. The aim of the modern physician is high, and it is no longer possible for a person to pick up a smattering of medicine here and there, nail up his shingle and strike out, hit or miss, when called upon to prescribe in cases of illness. The demand of the age is for gentlemen of culture, refinement and scholastic finish, who shall add to literary education a thorough course of professional education in some established institution of recognized authority.

Dr. James M. Boyles, of Houston, Texas, has met these requirements most fully and beyond what is expected or fulfilled in most cases. This intelligent young practitioner has prepared most fully for the noble profession, having, in fact, used every possible agency for the equipment of himself for the successful practice of medicine, and has already built up a desirable practice as the result of his superior attainments.

Dr. Boyles first saw the light in Baldwin county, Alabama, March 1, 1858, his parents, James M. and Eliza (Munnerlyn)



Boyles, having been born in the Palmetto State, and died at the ages of forty and fifty-nine respectively. The father was a minister of the Baptist Church, and in this faith he reared his children, four of whom survive him at the present time: Laura, wife of J. M. Earle, of Baldwin county, Alabama; Nannie, widow of Dr. O. S. Holmes; Thomas H., a resident of Baldwin county, Alabama; and Dr. James M., the subject of this sketch. Dr. Boyles was reared to the happy and healthful, even if rather arduous, duties of farm life, and in addition to obtaining a good scholastic education in the district schools near his home, he learned lessons of energy, economy and perseverance while following the plow and wielding the hoe on his father's farm in Alabama. In 1880 he removed to Houston, Texas, and began the study of medicine under Drs. Stuart & Boyles, with whom he continued to pursue his studies, and practiced in their infirmary until the winter of 1882-3, when he went to Mobile, Alabama, for the purpose of taking a course of lectures in the Alabama Medical College. In the spring he returned to Houston, resumed his practice in the infirmary and his medical investigations until the next winter, when he again went to Mobile and took another course of lectures. At the close of the term of 1884 he returned to Houston, resumed his former occupation and continued to remain there until the fall of 1884, when he once more entered the Alabama Medical College, from which he graduated in March, 1885, having attended three full courses, and practiced the medical profession in the meantime. He gave special attention to surgery, and immediately upon his graduation he opened an office in Houston, where he now commands a satisfactory patronage. From 1890 to 1892 he was City

Health Officer under Mayor Scherffius and rendered valuable service to the city by his strenuous and successful efforts to keep the smallpox from becoming epidemic in 1890, there being a number of cases in the city at that time.

On the 17th of February, 1887, Dr. Boyles married Miss Maggie Campbell, a native of Walker county, Texas, and daughter of Dr. F. Campbell, who is now deceased, but who was for many years one of the eminent physicians of that county. To their union two little children have been given,—Edward and Ella. Dr. Boyles is of a social and friendly disposition, and has shown his approval of secret organizations by becoming a member of the Knights of Pythias, in which he has attained to the Uniform Rank; the Modern Woodmen of the World, and the Chosen Friends. He and Mrs. Boyles are worthy members of the Presbyterian Church.

**F**RANCIS M. COLLINS, who has been a locomotive engineer for thirty-six years, and has been running an engine on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad for twenty-three years, was born in Allegheny City, Allegheny county, Pennsylvania, October 2, 1840, a son of James and Susan (Thompson) Collins, both natives of Glasgow, Scotland. James Collins emigrated to the United States in 1829, and after remaining here about seven years, returned to his native land and married. In 1836 he came with his wife to the United States, settling in Allegheny City. Afterward he moved to Clarington, Monroe county, Ohio, where he died in 1865. His wife then returned to the old home in Pennsylvania, and died there, at the age of seventy-one years.

Mr. Francis M. Collins, the second of six children living (Robert, Francis M., Jennette, Ella, Mary Jane, and Calvin), left home at the age of sixteen years, went to Nashville, Tennessee, and November 28, 1857, began as a locomotive fireman on the old Nashville & Chattanooga Railroad, now the Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis Railroad, and remained in the employ of the company to the breaking out of the war. He then joined Company F, in the Confederate service, under Captain Butler, and among other engagements he participated in the battles of Shiloh, Stone River and Perryville, but was never wounded or captured.

After the close of the war he returned to work on the road mentioned as engineer, and had charge of an engine until 1871, at which time he came to Houston. In the fall of that year he began running an engine for the Houston & Texas Central Railroad Company, and for the last twenty years has been running a passenger train. It is greatly to his credit that it can be said that during the long thirty-six years of his life as engineer, no one has ever received an injury by his oversight, he has never been in any serious wrecks, and in the comparatively insignificant accidents that have happened in connection with his train, no one has ever been hurt; and besides, not as much as \$50 damage has been caused to the railroad property in his charge by any inattention on his part. This is a record of which any engineer would be proud. Mr. Collins is a member of Gray Lodge, No. 329, F. & A. M., and of the Brotherhood of Engineers, Division No. 139. Mrs. Collins' social relations are in the Presbyterian Church.

November 17, 1876, is the date of Mr. Collins' marriage to Sue L. Achey, a native of Nashville, Tennessee, and daughter of

P. H. and Rebecca R. (Moore) Achey. Her father was born in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, in 1817, and died in 1890; and his father once owned land where now stands the great city of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Rebecca R. Moore was born at Orange Court House, Virginia, near Richmond, March 21, 1821, a daughter of William and Susan (Day) Moore, her parents having married June 2, 1803. Concerning the death of Mrs. Rebecca R. Achey, a Chattanooga, (Tennessee) paper had the following:

“FUNERAL OF A REMARKABLE WOMAN.

“Rebecca R. Achey (*née* Moore), was born in 1821, February 15, at Orange Court House, near Richmond, Virginia. Mrs. Achey was a direct descendant of President Madison, a cousin of President Taylor and a relative of Jefferson Davis' first wife. Her parents removed to Nashville, Tennessee, when she was quite young. The 14th day of May, 1846, she married P. H. Achey, the private secretary of Governor Andrew Johnson. She was the mother of five children. One son, the eldest, lives in Chattanooga, Tennessee, and is an engineer on the Lookout Mountain Broad-Gauge Railroad. She had been a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, for fifty years. Her death occurred at the home of her son, in St. Elmo, Thursday, June 6, and she was buried in Forest Hill cemetery Friday, June 7, 1889. Rev. J. Wesley Smith preached the funeral sermon.”

Mrs. Collins has three brothers,—William H., John H., and James M. The last named is an engineer on the Austin branch of the Houston & Texas Central Railroad. Mr. and Mrs. Collins have had five children, namely: John T., born September 27, 1878; Francis Moore, March 11, 1880; Earl Wilbur, born January 14, 1884, and died April 5, 1887; Allen Bruce, born June 25, 1886; Robert A., born August 7, 1889, and died June 21, 1891.

**F**RITZ ROHDE, the subject of this sketch, was born in Prussia, Germany, March 5, 1845, and is a son of Anton and Christina Rohde. The father came to the United States in 1849 and settled at Houston. In his native country he was a brewer, but after coming to this country he worked as a laborer. Earning money in this way, in 1853 he sent for his family, consisting of a wife and two young children. The mother died and the father brought up the children, training them to habits of industry and usefulness and giving them such educational advantages as his limited means would allow. The eldest daughter, Frances, was married to Louis Tail and resides on a farm in Harris county. The other daughter, Tena, was born in Houston, and died in infancy.

Fritz, the only boy of the family, and the subject of this sketch, was a lad only eight years old when his parents settled in Houston. At the age of thirteen he began to learn the butcher's trade under Henry Schultz. He worked at this trade until the closing years of the war, when he entered the Confederate army, serving in the Home Guards. Resuming work at the butcher's trade at the close of hostilities, he worked on a salary for two years, when he embarked in business for himself, opening a butcher's shop in Houston, in the old city market house. Through all the business changes, trade depressions, fires and financial disturbances, he has steadily pursued his calling, and by industry, economy and method has gradually accumulated from year to year, until he now owns between 400 and 500 acres of land in Harris county and valuable city and suburban property in and around Houston. He still gives his personal attention to business, having for

twenty-seven years had a stall in the market house, where for six days out of every week in these twenty-seven years he has been, rain or shine, hot or cold, excepting only when prevented by sickness, ready to supply his customers. He has established a reputation for honesty and fair dealing second to none, and has risen from the position of a common apprentice to that of a man of solid means, and from poverty to a place of ease. Mr. Rohde has made it a rule through life to consider well before taking a decisive step, especially has he found it advantageous to act on his own judgment, holding himself responsible in all cases for the consequences of his actions and accepting all results uncomplainingly.

In 1867 Mr. Rohde married Miss Mary Froenn, of Houston, and by this marriage has had four children, the eldest of whom, Tena, is deceased. The three remaining children, John, William and Joseph, are associated with their father in business and render him valuable assistance.

Mr. Rohde is an enthusiastic Mason, having taken all the degrees in the ancient York rite, up to and including that of Knight Templar, being a member of Gray Lodge, No. 329, F. & A. M., Washington Chapter, No. 2, R. A. M., Ruthven Commandery, No. 2, and is also a member of the A. O. U. W.

Although Mr. Rohde weighs 230 pounds, he is as active as a boy yet in his teens, and is the picture of health. He accounts for his well-preserved condition by saying that he has always led an active out-door life, abstained from the ruinous practices by which so many young men break down their constitutions, and has lived a moral, temperate life during his mature years. He is in every way a worthy representative of that

sturdy German stock which has helped to people the rich agricultural districts and filled all the avenues of trade in this great Republic.

**D**ANIEL C. SMITH, present Postmaster at Houston, ex-Mayor of the city, and for thirty-six years a resident of Harris county, is a native of Carroll county, Ohio, where he was born April 30, 1836. His boyhood was passed on the farm, and his early educational advantages were restricted to the local schools. In 1852, just after having turned into his sixteenth year, he went, at his own suggestion, but in accordance with the wishes of his father, to Cincinnati, where he was duly apprenticed to the trade of a machinist, in the Niles Locomotive Works, of that place. His apprenticeship was to last four years, which period he served out faithfully to the end. In the meantime, by attending night schools, he supplemented the meager mental training which he had received in the schools of his native county, so that, by the time he had mastered his trade, he was also master of a good share of practical knowledge in the way of mathematics, book-keeping, business forms and the like. He remained about a year as a journeyman in the Niles Locomotive Works after completing his apprenticeship, when he accepted a position as locomotive engineer on the Marietta & Cincinnati Railroad, which he held until August, 1858. At that date he came to Texas, and, locating at Harrisburg, in Harris county,—then the end of a division of the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos & Colorado Railway, at which were located the machine shops and round-houses,—he secured employment, where he worked till the opening of the war.

When hostilities were declared between the North and South he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Company B, Second Texas Infantry, with which he reached the field in time to take part in the battle of Shiloh, and was in all the subsequent operations in Mississippi, up to and including the fall of Vicksburg. Being paroled at that place he returned to Texas, and was placed on detail duty as master mechanic of the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos & Colorado River Railway, now part of the Southern Pacific system, where he remained until the close of the war. With the disintegration of the Confederacy, and the unsettled condition of the railway business which followed, he gave up active connection with the railway interest for a time, and, coming to Houston, formed a partnership with B. C. Simpson and C. C. Wiggin, with whom he established the machine shops here, which were conducted by them until 1874. At that date Mr. Smith sold his interest in the business to Messrs. Simpson & Wiggin, and became manager of W. G. Bagby's foundry in this city. He held this place for six years, when, in 1880, he received the appointment of master mechanic for the Louisiana division of the Southern Pacific Railway, holding this place also for six years.

In the meantime, and in fact from the date of his first settling in Houston, he had taken an active interest in matters pertaining to the welfare of the city, had always been known as an advocate of liberal measures with respect to the city's development, and had testified to his faith in the future of the place by investing his earnings in real estate, which he improved in accordance with his means and the demands of the property. His friends and those interested

in a good city government saw fit, therefore, in the spring of 1886, to have him made the Democratic nominee for the office of Mayor, to which office he was elected in April of that year. He served from that date until 1890, being re-elected in 1888. It is the general judgment of the thoughtful, law-abiding people of this city that he made one of the best Mayors Houston ever had. While his administration was vigorous and progressive, and was especially marked for the many improvements set on foot and carried through, the rights of property owners were duly protected and the public welfare promoted in every fair and reasonable way. It is a fact that the city's finances were in a deplorable condition previous to his election as Mayor, the city bonds being quoted as low as sixty cents on the dollar and payment of the interest on part of the city's indebtedness having been entirely stopped. The administration of which he was the head took hold of the finance question, and before the expiration of the four years the city's credit had been fully restored, and to-day its bonds are quoted at 106. It would be folly, of course, to say that this, as well as all the other important acts of reform, adjustment and improvements, was due to Mr. Smith's unaided efforts. He had the hearty co-operation and assistance of an earnest, intelligent and public-spirited Board of Aldermen, with whom it is proper to say that a number of the most important measures originated. But the general direction of the work, of necessity, fell to the Mayor, and it was his unflagging zeal for the public good and his sincere desire to see the city placed on the high vantage-ground of perfect solvency and general efficiency in all departments that prompted his action as here indicated.

In November, 1893, Mr. Smith was appointed Postmaster at Houston, and his friends make the statement without any hesitancy that his administration of this important office will be quite as successful as was his administration of the office of Mayor. Certainly in a city the size of Houston and growing at the rapid pace it is, there will be plenty of room for the exercise of executive ability of the better sort, and for the display of zeal in the public service such as has heretofore characterized his public career.

Mr. Smith has been a Democrat from his earliest years. He has taken an active interest in politics for the last quarter of a century, having served on local committees and as delegate to the usual number of county, district and State conventions. He recalls the fact with some pleasure that he was a delegate to the Congressional convention at Waco, in 1870, that nominated Hon. Roger Q. Mills for a seat in the lower house of Congress the first time, and cast his vote for that gentleman.

In 1867 Mr. Smith married Miss Lydia Barnard, then a resident of Galveston, but a native of England, reared in New York city. The result of this union has been four children: Sidney J., Edward C., Ella M., and Daniel C., Jr. Mr. Smith's immediate family constitute all of his kin that reside in this State. His parents died in Ohio, where they settled in the early half of this century. His father, Patrick V. Smith, was born in north Ireland in the year 1793, and was brought to America some three years later, being reared in Philadelphia. Mr. Smith's mother's maiden name was Sarah Trotter, and she was born in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, of Scotch ancestry. Mr. Smith had two brothers, John C. and James T., who were early immigrants to California, the former



going in 1848, the latter in 1853. Both died there and were buried in Sutter county. Another brother, Robert W., after serving in the Union army throughout the war, as Colonel of the Sixteenth Illinois Cavalry, engaged in the practice of his profession—the law—at Chicago until his death at that place in 1887. Joseph, another brother, is a practicing lawyer at Bellaire, Ohio. Leander L. is a farmer, residing at Tipton, Iowa, which place was also the home of Sarah W., now deceased, formerly the wife of Judge Sylvanus Yates. Luella J. resides in Cleveland, Ohio, unmarried.

Mr. Smith has been a Mason since 1871, having taken all the degrees in the blue lodge, chapter, council and commandery. He is also a member of the Elks.

**J**AMES H. PRUETT, the present popular and efficient Marshal of the city of Houston, was born in Midway, Bullock county, Alabama, August 16, 1855. His parents are Alvin H. and Frances (Mealing) Pruett, both natives of Georgia.

James H. Pruett, whose name heads this biography, was reared on a farm in Bullock county, Alabama, and received but limited educational advantages, having to work during the summer and attend school through the winter. He made his home with his parents and gave them the benefit of his labor until he reached his majority. At that time he rented land and engaged in farming for himself for four years. In 1880 he came to Texas, and locating in Palestine began work for the International & Great Northern Railroad. He worked for this road as brakeman and conductor for somewhat over a year. Then

in July, 1881, he came to Houston and began work for the Texas & New Orleans Railroad as freight conductor and brakeman, which position he held for two years. From 1883 to 1885 he was again with the International & Great Northern, part of the time as conductor on a freight train. In 1885 he began work on the Houston, East & West Texas Railroad, and was with this company four years, three and one-half years of which time he was yardmaster at Houston. In February, 1889, he was appointed Deputy Sheriff under George Ellis, and filled that office until April, 1894, when he was elected Marshal of the city of Houston, a position he continues to hold.

On the 6th of November, 1878, Mr. Pruett married Miss Sallie M. Turner, then of Barber county, Alabama, but a native of Georgia and a daughter of Anderson and Julia (Merritt) Turner. The issue of this marriage has been nine children, six of whom are living: Maud L., Bessie T., James H., Harry D., H. Brashear, and Norman. Mr. Pruett's parents reside at Columbus, Georgia. His brothers and sisters in the order of their ages are as follows: Bessie, the widow of John Geotzen, of Hamburg, South Carolina; Jacob H., a physician of Eufaula, Alabama; Mealing E., a merchant of Midway, Alabama; John K., an attorney of Stephens county, Texas; Mary, the wife of Mark Bradford, of Columbus, Georgia; Alvin E., deceased; Fannie, the wife William Douglas, of Midway, Alabama; Nathaniel, deceased; and William L., of Pine Grove, Alabama.

Mr. Pruett is a member of the Knights of Pythias, being Grand Representative of Virginia Lodge, No. 65. He is also a member of Pioneer Assembly, Knights of Labor,

a zealous and useful member of the Baptist Church, and a prominent Sunday-school worker, having been Superintendent of the Second Baptist Sunday-school for the past three years.

As a public officer Mr. Pruett is faithful, energetic, prompt and active in the discharge of his duties. He has a host of friends.

**R**EV. W. M. TRYON, the pioneer Baptist minister and leader in the organization of the first "Education Society" organized under the auspices of the Baptist Church of Texas, was born in the city of New York, March 10, 1809. Losing his father when he was only nine years of age, his boyhood and youth were carefully watched over by a pious Christian mother. Part of his early life was spent in Connecticut, but at the age of nineteen he moved to Savannah, Georgia. Having received a thorough collegiate education at Mercer University, at Penfield, Georgia, he was ordained in 1837 by Elder Jesse Mercer and others. He served as pastor at Eufaula and Wetumpka, Alabama, until January, 1841, at which time he came to Texas under an appointment as missionary of the Triennial Convention.

He first settled in Washington county, between the towns of Independence and Washington, and devoted all his powers to the ministry and to works of Christian endeavor.

During the term of the Congress of the Republic that was held in the old town of Washington, in 1843 and 1844, he served the body as chaplain by consent of his churches when the financial condition of

the country was such that no remuneration was expected for his services.

In the winter of 1846 he moved to Houston and took the pastoral oversight of the little church in this city, and here performed the last and crowning work of his life. The Baptists of this place then were few in number and without a house of worship, but under the fervor of his ministry the small congregation increased to a large number and the little church soon contained almost a hundred communicants. The church, under his ministry, put forth an organized activity, and in a short time erected a very creditable building, since succeeded by the present handsome edifice.

The influences for good wielded by a man like the Rev. Mr. Tryon in the formative era of a great State like Texas can hardly be estimated. He was well equipped for his work and entered into the spirit of it zeal and understanding. He was a man for any field. As pastor few excelled him, as missionary he gathered all classes, from the poor to the rich, and from the most illiterate to the most refined and cultivated about him; and when he espoused the cause of education he was master of the field and moved the Baptists of Union Association to rally around the infant institution at Independence and labor industriously to provide means for the education of the rising ministry of Texas. As an orator he had few, if any, equals in Texas. He was well-versed in the history and principles of the church, and when his powers were brought to bear on this and kindred subjects the charge of bigotry and ignorance so often brought in an earlier day against the Baptists was hurled to the ground.

His career of usefulness in Texas was short. The last time the denomination was permitted to sit with him in council was at

the session of Union Association held with the Houston Church, in October, 1847. At that meeting he was elected and served as moderator. There were a few cases of yellow fever in the city at that time. After the adjournment of that body and the fever was declared epidemic, he preferred to remain among the people whom he served and who loved him, notwithstanding the dangers that surrounded. On the 16th day of November, 1847, he died, after much suffering, from a violent attack of yellow fever. His remains were deposited near the church edifice that he had labored so hard to erect. His loss was deeply felt by the church at Houston and sincerely mourned by all who knew him. He is still pleasantly remembered by many old citizens of this city and locality, and every student that has been educated in Baylor University owes him a debt of gratitude.

William A. Tryon, son of the foregoing, was born at Longpoint, Washington county, Texas, September 14, 1842, and was reared mainly in the city of Houston. His education was obtained in the schools of this city and Osnabruck, Hanover, Germany. He read medicine in Nashville, Tennessee, under Dr. Thomas Buchanan, and attended lectures in the University of Nashville. He began the practice of his profession in Houston at the age of twenty-one, and has since been engaged in professional and business pursuits in this city. He married Miss Alice Cushman, of Houston, and by this union has five children: Leona, John L., Carrie, Joseph, and Armistead.

Joseph M., the only other son of Rev. W. M. Tryon, died a few years ago in Houston; and Ella, the only daughter, wife of William Clark, died about the same date, in Austin.

**J**OHAN H. LANG.—Integrity, intelligence and system are characteristics which will advance the interests of any man, and will tend to the prosperity to which all aspire.

Such are some of the traits of the gentleman whose name heads this sketch. Born in Prussia, Germany, April 29, 1845, he has inherited the push and perseverance of his Teutonic ancestors, and his correct mode of living since coming to this country has gained him a popularity which is merited in every respect. His parents, Frank and Catherine Lang, were natives of the old country, and there the father followed the miller's trade until 1848, when he sailed for the United States. In February, of that year, he landed in Galveston, Texas, and for several years worked as a wagon-maker for a Mr. Benison. Later he embarked in the business for himself and followed it successfully until his death, which occurred in Galveston, August 12, 1884, when he was eighty-two years of age. Mrs. Lang is still living, makes her home in Galveston, and, although eighty-three years of age, time has dealt leniently with her, and she enjoys comparatively good health. To this well-respected couple were born an old-fashioned family of eleven children, seven of whom survive, as follows: Louis; Lena, the wife of Peter Muller, of Fort Worth, Texas; Eveline, wife of Frank Hahn, of Galveston; Charles, who resides on a farm in Harris county; Kate, the wife of Martin Breen, of Galveston; John H.; and Henry, who lives in California. The four deceased were named Henry, Mary, Lizzie and Frank.

John H. Lang, of the above number, and the subject of this sketch, passed his boyhood and youth in Galveston, and received his scholastic training in the common schools.

When about seventeen years of age he began clerking in a wholesale and retail grocery store in Galveston, and then and there laid the foundation for his subsequent prosperous career. When the war broke out, he enlisted in the Confederate service as a member of the "Galveston Blues," and became a steward on a vessel loaded with cotton. This was trying to run the blockade for Mexico, but was captured by the United States sloop of war, "Brooklyn," and all the crew were made prisoners and the cotton confiscated. After twelve days' imprisonment, our subject, with the other members of the crew, was sent back to Galveston, but made a second effort at blockade running, which was successful, after which he saw no further service in the Confederacy. After the cessation of hostilities, he opened a restaurant and oyster and fish house, carried it on for a short time, and in 1868 came to Houston, where he worked in the Houston City Mills, a cotton manufacturing concern. He then became fireman on an engine on the Houston & Texas Central Railroad, and later began running an oyster boat from Galveston to Houston. Following this, he opened a wholesale and retail fish and oyster stand in the old market house, and then moved to the brick market house, where he carried on the same business for some time. From there he moved to his present place of business on Travis street, and has one of the flourishing establishments of the city. Mr. Lang has proven himself a merchant of unbounded ability and integrity, and his success is a credit to his enterprise.

In his political views our subject is a staunch Democrat, and at one time was Alderman of the First ward. Socially he is a member of the Knights of Pythias, Knights

of Honor, Chosen Friends, and American Legion of Honor. On the 27th of March, 1877, he was married to Miss Ida Kumke, a native of Germany, and daughter of Carl and Annie R. Kumke, then living in Harris county. Five children have been born to Mr. and Mrs. Lang, of whom John, Eddie and Dollie are living, and two, Charles and Alexander, are deceased.

**THOMAS MARTIN.**—The subject of this sketch, now one of the oldest settlers living in Houston, is a native of Pennsylvania, and comes of pioneer stock that has felled the forests, fought the battles and laid the foundation of the enterprises and industries of this country from the beginning. He is the elder of two sons born to Thomas and Jane Martin, both of whom, like himself, were natives of Pennsylvania, born in or near the city of Philadelphia. The father was of English extraction, the mother of Scotch. The mother was a daughter of a Revolutionary soldier, John Herin, who served as a Lieutenant in General Washington's army and took part in the battles of Bunker Hill, Stony Point and the disastrous winter at Valley Forge, and in the battle of Lundy's Lane, in the last war with Great Britain. He lived to the great age of 114 years, dying January 1, 1860.

Thomas Martin, the subject of this article, was born in the town of Carlyle, on the Cumberland river, Pennsylvania, April 15, 1818. His parents dying when he was about two years old, he was taken into the family of his maternal grandfather, John Herin, to be reared, and to that patriotic old gentleman he was indebted for all of his training. His grandfather moved, late in

life, to the western part of Pennsylvania, settling in Washington county, and there the boyhood and youth of Thomas were spent. He was apprenticed, while yet in his 'teens to the trade of a tinner in Steubenville, Ohio, and spent a considerable portion of his time in that place. His home, however, continued to be at his Grandfather Herin's, and hither he was wont to repair after regular intervals of absence. He had great veneration for his grandfather, and learned many lessons of wisdom from him. With these lessons of wisdom he also received some romantic ideas from the stories of warfare and adventure to which he listened, and, as might have been expected, he longed in time to try the great world for himself and see if it had in store for him any of the thrilling experiences on which his fancy had been fed.

Accordingly, when he heard, in the early '30s, of the struggles then going on in the Southwest between a handful of brave, adventurous Americans and the Mexican Government, he determined to come to Texas and cast his lot with the people of this country. He left his home in western Pennsylvania in the early spring of 1835 and began the long journey. His route was the usual one for those days: Down the Ohio river to the Mississippi, thence by that stream to New Orleans, and to Texas by the gulf. The trip occupied several months, two or three long stops being necessitated by the conditions of travel. But at New Orleans he found a strong feeling in favor of Texas, and he was soon offered an opportunity to join a company which was being organized to march to the defense of the colonists. He enlisted in this company, and, sailing in the schooner *Urchin*, in April, 1835, reached Matagorda bay a few days

after the battle of San Jacinto had been fought. He did not get to share the glories of that great day, but immediately entered the service, becoming guard over the prisoners taken in that battle, and continued in the service until the 4th of June, 1837, at which time he was honorably discharged. With most of the members of his company he immediately set out for the town of Houston, then but recently laid out, and reached this place on the 11th of the same month. From that time Mr. Martin dates his residence in this city. He is thus, as stated, one of its oldest living inhabitants, and has witnessed, practically, the making of its entire history.

Had Mr. Martin's tastes been different his life and fortunes might have been quite different, for he has enjoyed exceptional opportunities, both of a financial and political nature. But he has lived up strictly to the spirit of the old adage that "a shoemaker should stick to his last." He has followed his trade, in one capacity or another, during all the years of his residence in this city, being content with the living which his hands have earned without attempting "to woo Dame Fortune's golden smile," or seek the "bubble reputation," in political contests. Like many of the veterans of 1836, he opposed annexation to the United States in 1846, his being one of the sixty-one votes cast against that measure in Harris county, and he also opposed secession in 1861; but he went in each case with Texas, and placing his heart and hopes with those of his country, gave it loyal support in every instance. He was too old for active field service during the late war, but he occupied the responsible position of Provost Marshal during the entire period of the war, the duties of which position he discharged cred-



itably, and at the close received an honorable discharge, just as he had done twenty-eight years before at the expiration of the term of his enlistment in the Texas army.

Mr. Martin has been a life-long Democrat, having cast his first presidential vote for Lewis Cass in 1848, since which time he has voted the Democratic ticket in all elections, State and national.

In 1849 Mr. Martin married Miss Martha Ann Trott, then of Houston, but a native of Tennessee, being a daughter of Henry Trott, who came from Tennessee to Texas in 1839, and settled in Harris county, where he and his wife subsequently lived and died. Mr. and Mrs. Martin have had three children, all sons: Thomas H., who is now chief of the Houston Fire Department; Alexander, who was killed in a railway accident some ten or twelve years ago; and John, a contractor and builder of Houston. While Mr. Martin's people were Presbyterians in religion, he has so far departed from the religious faith of his fathers as to become a member of the Methodist Church, having been a consistent member of this church for many years.

Thomas H. Martin, eldest son of Thomas and Mary Ellen Martin, and the third to bear the name in as many generations, was born in the city of Houston February 4, 1855, and has spent his entire life in this city. He learned his father's trade, that of tinner, and worked at it for a number of years in his youth, but he abandoned it and learned the trade of a printer, which he followed for six years, but was compelled to give that up on account of his eyes. In 1874 he became a member of the Houston Fire Department, serving as fireman two years, when he was elected treasurer, driver in 1878, foreman in 1880, and

chief in 1889, having held the last named position for the past five years. His ability and popularity are probably sufficiently attested by the brief foregoing statement, and need no comment.

## FREDERICK WILLIAM MALLY.

—The subject of this sketch was born on a farm near Des Moines, Iowa, on November 30, 1868. He was educated at the Iowa Agricultural and Mechanical College, at Ames, Iowa, at which institution he graduated in the regular four years' science course, in 1887, and, having later completed the post-graduate course, received the degree of Master of Science in 1889. Shortly before finishing his collegiate education Mr. Mally was appointed assistant to the State entomologist of Illinois, who was also professor of zoology in the University of Illinois, at Champaign, which positions he held about nine months, when, in June of 1890, he was made assistant entomologist in the United States Department of Agriculture, and was at once placed in charge of the cotton boll-worm investigation inaugurated by the department that season. The field work of this special investigation was completed at the close of 1891, and the laboratory work in July, 1892, at which time a final report was submitted to the Secretary of Agriculture, and published as "Bulletin No. 29," a previous report having been published as "Bulletin No. 24," Division of Entomology United States Department of Agriculture, in the same division.

After the completion of the work of this investigation Mr. Mally came to Texas in the capacity of manager of the Galveston Nursery and Orchard Company at Dick-

inson, in Galveston county, at which place he took up his residence in June, 1893. A short time after coming to the State Mr. Mally was elected a member of the Texas Academy of Sciences, and is now serving as chairman of the special commission of the Texas State Horticultural Society for the investigation and eradication of root diseases of orchard trees and nursery stock. His most immediate efforts for some months past have been directed to building up a wholesale and retail nursery especially adapted to meet the demands of the coast country and of the State generally. In addition he and his associates in business, J. G. Berryhill, of Des Moines, Iowa, and F. M. Slagle, of Alton, Iowa, are planting extensive orchards, and have now in fine, healthy condition 30,000 trees in orchard, under a fine state of cultivation. Their ranch covers a thoroughly drained area of 1,000 acres, bounded by streams on the northern and southern extremities, the northern one being navigable, and is one of the most promising places in all of the fruit-growing belt of the coast country.

The father of the subject of this brief notice is Frederick Henry Mally, and his mother bore the maiden name of Anna Catherine Stotzel, both of whom were born, and the latter, reared and educated, in Germany. His father was an early settler in Iowa, taking up his residence near Des Moines when the Hawkeye metropolis consisted of a blacksmith shop and a boarding house. He still resides there, being a large and successful farmer and fruit-grower. The elder Mr. Mally is an enthusiast on the subject of education, having given his five children, of whom Frederick William is the the eldest, the benefit of the best schools in Iowa. His second son, a graduate and

post graduate of the Iowa Agricultural and Mechanical College, at Ames, Iowa, holds the position of assistant entomologist to the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, while of his three daughters, the eldest has almost completed the ladies' course at the institution just mentioned, and the two younger ones are also in school preparing themselves for usefulness in life.

CAPTAIN LAWSON LUTH was born in northern Denmark, September 28, 1852, and is a son of Terkel M. and Frederica L. Luth. His father being a seafaring man, the son took up the life of a sailor when a boy, which he followed along the coast of his native country some three or four years, when, in 1866, he made his first trip as a sailor before the mast to the United States. For a little more than ten years he sailed out of the ports of Boston, Massachusetts, and Newport, Rhode Island, until 1877, when he came to Galveston. He was favorably impressed with this city on his first introduction to it, and after some reflection decided to make it his home. For about six years after coming to Galveston he ran on the bay in command of a steam lighter, then, in 1883, he became a member of the Pilots' Association, since which time he has discharged the duties falling to his lot in that capacity.

At Newport, Rhode Island, in 1879, Captain Luth was united in marriage with Miss Mary Ambrose, a native of that city, born October 13, 1856, and a daughter of Theodore Ambrose, who was a manufacturing jeweler. The offspring of this union has been six children: Anna L., born November 14, 1880; Mamie R., born November 17, 1883; Lawrence M., born July 26, 1885;

Perry A., born September 26, 1890; Bessie C., born November 5, 1892; and Carrie A., born January 25, 1894.

Captain Luth has a pleasant home at 1401 Postoffice street in Galveston, and has made many friends during his seventeen years' residence in this city.

ANDREW L. PIERSON, the subject of this sketch, was born in the town of Billibega, Sweden, November 6, 1852, where he was reared, coming thence in 1872 to the United States as a sailor, aboard the steamship General Sedgwick, and landed at New Orleans. From that place he came to Galveston in September of the same year. Here he abandoned seafaring pursuits and began work as a laborer about the wharf. For several years he was so employed, and by industry and economy managed to save some means from his earnings. After a time he was induced by his brother-in-law to engage in manufacturing ready-made clothing, such as pants, overalls and shirts, then and still in steady demand by the laboring classes. This venture proved disastrous, and after eighteen months, February 21, 1883, the business was abandoned under the partnership management.

Less than a month later, however, Mr. Pierson opened a business of his own in the same line, securing, from a friend, goods on credit to the amount of \$10, with which to begin anew. His start proving successful, he rented a storeroom at \$20 per month, paying \$2 down on the rent, and opened his modest establishment to the public, at 161 West Market street. He subsequently made two removals before locating at his present place of business at Nos. 2722 and

2724 Market street, where he purchased property in 1889. In 1891 Mr. Pierson equipped his establishment with machinery, which he found to greatly expedite his work. In 1892 he erected his present house, a substantial, two-story brick structure 42 x 75 feet, and arranged for the convenient carrying on of his business. He employs twenty-three girls and two men throughout the year, and turns out annually a large amount of manufactured goods, which he finds a ready sale for in the markets of Galveston and Houston.

On the 22d of October, 1880, Mr. Pierson married Miss Maggie Williams, of Galveston, who from that time since has materially aided him in his business, being the efficient manager of his shop and giving her personal attention to most of the details of the business in that department. To Mr. and Mrs. Pierson six children have been born, four of whom are living: Andrew, Marcus, George, and Henry. Mr. Pierson is a member of Harmony Lodge, No. 6, A. F. & A. M.

JOHN JACOB WEISS.—The thought which presents itself to the far-seeing and conservative mind when the question is propounded as to what essentials are necessary to a man's success in business, is that they are industry, sobriety, economy and honesty, and a history of all well-established firms will corroborate this. The business career of John Jacob Weiss was marked by the most upright business methods and by a success which was well deserved and well earned; and, although he has for some time past been retired from the active duties of life, the business which he established is being successfully carried on

by his son, August J., and his nephew, J. F. Weiss, Jr., (a sketch of whom appears in this volume).

John Jacob Weiss was born in Bavaria, Germany, March 11, 1851, a son of John and Barbara Weiss, and grandson of Jacob and Elizabeth Weiss, all of whom were born in Germany. On the 25th of December, 1867, John Jacob Weiss landed at Galveston, Texas, a stranger in a strange land, but very soon after made his way to Houston, and began learning the baker's trade under Peter Floeck, with whom he remained four years, gaining a thorough insight into the business. After leaving his services he was for some time with William Rumpel, then returned to Mr. Floeck and was with him for about one year. When this period had elapsed he and Adolph Heise went into the bakery business, under the firm name of Weiss & Heise, on the west side of Congress avenue, between Main and Travis streets, but after two years of successful copartnership, Mr. Heise died, after which Mr. Weiss continued the business alone some two years longer. He then sold his business to Mr. Floeck, but later opened another establishment in the Priester building, subsequently buying the stock, fixtures and good will of William Rumpel. This business he conducted successfully for eight years, when, in 1892, he admitted to a partnership his son, August J. Weiss, and his nephew, J. F. Weiss, as above stated, the style of the firm becoming J. J. Weiss & Company. The management of the establishment was turned over to his partners, who are thoroughly competent to look after its interests, and Mr. Weiss devotes his own attention to looking after his real-estate interests. The firm of which he is the senior member is located at 314 Preston street, and the place is in every respect

first-class. Mr. Weiss is at present engaged in no particular line of business, and it is not necessary that he should be, for his early years of labor resulted profitably, and he has an abundance of this world's goods. He has always made it a rule through life to consider well before taking a decisive step, and as a result his enterprises have seldom fallen short of his expectations, but on the contrary have usually resulted to his advantage. Through his own efforts he has made his way from the bottom to the top round of the ladder, but is by no means bigoted or self-assertive. He pursues the even tenor of his way, and his kind heart and many generous and disinterested deeds of charity have made him very popular.

He was married in 1872, to Johanna Koenig, a native of Houston and daughter of August Koenig, and by her is the father of two children: August J., of whom mention has been made, and Bertha, deceased. Mr. Weiss has a beautiful home at 1406 Edmonds street, corner of Hickory street.

**J**UDGE PETER W. GRAY was born in Fredericksburg, Virginia, on December 12, 1819. His father was William Fairfax Gray, who moved to Texas about 1837, and settled at Houston. The father was a lawyer by profession, and a man of good general attainments. He was a clerk of the House of Representatives of the Republic in 1837, and was subsequently elected district attorney, which office he was holding at the time of his death, in 1841.

The son, Peter W., was reared chiefly in Houston, studied law in the office of his father, and succeeded him as District Attorney by appointment from President

Houston. In 1846 he was elected to the first State Legislature and served with distinction in that body, becoming the author of the practice act, which led to the present excellent systems of pleading and practice in the Texas courts. In 1854 he was elected Judge of the Houston District, composed then of ten counties, extending from the Sabine to the Brazos, and almost identical with the present First Congressional District. So learned and impartial was the manner in which he performed his judicial duties while holding this position that he was characterized by Chief Justice Roberts as "the very best district judge that ever sat upon the Texas bench." By comparison of his decisions with those of other district judges, a much larger per cent. were affirmed than of any other judge.

As a lawyer Judge Gray attained in early life a high standing at the bar, and was distinguished for his astuteness and vigor and for his solid professional attainments. His knowledge of law was profound, he was proficient and practical in the application of principles, his mind was highly analytical, and he was expert in separating truth from the speciousness of circumstances. Subsidiary to this, his love of justice and abhorrence of wrong prompted his best exertions in the establishment of legal, right and equitable principles. He was ardent in his devotion to duty and conscientious in his professional dealings, which qualities engaged the confidence of his clients and the esteem of the people. He was thoroughly familiar with Texas jurisprudence, and his knowledge of statute law, and of the import and reason of the decisions of the Supreme Court made him a safe counselor and a successful lawyer. These qualities, enhanced by habits of self-reliance and independence of thought,

responded to the requirements of an eminent judge, and attained for him the distinction upon the bench so generously canonized by the eulogy of the Chief Justice.

Judge Gray represented the Houston District in the Confederate States Congress, and during his service in that body his conduct was such as to commend him to the confidence of President Davis, by whom, in 1864, he was appointed fiscal agent of the Confederate States Government in the Trans-Mississippi Department, retaining this position till the close of the war.

After the war he returned to Houston and resumed the practice of his profession, endeavoring by example and counsel to re-establish the order of peaceful pursuits and ameliorate the condition of his people. In 1873 he took a trip to Europe for the benefit of his health, which had been on the decline for a year or two, and, returning somewhat restored, was appointed by Governor Coke, in February, 1874, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, to fill a vacancy caused by the resignation of Judge W. P. Ballinger. But he was soon warned by the condition of his health that he could not long endure the labors and responsibilities of his new position, and rather than take a vacation and risk embarrassing the court by an evenly divided judiciary he resigned his seat on April 18, after two months of service. Returning home he died, October 3 following.

Judge Gray married Miss Jane Avery, in Houston, on January 23, 1843, with whom he lived in happy companionship until his death, his widow surviving him until February 3, 1894, when she, too, passed away.

In early manhood Judge Gray connected himself with the Protestant Episcopal Church, continuously during life filling



positions of trust and confidence in the church and directing his best energies to advancing its interests. He repeatedly represented his church in general convention, and was often called in council as a lay member on matters of church polity and general concern. He became a Mason while yet a young man, advancing to the highest degree in the order,—that of Knight Templar,—serving as Grand Commander in 1868 and Grand Master in 1869.

In private life Judge Gray was pleasant and affable, and he was especially distinguished for the interest he took in the society and companionship of young people. To the young men of his profession he was like a father, always kind and helpful, ready with counsel or other assistance, and many have acknowledged their indebtedness to him for the promptings they received to honorable and successful careers.

**J**OHAN H. HERNDON.—The subject of this brief memoir was born in Scott county, Kentucky, in July, 1813. His parents were Boswell and Barbara Herndon, who were among the first settlers of central Kentucky and were well-to-do people. The father was a farmer, and John H. was brought up on the farm, the pursuits of which occupied his early years. He received his education chiefly at Transylvania University, at Lexington, at which he graduated in both the collegiate and law branches, and upon these credentials received a license to practice his profession in his native State. He never entered on the practice there, however, but came to Texas shortly after graduation, reaching Houston in January, 1838. Here he made a stop of a few months, during which time

he met many prominent Texans who were either residents of, or sojourning at, the capital of the new Republic. He made use of the opportunities offered him by association with these gentlemen to acquaint himself with the condition and resources of the country, and at length decided to settle permanently for the practice of his profession at Richmond, in Fort Bend county. He had brought with him to the country some money, received from his father's estate, and, investing this in wild lands in the southwestern counties, he was, by diligence and the exercise of good business judgment, soon in the enjoyment not only of a very respectable law practice, but was the owner of considerable land and stock. He seemed to fully foresee the possibilities of the ranching business in Texas at that time, and as fast as his means accumulated he invested them in cheap wild lands, which he stocked with cattle, horses and sheep. So rapid became the growth of this interest in his hands that he found it necessary in a few years to give up his law business and devote his attention exclusively to his planting, stock and real-estate matters, relinquishing his profession about the year 1854. By 1861, the opening of the war, he had acquired title to large bodies of land throughout the State, owning, in addition to his Brazos bottom plantation, three fine stock ranches situated in Matagorda, Guadalupe and Medina counties, respectively.

Being a Southerner by birth, and trained in the Democratic school of politics, Mr. Herndon's sympathies were naturally with his section at the outbreak of hostilities between the North and South, and, although he did not take up arms in behalf of the Confederacy, he lent it very substantial aid, drawing upon his ample resources time and

again for equipments and supplies for different military organizations. He had full faith in the ultimate success of Southern arms, and, in such transactions as he continued to carry on during the war, he unhesitatingly accepted notes and bonds issued under the Confederate government. With the fall of the Confederacy, therefore, he found himself, like thousands of others, ruined in fortune and confronted with conditions to which he had hitherto been a stranger. He made an honest and intelligent effort to meet his obligations, and at the same time save something from the wreck; but in this he was only partially successful, since, although he had considerable property left, it was impossible, on account of the unsettled condition of things, to raise money even on the best of securities. For several years after the war Mr. Herndon was engaged in straightening up his affairs, never relinquishing the hope of fully regaining his former condition, but at last, overcome by failing health brought on by business cares he died, July, 1878, having only in a measure realized his hopes.

Surviving him Mr. Herndon left a widow and four children. He was married at Richmond, Texas, August, 1839, to Barbara Calvit, a daughter of Alexander and Barbara Calvit, who came out as one of Stephen F. Austin's original 300 families. (See biography of Alexander Calvit elsewhere in this work.) Mrs. Herndon survived her husband a number of years, dying in March, 1888. Their sons and daughters who grew to manhood and womanhood were: Joseph Calvit Herndon, who recently died in Brazoria county; Alexander Calvit Herndon, of Houston, further mention of whom will be found in this volume; Cornelia, wife of Dr. J. C. Mayfield, of Alvin,

Texas; and Florence, wife of Dr. L. W. Groce, of Hempstead, this State. One brother of Mr. Herndon, Robert S., came to Texas about 1839 and settled in Brazoria county, where he died in 1845.

John H. Herndon made his home in Richmond until 1853, when he removed to Brazoria county, and two years later to a place which he had purchased at the mouth of the Brazos, where he erected an elegant home and lived for many years in the splendid style that characterized the better class of Brazos planters. Here he had erected a good school building and maintained, at his own expense, a good school for the benefit of his own and his neighbor's children. While having the air of one greatly devoted to business, Mr. Herndon always took the liveliest interest in his home and family and made every reasonable provision for those dependent on him. He was especially fond of the society of young people, and his house was always open to them, as well as to his friends and associates of more mature years. He was a man of strict morals, temperate habits and chaste conversation, and possessed an unblemished reputation both as a lawyer and man of affairs.

Mr. Herndon's large and varied business interests took him to many parts of Texas, and brought him at one time and another in contact with many of Texas' leading men, the friendship and esteem of most of whom he enjoyed. His position, both as a lawyer and business man, caused him to take part, to some extent, in public matters, but he could never be induced to accept office of any kind, and in consequence he was free throughout his long career from all sorts of political and personal entanglements. He was a Democrat in political faith, favored

annexation in 1846 and secession in 1861. He joined the Masonic fraternity at Richmond when a young man, becoming a member of Morton Lodge, and held a membership in that lodge until his death.

In personal appearance and every-day intercourse, Mr. Herndon was the type and manner of man more frequently met in *ante-bellum* days than in recent years. He was social in disposition, pleasant in address and of clean and wholesome appearance, always maintaining the air of a dignified and cultured gentleman. He weighed, when at the full tide of manhood, about 185 pounds, stood five feet eleven inches in height, had dark hair and eyes and a swarthy complexion. He could hardly be said to have been of striking personal appearance, but he was a man who possessed a marked individuality, and throughout life he held a career quite his own.

**D**R. JOHN J. BURROUGHS.—Long before the good Samaritan dressed the wounds of the poor man whom he found on the Jericho road, the healer of diseases was distinguished for his kindness and humanity. Whatever the skill of the physician and surgeon, he can never be truly great unless he is truly touched with the spirit of man's infirmities, and moved of a heartfelt purpose to relieve suffering for the sake of the race. In the list of those physicians who have had long and varied experience in practicing the "healing art" stands the name of Dr. John J. Burroughs, now the oldest practitioner in the city of Houston.

Dr. Burroughs was born in Tuscaloosa, Alabama, May 1, 1831, and is a son of Raymond and Elizabeth H. Burroughs, natives

of Ireland, who emigrated to America early in the present century. After a brief residence in Maryland his parents settled in Alabama, where they subsequently lived and died. Of a family of seven children born to them, four are still living, all being residents of this State. Benjamin F. resides in Leon county, being a civil engineer by profession, now engaged in farming pursuits; James M. resides at Galveston, where he ranks as one of that city's men of solid means; and Hardy M. lives at Lampasas, being a minister in the Baptist Church.

John J. Burroughs received his early education in private schools, and at the age of twenty-two took up the study of medicine with a view of fitting himself for the practice of it as a profession. In 1853 he came to Texas and located in Milam, in Sabine county, where he continued his studies for some time, after which he attended medical lectures at the New Orleans School of Medicine for five consecutive sessions, practicing his profession between terms. He graduated at this institution in 1859, and, locating in Woodville, in Tyler county, entered regularly on the practice, which he pursued with success until the opening of the war.

Responding to the patriotic sentiment of the times he entered the Confederate army in 1861, enlisting as a private; was elected Second Lieutenant a month later; was soon made Surgeon, and within six months was promoted to the position of Surgeon of his regiment, the Thirteenth Texas Cavalry, commanded by Colonel John H. Burnett. Beginning active service in Arkansas he was successively under Generals Price, Holmes, Kirby Smith, and Walker. In July, 1863, he was captured in the fight at Lake Providence, Louisiana, and was held a prisoner during the remainder of the war, having

been an inmate, at different times, of each of those four celebrated Federal prisons: at Alton, Illinois; Johnson's Island, Point Lookout, and Fort Delaware. A singular coincidence of Dr. Burroughs' prison life is that he was a prisoner of war at the same place his maternal grandfather, John Foster, was during the Revolutionary struggle, the latter having been captured while serving in the Continental army and imprisoned at Point Lookout.

At the close of hostilities Dr. Burroughs returned to Texas, reaching his home at Woodville, July 4, 1865, without means, or even his professional accoutrements and supplies. Turning his attention to the problems of peace he resumed the practice of his profession. On the 1st day of October, 1865, he loaded his family and all his earthly possessions into a wagon drawn by an ox team, and started for Houston, reaching this city after a nine-days' journey, with \$3 in money. He at once located, and having come with the determination to stay, he hung out his sign and offered his services to the public. This has since been his home, and here he has been actively engaged in professional pursuits for the past twenty-nine years. In this time he has become widely and favorably known, and is respected, not only for his eminent ability as a member of the medical profession, but also as a citizen who is interested in the general welfare of the community and State.

Dr. Burroughs has of necessity had to give his attention to the general practice, never claiming distinction in any branch, but demonstrating his ability in all. He has a particular fondness for surgery, as being that branch of the art in which scientific principles enter most largely, and he has performed a number of really noteworthy

operations in this branch. The Doctor has given his attention exclusively to his profession, and has sought in every available way to qualify himself for its successful practice. In 1870 he took a post-graduate course in the Jefferson Medical College at Philadelphia, from which he received a diploma, and again in 1874 he attended lectures at Bellevue Hospital Medical College of New York from which institution he also holds a diploma. He has been a member of the Texas State Medical Association for thirty years, and has contributed, as occasion has offered, to the different medical journals. His profession has been the ambition of his life and he has at all times pursued its arduous duties with a zeal born of a desire to do good to his suffering fellow-beings.

In former years Dr. Burroughs was a Democrat and had an abiding faith both in the sufficiency of the principles of his party and in the integrity and patriotism of its leaders. He was taught to revere the memory of Jefferson, and has always regarded with admiration the character of Jackson. But in recent times he has seen what he believes to be a departure from the fundamental principles of good government as expounded by these great lights of Democracy, and believing that principles are always the same, men only changing, he has seen fit to sever his connection with his former political associates and cast his fortunes with that organization,—the Populists,—which though comparatively new in the field of politics has made rapid advance in public favor, and which promises much in the way of governmental reform and the administration of the public interest in behalf of the public good. On June 30, 1894, he was nominated at Houston by the Populist convention as a candidate for Con-

gress from the First Congressional District, the nomination coming to him without having been sought by him and without even his wishes having been consulted. He accepted this nomination as a mark of special confidence, and has undertaken to lead the fight in the interest of reform in this Democratic stronghold.

On the 3d of June, 1859, Dr. Burroughs married Annie Elizabeth Bush, of Georgia, a daughter of General D. B. Bush, who won his title in the Florida Indian wars and for years was commander of the State militia in Georgia. The offspring of this union has been seven children, three of whom died young and four of whom are living: James M., an attorney of Houston; Lee, now engaged in clerical pursuits in this city; and John and Zurlcen, still under the paternal roof.

**B**ENJAMIN DOLSON.—The subject of this sketch is a native of Norway, having been born in the town of Frederikstad on March 1, 1834. Frederikstad is situated on Bohus bay, a considerable inlet of the North Sea, by which it and all the surrounding country has easy communication by water with the outside world. As a result most of the people in that portion of the kingdom follow maritime pursuits of one kind or another. Young Dolson became a sailor almost without knowing how or why. He began in the usual way as a helper on local crafts plying along the southern coast of Norway and Sweden and neighboring European ports, and finally, in 1854, made a trip to America, sailing aboard a British vessel from London, England, to Philadelphia. Four years later he came to Galveston, where he took up

his permanent residence, and continued his pursuits as a seaman until 1860.

He then quit the water with the intention of settling himself in other business, but, the war coming on the following year, his plans were laid aside, and he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Cook's regiment, with which, and on detail duty, he served until the close of hostilities.

After the war he began the stevedore business at Galveston, and has successfully followed this since. This important branch of the shipping interest of Galveston has never been in more competent hands, and in it Mr. Dolson has succeeded in building up an excellent reputation with the merchants and shippers, and making it the source of an honest and competent living for himself and family.

Mr. Dolson married in Galveston, in 1861, Miss Jane Kelley, a native of county Louth, Ireland, who came to this city in 1859, and the offspring of this union has been nine children: Mary Ellen; Jennie, now Mrs. John C. Christensen; Benjamin, Jr.; Katie, now Mrs. Charles Suderman; Anna, Clara, Adolph, Edna, Walter and Sydney.

Mr. Dolson resides at No 1412 Post Office street, where he purchased property in 1871 and has made a pleasant home.

**D**AVID WEBER was born October 27, 1875, in the Province of Warsaw, Prussia, Germany, where he spent his boyhood and youth, coming thence, in 1846, to Texas as a member of Fisher & Miller's colony. In 1848 he entered the United States army for service against Mexico, and served till the close of that war. He then took up his permanent



abode in Galveston, where he went to work at his trade as a moulder in the foundry of Hiram Close, for whom he worked for a period of nineteen years, until February, 1866, when Mr. Close was succeeded in business by the firm of C. B. Lee & Company, of which Mr. Weber became a member, and so continues at this time.

In 1850 Mr. Weber married Miss August Henck, of Galveston, and the issue of this union has been ten children, six of whom are living: Robert, Jennie, Harvey, Lillie, Oscar and Gussie,—all married and comfortably settled in life.

**J**OHN NELSON.—Since the dawn of civilization in Europe the countries of Denmark, Norway, Sweden and the islands of the Baltic sea have furnished a large quota of the world's sailors and those who have, in the various capacities of shipbuilders, ship-owners and ship agents, had to do with the seafaring life. Wherever the white-winged messengers of commerce have touched, there these hardy sons of the North have gone, and as a result many of them are found scattered in all quarters of the globe.

The subject of this brief sketch is a native of the island of Gothland, lying off the east coast of Sweden, in the Baltic sea, and was born December 21, 1832. His father was a farmer, and John was brought up on the farm. At the age of nineteen he went to sea, engaging in the coastwise trade on the Baltic until 1855, when he made his first trip across the Atlantic on a vessel bound for New York city. Following that date he voyaged to Australia, China, and the western coast of North America, making, in his rounds, the port of Galveston in 1858. He was here

again early in 1859, and on the occasion of each trip he was most favorably impressed with the city and its surroundings. In the fall of the year last named he returned to Galveston to make it his home. For the past thirty-five years, except the period covered by the civil war, he has been connected with the shipping interest at this point, during which time he has succeeded in winning a fair reputation and accumulating some means. He is and has been since the war a member of the firm of Nelson & Dolson, stevedores, in which capacity he is well known to the shippers and business men of the city. Mr. Nelson enlisted in the Confederate army, as a member of Cook's regiment of heavy artillery, at the opening of the late war, and served in the vicinity of Galveston until the close of hostilities.

On August 23, 1863, he married Miss Catherine Kelley, who is a native of Ireland, having come to Galveston in 1853. Mr. and Mrs. Nelson have a comfortable home at 1414 Post Office street.

**J**OHN FALKENHAGEN.—The subject of this sketch is one of the early acquisitions to the German colony of Galveston. He is a native of Prussia, and, in 1849, came with his parents direct from Germany to Galveston at the age of fourteen. He was born near Berlin, Germany, in the year 1835. Upon his arrival at Galveston he found employment on the sailing vessels and other crafts that plied the Gulf coast, and held various subordinate positions thereon. Later he abandoned the sea, and at Galveston took up the business of draying, which he successfully pursued for several years,—up to about 1858. He then, in company with his father, George

Falkenhagen, engaged in the business of house-moving, being the first to take up this kind of work in Galveston. He followed it successfully about twenty years, doing nearly all the business in that line on the island.

His father died in 1886, having been engaged in active pursuits of one kind and another up to the time of his death. He left a small estate and an honorable name.

Owing to a partial failure of health and advancing years the subject of this sketch retired from active business some time ago, and now lives quietly at his home on Broadway, between Thirty-first and Thirty-second streets, Galveston.

Mr. Falkenhagen has been three times married. He first married, in 1856, Dora Laursen, a native of Germany. She died of yellow fever the following year. In 1858 he married Louisa Bartold, who died in January, 1878, leaving five children: George, William, Louis, Louisa, and John. In July, 1878, Mr. Falkenhagen married Minnie Traubanis, of Houston, and by this union has one son, August H.

**F**REDERICK GIBBERT.—The name of Frederick Gibbert has long been actively and prominently identified with the building up of Galveston, and the erection of many of her largest and most stately edifices. He brings vast practical experience to bear, coupled with sound judgment, and he occupies a high and honored position among the business men of the city. His natal country is Prussia, where he was born January 5, 1833, and the year 1852 dates his arrival in the Lone Star State.

He manifested a mechanical turn of mind when very young, and, accordingly, was ap-

prenticed to the carpenter's trade, the details of which he thoroughly learned. Upon his arrival in Galveston, Texas, at the age of nineteen years, he secured employment at his trade with Jules Kauffman, and, for about twenty-seven years, or until 1879, was associated with him. During the civil war, however, he served in the Confederate army, first enlisting for six months and then re-enlisting for the remainder of the war as a member of Cook's regiment.

After the cause was lost he returned to his former occupation, to which he has since devoted his attention, with the result that he has accumulated a comfortable competency, and has made a name for himself as an experienced and reliable contractor and builder, and a substantial, law-abiding citizen. In the latter part of the year 1857 he led to the altar Miss Regina Moser, whose birth occurred in Wuttemberg, Germany, and a family of seven children, six daughters and one son, have blessed their union: Caroline, widow of Charles Schneider; Pauline, who is the wife of William Meier; Louise, the wife of Robert Bautsch; Bettie, wife of Henry Thomas; Mary, who married Henry Rutzel; Frances is now Mrs. William Muller; and Charley, who is now eighteen years of age and still lives with his parents.

**F**ERDINAND A. MARCHAND, farmer and fruit-grower of Galveston county, was born in the city of Galveston, August 24, 1852, being a son of Ferdinand and Octavia Marchand, natives of Alsace, France, who settled in Galveston in 1851 (see sketch of Ferdinand Marchand elsewhere in this volume).

Ferdinand A. Marchand was reared in Galveston, where he was engaged in differ-

ent industrial pursuits until after his father's death, in 1889, when, having settled up the latter's estate, he purchased two ten-acre tracts of land, near Lamarque, on which he took up his residence and began the profitable industry of fruit-growing. Mr. Marchand has a well-located and nicely improved place, and, in his unpretentious way, is adding to the reputation of the Texas coast country as a fruit-growing region. He has tried all the staple fruits which have been found to do well in this section, such as pears, peaches, plums, figs, apricots, grapes, and several varieties of berries, with each of which he has also done well.

On January 15, 1891, he was united in marriage with Miss Lillie Wrench, a native of New Braunfels, Comal county, and a daughter of Henry and Johanna Wrench, who came to this State about 1860. Mr. Marchand has living one daughter, Octavia, and one son, William A.,—a daughter, Mary, and a son, Ferdinand H., being deceased.

---

**H**ENRY ELLMERS, deceased.—The subject of this sketch was born in Schambeck, Hanover, Germany, October 8, 1845, and came of sturdy and industrious German parentage. When but a boy in years he decided to follow the sea, and about 1870 or 1871 he made his first appearance in Galveston. In 1873 he was united in marriage to Mrs. Speace, who died two years later, in 1875. March 2, 1876, he married Miss Helena Holleroth, a native of Bremen, Germany, and daughter of Fredrick and Annie Holleroth, also natives of that city. Mrs. Ellmers came to Texas alone and settled in Galveston, where she was married.

Afterward Mr. Elmers engaged in the

grocery business on Thirty-fifth and North streets, built up a successful trade, and carried it on at that location for some time, when he moved to Thirty-seventh street and O avenue. His death occurred on February 6, 1881. In all his business relations he was an honest, upright man, of large capabilities, extraordinary energy and progressive spirit. In his social relations as a citizen, as a neighbor and as the head of a family, he was alike respected and loved. He was domestic in his tastes, and his pleasure was chiefly with his family. All his acts were open to the public, and those who knew him best respected him the most. He was reared in the Lutheran faith and was an earnest member of that church. Socially he was an Odd Fellow, a member of Harmony Lodge, No. 5. He and his brother, Lewis Ellmers, who now resides in Galveston, were the only ones of the family to cross the ocean to America. To Mr. and Mrs. Ellmers were born three children, only one of whom survives, Henrietta. Mrs. Ellmers has two sisters and a brother in this country. One sister, Mrs. Fritz Wedemyer, makes her home in Galveston; the other, Mrs. Garrett Ripkin, resides in Iowa; and the brother, Fredrick Holleroth, is a resident of Jefferson City, Missouri. Mrs. Ellmers and her daughter hold membership in the Lutheran Church. After the death of her husband Mrs. Ellmers continued the business at Thirty-seventh and O avenue for ten years, and was very successful, her's being the only store in the neighborhood. Although at the time of her husband's death they were considerably in debt, Mrs. Ellmers paid this off, and, by her industry and excellent business management, accumulated sufficient means to buy a number of lots, on which she has erected six residences,

the rental from which yields her a fair revenue. Mrs. Ellmers is a thorough business woman and deserves much credit for the capable manner in which she has carried on business.

**H**ENRY BEISSNER.—The subject of this brief sketch bears a name long familiar to the people of Galveston island, being a nephew of Charles L. and George W. Beissner, the former of whom settled here in 1842 and the latter in 1843, and having himself been a resident of the city for a period of forty years. Born in Welsede, Hessen, Germany, June 1, 1837, Henry Beissner resided in his native country till he reached his nineteenth year, when, in September, 1855, he took passage aboard the sailing vessel "Weser" from Bremen to Galveston, at which place he landed two months later. Here he was given employment by his kinsmen, working for his uncle, Charles L., the pioneer hotel keeper of this city; for his uncle, George W., then engaged in the liquor business; and for others,—in all, spending some five years in different pursuits. He then married, in 1861, finding a companion in the person of Miss Helena Kaper, a native of Germany, who had come to Galveston three years before, and, reinforced with her aid and counsel, he settled down to business for himself. His first venture was a coffee-house, opened on the corner of Market and Thirty-second streets, and there he did a small but successful business until the stagnation in trade brought on by the war forced his abandonment of the enterprise. In 1864 he was conscripted into the Confederate army and served until the close of the war. Returning then to Galveston he bought a lot,

erected a small building on it and embarked in the grocery business, which he followed for about ten years, at the end of which time he engaged in the lumber business, and was so engaged first in partnership with W. F. Stewart and C. H. Moore, and then alone, until March, 1893. Having accumulated an amount of this world's goods sufficient for one of moderate tastes like himself, Mr. Beissner disposed of his business at the date just mentioned, and for a year and a half past has devoted his time to winding up his affairs preparatory to retiring altogether from business pursuits.

While the career of Mr. Beissner does not differ in kind from that of many of his countrymen and old-time associates, it does differ materially in degree of success attained. But what is perhaps the most noticeable and most commendable, is his determination, lately expressed, of withdrawing from business, and, during the remainder of years allotted to him on earth, devoting his efforts to the rational enjoyment of what he has earned. This is not only philosophical, but is highly praiseworthy; for it shows in him the existence of something more than the instinct of gain, and also helps to widen the field of effort for the rising generation of business men.

Mr. Beissner holds considerable investments in real estate in Galveston and some stocks in local enterprises, and he has always favored, and, as far as he felt called on, has helped with his means whatever measures have been set on foot for the promotion of the welfare of the community. He has affiliated with no orders and has taken only a nominal interest in politics.

He has two children,—a daughter, Mrs. R. Voelcker, of San Antonio, Texas; and a son, Henry, not yet of age.

**REV. JOHN H. DAVIDSON.**—For many years the name of Mr. Davidson has been inseparably linked with the religious history of Texas, whose annals bear testimony to his valuable services as a divine and his deep religious fervor. He has also clearly demonstrated that there is much more goodness, wisdom and love in the world than is generally supposed, has now grown gray in the service of his Master and rests upon the record of a busy and useful life which should inspire the youths of the present and coming generations to lives of usefulness.

He was born in Jefferson county, Mississippi, July 21, 1814, his father being John Alexander Davidson. and his grandfather, General William Davidson. The latter obtained his title in the Revolutionary war and gave his life for the cause of liberty, his death resulting from the gunshot wounds of a Tory. John Alexander Davidson was married to a daughter of Thomas M. Green, who was a conspicuous figure in the early history of Mississippi and son of Hon. Thomas M. Green, who was the first member of Congress from what was then Mississippi Territory.

Rev. John H. Davidson spent the days of his youth and early manhood on the plantation owned by his father in Mississippi, and was wisely brought up under religious influences. In 1839 he presented an application to the Mississippi Methodist Episcopal Conference as a probationer, and was, two years later, received into full membership. He traveled several years in the Conference, and was then sent as a missionary to the colored people on the Louisiana side of the Mississippi river. In 1852 he came to Texas and worked as a missionary under the direction of Rev. James W. Wessen

until his final transfer from the Mississippi Conference, which official transfer had suffered some unavoidable delay, and upon its formal accomplishment he was stationed about twelve miles below San Felipe, in Austin county, in the service of the Texas Conference, in which portion of the State he labored until 1866, when he came to Galveston. He was a minister of this city until about 1888, when he was superannuated.

Mr. Davidson was first married in eastern Louisiana, in St. Helena parish, to Miss Martha Higginbotham, but was left a widower with five children in 1853. Two years later he again married, his second wife being Mrs. Louise S. Tousley. Three of Mr. Davidson's children reached maturity: Thomas G., a successful lawyer, who became criminal Prosecuting Attorney for the district embracing Washington, Fayette and Burleson counties; William W., who died at Brenham; and John G., who died at Galveston in December, 1886. Besides these children, Mr. and Mrs. Davidson adopted, reared and educated two orphan children of the late Rev. J. W. Shipman, a pioneer divine of Texas and a strong personal friend of Mr. Davidson. Their names are James W. and Ida May, the latter being the wife of Bernard M. Temple, a successful civil engineer of Galveston. During their declining years Mr. and Mrs. Davidson are surrounded with every comfort, and are happy in the confidence, love and respect of a wide circle of friends.

**COLONEL N. B. YARD.**—Nahor Biggs Yard was born in Trenton, New Jersey, March 12, 1816. He was descended from William Yard, who came from Yorkshire, England, long before the American Revolution and settled



at Trenton in the then Province of Jersey. His ancestors were loyal to the principles for which the Colonists contended and bore an honorable part in the struggle for independence. One of them, Benjamin Yard, a gunsmith by trade, made many of the firearms which were carried by Washington's army and also erected, in the city of Trenton, the ironwork of the triumphal arch under which the "Father of His Country" passed on his way to be inaugurated first President of the United States.

Nahor B. Yard was reared in his native place, in the schools of which he received a common English education, leaving home at the age of twelve and going to Philadelphia, where he entered the employ of a clothing merchant, Jacob S. Brinley. He remained there until he reached his twenty-first year, when, having contracted a cold which left him a severe cough, he was advised by his physician to seek a warmer climate, and in the fall or early winter of 1837 started for Texas. He left Philadelphia with a small schooner, the "Texas," purchased by himself and adventurous friend named Thomas Gilroy; and aboard this vessel they placed the material for a house, ready to be erected, and a few articles of furniture, with necessary supplies for bachelor housekeeping. They coasted along the Atlantic and the Gulf, and finally sailed into Galveston bay, landing on the island January 18, 1838. When he reached this place Colonel Yard found a few settlers, living mostly in tents, no city organization having yet been effected and there being as yet no wharf or public buildings. The only place of rest or refreshment was the brig "Elbe," kept by Captain Joseph Taylor, who had converted the wreck of the "Elbe" into a restaurant, hotel and place of general

resort. The custom house of the Republic of Texas was the wreck of another vessel, the "Perseverance." Colonel Yard and his friend landed their cargo, and, after paying tribute to Gail Borden, Jr., first collector of customs, proceeded to erect their building on the east bank of a bayou, near the site of H. M. Trueheart & Company's offices, it being the ninth house erected on the island after the gale of 1837.

The partnership between Colonel Yard and Gilroy was dissolved by mutual consent, Gilroy taking the schooner and proceeding on his career of adventure, while Colonel Yard retained the house and its contents as his portion of the joint property. Among the effects brought by Colonel Yard was a stove, which was probably the only one at that time in all Texas, and which was regarded by its owner as a treasure. In transferring this from the vessel to the shore the apron was broken off in some way, which, in the opinion of Colonel Yard, injured it considerably, and he demanded damages from the captain, who had undertaken the job of unloading the schooner. The captain refused to allow anything in the way of damages, and Colonel Yard sued him. This suit, filed before John N. Reed, Justice of the Peace of Galveston county, was the first action at law ever brought in the county.

Having been engaged in the clothing business, Colonel Yard hoped to find something to do here in that line, but on account of the sparsely settled condition of the island, there was no opening of that sort, and he turned his attention in another direction. He and John Jackson built a row-boat and put it in trade to ply between vessels in the channel and the shore, and for some months they did a profitable business in conveying freight and passengers back and forth.

On the organization of the city government, in August, 1839, Colonel Yard was elected Alderman, helped to put the machinery of the new government in motion, and served for a time as City Secretary. The same year he assisted in organizing the Galveston Guards, of which he was elected First Lieutenant, this being the first military organization on the island, and remaining one of the chief sources of reliance against Mexican invasion until annexation, in 1846. From 1839 to 1841 he served at intervals as a ranger and helped to protect the settlers on the frontier against the Indians and marauding Mexicans.

About 1841 Colonel Yard opened a clothing house in Galveston, and continued this alone until 1845, when he formed a partnership with Jacob L. Briggs, which association continued until the death of Mr. Briggs, who, with many other old Galvestonians, went down on the ill-fated steamship, "Verona," October 19, 1870. After that Colonel Yard was in business alone until his retirement in 1876.

During his forty years' active career in Galveston Colonel Yard was connected with many of the business enterprises of the city, and, from first to last, held numerous positions of public trust. He assisted in organizing Hook and Ladder Company No. 1, said to be the first fire company ever organized in Texas. He was one of the projectors of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad, a pioneer line of the State, and of the Brazos Canal & Navigation Company, serving as a member of the board of directors of each. He was one of the originators of the Union Fire & Marine Insurance Company, of which he was for many years a director. From its organization, in 1855, to 1879 he was di-

rector and president of the Galveston Gas Company. In 1853 he was appointed Superintendent of the Public Schools of Galveston county and aided materially in building up the county's public-school system. He was foreman of the first grand jury ever empaneled in the county, and always lent his influence to the maintenance of order and good government. He was a member of the Howard Association from its organization until his death, and from 1857 to 1879 was its president. In 1861 he was elected First Lieutenant of the Galveston Rifles, the first Confederate company organized in the city, was subsequently elected Captain of the same, and was commissioned Colonel, serving throughout the war in the Trans-Mississippi Department. He was one of the most prominent Masons in Texas, being a Knight Templar and having taken all the degrees in the Ancient York rite, up to and including the thirty-third, and was probably the only man in Texas during his day who held the diploma of the "Aulac Honoris Equiti Magistri," an intermediate degree between the thirty-second and thirty-third degrees of the Ancient Scottish rite. He held every office in the gift of his brethren, from that of Tyler to Grand Commander of the Knights Templar, San Felipe de Austin Commandery, Past Grand Commander of the Commandery of the State. He became a member of Trinity Episcopal Church, Galveston, in 1841. He sang in the choir, "God Moves in a Mysterious Way," for the Rev. Benjamin Eaton at his first sermon, and for him at his last sermon, "Nearer, My God, to Thee," when Mr. Eaton, while dismissing his congregation was stricken with death, after a service of thirty years for the same people.

On February 15, 1846, at Galveston, Colonel Yard married Miss Caroline, daughter of William B. and Caroline Nichols, Mrs. Nichols being a native of New York, born October 4, 1827. Her parents came to Galveston in 1838, her father going thence, in 1849, to California, where he died in 1877. To Colonel Yard and wife were born six children: Elizabeth Caroline, born December 5, 1846; William Nahor, born November 29, 1847; Hitty Jane, born January 15, 1849; Mary Hamilton, born January 10, 1851; Edward Jacob, born January 12, 1860; and George Nichols, born September 17, 1863. Of these three are deceased,—William Nahor, who died April 7, 1848; Mary Hamilton, who died May 12, 1853; and Hitty Jane, who died February 27, 1870. Elizabeth Caroline was married to Fred A. Smith, and resides at Alvin, Texas; Edward Jacob is chief engineer of the Rio Grande Western Railway, with headquarters at Salt Lake City, Utah; and George Nichols is assistant cashier and paymaster of the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway, at Galveston, Texas.

Colonel Yard died at Galveston, May 5, 1889.

**COLONEL J. H. BURNETT**, Galveston.—John H. Burnett was born in the town of Greeneville, Greene county, Tennessee, July 8, 1830. His parents were Silas E. and Ma-linda (Howell) Burnett, natives of Virginia, who settled early in the present century in Tennessee, whence, after a residence of some years, they moved to Georgia, where they subsequently lived and died. John H. was reared in Greeneville, Tennessee, and in Somerville, Georgia, in each of which

places he attended school, receiving very good educational advantages. At the opening of hostilities between the United States and Mexico, in 1846, he volunteered in Colonel Calhoun's regiment, with which he joined Scott's army and took part in all the engagements in which that army participated, rising by meritorious conduct from a private to Lieutenant. He quit the service with the reputation of being the best drill-officer of his regiment, and soon after his return home was honored with a Colonelcy in the local militia.

In 1854 Colonel Burnett came to Texas, being attracted to the State by the favorable opinion formed of it during his service in the Mexican war. He settled at Crockett, in Houston county, where he engaged in mercantile and farming pursuits. In 1857 he was elected to the Legislature and represented Houston county in the lower branch of that body two terms. He was then elected to the Senate from the Senatorial district in which Houston county was at that time located, but resigned his seat to enter the Confederate army. He raised a regiment composed of sixteen companies, intending to join Joseph E. Johnston's army, but, failing to secure transportation, subsequently joined the Confederate forces operating under General Ben McCulloch in Arkansas. His regiment was known as the Thirteenth Texas Cavalry and took part in most of the campaigns and engagements in Arkansas and Louisiana, including Jenkins' Ferry, Milliken's Bend, and all of the engagements incident to Banks' Red river campaign, beginning with Pleasant Hill. Colonel Burnett was with his command and shared its fortunes from the date of its organization to the close of hostilities.

After the war he returned to Crockett

and again took up business pursuits, and, with the era of prosperity following that date, reaped good fruits from his industry and business-like management. In the fall of 1866 he opened a commission house in Galveston, in partnership with W. B. Wall, under the firm name of Burnett & Wall, which was continued under that name and under the name of J. H. Burnett & Company until 1878.

In 1875 Colonel Burnett began to interest himself in railroad construction, taking the contract that year to build sixty-five miles of the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railroad. After completing this contract he took others, and built a considerable portion of each of the roads,—the Texas & St. Louis, the Houston, East & West Texas and the Sabine & East Texas. He was also one of the original projectors of the International Railroad, helped to secure its charter and to effect its consolidation with the Houston & Great Northern, and also to float the bonds in New York, from which each was built.

Purchasing property in Galveston as early as 1870, Colonel Burnett moved his residence to this city and at once began to take an active part in its business and social affairs. For twenty years past he has had to do, in some capacity, with almost every public enterprise in the city. As contractor he did \$350,000 worth of street paving and filling; he built the Gulf City Street Railway, the Galveston & Western Railway; the two compresses (the Gulf City and the Shippers') and the present Tremont hotel, in all of which he took stock, owning at one time a majority of the stock in the two railways mentioned. His investments in the cities of Galveston and Houston, and in the Gulf coast country generally, easily run into the hundreds of

thousands of dollars, he being the largest single tax-payer in southern Texas.

At sixty-four Colonel Burnett is still hale, and is actively engaged in business affairs, interesting himself in everything around him. He has never held public office since the war, being too much absorbed with business pursuits to devote any time to office-seeking. He is a Democrat in politics, well grounded in the principles of his party, widely read in its history and capable of making, when occasion demands, a clear, logical and convincing presentation of his views.

In 1851 Colonel Burnett married Miss Catherine Beavers, a native of Somerville, Georgia, and a daughter of General John F. Beavers, who served his country with distinction in the Indian wars of the earlier part of this century. The issue of this union was two children,—a son, Oscar H. Burnett, now a Brazos valley planter; and a daughter, Mrs. Ellen B. Ross, of Galveston. Colonel Burnett's wife died in 1886.

---

**J**OHNN DERRICK:—Turning to the oldest official documents of a local nature to be found in the city of Galveston,—the proceedings of the City Council for 1839,—the name of John Derrick is there found duly enrolled as a member of the first board of Aldermen ever elected for this place.

Mr. Derrick came to Galveston in 1838. He was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, where he was also reared, coming thence south and marrying Euphenia E. Walker, of Louisville, Kentucky, who accompanied him to Texas. When Mr. Derrick settled in Galveston there were only a few houses here, and scarcely any facilities whatever for

landing passengers, wares and merchandise. He took the contract to drive the piling for the first wharf, which was put in by McKinney & Williams, the pioneer merchants; and he also built the old Tremont Hotel, the first hostelry in the place, which stood on the site occupied by the present building of that name. Mr. Derrick resided in Galveston only a few years.

Having conceived the idea of making a fortune out of the stock business he sold his city property, the principal piece of which was a house and lot on the corner of Tremont and Strand, for \$300, and moved, in 1841, to the head of Clear lake, across the bay in Galveston county, where he embarked in stock-raising. He never succeeded in winning his fortune, but made a comfortable living, and died in the enjoyment of the esteem of those by whom he was surrounded. His death occurred in 1857, and his widow survived him some years, dying in 1865. Mr. Derrick was literally a pioneer of Galveston county. When he settled at Clear Lake there was but one other family in that general vicinity,—that of Leander Wescott, and but one other on the bay shore north of the channel, that of a Mr. Edwards, father of Monroe Edwards, living at Edwards' Point. To Mr. Derrick and his wife seven children were born in the order of their ages, as follows: Irene, the deceased wife of Emil Alstatten; Henry, now also deceased; Ella, widow of John F. Talbot; John W.; Althea, widow of Fred Duff; Mary, deceased; and George, a stock-raiser, residing in Brazoria county.

John W. Derrick was born April 3, 1842, on Clear lake, Galveston county, being one of the oldest native-born citizens now residing in the county. He learned the trades of house carpenter and boat-builder

in his youth, and has followed these trades with varied success most of his life.

He entered the Confederate army in 1861, enlisting in Company C, De Bray's regiment, from which he was transferred, in 1862, to Captain H. B. Andrews' company, and subsequently detailed as baggage-master on the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad. From this position he went to the marine department, where he became a blockade runner, in which capacity he had some thrilling experiences, making several trips from Galveston to the Rio Grande country, to Mexico and to Havana, passing and repassing United States gunboats, being once captured and held for about three months in the State prison of New Orleans.

After the war Mr. Derrick resumed work at his trade as a boat-builder in the vicinity of Galveston, where he has since followed it.

May 9, 1866, he married Miss Mary Gordy, a native of St. Landry parish, Louisiana, who accompanied her father, Archie Gordy, to Texas the same year, her mother dying in Louisiana before the removal of the family to this State. Mr. and Mrs. Derrick have had twelve children, seven of whom are living: Florence, now Mrs. Oscar Johnson; Willie, Mary I., Cora, Asa, Edna and Oscar.

**H**ENRY O. BERGSTROM.—This gentleman, who has held the position of delivery clerk on the International & Great Northern Railroad for the past seventeen years, and who has discharged the duties of that position in a very creditable manner, is a native of Texas, born at Quintana, September 4, 1854, of Swedish extraction, bearing in many traits of his character the impress of the sterling



virtues of that race. His father, Swen Bergstrom, who was born in Sweden, was a watchmaker by trade and followed the same near the city of Stockholm. His birth occurred March 23, 1804, and about thirty-eight years from that time, in 1842, he came to America, where he spent about three years in and around the city of Charleston, South Carolina. From there he came to Texas and carried on his trade, but in connection was also engaged in a seafaring life in consequence of ill-health. He became well off, owned shares in various sailing vessels, and became well versed in all the arts of navigation, having been quite a seaman in his youthful as well as his latter days. His death occurred in February, 1862, when fifty-eight years old. His wife, whose maiden name was Eva Treaccar, was a daughter of Franz William Treaccar, one of the well-known pioneers of Galveston (see sketch). She was born April 20, 1832, in Germany, and when but a child came with her parents to this country. After the death of Mr. Bergstrom she remained a widow until 1872, when she married Thomas Young, and had one child, who is now Mrs. William Smith, of Galveston.

Henry Bergstrom, the original of this notice, started out in life for himself as an employe of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad, now a portion of the International & Great Northern system, and for the past seventeen years has held the position of delivery clerk, as before mentioned. On the 27th of August, 1879, he married Miss Mary Simson, daughter of Henry Simson, who was a German by birth, born in Prussia, in 1826, and was a carpenter by trade. In 1865 the latter came to Galveston and remained there until 1872, following his trade, after

which he went back to visit the old country. On the return trip he died at sea. His wife, whose maiden name was Mary Schumacker, and who was also born in Prussia, Germany, August 13, 1828, still survives and finds a comfortable home with her daughter, Mrs. Bergstrom. After the death of her husband she married Charles Buckland, who died in March, 1891. Mr. and Mrs. Bergstrom have three interesting children living: Walter, born May 23, 1882; Jennie, born September 4, 1888; and Mabel Ethel, born January 23, 1891. Mr. Bergstrom is a gentleman of good business ability, having been for a number of years connected with the shipping and transportation interests of Galveston, first in the employ of the Pilots' Association and latterly with the International & Great Northern Railway.

**C**APTAIN PETER COLLINS, a retired seaman of Galveston, is a native of Ireland, born May 12, 1830. His parents were John and Margaret (Darby) Collins, both of Irish parentage. The father was a sailor, and his son, the subject of this sketch, was sent to sea at the age of thirteen, and for a period of forty-six years followed the life of a sailor in various capacities. During his long term of service on the waters he visited all the important seaports of the world and had an active, varied and interesting career.

His first trip to America was in 1847, and for some time following that date he sailed out of New York to the chief cities of the Atlantic coast, the West Indies and the Gulf of Mexico. From 1849 to 1851, inclusive, he engaged in the cotton transport trade in the vicinity of Mobile, Alabama, running on the Alabama, Tombigbee and

tributary inland streams, and on the Mississippi in the vicinity of Vicksburg. In the latter part of 1852 he went to California, and thence, a year or so later, to Australia, in each of which places he was engaged in mining. In 1857 he returned to America and resumed steamboating at New Orleans. From that city, in the fall of the same year, he came to Galveston as a passenger on board the steamship "Mexico." He at once settled in Galveston and began operating in the coast-wise trade on the Gulf and along the Brazos and Trinity rivers. He followed this until the opening of the civil war, when he offered his services to the Confederacy, and, entering the Marine Department, was engaged mostly in running the blockade from 1861 to 1865. After the war he again took up the occupation of a local navigator, and, as owner of various craft at different times, was engaged in local trade and transportation until 1880. At that date he retired from all active pursuits.

Captain Collins has been three times married, but has children by only two of his marriages. By his marriage with Julia Flynn he has one daughter, Maggie, and by his marriage with Mrs. Rose Ann Farndale, a native of Liverpool, England, whose maiden name was Clark, he has two sons, Peter and John.

ALEXANDER CALVIT HERNDON was born in Fort Bend county, Texas, December 15, 1846, and comes of the pioneer stock of that pioneer section of the State, being a son of John H. and Barbara Calvit Herndon, the former of whom came to Texas in 1838, and the latter in 1824. (See sketches of John

H. Herndon and Alexander Calvit elsewhere in this volume.)

A. C. Herndon was reared in Fort Bend and Brazoria counties and received his elementary education in a private school in Velasco. At the opening of the war he was sent to Europe with a view of completing his education there, and spent two years in an institution at Brussels; but at the end of that time he returned home, and, entering the Confederate army as a member of Captain Terry's scouts, was in the service until the close of hostilities. He engaged in planting in Brazoria county for a year after the war, and then purchased a farm two miles east of Richmond, in Fort Bend county, on which he settled and embarked on a large scale in agricultural pursuits. About 1871 he began giving his attention to the real-estate business, moving to Houston at that date and there opening an office, where he took up operations in this line in all its branches. But he gave the business up before he got fairly under way, and it was not until 1886 that he again resumed it, this time, as before, in Houston, where he has steadily and successfully pursued it since. The firm of A. C. Herndon & Son is now one of the well-established agencies of Houston, and does its full share of the business in handling realty in that city and vicinity. The senior Mr. Herndon has made the land business a study, and he knows it thoroughly from beginning to end. He gives his attention chiefly to this branch of the business, while his son takes care of that branch relating to suburban and city property. Whatever measures have been set on foot to direct attention to the eligibility of Houston as a commercial, manufacturing and shipping point, or place of investment, or to place before the outside world the resources and

value of the lands of Harris county, and south Texas generally, have found in Mr. Herndon a staunch advocate and willing and able assistant. He has originated many such measures himself, having spent good round sums of money in advertising the city and county abroad, showing their advantages for all classes of settlers. Mr. Herndon is one man who has quietly, but persistently and intelligently, helped to keep the Bayou City well to the front, and thus indirectly aided in building it up to a stature which, to so many, seems a marvel of growth in recent years.

He is only a plain business man, claiming no recognition for his services, being content with the rapidly expanding conditions and other evidences of prosperity which he sees around him as a reward for whatever effort he may have made in behalf of the public good. He is not a politician in any sense, never having held office of any kind, but he is a Democrat "even after the most straightforward of that sect," and can always be counted on to support his party's ticket.

Mr. Herndon has been twice married, marrying first in November, 1865, Miss Mary Robinson, a native of Louisiana, but at the time of her marriage a resident of Fort Bend county, this State. This lady died in 1879, leaving one son, Boswell, now junior member of the firm of A. C. Herndon & Son. Mr. Herndon's second marriage occurred also in Fort Bend county, and was to Miss Sarah Weston, a native of that county and a daughter of John M. Weston, who settled there at an early date. The offspring of this union has been four children: Alexander C., Jr., Barbara, John M., and Robert S. Mr. Herndon and family belong to the Episcopal Church, and he holds a membership in the Elks and Knights of Honor.

**WALTER BENNISON.**—This sturdy old citizen of Galveston, now deceased, was born in Stockport, Cheshire, England, March 29, 1819. He was of English parentage and thoroughly English in every fiber of his nature. He learned the trade of silk-weaver in his youth and followed it for a while, but subsequently took up blacksmithing, which formed the principal occupation of his life.

In his native country he married Sarah Hibbert, who was born in Loudoth, Derbyshire, England, January 19, 1819. In 1846 Hugh Bennison, a brother of Walter, came to Texas and settled at Galveston. A year later he was joined by the subject of this sketch, and the two brothers were for thirty years engaged in blacksmithing in partnership at Galveston. Walter Bennison followed his trade in this city for nearly forty years,—up to his death, which occurred October 29, 1884. His wife died May 9, of the same year; and both are buried in the Episcopal cemetery at Galveston. Mr. Bennison was a man of great industry and the strictest integrity. He was devoted unreservedly to his business and his home. He possessed some peculiarities, but in all the essentials of good citizenship he fairly filled the measure, and to the end of his days he held the confidence and esteem of those with whom he was associated. He could rarely ever be induced to put his name to an obligation calling for money, avoiding debt as he would a plague. He never speculated, but, investing his means from time to time in real estate in the city of Galveston, he came to be the owner of considerable property, leaving an estate which, according to the inventory, was worth at his death between \$60,000 and \$70,000. He and his

wife were the parents of several children, but four of whom,—Emanuel and John, born in England; and Elizabeth and Samuel, born in Galveston,—became grown. Emanuel died at the age of thirty-one, unmarried. John, born in 1846, served in Nichols' regiment during the late war; married Mrs. Mary Tarrant, widow of Dr. T. W. Tarrant, of New York, March 17, 1880, and now resides in this city. Elizabeth is the wife of George Fox, of Galveston. Samuel, born December 14, 1859, married Mattie Yeager, of Galveston, in 1885, and has the following children: Walter, Samuel, Maud, Sarah and George A.

**THOMAS H. EDGAR.**—This well-known resident of Galveston county, Texas, comes of good old fighting stock, for not only did his father fight for the independence of Texas, and his maternal grandfather for the independence of America during the Revolution, leaving a leg on the bloody battlefield of Bunker Hill, but he himself was a soldier of the Confederate army during the great civil war. He is distinguished for being the first white male child born on Galveston island, his natal day being June 27, 1837.

His father, Alexander Edgar, was a Scotchman, born on the Grampian Hills, June 22, 1799, and his early life was devoted to tilling the soil, which continued to be his occupation throughout life. In 1827 he emigrated to America, and the following year settled at Hartford, Connecticut, where he formed the acquaintance and became a warm personal friend of Stephen F. Austin. In 1831 he was married to Miss Elizabeth Rogers, a daughter of John Rogers, of Hart-

ford, and two years later, with his young wife, came to Texas as a member of Austin's first colony, and temporarily located in Brazoria county, but April 5, 1834, settled on Galveston island, where he ever afterward made his home. When Texas began her struggle for independence, he joined the Texas forces and was one of the brave little band at the bloody battle of the Alamo, being under the command of General Milam, and stood by the latter's side when he fell, the bullet which caused his death having first passed through the crown of Mr. Edgar's hat. Later, when the Mexican officers capitulated, Mr. Edgar received the flag of truce from them. After the surrender he returned to his home and family, and took up his residence on the east end of Galveston island, which he proceeded to legally designate as his "headright," due him from the Government for services rendered as a soldier. Owing to the close of the land office by the continuance of the war, Mr. Edgar was unable to complete the filing of his papers for some time, but later on succeeded in doing so, and pushed his claim in the courts to a tract of a league and labor of land, covering what is known as Galveston City league. The litigation extended over a period of nearly forty years, but at last was decided against the claimants. Mr. Edgar was exceedingly patriotic to the land of his adoption, and was especially devoted to and a believer in Texas, to whose future greatness he looked forward with the greatest confidence and pleasure. He was a very useful pioneer, his memory is still cherished by those who knew the noble work he had done, and his name will ever be inseparably linked with her past romantic and glorious history. He was not an office-seeking politician, but his sound sense made him a valu-

able counselor and his advice was often sought, and, wherever followed, proved excellent. His death occurred December 12, 1875, and that of his wife February 12, of the same year. The children born to them were Mrs. Wright S. Andrews and Mrs. Virgil Patrick, both now deceased; Thomas H., whose name heads this sketch; Mary Calder, who married John Wescott and is now deceased; Thomas M., died in youth; Mary R., also died young.

Thomas H. grew up under the educational and social influences of Galveston, and on the 22d of June, 1859, when twenty-two years of age, was united in the bonds of matrimony with Miss Sarah E., daughter of Hon. William Fields, an eminent newspaper man and author of *Fields' Scrap Book*, which was published in 1851 and reached a second edition at a later period. Mr. Fields came to Texas in 1838, therefore was one of its pioneers, and took an active part in the political affairs of his day, serving several terms in the State Legislature. He finally received the appointment of State Engineer, which office he held at the time of his death, in September, 1858. He was married to Miss Minerva H. Mayes, a native of Nashville, Tennessee, and a daughter of Garner Mayes, a farmer. She died in Chambers county, at the age of eighty years. When the civil war opened, Thomas H. Edgar entered the Confederate service, becoming a member of the Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry, commanded by Colonel X. B. De Bray. He was in the Trans-Mississippi Department, and his was one of the regiments regularly discharged. He then returned to his home and has since devoted himself to civil pursuits, and for many years very acceptably filled the position of Deputy Postmaster of Galveston.

JOHN A. HARRINGTON, secretary and manager of the Island City Abstract & Loan Company, was born in Montgomery county, Alabama, October 11, 1840. His parents were Edward Hampton Harrington and Ann, *née* Bradshaw, the former a native of Sumter district, South Carolina, the latter a native of Buncombe county, North Carolina. His parents were married in Alabama and resided there some years, when, in 1849, they moved to Texas and settled in Harrison county. After a year's residence in that county they moved to Waco, where the youth of the subject of this sketch was passed. He was educated at Baylor University, then located at Independence, Washington county, and at Georgetown College, Georgetown, Kentucky, at which latter institution he was graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Arts, in 1859. Returning home he took up the study of medicine, and was engaged in preparing himself for entry to the medical profession when the war came on between the States. He entered the Confederate service in May, 1861, enlisting in Company E, Fourth Texas Infantry (Hood's brigade), with which he joined the Army of Virginia. He took part in all the engagements in which Hood's brigade participated, up to September 29, 1864, when he received a severe wound in a skirmish before Richmond, being shot through the right lung, from the effects of which he was sent to the hospital, where he was detained until June, 1865. Returning to Texas he located at Houston, where he became a clerk in the stationery house of Cushing & Cave, and was with them one year, when he began traveling for A. S. Barnes & Company, publishers, of New York. He traveled for that house two years, and then settled at Kosse, in Lime-



stone county, this State, and engaged in the mercantile business. He followed mercantile pursuits until 1873, and in the meantime read law, was admitted to the bar, and in 1876 was elected County Judge of Limestone county, a position which he filled for five years, resigning the office at the expiration of his last term to remove to Dallas and engage in the abstract business. He resided in that city nine years, until April, 1890, when he moved to Galveston, where he now lives. On his removal to this city he organized the Island City Abstract & Loan Company, of which he was made manager, a position he now holds. In October, 1894, he was elected an Alderman of the city to fill the unexpired term of Thomas W. Jackson, resigned, and is serving in this capacity. Judge Harrington is regarded as a sound, capable man, diligent in business, faithful in all things. He is a Democrat in politics and has done his party good service in the past. He belongs to the Masonic fraternity, Groesbeck Lodge, No. 358, at Groesbeck, Texas, of which he was Master for two years.

November 5, 1867, Judge Harrington married Miss Mary Josephine Horner, of Warrenton, Virginia, a daughter of Joseph and Eliza Baylor Horner, each of old Virginia families, the father formerly a prominent lawyer of the Fauquier county bar. Judge Harrington and wife have had seven children: Joseph, now a stockman, residing in Eastland county, in this State; Annie Bradshaw, wife of John W. Bennett, a farmer of Limestone county; Eliza Baylor, wife of T. W. Beck, of San Antonio; Fannie, William E., Mary Horner and John,—the last four residing still with their parents.

Judge Harrington's father, now eighty years of age, resides in Houston, where he

settled about the close of the war and where he was for a number of years engaged in the lumber business, having now retired. The Judge's mother died in McLennan county, Texas, in July, 1856. He was the only child of his parents, but his father subsequently marrying again he has a half-brother, Edward Hugh Harrington, of San Antonio, and a half-sister, Isabelle Nelson Heffernan, wife of Edward Heffernan, of Houston.

Judge Harrington is a typical Texan, a stanch friend and an unflinching adversary, modest and unassuming, yet faithful where duty calls. He has seen his young State grow from beneath the rule of barbarity to its present proud place among the brilliant sisterhood of States. He has served her faithfully, without seeking preferment, in both civil and military capacities, with the full confidence and respect of his fellow men.

**W**ILLIAM MEGSON. — The subject of this sketch has been a resident of Galveston since 1865. He is a native of England, born April 14, 1829, of English ancestry and comes from the industrial walks of life. Going to sea in youth, he served as a sailor before the mast until 1856, when, having married, he settled in New Orleans, where he engaged in stevedoring, which formed his chief pursuit during the next thirty years. He was engaged in this business at New Orleans and at Bagdad, Mexico, before coming to Galveston. He followed it for more than twenty years in this city, retiring about 1887.

Mr. Megson married Miss Annie White, at New Orleans, in 1856, she being a native of Ireland. The offspring of this union

was five children, none of whom are now living. Having invested his means mostly in real estate in Galveston, Mr. Megson derives sufficient from his rentals to keep him and his wife in the modest style in which they wish to live, and he is spending his declining days in peace and comfort.

**C**ARL BRINKHOFF arrived in Galveston April 7, 1846, from Westphalen, Germany, where he was born November 29, 1821. He came as a member of the German Colony then under the leadership of Prince Golms, intending to settle in the interior part of the State. But on reaching Galveston he went to work at his trade, that of cigarmaker, and finding wages good he remained here and soon engaged in business for himself. In 1854 he went to Houston and embarked in the furniture business, at which he met with very good success until his establishment was destroyed by fire in 1860. Having no insurance, he lost practically all he had made during the preceding ten or twelve years; but, not disheartened by this, he returned to Galveston and again started a cigar factory on a small scale, soon adding to it a small line of groceries, in which business he has since been engaged.

In 1868 Mr. Brinkerhoff married Mrs. Schach, and by this marriage has two children, Carl F. and Louisa.

**C**APTAIN R. C. JENNETT.—One of the honored citizens of Galveston, Texas, is Captain R. C. Jennett, who was born in Mobile, Alabama, August 15, 1844, in which city he grew up and received a practical education.

He came to Galveston in 1859 and accepted a position as marker with a cotton broker.

In 1861 he espoused the cause of his section by becoming a member of Company A, of the Lone Star Rifles, and assisted in the capture of the United States troops and national stores at Brownsville, Indianola, and other points, in which special service he was engaged about four months. In the latter part of 1861 he returned to his native city and joined Company H, of the Second Alabama Infantry, and while serving in the Army of Tennessee participated in the battles fought by that army, including the memorable engagements at Shiloh, Chickamauga, Lookout Mountain, Resaca, New Hope Church and Atlanta. He was wounded in the left foot at Chickamauga and again at Atlanta, and fell into the hands of the Federals at the last named place, by whom he was sent to Camp Chase July 22, 1864, from which he was paroled in April, 1865. He joined the army as a private, but was soon promoted as First Lieutenant, and prior to attaining his eighteenth year he, in 1862, was made Captain of his company.

After the war closed he remained in Alabama until 1866, when he returned to Galveston and again entered the cotton brokerage business, which has since occupied his attention in connection with other matters of local interest. He was Alderman from the Eighth ward in 1879, but after serving a short time resigned, and from 1882 to 1885 was on the School Board. In 1894 he was elected Sheriff of Galveston county, but, by a technical clause or misconstruction of the law, was never qualified. He was elected City Assessor in 1893, which office he now holds. He has been twice married, first in 1865, in Mobile, Alabama, to Miss Alice Poitevin, a daughter of Dr. A. and Marcia

(Polmos) Poitevin, natives of France and Spain, respectively. Dr. Poitevin was a surgeon in the French navy during the reign of Louis Philip. While the civil war was in progress in this country Dr. Poitevin served the French Government as Consul at Mobile to the Confederate States, having filled the same position to the United States previous to the war. Captain Jennett's wife died at Galveston in October, 1875, and was buried at her old home at Mobile, Alabama. Six children were born to this union, only two of whom survive: Louise, wife of Remond Drouilhet; and Alice, wife of Leo Gravenberg. In 1879 Captain Jennett married Miss Leontine Drouilhet, who was born at Castries, France, and to them six children were given, four of whom are living: Russell, Gaston, Adrienne and Leontine. The father of Captain Jennett was Captain Albert H. Jennett, a native of North Carolina, and a midshipman of the Texas navy under Commodore James W. Moore, with whom he was serving when the latter was declared an outlaw and pirate by President Sam Houston. Captain Albert H. Jennett was married in 1839 or 1840, in Mobile, Alabama, to Miss Mary Russell, a native of that city, whose father, Gilbert C. Russell, a Virginian by birth, was a Colonel of the United States army and served during the war of 1812, under General Jackson. The Russells went from Normandy to England with William the Conqueror, representatives of the family settling several generations later in Ireland, whence the ancestors of the subject of this sketch emigrated to America before the Revolution, taking up their abode in Virginia. General Sam Houston, of Texas, and Colonel Russell were old and intimate friends, slept under the shelter of the same tent, fought side by side in their coun-

try's battles and enjoyed many social pleasures together. Captain Albert H. Jennett served in the Confederate army, and assisted in raising the Second regiment of Alabama Infantry, and became the first Captain of Company H. He resigned in 1862 and joined the navy, and served under Admiral Buchanan. His death occurred in 1894, at seventy-five years of age. His widow resides in Mobile, Alabama. Of fifteen children born to them, ten were reared to maturity: Robert C., Frank, Albert, Augusta, Margaret, Mary, Henry, John W., Innerarity and Eliza.

**A**RL G. ROEMER.—The subject of this sketch is a native of Germany, born in the Udersleben of Thuringen, on the 2d day of July, 1822. He was reared in his native place and there learned the trade of tailor. At the age of twenty-five he came to America, reaching New York city June 1, 1847. After a short stay in New York he drifted to Cincinnati, Ohio, and thence in a year or so to New Orleans. At the last named place he became a citizen of the United States, receiving his naturalization papers from the Sixth District Court of New Orleans, June 8, 1854. On the 18th of May, 1856, he married Miss Wilhelmina Meineke, and the same year came to Texas and settled at Galveston. From 1856 to 1861 he worked at his trade in Galveston; he then went to Houston and resided there till 1872, when he returned to Galveston, which has since been his home, and where he was engaged in the tailoring business up to 1894, the date of his retirement. Mr. Roemer has met with fair success, and is thus enabled

to pass his declining years in comfort and ease. He and his wife have had three children, all of whom are grown: Eliza, now Mrs. Louis Alberti; Albert C.; and Wilhelmina.

Mrs. Roemer was born in Brunswick, Germany, February 14, 1829, and came with her parents, John and Dorathea Meineke, to Texas in 1846. Her parents belonged to one of the early German colonies that came to Texas about the time that Texas was admitted to the Union. After a short residence at Galveston they moved, in 1847, to Grimes county, and settled six miles from Fantthrop, now Anderson, the county seat. The hardships endured by this pioneer family were many and often trying, even to as hardy people as they were. Mrs. Roemer relates that for some time, until her father was able to build a house, they lived under a black-jack tree, the projecting limbs of which were their only shelter. Provisions soon running short, they made coffee from parched acorns and resorted to all kinds of make-shifts to get bread and the other necessities of life. The family had some means, but articles of food were not to be had, the country being very sparsely settled, and but little as yet having been raised. Mr. Meineke's family consisted of seven children, nearly all of whom now are deceased. The eldest was a son, Albert, who was married in Germany before coming to Texas; his wife died in Houston in 1847; the others were Christian, August, Caroline (who was married to Charles Weiss), Wilhelmina (Mrs. Roemer), Charlotte (who was married to John High), and Leopold. The parents died in 1856, the father at Hallettsville, Lavaca county, and the mother at Anderson, Grimes county, their deaths occurring within six hours of each other.

**G**EORGE SCHNEIDER, the subject of this sketch, is a native of Germany, born in Prussia, in 1826.

He came to Texas in company with his parents, William and Julia Schneider, who brought their children, consisting of four sons and three daughters, to this new country, where they might enjoy better advantages than were open to them in their native land. The vessel aboard which they sailed landed at Galveston December 31, 1845. The senior Mr. Schneider settled in this city, but subsequently moved to Austin county, where he died in 1866, followed several years later by his widow. George accompanied his parents to Austin county, but remained there only a year, when he came back to this city to make it his home. He had no means on which to begin business, and like hundreds of others he had to do whatever he could get to do that would yield him an honest dollar. Draying was a paying business then, as it is now, where industriously followed, and he invested what money he had in an outfit and began the work. He followed this with success some five or six years, doing a great deal of heavy, hard work, but receiving fair compensation, and getting his share of the business until, overtaken by rheumatic troubles, he concluded to turn his efforts in another direction, and in 1855 opened a small grocery store. He did well at this, continuing it until the outbreak of the Civil war, when, with the general paralysis of trade which followed, he disposed of his business, and from 1861 to 1865 was inactive, save for such military duty as he did in guarding property on the island during its investment by the Federal forces, and in assisting to look after the families of soldiers at the front and providing public supplies.

In 1865, after the return to peace and trade had somewhat assumed its normal condition, Mr. Schneider again embarked in the mercantile business, opening a wholesale grocery house, afterward merged into a wholesale liquor and cigar store, which he carried on with marked success for a period of several years, severing his active connection with it in 1882, when he turned it over to his sons. In addition to this Mr. Schneider has helped, to some extent, to build up local industries and contributed in a general way to the progress and prosperity of the city of Galveston. He has served two terms as Alderman of the city and six years as County Commissioner. He is one of the oldest members now living of the German American Benevolent Association of Galveston, and he has been many years a member of, and liberal contributor to, the German Lutheran Church of this city.

On October 22, 1848, Mr. Schneider married Miss Mary Plitt, a daughter of George and Elizabeth Plitt, who emigrated from Darmstadt, Germany, and settled with their family at Galveston, in 1846. Mr. and Mrs. Schneider have had six sons and one daughter, all of whom have grown to maturity and are now living, these being: Louis, of the firm of George Schneider & Company, of Galveston; George, a merchant of Hitchcock; William, of George Schneider & Company; Bertha, wife of H. O. Stein, of Galveston; Charles, of the firm of Schneider Brothers, of Galveston; Fred, of the firm of George Schneider & Company; and Rudolph, of Schneider Brothers.

Few men of Mr. Schneider's age are in a condition to enjoy the remaining years allotted to them on this earth with greater satisfaction, and few can look back on a life spent to a better purpose. Beginning his

career in this city, now nearly fifty years ago, with nothing save the counsel and assistance of a good wife, he has succeeded in accumulating sufficient means to enable him to settle all of his sons in business and still have plenty left to keep himself and those immediately dependent on him in comfort. Preserved to him also are all of his mental and bodily powers, so that he can with interest and profit turn his attention to whatever pursuits or diversions his necessities may require or his inclinations prompt him to.

**J**AMES G. HURD, for forty-five years a resident of Galveston, was born in Middle Haddam, Connecticut, in the year 1813. His father was Captain Norman Hurd, and his mother bore the maiden name of Ann Gardner, both parents being descendants of early settled New England families. Captain Norman Hurd, a sailor in the merchant marine for many years, came to Texas in 1835 and settled at Lynchburg, on Galveston bay, where he became associated with David G. Burnet in the erection and operation of the first steam sawmill ever brought to Texas. He was not in the country during the Revolution of 1835-6, but joining the Texas navy in 1838 he was in the naval service of the Republic, latterly as purser to the flag-ship "Brutus," till 1845. After annexation he was a customs officer for some years, first at Galveston and then at Sabine. He died at Galveston, November 22, 1870, in the eighty-fourth year of his age, having been preceded four years by his wife, who died in 1866, in her seventy-fourth year.

James G. Hurd was the only son of Captain Norman and Ann Hurd, and was reared



in his native place, where he received the best educational advantages then to be had. He came to Texas in 1837; was in the naval service of the Republic under his father after the latter's arrival in 1838; then with him in the custom-house, and later engaged in private enterprises until after the late war. He was confidential clerk to Captain Charles Fowler, manager of the Morgan steamship interest at Galveston, a number of years, the duties of which he discharged with credit to himself and satisfactorily as to condition of detail. He was very little in public office, being a man entirely destitute of desire for public preferment. He was a member of the City Council, one of the original stockholders in the Galveston Fire & Marine Insurance Company, and generally exhibited a proper interest in all matters pertaining to the welfare of the city. He opposed secession in 1861, but remained on the island during the period of the war, and helped to protect public and private property and to care for the families of soldiers at the front. He passed through every yellow-fever epidemic from the first in 1839 to the last in 1867, and never failed in any of the duties of manly firmness or humanity.

In 1846, at Galveston, Mr. Hurd married Miss Julia A. Day, a native of New York, born in the town of Troy, April 13, 1833, whence she came in 1839 to Galveston as a member of the family of her uncle, William F. Mead. The issue of this union was three children,—a son, Norman, who died at the age of five; and two daughters, Florence, who died at the age of twenty-four, unmarried; and Ella E., now Mrs. R. W. Shaw, of Galveston. Mr. Hurd died March 14, 1883. His widow is still living, and is now one of the oldest settlers on Galveston island, having lived here continuously for a period of fifty-six years.

For a number of years before his death, Mr. Hurd was in delicate health, but had continued to give his attention to his business affairs and official duties (being inspector of vessels at this port). His demise, though not without some warning, was a great bereavement to his many friends, for he was justly held in high esteem, especially by the old settlers in the city. He has been described to the writer as a "man without a fault." He was domestic in his tastes and habits, quiet and unassuming, intelligent and judicious. To Texas, the State of his adoption, and to Galveston, with whose social and material interests his own had been interwoven, he was devoted with unyielding constancy.

ANTONE HEIMAN was born in Westphalen, Prussia, February 20, 1824, being a son of John and Elizabeth Heiman, who were natives of the same place, emigrating thence in 1835 to the United States. The elder Mr. Heiman first settled, after coming to this country, in New York, but resided there only about three years, when, in 1838, he came to Texas and settled in Galveston. At the time the family settled in this place Antone was a mere lad, and his pursuit for several years were of a desultory and boyish kind, ending in his becoming a hunter of some local note.

On June 15, 1847, Mr. Heiman married Ottelia Burtchell, of Colorado county, this State, and settling in Galveston began the dairy business in a small way, which, with his wife's aid, he followed very successfully for a number of years. By his industry and thrift he accumulated, with the assistance of his wife, a considerable amount of prop-

erty, represented by valuable real estate investments in Galveston and good paying securities.

Mr. Heiman died January 1, 1888. He was reared a Catholic and maintained membership in the church all his life, but never joined any secular organizations and did not generally manifest much interest in such organizations. Mr. Heiman's widow survives him, and he has two sons and two daughters living, these being: Antone and John, of Galveston; Mrs. Amelia Franz, wife of Andrew Franz, of Colorado county; and Mrs. Lizzie Treaceer, of Galveston. One daughter, Mrs. Mary Fowler, wife of James Fowler (being the second in age), died some years ago.

Mr. Heiman's parents both died in Galveston, the father about 1840 and the mother in 1876. Of his brothers and sisters, Casper, who came to Texas in 1835 and served in the Revolution, died in Colorado county, Texas; Bernhard and John died in Flatonía, where they had lived for many years; Hepry resides on Smith's Point in Galveston county; Mrs. Sarah E. Allen is a resident of Galveston, where the two remaining sisters, Mrs. Eliza Taub and Mrs. Mary Bierman, died, the former in 1886 and the latter in 1888.

Mrs. Heiman is also a representative of an old Texas family, her father, Lucas Burtchell, emigrating from Germany to this State in 1846. He settled in Colorado county, where he died the year following (August, 1847), the mother also dying there in 1876. They had a family of ten children, all of whom became grown, married and raised families. At the time of Mrs. Burtchell's death, in 1876, the progeny of this pioneer couple numbered over a hundred souls, there being ninety-four grandchildren

and twenty-four great children. Mrs. Heiman has twenty grandchildren and five great-grandchildren.

Antone Heiman, eldest son of Antone and Ottelia Heiman, was born in the city of Galveston on March 5, 1848. He was reared in this city and here learned the trade of butcher, which he followed during his earlier years and until within a recent date. Mr. Heiman is a man of quiet life and unpretentious ways, but possessed of good sound sense and sturdy independence of character. He has served two years as a member of the Board of Aldermen of Galveston, during which time he took an active part in the municipal affairs of the city and attracted a considerable measure of public attention. As a member of the committees on Fire Department, Streets and Alleys and Public Lights he exercised a wide influence on the departments with which these committees had to deal, helping to raise the grade of public service in the same and to place on a business-like basis all the work thereunder. He was particularly aggressive in forcing measures of public improvement respecting the streets and alleys and the sanitary condition of the city.

On March 10, 1870, Mr. Heiman married Miss Sarah M. L. Prosh, then of Galveston, but a native of Newark, New Jersey, who died December 15, of the same year. On December 23, 1871, Mr. Heiman married Miss Augusta Biehler, a native of Galveston and a daughter of Leopold C. Biehler, an old citizen of this place. There was no issue born to his first union, but of the last there are four: Emma, born October 16, 1872; Tillie, July 19, 1876; William, October 31, 1878; and Lena, born August 27, 1884. On August 16, 1892, the eldest daughter, Emma, was married to Stephen

Tenbush, of Galveston, and the issue of this marriage has been one child, Wallace A., born August 16, 1892. Mr. Heiman's second daughter, Tillie, was married May 23, 1894, to Joseph Somers, of Galveston, and they have one daughter, Allyne.

John J. Heiman, second son of Antone and Ottelia Heiman, was born in the city of Galveston, Texas, on August 27, 1851, and was here reared, learning the trade of butcher, at which he is now engaged. November 2, 1873, he married Miss Catherine Jackson, of Galveston, but has no children.

Amelia Heiman, daughter of Antone and Ottelia Heiman, was married to Jacob Jacobs in 1872, and the offspring was seven children: Ottelia, born at Hempstead, Texas, in 1874; Augusta, born at Galveston in 1876; John, born at New Hamburg, Missouri, in 1878; Lizzie, born at Bernardo Prairie, Texas, in 1880; Emil, born at Bernardo Prairie, Texas, in 1882; Nettie, born at Bernardo Prairie in 1884; and Clara, born at Bernardo Prairie in 1886. Mr. Jacobs died in September, 1886, and in September, 1887, Mrs. Jacobs married Andrew Franz, by whom she has one child living,—Edwin, born in 1888; and two deceased: Antone, born in 1891; and Adolph, born in 1892.

Mrs. Ottelia Heiman, now the oldest living representative of this pioneer family, deserves more than passing mention in this genealogical roll. Without education, without training of any kind, solely by her industry and native strength of character, she has accumulated a comfortable fortune, has reared her children and made ample provision for them in life. Her energy is unbounded, her strong common sense rarely equaled, and her executive ability of the first order. She has not only been a mother to her children, but has been their business ad-

viser and counselor in all their affairs. Her case affords an excellent illustration of what a woman may accomplish against great odds, and is a wholesome, cheering example to the ambitious youth of her sex.

DAVID AYERS, a soldier of the war of 1812, married and settled in Morristown, New Jersey, his native place, where he resided until 1832, when, becoming dissatisfied, he determined on making a business venture in the Republic of Mexico. Procuring a stock of merchandise, he set out for the nearest Province of that Republic, the States of Coahuila and Texas. He landed at the mouth of the Brazos river in Texas, and there sold part of his stock of goods to local merchants, after which, proceeding into the interior, he exchanged the rest for a tract of land near the present site of the town of Longpoint, in Washington county. He at once began improving this place in order to provide a home for his family. He erected a stone dwelling-house and other substantial improvements, and returned to New Jersey in 1833.

He, with other intending settlers, chartered a vessel in New York, and, loading it with household effects and provisions, set sail. They arrived off the Texas coast during a gale, which drove them to the westward and ultimately wrecked their vessel on Padre island, south of the entrance to Corpus Christi bay, in June, 1834. The passengers and crew were rescued with a portion of their household effects by Mexicans, and conveyed by them to the Irish-American settlement of San Patricio on the Nueces river. Going to Longpoint, then Austin's Colony, now Washington county, Mr. Ayers

procured wagons and teams and returned for his family and effects, which he moved to his place on the Brazos, a distance of 160 miles, as the crow flies. He resided there until the trouble of 1835-6 between the American settlers and Mexican authorities broke out.

Colonel William B. Travis, the hero of the Alamo, was a personal friend of Mr. Ayers, and, before leaving to assume command of the Texas troops at San Antonio, he placed his son, Charles Travis, in Mr. Ayers' care, in whose family he resided for nearly two years thereafter. Upon the organization of the Texan army, he, with other volunteers, joined the patriot band. His deafness forbade him serving in the ranks, and he was on that account detailed by General Houston to look after the families of soldiers during the "Run Away Scrape." He accompanied these as far as Robertson's ferry on the Trinity river, where the news of the battle of San Jacinto was received. He returned, and, after the excitement had abated, settled at old Washington-on-the-Brazos, where he resided over a year, when he purchased a place at what is now Center Hill, near Bellville, in Austin county, to which he moved and there engaged in farming and merchandising until 1847, when he removed to Galveston.

Having acquired considerable land and stock interests during the preceding ten years he devoted his attention chiefly to their management, serving also as United States Deputy Marshal for a time. He made Galveston his home until the opening of the late war. The period of 1861-5 he spent in the interior of the State, mostly in Bell and Milam counties. Returning to Galveston at the close of the war, this city continued to be his home until his death.

He and his wife had six children, all of whom they saw live to be grown and married. These were Mrs. L. P. Moore, who died in April, 1893, in Temple, Texas; Mrs. Eliza Alexander, wife of the well-known Methodist divine (Mrs. Alexander dying at Chapel Hill, Washington county, in 1874); Mrs. Sarah S. Park, widow of Moses Park, now residing in Galveston; Mrs. Caroline Campbell, of Burton, Washington county; Captain Frank H. Ayers, who died at Temple, Texas, in December, 1892; and D. The. Ayers, of Galveston.

Mr. Ayers was a prominent and consistent member of the Methodist Church all his life. His house was a home for every minister of that faith that traveled through that part of the State in the earlier days, and so continued to be as long as he lived.

He was a liberal contributor to Methodism. His last donation was for the erection of the Methodist church on Post Office and Fourteenth streets, Galveston. He died in 1878, full of years, and honored by all who knew him, his wife having preceded him to the great beyond four years earlier.

**D**THE AYERS, son of David and Ann M. Ayers, was born in Ithaca, New York, July 21, 1828. When he was in his sixth year his parents moved to Texas and settled at Longpoint, in Washington county, at which place, and at Center Hill, in Austin county, to which they subsequently moved, the early years of the subject of this sketch were passed.

He was educated in the local schools, chiefly at Rutgersville Academy in Fayette county, and left home at the age of fourteen to go to live with his married sister, Mrs. Moses Park, whose husband then conducted

a store at Independence, in Washington county. He lived with Mr. Park some four years or longer, assisting him in the store, when, in 1847, he enlisted in Ben McCulloch's company, Hays' regiment, for service against Mexico, and was with the forces operating under General Taylor until the close of that conflict. Returning to Independence, he again clerked in the store of his brother-in-law a short time, when, becoming discontented and hearing of the discovery of gold in California, he decided to join the overland tide of emigration and try his fortunes in the gold-fields of the Pacific slope. Mounting his horse, one of the best in the country, he rode to Corpus Christi, at which place he had heard that numbers of emigrants from the Eastern States were constantly landing and outfitting for the journey across the plains. He took with him a letter of introduction to Thomas H. Kinney, then the chief man of means in southwestern Texas, whom young Ayers took occasion to call on and ask some advice concerning his contemplated move. Mr. Kinney advised against the trip and suggested in its stead that Mr. Ayers turn his attention to the horse trade, just at that time a particularly remunerative business at that place, on account of the demand for teams by those daily leaving for California. Buying mustangs from Mexican ranchers from the southwestern frontier, young Ayers resold them at a good profit to the intending gold-seekers, and followed this for some time. Later he brought a considerable band of wild ponies and took them into the interior for the purpose of trading with the settlers, and was equally fortunate in this as in his former operations. Being now fully launched in the stock business on his own account, for several succeeding years he engaged in

handling horses, sheep and cattle, owning at different times ranches at Goliad and in Refugio county.

In 1855 Mr. Ayers sold his stock, and, marrying the same year, moved to Galveston, where he embarked in the mercantile business as a member of the firm of Riddell & Ayers, and was in business in this city under that partnership for about a year, when he disposed of his interest here and moved to La Grange. There he formed a partnership with James A. Hanie, and was in business in that city for about a year and a half, when he sold out, and, returning to Galveston opened a grocery store in connection with John D. Perry, under the firm name of Ayers & Perry. He was successfully engaged at this when the war came on in 1861, and he closed on account of the general stagnation in trade. Retiring to a ranch in Goliad county, he remained there till 1864, when he entered the Confederate army as a member of Captain A. C. Jones' company, Ford's regiment, with which he served on the Rio Grande until the close of hostilities, taking part in all the operations in that vicinity up to the firing of the last gun, which happened to be, as history records, the final act in the great military drama of that period.

Returning to Galveston after the war Mr. Ayers again embarked in mercantile pursuits, and, guided by keen practical sagacity, rapidly made money in the then favorable condition of trade. He built up a large grocery business, which after several years' successful operation he sold, in 1880, to Moore, Stratton & Company. Since that time he has been engaged in the commission business first as a member of the firm of Miller & Ayers, and latterly as the head of the firm of Ayers, Gardiner & Company.



Thus for a period of over fifty years Mr. Ayers has been connected with the business interests of Texas, and has met with noteworthy success. By the exercise of industry, strong practical sense and straightforward business methods he has accumulated a handsome fortune and won an honorable name.

Mr. Ayers has lived many years on Texas soil, has known many eminent Texans, and has witnessed the making of a great deal of Texas history. In all that he has been called on to do he has striven to discharge his duty honestly, fairly, and intelligently, and that he has succeeded in fulfilling his ideal of what a citizen, man of business, husband, father and friend should be, is an honor universally accorded him by those who have known him well in all the various relations of life.

Mr. Ayers married, in 1855, Miss Mary E. Hall, of Goliad county, Texas, a daughter of Campbell Hall, and the offspring of this union has been eight children, three of whom, two sons, Theo. C. and Walter F., and one daughter, Emily, are living.

**THE DIRKS FAMILY, Galveston.**— Frank Dirks was born in Westphalia, Germany, in 1822, and at the age of eighteen (1840) came to Texas and settled at Galveston. During the earlier years of his residence in this city he was engaged in different occupations, beginning, as did most of those in his condition, as a laborer, but rising with his opportunities and eventually coming to possess some means. He was in the commissary department, Confederate service, part of the time commanded a company of local militia, but was not off Galveston island, being en-

gaged in defense of the city and island. He served as Sheriff of Galveston county from 1866 to 1871, and after that, until 1877, followed mercantile pursuits, having a grocery store at Eighteenth street and avenue M, where he lost his property by fire in the year just named. In 1840, he married Maria Franklin, then of Galveston, but a native of Germany, who came to Galveston in 1840, being a daughter of Casper Franklin and a sister of the present attorney, Joseph Franklin, of Galveston. Mr. Dirks died February 10, 1887, and his wife on the 13th day of September, 1892. For a time in later life Mr. Dirks was active in the politics of Galveston county, and being a man of genial disposition, free with his money, was not without friends.

The offspring of Frank and Maria Dirks was five sons,—Henry, Philip and Albert, living; and Joseph and George, deceased; and four daughters: Wilhelmina, deceased, wife of Joseph Koester; Theresa; Frances, wife of Louis Endell; and Josephine, wife of Fred Durst. All of these were born in Galveston, and four of them,—Theresa, Henry, Philip and Albert,—still reside here, Mrs. Endell being a resident of the city of Mexico, and Mrs. Durst a resident of Denver, Colorado. Henry was born March 27, 1855, married Nellie Shook, July 19, 1894, and is Deputy Sheriff of Galveston county; Philip was born February 16, 1867. Albert was born August 17, 1860, learned the plumber and gas-fitter's trade, which he followed a number of years; married Johanna M. Jacobs, of Galveston, December 25, 1863, by whom he has had three children: Gertrude, now deceased; Albert J., and May.

He was elected Sheriff of Galveston county in November, 1894, which position he is now holding, and the duties of which

he is discharging with credit to himself and to the satisfaction of those interested in the same. Mr. Dirk's election to the office of Sheriff was a merited recognition of his worth as a citizen, and may be also taken as in some measure showing the appreciation of the people of Galveston county of clean, clear-cut business methods in politics; for it is well known that Mr. Dirks conducted his candidacy during the late election upon strict business principles, refusing on all occasions to barter for votes, even by the commonly accepted means, or to toady to those supposed to be in high favor with the sovereign people.

**C**EPHAS B. ADAMS.—When the measure of life has reached its ultimate limit of years, as well as its perfection in fulfilment of duty, a title to distinction is earned that men are naturally impelled to recognize and respect. One may not have aspired to public honors, may even have shunned all recognition of his gifts and achievements, yet, if his life-work is closed, and he has in his day added his share to the sum total of humanity's possessions, it is right that a proper summary of his services be made and his memory honored for the good he has done.

Cephas B. Adams was one of the first settlers of Galveston,—in a sense one of its founders. He was born in Cayuga county, New York, in 1813, was reared there, and came thence to Texas in the fall of 1836. For a time he lived at Houston, but in the spring of 1837 he located in Galveston, with the history of which he at once became identified, and ever afterward in some capacity had to do. He was one of the first Justices of the Peace ever elected in Galveston

county, and has served twice as a member of the City Council,—in 1849 and 1852. He was a member of the firm of Close & Adams, owners of the first foundry established on the island, and one of the first in Texas. He assisted in organizing the first fire company, Hook and Ladder Company No. 1, and was a charter member of Union Fire & Marine Insurance Company,—the pioneer insurance company of Texas.

Mr. Adams was a large investor in real estate, owning property in Galveston and other cities of Texas, and large bodies of land, improved and unimproved, in different portions of the State. He also held stock in several local corporations and lent money to help develop public and private enterprises. He can hardly be said to have been a man of strong constructive ability, but was a great conservative power in all undertakings, and, on account of his means, was serviceable in carrying on the development of the country. His judgment on matters of business was good. He possessed a clear perception and a sound intuitive knowledge of the essentials of success in financiering. He lived up to the letter of his contracts and endeavored, under all circumstances, to meet the requirements of good citizenship. There was no sentiment in anything he did, his idea being to do a thing in the plainest, most practical way and with the least possible noise, ado and friction. He was imbued with a strong attachment for his family, and when not engaged in business spent his time at home.

Mr. Adams married at Galveston, in January, 1849, Miss Martha Ann Close, a daughter of his partner in business, Hiram Close, and a native of Cayuga county, New York. By this union he had one son, Charles C., and two daughters, Martha J.

and Dora P., who, with his widow, survive him, and reside in Galveston.

Mr. Adams' death occurred at Galveston, November 15, 1885.

**M**RS. ANSON JONES. On July 24, 1819, in Lawrence county, Arkansas Territory, Mary Smith was born, the first in a family of five children. Her father was John McCutcheon Smith, a native of Rockbridge county, Virginia, and her mother, Sarah Pevhouse, of west Tennessee. When Mary was three years old the family moved to Conway county, Arkansas, where they lived five years, and where the early childhood impressions of the beautiful scenery of that section were deeply engraved upon the little girl's memory. From the year 1827 until October 23, 1833, their home was near Little Rock, where such school advantages were enjoyed as the condition of the new country afforded.

Here the father died, and at the date mentioned the widowed mother, with her little family, resolved to come to Texas, as there was a large emigration from Arkansas at that time. On the 18th of November they reached the Sabine river, and found it swollen from recent heavy rains. A raft, constructed of mulberry logs fastened together with wooden pins driven into auger holes, was made by the immigrants, who were there waiting to cross into the promised land, and on this they all crossed, about twenty families, together with their household goods. The journey was attended with much delay and suffering in consequence of excessive rains and cold weather, so that they did not reach their destination, Brazo-

ria county, until near the first of January, 1834.

In 1835 Mrs. Smith married John Woodruff, of Brazoria county, a widower with six children. The family was farther augmented by the birth of four children, all girls, the fruit of this marriage. Mary, being the eldest, naturally shared with her mother the care of the other children, and upon the mother's death in June, 1845, and the stepfather's in March, 1847, the whole responsibility of caring for the little ones devolved upon her. She cherished tender recollections of her stepfather, and always regarded the sisters by her mother's second marriage with the same tender affection bestowed upon those of her own father; she raised two of them, one lived with her five years, and one until married.

Settled in Brazoria county, where a large number of colonists of Stephen F. Austin had made homes, there was little incident to disturb the routine of family life. The ordinary condition of the colonists was their's; they encountered many hardships, and suffered many privations common to life in a new and unsettled country. They had few comforts, no luxuries, but life had its pleasures, and each day brought its interests and duties. "A true pioneer does not think, nor care, much for money or luxuries."

But before the close of the year 1835, a storm which had been long gathering burst upon the colonists. The invasion of their homes by armed Mexican forces excited anxiety, but the success which attended all the early engagements between the troops of Texas and Mexico was reassuring, and, until the fall of the Alamo, there was little apprehension that the colonists east of the Brazos river would be disturbed. After

this terribly disastrous siege, followed closely by the massacre of Fannin and his men at Goliad, panic spread throughout the country. One division of Santa Anna's army had advanced to within six miles of the home of Mr. Woodruff. Most of the colonists prepared to move their families to the other side of the Sabine river. Many of the men who were in the Texan army returned home to provide places of safety for their dear ones. Mr. Woodruff's family, in company with others, set out on the march toward the Sabine. Having learned that Santa Anna's army had reached the crossing on the San Jacinto river where they intended to cross, they left the road and sought temporary shelter in the timber on Clear creek, where they remained until after the battle of San Jacinto was fought and won.

In their hasty departure from home they were able to take with them only the actual necessities of life, and were considered fortunate in having an ox team for transportation; on this were loaded the bedding, or rather bed covering, and ticks which could be used for filling with straw or whatever could be had for that purpose, a few cooking utensils, the clothing of the family, and bacon, coffee, corn and a steel mill for grinding. All along the roads were to be seen vehicles of every kind, followed by women and children, many of them on foot. Some hastily put a few provisions and clothing on sleds or slides, some wagons consisted of wheels cut out of solid tree trunks with an axle; often camps seemed to have been hastily abandoned. In one instance, an open trunk that had been hastily rummaged for some essential article, a looking-glass fastened to the side of a tree gave testimony of the recent possession and hasty departure of campers. The news of the

Texan army having crossed the Brazos river warned them that unless they made all possible haste they were in danger of being left a prey to Mexican rapacity. So they fled as if fleeing for their lives.

While encamped at this place the corn-mill, which had been so providently placed in their wagon, furnished grinding power for thirty families. On the road from Brazoria to this point for eight miles there was a constant stream of people, many on foot, on horse-back and progressing by every kind of rude conveyance that could be hastily devised.

From the retreat on Clear creek, eight miles from the battlefield, the booming of the cannon could be distinctly heard by the camped colonists, but their hearts never for an instant faltered as to the certainty of a successful issue. When the news of certain victory came, they all returned to their desolate homes, to find that everything left there had been carried away or destroyed, and again the early hardships, which had begun to lessen with the rapid settlement of the country, were renewed.

In the fall of this year, 1836, the city of Houston was laid out, and in December of the same year, Mr. Woodruff and family moved to the new city. At that time there were no houses, not even tents; so they camped, where the city of Houston now is, until a house could be built for them. There was no house of any kind for the use of men of business, who were obliged to be there. At first houses were so few that it was a singular sight to look abroad in the morning and see so many people moving about; the wonder was where they all had accommodated themselves with shelter during the night. The first church service was held under the shade of a grove, where benches, which had been sawed by a whipsaw, were

arranged for seats. Lyttleton Fowler and Mr. Hose were among the early preachers here. There was soon a town full of people, and all went to work with a hearty good will to build suitable shelter for the numbers daily arriving and settling.

Here, in the spring of 1837, Marv Smith became acquainted with Hugh McCrory, who had come to Texas with General Felix Houston's volunteer command to aid Texas in her struggle for liberty. In July, a marriage license issued to them was the first in the book of records of Harrisburg, now Harris county. They were married July 23, 1837. Within seven weeks the bridegroom was taken ill and died, leaving Mary a widow at the early age of eighteen. She continued to reside in Houston with her parents until the early part of June, 1839, when, the seat of government having been established at Austin, they moved to the new town.

Here, far from any other settlements, the citizens were in constant danger from hostile Indians, who almost every full moon would visit the settlement, killing or carrying off some citizen, or perhaps capturing one or two children. On account of the terrible cruelties to which they subjected prisoners this fate was regarded as worse than immediate death at their hands.

In the fall of 1839, an acquaintance began between Mrs. McCrory and Dr. Anson Jones, in Houston; in the summer of 1838 was renewed at Austin, and in May, 1840, they were married, at Austin.

Dr. Jones was a native of Massachusetts. He came to Texas in 1833 and began the practice of medicine at Brazoria. From December, 1835, when he took part in a public meeting at Brazoria, being chairman of a committee which drew up and

offered resolutions advocating a declaration of independence from Mexico, till the day of his death, January 9, 1858, he was prominently connected with the public affairs of Texas. He was Representative from Brazoria county in the Congress assembled at Houston in 1838, and at about the same time was appointed Minister to the United States, and was absent at Washington in this capacity for about eleven months. During his absence he was nominated and elected Senator from Brazoria county to the Texas Congress for a term of two years to fill out the unexpired term of Hon. William H. Wharton, who had been accidentally killed after serving only a portion of his term. This brought Dr. Jones to the new seat of government at Austin, where he and his wife continued to live until after the expiration of his term of office, when they moved to Columbia, twelve miles from Brazoria, in the edge of Oyster creek timber, Brazoria county, his former home, and he there resumed the practice of medicine. From the time of her marriage Mrs. Jones' life became closely identified with the leading events of the country, particularly with every measure in which her husband took part, and he was continually holding important positions under the government of the Republic of Texas. A soldier as well as surgeon at the battle of San Jacinto, from the first organization of the government he was almost continually in its service until the final act of annexation to the United States. Annexation was a pet scheme of his, long before the measure became sufficiently popular to become a public measure of government policy. As Secretary of State under General Houston he fostered the measure, and finally it was under his administration as President of the Republic that



the change of government took place. On the 19th of February, 1846, President Jones in an impressive and touching address announced the change in these words, "The Republic of Texas is no more." At the same moment the Texas flag was lowered to give place to the Stars and Stripes. This occurred at the old log State-house at Austin.

The seat of government had been moved from Austin to Washington in the fall of 1843, and on January 29, 1843, Dr. Jones and his family moved there, or rather to a farm four miles from Washington on the road to Chapel Hill and Independence. This farm was called Barrington, Dr. Jones having named his home in honor of Great Barrington township, Massachusetts, where he was born. At Barrington their youngest child was born, the elder near the same place, and Mrs. Jones dispensed a liberal hospitality. Here she was known for her charities. Many a poor family migrating to Texas, with all their worldly goods hauled by a surly team, in need of medicine, clothes and food, has been supplied with all from her well-furnished stores. In those days and in that locality everything was brought in wholesale quantities, and trunks of dry goods, as well as barrels of all kinds of groceries were at hand to administer, if need be, to the wants of the destitute, and every planter's wife knew enough of medicine to give from a simple laboratory such remedies as would relieve the diseases of the country. Mrs. Jones was truly a lady bountiful, and bestowed favors with a generous hand and sympathetic heart.

In January, 1858, Dr. Jones died, and on January 29, of the same year, just fifteen years after moving to the farm in Washington county, his widow and her four children moved to Galveston, where they

lived nearly one year. In December, 1858, they moved to a farm in Harris county, situated on Goose creek, about ten miles from Lynchburg. From this place the children were sent to school in Galveston until the beginning of the civil war in 1861, when a school was established at a short distance by Mr. and Mrs. Kemp, who were in turn succeeded by Mr. Preston, who had a flourishing school there for some years.

In this quiet country home Mrs. Jones managed her little farm with a skill born of practical knowledge, which made it a model in the neighborhood. An early riser, a keen observer, everything about house, garden, dairy and farm showed the result of her untiring industry and observant scrutiny; neatness and regularity pervaded every department. Her children's studies also claimed a large share of her attention, and by her clear judgment, her careful training in distinct enunciation and exactitude of pronunciation in their school days, she not only aided their teachers, but gave them necessary training too often neglected by careless mothers and which in after years no education can supply. In the truest sense of the word she was a mother who appreciated the responsibilities resting upon her as the guardian of the moral no less than of the physical and mental well-being of her children, and her moral precepts carried with them the additional weight of example. It was from this country home that Mrs. Jones' elder sons, Samuel and Charles, went forth at the beginning of the civil war to join the Confederate army as members of Company C, Dr. Ashbel Smith, Captain, Second Texas Regiment of Infantry, Colonel Moore commanding. Charles never returned, was mortally wounded at the battle of Shiloh, April 7, 1862; the date of his death and place of his

burial were never known. The hope was long indulged that as a prisoner his wounds might heal and he be returned to his sorrowing mother; but time dispelled all such vain hopes. He was a youth of brilliant parts and great promise, and his untimely death filled to overflowing his mother's cup of sorrow, already full. Like many another brave Southern woman, at that time her life was sorrowful yet dutiful, and through her tears she saw the path that the living must tread beset with briars and thorns though it might be.

Her youngest son, Cromwell Anson, studious from his earliest childhood, determined to qualify himself for the practice of law, and in 1871 went to Houston for that purpose. Her only daughter, Sallie, having married R. G. Ashe, made her home at San Jacinto. Samuel also having married, Mrs. Jones left her lonely home and moved to San Jacinto at a short distance from the battle-ground. In 1875 she, together with her daughter's family, moved to Willis, where they lived until December 16, 1879, when, after an absence of forty years, Houston again became Mrs. Jones' home. Her son, Cromwell Anson, the young lawyer, had speedily acquired great popularity and had been for some years Judge of the County Court of Harris county, respected for his virtues, admired for his talents, endowed with gifts which would have guaranteed him a prominent place in the affairs of the State. Everything seemed to promise a tranquil, happy old age to his mother, whose delight was in his congenial society. But on January 19, 1888, death removed him from their family circle, where he was the idol. To use his mother's own words, "In the midst of his usefulness, in the bloom of young manhood, he was called from labor below

to labor above, in that better life. Oh, the blackness of that pall of sorrow I held in my heart of hearts, as one, apart from all other beings, so thoughtful, so gentle had he ever been in bestowing filial care upon an aged mother."

Few women have incurred greater hardships in early life, and not many have drained the cup of sorrow with greater fortitude than Mrs. Jones. Truly her sorrows have been great, but the bitterness of grief have not tainted the sweetness of her life. Having lived from childhood to old age in Texas, the sacred sentiment of patriotism is deeply rooted in her heart, and second only to her love for her own family may be ranked her pride in Texas and her love for its institutions. As president of the Daughters of the Republic, of Texas, she occupies a position which none other could fill with equal fitness. But while febleness prevents her active participation in many of the affairs of the society, she inspires and advises.

Two children remain to comfort her declining years: Dr. S. E. Jones, the eldest son, a successful practitioner of dentistry, who with his son Elliott resides with her; and her daughter, Mrs. R. G. Ashe, who with her husband and interesting family live in the same city. President Anson Jones, her husband; Cromwell Anson, her son; and Willie G. Ashe, a beloved granddaughter, rest in Glenwood cemetery at Houston.

In all the varied experiences of Mrs. Jones' life she has shown remarkable strength of character. A companion to her husband in every sense of the word, he made her acquainted with all the details of his business; these her quick mind grasped and comprehended, so that, when his sudden death left her the sole guardian of their family of four children, she found herself

possessed of business qualifications of incalculable value in the management of their estate. At once the responsibilities of guardian, parent and teacher rested upon her alone, and she fulfilled the duties of each with a precision and exactitude to excite the admiration of her friends, and always with the welfare and happiness of her children the one object in view.

Mrs. Jones' character is shown in her strongly marked features, which are clear cut, her steady grey eyes, which express sincerity and decision, and the firmness of the tones of her voice, as well as in the distinctness of her enunciation; all these indicate that with her there is no wavering to this side or that, where truth or right is concerned. Her memory is good, exact even in minute particulars, and running over the events of her early life in Texas with the same exactitude as in regard to an occurrence of yesterday.

## THE ALLENS OF HOUSTON.—

**T**HE *"Ab urbe condita,"*—"From the founding of the city,"—ran the phrase by which the ancient Romans reckoned time. Historical events, the origin of their institutions, the genesis of their families and the rise of their great names, were all referred to the festal occasion on which the Sabine maidens were seized and the city was established by Romulus and Remus. The city of Houston was founded by two brothers, and while there is a tinge of romance connected with their scheme to lay out the capital of a new republic in a wilderness there is nothing obscure or legendary respecting their purposes or the manner in which they went at their work. Houston has no mythology.

Its architects were announced and their plans were known. Its foundation-stones were laid in the full blaze of the noonday sun, and the people of a whole republic were interested spectators. It was the conception of two enterprising New Yorkers, Augustus C. and John K. Allen. This city also became, a short time afterward, the home of the four remaining brothers of the family, and this led later to the parents' removal to Texas.

The father of the Allen brothers was Roland Allen, a native of New York, born in the village of Saratoga in the year 1780. He was of Scotch-Irish origin and reared an orphan. At about the age of twenty-five he married Sarah Chapman, also a native of Saratoga, New York, and a daughter of Benjamin Chapman, a Captain in the Revolutionary war. About 1805 Roland Allen, accompanied by his wife, moved to the Indian village of Canasoragua, in what is now Madison county, New York, and was successively a resident of that place, Orrville, Chattanooga, Mexico and Baldwinville in the same State, in each of which places he was engaged at his trade as a blacksmith and manufacturer of fine edged tools. A man of industrious habits, enterprising spirit, clear-sighted and intelligent, he was instrumental in establishing a number of manufacturing concerns in his native State, in one or two of which he acquired considerable interest and made some money. He resided in New York until about the year 1838, when he came to Texas and settled on Galveston bay, where he died some four years later.

His wife's death occurred about a year before his, and the remains of both were buried at the old burying-ground in Houston. They were plain, substantial people, trained

after the manner of training the young a century ago, being thrifty, hard-working, economical, home-loving and God-fearing. Both were lifelong members of the Presbyterian Church. They were the parents of eight children, seven of whom, six sons and one daughter, became grown. All of the sons, Augustus C., Samuel L., John K., George, Henry R., and Harvey, became early residents of this city. Full personal sketches of the eldest three will be found elsewhere in this volume. George Allen had issue: John K., Sam and George. Henry R. Allen had issue: Mary, who was married to Dr. M. Perl, of Houston; Roland, who died in Houston some years ago, unmarried; Susie, who was married to Dr. A. H. Schildt, of Duluth, Minnesota; and Maggie, who was married to John Owens, of the same place. Harvey Allen had issue: Orcinth Fisher; Emmet, who died in Houston a few years ago; Myrtle, the wife of James Hancock, of Beeville, Texas; and Harvey, of Los Angeles, California. The only daughter of Roland and Sarah Allen, Mrs. Mary Jane Birdsell, left a son, since deceased, and a daughter, who is now Mrs. Hull, of Brooklyn, New York.

George Allen, fourth son of Roland and Sarah Allen, was born in New York and was reared in his native State, enjoying but slender educational advantages, his boyhood and youth being taken up with industrial and mercantile pursuits. He came to Texas in the spring or early summer of 1836 and located at Nacogdoches, where he engaged in merchandising in partnership with John S. Roberts. He married Miss Harriet E. Fenly, of Nacogdoches, June 16, 1837, and in the fall of the next year moved to Houston, where he continued in the mercantile business up to the time of his death, in 1854.

He suffered heavy financial losses, chiefly by becoming surety for others, but he discharged his obligations of every nature whatever, and died with untarnished reputation. He left a widow and three sons, the sons being John K., Sam and George. The widow subsequently married again, and died in Houston in 1873, leaving one child, a daughter, by the second marriage. Of the sons John K. resides at Asia, Polk county; Sam at Houston; and George in McCulloch county,—all in this State.

**S**AM ALLEN, a native of Houston and a splendid specimen of one of the Bayou City's healthiest products, a thorough-going, self-made business man, is a representative of that large family of Allens whose history is so intimately connected with the history of this city, and mention of whom appears so many times in the pages of this work. He is the second son of George and Harriet Allen (see sketch of the Allen family), and was born May 26, 1843. Reared in Houston he has passed his entire life here, except the period covered by the late war, and has in one way and another become closely connected with the social life and business interests of the place.

The first event of importance in his own career was his enlistment in the Confederate army, which occurred in the spring of 1861, he then being a few months past eighteen. He joined Company B, Second Texas Infantry, with which he began active service in Mississippi in the fall of the same year. His command being part of the detachment of Texas troops sent east of the Mississippi to assist in repelling the invasion of the Federal armies under Grant and Buell, he

was in all the engagements fought by the western army, beginning with the battle of Shiloh and ending with the fall of Vicksburg. He was captured at Vicksburg with his command, but entered it again on its reorganization in Texas, after the paroling of the Confederate troops at Vicksburg, and served with it during the remainder of the war, exclusively in this State and mainly along the coast in the vicinity of Galveston. At the close of the war Mr. Allen became clerk for his uncle, Samuel L., in the cotton and commission business at Houston, and was with him in this capacity for three years. In 1868 he opened a lumber-yard in Houston and began the lumber business. This business grew rapidly with the general growth of the city which began about that date, and has continued to grow ever since. Mr. Allen owns an interest in sawmills at Asia, Corrigan, Mobile and Mulvey, in this State, besides large tracts of timber lands in different counties, and stock in manufacturing, commercial and financial enterprises in the city of Houston. He ranks as one of Houston's men of means, and every dollar that he has represents the result of his own labor since the close of the war.

He married, in Houston, February 20, 1867, Miss Frances Ione Spence, a native of Robertson county, Texas, and a daughter of Isaac C. and Martha Ann Spence. Mrs. Allen's parents moved to Texas, about 1840, from Beardstown, Illinois, but were natives of Tennessee. Mr. and Mrs. Allen have had seven children, all of whom are living, these being Percy, Baltus, Hortense, Ione, Eugene, Jennie, and Ruth L. Mr. Allen and wife are members of the Presbyterian Church, and he is a member of the Masonic fraternity, belonging to Holland Lodge, No. 1, of Houston.

**H** FREDERICK HANSEN, deceased. —After an active and useful life he whose name heads this sketch was called from this world on the 16th of June, 1894, his death resulting from heart failure. He was born in Schleswig-Holstein, Germany, and while growing up learned the trade of shoemaking. In 1852 he decided to seek his fortune in America, and brought with him quite a large sum of money, which, with the usual German thrift and foresight, he had accumulated, and was thus enabled to purchase some property and erect him a home on Seventeenth and I streets, in Galveston.

The first year of his residence in Texas was spent in La Grange, Fayette county, but the year 1854 was spent in traveling in the North with his family, and some time was spent in Terre Haute, Indiana. The climate of the North did not please him and he returned to Galveston, where he ever afterward made his home and with the interests of which he warmly identified himself. During the many years of his residence here he was in the employ of Messrs. Spooks & Leinbach, early boot and shoe makers of this city, and being a skillful, competent and faithful workman, his services were highly valued by his employers. In 1862 he joined the State militia raised in Galveston and participated in the recapture of the city, January 1, 1863, as well as having helped to defend it in 1862. His good judgment and economical spirit led to the accumulation of considerable worldly goods, and in 1875 he was enabled to retire from the active duties of life and thereafter to enjoy the fruits of his early industry and the society of the many friends he had made.

On the 12th of May, 1849, he led to the altar Miss Sophia Fredericka Ebeling,



daughter of John H. and Maria Ebeling, who were wealthy mill owners and reared to maturity the remarkable large family of twenty-three children. Mr. Ebeling was a shrewd and practical man of business, and established each of his sons and sons-in-law in business as soon as they were married. To Mr. and Mrs. Hansen five children were given, who were named as follows: Theresa (Mrs. Grimpczynski); George C.; O. Fredricka; B. Setma (Mrs. Theodore Beng), and M. Thirza,—all of whom, with their widowed mother, are members of the Lutheran Church. Mr. Hansen was an excellent citizen, provided well for his family, and, being quite domestic in his tastes, derived the greatest enjoyment from the society of his wife and children, and upon his death left to them the heritage of an honest name as well as a considerable amount of this world's goods. He enjoyed remarkably good health, was never sick a day in his life, and his sudden death was a severe blow to his many friends as well as to his own immediate family. He was a worthy member of the church and was active in church work.

**G**USTAVE A. MEYER.—This free country of America affords numberless instances of men who have made their way alone in life, and such men are always self-reliant, their necessities having taught them that what is done must be done through themselves alone. In considering the gentlemen of this class in Galveston the name of Gustave A. Meyer forcibly suggests itself, for the reason that he has made his way in the world by the force of his own talents.

He was born in Mecklenburg, Germany, near the town of Rostock, in the year 1839,

and in that town, which is the principal seaport of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Germany, he received the greater part of his education. In 1856 he accompanied his parents, John H. and Dorothea (Brandt) Meyer, to America, and for one year they resided on and tilled a rented farm near Cat Springs, Austin county, Texas. The following year the father purchased a farm of 200 acres of George Willrich, of Fayette county, and on this estate Mr. Meyer resided until his death in 1888, at the patriarchal age of ninety-one years. His wife was called from life in 1884. They reared a family of seven children, viz.: Charles, deceased; Louisa, widow of Herman Schroeder and now a resident of Galveston; Wilhelmina, wife of Fedor Soder, of Paige, Texas; Fritz, deceased; Sophia, deceased; Augusta, deceased; and Gustave A.

After coming to America Gustave A. Meyer remained with his parents on the farm for several years until 1864, when he removed to Brownsville, Texas, and while in that city the Federal troops invaded the State at that place. He was thus cut off from his friends and home, and so he made his way into Mexico, locating in Victoria, State of Tamaulipas, and was there engaged in merchandising up to 1867. He then returned to Texas by way of New Orleans, and for two years worked for the hardware firm of E. Schmidt & Company, of Houston, during which time two changes were made in the firm, although Mr. Meyer occupied the position of principal salesman until his departure in 1869. He then started a brokerage business in the city of Houston, being one of the very first to engage in this line of endeavor, and was principally engaged in buying and selling bonds and doing a small banking business.

In 1870 he came to Galveston and be-

came bookkeeper for the firm of Lowenstein & Elias, wholesale tobacco and sugar dealers, and was with this firm for two years. In 1872 he established himself in his present business, continuing alone up to 1890, when he transferred the active transaction of the business to one of his nephews, Charles A. Schroeder, and J. A. Labarthe, who were associates for about one year. From May, 1890, until the fall of 1893, Mr. Meyer was engaged as a shipper, but in September, 1893, he again embarked in realty dealing by associating himself with his nephew, Mr. Schroeder, and the firm then became known as Meyer & Schroeder. However, in 1894 Mr. Meyer again took full charge of the business, in which he is now prospering. He is one of the best posted, experienced and reliable real-estate dealers in the city. During his residence in Houston he was an Alderman of the city for two years from the Third ward. He is a member of several social clubs, and has been a member of the Cotton Exchange since 1884, has been a member of the Chamber of Commerce almost ever since its existence, and is also an honorary member of the Washington Guards of this city.

He was married in November, 1880, to Mrs. Carolina (Kortegas) Koenig, a native of Brunswick, Germany. She and her sister came to this country in 1855, and in the Lone Star State she has since made her home. Mr. and Mrs. Meyer have no children.

**H**ENRY HEYEN.—Every city has its indicator of traffic and public enterprise, and to the intelligent observer there is no more certain sign of the times than the busy meat-market.

Mr. Henry Heyen, who is well and favorably known in the city of Galveston as a prompt and energetic, as well as a successful business man, carries on his meat-market at the corner of Center street and avenue O.

His father, Henry Heyen, Sr., now deceased, came to Galveston from his native country, Germany, at a very early date. He was born at Bremen and early in life entered upon seafaring life. Later he became master of a vessel and first visited Texas and the port of Galveston in the year 1839, when he put in here for repairs, having encountered a storm in the gulf while bound for Mexican ports. At that time a few cabins marked the spots where now stand some of Galveston's most imposing and costly public buildings and business blocks. After making the necessary repairs to his vessel Mr. Heyen continued on his voyage. In 1844 his ship once more headed for Galveston, where he landed a miscellaneous cargo and quit the sea. He was not only a navigator, but a practical mechanic as well, and had a thorough knowledge of the art of shipbuilding. Soon after locating in Galveston he opened a yard for the building and repairing of small craft, and as this enterprise filled a long existing demand, he made money. At that time he was a comparatively young man, full of enterprise and ambitious for the future. His shipyard was located at the foot of Twenty-sixth street, and a number of years later he opened a store in the immediate vicinity and conducted both enterprises up to about 1849. He then removed to Velasco, but remained there only until about 1852, when he returned to the Island City and embarked in the grocery business, at the corner of Church and Twenty-sixth streets. There his death occurred in 1866.

Henry Heyen, the subject of this sketch, is the eldest son of Henry Heyen, Sr., and was born at Velasco, November 10, 1851. He learned the butcher's business at Galveston, and after embarking in that industry, in 1882, has followed it since with more than an ordinary degree of success. In business matters he is trustworthy and reliable, and as a citizen is well liked. He was married November 16, 1883, to Miss Maggie Jack, a native of Londonderry, Ireland. They have one child, whose name is John Joseph Heyen.

**M**ARCUS HAMMER is a native of Germany, born in 1850. His parents, Marcus and Metta Hammer, were natives of the same place.

Young Hammer was educated at Flemsburg, and in 1865, when but a boy, started out in life for himself as a sailor on a German ship. In 1867 he crossed the ocean to New Orleans, on the ship "Wild Hunter," a Boston vessel. From New Orleans he came to Galveston on a coaster, and a few days after landing was taken with yellow fever. Recovering and liking the city he decided to remain, and he soon secured a position with Mr. Kruger in a restaurant in the coffee stands of the market. He remained with this gentleman until the spring of 1878, when he went to St. Louis, where he continued one year, returning to Galveston in the fall of 1879. Here he accepted a position as bar-keeper for Peter Bock, but subsequently purchased a coffee stand in the market. Later he purchased Peter Bock's bar on the northeast corner of Market and Twentieth streets, where he controls one of the largest trades in the city. Mr. Hammer was married in 1871, to Miss Louisa Fouser,

a native of Germany, who came to Texas in 1871. Of the ten children born to this union only four reached mature years, namely: Katie, wife of Victor Vilas; August, who was drowned in the bay, March 4, 1894, aged eighteen years; Marcus, fifteen years of age, drowned at the same time; and Marie. Mrs. Hammer, who was an earnest member of the Lutheran Church, died in 1883, when thirty-three years old. In the year 1884 or '5 Mr. Hammer wedded Miss Frederica Berlacher, a native of Galveston, and a daughter of Henry Berlacher, who came to Galveston in 1857. To this union only one child has been born, Edward, who is now deceased. Mr. and Mrs. Hammer are both worthy members of the Lutheran Church.

Mr. Hammer has shown his appreciation of secret organizations by becoming a member of the I. O. O. F., Herman Lodge, No. 5; the K. of P., Schiller Lodge, No. 46; K. of H., Galveston Lodge, No. 774; and Sons of Hermann, Gulf Lodge, No. 36, of which Mr. Hammer is Treasurer. He is also a member of many of the social clubs of the city. In 1872 he became a member of the Volunteer Fire Department, Washington, No. 1, and continued as such until it became a paid department. At that time he was vice-president of the department. Politically Mr. Hammer has always advocated the principles of the Democratic party, but takes little interest, personally, in the politics of the day.

**P**S. WREN.—Success in life is a stimulus to others less fortunate in the fray and an example for them to emulate. It is an indication of close application, industry and faithfulness.

It is something to be proud of, and the world is better for the life of every successful man. P. S. Wren, chief clerk in the department of the United States Collector's office of the port of Galveston, and a capable and trustworthy official, has met with more than ordinary success in the various enterprises in which he has engaged, all the result of his industry and perseverance. He is a product of the grand old State of Virginia, born in Powhatan county, July 14, 1842, and his parents, Joseph and Julia (Samson) Wren, were natives of the same State.

The Wren family came originally from Wales and settled in this country at a period antedating the Revolution. The first member to reach this coast was the great-grandfather of our subject, who settled in Fairfax county, and there passed the remainder of his days. He was a soldier in the war for independence. His son, Robert Wren, the grandfather of our subject, moved to Powhatan county, that State, when a young man, and there married Miss Sublett. He followed the occupation of planter, but was also a minister of the Christian faith, and erected a church on his own land, preaching the gospel for thirty years. On the Sunday preceding his death, which occurred when he was eighty-four years old, he preached a long and learned sermon and his death occurred the following Wednesday. He left four sons and one daughter,—Joseph, James, William, Robert and Martha. Joseph Wren, the father of our subject, followed in the footsteps of his father as an agriculturist, but was a man of superior education for his day. He was a man of original mind, and possessed great ability to grasp a subject and present it in a logical and intelligent manner. Although too old to take part in the civil war, he espoused the cause of the

South. Like his father he lived to a good old age, dying in 1878, when eighty-two years old. His worthy companion had passed away in 1866. Their children, five in number, were named as follows: Peter R., of Lynchburg, Virginia, served in the Confederate army; Powhattan S.; Martha C., now the wife of W. A. Heffewan, resides in Lynchburg; William H., deceased, was the proprietor of a popular hotel in White Springs, Florida, and for some time was Mayor of the town; Fannie L., wife of R. B. Parrott, of Waco, Texas.

Mr. P. S. Wren diligently availed himself of all the advantages offered for an education in his native county, attending select schools, etc., and when thirteen years of age accepted a position in the shoe store of W. P. W. Taylor, at Richmond, Virginia. There he remained until April 21, 1861, when he was mustered into the Confederate service as a member of Company D, First Virginia Regiment Infantry, under Captain J. J. Griswold and Colonel P. T. Moore. Soon after this his health failed and he was sent home, where he remained until a short time before the battle of Seven Pines, when he rejoined his company and participated in that battle. Later he was detailed for railroad duty on the Richmond & Danville railroad, and was made station agent at Danville until the close of the war.

On his return home he found his family at Manchester. Mr. Wren soon found a position on the Richmond & Danville railroad, a position he held until he came to the Lone Star State in the spring of 1867 (June 18). Locating first in Galveston, he remained there but a short time, and then went to Clear Creek, in Galveston county, Texas, where he was engaged in manual labor for one month, after which McNeil &

Company made him manager of their store and brickyard. He remained at Clear Creek until 1868, when he accepted the position as cotton clerk on the G., H. & H. Railroad, and continued to discharge the duties of the same until 1872, when he accepted a position with the Southern Cotton Press Manufacturing Company as clerk. After occupying this position for a year he returned to the G., H. & H. as down freight agent.

On the 12th of November, 1874, he was married to Miss Mattie Campbell, a daughter of Dr. Clark Campbell. In the fall of 1875 he became a member of the firm of Saady Hobart & Company, cotton buyers of Galveston, and in March, 1877, he was appointed City Clerk by the Mayor, D. C. Stone. So ably did he discharge the duties of that position that he was elected to the same four years in succession. In 1880 he was elected County Clerk, and resigned his former position to accept the latter. The office was one for which he was well qualified and he served six years, being three times elected. During the latter part of 1886 he accepted a position as Chief Clerk and Deputy Collector under C. C. Sweeney, the Collector of Customs at that time. During President Harrison's administration he was engaged in the real-estate and abstract business. He was appointed by Colonel George P. Finlay to the position of Chief Clerk and Deputy Collector of the Custom House, July 17, 1893, a position he now holds.

He has been Notary Public for many years and was the first Register of voters after the registration law went into effect. He was elected a member of the Board of Aldermen in 1893, being elected Alderman at large, and shortly afterward resigned.

Eminently successful in all his under-

takings Mr. Wren is a good type of that class of men, who, not content in remaining in the position to which they were born, have pushed forward, and by creating and becoming connected with enterprises of more than ordinary importance have become public benefactors. Though still in the prime of life he has become the recipient of repeated and well-deserved honors from his fellow citizens which mark the esteem in which he is held.

His marriage has been blessed by the birth of six living children, namely: Clark C., Powhattan S., Jr., Joseph Goree, Julia, Carrie and Francis J. Two children are deceased.

**T**HOMAS BENN, better known as "Benson," and now deceased, was a resident of Galveston from 1862 till his death in 1891. He was born in Galway, Ireland, and when a small boy began his career as a sailor, following the sea until 1862.

When but twelve years old he went to Mobile, Alabama, where he made his home until 1862, when he enlisted in the Confederate army and served during the war. He came to Galveston after the surrender, and engaged in handling cotton as foreman of a crew of screwmen until 1878, when he became a member of the firm of Manwaring & Benson, stevedores. Some time afterward Charles C. Sweeney became a member of the firm and continued as such until after the death of Mr. Manwaring, when the firm was dissolved. For four or five years following this Mr. Benn had no settled occupation, but in 1889 he embarked in the business now carried on by his son, J. H. Benson.



and carried this on with success until his death June 8, 1891. For nearly thirty years he has been connected with the stevedore business, carrying on successfully and creditably this important branch of the shipping interest at Galveston. His wife, who, when he married her, bore the name of Amelia Blackman, maiden name Rickmers, died in 1887. She was a native of Galveston and of German origin, her parents having settled in this city over forty years ago. The nine children born to Mr. and Mrs. Benson were named as follows: Joseph H., Thomas J., Robert, Katie (deceased), Charles, Madaline, Adelia, Amelia and William (deceased).

Joseph H. Benn (called Benson) was born in Galveston, August 25, 1865, and he was reared and educated here in this city. On leaving the school-room he engaged in stevedoring, which has since occupied his attention. He succeeded his father in this business, and is meeting with the success which industry, integrity and faithfulness always command.

On the 21st of April, 1891, Mr. Benn married Miss Annie Williams, a native of Galveston, and a daughter of William and Mary Williams, who came to Galveston soon after the war, Mr. Williams being engaged in the cotton business in the city until his death in 1889. Mr. and Mrs. Benn have one child, a son, named Joseph. Mr. Benn was reared in the Episcopal faith, Mrs. Benn in the Catholic.

**CAPTAIN JOHN E. HELMER.**—Although the life of this worthy man has not been without the substantial evidences of success, it has by no means been an uneventful one, and yet

he has quietly and consistently pursued the even tenor of his way and has been a useful citizen. He is one of the oldest captains on the salt boats of the bay trade and has become well and favorably known, especially along the Texas coast.

He owes his nativity to Copenhagen, Denmark, where he was born in 1842, and in the high school of that city he secured an education of a practical and useful kind. At the very early age of six years he accompanied his uncle as a cabin boy on board the latter's sailing vessel and remained with him for four years, the first two years being under the immediate and kindly instruction of his relative. At the expiration of the four years he began attending school and continued to do so every year until he had reached the age of fifteen, when he became a sailor on board a Norwegian brig and followed this calling along the coast of Norway and Sweden until 1861, when he came to America, the voyage thither being made in the Peter Maxwell, belonging to the St. John and New Brunswick trade. He served as second mate on board this vessel.

A landing was made in Mobile bay, Alabama, and while in the city of Mobile he became an American citizen. The great civil war was in progress in this country at that time, and Captain Helmer was busily employed in running a boat from Mobile to Key West and New Orleans, and, like many others was engaged in blockade running. He was captured in 1865, shortly before the close of the war, and was held a prisoner until hostilities terminated, when he was released in the city of New Orleans. He immediately returned to Mobile, where he continued to live until 1872, in which year he came to Galveston on his own sailing vessel, and since that time has been profitably oc-

cupied in boating on the bay. He is frequently engaged in carrying passengers on his boat, but makes a specialty of the salt trade.

Realizing that "it is not good for man to live alone," he was married in 1869 to Miss Louisa Underwood, a native of Demopolis, Alabama, and they have had nine children. Two died in early infancy, and those living are named as follows: Charles A.; Mollie, wife of W. G. Blagge; John E., Jr., Alexander, George, Albert and Cecilia.

**M.** JORDAN was born in the city of Galveston, on the 12th day of March, 1847. His father, Michael Jordan, was born in Cork, Ireland, and when but a lad came to the United States with his parents and settled with them in Boston. There he remained and attended school until about seventeen years of age, when he took passage on a vessel for Mobile, Alabama, but later landed in Galveston, when he was about eighteen years of age. From there he went to Houston, where he learned the baker's trade of John Kennedy. He served in the Mexican war as a regular soldier for some time, but subsequently was detailed as a baker, and remained in that capacity until the war ended. During a severe engagement he was taken prisoner by the Mexican forces, and was compelled to work on the streets of the city of Mexico with a ball and chain attached to him. Following the war he returned to his native city, and was there married to Miss Mary Cocoran. Their children, four in number, three sons and one daughter, were named as follows: Michael M.; David Crockett, born October 10, 1849;

and Charles Francis, born December 18, 1853. All reside in Galveston.

Michael M. Jordan, the eldest of the family, passed his boyhood and youth in Galveston, and after reaching man's estate engaged in the grocery business. This he continued for several years, or until 1873, when he received the appointment of Deputy Chief of Galveston's City Police Force, and served in that capacity for four years. In the year 1877 he and his mother spent several months visiting friends and relatives in Wisconsin, and upon his return home, in 1878, he was appointed Chief of Police, a position he held until 1879. He next embarked in the grocery business at Twenty-fourth and Church streets, and continued in this until 1883, when he was again appointed Chief of Police. He held this position until 1893, displaying great circumspection, personal courage and wisdom in the discharge of his duties. Mr. Jordan has been one of the chief founders of the Volunteer Fire Department of Galveston and served as foreman of the same from 1868 to 1877.

**J**OHN H. SNEED, deceased.—In the year 1835 John Sneed, a native of Virginia, but for some years previous thereto a resident of Huntsville, Alabama, came to Texas, bringing with him his family, a considerable number of slaves and household goods, aboard the schooner Elizabeth, from New Orleans. The schooner was wrecked at the mouth of the Brazos and most of its cargo lost. From that point Mr. Sneed made his way overland with ox teams to the old Mexican town of Tenoxtitlan, in what is now Burleson county, and from there proceeded to San Felipe in Austin

county, where he settled and for a time resided.

He was living at San Felipe when the troubles broke out between the settlers and the Mexican authorities in the fall of 1835, and when the army began its retreat from the Colorado he was one of the number detailed by General Houston to look after the families during the historic "Runaway Scrape." It has been recorded that in that precipitate flight many were the mishaps that befell the frightened settlers. One of these, and a serious one for the time, came to Mr. Sneed, it being no less than the breaking down of the cart in which he was conveying his wife and children beyond the reach of the enemy. Mr. Sneed was left by the other settlers on the roadside to repair his cart as well as he could in the general fright and confusion, while the others pressed on for the Trinity river. While so engaged he was overtaken by a band of Indians, who, learning of the runaway, had followed in its wake to pilfer and murder. For a time he was in great peril, the Indians threatening to put him and all his family to the tomahawk, but their lives were spared through the intervention of one or two influential members of the band, who recognized in Mrs. Sneed one who had several times befriended them, furnishing them with food and some trivial personal adornments when they were passing her home near San Felipe.

In 1837 Mr. Sneed moved to Houston, where his wife died the following year, and which place he made his home until his death in 1852. He had been a man of considerable wealth in Alabama and brought some means with him to Texas, as already stated; but the unsettled condition of the country for three or four years after he came out prevented his carrying out his plans of

opening a large plantation; and after his removal to Houston he lived modestly, but maintained to the end of his days the esteem and good will of those among whom he lived. To him and his wife six children were born,—four daughters and two sons. His eldest, Eliza Harvey, was married to Fielding Secrest, a Texas patriot who took part in the battle of San Jacinto, being a member of General Houston's staff. Mr. Sneed's eldest son, Farley Thompson Sneed, became grown, settled on the Brazos river in Fort Bend county, where he was assassinated about 1840; Herman Bird Sneed, the second son, died on the Mississippi river of cholera in 1849; Sarah W. was married to James W. Wood, whom she survives and now resides in Galveston; Sophia W. died unmarried; Susan V. was three times married,—first to Erastus Webb, second to William Stephens, and third to J. B. Sheridan, whom she survives and now resides in the city of Galveston.

**C**APTAIN JAMES W. WOOD, deceased, a former well-known citizen of Galveston, was a native of Pennsylvania, where he was born in the year 1808. He came to Texas in 1844, and in 1845 married Miss Sarah Williamson Sneed, a daughter of John H. and Elizabeth Sneed, then residing in Houston, who came from Alabama to Texas in 1835. See sketch of John H. Sneed elsewhere in this volume.

In December, 1845, James W. Wood and wife settled in Galveston, and for many years following that date Captain Wood was connected with the shipping interests of this port. He owned the boat Colonel Wood, which he brought with him to Texas, and placed in trade on Buffalo bayou, between

Galveston and Houston and Trinity and Brazos river points. He acquired an interest in several small craft plying on Galveston bay and in the coast trade, and held a prominent place among the business men of the community. He died at Galveston, July 4, 1858, a man of recognized worth and a much-respected citizen. Surviving him he left a widow and two sons,—John B. and James W., Jr. The elder of the sons died young, but the widow and the other son are still living, being residents of Galveston.

The present James W. Wood was born in the city of Galveston on the 11th day of April, 1853, and was reared in Galveston and Houston. He has held various clerical positions in these two cities during the past twenty-two years, and has an extensive business acquaintance in each, having been clerk for E. Mather, of Houston, bookkeeper for the Southern Compress Company, of Galveston, and for the Houston Direct Navigation Company, five years Chief Clerk in the County and District Clerks' offices of Harris county, for six years clerk in the offices of the Mallory Steamship Company at Galveston, impost clerk in the Galveston Custom-house during two administrations, and recording and shipping clerk for the Elder-Dempster Steamship line at Galveston.

**J**OHAN C. WORTHAM, present Tax Collector of Galveston county, is a native of Texas, having been born in Palestine, Anderson county, August 22, 1853. His father was Thomas J. C. Wortham, and his mother bore the maiden name of Elizabeth Cash, the former a native of Tennessee, the latter of Louisiana. The senior Mr. Wortham emigrated with his family to Texas in 1849 and set-

tled at Palestine, where he resided until the fall of 1853, when he moved to Galveston, at which place he died during the yellow fever epidemic of the following year. He was a merchant, a man of good business qualifications and a respected and useful citizen.

John C. Wortham was reared in Galveston and was educated in the select schools of this city, chiefly under the late Professor James P. Nash. In 1870 he entered the employ of P. J. Willis & Brothers, with whom he remained for a period of twenty-two years, working his way up from an errand boy to the position of manager of the notion department of that great establishment. In 1892 he became a candidate for the office of Tax Collector of Galveston county, was elected, and in 1894 was re-elected. Mr. Wortham is a diligent, painstaking, honest and capable public official. His management of the office he holds has met with the general approval of the taxpayers of Galveston county and has won for him a large measure of personal popularity.

February 12, 1879, Mr. Wortham married Miss Mary W. Root, daughter of John B. and Cornelia P. Root, and a native of Galveston, her parents having come to this city in 1850. Her father was one of the early merchants of Galveston, engaged for many years in the furniture business. Mr. and Mrs. Wortham are the parents of four children: John R., Eliza, Harry W. and Neil.

**H**ERMAN F. KLEINECKE, was born in Hanover, Germany, on the 15th day of June, 1843, being a son of August and Dorathea Klein-ecke, also natives of Hanover, whence they

emigrated in 1846 to Texas, settling in Galveston. The senior Mr. Kleinecke was a butcher by trade, and was engaged in the butcher business in this city for about twenty years, keeping a market at the corner of Winnie and Fifteenth streets. He was a man of industrious habits, and in every way a good citizen. He raised a large family of children, all of whom grew up in this city, where many of his descendants now live. He died in January, 1870, in the eighty-third year of his age, his wife having died in 1865, aged sixty-five.

Herman F. Kleinecke, of this article, was only three years old when his parents settled in Galveston. Their large family and straitened circumstances did not allow them to do much for their children in the way of education, and he therefore began the struggle for bread and butter with only such preparation as was afforded by a two years' attendance at the public schools of this city. He was apprenticed to the butcher's trade under an elder brother, for whom he worked eight years, afterward working for Michael Kimley. He enlisted in the Confederate army in 1862, Company E, Cook's regiment, with which he served in and around Galveston until the close of the war, taking part in the battle at this place January 1, 1863. After the war he engaged in the butcher business for himself, opening a stall in the old central market, which he ran for twenty-two years. During this time he enjoyed a good patronage and succeeded in accumulating some means. In 1889 he embarked in the retail grocery trade, which he followed for three years, when he retired from all kinds of business pursuits, and is now living on the fruits of his former labors.

In 1870 Mr. Kleinecke married Miss Amelia Hubele, a daughter of Gottfried and

Doratheia Hubele, a native of Houston, where she was born in 1850, her parents having come to Texas in 1840 and settled in that city. Mr. and Mrs. Kleinecke have had eight children, three of whom are deceased. Those living are: Edna, now the wife of August Wittig; Herman E., Albert, William, and Edward.

Mr. Kleinecke had eleven brothers and sisters, all of whom became grown. These were: Theodore, who is a resident of Galveston; Augusta, the widow of Charles Baug; Lena, the wife of Christopher Jancke; Louis, deceased; Fritz, who died in Mexico; Louisa, the deceased wife of John Ott; Henry, who died at Houston, Texas; Christiana, widow of C. Cassel, living at Galveston; August, who died at Galveston; Paulina, the wife of W. F. Crause, of Waco, Texas; and Louisa, the deceased wife of William Moffett. Of these Theodore and Fritz served in the war with Mexico from 1846 to 1848, and Louis and Henry served in the late war in the Confederate army.

ACHARLES LUDWIG BEISSNER, deceased, was born in Welsede, Hessen, Germany, December 29, 1809. He was reared in his native place and went thence, when a young man, to Bremen, where he married Magdalena Doratheia Heidenreich in 1837, and there settled himself in the hotel business. From Bremen he came to Texas in 1842, locating at Galveston, where he was joined a few months later by his wife and two children, accompanied by his brother, George W., and an unmarried sister, Charlotte, afterward Mrs. Fred W. Schmidt. Mr. Beissner immediately engaged in the hotel business in this city, on the south side of the Strand, near



the corner of Twenty-second street. From that place he moved to the corner of Mechanic and Twenty-first streets, on the site now occupied by the Cotton Exchange, where he purchased property and started the old Washington Hotel. He conducted this well-known hostelry for many years, until, having secured a competency, he sold out, in 1866, and a year later returned to Germany. He came back to Galveston shortly afterward, but, returning again to his native country, he took up his abode in Bremen, where he remained until his death, December 1, 1882.

During his residence of more than a quarter of a century in Galveston Mr. Beissner was prominently connected with the history of the city. He served seven years as an Alderman of the city, was almost an equal length of time a member of the Board of County Commissioners, and took an active part in everything relating to the welfare of the community. He was a great conservative power in local politics, and, it is said by old settlers still living, influenced more votes than any other private citizen, because he never sought office for himself and was known to be wholly unselfish. While manifesting a friendly interest in all public enterprises, he strenuously opposed the city's incurring any indebtedness for such, and with men of like character maintained a fund which was of great use in feeding the destitute during the war. He was never known to turn any one away from his house because unable to pay, but received and cared for all who came. He kept his hotel open throughout the entire period of the hostilities from 1861 to 1865, and literally fed hundreds without pay or the expectation of it, to say nothing of his charities in times of want and sickness.

On January 14, 1848, Mr. Beissner joined Herman Lodge, No. 5, I. O. O. F., at Galveston, and ever afterward during his residence here was an active member of the same, being also a member of and valued contributor to the German Lutheran Church after its establishment in this city.

Upon the receipt of the news of his death in Galveston the people of this city paid a marked tribute to his memory. Scarce a business house in the city that could float a flag at half-mast failed to do so. The city flag was lowered and over the custom-house the national colors were lowered on the line. The Morgan, Mallory & Houston Direct Navigation offices and a number of vessels in the stream and at the docks also rendered tribute.

Mr. Beissner's wife preceded him to the grave by several years, dying in Galveston, March 31, 1867. Of a family of four sons and two daughters born to them, three—Charles L., John E. and Frederick W.—are living, being residents of Galveston. The elder daughter, Caroline, was married to E. Niebour and died in Galveston in 1872; and the younger daughter, Sophie, was married to M. K. Canfield and died in this city in 1875, where also died the youngest son, E. August, in 1888. The eldest son, Charles L., and elder daughter, Caroline, were born in Bremen before the removal of their parents from that place, the remaining four having been born in Galveston.

JUDGE ROBERT DABNEY JOHNSON, the distinguished subject of this memoir, was born in Charlottesville, Albemarle county, Virginia, December 8, 1812. His father was William Johnson, and his mother bore the maiden

name of Lucy B. Dabney, both of whom were natives of Virginia, the father a planter of means and the mother a lady of intelligence and refinement, being a member of the historic Dabney family, of Virginia and Kentucky.

The boyhood and youth of Robert Dabney Johnson were passed in his native place, in the select schools of which he received his early mental training, finishing with a course in the University of Virginia, where he was graduated in 1837. Almost immediately after his graduation, young Johnson came to Texas and settled at Galveston, taking up his residence here in the early spring of 1838, where he entered at once on the practice of law, which he had determined to pursue as a profession.

His ability and character were soon recognized, and on the organization of Galveston county, in 1839, he was elected the first Chief Justice of the county, a position which he held until the office was abolished by law in 1844, and that of County Judge created in its stead, when he was elected to that office and held it for a number of years. As the head of the justices' and commissioners' courts of Galveston county for a period of more than forty years, Judge Johnson exercised a wide and controlling influence over local affairs, helping to shape the destiny of the city of Galveston and of Galveston county, perhaps, as largely as any other man of his times. He seemed to appreciate the fact that first impulses in the formative era of a new community are long continued, and he always pursued an enlightened policy and was governed by the strictest sense of duty. He was a man who, whether in the discharge of his official obligations or in the ordinary affairs of life, made it his first concern to know the right,

and, that ascertained, he did it without fear or favor. He possessed, in an unbounded degree, the confidence of those among whom he lived, and by reason of this fact and his known desire to do equal and exact justice between man and man, he became the general arbitrator of the community, settling in this way scores and scores of disputes without an appeal to law. It is also said that he married more young people during his term of office than did all the clergy of the city combined, and that the friendly advice which he was accustomed to impart to the sometimes too thoughtless ones for whom he tied the nuptial knot, was always of a most wholesome nature and had the effect of arousing in them the spirit of true manhood and womanhood, and making of them good citizens.

Besides the offices of Chief Justice and County Judge, Judge Johnson held other positions of trust, including that of Postmaster for several years and of Collector of Governmental Revenue during the late war. This last entailed on him the most delicate and difficult duties, but he discharged them with strict fidelity and to the satisfaction of all concerned.

Having been reared in a State, which, in his youth, was pointed to with pride as the "Mother of Presidents," Judge Johnson naturally entertained a warm feeling for the Union, and during the early agitation of the question of secession he was outspoken in his opinions against it; but after his native and adopted States both joined the Confederacy he cast his lot with his section and gave to the "lost cause" an active and earnest support.

Judge Johnson was not an aggressive man of business. He was rather a student, methodical in his habits and somewhat re-

tiring in disposition. Still he always kept in touch with the great mass of his fellow-beings, and knew perfectly and appreciated fully the feeling and purposes by which they were moved. He was warm hearted, easily approached, and actively interested himself in cases of distress where he thought his services were needed.

He was twice married. For his first wife he married Caroline Matilda Maffitt, a daughter of the great divine and orator, John Newland Maffitt, and a lady of superior intellectual endowments and acknowledged social prominence. She died in 1857. His second wife's maiden name was Mary Ann Rodgers, a member of an old Alabama family. By his former marriage he had two sons: Frederick Dabney Johnson, who served through the late civil war in the famed Waul's Legion, and was lost on the ill-fated Veruna in 1870; and William R. Johnson, the well-known business man of Galveston. The issue of Judge Johnson's second marriage was six children, namely: Philip Rodgers Johnson; Lutie, wife of Bleecker L. Morse; Mada, wife of Judge S. S. Hanscom; Albert Sidney Johnson; Fannie, wife of Grouer Reed; and H. Lamar Johnson.

Judge Johnson died at Galveston, October 3, 1883. If, to have passed forty-five years of an active official and business career in one community without reproach, may be accounted a success, then unquestionably Judge Robert Dabney Johnson achieved it.

**D**R. PETER P. CLUFF, a practicing physician of the city of Galveston, was born in the town of Snow Hill, Worcester county, Maryland, April 18, 1814, and is a son

of Jonathan and Sarah Sturgis Cluff, both of whom were also natives of Maryland, the father being a lawyer by profession and for many years Judge of the county in which he resided. Of a family of six children the subject of this sketch is the only one now living. He was reared in his native place and received his early education in an academy at Washington, Maryland, from which institution he went to Jefferson College, at Cannonsburg, Pennsylvania, where he completed his literary training, graduating with the degree of A. M. in 1839. Going West he located in Palmyra county, Missouri, where he took up the study of medicine under Dr. Griffith, of that county; subsequently took one course of lectures in the old university at Louisville, Kentucky, after which he returned to Missouri and began the practice of his profession as a first-course student, in Marion county. In 1845 he graduated in medicine from the University of Pennsylvania, after which he practiced his profession in Marion county, Missouri, till 1851, and in Lewis county, that State, till 1861, moving thence to Harrisburg, Harris county, Texas. He was a resident of the last-named place for ten years, and of Austin, this State, for twelve years, at the end of which time he moved to Galveston (1883), which has since been his home. Here, as well as at the other places named, Dr. Cluff has been actively engaged in professional pursuits, having given his entire attention to the practice of medicine since first engaging in it, more than fifty years ago. Dr. Cluff is a member of the Texas State Homeopathic Society, to the proceedings of which he has from time to time contributed.

In 1854 Dr. Cluff married Miss Sarah Lawthan, the issue of which union was one

child, Mara M., now Mrs. T. D. Vanliew, residing in Harrisburg, Texas. Mrs. Cluff died of yellow fever in 1867; and in 1869 Dr. Cluff married Mrs. Mary Gayle, who died ten years later, leaving no issue.

The Doctor has been a life-long member of the Presbyterian Church, in which he has for many years been an Elder.

**CAPTAIN JOE ATKINS.**—The subject of this sketch, for more than forty years a resident of Galveston, belongs to the number of mariners, who, by the fair promises of health and prosperity, were induced to quit the sea and settle in the Island City, in the development of which he has borne a part proportioned to his opportunities and the requirements of good citizenship. He is a native of Maine, having been born in the city of Bangor, May 28, 1829. His father was Joseph Atkins and his mother bore the maiden name of Elizabeth McCarty, the former a native of Ireland, the latter a native of Maine and of Irish extraction. At the age of thirteen Joe Atkins went to sea and served as midshipman in the East Indies for four years, being on a chartered ship of the East India Company, after which he entered the service of another company, and for a period of six years sailed the high seas, crossing the Atlantic many times and making several trips to the ports along the Gulf of Mexico. It was while on a trip of the latter kind that he first saw Galveston, this being in 1849. Captain Atkins fixed his residence in Galveston in 1852, engaging during the ensuing six years in steamboating on the bay and along the coast. In 1858 he located permanently in the city and embarked in business at the corner of Twentieth and Me-

chanic streets, where he was engaged in business pursuits till the opening of the late war.

On March 14, 1861, Captain Atkins left Galveston with Captain J. L. McKeen as a member of the Galveston Rifles, Texas State service, with which he went to Brazos Santiago, and served about a month on the frontier. He then returned to Galveston, where some time later he joined Captain Medard Menard's company. He helped to raise another company, of which R. L. Fulton was elected Captain and he was elected First Lieutenant, which became part of the Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry (De Bray's regiment), and with which he served during the war.

After the war he clerked for a short time for Pipkin & Woodyard,—until the fall of 1865, at which time he was elected Lieutenant of the city police; a few months later he was made Captain, and served in this capacity till removed by General Griffin, military commander of this district, as an impediment to reconstruction. Captain Atkins was elected Sheriff of Galveston county in 1872 and held this office for four years, having served as a peace officer in the city of Galveston altogether for a period of fifteen years. In April, 1885, he became a candidate for the office of Mayor of Galveston, and upon the face of the returns was elected, qualified, and served something over a month, when, rumors of irregularities having been set afloat respecting the balloting in one of the wards, Captain Atkins, not wishing to hold an office to which he was not fairly elected, consented to a new election, as the result of which his opponent got the office. Captain Atkins has always enjoyed great popularity, especially among the plain people, of whom he is one, and for the protection and promotion of whose interests he

has, upon all proper occasions, whether in office or out, exerted himself to the extent of his opportunities.

In 1868 Captain Atkins married Miss Mary Bresland, of Galveston, and by this union had two sons, Henry and Florence. He is a member of the Masonic fraternity, and in politics is a Democrat.

**W**ILLIAM SCHADT.—The subject of this sketch was born in Prussia and was brought to Texas by his parents, Carl and Caroline Schadt, who immigrated to this State from Germany as members of the Fisher & Miller colony, in 1846, and settled at Galveston. The family then consisted of father, mother and six children. The parents and three children died in this city of yellow fever in 1847. The father was a carpenter and was at an early day in the employ of J. A. Sauter, a pioneer workman of Galveston. Of the three remaining children of the family, after the death of those from yellow fever, Charles entered the Confederate army in 1861, and was killed at the battle of West Point, Virginia, in 1862, being a member of Company L, First Regiment of Texas Infantry; Caroline was married to W. C. Ansell, and now resides in Galveston, where also resides William, the subject of this brief notice.

William Schadt was reared in Galveston and entered the Confederate Army in 1861, enlisting in the Lone Star Rifles (second command of this name raised in Galveston), with which he joined the army of Virginia, in Hood's brigade, and served almost continuously throughout the entire term of the war. He participated in all of the principal

battles fought by the Army of Virginia and in some fought by the Army of Tennessee,—the most notable being those of West Point, Virginia, Seven Pines, Gaines' Mill, Malvern Hill, second Manassas, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, siege of Suffolk, Boonesboro Gap, Culpeper Court House, Chattanooga, Knoxville, the Wilderness, Newmarket Hill, and Darbytown. At the last named place he was captured, sent to Dutch Gap, and, in retaliation for supposed hardships imposed on the colored troops by the Confederates, he was put to work by General Butler at common labor, opening a channel through the gap. From this place he was subsequently sent to Point Lookout, Maryland, where he was paroled just before the close of the war. He was twice wounded,—first at the battle of Chickamauga, in the knee; and second at the battle of the Wilderness, in the right hip.

After the war Mr. Schadt returned to Galveston, where he entered the employ of C. H. Moore & Company in the sash, door and blind business, with whom he continued until they were succeeded by the firm of W. F. Stewart & Company, and he was with this firm until 1888, at which time he purchased the business from his employers. His life and business career are therefore well known to the people of Galveston and are in every way creditable to him. He has never filled any public positions, but has discharged acceptably all the duties of good citizenship and faithfully served his country in its time of greatest need during the late war.

In 1885 Mr. Schadt married Miss Emma Keller, a daughter of John Keller, an early settler of Galveston, now deceased. The issue of this union has been five children: Charles, born December 3, 1885; Lillian,



born January 28, 1888; Myrtle, born May 1, 1890; Ewald, born December 26, 1892; and William, born December 5, 1894.

**J**AMES W. THOMPSON.—The subject of this sketch is a native Texan and comes of the pioneer stock of this State. He was born in Harris county, June 29, 1855, and is a son of James and Mary (Thomas) Thompson. His father was a native of England, born in the county of Cumberland, August 26, 1822, whence he emigrated in 1840 and settled in Harris county, Texas, where he met and married Mary Thomas, who was born in that county July 11, 1834, being a daughter of Jacob and Nancy (Bailey) Thomas. Jacob Thomas came to Texas before the revolution of 1835-6, in which he took part with the colonists. The maternal great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch—Britton Bailey—came to Texas as a member of Stephen F. Austin's original colony, and settled first at old San Felipe, whence he afterward moved to Bailey's Prairie (named for him) in Brazoria county, where he lived many years, enduring all the trials of frontier life, including the loss of a son who was captured, scalped and burned at the stake by the Indians. Jacob Thomas was for years a resident of Harris and Galveston counties, dying in the latter county about 1862. His widow survived some years, dying near the present town of Webster, in Harris county, in 1879. The parents of the subject of this sketch are still living, residing at the old homestead, twenty-two miles south of Houston, in Harris county, where they settled in 1853. Besides James W., of this article, they have raised four other

children, one son and three daughters: Mary J., John R., Ella C., and Josie R.

James W. Thompson was reared on his father's farm in Harris county, receiving what education fell to his lot in the country schools of that locality and at old San Jacinto high school. He began for himself at the age of twenty-one, taking up farming and stock-raising pursuits, which he followed with success up to 1890, when he turned his attention to the mercantile business. At present he is the principal merchant at Webster, Harris county, and has been the Postmaster in that locality (the name and office having been several times changed) since 1887.

In 1878 Mr. Thompson married Miss Virginia A. Booth, who was born in Chicot county, Arkansas, and was brought by her parents, James P. and Elizabeth Booth, to Texas during her childhood. Mr. and Mrs. Thompson have a family of six children, Mary V., Rosa E., Maggie I., Leona, Ruth and Winnie.

In politics Mr. Thompson was reared a Democrat and has adhered to the teachings of his youth.

**W**ILLIAM SELKIRK. — Generations ago the family of which our subject is a distinguished member emigrated from Scotland to America and settled in the State of New York, where now stands the little village of Selkirk, the first station on the railroad south of Albany. This was at a period antedating the Revolution, in which William Selkirk, the great-grandfather of our subject, fought with much valor. One of his sons, William Selkirk (the grandfather of our subject), a worthy representative of the family, came to

Texas in 1823 with Austin's colony of 300 families, and first settled in the city of San Felipe, where he was engaged in civil engineering for several years. He did considerable surveying for Austin and secured a league of land, which was called Selkirk's island, in Matagorda county, at the mouth of the Colorado river. Mr. Selkirk was one of the men who laid out the city of Matagorda, and was one of Austin's most prominent men in locating and providing for new settlers throughout the State. He died about 1834.

His son, James H. Selkirk, did not come to Texas with his father, but made his first appearance here in 1835 with a regiment of men raised and equipped in the State of New York as volunteers to assist the Texans against the Mexicans. He was First Lieutenant of a company in this regiment, and after the independence of the territory was acknowledged he went to Selkirk's island, which his father had located, and was so much impressed with the country that he concluded to remain. He located at Matagorda; was a civil engineer by profession, also a landscape painter of considerable note. He was elected County Clerk of Matagorda county early after the admission of the State into the Union, and held that position until his death, of yellow fever, October 13, 1863, when forty-eight years of age. Although born and reared in the North, his sympathies were with the South during the civil war. He was married in Matagorda city, in 1844, to Miss Lucy Hall, a native of Birmingham, England, and the daughter of Samuel and Lucy Hall, also natives of England. When Mrs. Selkirk was one year old her parents came to America and located on Staten island, New York, where Mr. Hall was one of the first men to

open a shop for the manufacture of guns and pistols. Later he came to Texas and settled at Victoria, where he opened a gun shop, but was forced from there to Matagorda by the Mexicans about 1842 or '43. Later he moved to San Antonio, where his death occurred. James H. Selkirk and his sister Rachel (who married Samuel Gross, of Albany, New York), were the only members of the family who reached mature years. Mrs. Selkirk and her sister Sarah were the only ones of that family who grew up. The latter married a Mr. Gilbert, who edited and published the Colorado Tribune, of Matagorda, Texas, in an early day.

William Selkirk, the original of this notice, was born in Matagorda county, Texas, December 1, 1845, and is one of the oldest native Texans now residing in the city of Galveston. Of the six children born to his parents he was the eldest. The others were named as follows: James H.; Catherine C. (now Mrs. E. J. Inglehart, of Matagorda); John M., of Houston county, Texas; Samuel G., of Galveston; and Adelaide (now Mrs. Fred K. Fisher of Galveston). Young William Selkirk received his scholastic training in the schools of Matagorda city and county, and when sixteen years of age was made Deputy County Clerk to his father. The latter owned at that time the wharf and warehouses and their accessories at Matagorda, and our subject assisted in the management of these until the death of his father.

In 1863, when eighteen years of age, he enlisted in Company D, of Colonel Reuben Brown's battalion, which later became a regiment of mounted infantry. He served in the Trans-Mississippi Department. He was with a detachment which volunteered to assist the Confederate navy along the Texas coast, and came very near losing his life in

Matagorda bay in 1863, when twenty-one out of thirty-seven men were drowned, being forced to swim ashore on account of the wrecking of the vessel. While at Tyler, Texas, as guard of the United States prisoners, he was detailed to act as Sergeant Major at camp headquarters. Immediately after the disbanding in Washington county, Mr. Selkirk went home and found things in a ruinous condition. He forthwith went to work to put things to rights, and, resuming his father's business, carried it on until 1866. He then went to New Orleans and graduated at Dolbear's Commercial College. Returning to Matagorda county he remained there until 1867, when, by request of Rector John Owen, of the Episcopal Church, he came to Galveston, where he subsequently obtained a position with the firm of Duble & Wootters, as bookkeeper and cashier, holding this position until 1874,—a period of seven years. Within the latter part of his time with this firm the Gulf Loan & Homestead Company was organized, and Mr. Selkirk was elected secretary and treasurer, a position he held for some time. During 1874 he entered the house of Strickland & Clark as office manager, bookkeeper and cashier, and in 1877 accepted a position as first deputy in the County Assessor's office, remaining in the same for two years under John A. McCormick. After the latter left the office he and Mr. Selkirk opened a gentlemen's furnishing store on Tremont street, Galveston, but only remained in partnership a short time. Mr. Selkirk then purchased the stock, but closed out the business in 1880, and entered the wholesale house of L. & H. Blum as office man, being second bookkeeper. In May, 1886, he was elected City Auditor, and continued to fill that position until June, 1891. However, in

1889, he was elected secretary of the Galveston & Western Railway Company,—a position he still holds, as well as that of secretary of the Savings Loan Company, of Galveston. On the 1st of August, 1893, he was given the position of liquidating clerk under Colonel George P. Finlay, Collector of Customs, and he is the present incumbent of that position.

Mr. Selkirk was married June 21, 1871, to Miss Louisa R. Mann, a native of Jackson county, Texas, and daughter of William and Esther S. (Baskin) Mann. Mr. Mann moved to Texas during the latter part of the '30s and in 1840 brought his family. During the Mexican war he became sutler for General Taylor's army and was with the same throughout the campaigns in Mexico and until the close of the war in 1848. Later he embarked in a large wholesale and retail general mercantile business and was well known throughout west Texas. He was also much interested in the raising and buying of cattle, horses and sheep. He died a short time before the opening of the civil war. His wife survived him many years and died in Galveston. They reared a family of six children, viz.: Virginia, who is a widow and resides in Virginia; Walter L., who was Colonel of a regiment of Western Texas troops during the civil war and is now deceased; William, who was also in the Confederate army, and is now deceased; Louisa R.; John N., who resides in Harris county; Josephine, wife of Hon. Walter Gresham; and Henry K., an attorney, who died in 1888. The last named was in Paris, France, during the Franco-Prussian war, and served in the French army until the close.

Mr. Selkirk and wife are the parents of five interesting children: William M.,

Louisa A., Rachel G., Wyatt O., and Ruth Gresham. The family worship in the Episcopal church. Mr. Selkirk is a member of Harmony Lodge, No. 6, A. F. & A. M., and the American Legion of Honor, filling all chairs in this latter order to Past Commander. The career of our subject has been a busy and an honorable one. In every position to which he has been called he has acquitted himself with credit, and his interest in everything pertaining to the history of the State of his nativity and life-long residence is very great.

**H**ENRY BUTTELMANN is a native of Hanover, Germany, where he was born on the 27th day of March, 1838. He was reared in his native place to the age of twenty-one, when, in 1859, he came to America, and for six years, until March, 1865, resided in the city of New York. He then went to Matamoras, Mexico, which place he made his home until June, 1867, when he came to Galveston, where he now lives. In October, 1867, Mr. Buttelmann formed a partnership with Rudolph Kruger and engaged in the restaurant business, opening a coffee house at the old Market. In 1872 they erected the building on Market street now occupied by Mr. Kruger, where they were in business together until March, 1876, at which time the partnership was dissolved and Mr. Buttelmann took a branch business, which had in the meantime been established in the city market house. Here he continued in the restaurant business for several years until 1881, when, having purchased some time previous a lot on Market street, on which he had built, he moved there and opened business

on a larger scale and has since done a successful business.

January 26, 1875, Mr. Buttelmann married Miss Henrietta Vordenbaumen, who was born in Westphalen, Germany, in 1855, and was brought by her parents, William H. and Mary Vordenbaumen, to Texas at the age of two years, and was reared and spent all of her life in the city of Galveston. Mrs. Buttelmann's parents are both living in Galveston. Her father is now in his eighty-fifth year, having been born December 25, 1815. Mrs. Vordenbaumen was born May 23, 1813. Mr. and Mrs. Vordenbaumen have resided for many years in Galveston, and have here brought up a family of seven children: Catherine, now Mrs. Frank Ruhter; Louisa, now Mrs. Henry Strickhausen; Maggie, who is now Mrs. Charles Kauffman; Minnie, married to Henry Bautsch; Mary, now Mrs. Charles Balke; and Henry Vordenbaumen. Mr. and Mrs. Buttelmann have had five children: Emma, born March 10, 1876; Henry, born August 19, 1877; Paulina, born August 6, 1879; August, born March 1, 1882; and Charles, born January 30, 1885.

The religious connection of the family is with the Lutheran Church, and in politics Mr. Buttelmann is a Republican.

**D**R. J. N. WILSON.—Jesse Norman Wilson is a native of Pennsylvania, and comes of old Colonial ancestry of English and French Huguenot origin. His father was George H. Wilson and his mother bore the maiden name of Rosa La Ross. Both parents were born in Pennsylvania, his father's ancestral connection running back to the early settled

families of New Jersey and his mother's to those of Pennsylvania. Both grandfathers of Dr. Wilson were Revolutionary soldiers, his maternal grandfather, John La Ross, serving throughout the entire period of the war as a member of the historic Pennsylvania Light Guards.

The Doctor was reared in Philadelphia, and received the benefit of the excellent schools of that city, completing his literary education in Lafayette College. He studied medicine and took lectures at Bellevue Medical College, New York, and completed his preparation for the dental profession in the Chicago College of Dentistry in 1879. Locating in Philadelphia, he pursued the practice there until 1885, when he came to Texas, and for about four years traveled over the State engaged in professional work. In 1889 he settled in Galveston, where he has since resided, and has built up a large practice, firmly establishing himself in the confidence and esteem of those among whom he has lived. The Doctor has brought to the discharge of his professional duties a thorough scholastic training, a large amount of natural aptitude for the work in which he is engaged and a sincere desire to accomplish the greatest possible measure of good for himself and those who wait on his services. He has devoted himself wholly to his profession; has sought every opportunity to keep himself abreast with the best thought of the day in his line of work, and has surrounded himself with all needful appliances and equipments essential to the expeditious, skillful and satisfactory conduct of his business. He is a member of the Texas State Dental Association, to the proceedings of which he has made some contributions.

In 1876 Dr. Wilson married Miss Jennie Meighan, of Phillipsburg, New Jersey, and

the offspring of this union was four children: Herbert, Harry, Grace and Phillip. Dr. Wilson lost his wife in 1882, and in 1890, at Texarkana, Texas, he married Miss Eloise Bares, a native of New Orleans, then residing at Galveston, Texas, and a daughter of Emil and Josephine Bares, both natives of Louisiana, and of French extraction. By this last union Dr. Wilson has three children: Jessie, Hazel and Vernon. The religious connection of the family is with the Catholic Church.

**R**OBERT MELLOR.—The subject of this sketch, now one of the oldest residents of the city of Galveston, was born in Manchester, England, April 3, 1840. His father was Robert Mellor and his mother bore the maiden name of Susanna Bostick, and both were natives of Manchester, England. The senior Mr. Mellor came to Texas in 1837, at which date he took up his residence on Galveston island, with whose early history he became identified and there spent the remainder of his life. He was a candy-maker and confectioner by trade, but did not follow his trade after locating in Galveston, as there was at that time but little demand in the new town for the class of goods he was accustomed to handle. He was variously engaged, accumulated some means, and, purchasing property at the corner of Nineteenth street and avenue L, there resided until his death, which occurred about 1844. His wife survived him a number of years; was subsequently married to John Lindsay, with whom she moved to New Orleans, where her death occurred in November, 1866. Her remains rest beside those of her first husband in the Episcopal cemetery at Galveston, having been brought here



by her son, the subject of this sketch. To Robert and Susanna Mellor the following children were born: Maria, who was married to George C. Raines, and is now deceased; Robert, of this article; and Susanna, who was married to Henry King, whom she survives, being now a resident of Montgomery county, Texas. To John and Susanna Lindsay one child was born, a son, George, now a resident of Texas.

Robert Mellor, with whom this article is chiefly concerned, was reared in the city of Galveston, his father having returned to England for his family, whom he brought over in 1840. Young Mellor received his education in the select schools of Professors Nash, Wolbridge and Smart, of this city, and at a proper age was put to learn the butcher's trade under Captain L. M. Hitchcock, one of the pioneer butchers of the island. He worked for Captain Hitchcock for a number of years,—up to 1868, at which time he purchased the business, which he has conducted almost uninterruptedly and with a fair measure of success since.

In 1861 he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Captain Charles Atkins' company, with which he served for six months, when it was disbanded, after which he re-entered the service as a member of Company C, De Bray's regiment, subsequently going on to General Magruder's staff, where he served until the close of hostilities, taking part in both the defense and recapture of Galveston.

For a time after the war Mr. Mellor was extensively engaged in the live-stock business, at which he made considerable money, but, by unfortunate business ventures, lost heavily, mostly in the lightering business, and finally fell back on his trade, which has since chiefly occupied his attention.

In 1860 Mr. Mellor married Mary O. Dabney, who was born near Austin, Texas, and whose parents were early settlers in that section of the State. To Mr. and Mrs. Mellor fifteen children have been born, only four of whom survive: Mamie, the wife of Joseph J. Miller, of Belton, Texas; Robert Mellor, of Waco, Texas; George Mellor, of San Francisco, California; and Susie, wife of Sam Brown, of Houston, Texas.

Mr. Mellor is now, in point of actual residence, one of the oldest settlers on Galveston island, having lived there continuously for a period of fifty-five years. When he came to the island it was but little more than a salt-marsh covered with bayous, and was the haunt of various wild animals. He has witnessed its growth from such a condition to what it is to-day, and as far as he could has always lent a helping hand to everything looking to the advancement of its interests.

**THOMAS W. JACKSON.**—The subject of this brief notice was born in Hollidaysburg, Pennsylvania, in 1852; was educated in Martinsburg College, in that State, and began his career as a railroad man in 1868 in the capacity of clerk with the Pennsylvania Railroad Company. He left the service of this company in 1872, at which date he was made Deputy Prothonotary of Blair county, Pennsylvania; held this position until 1875, when, having read law, he was admitted to the bar and began the practice of his profession at Hollidaysburg. He was elected District Attorney of Blair county in 1877, and held this office for three years. In 1880 he came to Texas, and for a year was in the employ of the Texas & Pacific Railway at Marshall.

In 1881 he located in Galveston, where he became way-bill clerk on the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway, was afterward made abstract clerk, and from this position was promoted, in 1884, to that of general land agent and tax commissioner, which he still retains. He was elected Alderman of Galveston from the Seventh ward in 1889; was re-elected in 1893, and resigned in September, 1894. He is a Democrat in politics, and a member of the Benevolent Protective Order of Elks, Lodge No. 26, Galveston, of which he was for two years Exalted Ruler. He married Miss E. R. Reynolds, in Pennsylvania, in 1875.

Mr. Jackson is, in point of service, one of the oldest employes of the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe at Galveston; he has for many years had charge of important interests belonging to that road, and by his faithfulness and efficiency has become one of its most trusted men.

**CHARLES G. CLIFFORD.**—Few men would think of claiming any special recognition for themselves on account of family connection or place of birth, these things being numbered, in the opinion of most men, among the accidents of life, for which no personal consideration can fairly be expected. Yet, since each must have had some sort of ancestry and have begun his existence at some place, it is gratifying to know and right to state on all proper occasions when it can be done so truthfully, that one comes of good antecedents and first opened his eyes to the lights and shadows of this world in respectable quarters. So much can be said with perfect truth concerning the subject of this brief sketch.

Charles G. Clifford traces his ancestry on his father's side in an unbroken line back to Walter de Clifford, who accompanied William of Normandy to England in 1066. Walter de Clifford was the founder of the house of Clifford in England, which furnished many distinguished soldiers and lawmakers to that country, branches from which have extended into other lands. The first representatives of the family in America were two brothers, who came to this country during the Revolution and fought in the British army against the Colonists. Subsequently Dr. Thomas Clifford, a son of one of them, settled in Bridgeport, Connecticut, and built the third house in that place. He had two children, a son and daughter. The son married Sallie Newhall, of New Haven, Connecticut, a daughter of Joshua Newhall, and by this union had two sons and a daughter. The elder of the sons, James Allen Clifford, was the father of Charles G. Clifford, of this article. James Allen Clifford was born in Bridgeport, Connecticut, where he was also reared. He was twice married, first marrying Emily Burrough, daughter of Edward Burrough, by whom he had as issue one daughter, Emily S. E. A. Clifford, who became the wife of Lent Munson Hitchcock. (See sketch of Capt. L. M. Hitchcock elsewhere in this volume). After the death of this wife James Allen Clifford married Jane Goodrich, of Weathersfield, Connecticut, and Charles Goodrich Clifford was one of the issue of this union, there being two other sons, one older, William H. Clifford, now deceased, and one younger, Pierre Bretoun Clifford, a resident of Galveston.

After his first marriage James Allen Clifford moved to Savannah, Georgia, and was successively a resident of that place, of Memphis, Tennessee, and of New Orleans,

Louisiana, in each of which cities he was engaged in the mercantile business, dying in the last named place in 1859.

Jane Goodrich Clifford, mother of Charles G. Clifford, was born in Weathersfield, Connecticut, and belonged to one of the first-settled families of that place, being of French Huguenot origin. She is a resident of Hitchcock, Texas, and is eighty-nine years old. Her father, Jesse Goodrich, was Postmaster of Weathersfield, in 1847.

The subject of this sketch was born in Savannah, Georgia, March 1, 1843; was educated at Franklin College, Louisiana, and at Seashore Seminary, Handsboro, Mississippi, being a student in the latter institution at the opening of the late civil war. He quit school to enter the Confederate army, enlisting in the Orleans Southern, Company F, Fifth Louisiana Regiment. He served under General Magruder around Yorktown, Grove's Wharf and Williamsburg, Virginia, etc.

The campaign on the peninsula was a severe one, and, broken down in health, Mr. Clifford left his company for the hospital at Richmond, and the rest of the men went into winter quarters. Shortly afterward, on account of illness, Mr. Clifford was discharged and returned home to East Pascagoula, Mississippi. After recovering from a severe term of sickness, which had continued for a period of four months, he went to New Orleans to rejoin his old command; but on account of exposure,—being compelled to make the trip in an open boat,—he was again taken ill, and was in that city when it was taken by General Butler. Before he had fully recovered from this illness he made his way to East Pascagoula, where he joined White's cavalry, First Battalion of Partisan Rangers of Alabama, and served

about eight months, when he was honorably discharged at Mobile. Two months later he connected himself with the Twenty-second Mississippi, Twiggs' Rifles. On his way to join that company he met Dr. Griffin, who had attended him in the last illness and was the captain of Twiggs' Rifles, and the doctor insisted that he, Mr. Clifford, was not able to stand active service, and took him before the Board of Examining Surgeons at Mobile, and, upon examination, they gave him a discharge, this making the third time he was discharged on account of sickness.

A few weeks afterward, while on his way in a small boat from East Pascagoula to Mobile, in a fog, he ran upon a Yankee gunboat, was captured and taken to Ship island, and from there to New Orleans and placed in prison; but shortly afterward, when the Federals learned that he was a discharged soldier, he was released on parole of honor. Physicians recommended to him a trip to Cuba; but, determined to cure or kill himself in his own country, he obtained a permit and went by boat to St. Louis, Missouri, and on to Chicago and Detroit, crossing over into Canada, and was on his way back to New Orleans again when the war ended.

After the war closed Mr. Clifford came to Texas and settled at Galveston, where he secured employment in the post office for about four months. Then, in 1867, he entered the employ of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railway Company, of which he was later made secretary and treasurer, and he held this position and that of secretary and treasurer of the Galveston, Harrisburg & San Antonio Railway Company for a number of years. Next he was assistant postmaster of Galveston about

six years. He has also filled the office of County Assessor of Galveston county, and that of Auditor of the city of Galveston twice. In July, 1893, he resigned his position as City Auditor and was appointed Cashier of Customs under Colonel George P. Finlay, Collector at the port of Galveston, which position he is now filling.

Mr. Clifford has been twice married. On December 13, 1868, he married, at Bryan, Texas, Miss Imogene Blackshear, a native of Vicksburg, Mississippi, and a daughter of James M. and Eliza Blackshear. The issue of this union was four children: Forshey Nichols; Chudleigh Andrews; Lent Munson Hitchcock, and Lucile Alice Gregory. Mrs. Clifford died August 2, 1889. On April 25, 1892, Mr. Clifford married Miss Mary Louise Beers, of Galveston, daughter of Jonathan S. and Mary Elizabeth Beers. This lady died October 15, 1893, leaving no issue.

Mr. Clifford belongs to a number of social orders, being a Royal Arch and a thirtieth degree A. & A. S. R. Mason, is Secretary of the latter lodge and chapter; has been Dictator twice of his lodge of Knights of Honor; is a member of the Legion of Honor; in 1880 was District Deputy Grand Master and District Deputy Grand Patriarch of I. O. O. F. for this district; was one of the organizers of Camp Magruder, No. 105, U. C. V., of Galveston, Texas.

**J**UDGE S. S. HANSCOM.—Sidney Scott Hanscom, son of Frank D. and Martha E. Hanscom, was born in Mobile, Alabama, March 13, 1855. He was reared in his native place to the age of fourteen, when, in 1869, his parents moved to Galveston, where he has since

resided. His education has chiefly obtained in the private school of Professor E. E. Crawford, of this city. For some time after leaving school he was a clerk in the stationery house of Strickland & Clark, of Galveston; was then employed in the United States Marshal's office under L. D. Evans; subsequently read law in the office of R. G. Street; was admitted to the bar in October, 1878, and on January 1, 1879, opened an office in Galveston for the practice of his profession, which he has since followed with satisfactory results.

In 1888 he was a candidate against William T. Austin for the office of County Judge, and was defeated; was a candidate in 1892 against William B. Lockhart, and was elected; was a candidate for re-election in 1894, the final result of which is not yet (February, 1895) known. As a lawyer Judge Hanscom ranks well for one of his age and experience; as an official he has devoted his efforts with zeal and fidelity to the public service. He has his friends, who are liberal in their praises of his ability and the rectitude of his motives, and, as is the case with all men in public life, he is not without his enemies.

In April, 1884, Judge Hanscom married Miss Madie Johnson, a daughter of the late Judge R. D. Johnson, one of the early settlers of Galveston, a biography of whom appears elsewhere in this volume, and the issue of this union has been one son, Scott Sidney Hanscom.

**C**HRISTIAN HAKENJOS, deceased.  
—The subject of this brief sketch was a native of Germany, born April 25, 1837, in the Province of Wurtemberg. When he was about twelve

years of age he lost his father, and thus grew up under somewhat adverse circumstances. He, however, inherited the enterprise and business push that characterized his after life, and upon the completion of his apprenticeship at the shoemaker's trade he promptly started out to do for himself. Prior to coming to America, in 1849, he had partly learned his trade, but completed it in the city of New Orleans, and it is said that in 1858, being then twenty-one years of age, he operated in this line a manufacturing establishment, which necessitated the employment of fifty-four men. At the age of twenty-two years he married Miss Mary Hummel, who, like himself, was a native of Germany. She was born in Baden Baden, June 17, 1842, but in early womanhood came to this country, located in New Orleans, and was seventeen years old at the time of her marriage. In 1867 they came to Galveston, and here Mr. Hakenjos immediately opened an establishment of his own at 310 Tremont street, where, from that time until the date of his death, December 6, 1894, he continued to do a prosperous business. He attained a high position in business circles as an upright and progressive tradesman, and was in every way deserving of his prosperity. He was a member of the German Lutheran Church, and socially belonged to the American Legion of Honor. To Mr. and Mrs. Hakenjos the following children were born: William, born April 29, 1860, is a resident of Galveston; Caroline, wife of Charles Birscher, of Denver, Colorado, was born January 13, 1862; Charles was born December 26, 1867, and lives in Galveston; Mary was born December 16, 1870; Thomas was born July 20, 1871; and Josephine was born November 25, 1875. Two children died: George

and an elder daughter, Josephine. William Hakenjos, the eldest son, was born in New Orleans, April 29, 1860, and in 1867 was brought to Galveston by his parents. He was given the advantages of the public schools of the city while growing up, and learned the boot and shoe maker's trade, which occupation he for some time followed. In 1885 he was married in Galveston to Miss Hattie Patterson, who is a Georgian by birth and a daughter of John C. Patterson, now of Galveston, who is a successful traveling salesman. To their marriage four children have been given: Pauline, Rena, William, and Nellie.

LEON W. FIELDS was born in what is now Chambers county, then a portion of Liberty county, Texas, February 19, 1842. His father was Hon. William Fields, who moved from Tennessee to Texas in 1837 and settled near the old town of Anahuac, then Liberty county, where he was engaged for years in the stock business, farming and school-teaching. He represented Liberty county in the Congress of the Republic, and also in the State Legislature after the admission of Texas to the Union. He moved to Galveston in 1855, about which date he received the appointment of State Engineer, an office which he held until his death September 9, 1858. He was a man of culture, being the compiler of "Fields' Scrap Book," a meritorious literary work; and was at one time engaged in journalistic pursuits as an associate of General Felix T. Zollicoffer, of Confederate fame, in the publication of a newspaper at Columbia, Tennessee.

The mother of Leon W. Fields bore the maiden name of Minerva H. Mayes and



was born and reared in Tennessee, where she met and in 1834 was married to William Fields. She survived her husband many years, dying October 1, 1892, in the eightieth year of her age.

The subject of this sketch was reared partly in Liberty county and partly in the city of Galveston. His school advantages were limited, though he had the benefit of the sound judgment and intelligent direction of his father in such studies as he could find time to pursue up to the date of his father's death.

At the age of nineteen, on October 13, 1861, he entered the Confederate army, joining Company F (Captain Medard Menard's company), Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry (Colonel X. B. De Bray's regiment). He served with this command throughout the entire period of the war, taking part in the defense of the gulf coast and later in defense of the Texas, Arkansas and the Louisiana border, and participating with it in twenty-two skirmishes and engagements. During the Federal occupation of Galveston in 1862 the Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry was stationed at different points around Galveston bay for the purpose of watching the movements of the Union forces. Mr. Fields was Sergeant of his company, and, with a corporal and ten men, was stationed at Fort Chambers at the old town of Anahuac. He and his comrades heard the firing of the guns during the fight on January 1, 1863, when the city was recaptured, and they had been promised by their superior officers that they should be present and allowed to take part in that engagement; but the promise was not kept.

After the war Mr. Fields returned to Galveston, in 1866, and became chief mailing clerk in the postoffice in this city, which

position he held for four years, under Victor W. Grahm, the Federal appointee. In 1870 he took up his residence on a farm in Chambers county, and for several years was engaged in agricultural pursuits. During this time he was Tax Assessor of Chambers county for four years and County Judge for two years. Returning to Galveston in 1882, he was appointed Cashier of Customs under the late C. C. Sweeney, Collector at that time, and held this position and that of Inspector of Customs until September 1, 1889, when he resigned. He then became Deputy County Clerk of Galveston county, and was in this and other offices up to 1894, when he was reappointed Inspector of Customs, which position he is now filling. In politics he is a Democrat. He belongs to Island City Lodge, No. 75, Knights of Pythias, in which he has held the office of Financial Secretary for two terms.

Mr. Fields has never married, but for many years he had the care of his widowed mother and younger brother, whose claims on his time and to a share of his earnings he recognized, affectionately discharging the duties of a son and elder brother. His sister, Mrs. Thomas H. Edgar, now resides in Galveston, and his brother, Honorable William A. Fields, at Hillsboro, Texas. William H. Fields, the eldest son of the family, died in early youth in 1858; and Joshua Lannes Fields, the fourth son, in 1863, at the age of fifteen.

---

**Q**UARANTINE B. SCHMIDT, son of Frederick W. and Charlotte Schmidt, was born in the city of Galveston, Texas, August 8, 1854, and was here reared. He learned the butcher business under his father, engaged in it on

his own account after attaining his majority, and has followed it with a fair degree of success since, having a shop at the corner of Twenty-eighth street and avenue P, Galveston.

In 1877 Mr. Schmidt married Mrs. Frances Stokes, widow of J. W. Stokes, and daughter of H. H. Kalholz, who settled in Galveston in 1852. Mrs. Schmidt was born in this city April 15, 1856, and was married to J. W. Stokes in 1875, by whom she had one daughter,—Natalie,—born March 26, 1874. Mr. and Mrs. Schmidt have had ten children, eight of whom are living, namely: Lula, born February 5, 1878; Charlotte, March 21, 1880; Henry, May 28, 1882; Louis, October 9, 1884; August, November 6, 1888; Walter, January 28, 1890; Ada, February 18, 1892; and Quarantine B., November 2, 1893.

**F**RED McC. NICHOLS was born in Galveston county, February 10, 1852, and is a son of General E.

B. Nichols, an early settler and for many years a prominent citizen of this county, a biographical notice of whom will be found elsewhere in this volume. The subject of this sketch was reared in the city of Galveston and educated at Exeter, New Hampshire, and at Cambridge, Massachusetts. His business career, with which the citizens of this city and county are more or less familiar, was begun as proprietor of the Opera House drug store, of Galveston, in 1871, after which he was engaged for a short time in contracting, then in the commission business, holding in the meantime, until the office was abolished, the position of hide inspector for the port of Galveston. In 1880 he became a candidate for the office

of County Assessor, to which he was elected and which he has held by successive re-elections from that time since, being now (1894) on his eighth term. Nothing need be said of Mr. Nichols' ability or popularity, the foregoing simple statement of facts being sufficient on these points.

Mr. Nichols is largely interested in real estate in Galveston county and is a man of progressive ideas, possessing an adequate conception of the vast possibilities of the coast country of Texas, and is earnest in his advocacy of the means by which they are to be developed. In 1890 he bought of the heirs of his father's estate their interest in the old homestead, located at Dickinson, on the banks of one of the most beautiful streams in Galveston county, and about the same date, in company with several other Galveston gentlemen, purchased other land in the same locality and organized the Dickinson Land & Improvement Company, the object of which was to place on the market some of the unoccupied lands in the vicinity of the town of Dickinson, and to make known to the outside world the resources and eligibility of that section of Galveston county for fruit farms and homes. That it is all that is claimed for it in this respect can be easily demonstrated by any who will take the trouble to visit the old Nichols homestead and see what it is and what has been done there since its lands were brought under cultivation. There have been growing on this place, for nearly forty years, sweet and Irish potatoes, ribbon cane of the variety of which the celebrated New Orleans molasses is made, pears, peaches, plums, grapes and all kinds of berries, and that in the greatest profusion and of the finest quality. To add to the attractiveness of the place and to "fill a long-felt want" Mr.

Nichols, after purchasing the homestead in 1890, converted a portion of it into a public park, the grounds so donated comprising about forty acres and including the old home and yards. Most of the grounds are covered with a beautiful woodland, supplied with rustic seats and pavilions and bordered by Dickinson bayou, where all kinds of fish abound and on which small pleasure boats can be run.

Being situated on the International & Great Northern Railroad, and convenient both to Houston and Galveston, the Dickinson Picnic Grounds will certainly become the most popular place of resort for rural sports and outing affairs in either Harris or Galveston county; and the public spirit displayed by Mr. Nichols in establishing this place of entertainment for pleasure-seekers is characteristic of his disposition.

On November 11, 1871, Mr. Nichols married Miss Fannie L. Butler, of Galveston, a daughter of Jonas and Caroline E. Butler, who settled in Galveston in 1837. Mrs. Nichols' father was for a number of years a lawyer of prominence at the Galveston bar and a large real-estate owner, dying in this city in 1857. His widow was subsequently married to H. W. Blagg, and resides in Galveston. Mrs. Nichols was born in Galveston, being the only child of her parents. To Mr. and Mrs. Nichols four children have been born,—Carribel S., Tudor B., Maude D. and Cecil G.

**G**ENERAL EBENEZER B. NICHOLS, deceased. — So thoroughly identified with the history of Southern Texas, and particularly that of Galveston, was this well-known pioneer that a series of sketches purporting to

include the early settlers and representative business men of this locality could not be written without frequent use of his name and reference to the invaluable service which he in various capacities rendered his country, his city and the people of this section.

He was born in Cooperstown, Otsego county, New York, in 1815, a son of William Hamilton Nichols, who was a prosperous jeweler of that place. E. B. Nichols spent his boyhood and youth in his native town, received a good common school education, and while growing up acquired habits of industry, which were of material benefit to him in later years. Being restless and ambitious, he determined to carve out a career for himself on a broader scale than the opportunities afforded at his old home, and, having heard "travelers' tales" of the marvelous opportunities of the Southwest, this section became the Mecca of his hopes, and he made his way hither in 1838, bringing with him some capital, and in partnership with William M. Rice embarked in business in Houston, continuing there until 1850. In that year he came to Galveston and established the firm of E. B. Nichols & Company, which for many years was synonymous with all that pertained to the business growth and prosperity of the city. One pronounced illustration of his keen business foresight and enterprise was the purchase of the brick wharf of John S. Sydnor, its builder, which he enlarged and operated in connection with his extensive shipping and commission business for a number of years.

At the opening of the late civil war he was one of the first to take up arms in defense of the institutions of the South, raising a regiment for the Confederate service which he equipped at his own expense and

led to San Antonio, where he received from General Twiggs the surrender of the United States Government post, with its arms and munitions of war, on July 4, 1861. He also distinguished himself at Galveston, and on all occasions never spared his energies or his means to bring about a victory to the Confederates. For about thirty years his home in Galveston was on Broadway, between Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth streets, located where now stands the family residence of George Sealy. It was here that he reared his family of seven sons, and where, upon invitation, General Magruder made his headquarters during the siege of Galveston.

After the war General Nichols resumed his business operations, in the reconstruction of which he was as aggressive as ever. Among the various enterprises he inaugurated was the founding of the Bank of Galveston, which he served in the capacity of president. This institution prospered under his management, and was finally merged into the National Bank of Texas. He was one of the chief promoters of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railway, and was for a time its president. He also took an active part in organizing the Galveston Wharf Company and the Texas Ice & Cold Storage Company, and, in fact, was interested in nearly every enterprise that was started in the city.

His ability was recognized and he was chosen a member of the State Legislature by his many friends, and made a capable and efficient legislator.

He married in Houston, in 1838, Miss Margaret, daughter of William Stone, a prosperous Virginian, and to them the following children were born: William H., Frank Stuart, Eb. McKinney, Peter Gray,

Fred McC., Thomas P., and George B. General Nichols died in Galveston, November 30, 1872, at the age of fifty-seven years, and his wife died June 4, 1888.

**E** B. MCKINNEY NICHOLS, son of the late General E. B. Nichols, of Galveston (see sketch of the latter elsewhere in this volume), was born in Houston, Harris county, Texas, September 19, 1848; was educated in the select schools of Galveston, at Rugby College, Rugby, England, at a private school at Vevay, Switzerland, and at Como College, Boston, Massachusetts, graduating at the last named institution in 1867. He immediately returned to Galveston after finishing his education and became bookkeeper in the office of the Galveston Gas Company, which position he held about two years, when he gave it up to embark in the wholesale grocery business as a member of the firm of Von Harten & Nichols. In 1870 he entered the employ of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railway, with which and its successor—the International & Great Northern—he has since continued, having filled all positions of a clerical nature in the Galveston offices of both of these roads from that of collector to that of chief clerk of the freight department, which last he now occupies.

November 3, 1869, Mr. Nichols married Miss Gertrude Tankersley, of Houston, a daughter of Benjamin F. and Gertrude Tankersley, early settlers of the Bayou City. Mr. Tankersley, a lawyer and politician of some note, died at Houston, December 31, 1859, followed some years later by his wife. Mr. and Mrs. Nichols have seven children: Ebenezer, Helen H., Pierce Mc

Kinney, Gertrude, Frank Stewart, Asenith Phelps and Libby Rice.

The religious connection of the family is with the Episcopal Church.

**C**APTAIN FRED A. BROCK, deceased, was a native of the island of Jamaica, having been born in Kingston, one of the chief seaport towns of that island. His ancestry runs back to England, which was the birth-place of his father, William Brock, and of both his grandfathers, Admiral Brock and Lieutenant Thomas Taylor, of the English navy. Admiral Brock was a man of note, having devoted his entire life to the service of his country and won an honorable name in its history. Lieutenant Taylor, after quitting the navy, took up his abode in the island of Jamaica, where he married a princess of the Mosquito coast of Nicaragua, and devoted the remainder of his life to land pursuits. William Brock followed the sea till he was twenty-eight years old, engaged in the English and West India trade, when he settled in Jamaica, married Mary Ann Taylor, daughter of Lieutenant Thomas Taylor, and became a large and successful coffee planter.

Fred A. Brock, of this article, went to sea at the age of eleven and sailed for several years in the employ of the Atlas Steamship Company between New York City and Southern Coast towns, until 1870, when he came to Galveston. From 1870 to 1873 he was engaged in coastwise trade along the gulf, but in the last named year took up his permanent residence in Galveston, where he embarked in the mercantile business, which he pursued at first with success, later with considerable loss, till 1879, when he gave it up altogether and went to

work on the Government jetties at the outlet of Galveston harbor. He was so employed for about four years, at the end of which time he began Government contracting, to which he thereafter devoted his time and attention with the most satisfactory results, making out of it considerable money and establishing by means of it an excellent reputation as a contractor and man of business.

On September 20, 1874, Captain Brock married Miss Lois Bristol, of Galveston, a native of this city, born September 20, 1849, and a daughter of William and Mary A. Bristol, early settlers of Galveston. The issue of this union was five children: Fred A., Jr., born August 15, 1875; Minnette, born June 23, 1879; Grace, born July 23, 1883; Azel, born April 4, 1885; and Harold, born April 3, 1893.

Early in January, 1895, Captain Brock, who was then engaged on a Government contract at Velasco, Texas, had occasion to make a business trip to Tampico, Mexico, on which he took with him his wife and two children, Grace and Harold. The object of his trip was to get a dredge-boat, the property of Captain Brock, to be used on the work then in progress at Velasco. The boat, the Mount Waldo, though it had not been used for some time, was considered seaworthy, and Captain Brock, with Mrs. Brock and two children and a crew of twelve men, left Tampico aboard the vessel January 8. A severe storm soon after came up and for twenty-four to thirty hours the Waldo was buffeted before the heavy seas, which usually run with the high winds in that locality at that season of the year, until it was finally abandoned in a sinking condition, all on board taking to the yawl. They were at sea until the following day at



two o'clock, when they tried to land at Lobos island, or on one of the reefs near that island, below the entrance to Tampico harbor. Two miles off shore the yawl capsized, and Captain and Mrs. Brock and two children and five of the boat's crew, Engineer McGee, Assistant Engineer Linnett, ship's cook Schillen, and seamen Hartman and Perry, were drowned. Captain Solomon and seamen Olsen, Eckland, Powers, Buchanan, Bland and John McGee succeeded in reaching the reef in an exhausted condition.

News of the loss of Captain and Mrs. Brock and children was received with sadness by their many friends in Galveston, and every assurance of sympathy and condolence was extended to their bereaved relatives.

**R**OBERT G. MURRAY was born in the city of Baltimore, Maryland, September 28, 1833. His father was Thomas Murray and his mother bore the maiden name of Hannah Edwards, the father being a native of New York, born of Scotch parentage, and the mother a native of Canada, coming of Welsh ancestry. The antecedents of Thomas Murray settled in New York, in 1780, coming to this country by way of Canada. They were, as a rule, men of seafaring pursuits. Thomas Murray was engaged most of his life in the West India and South American trade, and died in the West Indies in 1840. His widow, who subsequently married again, died in Cleveland, Ohio, in 1849. The three sons, Robert G., David and George, all became sailors.

Robert G. Murray spent his boyhood in New York city, from which place he went to sea at the age of fourteen, becoming a sailor before the mast on the packet ship DeWitt Clinton. For three years he sailed out of

the port of New York to many of the ports of Europe, South America and even to China. In 1851 he found himself at Mobile, Alabama, from China, on the ship Ticonderoga, and the succeeding two years were spent in coast-wise navigation. In 1853 he went to New Orleans and engaged for two years in steamboating in the towing trade between New Orleans and the passes at the mouth of the Mississippi river.

In 1855 he came to Galveston, and from that date to the opening of the Civil war he was with Morgan's steamship line on the coast of Louisiana and Texas, the last steamer General Rusk.

In September, 1861, he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Company D, Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry, with which he served until after the recapture of Galveston, when he was put on detail in the marine department until the close of the war. He served either as engineer or as assistant engineer on each of those celebrated vessels,—the Harriet Lane, Diana, Colonel Stell, John F. Carr and Sachem; participated in the capture of the Federal steamers Granite and Wave, at Calcasieu, Louisiana, and afterward accompanied the steamer Sachem, formerly captured at Sabine Pass, to Vera Cruz, where it was sold as a Confederate prize. Returning after this, by way of Havana, with the blockade runner, Luna, he made three successful trips with her between Havana and Galveston, this vessel being the only one out of fourteen which, leaving Galveston on the 29th day of March, 1865, her last trip, succeeded in safely running the gauntlet to Havana.

At the close of the war Mr. Murray was in Cuba, where he remained during the following two years. He became the chief engineer on the Granite City, the prize

vessel that had arrived at Havana and been purchased by Cuban parties and used in the insurrection of that date, in which Mr. Murray took part. He made two expeditions for the Cuban Congress to the United States for arms and munitions of war. In 1869, at Baltimore, Maryland, he was employed as engineer on the steamship *Liberty*, plying between Baltimore and New Orleans, touching at Havana and Key West, Florida. On reaching New Orleans he found the steamer *Lillian* being fitted out for Cuban insurrectionists. He became assistant engineer on this vessel, which sailed under the direction of General Gorcuria for the scene of action in Cuba, stopping at Cedar Keys, where 750 men and a large amount of arms and supplies were taken on board. The vessel reached Cuban waters, but on account of General Gorcuria refusing to land with his men at Port Cabanas, and, being short of coal, attempted to reach Nassau, to get a supply; when about twenty-five miles from that point it was captured by the British sloop of war, *Lapwing*, and by her towed to Nassau and confiscated as a privateering vessel by the British authorities. It was left in a sinking condition, when all on board had to give up.

Returning to the United States in 1870 Mr. Murray landed at New York, whence he went to New Orleans and then to Galveston, after an absence of five years. Here he took up steamboating, becoming an engineer on vessels engaged in local trade, which he followed until 1886, when he was appointed United States Inspector of Steam Vessels at the port of Galveston, which position he now holds.

In 1864 Mr. Murray married Miss Louisa Stevens, daughter of Captain James C. and Mary Ann Stevens. Mrs. Murray is a

native of Louisiana, where her parents settled about 1841. James C. Stevens was born in 1808, and his wife, whose maiden name was Mary Ann Smith, in 1811. They went from Baltimore, Maryland, to Louisiana, thence to Texas. They are descendants from Revolutionary stock. He died in Houston, in 1862, and she in Galveston, in 1868. Mrs. Murray was born in 1841. Mr. and Mrs. Murray have had seven children, three of whom are living: Florida Louise, wife of Emmett E. Backloup, of Navasota, Texas; Robert G., Jr.; and Richard James, —all born in Galveston.

The family worship at the Episcopal Church. Mr. Murray is a member of Knights of Pythias, Humboldt Lodge, No. 9; American Legion of Honor, Gulf Council, No. 493; Knights of Honor, Galveston Lodge, No. 774,—of which last two he is a charter member. He has been a lifelong Democrat.

**H**ENRY BERGER, one of the many honorable German citizens of Galveston, was born in Hessen, Germany, on the 26th of November, 1841. In the land that gave him birth he learned the trade of harness-making, which he followed near the city of Bremen until his inclinations led him to seek a home on American shores.

He arrived in the city of New Orleans in 1869, the ocean voyage being made on the ship *Hanover*, a new vessel and one of the first of the Bremen line; and he was the first to register thereon. Mr. Berger remained but a brief time in New Orleans, when he came to Galveston. Here he was engaged in the furniture business from 1871 to 1885, at the end of which time ill health compelled

him to retire from active business pursuits, and he has since lived in retirement. He is known throughout Galveston as an honorable and upright citizen, and has many friends in this city.

He was married in 1860 to Mrs. Lucie Praeger; they have no children.

**W**ILLIAM H. BRISTOL, deceased. —The subject of this sketch was a native of Hudson, New York.

When a young man he came to Texas as a sailor, and followed boating along the coast for a number of years. He was industrious and frugal and in time became the owner of three vessels — the "Two Brothers," the "Wave" and one whose name can not be recalled,—which were run in the coast-wise trade in the vicinity of Galveston. In 1844 he married Miss Mary A. Taylor, of Galveston, the issue of which union was a son, William, who died in December, 1893; and a daughter, Lois, who was married to Captain Fred A. Brock and was recently lost in a storm off the coast of Tampico, Mexico. (See sketch of Captain Fred A. Brock elsewhere in this volume.) William H. Bristol died January 15, 1852. After his death Mrs. Bristol was married to Thomas Ballew, who was born at Franklin, Louisiana, July 17, 1808, where he was reared and in which State he passed his entire life, a large part of it in the employ of the West Feliciana Railway Company, whose line he helped to build and of which he was for years general superintendent. Mr. Ballew died at Bayou Sara on the 21st day of March, 1870. To Thomas and Mary A. Ballew one son and one daughter were born: The son, Thomas Ballew, named for his father, was born on the 25th

day of March, 1862. On March 29, 1883, he married Miss Barbara Parker, a native of Galveston and daughter of Louis Parker. She died November 9, 1892, leaving one son, Walter, born February 21, 1884. Mr. and Mrs. Ballew's daughter, Cora, was born on the 16th day of July, 1860, at Galveston; was married November 29, 1888, to Robert L. Pillow, and has one son, Robert L., Jr., born September 27, 1889.

Mrs. Mary A. Ballew was born in Louisville, Kentucky, whence her parents moved, when she was about three years of age, to New Orleans, where they soon after died of yellow fever. Being an only child she was adopted by Mrs. Jonathan Brock, by whom she was brought to Texas, coming to Galveston in 1833.

**C**OLONEL MEDARD MENARD.—This former well-known and respected citizen of Galveston, now deceased, was born at the old

French town of Kaskaskia, Illinois, March 8, 1814. He was of French extraction, his ancestors having emigrated from France nearly two centuries ago and settled in Canada, whence in the days of Hennepin and Joliet, they penetrated the Illinois country and took up their abode at Kaskaskia. Medard Menard was reared at Kaskaskia, Illinois, and at St. Genevieve, Missouri, growing up on the frontier, in the habits and customs of which he was schooled. He served in the Black Hawk war of 1834, and three years later, in 1837, came to Texas, being induced to try his fortunes in the new Republic by his cousin, Colonel Michel B. Menard, founder of Galveston. On coming to the country he located at Galveston, with the history of which city he became connected

and where he ever after made his home, during a period of fifty years. On November 1, 1838, at Galveston, he married Miss Susan Le Clere, who was born at St. Genevieve, Missouri, June 9, 1813, and who accompanied her brother, I. S. Le Clere, to this city in 1837. This marriage, as appears from the records, was the fourth solemnized on the island.

Previous to the civil war Mr. Menard was engaged in clerical pursuits, being book-keeper for different mercantile and shipping concerns, and holding also for some years the position of Deputy Collector of the port of Galveston. On the opening of hostilities between the North and South, in 1861, he raised a company which was mustered into the Confederate service as part of the Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry (DeBray's regiment), and which was engaged in the coast defense and in resisting the Federal invasion of Louisiana until after the series of engagements following Banks' Red river campaign. Mr. Menard was with the command throughout its entire service, became Lieutenant Colonel of the regiment and took part in all its movements, having his horse shot from under him and receiving a severe flesh wound at Pleasant Hill.

After the war he was appointed cotton weigher at Galveston, and held this position until incapacitated for the discharge of its duties by reason of failing sight. He was once Alderman of Galveston. During his latter years he lived in retirement until his death, July 12, 1887. Colonel Menard had many friends in this city, his free, open-hearted and open-handed ways winning him the good will and friendship of all with whom he was brought in contact.

Mrs. Susan Le Clere Menard died at Galveston, August 29, 1883. The only children

of this pioneer couple were a son, the present Mr. J. M. O. Menard, and a daughter, Mrs. J. B. O'Lancton, of Galveston.

**I**SIDORE S. LE CLERE was born at St. Genevieve, Missouri, April 20, 1815. He was the son of Francois Le Clere, a native of Kaskaskia, Illinois, and of French descent on both sides, his ancestors having emigrated from France to Canada about 1666.

Isidore S. Le Clere remained at St. Genevieve, Missouri, until he reached his fifteenth year, when he went to St. Louis, where he learned the trade of a saddler. He remained there until 1837, when the representations of his friend and relative, Colonel Michel B. Menard, who had emigrated to Texas a few years previous, led him to remove to the infant Republic. He was settled near Liberty, on the Trinity river, for a time, but, as soon as Galveston was laid out, became a resident of this place and made it his home thereafter as long as he lived.

In 1839 he enlisted in Captain William H. Karnes' company of rangers, and served during the fall and winter of that year in an expedition against the Comanche Indians west of San Antonio, "doing good service," according to Colonel Ephraim McLean, who was his comrade during the campaign. He again enlisted in 1842, during the frontier troubles with Mexico, and became a Lieutenant of an independent command operating in the vicinity of Corpus Christi, which important outpost he helped to hold to the Republic of Texas.

After this military service on the frontier he took up his permanent abode in Galveston, where he shortly afterward entered the employ of Doswell, Hill & Company, ship-

ping agents, having charge of their extensive wharf interests until their failure in business. Subsequently, upon the organization of the Galveston Wharf Company, he became its first secretary and general manager, and remained such for a period of more than twenty-five years, until failing health compelled his retirement from all business pursuits. In his annual report to the stockholders of the company, January 9, 1873, John H. Hutchings, then president, in concluding said: "Our good fortune in our secretary, treasurer and general superintendent, Mr. I. S. Le Clere, has long been appreciated and can not now be estimated too highly. His report will show the receipts and expenditures of the company for the current year, and I feel confident will be a satisfactory exhibit to the stockholders." And such were always the terms in which Mr. Le Clere's services were referred to by his co-laborers and associates. He was in active business pursuits in Galveston for upward of thirty years, and by industry and sagacity accumulated a competency.

He was one of the organizers of the Galveston Gas Company in 1858, and at one time held the office of vice-president, and at other times served as one of the directors. He also aided in organizing Hook and Ladder Company No. 1, of the Galveston Fire Department, and generally manifested a proper interest in everything relating to the common welfare. During the war he was past the age of military service in the field, but performed duty on the island.

October 7, 1845, at St. Genevieve, Missouri, Mr. Le Clere married Miss Mary Valle, a native of St. Genevieve, and a daughter of Charles and Malinie (St. Gemme) Valle, residents of that place, where Mrs. Le Clere's family settled during the latter part of the

last century, coming originally from France, by way of Canada. The children of this union were two,—a son, Charles Valle Le Clere, who died in Galveston in 1894, at the age of forty; and a daughter, Marie, now the widow of General Frank L. Britton, who resides in Galveston.

Mr. Le Clere was a member of the Catholic Church, a man of charitable impulses and kind and affectionate nature. He was well known by all of the old settlers of the city, by whom he was held in kind esteem, and to many of their descendants now living. He died September 17, 1885. His widow survives him and is one of the well-known old residents of Galveston.

**J** M. O. MENARD, son of Medard and Susan Le Clere Menard, was born on the 12th day of October, 1846, in the city of Galveston, where he was reared, and has passed his entire life.

During the late war he was a member of Company I, First Texas Heavy Artillery, with which he served in the defense of the Texas coast country, mostly in the vicinity of Galveston.

In 1873 he was Deputy Collector of State and county taxes; was Treasurer of the city of Galveston from March, 1877, to March, 1878; was City Assessor in 1879 and Alderman from 1885 to 1887.

On the 30th day of October, 1872, he married Mrs. Caroline M. Williams, widow of John A. Williams and daughter of General Sidney Sherman, and the issue of this union has been six children.

Mr. Menard is a prominent underwriter of Galveston, with whose business and social interests he has always been actively identified.



**S**ANDFORD B. SOUTHWICK, son of Stephen and Adeline Brewster Southwick, was born in the city of Poughkeepsie, New York, October 12, 1833. He was reared in his native place until he reached his fourteenth year, when, in 1847, he came to Galveston to make his home with his father, who had come to the island eight years previous. Young Southwick was chiefly educated in this city, attending the select schools of the same for four or five years. At the age of twenty-one he became a partner and held an interest in the business established by his father until the final dissolution of the firm by his father's death in 1870. During the late civil war he served for a year as a member of Company A (Lone Star Rifles), of which he was First Lieutenant, Colonel E. B. Nichols' regiment; and after the disbanding of this regiment he was detailed as drill-master for the Confederate troops rendezvousing at Tyler, in this State, where he remained in the service for another year. In 1863 he was sent to Houston to take a place under James Sorley, agent for the Confederate States depository for the Territory of Texas, Arkansas and Louisiana, and Collector of the port of Galveston, with whom he remained until the close of hostilities.

After the war Mr. Southwick returned to Galveston, and in partnership with his father was engaged in mercantile pursuits till the latter's death. In 1875 he entered the banking house of Ball, Hutchings & Company, where he has been for the past twenty years.

On December 18, 1855, Mr. Southwick married Miss Elizabeth Boothe, of Stratford, Connecticut, a daughter of Isaac P. Boothe, who was a native of Connecticut and a descendant of old New England ancestry. To

Mr. and Mrs. Southwick five children have been born: Stephen K., Joseph S., Lizzie, wife of George N. Yard, Charles F., and Marie L.

**F**REDERICK W. SCHMIDT, deceased.—The subject of this brief memoir was a native of Germany, born in the city of Wurtemberg in the year 1813. He was reared and educated in his native country, whence he emigrated, in 1835, to Texas. For some time after coming to this country he was engaged in military service, helping to protect the frontier against the Indians and Mexicans. In 1839 he came to Galveston and engaged in the butcher business, opening a shop at the corner of Twentieth and Market streets, and being one of the first butchers in the new town. In 1840 he purchased five acres of ground lying west of Twentieth street and between what are now avenues O and P, on which, at a later date, he took up his residence and developed the afterward popular pleasure resort known as "Schmidt's Garden." At the time of the purchase of this property, and for several years following, it lay considerably beyond the settled portion of the city, being a stretch of open prairie, around a part of which ran the lagoon known as Hitchcock's bayou. There Mr. Schmidt lived for many years, engaged in butchering, dairying and market-gardening. In time the gradual rise in real estate made his property valuable,—in fact, one of the best real-estate investments ever made in the city. He was connected with the history of Galveston from the date of his settling here until his death, and always manifested the liveliest interest in everything pertaining to its wel-

fare. He was twice a member of the City Council. Previous to his removal to Galveston he had been rider of the express between Houston and San Antonio, in which, as well as in the military, he did the Republic faithful service.

On the 25th day of November, 1843, at Galveston, Mr. Schmidt married Charlotte Beissner, a sister of Charles L. and George W. Beissner and a native of Welsede, Hessen, Germany, whence she emigrated, in company with her brother, George W., and her sister-in-law, Mrs. Charles L. Beissner, to Galveston in February, 1843. The issue of this union was nine children, seven of whom,—six sons and one daughter,—became grown, these being: Christopher, Frederick W.; Louis; Quarantine B.; Buchanan; William; and Bertha, now the wife of John Edward Beissner.

Mr. Schmidt died on the 16th day of August, 1885, and his wife on the 18th day of October, 1869. The religious connection of the family was with the German Lutheran Church, upon the services of which both were regular attendants.

**S**TEPHEN SOUTHWICK, deceased.—The subject of this sketch was born in Ulster county, New York, in the year 1800. He came of Quaker parentage and was reared according to the faith and practices of that pious people, receiving his mental training in the excellent schools then maintained by them in the city of Poughkeepsie, New York. He learned the tannery business in his youth, and after attaining his majority engaged in it for some years at Poughkeepsie, in partnership with several of his brothers. During the financial troubles of 1837 Mr.

Southwick was a heavy loser, and, failing to regain his footing in a satisfactory manner after the storm had swept by, he closed out his interests in the East, and in the fall of 1839 came to Texas to start anew. He came aboard the sailing vessel "Stephen F. Austin," and brought with him a small amount of merchandise and the skeleton and material for the erection of a two-story frame building. The building, the first of its kind in Galveston, was put up on the southeast corner of Center and Market streets and was for many years known as the "Trinity House," being used as a boarding house above and for stores below. Mr. Southwick engaged at once in the mercantile business and from that date until his death, thirty years later, was one of the active business men of the city. In an earlier day, when the country was being continually threatened with invasions by the Mexicans and the settlers on the frontier were annoyed by the Indians, he volunteered on two or three occasions to help repel the enemy and did good service as a ranger. He was past the age for military service during the late civil war, and, in fact, opposed secession in 1861, as he had annexation in 1846; but he remained at the South throughout the entire struggle, believing that the South would ultimately succeed. He served as a member of the City Council of Galveston and actively interested himself in everything relating to the welfare of the community. He built one of the first substantial business buildings in the city, the three-story brick erected by him and his sons at the corner of Twenty-fourth street and Strand, where the firm of Southwick & Sons was engaged in business for a number of years.

Mr. Southwick was twice married,—first in 1832, when he wedded Miss Adeline

Brewster, of Poughkeepsie, New York, by whom he had two sons, Sanford Brewster Southwick (see sketch in this volume) and Joseph Wright Southwick, who enlisted in the (Galveston) Lone Star Rifles, Hood's brigade, Confederate States service, and was killed at the battle of Gettysburg during the late war. Mrs. Southwick died in 1836, and in 1847 Mr. Southwick married Miss Julia Shelton, by whom he had one daughter, Marie L. Southwick, who died in September, 1893, unmarried. Mr. Southwick was lost on the Varuna in September, 1870. His widow and elder son survives him. Mr. Southwick held a membership in Trinity Episcopal Church, Galveston, from 1839 till his death.

**L**OUIS SCHMIDT, son of Frederick W. and Charlotte Schmidt, was born in the city of Galveston, April 8, 1847. He was reared in this city and educated in the private schools of Professors Nash and Vidal. He learned the butcher business under his father, and was engaged in it as an apprentice till the second year of the war. He enlisted in the Confederate army in 1862, joining Company B, Cook's regiment, with which he served for a short time in the coast defense, being subsequently transferred to the Quartermaster's department. After the recapture of Galveston, in January, 1863, he shipped aboard the steamer "Frances," engaged in blockade running, and made several trips to Havana, Cuba. After the war he embarked in the butcher business in partnership with his brothers, Christopher and Frederick W., and followed this for about ten years,—until January 1, 1875,—when he took up city contracting, grading and filling. He fol-

lowed this till January 1, 1882, when, for a short time, he conducted "Schmidt's Garden," the old pleasure resort established by his father near the sea-beach, corner of Twentieth street and avenue O. Then in 1883 he assisted in organizing the Gulf City Street Railway & Real Estate Company, of which he became superintendent, and was actively connected with that enterprise till November, 1887. Since that date he has been engaged in the live-stock business, at which, as well as at the other vocations mentioned, he has met with a reasonable degree of success. Mr. Schmidt has been somewhat active in local politics, and has filled acceptably a place in the City Council during the past four years. A native of the city, thoroughly familiar with its history and its needs, and full of zeal to promote public welfare, he has devoted himself unreservedly to his official duties and has won a large measure of personal popularity.

In May, 1875, Mr. Schmidt married Miss Mary Hemmer, a daughter of Michael and Catherine Hemmer, and a native of Galveston. The issue of this union was one son, William, who was born May 24, 1881, and who died December 1, 1891.

Mrs. Schmidt's parents were natives of Germany, the father having been born in Hamburg and the mother in Wurtemberg. Both came to Galveston in early times. The mother arrived in January, 1847, with her father, George Rudi, and her two sisters, Lena and Christiana. Lena Rudi was married to Charles La Sauer, who kept one of the first boarding houses for seamen in this city; Christiana was married to Charles Eberling, one of the first cigar manufacturers of Galveston, who came here in 1845; and Catherine was married to Michael Hem-

mer, father of Mrs. Schmidt. Mr. Hemmer made his home in Galveston until his death, June 5, 1865. Mrs. Hemmer was subsequently married to John Lizner.

Mrs. Schmidt was the second in age of three daughters born to her parents, the other two being Rosa and Louise. After the death of Mr Hemmer his widow was married to John Lizner, by whom she had two daughters, Minnie and Emma. Rosa Hemmer was twice married, first to John Gavemoth, by whom she had one daughter, Annie, and after his death to Gentz Rieman. She died in 1885. Louise Hemmer was married to John Schermier, and after his death to Lawrence Curtis. Minnie Lizner was married to Felix Trost and Emma Lizner to George Jacobs. The mother, Catherine Lizner, is still living in Galveston.

**C**HRISTOPHER SCHMIDT, deceased, eldest son of Frederick W. and Charlotte Schmidt, was born in the city of Galveston on the 16th day of March, 1845. He was reared in this city and in Wurtemberg, Germany, where he spent some years attending school. He began his business career as a butcher, succeeding his father in this business at Galveston, and continuing at it until 1885, when he was stricken with paralysis,—in consequence of which he disposed of his business interests and lived in retirement, his health gradually failing from year to year until his death, May 6, 1893. In 1862 Mr. Schmidt offered himself for service in the Confederate army, but was not accepted on account of his youth. He, however, entered the service at a later date, enlisting in Company B, Cook's regiment, with which he participated in the battle of Galveston, January 1,

1863, and was present and took part in the capture of the "Harriet Lane."

In 1869, at Galveston, Mr. Schmidt married Annie Harms, who was born in Hanover, Germany, and accompanied her parents, Conrad and Catherine Harms, to Texas, settling at Galveston in 1859. Mr. Harms was a shoemaker by trade, and died in this city the year after his settling here. His widow died in 1876. Mrs. Schmidt was the second in age of six children born to her parents, there being an elder brother, Franz, who died in Galveston of yellow fever in 1864, and three sisters and a brother younger than herself; Bertha, who was married to Charles F. Hasselmeyer and is now deceased; Herman, deceased; Meta, widow of Louis Pressler; and Lena, widow of Franz Brookhoff.

To Mr. and Mrs. Schmidt eight children were born: Charlotte, the wife of Harry Norton; Frederick W., Katie, Gustave, George, deceased, Hattie, Edward, and Freda.

**G**EORGE W. BUTLER, one of Galveston county's representative farmers and stock-raisers, was born Calcasieu parish, Louisiana, January 11, 1845, being a son of Willis and Hepsey Butler, who were born, the father in Kentucky, the mother in Mississippi. Willis Butler was reared an orphan and went to Louisiana when a young man, where he married and lived until 1855, when he came to Texas. On coming to this State he settled on Clear creek, in Galveston county, when that section of the county was but sparsely populated. He was one of the foremost citizens of the community from the time of his settling there until his death becoming a well-to-do farmer and stock-raiser.

He died at the age of sixty-nine, and his wife died in 1879. They raised to maturity a family of nine children, of whom George W. was the fifth in age. The others were: Richard, who now resides in Madison county, Texas; Amanda, who was married to L. Porter and died in Houston, in 1867, of yellow fever; Adeline, who was married to J. J. Lewis of Galveston, and is now deceased; Green W., now deceased; Maggie, who is the wife of Dr. J. M. Slaten, of Houston; Rebecca and Vienna, twins, the former the wife of W. Andrews, of Louisiana, the latter the wife of W. C. Mims, of Brazoria county, Texas; and Martha, the deceased wife of John Thomas.

George W. Butler was reared from the age of ten, in Galveston county, growing up on the farm and stock range, where his early life was devoted to pursuits suitable to his age. He entered the Confederate army in 1862, enlisting in Captain R. L. Fulton's company, DeBray's regiment, with which he took part in the defense of the coast country of Texas, until just before Banks' expedition up Red river, when with his command he went to Louisiana to help resist the invasion of that section by the Federals. In the skirmish at Spanish Town the day before the battle of Mansfield, he was shot in the right shoulder with a minie ball, and thus missed that series of engagements in which the troops of Texas so signally distinguished themselves. Being conveyed to the hospital he was subsequently removed to Kechi, Louisiana, whence in a short time he returned to Texas, still carrying in his shoulder the ball from the effects of which he had all the time been a great sufferer. After the lapse of eight months he had the ball extracted, after which the wound rapidly healed and he regained his former health

and strength, but not until the war was practically over.

After the cessation of hostilities Mr. Butler went to work for an uncle, Allen Cunard, on the farm and ranch in Galveston county, and worked for him for three years, at the end of which time he had earned enough to buy an interest in the business, and, with the large profits which accrued to stock-raisers and stock-dealers from 1870 to 1880, he made from this source considerable money. Mr. Butler now owns a ranch of 2,300 acres, lying along Clear creek, in Galveston county, on which he has running a large band of half-breed Norman horses and Bramah cattle. He is an enthusiast on the subject of fine stock, and has done a great deal to raise the grade and improve the strains of such cattle and horses in this section of the State. He imported the first Jersey bull, and the first Norman stallion ever brought into Galveston county, and is the only man who has ever imported any Bramah cattle into this portion of Texas.

Mr. Butler served as one of the Commissioners of Galveston county from 1884 to 1892, during which time he had the honor to propose a number of measures of much consequence to the county, and to take part in important proceedings proposed by others, his term of service covering the period during which the present wagon bridge was built spanning the bay between the island and the main land, besides the numerous smaller bridges which were built across the various streams throughout the county. He is a Democrat in politics and has done his party good service in different contests during the past.

Mr. Butler has been three times married. First, in 1865, he wedded Miss Litza Frierson, of Shreveport, Louisiana, who died



the following year, leaving one son, William, who now resides in Schulenburg, Texas. In 1867, Mr. Butler married Miss Alice Beatty, of Brazoria county, Texas, who died three years later, leaving two children: Robert, now deceased, and Alice. For his third wife Mr. Butler married Miss Mary Baker, of Houston, Texas, and the issue of this union has been eight children, seven of whom are living,—Henry, Mabel, Andrew, Libby, Rebecca, Milby and Mary.

In addition to the office of County Commissioner, already mentioned, Mr. Butler has filled the position of Postmaster at Clear Creek, and has shown a becoming interest in every thing relating to the welfare of the community in which he lives, and in the county at large.

EDMUND DREW, deceased, was a resident of the city of Galveston for a number of years, having settled on the island about 1840. He was an employee of the city corporation, serving nearly ten years as sexton of the city cemeteries. He married Miss Catherine Quirk in this city February 7, 1847, by whom he had eight children, four of whom, three sons and one daughter, are living. His eldest and youngest sons, William and James J. Drew, reside in Galveston, as does also his daughter, Mrs. Mary Poueigh, wife of T. A. Poueigh, of the city police force. Mr. Drew died in Galveston October 6, 1859. His widow was subsequently married to Robert Phillipson and resides in this city.

William Drew, son of Edmund and Catherine Drew, was born in the city of Galveston January 8, 1855. He learned the trade of butcher under Robert Mellor in

this city, and engaged in business for himself as a butcher in January, 1874, since which time he has followed it with very satisfactory results. On June 6, 1887, he married Miss Laura Antinovick, daughter of Lazarus Antinovick and a native of Harris county, Texas.

James J. Drew, son of Edmund and Catherine Drew, was also born in the city of Galveston May 29, 1860, where he was reared. At the age of sixteen he became a clerk in the dry-goods business in this city and was at this about a year, when he entered the employ of the J. S. Brown Hardware Company, where he has been for the past twelve years, now occupying the responsible position of head-salesman in that establishment. On November 29, 1886, he married Miss Carrie Lang, a daughter of J. P. Lang and a native of the city of Galveston, where her parents settled more than forty years ago. To Mr. and Mrs. Drew four sons and one daughter have been born: James J., Viola L., Arthur J., Cedric E. and Marie S.

CHARLES D. HOLMES. — The parents of Charles D. Holmes were Charles and Annie Holmes, who were born, reared and married in New England, whence they moved about the close of the first quarter of the present century to Ohio and settled in Sandusky county. There on a farm Charles D. was born, March 7, 1829, and there he was also reared to the age of eighteen, when he was sent to New York city to be apprenticed to the trade of bell-hanger and gas-fitter. This sort of work not being to his taste, he returned to Ohio, and, selecting a calling for himself, entered the employ of the old Mad River

Railroad, one of the pioneer lines of the "Buckeye State." Quitting the service of this road as conductor, to which position he had risen by promotion, he came to Texas in the fall of 1859, stopping at Houston. He shortly afterward obtained work in the shops of the old Buffalo Bayou, Brazos & Colorado River Railroad, at Harrisburg. Displaying some knowledge for construction, he secured a contract from this road to put up cars and build warehouses along its line, which work he carried on first with this road and later with the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad until the opening of the war.

He entered the Confederate army, enlisting in the Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry (De Bray's regiment), with which he began service on the Texas coast, followed by more active service in Louisiana, where he took part in all the engagements incident to Banks' Red river campaign, in one of which he received a slight flesh wound, but remained with his regiment until its final dissolution at the close of hostilities.

After the war Mr. Holmes settled in Galveston, where he had, in 1860, partially taken up his residence, and here engaged in the mercantile business as clerk for Adolph Flake. As soon as he was able he embarked in business for himself, opening a small retail grocery store. With his past twenty-five years' business career the people of Galveston are familiar. He is reckoned as one of the largest retail merchants in the city and has met with unqualified success. Asked the question to what he attributed his success, he gave the brief answer, "by attending to my business." He has made it a point never to have but one business, and to give that his undivided attention,—to meet his obligations promptly and to insist

on others doing the same with him. Mr. Holmes has occupied very few public positions since he has resided in Galveston, having been once a member of the Board of Health; but he contributes to such public enterprises as commend themselves to his judgment, gives to charity as he feels the cause deserves, votes for those whom he considers to be the most honest and most capable for public office, and leaves the results to take care of themselves.

**C**HARLES TILLEBACK.—Success is more often a matter of experience and sound judgment than it is of genius, however bright; for when we trace the career of those whom the world acknowledges as successful, and of those who stand highest in public esteem, we find in almost every case that they are those who have risen gradually.

The subject of this sketch, Charles Tilleback, is a native of Denmark, born at Copenhagen, February, 1841, and in his native land grew to manhood and received his education. Learning the butcher's trade he followed that successfully until 1866, when he decided to try his fortune in the United States. He came direct to Galveston and worked at his trade for Allen, Pool & Company, who were for many years extensively engaged in the dressed meat business in that city. In his selection of a life companion he chose Miss Delia Burns, a native of Galway, Ireland, born in 1834, who came to Texas in 1862. Their union was celebrated in 1868, and was blessed by the birth of one son, Charles, who was born August 16, 1869. After working for Allen, Pool & Company for a number of years, Mr. Tilleback started in the butchering business for

himself, owning a stall in the city market house, where he continued for two years. Later he purchased a tract of land lying south and west of Galveston, twenty-five acres, five acres of which is high land, and to this he has added until he now owns ninety-six acres, sixty-one acres of which are oyster beds. This he cultivates and produces the finest bivalves in the market. On his place are fine picnic grounds, with all necessary appointments for a good time, —shade, seats, tables, swings, dancing pavilion and two fine gridirons especially constructed for baking oysters. Mr. Tilleback's oysters are celebrated, and a trip to the Island City by the tourist is incomplete without a feast at Tilleback's. Mr. and Mrs. Tilleback are the most hospitable and social of people, always full of good humor and ready to tell side-splitting anecdotes appropriate to one of these feasts.

**G**EORGE BOEHL. This gentleman is a veteran of the Mexican war, a native of Germany, and has been a resident of Texas since 1844, when he made his way thither on an emigrant ship called the "Apollo" from Bremen. He was born at Mecklenburg, on the 6th of December, 1816. Shortly after his arrival in Galveston he proceeded to Indianola, Texas, in the vicinity of which place he was engaged in farming until the opening of the war with Mexico, when he joined the Fourth Texas Infantry for a service of six months. He was under command of General Taylor and took part in the various battles of his campaign during the four months that he was in the service, after which he received an honorable discharge. He now has in his possession a

medal issued by the United States Government to Mexican war veterans, as a token of esteem and gratitude for his faithful services and his loyalty to the Government in its time of need. He also draws a pension for the service which he rendered at that time. Since that war he has followed agricultural pursuits on Galveston island, in which occupation he has attained good success. In 1850 he married, and has two sons now living: George, Jr., and August.

**H**ENRY SCHNEIDER (deceased).—In order to perpetuate for his descendant the record of one of the old and respected citizens of Galveston county, Texas, now passed to his final reward, a brief account of the life of Henry Schneider is placed on the pages of this volume.

He was born March 4, 1855, and was brought to this country from his native land of Westphalia, Germany, when he was about four years of age. His father, for whom he was named, took up his residence in Galveston upon his arrival, and at first found employment in various cotton presses, but later located on the island, where he became the owner of, and successfully conducted, a vegetable farm. He there reared his family, and there his son Henry, the subject of this sketch, grew to manhood. In 1873 he married Miss Caroline, daughter of John Figge, a cabinet-maker of Galveston, who emigrated from Westphalia, Germany, in 1872, with his wife and six daughters and one son. Mr. Schneider's marriage resulted in the birth of the following named children: Mary, born September 12, 1874, now the wife of Fred Kleimann, a dairyman on Galveston island; Henry, born

January 20, 1876; Caroline, April 6, 1878; Christina, October 17, 1880; John, April 27, 1882; and Fritz, October 22, 1885. Besides rearing this family, Mrs. Schneider has kindly adopted a little niece, Paula, who was born February 17, 1885, the child of a deceased sister, Mrs. William Miller. Mr. Schneider's life was active and useful. His death occurred May 27, 1892, the result of being thrown from a fractious horse.

**D**AVID MORLEY was born at Islesworth, near Richmond, Middlesex, England, July 16, 1843, where he grew to manhood, coming thence in 1871 to the United States. He first located at Dickinson, Texas, and spent two years there engaged in farming, after which he removed to Galveston, where he located on the Woollam lake property. He resided on this place until 1876, when he moved further west on the island, about five miles out from the city hall, and in company with Charles Drake was engaged in the dairy business up to 1889. Selling his interest in this Mr. Morley started in business for himself on twenty acres of his present home. As he had received a good education in his native country and had there been thoroughly trained in business pursuits, he was well prepared to take his chances in this country. Success has crowned his efforts and he is classed among the substantial men of his section. In his business career, in his social life, in his domestic affairs, in all his varied relations, Mr. Morley impresses those with whom he comes in contact as a man of integrity and character.

In 1869 he married Miss Emma Bashford, a native of Clapham, London city, England, born March 22, 1856, the daugh-

ter of trades-people who were engaged in the retail fruit trade in London. The following children have been born to this union: Charlotte Fannie, born on Ballspond road, Islington, in the city of London, February 8, 1869, and was married in September, 1888, to Alfred Briscall, a native of Birmingham, England. They have had two children: George, born August 18, 1889; and Walter, born February 30, 1893.

Mr. Morley is energetic and persevering, and in the face of serious reverses by flood and epidemics has prospered, and has one of the prettiest homes on Galveston island. He is a minister of the gospel, preaching occasionally, if not regularly, in local pulpits. He stands high in the community for probity and good citizenship.

**H**ENRY KANKEL was born in Prussia, Germany, May 22, 1843, when about fifteen years of age shipped as a sailor before the mast at Liverpool, England, and came to America, landing in New York. He came to Galveston in 1866, and after following boating two years he engaged in farming, buying a small place west of the city, where he took up market-gardening, which he has followed with very fair success.

Mr. Kankel married Miss Reka Boehl, daughter of John Boehl, deceased, who was one of Galveston's respected German citizens, Mrs. Kankel having been born in Germany and brought by her parents to Texas when she was twelve years old. Of the eight children born to their union only four now survive, as follows: Henry, born February 21, 1875; Marquis, January 7, 1878; Annie, July 4, 1881; and Minnie, January 10, 1885.

**A**OL. WILLIAM BALDWIN DENSON was born in Macon county, Alabama, in December, 1837. His father was Col. John N. Denson, who was a native of Georgia, a planter by occupation and a soldier in the Florida Indian wars of 1836, in which he served with distinction as the commander of an Alabama regiment under General Andrew Jackson. He died in Alabama in 1839.

The mother of William Baldwin Denson bore the maiden name of Amanda Baldwin, and was also a native of Georgia, born at Milledgeville, the old State capital. Both hers and her husband's families settled in Georgia at an early date, coming originally from Virginia. She was married, however, in Alabama, whither her parents had emigrated during her childhood. After the death of her husband Mrs. Denson moved with her family in the early '40s to Louisiana and thence, in December, 1853, to Texas, settling in what was then Polk county, but now San Jacinto county.

William B. Denson was sixteen when his mother came to Texas. His youth was passed in Mansfield, Louisiana, where his early education was mostly obtained. He attended Baylor University at Independence, Washington county, at which he graduated in December, 1857, with the first honors of his class. Having selected the law as his profession he went to Shreveport, Louisiana, where he entered the office of Colonel B. L. Hodge, with whom he read law something over a year and then graduated in the law department of the University of New Orleans in 1859.

Returning to Shreveport Mr. Denson opened an office and began the practice of his profession; but before he got fairly started hostilities between the North and

South broke out, and as thousands of others did he abandoned civil pursuits to take up arms in defense of his section, enlisting, April, 1861, in a company raised at Shreveport, of which he was made Color Sergeant, and with which he immediately repaired to the scene of active operations in Virginia. He served with his command in the vicinity of Richmond until February, 1862, when under orders from the Secretary of War he returned to Shreveport, and raised two companies of "partisan rangers," which were consolidated with several other companies into the Sixth Louisiana Cavalry, and of this he was made Lieutenant Colonel. Entering the Trans-Mississippi Department with this command, he took part in some of the most important movements in Arkansas and Louisiana following that date. He was captured by the enemy at the battle of Arkansas Post in January, 1863, but effected his escape from them a few days afterward. After the retreat of our army from Little Rock his command was placed on picket duty and spent about two months of the time at Tulip, Arkansas, assisting in the protection of General Price's army. His command was disbanded at Mansfield, Louisiana, on the 20th of May, 1865, when General Kirby Smith disbanded his army.

After the war Colonel Denson went to Lake Providence, Louisiana, where he engaged in planting for two years, when, in the spring of 1868, he returned to Texas and settled at Cold Springs, in San Jacinto county. He resided there engaged in planting and practicing law until 1876, at which date he moved to Galveston. During his twenty years' residence in this city he has devoted himself exclusively and with a fair share of success to his profession. He practices mostly in civil cases, and has the



handling of interests representing a considerable amount of capital, his clientele coming mainly from the business men of the city. He served for six years as a member of the Board of Education of Galveston, two years of which time he was chairman of the board.

March 26, 1865, Colonel Denson married Miss Mary Shelby Blackburn, a daughter of Dr. Flournoy and Kate Shelby Blackburn, of Kentucky, and a cousin of the present United States Senator Joe C. S. Blackburn, and the late ex-Governor Luke P. Blackburn, of Kentucky. The issue of this union has been two daughters: Fannie, widow of Lee Willis; and Ada B., wife of Milton H. Potter, both of Galveston.

Colonel Denson has been a life-long Democrat, a Mason since 1868 and a member of the Baptist Church for forty years, in which he has for seventeen years past been a Deacon and for nearly half that length of time Superintendent of Sunday-schools, in which he takes an active, earnest interest. He has a beautiful and happy home in Galveston, around which gathers his loving interest and tenderest care.

**J**ACQUES TACQUARD, deceased, was born in Alsace, France, on the 29th day of December, 1836. At the age of ten, in 1846, he came to Texas and took up his abode in the vicinity of San Antonio, where he remained until the opening of the late Civil war, when he went to Mexico. He remained on the Mexican side of the Rio Grande engaged in civil pursuits until the restoration of peace in this country, when he returned to Texas and settled at Galveston. He had saved some means from his previous years' labors, but

not enough to enable him to engage in any business pursuits, and for some time after settling here he worked at the carpenter's trade, which he had picked up during his residence in Mexico. About 1869 or 1870 he began to invest in cheap country lands, buying at that date a considerable tract in the vicinity of Hitchcock, Galveston county, to which he moved in the last named year. There he embarked in the cattle business, and in the flush times for cattle men which followed he made a considerable amount of money. His surplus was thus regularly invested, and through industry and good management, aided somewhat by circumstances, he laid the foundation of a comfortable fortune, being at the time of his death one of the largest real-estate owners and cattle dealers in Galveston county.

Mr. Tacquard was purely a man of business. He never held a position of any note in his life, and took only a passing interest in matters of public concern. He was public-spirited, however, and charitable, as became one of his means. He believed in the strict enforcement of the laws and in fostering all of those factors and influences that tend to give a healthy moral tone to the community. He was reared a Catholic and was a liberal contributor to the support of his church.

In January, 1863, Mr. Tacquard married Miss Julia Jacobs, a native of Switzerland, who emigrated to Texas in company with her sister, Pearline, now Mrs. F. Renneau, when they were young. The issue of this union was eight children, namely: George, now deceased; Adolph H., Emma, Louisa, Jacques, Frederick, August and Julia. Mrs. Tacquard died in 1881. In 1882 Mr. Tacquard married Miss Faustine Bouthery, a native of Galveston and a

daughter of Alexander and Marie Bonthery, who emigrated from France to Texas in 1855 and settled at Galveston. The offspring of this union was four children, viz.: Clemence, Georgiana, Gabrella and Estella.

On the 23d day of September, 1864, after a brief illness, Mr. Tacquard died, deeply mourned by his family and greatly missed by the community of which he was a valued member.

ALEXANDER ALLEN was born in Lynn, Massachusetts, March 23, 1818. His father was Worthington Allen, who was a native of the same place, a farmer and tanner by occupation. The mother of Alexander Allen died when he was young, and his father marrying again and having a large family of children by his second wife, Alexander was taken by Mr. Amos Flemming, his uncle by marriage, into whose family he was adopted and by whom he was taught the trade of marble cutter. Mr. Flemming moved to Geneva, New York, and there the youth and early manhood of the subject of this sketch were passed. In that place, on October 17, 1839, he married Elizabeth, daughter of Stephen and Lydia Capron, who was born at Spring Mills, near Syracuse, New York, September 10, 1821, Mrs. Allen's father being a Revolutionary soldier and man of some means, having been for several years engaged in the furniture business in Auburn and Beech's Island, New York. After their marriage Mr. and Mrs. Allen settled at Seneca Falls, New York, at which place and at Canandaigua, Beech's Island and at Penn Yan in that State, he followed his trade until 1852.

Having formed the acquaintance of C.

B. Adams, who had come to Texas about 1837 and settled at Galveston, he was induced by that gentleman to move to the Lone Star State, and in 1852 came out and took up his residence in the Island City. Here he became the pioneer marble man of Texas, and followed his trade successfully in this city for a period of thirty years, until his death, which occurred December 20, 1882. Mr. Allen was a steady-going, industrious, upright business man; a good citizen, kind neighbor and faithful friend. Surviving him he left a widow, who is still living; one son, Loyal Allen, a marble dealer, residing at San Antonio, Texas; and two daughters, Marcia E., wife of Captain Joseph Aiken, of Hitchcock, Galveston county, Texas; and Sarah E., who was twice married,—first to a Mr. Bennett and secondly to a Mr. Jarvis.

CAPTAIN JOE AIKEN, a representative citizen of Galveston county, Texas, was born in Portland, Maine, August 9, 1836, being a son of Robert Aiken and Martha Minot, the former of whom was a native of New Hampshire, and the latter a native of Maine. On his father's side Captain Aiken descended from Scotch ancestry and on his mother's side from French. Family tradition has it that three brothers of the name of Aiken emigrated from Scotland to America in 1700 and settled in New Hampshire. Their names were Samuel, Peter and James. Samuel was the grandfather of the subject of this sketch. He was a volunteer in the war with Great Britain and lost his life at Bunker Hill. He left a family of nine children: Rosanna, who became the wife of A. McGregor, Lucy, who was married to

Thomas Ray, James, Catherine, William, Samuel, Robert, Mary, who was married to Levy Whitney, and Nancy. The seventh of the above, Robert Aiken, was the father of Joe of this article. He was born and reared in Chester, New Hampshire, whence after attaining his majority he went to Portland, Maine, where he formed a partnership with two men named Frothingham and Cox, under the firm name of Aiken, Frothingham & Cox, ship-owners and granite workers, for several years furnishing the stone that went into Government buildings and other public improvements in the Eastern States. In 1836 they took the contract to furnish the stone for the erection of the first custom-house ever put up in New Orleans, at which time and to look after which contract, Mr. Aiken went to that city. There, during the yellow-fever epidemic of the following year, he was taken with the disease and died. He had large business interests, owning in connection with his partners four sailing vessels, the *Citizen*, *Teaser*, *Thetis* and *Boxer*, which plied between Portland, Maine, and New Orleans, via Havana, and commanded a large patronage, in addition to his contract business.

Martha Minot, the mother of the subject of this notice, came of a French family that settled in Maine in an early day. Her father was in the American Revolution and lost his life in the cause of liberty. Mrs. Martha Minot Aiken was the youngest of a family of six children, the others being Sarah, who was married to Gideon Stickney, Thomas, Edward, Henry and James.

Captain Aiken was reared by his aunt, Mrs. Whitney, at Boston, Massachusetts, up to the age of fourteen, when he went to sea and sailed till 1853. Being then in Australia he was taken with the gold fever

and spent several months mining in the interior of that country. Resuming life on the sea he followed this until 1858, when he came to Texas, landing at Galveston in October of that year, and soon afterward engaged in the book and stationery business at Houston. At the opening of the late war he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Captain Saunders' company, which was mustered into service as part of Bates' regiment. He was stationed with his command for a while at Velasco, Texas, after which he was transferred to the marine department, becoming signal master on board the *Harriet Lane* after her capture, signal master on board the *Clifton* at Sabine Pass, and later served in the signal corps and in the adjutant's office.

In the summer of 1865 Captain Aiken became the agent of the Houston Direct Navigation Company, and was connected with this company for sixteen years. He then became connected with the Galveston Wharf Company, of which he was secretary for eight years. In 1889 he retired from active business, and, moving to Hitchcock, in Galveston county, turned his attention to fruit-growing. He owns an elegant place at this truly beautiful suburban spot, and is doing his full share toward attracting attention to this portion of the county and securing for it a desirable class of citizens.

Captain Aiken married Miss Marcia Allen, at Galveston, on January 18, 1865, Mrs. Aiken being a native of Geneva, New York, where she was born May 14, 1846. Her parents were Alexander Allen and Elizabeth Hanville, the former of whom was a native of Pittsfield, Massachusetts, and the latter a native of Nelson, Pennsylvania. Captain Aiken and wife have three children, Joseph Percy, residing in Temple, Texas, and

Robert W. and Albert A., still with their parents. He and his wife are members of the Episcopal Church, and he also belongs to the Masonic fraternity and to Confederate Veterans' Association, Marine Department.

**A**NTONE MENTZEL is a son of Antone Mentzel, Sr., who came to Galveston, Texas, in 1855, direct from the city of Oestrich, Germany, where he was born. He brought with him to this country his wife, and the following children: Antone; Mary, who became the wife of John Wegner and is now deceased, and John; Gustaf was born on Galveston island. Mr. Mentzel resided in Galveston about six months only, after which he moved out to the island, and there followed the calling of a mechanic, and being industrious and honest was esteemed as a citizen. He died of yellow fever, in 1867. His wife is still living, residing at the old home about nine miles west of the city of Galveston.

Antone Mentzel, Jr., was born June 11, 1847, and at the time of his father's death was but twenty years of age. Being the eldest of a dependent family the burden of their care and support fell upon his shoulders. Game was very abundant on the island at that time, the market prices for all kinds of wild game were good, and as Antone was skillful in the use of the rifle and shotgun, he decided to follow this occupation as a means of obtaining money, and by following it with perseverance for a number of years he made a living for himself and those dependent upon him. Still better, he paid for the home in which they lived, and while thus doing his duty and accomplishing what many under more favorable circumstances would have failed to do, he derived much

enjoyment from his occupation. He inherited his father's mechanical tendencies as well as his habits of industry, and when more profitable occupations failed him, he worked on various jobs with his tools, the result being that he acquired a good home for his aged mother and a comfortable competency for himself and family. He was married to Miss Rebecca, daughter of Christopher Schmidt, a pioneer of Galveston, September 9, 1876. She was born in Galveston February 13, 1854, and the fruits of their union are as follows: Antone, Jr., born December 9, 1877; Henry, December 23, 1882; Hartford, July 16, 1885; Frederick, May 28, 1888; Clara, December 11, 1891, and Laura, December 10, 1893. Mr. Mentzel's father and mother were born September 24, 1810, and November 21, 1825, respectively, and his brothers and sisters are as follows: Mary, August 15, 1850; John, April 16, 1854; and Gustaf, November 23, 1863.

**E**DWARD RAY, deceased.—The name of Edward Ray is not an unfamiliar one to those having a knowledge of the history of this section and of its development. He came to Texas about 1848, and after a short residence in Collin county, made his way to Galveston island, where he passed the remainder of his days. He came originally from New York, his birth occurring in Syracuse, that State, and he passed his youth and boyhood and received his education there. In his choice of a companion in life he selected Miss Margaret Hotalling, a most estimable lady and the daughter of Peter G. Hotalling, and subsequently located on the island, where, in connection with farming,

he was engaged successfully in the dairy business. Industrious and enterprising, he gave nearly his whole time and attention to his chosen callings, and time showed the wisdom of his choice. Though devoting most of his time to these interests he did not lose sight of his duties as a citizen, and gave liberally of his means to further all worthy purposes. In his death the county lost a good citizen, his wife a kind and attentive husband and his children an excellent father. Of the latter there were four, as follows: Henry S.; Kate E., who married J. L. Ratisseau; Susan, who is single and resides on the old home place; and Emily, who died in 1870. These children became worthy members of society and have reflected credit on the family name. The mother died in 1891.

Henry S. Ray was born in Galveston, June 3, 1858, and there grew to mature years and was educated. He married Miss Elizabeth Weyer, daughter of Henry Weyer, an old citizen of Galveston island. The issue of this union has been two children: Mary E. and Edward Henry.

**J**OHN HENRY WEYER, deceased.—While living this gentleman was familiarly known as Henry Weyer, and as he was a public-spirited, law-abiding and useful citizen a brief sketch of his life in this volume will be of more than passing interest to his many friends and will be a just tribute to a good man.

He was born near Cologne-on-the-Rhine, Germany, in February, 1806, and as his father was a tiller of the soil he was brought up to that healthy occupation until he reached the age of fourteen years, at which time he left home and went to Glasgow,

Scotland, where he learned the art of cloth-coloring, confining himself mainly to coloring Turkish red. After years of hard labor he saved about \$900 in gold, which he brought with him to this country and deposited in a bank in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, but this bank soon after failed and he lost his hard-earned money, and he had to commence anew the battle of life penniless, and in a foreign country. After he had worked and accumulated a little money, he came to New Orleans, from which place he moved to Velasco, Texas, which was then the leading seaport of the State, and for some time thereafter, as a means of livelihood, was engaged in farm labor. After a time he came to Galveston and engaged in gardening and truck farming, as well as in the dairy business, and was engaged in these occupations more or less up to the day of his death. He left a comfortable estate. He was married in Galveston to Miss Sophia Engel, a daughter of John M. Engel, who was born in Switzerland and came to Galveston, Texas, with her brother, Rev. August Engel, a Methodist Episcopal clergyman, with the Texas Colonization Company.

Henry Weyer, son of John Henry and Sophia Weyer, was born on Galveston island, December 16, 1847, and in the city of Galveston and at St. Mary's College he received his education. In 1864 Mr. Weyer was engaged in freighting cotton to Mexico. In January 1865, he enlisted in Company G, Kennard's Battalion, and served till the close of the war. The three years following the war he spent in Europe, mostly in Germany, France and England. From 1881 to 1888 he was engaged in teaching in the home districts on the island. He held the office of Justice of the Peace from April 18, 1876, to December, 1890, and during this



long period showed excellent judgment in the discharge of his duties, was at all times impartial and was therefore well liked. He has followed dairying and farming and is well fixed financially. He was married in Galveston to Miss Mary Kleimann, a native of that city, born May 6, 1852, a daughter of Bernard Kleimann, a German pioneer of 1844. To the union of Mr. and Mrs. Weyer five sons and five daughters have been born: S. Elizabeth (Mrs. Henry S. Ray), born September 15, 1871; Henry, Jr., July 7, 1873; Alexander B., April 17, 1874; Mary Pauline, born November 21, 1876, died in October, 1877; Mary Agnes, born July 24, 1875; Joseph Patrick, February 14, 1878; John Thomas, September 21, 1880; Annie M., January 26, 1882; and Louis George, October 18, 1883.

**W**ILEY T. ALLEN.—William Allen, father of Wiley T. Allen, was born in Morgan county, Georgia, August 1, 1795, and in the State of his birth married Miss Martha Webb, and the number of their children was an old-fashioned one, thirteen, five of whom are living at the present writing: Rebecca, widow of Mr. Dewitt; Lucinda, widow of Solomon Dermon, living near Meridian, Mississippi; Julia (Mrs. Erskinson), living in the same place; Clem S., a farmer of Kemper county, Mississippi, and Wiley T., the subject of this sketch. Dewitt lost his life during the war while in the Confederate army; George died at Warrington, Virginia, in the Confederate service, in July, 1862; John died near Athens, in Henderson county, Texas; and all the rest died young. The father died at

his home near Meridian, Mississippi, at the age of eighty-two years.

Wiley T. Allen was born in Perry county, Alabama, April 5, 1835, and remained with and assisted his father on the plantation until he had attained the age of about twenty years, after which he became an overseer in Alabama until 1860. He entered the Confederate army at the opening of the late war, enlisting in the Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry, with which he served till it was disbanded, May 28, 1865, participating in all the engagements of the Red river campaign.

After the war he settled on his present property on Galveston island, where he has since been engaged in farming. He was married October 20, 1863, to Miss Anna Butler, a daughter of Captain John W. Butler, who was born off the isle of San Domingo, on a large vessel. His father was a Colonel in the British army and all his ancestors were military men. For seven years Captain Butler was Indian agent in Canada for the British government. He was married to Henrietta D. Onderside, in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in 1832, after which he removed to France and for four or five years was a resident of the city of Tours. At the end of that period he returned to America and took up his residence in Texas, and embarked in the live-oak-timber business for Government uses, which occupation he pursued on the Brazos river from 1832 to 1839 and lost considerable money. He then settled on Galveston island near the present Catholic Orphans' Home, and was engaged there in dairying and farming until his death, which occurred June 25, 1881. Mrs. Allen was born on the island October 20, 1845, and her union with Mr. Allen has resulted in the birth of the follow-

ing children: Lucy, born July 21, 1872; William J. and Herbert B. (twins) were born December 12, 1877; Claud Marion was born November 12, 1892; and four children died in early childhood. Mr. and Mrs. Allen have a comfortable home and dispense generous hospitality to the numerous friends they have gathered about them.

**CAPTAIN SEBASTIAN DROUET**, in point of residence and actual experience, is one of the oldest pilots living in the city of Galveston. He was born in northeast France, January 8, 1839, a son of Nicholas and Margaret (Millet) Drouet, and was brought by his parents to Texas in 1842. He has passed his entire life in Galveston, and since he was old enough to be aboard a vessel he has been on the waters of the gulf, the bay and the streams of this general locality. In his youth Captain Drouet sailed a small vessel called the *Water Lily*, with which he carried the mails and did some passenger and traffic business between Galveston and Virginia Point before the island and mainland were connected by bridges.

Soon after the opening of the late war Captain Drouet volunteered as a private in the Confederate army and was assigned to duty on the *Royal Yacht*, marine department. After a brief service on this vessel he left it in company with a number of his comrades on account of some dissatisfaction and joined the land forces, enlisting in Company B, Cook's Heavy Artillery. As a member of this company he was detailed to duty on the cotton-clad steamer, *Bayou City*, on which he served as assistant pilot and shared in the honor of the capture of the celebrated Federal steamer, *Harriet*

Lane, at the battle of Galveston, January 1, 1863. He was in the marine department until the close of the war.

Since the war Captain Drouet has followed piloting, having held for the past twenty-eight years a license from the United States Government as pilot and master of steam vessels. He is a member of the Galveston Pilot Association.

In November, 1865, Captain Drouet married Miss Josephine Chambard, who was born near Lyons, France, and was brought by her parents to Texas about 1857. The offspring of this union has been five daughters and three sons, all of whom were born in Galveston, are living and are residents of this city, these being: Virginia, wife of Alexander Caudou; Adele, wife of William Boddeker; Edma, Josephine, Edith, Charles, Edwin and Pierre. Captain Drouet's father is still living, being a resident of Galveston, and is now in his eighty-sixth year, having been born in November, 1808. Captain Drouet has one brother living, Captain Adolph Drouet, and one sister, Mrs. Leonie Bray, widow of Edward Bray, both residents of Galveston.

**E. SEIXAS.**—More than three centuries ago, during the religious disturbances in southern Europe, a large body of Spaniards left their native country and settled in southern France, among whom was one named Scias, who subsequently made that country his home, and, dying, left his posterity. The name was gallicised to Seixas, and the family continued to occupy French soil without the occurrence of anything to affect its history till near the end of the last century, when the troubles then existing between France

and England led to one of its members, M. Seixas, a man of wealth and political influence, being appointed governor of the French possessions in the island of Hayti. M. Seixas was for some years a central figure in the political and commercial history of that island, but finally, after the great insurrection and the overthrow of the French government there, he was forced to abandon the country, barely escaping with his life in company with eight of his countrymen. He came to the United States, where he established his domicile and afterward preferred a claim of \$3,000,000 against the French government for the loss of his property, which had been confiscated and destroyed by the insurgents. This claim was acknowledged and granted by the French government, but subsequently cut down by Napoleon's administration to \$1,500,000, the claim still being in force and yielding him heirs a small revenue. M. Seixas made his home in this country after coming here, and died in New York city.

Charles Louis Seixas, son of M. Seixas, was born in Paris, France, about the year 1793, where he was reared and educated, being in school during his father's stay in Hayti. He subsequently joined his father in the United States after the latter's arrival here. He married Harriet Hurd, a native of New York city, about 1827, and, soon afterward establishing himself in the wholesale marble business in St. Louis and New Orleans, was actively engaged in this business from that time until his death, which occurred at New Orleans in 1846, during the yellow-fever epidemic of that year. His widow, who survived him only a short time, died in New York State near the place of her nativity.

To Charles Louis and Harriet Seixas

four sons were born: Charles Louis, Jr.; William, Eugene E. and Henry O. The second of these, William, died at about the age of sixteen; the others became grown. Charles Louis was for many years a resident of New Orleans, where he died about 1874. He was a gallant soldier during the late war, serving in the Confederate army as a member of the Louisiana artillery from New Orleans, with which he took part in all the operations of the army around Richmond. Henry O. resides in New York city; is a man of large means and leads an active life in the financial world. He is a bachelor. He also served in the Confederate army throughout the late war, being a member of Girardy's artillery, with which he took part in all the principal battles fought by the armies of Virginia and Tennessee, to each of which commands at varying periods he belonged.

Eugene E. Seixas was born in the city of New York, June 16, 1838. He was reared in that city, in the schools of which he received a good English education, and there learned during his youth the trade of a carriage-maker. He went to New Orleans in 1860, and on the opening of the Civil war in 1861, through the persuasion of friends, entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Company C, Fourteenth Louisiana Infantry. His service was short, he being severely wounded at the outset in the right arm and right breast, from the effects of which he was rendered unfit for duty during the remainder of the war.

After the surrender Mr. Seixas returned to New Orleans, where he worked for a short time at his trade, when, in the fall of 1865, he came to Texas and settled in Galveston. On taking up his residence in that

city he opened a shop for the manufacture and repair of carriages in partnership with John N. Stowe. In 1875 Mr. Stowe sold his interest to Mr. Seixas, since which time the latter has conducted the business alone. From the first Mr. Seixas has enjoyed a good patronage, and he has earnestly striven to deserve it. He has made his business a study, and has endeavored to advance the standard of excellence. As a result he is recognized as the leader in style and finish in all kinds of carriages, and has a reputation extending beyond the bounds of the county in which he resides. While developing this business with energy and the strictest personal application, Mr. Seixas has found time to take some part in things going on around him, and has even interested himself in other lines of activity of a private nature, is known as an enthusiastic and practical horse fancier and breeder, and has probably done more than any other man on Galveston island to raise the grade and improve the strains of horse-flesh in this locality. He imported the horse Morgan and is the owner of Overton, No. 1475, the high-bred son of Harold, and one of the finest-bred horses in the South. Mr. Seixas has never been in public life, having confined himself strictly to business and as far as possible avoided everything savoring of a political nature.

December 31, 1868, he married Miss Celia E. Garrison, a daughter of William M. and M—— Garrison, and a native of New Orleans. Mrs. Seixas' parents were for many years residents of the Crescent City, where her father was well and favorably known as a contractor and builder. He died in that city recently, at the advanced age of eighty-one years. To Mr.

and Mrs. Seixas three sons and two daughters have been born: Harry O., now with Swift & Company, of Chicago; Armour H., in the employ of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company at Hartford, Connecticut; Charles Louis, at school; Celia E., at home with her parents; and Eugenie E., deceased. These children and a pleasant home presided over with grace, dignity and kindness by an intelligent, accomplished and most estimable wife, make his home-life a source of never-failing happiness, being a fit complement to a prosperous and honorable business career.

ANDREW JAY JOHNSON, a reasonably successful real-estate dealer and stockman of Texas, is a product of St. Landry parish, Louisiana, his birth occurring May 27, 1844. His parents, Raphael and Mercine (Marques) Johnson, were also born in St. Landry parish, Louisiana, the former in 1807. The maternal grandfather, Simon Marques, was born in Grand Pre, Nova Scotia, and was one of those who were banished from that country by the British, but, unlike many of those unfortunate people, was accompanied to Louisiana by his family. The paternal grandfather, who also bore the name of Raphael, was born in Denmark and came to the New World and the State of Louisiana in 1790. The Johnsons and the Marques were planters, and the heads of each family were men of considerable financial ability. The father of the subject of this sketch died in 1892, at the age of eighty-five years, and his wife in 1891, when seventy-five years of age, after they had reared five children, namely: Herma, wife of Louis Hayes, of Louisiana; Azelima, wife of R. H. Slaughter,

of Texas; Andrew Jay.; Mary T., widow of A. L. Merriman, of Texas; and one deceased.

The early education of Andrew J. Johnson was obtained in Opelousas, Louisiana, but in 1861, at the age of seventeen years and eight months, his books were laid aside and he joined Company A, First Regiment of Louisiana, Partisan Rangers, of which he was elected Captain when not eighteen years old, receiving his commission January 27, 1861. He was the youngest commissioned captain in the Confederate service at the commencement of hostilities, but notwithstanding his youth acquitted himself creditably. He was at Mansfield, Pleasant Hill, Mansura, Yellow Bayou, Berwick's Bay, Irish Bend and other engagements, and in all was under fire for thirty-seven days.

After the surrender of his command, which took place in Louisiana, June 6, 1865, he returned to his old home to find that all the family possessions had been swept away and himself penniless, with the exception of some real estate. He settled down to farming, employing the former slaves of his father, most of whom had remained on the old place. In the spring of 1867, the entire family, with the exception of Mrs. Hayes, came to Texas and settled at Parr's Grove, and Mr. Johnson began raising sea-island cotton on Bolivar Point, which for some years proved a success. After it had ceased to be profitable he began raising the short staple, and vegetables for market, the latter occupation proving highly remunerative. In 1890 he retired from farming and engaged in the stock business, and is the owner of about 2,500 head of sheep, besides a large number of horses and cattle. Since 1886 he has also been in the real-estate business, fills the position of Notary Public at the present time and is also the Postmaster of

Bolivar Point. He was married in 1865 to Miss Camilla A. Shaw, a native of Vermillion parish, Louisiana, and daughter of J. S. and Serena (Lyons) Shaw. Mrs. Johnson was the eldest of a family of nine children: Camilla, James, Emma, the deceased wife of Fred Schneider, Daniel, Hugh, Otho, Felix (deceased), Jefferson, deceased, and Morris. Seven sons have been born to Mr. and Mrs. Johnson: Ollie, Bennett, Crawford, Simon, Moise, Sidney and Birdie. Mr. Johnson owns a fine home on the Peninsula and several hundred acres of fertile land, of which 100 are under cultivation.

At 11 o'clock A. M., February 22, 1895, Mrs. A. J. Johnson, on the invitation of the managers of the Gulf & Interstate Railway Company, drove the silver spike signalizing the beginning of the construction of that road on Bolivar Peninsula.

**B**ENJAMIN A. SMALLEY, lumber dealer and farmer of Clear Creek, Galveston county, was born in Vermillion county, Illinois, May 15, 1841, and is a son of William and Mary Alcorn Smalley, who emigrated to Texas in 1846. The senior Mr. Smalley, after coming to Texas, settled in Fayette county and was for several years engaged in farming and in the land business in that and adjoining counties, until 1859, when he moved to Harris county, purchasing a place on which he took up his residence on Buffalo bayou, twelve miles northwest of Houston. About 1864 or 1865 he made a trip to Bee county in this State, where he was killed by unknown parties, his fate not becoming known to his family for twelve months after his death.

The subject of this sketch was chiefly



reared in Texas and enjoyed very limited opportunities of every kind in his youth. At the opening of the war, then in his twenty-first year, he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Captain Carter's company, Waul's Texas Legion, with which he took part in the engagements incident to the attempt to repel the attack of the Federal gunboats near Yazoo, Mississippi, and in the siege of Fort Pemberton and Vicksburg. He was captured at the fall of Vicksburg, July 4, 1863, but being shortly afterward paroled he rejoined his company, which thereafter became a part of Colonel Timmons' regiment, operating in Texas, with which he served till the close of hostilities.

Soon after the war Mr. Smalley settled in what is now Waller, then Austin county, in this State, and engaged in the sawmill business in Harris county, and resided in Waller county some twelve years, when he moved to Polk county, continuing in the same business in that county up to 1884, at which date he moved to Galveston county, settling at Clear Creek. There he engaged in farming and fine stock raising; and in the spring of 1894 he opened a lumber-yard, which he has since conducted in connection with his other interests. He is one of the pioneer lumbermen of Texas, having been engaged in the business continuously for nearly thirty years. In his farming operations he has given particular attention to the cultivation of Louisiana sugar cane, with which he has been very successful.

In 1867 Mr. Smalley married Miss Mary E. George, of Harris county, a daughter of Mrs. Harriet George, who came to Texas at a very early date (Mrs. Smalley having been born here), and the issue of this union was several children, but two of whom survive: Myra, wife of A. J. Spencer; and Charles

E. Mrs. Smalley died in 1879, and in 1881 Mr. Smalley married Miss Alice Brown, of Polk county, Texas, a daughter of Dr. W. M. Brown. This lady died shortly after marriage, leaving no issue. Mr. Smalley's last wife was Miss Harriet V. Perkins, a daughter of Samuel J. and Rebecca Perkins, of Galveston county, and to this union five children have been born,—Benjamin A., Jr., R. Perkins, H. Carroll and Shirley G. and Ross O., twins.

The religious connection of Mr. Smalley and family is with the Baptist Church, and in politics he is a Jeffersonian Democrat.

**C**HARLES JUNEMANN. — Among the sturdy sons of Germany, who brought with them to this country the habits of industry, integrity and perseverance which have ever marked those of that nationality, may be mentioned Charles Junemann, who is now engaged in the dairy business in Galveston, Texas. Mr. Junemann is a native of Bremen, Germany, his birth occurring June 24, 1849. His father, who was a coppersmith and a metal-worker by trade, died when his son was only about three years old, and he early came to rely on himself. He had excellent educational advantages, of which he availed himself, receiving a good practical education and some special training in the Naval Academy of Bremen. He emigrated to the United States at about the age of twenty-one and worked for a time in the tow-boat service about Philadelphia. In June, 1871, he came to Galveston, in the capacity of a sailor, and after a short time decided to give up the sea and seek a livelihood in some sort of land pursuits.

In November, 1872, he married Miss

Amelia Monnich, a native of Oldenburg, Germany, who came to America the same year, in the month of May. After leaving the sea Mr. Junemann followed various occupations, being for about three years engaged in manufacturing cigars and afterward stock-keeper in one of Galveston's leading wholesale stores. In 1881 he located on the island near the city, and, purchasing some cows, started a dairy. In this he has prospered, but has not confined himself alone to that industry, but has become interested in real estate, making considerable money on his ventures. His present place is two miles west of the Catholic Orphans' Home, on the south side of Galveston island, where he owns a productive farm and conducts one of the best dairies in the county. Mr. Junemann also owns good property in the city of Galveston. He has a good, comfortable home and is surrounded by much that makes life enjoyable.

Mr. and Mrs. Junemann's marriage has resulted in the birth of five children, as follows: Marcus, born January 4, 1875; Charles, August 21, 1877; Amelia, August 28, 1879; Julius, April 10, 1881; and Matilda, November 10, 1883.

**W**ILLIAM ELLIOTT GREGORY was born in Ithaca, New York, November 24, 1827, in which place he passed his boyhood and youth up to his sixteenth year, when his parents, moving to Racine, Wisconsin, he accompanied them and there grew to maturity. Shortly after going to Racine young Gregory learned telegraphing and entered the employ of the old Northwestern Railway, the pioneer line of Wisconsin, with which he continued until 1860.

At that date he came to Texas, being induced to try his fortunes in the Lone Star State by Mr. Robert Harris, then superintendent of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad. Becoming station agent for this road at Houston, Mr. Gregory occupied that and other local positions until 1867, when he was appointed general superintendent of the road and moved his official and personal residence to Galveston, which was thereafter his home until his death, nearly twenty-five years later. He was in the employ of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad as superintendent until 1883, when he resigned to engage in business of his own, establishing at that time the Tremont livery barn and transfer line, to which he subsequently devoted his attention and which is still being conducted in his name.

Mr. Gregory was a man of sterling integrity and sound business ability. Beginning with nothing he left a considerable estate at his death, accumulated by the exercise of industry, practical sagacity, and by faithful application to such interests, whether personal or official, as fell to his lot. He was also a man of enterprise and public spirit, and was always ready to lend a helping hand to anything looking to the advancement of the common good. From the time of his coming to Texas he believed in its future, and he believed in the future of Galveston, giving his services freely for the promotion of every interest of each whenever and wherever such services were required.

In 1858, at Racine, Wisconsin, Mr. Gregory married Miss Lucy A. Cather, a daughter of Robert and Lucy Cather, who settled in Racine when it was a village containing only about 200 people. The issue of this marriage was a daughter, Cora, and

a son, William W., both of whom reside in Galveston, as does also their widowed mother.

**A**MASA STEWART was born in Marion county, Ohio, April 4, 1828. His father was Zora D. Stewart, and his mother bore the maiden name of Nancy Talbot, the former of whom was a native of New York, the latter a native of Pennsylvania. His parents were among the earliest settlers of Ohio, moving to Marion county in that State in 1827. They lived there till 1835, when they moved to Marshall county, Illinois, and thence in 1848 to La Salle county, in that State, settling in the last named county just after the completion of the canal from Chicago to La Salle. The elder Mr. Stewart was a large and successful farmer, being one of the pioneer grain-growers of the great grain State of Illinois. He died in La Salle county in 1850, his wife dying in the same county thirty-two years later. They were the parents of four children: Mary, the wife of John Snider; Matilda, the wife of Wallace W. Taggart; Elizabeth, who died unmarried; and Amasa, the subject of this sketch.

Amasa Stewart was educated in the common schools of Marshall county, Illinois, finishing with a two-years' course at the Granville high school in Putnam county, after which he settled in LaSalle county, both in the same State, and engaged in farming and the nursery business until 1855. At that time he moved to Le Sueur county, Minnesota, sixty miles southwest of St. Paul, on Minnesota river, where he opened a large nursery, which he continued at that place for twelve years. From Le Sueur county he moved to the city of Minneapolis,

continuing in the same line, at which he met with increased success, the rapidly settling condition of the country affording him a wide field for his nursery stock. He gave special attention to ornamental shrubbery and furnished the material for beautifying the grounds of many of the elegant homes in Minneapolis.

Mr. Stewart left Minneapolis in 1882, and came to Texas, settling at Denison, where he engaged in the fruit and vegetable business, but with very little success. In 1889 he came to the coast country of Texas, stopping at Hitchcock, in Galveston county, where, seeing what he considered good evidence of adaptability of soil and climate for fruit raising, he purchased land on which he settled and again embarked in his old business. Interesting himself also in real-estate matters, he began purchasing land in considerable tracts, which he cut up and improved, and then sold at a good profit. He has thus developed into one of the largest fruit-land dealers in Galveston county, carrying on also in the meantime his planting and experimenting operations in fruit-growing. Besides his smaller holdings, mostly improved, in and around Hitchcock, he owns a tract of land consisting of 2,000 acres, located at Texas City Junction, in Galveston county. It is one of the finest bodies of land in the county, only eleven miles west of Galveston, bordering on Highland bayou, within three miles of Texas City and traversed by three railways, the International & Great Northern, the North Galveston, Houston & Kansas City and the Texas City Railway, and is well adapted to farming and fruit-growing.

Recently moving upon his place, Mr. Stewart has turned his attention to the task of improving it and hopes to make it in the

near future one of the most attractive and valuable pieces of property in this section of the State.

In 1851 Mr. Stewart married Miss Harriet Ashley, of La Salle county, Illinois, a daughter of Jason and Lois Ashley, her father being an early settler in that county and still a resident of the same, having recently attained his ninety-eighth year. The issue of this union was six children: Elizabeth, Charles; William; Mary, wife of Theo. G. Thomas of Galveston; Laura and George,—the first two being now deceased. Mr. Stewart lost his wife in 1878; and in 1882 he married Mrs. Sarah J. Duck, of Denison, Texas.

Mr. Stewart belongs to the Masons and in politics is a Republican.

**J** H. BOLTON was born in Cleveland, Ohio, on the 5th day of October, 1856. His father was William Bolton, a native of England, who came to the United States when a young man and for a number of years was a steamboat pilot on the great lakes. He entered the Federal army from Cleveland, Ohio, and died in Wisconsin, in 1862. The mother of J. H. Bolton bore the maiden name of Susanna Schwartz, and was a native of Detroit, Michigan, being of German parentage. After the death of her husband, in 1862, she was married to J. H. Martin, whom she accompanied to California, and now resides at Hartington, in Butte county, that State.

J. H. Bolton was reared at Cleveland, Ohio, until he was sixteen years old, when, after brief stops at Chicago and New Orleans, he came to Galveston in 1872. Coming to this city with no means, he was employed for a number of years at whatever he

could get to do that would yield him an honest livelihood. He worked for John Summers, who then conducted the old Washington Hotel, for Allen Girardin of the Girardin House, for Gregory & Bartlett and Murray & Bartlett in the livery business, quitting the employ of the last named firm in 1882, when he engaged for himself in job teaming for about four years. In 1886 he formed a partnership with L. J. Bartlett in the livery business, and has been engaged in this for the past nine years at No. 2110 and 2112 Post Office street.

On August 22, 1875, Mr. Bolton married Miss Anna Fagan, a native of New Orleans, Louisiana, and a daughter of Nicholas Fagan, of Irish parentage, a Mexican veteran and a soldier also in the late Civil war, Confederate service. To this union fifteen children have been born, twelve of whom are living: Mamie Elizabeth, born May 26, 1876; John Nicholas, July 6, 1877; August Charles, December 30, 1878; William Thomas, September 28, 1880; James Hamilton, July 16, 1882; Joseph Claud, May 27, 1884; Edward Clearmont, November 9, 1885; George Henry, June 8, 1886, died an infant; Frank, August 22, 1887, died an infant; Walter C., May 7, 1888; Benjamin Harrison St. Clair, December 16, 1890; Myrtle, August 21, 1891, died an infant; Annie May, August 12, 1892; Paul Lucas, December 16, 1893; and Ethel Rose Clemantine, January 6, 1895.

**T**HE BORDEN FAMILY is one of the really historic families of Texas, having had its origin on this continent in New England, in "early Colonial times." Gail Borden, Sr., the eldest of the family who came to Texas, but not the first to come, was born in Rhode

Island, August 21, 1777, and was related to the founder of the state through his mother, Philadelphia Williams, who was a granddaughter of that sturdy, good and pious man, Roger Williams, whom the religious zealots of Connecticut forced to seek a place of safety in the wilderness, where he subsequently established an asylum for the persecuted of all sects.

After his marriage Mr. Borden moved to New York, where his sons and daughters were born, the sons being Gail, Jr., born in 1800; Thomas H., born in 1804; Paschal P., born in 1808, and John P., born in 1812; these were reared in New York. In 1824 Thomas H. came to Texas, being followed three years later by the rest of the family. All of them settled in Austin's colony, and for several years were engaged in such industrial and business pursuits as the condition of the country then permitted. During the troublous times that preceded the Revolution, they warmly espoused the cause of the settlers, and Gail, Jr., and Thomas H., who had established the first newspaper in the colony, advocated with vigor the necessity of a separation from Mexico. Thomas H. was in the "Grass Fight," and also took part in the storming of San Antonio. Paschal P. and John P. belonged to Houston's army (Moseley Baker's company, Burleson's regiment) and took part in the battle of San Jacinto. Gail, Jr., was the first Collector of Customs at Galveston under the Republic, and John P. was the first Commissioner of the General Land office of the Republic. For many years the four brothers were engaged in private business pursuits, each spending most of his mature years in the country of his adoption. Gail was the inventor and manufacturer of the "meat biscuit" and of "Borden's con-

densed milk"—articles of extensive use and a source of great wealth to Mr. Borden. Thomas H. Borden was the inventor of the steam gauge, which he introduced on Mississippi steamers as early as 1851 and subsequently manufactured at St. Louis and New Orleans and sold to the trade.

Gail Borden, Sr., died in Fort Bend county, this State, in 1863; Paschal P. died in Fort Bend county in 1864; Gail, Jr., died in Colorado county in 1874; Thomas H. died in Galveston county in 1877, and John P. in Colorado county in 1891.

Gail Borden, Jr., had four children who became grown: Henry Lee, for some years past a resident of Chicago; John Gail, now deceased; Philadelphia, who was married to J. W. Johnson, of Houston, Texas; and Mary J., wife of Marcellus Munsell, of Hartford, Connecticut.

Thomas H. Borden had two sons: John Rolden and James Cochran, mention of whom will be found in this article.

Paschal P. Borden had three sons: Milam, now deceased; Guy, residing in San Antonio, Texas; and Joe, residing in Hico, Texas.

John P. Borden was twice married and the father of nine children, six of whom became grown. His children were all by one wife, whose maiden name was Mary S. Hatch and whom he married in Brazoria county, Texas, in 1843. Mr. Borden's eldest was a son, Thadeus, who died in 1863, from wounds received in the Confederate army. His next, John T., was accidentally killed in Colorado county in 1873. Sidney Gail, the eldest living, resides at Sharpsburg in this State, a planter and stockman. Delia, the eldest daughter, is the wife of William J. Duffel, of McLennan county, Texas; Mary E., the next in age, resides at



West, McLennan county, this state; and Lee DeWitt, at Galveston, where he is teacher of Natural Science in the Ball High School.

The death of John P. Borden at Borden, Colorado county, on November 12, 1891, removed from this world the last survivor of the commissioned officers (he being a Lieutenant in his company) who led the triumphant Texans in the splendid victory achieved over the Mexicans at San Jacinto, April 21, 1836. His wife died October 1, 1893.

Thomas H. Borden married Demis Woodard in Austin county, Texas, June 4, 1829, this lady being a native of Vermont, whose parents came to Texas about 1827. The issue of this union was, as noted, two sons: John Rolden and James Cochran. John Rolden Borden was born at San Felipe, Austin county, Texas, December 7, 1832, and James Cochran Borden at Richmond, Fort Bend county, January 18, 1835. The elder of these married Miss Jane McKee in 1855; entered the Confederate army in 1861, enlisting in Taylor's battalion, with which he served for a year on the Rio Grande, when he returned home, raised a company and again entered the service and died in it in 1864. His two sons, Thomas Paschal and James McKee, reside in Washington city, District of Columbia, and his daughter, Mrs. Raleigh Lowe, in New York city.

James Cochran Borden was chiefly reared in Galveston, his father moving to this city in 1838. He was educated here and at the Western Military Institute at Drennon Springs, Kentucky, being a student in that institute at the time James G. Blaine was a tutor in the same. Returning to Texas after completing his education, he engaged in the stock business in Jackson county, and

was so engaged until the opening of the war. He raised a company in the fall of 1861, of which he was elected Captain and which was enlisted into the Confederate service as Company D, First Texas Cavalry. After a year's service on the Rio Grande his command was transferred to the coast country and later to Louisiana, where it took part in the series of engagements following Banks' Red river campaign. Captain Borden was wounded at Mansfield on April 8, 1864, being shot through both thighs and disabled from further service. After the war he resumed the live-stock business in Jackson county, and was engaged in it there till 1873. At that date he moved to Galveston and embarked in the live-stock commission business, which he has since followed.

On May 3, 1883, Captain Borden married Miss Clara V. Arnold, of Galveston, and the issue of this union has been four children: Robert Stafford, born April 11, 1884; Marie, December 24, 1885; Gail J., May 21, 1887; and Adine, December 26, 1888. By a former marriage, to Miss Palmyra Atkinson, of Victoria, Texas, Captain Borden has three children living: Louisa D., now Mrs. Clayton Weld, of Alhambra, California; Willie M., who was married to Gail B. Johnson and resides in Alhambra, California; and Flora P., wife of R. J. Davis, of Weatherford, Texas.

---

**CAPTAIN JOSEPH ATKINS.**—The oldest settler on the Bolivar Peninsula is Captain Joseph Atkins, who was born in Brooklyn, New York, March 6, 1833, a son of Joseph and Elizabeth (Hardigan) Atkins, natives of England, the former of whom came to Texas in 1834 and took up his abode at Stafford's Point on

the Brazos river. Owing to ill health he moved to Spillman's island about nine months later, and eighteen months after that moved to the land on which the battle of San Jacinto was subsequently fought. Mrs. Atkins had but ten hours start of Santa Anna's army prior to that battle, and made her way to Galveston island on the boat Cayuga. Some time previous to this Mr. Atkins had become a member of Sam Houston's army, and was one of the men chosen by the General to go to the mouth of the Trinity river and capture the fort situated there, which mission was accomplished. He was a participant in the battle of San Jacinto, and his house was converted into a prison, in which Santa Anna was confined for a time. This house was afterward burned by the Mexicans, before the return of the family. For some time Mr. Atkins, being a machinist, worked in the armory of the Texas Republic at Houston, but afterward left that place and moved to Bolivar Point, in 1838, and there opened up an oyster trade with Houston. Here he and his family remained until 1875, in which year he was called from life, at the ripe old age of seventy-five years. Before the Civil war he served Galveston county two terms as sheriff, and for some time he was drill master or Captain of the militia. The children born to himself and wife were as follows: Charles, a resident of Galveston; John, deceased; Joseph; George, deceased; and Harriet, widow of James McHenry. George Atkins was born on the San Jacinto battle-ground the day the battle was fought, and was but ten hours old when he, with his mother, was conveyed on a sled drawn by oxen to the boat on which they made their escape to Galveston island. Joseph Atkins was brought to Bolivar Point at the age of five years, and in the

subscription schools of Galveston he received his early education, which lasted for the brief period of three months. In his youth he learned the ship-carpenter's trade, but for many years was engaged in the raising of vegetables, and for thirteen years was Government mail-carrier on a sailing vessel between Galveston and Bolivar, which at the same time carried passengers. In 1861 he joined Company F, Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry and saw the most of his land service along the coast. He was afterward transferred to the Confederate navy and participated in the recapture of Galveston, January 1, 1863. After being discharged he returned to Bolivar Point, where he has since resided.

He was married October 8, 1856, to Miss Jane Oliver, a native of London, England, who came to America with her mother, Mrs. Christina Oliver, in 1853, her father having died in the old country. To Mr. and Mrs. Atkins thirteen children have been born, ten of whom reached maturity: Alice, wife of J. P. Fine; Charles J.; Benetto, wife of S. H. Merrell; Rebecca, Joseph D., Harriet, John, Sarah, Howard and Lillie. Mrs. Atkins died June 10, 1894, at the age of fifty-three years and ten months, a worthy member of the Baptist Church, with which Mr. Atkins is also connected. In politics he is, and has always been, a Democrat.

**W**ILLIAM KAHLA owes his nativity to the city of Galveston, where he was born April 18, 1847. His parents were Charles and Wilhelmina (Herseman) Kahla, who were born in Germany and came to Texas about 1846. His father, a cabinetmaker by trade, engaged in that line of business after his

arrival in this country, and died of yellow fever during the epidemic of 1847. His widow married Samuel Beckshoft, a native of Germany and a Texas veteran, having served in the war of 1836 for the independence of Texas. He was also in the late war, being a Captain in the local militia. He died about 1866; his wife died in 1894, at the age of seventy-one years. By her first marriage she had one son, the subject of this sketch, and by her last she had five daughters: Sophia, wife of Charles Schrier, of Galveston; Alvina, widow of a Mr. Lyons; Matilda (deceased); Hattie, wife of Frank Warren, of San Antonio; and Emma (deceased).

William Kahla was educated in the public schools of Galveston and received from his step-father a good musical education. Up to 1863 he followed various callings; he then joined the Commissary Department of the Confederate army stationed at Galveston, and there remained until the war closed. In the fall of 1866, he settled on Bolivar Point, across the bay from Galveston, where he engaged in vegetable farming and made his first purchase of real-estate in 1870, at the same time purchasing 196 acres of coast land at a place called "Roll-over." In 1894 he purchased a lot in Bolivar Point, on which he erected a handsome two-story residence of ten rooms, finished in modern style and very conveniently arranged.

He was married, in 1867, to Miss Ellen Hamshire, who was born in Smith's Point, Chambers county, Texas, a daughter of John Hamshire, a native of Louisiana who was one of the very early residents of Texas. She was one of thirteen children, only three of whom survive: Mrs. John Crainer, Mrs. Charles Hughes and Mrs. Kahla. Nine of the eleven children born to Mr. and Mrs.

Kahla survive: William H., John, Frederick, Alice, Frank, Hattie, now wife of Otis Harrington, Louis, Barney and Anna L. Those deceased are Matilda and Mary J.

HAMILTON STUART was born September 5, 1813, on a farm in Jefferson county, Kentucky, nine miles above Louisville, but received his education and attained his manhood at Georgetown, Scott county, in the same State, where he resided for six years prior to coming to Texas. He there learned the trade of printer, and edited and published the *Weekly Sentinel* in 1835-6-7. He married, in the latter part of November, 1837, at Georgetown, Miss Beline S. Chambers, sister of Mrs. Anna Chambers Ketchum, the authoress, whose grandfather, one of the Bradfords, printed the first newspaper west of the Alleghany mountains, and who died in Galveston in 1887, within a few weeks of what would have been the fiftieth anniversary of her marriage.

In the latter part of 1837 Mr. Stuart, by the advice of his physicians, left Kentucky and started for Texas, with letters of introduction to General Sam Houston, General T. J. Chambers and others prominent in the affairs of the infant republic. Landing in Galveston in January, 1838, he found a collection of a dozen or so houses, and proceeded by steamboat to the town of Houston, which had just been made the capital of the Texas republic. Here he secured employment on the *National Banner*, newspaper, as editor, but remained in the position but a short time, and on May 9, 1838, started the *Civilian*, which was published for a few months, when, its editor being taken sick, the publication was discontinued,

and upon his recovery the paper was revived at Galveston under the name of *The Civilian and Galveston City Gazette*.

This paper, which was the second started in Galveston, was a little-four-page sheet, four wide columns to the page, printed, as the prospectus said, "on fair type and good paper." The subscription was five dollars per annum, payable in advance, and the rates for advertisements were one dollar per square for the first insertion, and fifty cents for each continuance. Among the editorial items was mention of the loss of the schooner *Crusader*, sixty miles from Brazos, Santiago, and the arrival of the United States war schooner *Grampus*, from Matamoros with \$89,000 in specie. The advertising columns contained "ads" from McKinney & Williams, Blackwell & Allen, G. Borden, Jr., Collector of Customs; Settle & Williams, Van Winkle Bros., John Cummins, and Levi Jones, agent of the Galveston City Company,—one column and a half in all. The marine list noted the clearance of the sloop *Wasp*, commanded by a noted character known as "Mexican" Thompson. The price current quoted flour at twenty-three dollars to twenty-five dollars per barrel, with the following note: None in first hands, and in the event of no arrival in a few days will command any price asked.

The paper from its first issue was a staunch supporter of General Houston, and often had its hands full in replying to attacks made on him by the opposition. When the paper was first issued there were but forty houses in the "city," and for want of a wharf, passengers and goods arriving from New Orleans by the steamers, were brought ashore in small boats, while the total population of the county was not more than

seven hundred and fifty souls. The paper grew to be one of the most influential journals in the State, but was suspended during civil war, and revived in 1865, but finally succumbed and was suspended in 1877.

In the fall of 1873 Mr. Stuart retired from the *Civilian* and became connected with *The News*, conducting the State Press department up to within a short time of his death.

Mr. Stuart was a member of the Board of Aldermen a number of times; represented Galveston county in the State Legislature in 1848; was Mayor of the city in 1849, 1850, 1851 and 1852, and Collector of Customs for eight years (1853-61), during the administrations of Presidents Pierce and Buchanan, retiring from the office upon the secession of Texas at the outbreak of the Civil war, to which he was opposed. He also served as a member of the State Constitutional convention in 1866; belonged to the old volunteer fire department, having been a charter member and the first treasurer of Island City Fire Company No. 2. He was also the Democratic nominee for Governor in 1869. Mr. Stuart had been a resident of Galveston for more than fifty-six years, and had outlived the most of his contemporaries in the newspaper business, with the possible exception of John Henry Brown of Dallas (his partner in 1854), and the veteran typo, "Father" Hanson, now at Waelder.

To a blameless personal life, led in a quiet and unobtrusive manner, chiefly at his peculiar post, he added a vigorous mentality, broad and brave, and a pure, kind heart, emotional yet conservative, a finely adjusted brain and breast that gracefully and discreetly in his writings mingled sweetness and satire and tempered the trenchant blade

with gentleness of corrective incision. The warp of his justice was woofed with leniency. With keen perception of human faults and foibles he preached philosophy to the blunderer in sententious yet smiling sentences, and with unruffled surface taught lessons to bluster or frivolity with caustic though courteous comment. His teachings and example, in steady stream from year to year, are inspiring tablets for the young, and for even the older journalists, so many of whom he loved as they loved him.

Mr. Stuart died November 16, 1894, leaving four children,—Mrs. R. T. Wheeler, of Hitchcock; Mrs. J. K. Moore, of Luling; Mrs. Farrell D. Minor and Ben C. Stuart, of Galveston. —(*From the Galveston Daily News.*)

**C**APTAIN JOHN J. PEETZ was born in the Duchy of Schleswig, then under the Danish government, March 26, 1836, and accompanied his parents to America in 1849. They first located in the city of New Orleans, and there young Peetz was partly educated. While residing in Mobile, Alabama, from 1850 to 1853, he learned the ship-carpenter's trade, and the following year went to sea to work at the same. He was taken sick while abroad, but recovering joined the British Navy and engaged in the Crimean war, and participated in the siege of an island in the Black sea. At the end of nine months he was released and went to Peru, South America, and as a sailor from that country went to Chili, from there to Buenos Ayres, thence to Rotterdam, Holland, and from there to Boston, Massachusetts, and thence to New Orleans. Here he again turned his attention to ship-carpenter-

ing, and in 1858 went to the Pensacola navy yard, where he was engaged for fourteen months in building the sloop-of-war, Pensacola.

He then spent some time successively in New Orleans, Galveston and Mobile, and working at his trade, until the war opened, in 1861, when he espoused the cause of the South and joined a company of independent scouts, under Captain Davidson. This company was disbanded the same year, owing to the fact that horses had been promised them by the Confederate government and were not supplied. Mr. Peetz then joined Company B, of Governor Wise's Legion of Light Artillery, which was sent to the Blue Ridge mountains, where they had one unimportant engagement. Soon after this all ship carpenters were detailed to return to Mobile to build ships for the Confederate Navy, and Mr. Peetz assisted in the construction of the gunboat Gaines, after which he returned to New Orleans (1861). At this place he was engaged in constructing the ram Manassas, which was completed in the winter of 1862. While engaged in his labors on this vessel Mr. Peetz organized a company of artillery, of which he was offered the Captaincy, but refused the honor. He was then commissioned First Lieutenant by Governor Thomas O. Moore, of Louisiana, March 24, 1862, and later assisted in the construction of the gunboat Mississippi. When the Federal troops made their appearance at Fort Jackson and Fort St. Philip, which they commenced bombarding, a call was made for volunteers, Captain Peetz offered his services on board the Louisiana and enough men were given him to man one gun. During the engagement that followed the Manassas was sunk and only two boats were saved.—the McCray



and the Louisiana, and two transports. Captain Peetz was captured soon after leaving the Louisiana, but was at once paroled.

After remaining a week in New Orleans he returned to the Confederate lines at Camp Moore, Louisiana, where he received permission to proceed to Richmond, at which place he was detailed as a mechanic to work on the construction of ships, and continued thus employed until the war closed. He remained in Mobile for about twelve months, from which time until 1868 he worked at his trade in New Orleans, then spent a year in Europe. Upon his return to this country he went to St. Mary's parish, Louisiana, and there erected several sugar houses. In 1870 he came to Galveston and engaged in the coasting trade from this city to Lake Charles, Louisiana, and Tampico, Mexico. In this business he acquired sufficient property to enable him to retire, and he has since passed an uneventful life.

He was married in 1874, to Miss Alvena Langholz, a native of the Duchy of Schleswig, born in 1853 and the daughter of Major A. H. Langholz, who attained his rank in the Federal army during the civil war, being a member of the Twelfth United States Cavalry. He first raised a company in Chicago, Illinois, of which he was made Captain, and, having assisted in organizing the regiment, he was elected Major. He came to Texas during the war and his family followed him in 1866, locating at Houston. He, however, died in Galveston, and his widow still survives him with her son Charles J., of San Antonio, and her daughter Alvena. To Mr. and Mrs. Peetz six children have been born: Matilda; Ida, wife of Henry Ross; Lydia; Estelle, and two that died young. The family are members of the Lutheran Church and the Captain is a mem-

ber of the A. F. & A. M., Hiram Lodge, No. 7, of New Orleans, and the Chosen Friends, Germania Lodge, of which he is P. C. His parents were John and Annie Peetz (the original spelling of the name being Peez), and they reared ten children, five of whom survive: Louisa, widow of James Coppel; John J.; Elizabeth, wife of Captain Thomas Henson, of Lake Charles, Louisiana; Sophia, who first married Emil Winderholder and after his death Captain Green Hall, the former of whom was in the army and the latter in the Confederate Navy; and Margaret, who is unmarried.

**P**ATRICK PRENDERGAST, deceased, was born in county Mayo, Ireland, and came in 1840 to the United States and settled in Florida. There, on February 21, 1843, he married Julia Agnes McDonald, a daughter of Jeremiah and Ellen Haggerty McDonald, a native of the city of Cork, Ireland. After their marriage Mr. and Mrs. Prendergast settled in Apalachicola, Florida, where they engaged in the hotel business, building the second hotel in that place, the Alabama House, which they successfully conducted up to 1860. They then came to Texas to engage in the stock business, settling on Padre island. On the opening of hostilities between the North and South in 1861 their cattle were seized by the Federal troops, their buildings on Padre island occupied as barracks and hospital, and their residence at Brazos Santiago burned by the Confederates, thus despoiling them of the results of their many previous years' work.

The family moved to Brownsville, where they engaged in the hotel business and where Mr. Prendergast died February 22,

1862, after which, in 1863, Mrs. Prendergast went to Bagdad, Mexico, where she erected a building, the second hotel building erected in Bagdad, and engaged in the hotel business until 1866. She then returned to Florida and resided there and in New Orleans, where she also kept hotel until 1880, at which date she settled in Galveston.

While living in Bagdad, in 1867, Mrs. Prendergast was married to William Fitzgerald, who died in New Orleans in 1875. To Patrick and Julia Agnes Prendergast the following children were born: John T., now deceased; James, Richard; Mary E., widow of John Schillen; George; Julia, wife of Ed Pond; and William H. To Mr. and Mrs. Fitzgerald two children were born: Jennie and Lillie. Mrs. Fitzgerald is now (1895) in the sixty-eighth year of her age, having been born in 1827. She was, as stated, born in Ireland, whence she came with her widowed mother to the United States in 1841 and settled in Florida. Mrs. Fitzgerald's two sons, John and Richard, were in the army during the late war, the former in the Confederate service, the latter in the Federal. John enlisted regularly at the opening of the war; Richard was for a time engaged in running the blockade, when having been captured and taken North he entered the Federal army as a member of Taylor's battery, with which he served. James Prendergast was born in Apalachicola, Florida, February 19, 1846, where he was reared until his parents came to Texas, his youth and early manhood being spent in the southwestern part of this State. After the death of his father in 1862 he apprenticed himself to the trade of machinist, served his time, became an engineer on a steamboat running on the Rio Grande river. He was

engaged in steamboating, and in the liquor and ice business in southwest Texas until 1873, when he came to Galveston as engineer on the steamer Matamoras. From 1873 to 1886 he worked as an engineer in Galveston, being part of the time with Allen, Pool & Company, meat packers, and part of the time (about nine years) with Irvine & Beissner, lighterers. In 1886 he embarked in the liquor business in Galveston, which he has since followed. He is a member of Tucker Lodge, No. 167, A. F. & A. M., Oleander Lodge, No. 139, Knights of Pythias, and Galveston Lodge, No. 2, Chosen Friends.

**J**EROME R. VAN LIEW, deceased, was born in 1817, in Brunswick, New Jersey, went to sea at the age of ten and followed the vocation of mariner more or less for seven or eight years, until 1836, when he came to Texas. He was in the frontier service of the Republic, and was at Linnville when it was sacked and burned by the Indians. He traveled over Texas for two or three years, and settled in New Orleans in 1840.

About 1841 or 1842 he went to La Fourche, Louisiana, where he was employed as overseer and manager for a large sugar plantation, and resided at that place and at Thibodeaux, at which latter place he followed mercantile pursuits until 1857. He then returned to Texas and settled at Galveston, engaging in the grocery business. On the opening of the war he moved to Harrisburg, in Harris county, and resided there until 1870, when he again took up his residence in Galveston, where he lived till his death, November 7, 1886. During his latter years Mr. Van Liew was in the em-

ploy of King, Kennedy & Company. He was in the courier service during the late war, carrying dispatches between Houston and Shreveport, in which service he acquitted himself with credit.

Mr. Van Liew married on February 15, 1845, Miss Eliza Mills, a native of Louisiana, and a daughter of John and Eunice Mills. The issue of this union was fourteen children, ten of whom are now living: Susan B., widow of Thomas Hawkins; John M.; Thomas D.; Gilbert M.; Lilly E., wife of Henry O. Wachen; Ida, wife of J. S. Parker; William L.; Lida, wife of Mark Anderson; Mary J. and Morris H.

Mr. Van Liew was a member of the Masonic fraternity, belonging to Harmony Lodge, No. 6, at Galveston. He was for two years Port Warden at Galveston.


Mr. Van Liew was of Dutch and Huguenot origin, his ancestors on his father's side emigrating from Amsterdam, Holland, and settling in this country before the American Revolution.

Thomas King Hawkins, who married Susan B. Van Liew, mentioned above, was a native of Jackson county, Mississippi, and was a son of Thomas and Eveline Krebs Hawkins, who were from Baltimore, Maryland. Thomas K. Hawkins came to Texas when a young man and settled about 1860 in Galveston.

On the opening of the late war he entered the Confederate army as a member of an artillery company at Galveston, but there being no prospect of this section of the country becoming the seat of active hostilities for which he was eager, he left Texas aboard the Royal Yacht, Captain Thomas Chubb, on its last trip as a blockade runner, and went to Mobile, Alabama. There he fell in with some of Morgan's men from

Kentucky, and enlisted in that celebrated command, with which he served during the greater part of the war, participating in the several raids which it made into Kentucky and Tennessee and in the great raid into Indiana and Ohio. He was captured with the rest of his command in Ohio, and confined at Camp Douglas, Chicago, from which place he made his escape, but was subsequently re-captured and was held a prisoner until a short time before the close of hostilities.

After the war Mr. Hawkins returned to Galveston, where, on October 25, 1865, he married Miss Van Liew. He engaged in business in this city in the fall of the same year as a member of the firm of Richards & Hawkins, cotton brokers, and continued in active business pursuits up to 1877, at which time, on account of failure of health, he retired. He died July 27, 1887. He had been a member of the Board of Aldermen of the city and of the Cotton Exchange. Mr. Hawkins left a widow and three sons: Thomas King, Morris Ranger and Charles Richards Hawkins.

ICHAEL CAHILL, deceased, was born in county Tipperary, Ireland, in 1811, and was a son of Edmund Cahill, who emigrated with his family to the United States during the second decade of the present century and settled in New York. There the boyhood and youth of Michael was passed, and in that city he learned the trade of cabinet-maker, serving a seven years' apprenticeship. He married Elizabeth Gaughan in New York city about 1834, soon after which time he came to Texas as a member of Powers' Colony, landing at Copano. He

settled on the southwestern frontier, in what is now Refugio county, where he was engaged, in a small way, in the stock business and in the frontier service until 1842, at which date he moved to Galveston. Here he took up his trade and for some years found profitable employment in contracting and building, the newly settled condition of the island offering excellent opportunities to industrious and skillful mechanics. Later he was in the employ of the city as captain of the night watch, before the days of the regularly organized police force, and still later was appointed Sexton of the city cemeteries, which last position he held for a great number of years, in fact until a short time before his death. He died October 20, 1885, at the age of seventy-four. His wife survived about seven years, dying October 22, 1892, also in the seventy-fourth year of her age. To Mr. Cahill and wife ten children were born: John; Edmund; James; Matthew; Michael, who died August 20, 1879; Richard, who died June 12, 1877; Margaret, Ann, Susan and Nora. Edmund Cahill was killed at the battle of Gettysburg during the late war, being a member of the First Louisiana Volunteer Infantry, Confederate States' service. Matthew Cahill served in the engineer corps, Trans-Mississippi Department, Confederate States' service, during the late war, and died at Galveston, February 27, 1879, aged thirty-two years. Margaret Cahill was married to J. C. McDonald and died without issue at Galveston, January 21, 1875, aged twenty-nine. The rest of this pioneer family except James died in youth or early manhood and womanhood.

James Cahill was born in Refugio county, Texas, March 17, 1841. He was taken by his parents to Galveston the following year

and has there spent all his life. He enlisted in the Confederate army during the late war as a member of the Twenty-sixth Texas Cavalry (De Bray's regiment), with which he served on the gulf coast and in Louisiana from the date of his enlistment until the close of hostilities, taking part in all the operations in which his command participated, including the battle of Galveston and the several engagements incident to Banks' Red river campaign. In recent years Mr. Cahill has been in the employ of the city government on special service, being an honest, diligent and capable officer, and a favorite with the people and those under whom he ranks.

Michael Cahill is remembered as a kind-hearted and accommodating man and a faithful and efficient officer. The citizens of Galveston have especial reason to remember him for his faithful services during the various yellow-fever epidemics which visited this island in an earlier day.

**J**OHAN HAMMOND WESTERLAGE, deceased. — This old and respected citizen of Galveston was born in Hanover, Germany, and was brought by his parents to the United States in early childhood; was reared in Cincinnati, Ohio, and St. Louis, Missouri, receiving his education chiefly in the latter city. From St. Louis he drifted to New Orleans, where he resided for a year or more, and there learned the trade of cigar-maker. He came to Galveston soon after the founding of the town, and ever after made this place his home. For a while after settling in Galveston he clerked in the hardware store of J. P. Davie, and later followed other pursuits. He became a member of the first volunteer fire

company, No. 1, organized in the city, and later assisted in organizing the second company started here. He was the second foreman of the latter company and foreman of No. 1. He was three times Chief of the Galveston Fire Department, and was connected with the department in one capacity or another for a period of forty years. He also filled the office of Constable of Galveston city in 1854-6; bailiwick of Galveston county for the same period, was Sheriff of the county for four years (1856 to 1860); was City Marshal, Chief of Police, City Recorder and Inspector of the City Market—being almost continuously in public office from 1854 to 1884, until age and failing health necessitated his retirement. He was a man who was in high esteem with all classes of people, honest and faithful in the discharge of every duty.

In 1854 Mr. Westerlage married Miss Caroline Brown, daughter of William and Johanna Brown, who came to Galveston island in 1837, being among the first settlers on the island. Mrs. Westerlage was born in Galveston January 19, 1841, and is credited with being the second white female child born on this island. To Mr. and Mrs. Westerlage eleven children were born, nine of whom reached maturity, as follows: Charles H., born September 29, 1856; John, now deceased; Henry, born September 22, 1861; Caroline, now Mrs. F. J. Robson, of Galveston; Clara, wife of George Marchand, of Galveston; William V.; George K.; Emma L.; Cora, wife of W. P. Tarpey, of LaMarque, Galveston county; and Matilda, the one who died in childhood being Frederick.

Charles H. Westerlage married Miss Jennie Parr, of Galveston, on March 24, 1887, Mrs. Westerlage being a daughter of Solo-

mon Parr, one of the first settlers of Galveston county. By this marriage there have been three children, who are now living: Edna E., Estella P. and Charles H. Henry Westerlage married Miss Nellie Werner, of Galveston, in 1882, she being a native of Memphis, Tennessee, and a daughter of William and Mary Werner, who came to Galveston about the close of the late war. The offspring of this union has been six children: Irene, Lillian, Eleanor, John H., William V. and Caroline. Mr. and Mrs. Robson have had five children: Carrie, deceased; Agnes, Clifford, Edith and Eveline. Mr. and Mrs. Marchand have one child, George W. Mr. and Mrs. Tarpey have one son, Harold.

John H. Westerlage died March 27, 1890. His widow still survives and resides near Hitchcock in Galveston county. Mr. Westerlage was a member of both the Masonic and Odd Fellows' fraternities. During the late war he was a member of the Home Guards, Confederate States' service.

William V. Westerlage was born and reared in the city of Galveston, where he learned the trade of cigar-maker. He has followed his trade and engaged in clerical pursuits in this city and at Hitchcock in this county since attaining his majority. In November, 1892, he was elected County Commissioner from the Hitchcock district (Fourth precinct), and re-elected in November, 1894, filling that position at this writing.

**H**ENRY WILLIAM BENTINCK, deceased, was born aboard an English man-of-war, on August 15, 1810. His father was George F. Bentinck, an English naval officer, who



during the greater part of his life was in the service of his country, being one of Napoleon Bonaparte's escorts to the island of St. Helena.

Henry William Bentinck was educated in the English Naval Academy, and at a proper age was enrolled in the naval service, where he worked his way up from midshipman to commander of a vessel. He ran between Halifax, Nova Scotia, and the West Indies, carrying the mails. In 1838 he quit the sea on account of failing health and came to America. The year following he brought his family, and, leaving them in New Orleans, made a trip to Texas to look at the country. Being satisfied with it he returned and brought his family, and settled in Galveston early in 1840. Here he engaged in the mercantile business, opening a store on Market street, near the corner of Twentieth. He followed mercantile pursuits for some time; was later superintendent of one of the first cotton compresses erected in the city, and still later engaged in the manufacture of brick, being one of the first brickmakers on the island. During the late war he was again in the mercantile business.

In 1844 Mr. Bentinck purchased three lots on the corner of avenue I and Fourteenth street, and following that date made a number of other purchases of real estate, one of which was the property owned by him at avenue H and Fourteenth street, where he lived for many years. He built the first residence in that part of the city.

Mr. Bentinck died in Galveston, November 15, 1870, leaving a widow, who is still living, and several children. He was married December 26, 1835, at St. Johns, Bermuda. His wife bore the maiden name of Harriett Roe, and was a native of Queen's

county, Ireland, and a daughter of Thomas and Mary A. Roe. They had eight children,—five sons and three daughters, viz.: Catherine, William H., Caroline, Josephine, George F., David and Henry W. The eldest of these, Catherine, was married to John Allardyce, by whom she had six children,—Samuel G., William H., John M., Euphemia M. (deceased), Robert E. L. and George D. Mr. Allardyce died February 28, 1871. Mrs. Allardyce resides in Galveston. William H. Bentinck enlisted in the Confederate army during the late war, and died from wounds received in the service. John E. Bentinck resides in Taylor, Texas. Caroline Bentinck was married to Joseph Dakin, with whom she now resides at Bryan, Texas; and Josephine. George F. Bentinck lives in Waco, and David and Henry W. live in Galveston. The mother of these children, now in her eighty-third year, having been born May 10, 1812, is numbered among the old settlers of Galveston island, having resided here continuously for a period of fifty-five years. The religious connection of the family is with the Episcopal Church.

EDMUND QUIRK, deceased, was a native of Ireland, born in the year 1786, a man of some means and of enterprising and adventurous nature. He emigrated to Texas early in the present century, as a member of Powers' Colony, and settled in Refugio county. He was accompanied by his family, consisting of wife and three children, and came to the new country, intending to make it his home. Soon after his arrival his wife was taken sick and died. He married again and moved from the settlement in Refugio county to a ranch on the Colorado river still further

toward the frontier. During the troubles between the settlers and the Mexicans preceding the Revolution of 1835-6, he served in different companies of "minute-men," and helped to protect those on the frontier against the attacks of the marauding bands of Mexicans and Indians. After the battle of San Jacinto he moved to Galveston island, and was living here when Michael B. Menard and his associates laid out the town of Galveston. He ever after made this place his home and died here November 17, 1874. He was three times married, but had only three children, these being by his first marriage: Michael, William and Catherine. The sons are both deceased.

Catherine Quirk, only daughter of Edmund Quirk, was born in Ireland, May 7, 1832. She was married to Edmund Drew, of Galveston, on February 7, 1847, and by this union had eight children, as recited in the sketch of Edmund Drew elsewhere in this volume. After the death of Edmund Drew, Mrs. Drew was married to Robert Phillipson, and by this marriage she has one daughter, Katie, wife of E. B. Nichols, and one son, Thomas Phillipson, both residing in Galveston.

**C**HARLES FORDTRAN, now residing in Austin county, is, both in point of age and residence, one of the oldest living Texans, having been born in the year 1801 and a resident of Texas since 1829. He is a native of Prussia, was educated in the best schools of Germany, and at the age of twenty-six emigrated to the United States, whence after brief stops in the cities of New York, St. Louis, Missouri, Natchez, Mississippi, and New Orleans, Louisiana, he came in

1829 to the Mexican States of Texas and Coahuila, taking up his abode in Austin's colony. Marrying in 1833 he settled permanently on a headright granted to one Ernst, one-half of which he purchased, and where he has continuously lived for the past sixty-six years. In the Revolution of 1835-6 he was a volunteer in the patriot army, being detailed by General Houston to assist in removing the families of soldiers beyond the reach of the Mexicans. Mr. Fordtran has never been before the public in any official capacity, having a distaste for everything savoring of politics and scramble for office. As a farmer and stock-raiser he has met with noteworthy success, and in all the essentials of good citizenship has risen to the full stature.

The wife of Charles Fordtran bore the maiden name of Almeda Brookfield, was born in Detroit, Michigan, a daughter of William and (Lalliet) Brookfield, who emigrated from New York to Texas in 1831. William Brookfield settled in what is now Fayette county, this State, soon after coming to the country, and there his daughter met and was married to Charles Fordtran. Mrs. Fordtran died in November, 1888. As a civil engineer and Indian fighter, William Brookfield had considerable to do with the early history of Austin's colony and of Texas, and is remembered for his patriotic services by the few of his old associates still living. He was a man of wide reading, an orator of ability and an author of some note, having published just previous to his death in 1847 a book in the defense of the Jews. He raised a family of four sons and two daughters. His eldest son, Charles, served on the side of the colonists in the Revolution of 1835-6; Charles, Frank and Walter, were volunteers in the Texas contingent of

the United States army in the war of 1846-8, Walter dying in Mexico, Charles being supposed to have been murdered by his Mexican servant, while the youngest of the four, Edward, was frequently in the ranging service helping to keep back the marauding bands of Indians and Mexicans before their final dispersion and removal. The daughters of William Brookfield were Mrs. Emma Evans, wife of Vincent Evans, and Mrs. Almeda Fordtran, wife of Charles Fordtran.

The issue of Charles and Almeda Fordtran was four sons and five daughters, in the order of their births as follows: William, who died in Fayette county, Texas; Portia, wife of Dr. G. C. McGregor, of Waco; Eugene H.; Frank, who died in the Confederate army during the late war; Charles, Jr., of Waco; Louisa, wife of M. A. Healy, of Brenham; Ann, who was married to J. L. Hill, of Galveston, both of whom are deceased; Josephine, wife of G. H. Mensing, of Galveston; and Sarah, wife of James B. Baker, of Waco.

Eugene H. Fordtran was born in Austin county, Texas, March 15, 1840, and was educated in the neighborhood schools and at Soule University, Chapel Hill, Washington county. Quitting school at the age of eighteen he was engaged in clerking in the mercantile business, in farming and in teaching school till the opening of the late war. In September, 1861, he entered the Confederate army, enlisting in Captain J. S. Lauderdale's company, which became part of the Tenth Texas Infantry, commanded first by Colonel Allison Nelson and after his death by Colonel R. Q. Mills. He served with this command until the fall of Arkansas Post in January, 1862, when he was captured, taken to Camp Douglas at Chicago, Illinois, and held there until 1863, at which

time he was paroled. After the re-organization of his command it became part of the Army of the Tennessee, with which he subsequently served. At Tupelo, Mississippi, February, 1865, he was furloughed and was at home, his furlough not having expired, when the general surrender took place.

After the war Mr. Fordtran went into the milling business near Fayetteville in Fayette county, and followed this till 1868, when he sold out and embarked in real-estate operations, continuing this till 1883. That year he moved to Galveston and from 1884 to 1892 he was a member of the firm of King & Fordtran, wholesale liquor dealers, having since severed his connection with that firm and resumed the real-estate business. Mr. Fordtran's career has been that of a business man, and it is generally understood that he has met with a fair degree of success. He was once County Commissioner of Fayette county, and has served one term as a member of the Board of Aldermen of Galveston, but with the exception of these two positions he has never filled any places of public trust.

In 1866, Mr. Fordtran married Miss Letitia Satterfield, then residing in Fayette county, Texas, but a native of Halifax county, Virginia, her parents being John N. and Ann (Cook) Satterfield. Her mother died in Virginia, and her father moved in 1849 to Texas, settling in Fayette county. Mr. and Mrs. Fordtran have seven children living: Eugene H., John S., Charles G., William B., Edgar, Walter L. and Frank.

**J**OHAN SEALY occupied for many years a conspicuous place in the history of Galveston. He was a man of acknowledged ability as a financier, an enterprising, public-spirited citizen, deeply

imbued with a sense of his responsibilities and earnestly desirous of doing his whole duty in all of the relations of life.

Mr. Sealy was a native of Pennsylvania, born in the town of Kingston, Luzerne county, in October, 1822. In 1846 he came to Texas and located at Galveston, where he entered mercantile life as a clerk for Henry Hubbell in the dry-goods business. In the winter of 1847-8, in company with John H. Hutchings, he went to Sabine, Texas, and opened a general store under the firm name of Hutchings & Sealy. After about five years spent there he and Mr. Hutchings sold out and returned to Galveston, where they associated with themselves George Ball and started the banking house of Ball, Hutchings & Company. With the affairs of this great house Mr. Sealy was ever after connected, and by his persevering industry, keen practical sagacity and high moral character helped to achieve some of its most signal successes and added much to its name. Besides his interest in this establishment he was connected with many other business concerns in Galveston, and was an active worker in scores of private enterprises. He held numerous positions of trust, mostly of a business nature, and unhesitatingly lent his name and influence to whatever he believed to be for the public good.

Mr. Sealy brought to the exercise of his duties a large experience, wise foresight and a deliberation and calmness of judgment found only in few men. He was attractive in presence, and winning and hearty in manner. His uprightness and probity were everywhere known and admitted. His friends were legion. His influence wrought not only in matters of private business, but in those of city and State. The John Sealy

Hospital at Galveston, founded by him, fitly typifies the largeness of his heart, and will in a becoming manner long perpetuate his name, though this was not needed to endear his memory to a people among whom he had spent so many years of his life.

In 1857 at Galveston Mr. Sealy married Miss Rebecca Davis, who, with a son and daughter, survives him. His death occurred August 29, 1884. Every appropriate mark of respect was shown to his memory and his remains rest in the city of his adoption.

**W**ILLIAM J. MOORE was born in Pickens county, Alabama, February 8, 1842, and is the younger of two sons born to William and Polly A. Moore. His father, a well-to-do farmer, came to Texas in 1844 and settled in Fayette county, where he resided till 1853, when he moved to Lavaca county, and there died four years later.

William J. Moore was reared in Fayette and Lavaca counties, and received during his youth the advantages of such schools as were then in reach. He quit college at the opening of the war in 1861 to enter the Confederate army, enlisting in Company A, Colonel Pyron's regiment of Texas cavalry, with which he went at once to the western frontier of the State, where he served a short time, being transferred thence with his command to eastern Texas. He served along the Texas and Louisiana border until near the close of the war, taking part in numerous skirmishes between the Confederate and Federal forces in that section, including those incident to Banks' Red river campaign. At the time of the surrender he was stationed on Galveston island and here laid down arms.

Returning to Lavaca county, Mr. Moore

formed a partnership with his brother, Samuel B. Moore, and they set about at once to gather up the fragments of their estate, which, consisting largely of live stock and other perishable property, had been greatly dispersed, much of it being past recovery. But with the odds and ends thus saved from the ravages of the war they launched out into the land and stock business, and with the era of prosperity, especially in stock dealing, which immediately followed the close of the war, they rapidly accumulated money. Later, with the rise of land values, they began giving more attention to real estate, and at this writing they are among the heavy operators in these two lines, taking them as a combined business, in southern Texas. They own large cattle ranches both in Fayette and Lavaca counties, and have lands, improved and unimproved, in several counties in the southern part of the State, including Lavaca, Fayette, Karnes, Kinney, Uvalde, Brazoria, Fort Bend, Harris and Galveston, besides town and city property in different towns and cities in these counties. Alert, earnest and intelligent, giving their attention solely to business, meeting their obligations promptly and dealing fairly and liberally by all men, the Messrs. Moore have accumulated a comfortable fortune, have established an honorable name and have won the friendship and esteem of those with whom they have had business transactions or personal relations.

In 1869, at Moulton, William J. Moore married Miss Louisa Lattimer, a daughter of Mrs. Louisa Lattimer, who moved to Texas from North Carolina in the early '50s and settled in Lavaca county, where Mrs. Moore was principally reared. By this marriage there was one daughter, now Mrs. W.

B. Fordtran, of Galveston. After the death of this lady a few years later, Mr. Moore married Miss Allie Williamson, a daughter of J. A. Williamson, of Lockhart, Texas, in 1877, and she also is now deceased, leaving one son, Samuel.

In 1883 Mr. Moore moved to Galveston, which place has since been his home and where in addition to his land and stock business he has carried on a good local trade in city property. He was appointed a member of the Texas Live Stock Commission by Governor Hogg in 1893, and reappointed to the same place in 1894 by Governor Culberson.

**T**A. POUËIGH was born in New Orleans, November 29, 1849, at corner of Toulouse and Bourbon streets, where the French opera house now stands. He is a son of Victorine Pouëigh, a Frenchman, a stone-cutter by trade and occupation, who came to New Orleans from France in 1833, pursued his trade, raised his family, and there died, in 1874. The subject of this sketch had six brothers, he himself being the seventh born and youngest of the family, and the only one of the entire family in this country living. One brother, Hyppolite, was a soldier of the Confederate army under General Beauregard; another, Adolph, served in the Federal army under General Phil. Sheridan as Quartermaster, and died in New Orleans, August 15, 1869; Francois died of yellow fever during the epidemic of 1853, in the same city; Antoine is a wholesale hardware merchant in France. Two others born of this generation and family died infants,—names not known. T. A. Pouëigh is a carpenter by trade, and as such worked at Gal-



veston for seven years and four months for the Santa Fe Railway Company, until the strike of 1894, since which time he is on the Galveston city police force.

May 6, 1887, at St. Joseph's Church, in Galveston, he married Miss Kate Drew, a daughter of Edmund Drew, deceased, a sketch of whom appears elsewhere in this volume. Mrs. Poucigh was born in Galveston, December 28, 1853, and has one son, F. Antone, born April 8, 1888.

**D**ANIEL D. ATCHISON. — This old and respected citizen of Galveston was born in Fayette county, Kentucky, four miles south of the city of Lexington, on April 7, 1830. His parents were John and Elizabeth Atchison, both of whom died early, leaving Daniel D. an orphan at the age of thirteen.

He was reared in his native place and graduated at Center College, Danville, Kentucky, in September, 1842, and also at the Dane Law School, Harvard, Massachusetts, in the class of 1844. During his attendance at Harvard his instructors were the distinguished Judge Joseph Story and Prof. L. B. Greenleaf, whose personal friendship young Atchison was fortunate enough to win and to whom he was indebted for many helpful suggestions respecting his future career. After his graduation at Harvard, Mr. Atchison returned to Kentucky and was admitted to the bar at Lexington, in 1844, and immediately began the practice of his profession at that place. Feeling that the opportunities were better in the West or Southwest for a young lawyer just entering the practice, he turned his attention in that direction in quest of a location. He had been advised by his preceptor, Judge

Story, to go to St. Louis, which that gentleman thought would become the greatest city on this continent, and, for a time he seriously thought of making that place his home; but from what he had learned of northern winters he concluded that the climate there would be too severe for him; and having passed the winter of 1845-6 at Charleston, South Carolina, with the beauties of which place and its winter climate he was captivated, he decided to go South. Accordingly, against the protestations of all his friends, except Robert Wickliff and his old grandfather, he left Louisville, Kentucky, on May 1, 1846, for Galveston, Texas, to join his partner, William Alexander.

He arrived at this place on the 27th of the same month, taking the river route to New Orleans and coming thence by schooner to this city. At that time the wharf facilities were very poor. Mr. Atchison relates that he was carried on the shoulders of a sailor from the vessel in the stream to a place on Fremont street, whence he proceeded dry-shod to the old Tremont Hotel, where he took up quarters. The first sign that greeted his eyes in the town was one reading, "Ready-made Coffins for Sale," and a little further on he saw one announcing, "Fresh Water for Sale." He had brought a letter of introduction to Colonel James Love, then one of the leading lawyers of the place, and the first thing he did after getting a night's rest and a change of linen was to hunt up Colonel Love and present his letter. Colonel Love accompanied the young lawyer to the club, took a sheet of paper, wrote a few words on it, folded the paper and handed it to his young friend, saying, "Now, sir, you can go ahead." Mr. Atchison was invited by Colonel Love to dine with him the following day, and at

that gentleman's splendid home, then the finest in the city, situated on the lot where now stands the Ursuline Convent, he met a number of the best people of the city and was made to feel at home.

Mr. Atchison at once rented an office and entered on the practice. He wanted to practice admiralty law, and becoming associated with George W. Brown, then United States District Attorney at this place, filed a libel on the schooner, *Francisco*, a Mexican prize, this being one of the first actions in admiralty ever brought at Galveston. There were then many fine lawyers practicing before the court at this place, most of them residents of this city, among whom were B. C. Franklin, James P. Cole, Franklin Merriam, Milton H. Potter and O. C. Hartley. For a number of years Mr. Atchison devoted himself actively and exclusively to the law, and did his share of the legal business. He was never very much in politics, but by force of circumstances took some interest in those questions with which the public mind was in those days concerned, and sat in the councils of his party whenever occasion demanded. He was from the first a great admirer of Houston, and shared his views on most public matters. He was one of the "Old Guard," who formed themselves into a personal escort to General Houston on the occasion of his visit to Galveston, when he made his celebrated Tremont House speech in 1861, and aided, as it is said, in preventing personal violence being done the General, and thus saved the city what otherwise might have been a lasting stigma on its fair name.

Mr. Atchison practiced law for many years in Galveston, always meeting with a reasonable degree of success. He has filled numerous positions of public trust,

that of longest tenure and perhaps of the most importance being the clerkship of the Supreme Court of Texas, which he occupied for twelve years. Having retired altogether from active professional and business pursuits, he is now spending the evening of life in the quiet enjoyment of home. To Galveston and everything looking to the promotion of its welfare he has always extended a willing and able support, manifesting an especial interest in the educational and social welfare of the city, and in fact of the State. He gave \$2,000 to found the Atchison Free School at Navasota, Texas, and took an active part in establishing Austin College, to which he gave the name in honor of Stephen F. Austin. He has known personally almost every man who has figured in Texas history during the past fifty years, with many of whom as was the case with General Houston, he stood in the relation of close personal and political friendship.

While a scholar of recognized attainments and an accomplished linguist, Mr. Atchison never sought to achieve distinction either on the public platform or in the public prints. He has preferred to lead a quiet life, to devote himself to his professional and official duties, to garner the fruits as he goes along, to live rationally and to a good old age. That he has succeeded there is but little room to doubt, for he is now in his seventy-fifth year, and though somewhat physically feeble, still possesses his mental faculties unimpaired.

On January 20, 1847, Mr. Atchison married Frances Alexander, only daughter of J. R. Alexander, of Woodford county, Kentucky. This lady died at Galveston, of yellow fever during the epidemic of the following year. In 1863 Mr. Atchison married Lucy Holt, a native of Augusta,

Georgia, and a daughter of John S. Holt, then mayor of that city and for many years a prominent business man of the same. On October 21, 1867, she died, near Navasota, Grimes county, Texas. The issue of this last union was two sons, John H. and Daniel D., Jr., both of whom were born in Galveston and both residents of this city.

Connecting himself with the Presbyterian Church at the age of thirteen, Mr. Atchison has since held a membership in that church and has earnestly striven to make his life conform to the teachings of the gospel.

JOHN M. VAN LIEW was born in 1848 on the La Fourche river, in Louisiana, and was reared in his native place to the age of seventeen, receiving his education in the private schools of the same. He then left home and went to Mexico, where he remained over a year, coming in the spring of 1864 to Texas. Here he first lived for a time at Harrisburg, Harris county, where he was bookkeeper for a sawmill concern for about nine years. He occupied a similar position with another sawmill firm in east Texas for about five years; was then with the Louisiana Western Railway as clerk for two years, when, in 1882, he entered the employ of the International & Great National Railroad at Galveston, as transfer clerk, which position he has since retained.

In 1871 Mr. Van Liew married Miss Virginia McDonall, a native of Canada, and daughter of A. C. McDonall, who came to Texas in 1858. Mr. McDonall was a railroad contractor and builder, and helped to build each of those pioneer lines, the Galveston, Houston & Henderson and the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos & Colorado River Rail-

roads. Mr. and Mrs. Van Liew have one daughter, Bonnie, a graduate of Hollins Institute, Virginia.

GEORGE PAUL WERNER was born in New Orleans, on the 26th day of February, 1856. His father was William B. Werner, and his mother bore the maiden name of Margaret Frances Kennedy, the former a native of Germany, the latter a native of the State of New York. The elder Mr. Werner came to America at the age of twenty-five (1849), and settled in New Orleans, where he was engaged at his trade as a blacksmith until the opening of the late Civil war. In 1861 he entered the Confederate army as a member of the Twelfth Louisiana Infantry, enlisting for one year, at the end of which time he received his discharge, and his family having, in the meantime, moved to Memphis, Tennessee, he repaired to that place and resided there till the close of hostilities. In 1866 he moved to Galveston, where he resided until his death in 1890, in the sixty sixth year of his age. His wife died in this city in 1872. They were the parents of seven children, of whom the subject of this sketch was the eldest, the others being: Ella, now Mrs. R. H. West-erlage, of Galveston; Lizzie, who died in childhood; Valentine B., a resident of Little Rock, Arkansas; William S. J., of Galveston; Charles, of Galveston; and Thomas, deceased.

George P. Werner was reared in Memphis, Tennessee, and in Galveston, Texas. His educational opportunities were limited. At the age of eight years he became a news-boy on the streets of Memphis, and from that time since has done for himself. In

August, 1868, he apprenticed himself to the trade of tinner and roofer under E. M. Brock, of Galveston, and after two years spent with Mr. Brock entered the employ of Ernest Engelke, for whom he worked seven years, beginning on a salary of six dollars a week, which was advanced from time to time until he was paid three dollars per day. On March 29, 1879, he began business for himself, opening a small shop on the alley between Winnie street and avenue H, where he remained until 1881, when he purchased two lots on the northeast corner of Winnie and Seventeenth, where the following year he erected a building to which he moved. He lost his residence by the great fire of 1885, his shop being the only building that withstood the conflagration—this shop has a fire-proof roof, and led to the adoption, by the city, of fire-proof roofing. In November of the same year he began to rebuild, and in January again occupied his old premises, where he has since resided and carried on his trade. Mr. Werner has done a great deal of work in his line in Galveston, having had contracts on many of the principal buildings in the city. He enjoys the reputation of being an industrious, upright, public-spirited citizen, one who is willing to assist in any way he can in advancing the public good, and who by his thrift and energetic methods is yearly adding his quota to the taxable wealth of the community.

On November 5, 1879, Mr. Werner married Miss Mary K. Elbert, a native of Galveston and a daughter of Nicholas and Louisa Elbert, who emigrated from Germany in 1845 and settled in Galveston. Mrs. Werner's parents still live in this city, being now numbered among the old residents of the place. Her father was a vol-

unteer in the war with Mexico in 1846, in which he served for eighteen months. He was born in 1815, and his wife in 1827. They were the parents of several children, those living being: Mrs. Werner; Charles H.; Caroline, now Mrs. John T. Hess; Otto H.; and Ida, now Mrs. J. K. Kissinger. Mr. and Mrs. Werner have had six children, namely: Louisa Rosalia, Mary Clara, Caroline Sophia, Paul Henry, Charles William and Alice.

The religious connection of the family is with the German Presbyterian Church. Mr. Werner is a member of the Knights of Honor, Galveston Lodge No 774; Knights of Pythias, Schiller Lodge No. 56; Sons of Herman, Galveston Lodge No. 46; and the Texas German Friendship Band.

**R**UFUS H. READ, Commissioner of Roads and Bridges of Galveston county, was born in 1833, in Orono, Maine, where he was reared and resided until coming to Texas, in December, 1855. He came to this State to work on the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railway, which had but a short time previously been projected. His first work on this road was receiving and stringing ties, at which he was engaged for somewhat over a year. He was afterward connected with the construction department until 1875, when he severed his connection with the road, and during the years 1876 and 1877 was in the employ of the Southern Pacific Railway, and while with this road laid the first track ever laid into the city of San Antonio. Other lines were the Houston & Texas Central (Hempstead to Navasota, 1859), Houston East & West Texas, Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe (out of Fort Worth),

Galveston & Western and Houston Heights Electric line.

In 1893 Mr. Read was appointed inspector and supervisor of construction for the county bridge spanning the bay, and, in September, of the same year, was made Commissioner of Roads and Bridges of Galveston county, which position he now occupies.

On December 31, 1858, Mr. Read married Miss Eliza Clayner, who was born aboard the vessel on which her parents came to Texas, her birth occurring shortly before the vessel's arrival in port at Galveston. Her father and mother both died of yellow fever during one of the early epidemics at this place.

Mr. and Mrs. Read have had six children as follows: Maggie, William (deceased), Phoebe, Henrietta (deceased), Rufus H., Jr., and Minnie.

**G**EORGE NICHOLS YARD, son of the late Colonel Nahor B. Yard, of Galveston (see sketch of the latter elsewhere in this volume), was born September 17, 1863, at Harrisburg, Harris county, Texas, during the temporary residence of his parents at that place, whither they went at the opening of the late war. He was reared in Galveston, in the schools of which place he received his early mental training, finishing his education in the State Model School, at Trenton, New Jersey.

From 1884 to 1886 Mr. Yard was employed in the cotton business at Galveston; from 1886 to 1889 he was with the Morgan Steamship Company; and from 1889 (December) to the present (January, 1895), he has been with the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway, occupying the position of assistant paymaster and cashier.

August 8, 1892, Mr. Yard married Miss Lillie Wright Southwick, a native of Galveston, and a daughter of Sandford B. Southwick, an old settler of this city. (See sketch of Sandford B. Southwick in this volume.)

**H**ENRY W. RIESEL is a native of Saxony, Germany, born February 19, 1836. He was reared in the land of his birth, where he learned the trade of a weaver and acquired, in connection therewith a general knowledge of the machinery used in producing fancy cotton and woolen fabrics. In July, 1851, he came to Texas and located at Galveston, where he at once secured work in the construction of cotton compresses. He was one of the originators of the old Merchants' Cotton Compress Company in 1854, and put in the greater part of the machinery in its plant. He was the builder of the Shippers' Compress and put in the machinery for that in 1874. In partnership with the late William Bothman he founded a boiler factory and machine shop on Mechanic street, Galveston, which was conducted by them for a period of about two years, when it was discontinued because of a lack of a demand for the product of the same; but in the meantime, Mr. Riesel was experimenting in other directions, and invented and put in practical use a cotton-bale ejector capable of being attached to the various styles of compresses, upon which he obtained letters patent October 18, 1875. He also introduced an improvement in hydraulic packing, which was patented and which for a time was manufactured on a somewhat extensive scale. In August, 1880, he was granted a patent for a new form of bale tie, and organized a



company for the manufacture of this tie, which company put in an extensive plant and manufactured the tie in large quantities until inimical national legislation interfered with its profitable production, at which time Mr. Riesel bought up the stock of the company and reduced the output. Mr. Riesel is senior member of the firm of H. Riesel & Son, Galveston, compress contractors and engineers and dealers in compress supplies, and in this capacity has perhaps furnished as much machinery for the handling of cotton as any other man in Texas. He is well and favorably known throughout the State among ginnermen and cotton men, and is generally looked to for all sorts of improvements in the matter of preparing cotton for shipment.

At the opening of the Civil war Mr. Riesel enlisted in the Confederate army and was detailed to work in the ordnance factory at Anderson, in Grimes county, where he spent the most of the time from 1861 to 1865.

In 1856 he married Miss Rosina Hagenlocker, of Galveston, by whom he has one son, George W., now his associate in business. George W. Riesel married Miss Eleanor Sidenstriker, of New Orleans, in 1889, and they have two children: Henrietta and George W., Jr.

**B**ENJAMIN F. BARNES, senior member of the firm of Barnes & Palliser, contractors and builders, Galveston, was born in the city of New Orleans, Louisiana, July 9, 1844. His parents were Charles Barnes and Elizabeth Price, both of whom were natives of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, whence they moved about the close of the first quarter of the present century to New Orleans, where the

father was engaged for many years as a contractor and builder, and where both he and his wife died.

The subject of this sketch was reared in New Orleans and there learned the trade of brick-mason under his father, and later took up contracting and building, which he pursued in the Crescent City until 1867. That year he came to Galveston, which has since been his home and where he has, for the past twenty-nine years, been engaged in the successful pursuit of his calling. Mr. Barnes has erected many of the most substantial buildings in the city of Galveston, public and private, having in this way added materially to its growth and prosperity, in which he has also manifested a proper interest in other ways. Not to attempt a full list of the buildings which have been put up by the firm of which he is a member, but simply to give an idea of their character, the following may be mentioned: The Ball high-school building, the Rosenberg free-school building, the county court-house and jail, the Masonic Temple, the Catholic Orphans' Home, Eaton Memorial Chapel, and L. & H. Blum's building on the corner of Mechanic and Twenty-fourth streets. In 1880 Mr. Barnes became associated with Mr. Robert Palliser, who has shared with him the labors, and is entitled to his proportional part of the credit for the excellent showing which the firm is able to make in connection with the building interests of the city.

Mr. Barnes married Miss Amelia Allen, daughter of Richard Allen, of New Orleans, and the issue of this union has been four children,—Josephine, now wife of H. C. Oppernmann, of Galveston; Susie, wife of T. J. Hartigan, of Waco, Texas; Harriet, wife of Thomas Byrne, of Galveston; and Carrie.

Mr. Barnes had one brother older than himself, Charles Barnes, who was at one time a resident of Galveston, but returned to New Orleans, where he died in 1878; and he has one sister also older than himself, Josephine, now Mrs. Henry C. Dawes, living in Louisville, Kentucky.

**H**ON. WILLIAM J. JONES.—Probably one of the last living links that bind Texas to the ante-Revolutionary Mexican State of the same name, is William Jefferson Jones, of Galveston. He came to Texas in 1837, about two years after Sam Houston, with a handful of American settlers, on the field of San Jacinto, had achieved the independence of the Lone Star Republic. In the remarkable events of that period of Texas history, Judge Jones played a conspicuous part. He is a native of Virginia, born on the banks of the Rappahannock river, in the county of Caroline, September 27, 1810. His parents, Stanfield and Narcissa (Burdette Philips) Jones, were of Stafford county, Virginia, the former being a son of Gabriel Jones, who was a first cousin of the distinguished lawyer of the same name, conspicuous as such in the early days of Kentucky. The ancestry of Gabriel Jones is traceable for many generations past, extending finally to Wales. The founders of the family in this country were amongst the first to settle in Virginia. Gabriel was the youngest of six brothers, all of whom took active part in the Revolutionary war, and Judge Jones' maternal grandfather commanded a regiment throughout the struggle.

Young Jones was early sent to school and developed what proved an inherent love for books and study. He was naturally

of a delicate constitution, but wedded to his studies. He gained a good academic education. When he arrived at the age of fifteen years, his mother's brother, who was at that time County Clerk of one of the largest and most populous counties of that State, appointed him to a clerkship in his office, and he assumed charge of the department of Recorder of Deeds and Wills, benefiting by all of the emoluments of that office, and proved himself competent and faithful in the performance of all the arduous duties.

As Recorder he saved up several hundred dollars in cash, and decided to expend it to further complete his education, to which he was then devoting all of his spare time both day and night. In this way he acquired a good knowledge of Greek, Latin and a fine knowledge of the Hebrew, and in these respects was soon equal to all requirements of the legal profession, which he had decided to pursue, and enabled him to begin its study at a very early age. By the same determination and assiduity he quickly prepared himself for examination for a license under the laws of Virginia. He went to Winchester, where his school days closed, appeared before Chancellor Henry St. George Tucker, who conducted a law school there, made up of students from nearly all of the Southern States, so far-famed was his reputation as a jurist. Young Jones stood a most searching examination and received the coveted license. This was the year 1829, when he was about nineteen years of age.

Having received his license he was almost immediately admitted to practice in the county of Loudoun, Virginia, the home of ex-President Monroe, and enjoyed the pleasure of that distinguished gentleman's acquaintance, and received from him much

friendly encouragement and advice. Upon consulting his friend as to a promising field for a young and ambitious lawyer to locate in, the ex-President advised him to visit Georgia and consult some of his (President Monroe's) friends, who were better posted as to the situation in the new Southwestern States. Equipped with letters of introduction from Mr. Monroe to John Calhoun, Governors Haynes and Hamilton of South Carolina and Governor Crawford of Georgia, he proceeded to Charleston, reaching his destination early in the fall of 1829. There he quickly sought out Governor Hamilton and presented President Monroe's letter, which opened the way to a strong personal friendship, lasting until Governor Hamilton's sorrowful death, on a wrecked steamer in the gulf of Mexico. Young Jones was kindly received by all those to whom his letters of recommendation were addressed.

After a short sojourn in the city of Charleston he made the acquaintance of Commander Renshaw, then in command of the naval station in Charleston harbor; they became warm friends, and the Commodore made young Jones his private secretary, who did all of his official writing and correspondence. From Charleston he paid a visit to Baltimore, Norfolk and Washington, District Columbia, in 1831. In the latter city he met William Wirt, the eminent lawyer and eloquent orator who was temporarily there attending the famous impeachment trial of Judge Peck of Missouri, as counsel for the defense. William Wirt interested himself in young Jones and readily obtained his admission to practice before the United States Supreme Court.

With his credentials and friendly letters of introduction from Mr. Wirt, Mr. Jones paid his home a brief visit and started on

his trip in quest of a final location to establish himself. He visited various points in Georgia, spent several days with the eminent lawyer and statesman, John C. Calhoun, and his interesting family, and with letters from Mr. Calhoun to some of his personal friends, Mr. Jones visited Milledgeville, then the seat of State government, and there he met William H. Crawford, President Monroe's Secretary of the Treasury. He also met Governor George M. Troup, M. B. Lamar, and many other prominent statesmen. Lamar was then acting editor of the Georgia States' Rights Times, the organ of the Democratic party at that time, and he was then conducting a vigorous canvass for a seat in Congress. He arranged with Mr. Jones to have the latter take his place on the editorial staff of the Times, that he might devote his undivided time to his political affairs. Mr. Jones assumed and held editorial control until the close of election, which resulted in Lamar's defeat, when Mr. Jones retired. The friendship then formed proved life-long.

Mr. Jones then visited Macon, remained several months and made many friends. From Macon he went to Montgomery, Alabama, and from there to Mobile. Having just had a brief, but successful newspaper experience, he cast his "weather eye" over the newspaper field of Mobile. The city supported two daily papers, but almost entirely devoted to political discussions, in the interest of the two factions which then dominated the State. He saw an opening for a business newspaper, referring only to politics as a matter of news. He had some means, with which he purchased a job printing office, converted type, presses, etc., to newspaper use, and established the "Mobile Morning Chronicle," which was kindly re-

ceived, both in the city and the country; soon gained a wide circulation and extensive advertising patronage. The enterprise prospered until the great financial crisis of 1837, which carried away with this many other good enterprises, prosperous, but not out of debt. Mr. Jones wound up his affairs in Mobile, much impaired, both in pocket and health.

He had purchased a one-fourth interest in a cotton-seed-oil mill near Mobile, which he was compelled to dispose of. During his connection with this oil mill he shipped to Petersburg, Virginia, two barrels of cotton-seed-oil for the purpose of testing its qualities for table use and for cooking purposes, and thus enhance its value on the market. The product was returned to him fully refined. One barrel he distributed amongst families for table use and culinary purposes. The reports he received from those who used this oil were of the most favorable character, and this experiment is said to antedate all others of the kinds, *i. e.*, the use of cotton-seed oil in this manner. Of late years it has come into general use.

While associated with Colonel Lamar, before mentioned, much talk had been had about Texas and its glorious future, and as Mr. Jones settled up his affairs at Mobile he contemplated a removal here. Colonel Lamar in the meantime had visited Texas, become vitally interested in her political welfare, and had participated in her glorious struggle for independence, distinguishing himself on the field of San Jacinto. Soon thereafter, he paid his friend Jones a visit at Mobile on his return to his home in Georgia. The Colonel consenting to remain in Mobile a few days, Mr. Jones arranged, at his own expense, a public dinner, at a leading hotel, where he stopped, and

gathered around the banquet spread a large circle of the influential men of the city and State, who listened to a brilliant discourse upon the great event of Texas' history and the mapping out of a great future for a new republic. Colonel Lamar proceeded homeward, and, after a stay of some months, paid Mr. Jones a second visit, on his return to Texas, to persuade him to make the new republic his future home. Mr. Jones assured Colonel Lamar of his fixed purpose so to do, and immediately set about arranging his affairs accordingly.

When the fact became known that Mr. Jones had offered for sale the "Mobile Chronicle," a meeting of the business men of the city was convened, most of whom had become the personal friends of the editor and proprietor, and the facts which demanded the move were discussed, and it was proposed to place at Editor Jones' disposal \$10,000,—a sufficient amount to safely tide over his affairs; but Mr. Jones felt impelled to return to them his thanks for the kind offer and decline their generous favor, not so much for business reasons; but on account of failing health, which he believed a change of location would benefit. Mr. Jones sold the "Chronicle" for \$23,000, receiving \$8,000 in cash, that being the amount in excess of his indebtedness. He soon took final leave of Mobile and took up his residence in Texas.

He arrived in Galveston harbor on the 9th day of November, 1837. There were no completed buildings on the spot at that time, as the town had only just then been surveyed, mapped out and the town dedicated in the month of August previous. Soon after making a landing, the steamer, Sam Houston, drew alongside the ocean ship and took on board all freight and passengers des-

tined for the city of Houston, and started for their destination. On their trip thither the schooner drew up to a wharf near Spilman's island in San Jacinto bay, at the personal request of President Houston, who was on board, and the passengers were, by the hero of the famous battle, conducted to the scene of the decisive conflict, and he explained to them in his graphic manner the salient points occupied by each of the contending forces.

They soon reached the town of Houston, which then comprised a few log cabins and the uncompleted capitol building of the New Republic, which was completed in time for occupation by the first Congress, which convened in special session the following April.

In the winter of 1838-9 Judge Jones was commissioned by President Lamar to raise a battalion of three companies of mounted men for the protection of the frontier. With these companies under the command of Captains Lewis, Oconsby and Garratt, he was on the frontier in the vicinity of Austin until June, 1839, when he was ordered with two companies of his command to join Colonel Edward Burleson with two companies of regulars and report at a designated point in the Cherokee country to help quell an Indian uprising. He took part in the Cherokee war, assisting to rout Chief Bowles and his men and forever extinguish by arms the Indian claim to what is a portion of the most valuable section of the State.

After his Cherokee Indian campaign and upon his return therefrom, many of his friends assembled at Austin in attendance at the first session of Congress held at that place, urged Colonel Jones to become a candidate to fill a vacancy in the Judgeship

of the Second Judicial District, composed of six of the oldest counties of what was then known as Austin's first colony. He had fully determined to enter upon the practice of law and prepare himself fully for the land practice, which promised in a brief time to be very profitable. He, however, deferred to the wishes of his friends and received the appointment. At the end of one year, his term having expired, his candidacy for the position, to succeed himself, was renewed. The names of two other prominent members had already been announced. Judge Jones reluctantly consented to abandon his plans of practicing in land law, but the matter was urged upon him and he again yielded to the wishes of his near friends, consenting to succeed himself.

In the interim he had married, changed his residence to the town of Columbus, Colorado county, and commenced the improvement of a farm, where he had decided to make his future home, and for this reason also he felt reluctant to continue on the bench, the duties of which would absorb too much of his time. Judge Jones was chosen, however, all of the votes (but four) of the members of Congress in joint session having been cast for him. He therefore gave up his cherished hope of practicing law, and turned farmer, planter and stock-raiser. Land speculation and legislation were in those days lively in Texas, consequent upon the rapid settlement of the country, and Judge Jones was the first to be called upon to adjudicate many important legal points at issue, and as his legal opinions were most generally sustained he soon acquired a legal reputation in this line of practice.

After annexation and the lapse of his official duties he formed a partnership with R. Jones Rivers, one of the most eloquent



members of the bar of the State, and continued with him until his retirement from law practice and settlement at Virginia Point, in Galveston county, in 1852. The law firm of Jones & Rivers did an extensive business, the larger portion being in the department of land litigation, which Judge Jones handled chiefly. The trial of criminal cases fell mostly to Mr. Rivers, who stood without a rival for his quick wit and eloquence, and was from his general habits and manners very popular. It is said by one who knew intimately both members of the firm of Jones & Rivers, that to his personal knowledge the firm never lost land a case; that Judge Jones made it a rule to investigate fully the law and the facts before undertaking a case. It may be stated that as Associate Justice of the first Supreme Bench of the Republic of Texas, Judge Jones delivered the second opinion of that august tribunal, and for the past twenty years has been the only survivor of the thirty-six in all who at various periods were associated with him on the bench.

Judge Jones located on his Virginia Point estate in 1852, and set about developing a plantation for the raising of stock and cultivation of cotton. He is known throughout the cotton growing States as the first Sea Island cotton grower of the gulf country, and also demonstrated the adaptability of this region to the growing of the long-staple cotton. So successful was he in these lines that his product took the gold medal at the Atlanta Exposition of 1884. This was the result of careful observation and scientific experiment in the selection of seed from the most superior and thrifty plants, planting at the proper time, and thorough and wise cultivation. By such methods he not only produced an article of su-

perior length, fineness of texture and fiber, but added much to the yield per acre. Judge Jones made Virginia Point famous for its lovely surroundings, its orange grove, peach orchards and a variety of other fruit trees, all in a fine state of development; and its magnificent specimens of Spanish dagger and heavy growth of grand old forest trees and feathery salt cedar evergreens have given the old home of the venerable Texan a proud State reputation as a model country seat of utility, refinement and enchanting beauty. Virginia Point, too, has since the earliest developments of the Galveston bay country been a point of commercial vantage, jutting as it does into the bay and making it the most accessible point from which to cross the bay to Galveston island and city. Two towns have been laid out there—the first in the fall of 1836,—in fact before Galveston was conceived. This town seems never to have amounted to much. The second town or city was projected by William R. Smith and William J. Jones in 1853, and was surveyed and platted in 1859, upon the completion of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railroad, under a contract with the agent and attorney in fact of Paris and London bankers, the holders of the first mortgage bonds of that company, issued by said road, then completed to Houston and doing business. The price paid by the purchasing parties was £250,000 sterling—one million dollars—and the contract was confirmed in the city of Paris. While preparing to commence improvements the Civil war broke out and nothing more was done.

After the death of William R. Smith, in 1872, this league of land was partitioned off by a decree of the District Court, and over 3,000 acres was regularly surveyed, and

Judge Jones transferred all of his interest therein to his son, Walter C. Jones. As his map of Virginia City will exhibit, Virginia City is recognized as the handmaid of Galveston, through which all the railroads reach the city from the main land, making the location advantageous.

At the close of the Civil war Judge Jones, seeing the lamentably helpless condition the emancipated slaves were in, without friends and scattered in every direction, evolved a plan whereby they could acquire a legitimate living for their families, and, with industry, eventually a home. He set apart 320 acres of excellent prairie land near his Virginia Point estate, lying along the railroad, dividing it into five and ten acre tracts, and selling it upon most liberal terms to such colored men as could produce satisfactory testimonials of good standing and industrious habits. He limited the purchase or sale to five or ten acres in a square form, the quantity really being determined by the number of the members comprising the purchaser's family, and the time of final payment placed at ten years from date of sale, deferred payments to bear the lawful interest of Texas. His proposition was eagerly accepted and the outcome is the present Highland Station, just above Virginia Point Station, a thrifty and growing settlement,—a progressive colony of colored people, with church, public school and everything that goes to make up a thrifty community.

Judge Jones has ever evinced a keen interest and has played a conspicuous part in the railway development of Texas, and at a time when his valuable aid was most needed in forwarding such enterprises, he was not found wanting. After the organization of the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway Company, and upon the construction of the

road to a point about fifty miles north of Galveston on the Brazos river, the construction fund gave out and the enterprise languished. Galveston county had issued its bonds for a half million dollars of stock in the road. Judge Jones, as a member of the County Board of Commissioners, labored earnestly for the execution of a plan to surrender the county's stock in the road and all interests therein to certain capitalists, as an inducement for them to extend the road 200 miles further into the interior. There was a serious division of the Commissioners' Court upon the question, but by the diligent effort and the diplomacy of Judge Jones the concession was finally made and the road extended. In a letter from a now leading official of the road in question, who was also one of its promoters, the fact is clearly set forth that the completion of this important outlet to Galveston and southern Texas would certainly not have been accomplished had not Judge Jones personally exerted himself in its behalf. He also aided, both with his influence and his means, in the promotion of the Galveston, Houston & Henderson Railway.

In the spring of 1840, while holding court in Matagorda county, Judge Jones met for the first time Miss Elizabeth Gibson, who was there on a visit to her married sister, and he greatly admired her for her personal charms and manners. The chance acquaintance developed into a warm personal friendship, and later a strong attachment and ripe affection, and they were married January 12, 1841. Mrs. Jones was born on the 31st day of May, 1818, at Princeton, New Jersey, where she spent a portion of her youthful days, but after the death of her father, while still a mere child, her widowed mother removed to Charleston,

South Carolina, where she had relatives, and later to Texas, where she had a married daughter, and finally, after years of sojourn here, her life came to an end. Her ashes are entombed on the margin of the Colorado river besides those of several of her descendants who have passed away before and since. The children of Judge Jones are: Ella B., wife of Theodore K. Johnson; Walter C., William Stanfield and Maggie M.

**CLARK CAMPBELL, M. D.**—The physician is a man who inspires confidence because he is worthy of it. His humanity is expressed in the interest he takes in his patients' welfare as well as for the experience he may gain while pursuing the paths of this arduous profession, in order to benefit future sufferers.

Dr. Campbell is a physician of long standing, his range of information is broad, and during the many years that he has pursued his calling he has won a wide reputation and a large practice. He inherits Scotch and English blood of his ancestors and is a great-grandson of General Elijah Clark of Georgia, who belonged to one of the most prominent families of the State and who gave valuable aid to the colonists in the Revolutionary war. His grandfather Clark became Governor of Georgia, and was a man of fine character and good personal record. Dr. Campbell was born in Georgia, December 29, 1824, and was educated principally in private schools. In 1844 he entered the Jefferson Medical College, and was graduated at the same in March, 1846, after which he practiced his profession in Montgomery, Alabama, until 1849. He then removed to

Louisiana, and up to 1856 was engaged in planting, then came to Galveston with his family, which he left here while he went to Montgomery county, where he improved a place about twelve miles from Montgomery and now about one and one-half miles from Willis. There his attention continued to be occupied with planting up to 1862, when he went to Virginia and was a volunteer in the battle of West Point, though not in actual service. One of the most noteworthy engagements in which he took part was the battle of Malvern Hill, after which he returned to his home in Texas and soon after became connected with the State troops, with which he served in the capacity of surgeon on the coast region of Texas until the war closed.

In 1868 he took up his residence in Galveston, at which time the population consisted of six or eight thousand souls, and the port, as a commercial center, was not of great importance. At the time the Doctor located in this city there were in active practice Drs. Ed Randall, Kelley, T. J. Heard, Welsh, Peete, Dowell, and William R. Smith (retired), all of whom have passed away with the exception of Dr. Heard. From 1868 to 1878, with the exception of the years 1873-74, Dr. Campbell was in charge of the City Hospital, but since that time he has devoted his attention to private practice. He has for some years been a member of the Board of Medical Examiners of this district, and is at present a member of the board of managers of the John Sealy Hospital of Galveston.

In 1847 the Doctor was married to Miss Lucy C. Goree, a native of Perry county, Alabama, and daughter of James and Martha (Robb) Goree, who were among the early settlers of that State, the former being a

prosperous planter by occupation. To the Doctor and his wife the following children have been given: Goree, who served during the latter portion of the Civil war, in Texas, and is now deceased; John W., an attorney-at-law of Houston; Clark, a resident of Austin; Martha, wife of P. S. Wren; Anna C., deceased; Mary, deceased; and Lucy.

**L**AFITTE GROVE Galveston is justly proud of her public buildings, her business houses, her manufacturing industries and her most beautiful private residences, but her delightful suburban resort, "Lafitte Grove," known in the early history of Texas as "Tress Palacus," or "The Three Trees," (see Thwait's History of Texas, pages 129 to 135) is one of the most romantic outing places extant, being situated on the gulf front, ten miles from Galveston city. A clump of grand old live oaks and ever-green shade trees, right at the edge of the gulf, has long been regarded as one of nature's freaks. The Spanish name, given on the first coast chart as "Tress Palacus," in 1827, by a party of explorers, was also supplemented by the still more beautiful title, "Altar of Jove." But the place found its name perpetuated in history as "The Three Trees." Later it took the name of "Lafitte Grove," in honor of Jean Lafitte, the hero of Challamette, who, with his brave buccaneers, did the artillery work for General Jackson at the battle of New Orleans, for which service "Old Hickory of the Hermitage" was pleased to bestow upon him the title of America's LaFayette the Second. In the connection Jackson also secured, from President Madison, to Lafitte and his fol-

lowers, immunity from punishment for any shortcomings that may have been theirs as pirates of the Spanish main. Nor was this all,—for to them the American Congress tendered a vote of thanks for their bravery on the plains of Challamette.

The buccaneer and his followers made the Three Trees their rendezvous after the war of 1812 up to 1821, and this fact assuredly entitles the grove to the sobriquet of "Lafitte Grove." A visit to Galveston is incomplete unless there is made a ride to this historic spot, either by way of the Galveston & Western Railway, along the beautiful blue waters of the Gulf of Mexico, or by an uninterrupted drive over the intervening distance over the beach, said to be the finest in the world.

The resort is utilized for picnics in the summer, and in the winter for oyster roasts; while gunning, sporting, horse-racing and all other means by which the gods of out-door sport and recreation are courted, are much in evidence. Fishing and fowling are excellent. A company of local capitalists have purchased 1,200 acres of adjacent land and laid out the town of Nottingham. Here they have erected a substantial brick building, 330x80 feet in dimensions and three stories in height, for the manufacture of lace curtains. They have imported the latest improved lace-making machinery, and are turning out very fine work in the line. These gentlemen are making overtures for the purchase of Lafitte Grove for a public park, in the consummation of which deal Galveston will be second to none of the large cities of the East on that score.

The accommodations of the park are adapted to a population thirty times that of Galveston, and with its easy access from the city, by rail, water and beach; its fine

grove of evergreen shade trees; its beautiful pleasure lake of fresh water and the magnificent view afforded of the gulf, bay and city, by reason of the high altitude of the land, there could be found no more eligible a location for a public park. Nature has been here prodigal in her gifts, and the park is one of which Galveston may well be proud at the present time, and still more

proud in case the resort is brought further toward the ultimate of its magnificent possibilities.

The present proprietor of Lafitte Grove is Mr. M. A. Barr, and his efforts in improving the same and extending entertainment to the public have not fallen short of appreciation.

















LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 543 767 2

